

PAPINOT

Historical  
and  
Geographical  
Dictionary  
of  
JAPAN

VOLUME I  
A to N

U N G A R

R

DS 833

.P 3

1964

Vol. I



REFERENCE  
DOES NOT LEAVE LIBRARY

INDIANA  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

INDIANAPOLIS

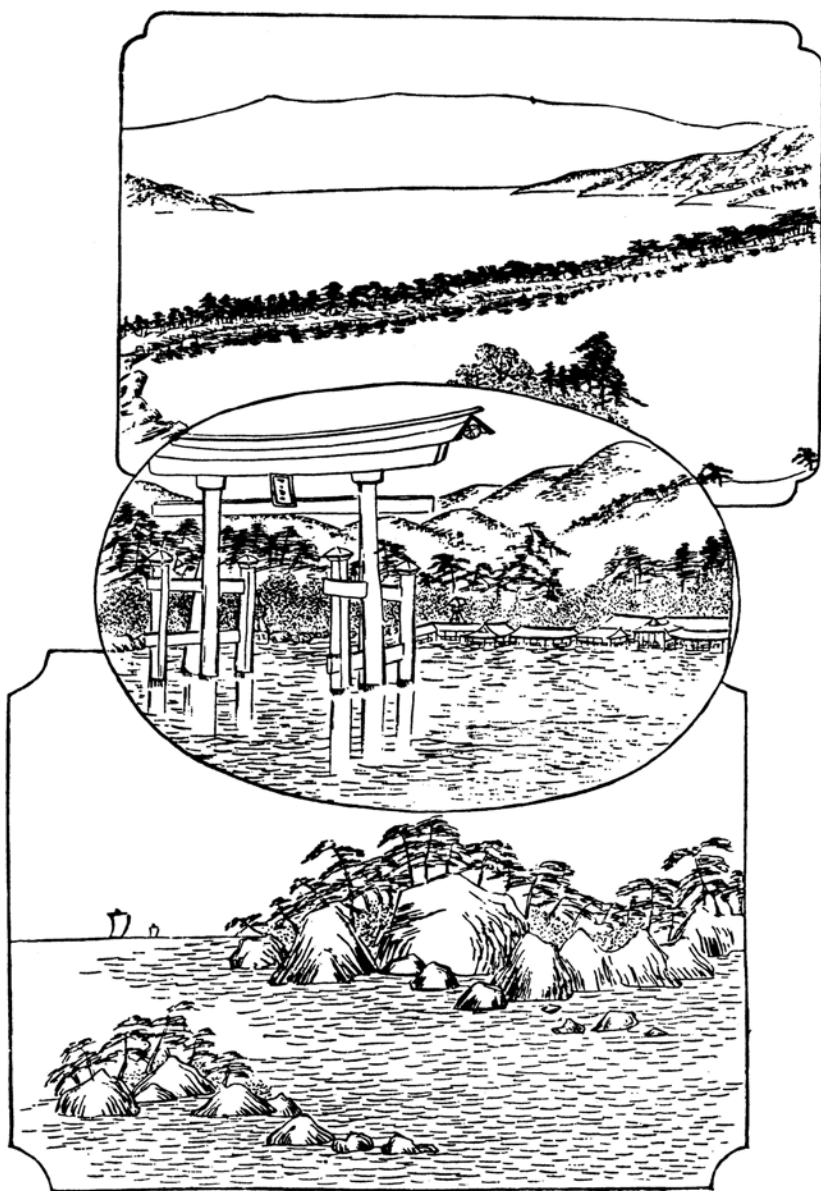


HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL  
DICTIONARY OF JAPAN

*Volume I*



THE THREE CHIEF SIGHTS (*SAN-KEI*) OF JAPAN.



Ama no Hashidate  
Miyajima  
Matsushima



# HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF JAPAN

*VOLUME I*

A to N

E. PAPINOT

*With Illustrations and Appendixes*



FREDERICK UNGAR PUBLISHING CO  
*New York*



R

DS833

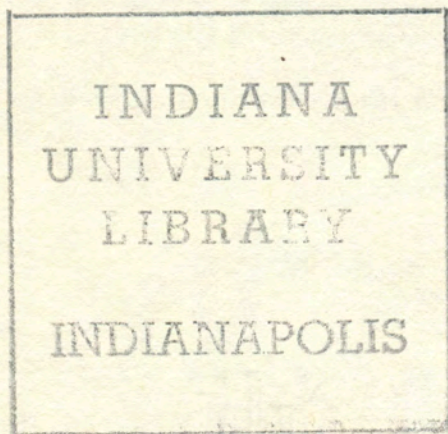
.p3

1964

v. 1

Republished 1964

Based on first English edition 1910



*Printed in the United States of America*

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 64-25236



## PREFACE.

---

This book does not intend to give more than a summary account of the principal events and names that occur in the History and Geography of Japan. Consequently, the alphabetical order has been adopted, an arrangement that will undoubtedly contribute to the usefulness of the book.

It contains but little discussion of dates and facts, as it is not meant to be a critical history. Therefore the official chronicle which assigns the year 660 B.C. as the date on which *Jimmu-tenno*, the first Emperor of Japan, ascended the throne, has been adopted. But, the critical study of Japanese history seems to place this event some 600 years later, and does not guarantee certainty, at least for its principal facts, beyond the VII century of our era. Nevertheless, as we want to give the traditions of Japan on the origin and development of the country, we deem it appropriate to place mythology, legend and history on the same footing, and usually leave the discernment of truth from error to the judgment of the reader.

History, in our days, has left the beaten track of merely narrating battles and giving a vocabulary of more or less famous names. It strives to explain the existence of the customs, morals and the common ideas of the people. We have followed this view, and our Dictionary gives an amount of information on the usages, customs, feasts, dignities, taxes, etc. of the country, and affords a deeper insight into the Genius of Japan which is still so enigmatical to the Western World. An alphabetical index of English names, which refers to the articles of the Dictionary, will be of help to those who use the book. (Appendix I).

It seemed logical to us to group in chronological order, under the family name, all biographical notices of those who rendered that name famous. However, as we often find eminent persons designated only by their forename, we have made an alphabetical list of forenames and refer to the family names where the desired information can be found (Append. II). Thus, the biographical sketch of *Nobunaga* will be found under the title of *Oda*, that of *Hideyoshi*, under that of *Toyotomi*; that of *Ieyasu*, under that of *Tokugawa*, etc.

The sketches of the Emperors are to be found under their posthumous title, the only one in fact, by which they are known in history: however, the name which they bore during their life-time, is given in the notice. It may be of interest to know that the name of the reigning sovereign is never pronounced; *Kinjo-heika*, *Konjo-heika*, *Tennō-heika*, (H.M. the Emperor), etc. are used instead.

The prefix *go* (coming after) written before the name of an Emperor, answers to the title "Second" thus *Go-Murakami* means *Murakami* II.

We add a number to each Sovereign to indicate his place in the chronological list, — thus, *Hanazono-tennō*, 95th Emperor of Japan. We could not of course, use the same word for the Empresses and therefore placed their number between brackets; thus, *Kōgyoku-tennō*, Empress (35) of Japan.



Officially a Sovereign begins to rule only in the year following the death or the resignation of his predecessor.

As to the *nengō* or periods of years, it is well to remember that the change of name (*kaigen*) was made at any time of the year and that the new name, by retroactive effect, was given to the part of the year already passed. Thus the year 1573 begins the 4th year of *Genki*. On the 28th day of the 7th month, the *nengō* was changed into that of *Tenshō*, which is then supposed to start with the beginning of the year and in history, *Genki* has no 4th year. Consequently, if any Japanese work assigns a given fact to the 4th year of *Genki*, it must be understood to refer to the year 1573, before the change of *Genki* into that of *Kenshō* had been made. In order not to give two different *nengō* to the same year for the end of the first and the beginning of the second, we have followed the official system and indicate: — *Genki*: *nengō*, 1570–1572; *Tenshō*: *nengō*, 1573–1591, etc.

Readers familiar with the history of the Empire of the Rising Sun may be astonished to see a modification in some historical names, the orthography of which had been generally accepted. Thus, instead of *Yamatodake* we say *Yamatotakeru*; *Takeshiuchi* instead of *Takenouchi*; *Ishida Kazushige* instead of *Ishida Mitsunari*; *Kiso Yoshinaka*, instead of *Yoshihide*, etc. A painstaking and deep study of ancient documents by some learned professors of the University has brought to light the real pronunciation of these names and we have adopted it.

There is no fixed rule in Japanese for the euphonic softening (*nigori*) of some syllables, — such as *da* for *ta*, *go* for *ko*, etc., and we may find in almost any book *Ukita* and *Ukida*, *Takikawa* and *Takigawa*, etc. We have followed the most common pronunciation.

The preposition *no* between the name and forename has been mostly omitted. Formerly in common use it has been gradually dropped; thus we say *Minamoto no Yoritomo* or *Minamoto Yoritomo*.

We have been obliged to limit ourselves in the Geographical part. With the exception of historical places, only such cities are mentioned in this Dictionary as possess at least 10,000 inhabitants, rivers of more than 100 kilometers or mountains over 1,000 meters in height.

Instead of giving the 639 districts (*kori*, *gun*) in their alphabetical order, we have put them together under the name of their respective provinces.

The illustrations are reproductions of famous Japanese paintings. The historical figures, anterior to the 14th century were mostly taken from the *Zenken-kojitsu* of *Kikuchi Yōsai* (1788–1878).

We have given the escutcheons (*mon*) of the principal noble families; explanations in this respect are furnished under the heading "*mon*."

As the Dictionary contains only Japanese names, we thought it would be agreeable to many readers to present, in a Supplement, a short sketch of the principal foreigners connected with Japan from the first arrival of the Portuguese (1542) down to the Imperial Restoration (1868).

Detailed information on some points may be found either in the several Appendices, or in synoptical tables.

In the choice of sources we have preferred Japanese treaties on History and Geography, the catalogue of which would be too extensive and of too little interest to be given here. But we have not entirely excluded European writers and owe much valuable information to *M. B.-H. Chamberlain's* books (*Things Japanese*, *Handbook for Japan*, *Moji no Shirube*, translation of the *Kojiki*, etc.) which are all known for their high standard of erudition and trustworthy scholarship.



In transliterating Japanese sounds into Roman letters, we have followed the rules laid down by Dr. Hepburn, the pioneer-author of English-Japanese Dictionaries. This method has been generally adopted and is the standard of pronunciation. In this system :

- a* has the sound of *a* in *father*, *arm*.
- e* has the sound of *ey* in *they*, *prey*.
- i* has the sound of *i* in *machine*, *pique* or like the sound of *e* in *mete*.
- u* has the long sound of *u* in *rule*, *tune*, or *oo* in *moon*, excepting in the syllables *tsu*, *zu*, and *su*, when it has a close sound, resembling, as near as possible, the sound of *u* pronounced with the vocal organs fixed in the position they are in just after pronouncing the letter *s*.
- o* has the sound of *o* in *no*, *so*. The horizontal mark over *ō* and *u* indicates merely that the sound of *o* and *u* is prolonged.
- ai* has the sound of *ai* in *aisle*, or like *eye*.
- au* has the sound of *ow* in *cow*, *how*.
- ch* is pronounced like *ch* in *cheek*, *cheap*.
- sh* is pronounced like *sh* in *shall*, *ship*, *shop*.
- f* has a close resemblance to the sound of the English *f*, but differs from it, in that the lower lip does not touch the upper teeth ; the sound is made by blowing *fu* softly through the lips nearly closed, resembling the sound of *wh* in *who* : *fu* is an aspirate, and might for the sake of uniformity, be written *hu*.
- g* in the *Tokyo* dialect has the sound of *ng*, but in *Kyōto*, *Nagasaki*, and the southern provinces it has the hard sound of *g* in *go*, *gain*.
- r* in *ra*, *re*, *ro*, *ru*, has the sound of the English *r* ; but in *ri* is pronounced more like *d*. But this is not invariable, as many natives give it the common *r* sound.
- se* in *Kyōto*, *Nagasaki* and the southern provinces is pronounced *she*, and *ze* like *je*.

The final *n*, when at the end of a word, has always the sound of *ng* ; as *mon* = *mong*, *san* = *sang*, *min* = *ming*, but in the body of a word, when followed by a syllable beginning with *b*, *m* or *p*, it is pronounced like *m*, as *ban-min* = *bamning*, *mon-ban* = *mombang* ; *shin-pai* = *shimpai*. Before the other consonants it has the sound of *n* ; as, *an-nai*, *bandai*, *hanjō*.

The sounds of the other consonants, viz., *b*, *d*, *h*, *j*, *k*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *s*, *t*, *w*, *y* and *z* do not differ from their common English sounds.

Finally, we also give the Chinese pronunciation (*kan-on* and *go-on*) of the most usual Geographical terms and of the words that most frequently enter into the composition of local and personal names.



ROMAJI JAPANESE	PRONUNCIATION OF CHINESE CHARACTERS	
kuni	國 <i>koku</i>	country
agata	縣 <i>ken, gen</i>	department
kōri	府 <i>fu</i>	1st class prefecture
	郡 <i>gun</i>	district
	京 <i>kyō</i>	capital
	都 <i>to</i>	
ichi	市 <i>shi, ji</i>	"
machi	町 <i>chō</i>	city
furusato	郷 <i>gō</i>	town
mura	村 <i>son</i>	district
sato	里 <i>ri</i>	village
suji	條 <i>jō</i>	"
tokoro	所 <i>sho, so</i>	line
ba	場 <i>chō, jō</i>	place
mori	森 <i>shin, sen</i>	"
hayashi	林 <i>rin</i>	forest
yama	山 <i>san, sen</i>	wood
take	嶽 <i>gaku</i>	mountain
nobori	登 <i>tō</i>	summit
mine	峯 <i>hō, fu</i>	"
tōge	峠	"
utena	臺 <i>dai</i>	mountain neck
tsuka	塚 <i>shō, jō</i>	terrace
iwa	岩 <i>gan, gen</i>	mound of earth
saka	坂 <i>han, han</i>	rock
hashi	橋 <i>kyō, gyō</i>	ascent
michi	道 <i>tō, dō</i>	bridge
tani, ya	谷 <i>koku</i>	road
hatake	田 <i>ten, den</i>	valley
ta	原 <i>gen, guan</i>	field
hara	野 <i>ya, e</i>	rice field
no	城 <i>sei, jō</i>	moor, prairie
shiro	倉 <i>sō, shō</i>	" "
kura	藏 <i>sō, zō</i>	castle
kura	關 <i>kuan, ken</i>	granary
seki	垣 <i>en, on</i>	"
kaki	方 <i>hō</i>	barrier
kata	片 <i>hen</i>	palisade
kata	東 <i>tō, tsu</i>	side
higashi	西 <i>sai, sei</i>	"
nishi	南 <i>nan</i>	East
minami	北 <i>hoku</i>	West
kita	奥 <i>ō</i>	South
oku	淵 <i>en, on</i>	North
fuchi	角 <i>kaku</i>	back
tsuno	海 <i>kai, kei</i>	deep pool (eddy)
umi	洋 <i>yō</i>	horn
nada	灣 <i>wan, en</i>	sea
irie	江 <i>kō</i>	"
e	浦 <i>hō, fu</i>	gulf
ura	津 <i>shin</i>	bay
tsu	沼 <i>shō</i>	"
numa	湖 <i>ko, ku</i>	harbor, port
mizu-umi	池 <i>chi, ji</i>	marsh
ike	堀 <i>kutsu</i>	lake
hori	川 <i>sen</i>	pond
kawa, gawa	島 <i>tō</i>	canal
shima	港 <i>kō</i>	river
minato	本 <i>hon</i>	island
moto		port
		source



ROMAJI JAPANESE	PRONUNCIATION OF CHINESE CHARACTERS	
on, o, mi	御 <i>go</i>	(term of respect)
kami, ue	上 <i>shō, jō</i>	above
shimo, shita	下 <i>ka, ge</i>	below
soto	外 <i>gwai, ge</i>	exterior
naka	中 <i>chū</i>	interior
uchi	内 <i>dai, nai</i>	"
moto	元 <i>gen, gwan</i>	source
ō	大 <i>tai, dai</i>	great
ko	小 <i>shō</i>	small
hito	人 <i>jīn, nin</i>	man
otoko	男 <i>dan, nan</i>	boy
onna	女 <i>jō, nyō</i>	girl, woman
chi, tsuchi	土 <i>do, to, tsu</i>	earth
ame, ama	天 <i>ten</i>	heaven
hi	日 <i>jitsu, nichī</i>	sun, day
tsuki	月 <i>getsu, gwatsu</i>	moon, month
hoshi	星 <i>sei</i>	star
hi	火 <i>kwa</i>	fire
mizu	水 <i>sui</i>	water
yu	湯 <i>tō</i>	hot water
yuki	雪 <i>setsu</i>	snow
kōri	氷 <i>hyō</i>	ice
ki	木 <i>boku, moku</i>	tree, wood
matsu	松 <i>shō, shu</i>	pine
sugi	杉 <i>san, sen</i>	cedar
sakaki	榊 <i>tō, dō</i>	Cleyera Jap.
kiri	桐 <i>tō, dō</i>	paulownia
fuji	藤 <i>chiku</i>	wistaria
take	竹 <i>nan, dan</i>	bamboo
kusu	楠 <i>kwan, ken</i>	camphor tree
suge, suga	菅 <i>bai, mai</i>	sedge
ume	梅 <i>tō, dō</i>	plum
ine, ina	柴 <i>sai, se</i>	rice before blossoming
shiba	芝 <i>shi</i>	brush-wood
shiba	花 <i>kwa, ke</i>	lawn
hana	金 <i>kin, kon</i>	flower
kane	鐵 <i>ren, ron</i>	metal
kama	石 <i>seki, jaku</i>	sickle
ishi	家 <i>ka, ke</i>	stone
ie	戸 <i>ko, ge</i>	house
to	門 <i>mon, bon</i>	door
kado	玉 <i>gyoku</i>	door, gate
tama	色 <i>shoku, shiki</i>	precious stone
iro	豐 <i>hō, fu</i>	color
toyo	富 <i>fū, fu</i>	abundance
tomi	德 <i>toku</i>	wealth
nori	吉 <i>kichi, kitsu</i>	virtue
yoshi	尾 <i>bi, mi</i>	happiness
o	井 <i>sei, shō</i>	tail
i, ido	平 <i>hei, byō</i>	well
taira, hira	清 <i>sei, jō</i>	flat (adj.)
kiyo	細 <i>sei, sai</i>	pure
hoso	廣 <i>kō</i>	slender
hiro	丸 <i>kwan</i>	large, wide
maru	高 <i>kō</i>	round
taka	赤 <i>seki, shaku</i>	high
aka	青 <i>sei, shō</i>	red
ao	白 <i>haku, byaku</i>	blue, green
shiro	黒 <i>koku</i>	white
kuro		black

ROMAJI JAPANESE	PRONUNCIATION OF CHINESE CHARACTERS	
haya	早 <i>sō</i>	rapid
omo	重 <i>chō, ju</i>	heavy
karu	輕 <i>kei, kyō</i>	light
fuka	深 <i>shin, son</i>	deep
asa	淺 <i>sen</i>	shallow
naga	長 <i>chō</i>	long
hisa	久 <i>kyū, ku</i>	long (time)
furu	古 <i>ko, ku</i>	ancient
nii, atarashi	新 <i>shin</i>	new
ima	今 <i>kin, kon</i>	at present
mae	前 <i>sen, zen</i>	in front, before
saki	先 <i>sen</i>	"
ato	後 <i>kō, go</i>	after
asa	朝 <i>chō</i>	morning
ban, yū	夕 <i>seki</i>	evening
haru	春 <i>shun</i>	spring
natsu	夏 <i>ka, ge</i>	summer
aki	秋 <i>shū</i>	fall or autumn
fuyu	冬 <i>tō</i>	winter
hotoke	佛 <i>butsu, futsu</i>	Buddh. divinity
kami	神 <i>shin, jin</i>	Shint. divinity
miya	宮 <i>kyū, gū</i>	Shint. temple
tera	寺 <i>shi, ji</i>	Buddh. "
eda	宗 <i>shū, sō</i>	religion "
nagare	派 <i>ha, he</i>	branch
	流 <i>ryū, ru</i>	current, stream
kisaki	天皇 <i>tennō</i>	emperor
miya	皇后 <i>kōgō</i>	empress
mi-ko	宮 <i>kyū, gū</i>	imperial prince
samurai	親王 <i>shinnō</i>	" "
kerai, omi	士 <i>shi</i>	knight
matsuri	臣 <i>shin, jin</i>	vassal
tsurugi	祭 <i>sai</i>	religious feast
katana	劔 <i>ken</i>	sword (long, double edged)
tate	刀 <i>tō</i>	sword
kasa	館 <i>kwan</i>	building
sake, saka	筥 <i>ryū</i>	hat
uma	酒 <i>shu</i>	wine (from rice)
inu	馬 <i>ba</i>	horse
saru	犬 <i>ken</i>	dog
hachi	猿 <i>en</i>	monkey
tsuru	蜂 <i>hō</i>	bee
koma	鶴 <i>gaku</i>	crane
tori	駒 <i>ku, ko</i>	colt
kuma	鳥 <i>chō</i>	bird
hitotsu	熊 <i>yū</i>	bear
futatsu	一 <i>ichi, itsu</i>	1
mitsu	二 <i>ni</i>	2
yotsu	三 <i>san</i>	3
itsutsu	四 <i>shi</i>	4
mutsu	五 <i>go</i>	5
nanatsu	六 <i>roku</i>	6
yatsu	七 <i>shichi</i>	7
kokonotsu	八 <i>hachi</i>	8
tō	九 <i>ku</i>	9
momo	十 <i>jū</i>	10
chi	百 <i>hyaku</i>	100
yorozu	千 <i>sen</i>	1,000
	萬 <i>man, ban</i>	10,000



# HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

---

The History of Japan may be divided into three periods, the first of which begins with the origin of the Japanese people and extends to the times of the *Kamakura Shōgun*. It comprises 18 centuries (660 B.C. — 1192 A.D.). During this period, the power was in the hands of the Emperors. The second extends from the *Minamoto Shōgun* (1192) to the end of the *Tokugawa* (1868) and is the age of military feudal sway. The third period begins with the Imperial Restoration. During this time the customs of the people undergo a complete transformation; the administration of the country follows modern ideas and Japan ranks among the great nations of the world.

We shall here give the whole of this history in a succinct form. It is narrated in detail in the pages of the book.

## I. — Period of Autoeracy (660 B.C. — 1192 A.D.)

According to Japanese traditions a tribe — probably of Malayan origin, — came to the shores of *Kyūshū* in the 7th century before the Christian era. Later on it is said to have gone northward, and to have subjected the Aborigines to its authority, and, after numerous struggles for many years, to have finally settled in the district of *Yamato*. The leader of these adventurers, *Hasanu no Mikoto* became the first Emperor of Japan (*Jimmu-tennō*). His enthronement, according to the aforesaid source of information, took place in the year 660 B.C. This event is considered as the foundation of the Empire, and the beginning of a dynasty of sovereigns who have ruled over Japan for more than 25 centuries.

From that date the Annals are silent for a space of 500 years, after which an attempt at civilization began under the reigns of *Sujin* (97-30 B.C.) and *Suinin* (29 B.C. — 70 A.D.). Then comes the legend of the famous hero *Yamatotakeru* (81-113), who enters the western provinces on a tour of exploration and subjugates the aboriginal tribes at least temporarily to the sway of Imperial authority. *Yamatotakeru's* son reigns only a few years (*Chūai*, 192-200); his widow the Empress *Jingō* ascends the throne after him. Japanese chronicles attribute to her the conquest of the three small kingdoms (*San-Kan*) in the southern portion of the Korean peninsula, but Chinese and Korean annals do not mention this expedition. Moreover, the Empress, being with child at the beginning of the campaign, found means to retard her delivery until the following year when she returned to *Tsukushi*: a fact which seems to darken, according to some authorities, the pure sky of divine descent.

The child that was born became the Emperor *Ōjin*, lived 110 years and was honored as a god under the name of *Hachiman*.

*Ōjin's* son, *Nintoku*, ruled for 87 years (313-399). His reign is known as the golden time of a patriarchal age which however did not last very long. In the following century rivalry was the order of the day, bloody dramas were of frequent occurrence in the imperial family and ended by the disappearance of *Nintoku's* descendants, when its last scion, a young madman, a kind of Heliogabalus, *Buretsu-tennō* by name, was assassinated in his palace (506).

A lateral branch descendant from *Ōjin* was then raised to the throne, and under *Kimmei* (540-571), its fourth sovereign, Buddhism was introduced into Japan by bonzes who came from Korea (552).

From the very first, war broke out on the religious question between the principal ministers who were jealous of one another. The *Mononobe*, supporters of national Shintoism, were overthrown, and the *Soga*, the enthusiastic adherents of the new creed, found themselves at the height of undisputed power. They abused it and did not shrink even from murdering the Emperor *Sushun*, (592). This act roused the animosity of the princes and lords against them and fifty years after (644), they were murdered to make way for the *Fujiwara* whose influence was to extend over a longer period.

However, the introduction of Buddhism caused great changes in the ideas and customs of Japan. The bonzes from China and Korea imported a continental civilization: Chinese literature, arts, sciences, architecture, calendar, etc. Prince *Shōtoku* (573-621), who has been called the Constantine of Buddhism, favored these improvements and put the rudimentary administration of the country on a more advanced footing. But the honor of bringing this to a successful issue belongs to the Emperor *Kōtoku* (645-654), through his famous reform of the *Taika* era. Henceforth everything was copied from the Chinese mode of government: the ministers, the administration of the provinces, the dignities and ranks at court, the periods of years (*nengō*), taxation, etc., and this system, if we except some trifling details, remained in vogue to the present time.

In the following century, the Empress *Gemmei* (708-714) removed the capital to *Nara*, where she remained for 75 years (710-784). The *Koji-ki* (712) and the *Nihon-shoki* (720), the two most ancient historical works were compiled during her reign. Buddhism continued to prosper, national poetry produced its first songs which have come down to us, in the anthology called *Man-yō-shū*.

The 50th Emperor, *Kwammu* (782-805), founded the city of *Kyōto* (794) which was built on the model of a Chinese capital and was to be the Court-residence to the time of the Imperial Restoration. The *Fujiwara* were all-powerful: the Empress was always chosen from that family. They thus became the uncles and grandfathers of the Emperors and were the natural regents of young sovereigns during their minority, and, even after the emperor had attained the legal age they continued to rule, under the title of *Kwampaku*.



Meanwhile the number of princes went on increasing in the imperial family and their maintenance was a heavy burden on a treasury that found it difficult to defray even the ordinary court expenses. To obviate this inconvenience, the princes received a family name: *Taira*, *Minamoto*, and the government of a province. Their descendants formed the military caste which soon took precedence over the effeminate nobility of the Court which had neglected the profession of arms, and found a congenial occupation only in poetical tilts and similar frivolous pastimes.

Owing to this decline of imperial authority, disorder arose on all sides, and revolts were of frequent occurrence: *Taira Masakado* (940), *Abe Yoritoki* (1056), the *Kiyowara* (1087) aimed at creating independent principalities and even the bonzes of important temples were not afraid of presenting petitions or complaints, arms in hand. To quell these rebels, the Court implored the help of the great military families, and rewarded them when peace was restored by increasing their domains, and thus unwittingly caused their power to become formidable.

The *Taira* and the *Minamoto*, descendants of the Emperors *Kwammu* and *Seiwa* (859-876), rose to great power. They vied with each other for preponderance, and during a space of 35 years their antagonism caused bloody conflicts all over Japan. The *Taira* conquered through the energy of the chiefs *Tadamori* (1096-1153), *Kiyomori* (1118-1181); their triumph was finally secured during the *Hōgen* (1156) and the *Heiji* (1159) civil wars. They felt confident of having overthrown the rival party. But *Kiyomori* had scarcely passed away, when the *Minamoto* rose in revolt and in a few years were able to annihilate their adversaries (1185).

*Yoritomo*, after his victory, placed a child of 4 years on the throne and assumed the title of *Sei-i-taishōgun*. That day saw a complete change in the system of government: a new era had begun in the history of Japan.

## II. — Feudal Period (1192-1868).

Thus far, the rule of the *Kyōto* Court over the eastern and northern provinces had been little more than nominal. There was no tie of union between this region and the rest of the Empire: climate, race, customs, all were different. The West was the invading power, and with its Chinese civilization had exerted, it is true, a refining but at the same time, a weakening influence. The East represented the aboriginal race, backward no doubt, but animated by its native and somewhat fierce energy. Thus the tie binding these two races, was very loose and the aforementioned great revolts had all arisen in the East. This rivalry, the study of which has been more or less neglected by historians, continued to the time of the Imperial Restoration. Can we say that it has entirely disappeared even at the present time? It is a factor that has not yet been brought fully to light and which would help to solve many difficult questions of

Japanese history. Yoritomo knew how to make use of this rivalry to strengthen his own authority. When he was named *Shōgun*, he made *Kamakura* the seat of government and distributed the Northern and the Eastern provinces among his followers who had rendered his elevation possible. In the West and South he placed some members of his family and some of the *Fujiwara* whose fidelity he had secured; thus, each province, instead of being as heretofore governed by an officer sent from *Kyōto* for the space of 3 to 5 years, formed one or several hereditary fiefs. Some of these families transmitted their rights in the same lineage for the space of fully 7 centuries: as for instance the *Shimazu* in *Satsuma*, the *Nambu* in *Mutsu*, the *Sō* in *Tsushima*, etc. Furthermore, Yoritomo resolved to reorganize the administration in such a way as to have full control in his own hands. Unfortunately he died before he could carry out his plans (1199). His two sons and successors, *Yoriie* and *Sanetomo*, did not possess equal energy and allowed their power to pass to the *Hōjō*, to whom they were related through their mother. These latter could not or dared not take the title of *Shōgun* after the extinction of Yoritomo's direct lineage, and they selected for this office a child of the *Fujiwara* family (1219), and later on an imperial prince (1252) in whose name they governed at will. However, they took the name of *Shikken* (regent), and under that name were able to retain full power during an entire century, which was one of the most prosperous in Japanese history. Their authority was not always lenient and even became insupportable to more than one Emperor, but all efforts to check it proved futile and occasioned the overthrow or the exile of several emperors. Moreover, to forestall even the slightest desire of independence on the part of the *Kyōto* Court, which they watched very closely from their *Rokuhara*, the *Hōjō* took great care to elevate only children to the throne. Interior dissensions in the imperial family were also of great value to them, and an understanding was concluded which allowed an Emperor to rule only for the space of ten years, after which he was obliged to resign in favor of the rival branch. The *Fujiwara* however were still powerful at Court and to weaken their influence, it was decided that the offices of *Sesshō* and *Kwampaku* were alternately to be entrusted to members of the five branches (*go sekke*) of the family, who it will be seen were afterwards divided by jealousy. In the meantime, the only foreign invasion with which Japan was threatened in the course of her history, that of the Mongols, came to nought through the energy of *Hōjō Tokimune* and a fortuitous tempest that destroyed the whole fleet of the enemy (1281).

The *Hōjō*, like the *Minamoto*, and as will be seen later on, the *Ashikaga* and the *Tokugawa* lost their influence. For a time the administration was carried on by men of genius, then followed a period of decline, interior dissensions increased, usurped authority was weakened and the way for the restoration of Imperial Power was thus prepared.

The instrument of this work of restoration was the Emperor *Go-Daigo* (1319-1338). Having been raised to the throne at the age of 30, he swore the destruction of the powerful *Shikken*. Herein he was aided by



such faithful servants as *Nitta Yoshisada*, *Kusunoki Masashige*, *Nawa Nagatoshi*, and in less than two years, he overthrew the supreme power of the *Kamakura Shōgun* (1333).

But *Go-Daigo* had scarcely recovered his independence, and begun the work of reorganization as he had dreamed it, when disunion appeared among his generals. The revolt again started in the East, in the *Ashikaga* clan, a branch of the *Minamoto*: *Takauji*, its chief assumed the title of *Shōgun*, raised an emperor of his choice to the throne and thus established a new *Shōgunal* dynasty which remained in power for a space of over 200 years (1336-1573). The dethroned Emperor courageously entered into conflict with his rebel subject and his sons and grandsons kept up the fight after his death. The singular spectacle of two Emperors, ruling simultaneously could thus be seen, for a space of 56 years: the one, hidden in the *Yamato* mountains, but firmly adhering to his legitimate rights and the other, supported by the *Ashikaga*, occupying the palace of *Kyōto*, but deprived of the three sacred emblems of the Imperial dignity. This state of affairs could not however last very long, the contending forces being too unequal. The South yielded, a compromise being effected in 1392 between the two rival branches, from which the Emperor was alternately to be elected. This convention — which was not to be executed — closed the schism and completely established the influence of the *Ashikaga*.

But the belligerent spirit that had naturally invaded the military classes during these civil wars, could not be quenched in a short time. The first of the *Ashikaga Shōgun* were able by personal energy to confine it within just limits, but their successors soon found themselves overpowered. The East, once more, started hostilities. The junior branch of the *Ashikaga*, which, from the city of *Kamakura*, was ruling the *Kwantō* with the title of *Kwanryō*, would not be satisfied with less than the first place; the *Shōgun* trusted their great vassals for the defence of their rights; meanwhile other complications arose and rivalries took place. A terrible civil war inaugurated the *Ōnin* era (1467), and during one full century intestine wars were to be the order of the day in the whole Empire. Disorder was seen everywhere, misery was great among the people. Even the imperial Palace had to share in the general want; old Court ceremonies were suppressed for want of money; for the same reason the funeral of deceased Emperors could not be solemnized. The *Shōgun* became only tools in the hands of their great feudatories, the *Hosokawa*, the *Shiba*, the *Hatakeyama*, who deposed and replaced them at will, till both, suzerains and vassals were engulfed and disappeared in the same torrent.

At the time when the government of the *Ashikaga Shōgun* was meeting its fate, a small *daimyō* of the province of  *Owari*, at first a vassal to the *Shiba*, profited by these intestine troubles to enlarge his own dominion. When he died (1549), his son whose name was *Oda Nobunaga* then 15 years of age, inherited his estates. A few years sufficed for him to become master of several provinces, and his fame for bravery and energy was so great that the Emperor *Ōgimachi*, sent a messenger, inviting him to re-establish order in the Empire. *Nobunaga* accepted this difficult task.

After having defeated the most turbulent among the *daimyō* and overawed the others, he deposed the last *Ashikaga Shōgun*, took the management of affairs in his own hands, and was repairing the ruins which a century of civil wars had accumulated, when a treacherous vassal who owed everything to him, killed him, and thus his work was left unfinished (1582).

His power fell into the hands of a soldier who, by his intelligence and his victories, had raised himself from the lowest to the highest rank among the generals of *Nobunaga*. *Hideyoshi* put aside the sons of his former master, and, feeling that he could not claim for himself the dignity of *Shōgun*, forced the Emperor to confer on him the most elevated title of the civil hierarchy, that of *Kwampaku*. He continued the work of pacification undertaken by *Nobunaga*, and triumphed over all the rebel *daimyō*. Having thus reached the zenith of honour and power he was so blinded by pride that he thought of extending his sway over Korea and even over China. It may be that he simply intended to turn the warlike dispositions of his soldiers into another channel. The fact remains that he undertook this unhappy campaign which could not fail to end in disaster, in spite of an initial but transient success. At the close of his life, he understood his mistake and his last words were to recall his troops that had been decimated by continuous fighting and by sufferings of all kinds (1598).

*Hideyoshi* had entrusted to five great *daimyō* the guardianship of his son *Hideyori* then a young child. Among these five men, one was found to whom the second rank would not suffice; this was *Tokugawa Ieyasu* (1542-1616), a descendant of the *Minamoto*. When in 1590, he was placed over the eight provinces of the *Kwantō*, he selected the small port of *Edo*, in *Musashi* province, as the site of his new castle. After *Hideyoshi's* death, he soon separated himself from his colleagues, who were faithful to their promise to the *Taikō* and fought against them. The East was again about to struggle with the West; and again the East conquered when, in the plains of *Sekigahara* (*Mino*), it attained a supremacy that was destined to last for the space of two and a half centuries.

*Ieyasu* obtained the title of *Shōgun* three years after this victory, (1603), and began the *Tokugawa* line which came to possess an authority that was unknown both to the *Minamoto* and to the *Ashikaga*. Two years later, he resigned the Shogunate to his son, retired to *Sumpu*, and before his death, had the consolation to see *Hideyoshi's* lineage become extinct at *Ōsaka*. (1615). From that moment, power was secure in his family. His immediate successors, *Hidetada* (1605-1623) and *Iemitsu* (1623-1651), continued his work and strengthened the iron rule he had imposed upon his country:—Breaking off all relations with foreign lands; closing all ports of the country to foreign commerce if we except the Dutch and the Chinese; atrocious persecution of the Christians; close watching of all the proceedings of the *daimyō* and the *samurai*; adroit spying at the *Kyōto* Court; Draconian laws on the press, on the teaching of Confucianism, etc.; such were the principles of the *Shōgun's*



government For two hundred years, every *daimyō*, *samurai* and the common people seemed to bear this yoke willingly which had secured them lasting peace after so many years of trouble and disorder. Then the well regulated machinery began to show signs of decay. The power, which was at first wielded by men of energy and talent, fell into the hands of children, subordinates ruled in their name, the *Edo* Court became as effeminate as had been that of *Kyōto*, and decay set in rapidly. The Western and Southern clans, who were kept aloof from the administration, notwithstanding their large estates, anxiously followed the downward movement and when they thought the moment propitious they threw off their allegiance and openly entered the fight. They did not however dare to supersede the government which they were bound to destroy, so they set up the imperial standard and took as the first article of their program, the restoration of the supreme power into the hands of the Emperor. Some Court noblemen, the *Sanjō*, the *Iwakura*, supported this plan with all the weight of their influence. Besides, the government of the *Shōgun*, had committed a great crime in the eyes of many. It had concluded treaties with the foreign barbarians, and polluted the country of the gods, by permitting foreigners to reside therein. The expulsion of these intruders formed the second article of the program of the discontented. Their rallying word henceforth was: *Sonnō-jōi* (to venerate the Emperor and to expel the foreigners). Vainly did the *Shōgun* try to divide his adversaries; vainly did he slacken in his severity towards the *daimyō*; it was too late. Nothing was to stop the forward movement. The last *Tokugawa Shōgun* for a whole year tried to face the thousand difficulties of his critical situation; he was finally obliged to send his resignation to the Emperor. His adherents fought for some months to come, but the imperial army, composed especially of Southern and Western men, triumphed everywhere. The East met its defeat, the government of the *Shōgun* had passed and the Imperial Restoration was an accomplished fact. (1868).

### III. — Imperial Restoration.

The Emperor rapidly grasped the situation. For over 200 years the people were used to see all the laws emanate from *Edo*; he had therefore to take up his residence in that city, if he wished the people henceforth to understand that all authority was in his hands. *Edo* was then called *Tokyo* and became the capital of the Empire. The whole government system was modified and, as in olden times China had served as model in the reforms, so now Europe was looked upon as the standard for the new system of ruling. The fiefs of the *daimyō* were abolished and a new administrative division, that of departments, was adopted; the Court-nobles and the feudal lords were amalgamated into one class, that of the *kwazoku*; military service, which till then had been the privilege of only the *samurai* was extended by conscription to the

whole nation; and the many centuries old proscription edicts against Christianity were recalled. In its foreign relations, the new government, not feeling itself sufficiently strong, carried its spirit of conciliation to extreme limits; Korea even, weak Korea, always considered as an ancient vassal, might show itself insolent, without fearing to be rebuked.

Even among the promoters of the Restoration some were found who thought that the movement had swerved from its original path. The new order of things did not realize the dream of the fervent patriots who had helped to overthrow the *Shōgun*. Discontent was smothering for a long time, riots took place in different districts, at last, a formidable insurrection broke out in *Satsuma* (1877) and for several months, it was doubtful whether Japan would not return to the beautiful days of the ancient *samurai* with their two swords. The imperial army however carried the day, and this last attempt to bring back the ancient order of government only resulted in a firm consolidation of the new regime.

The reform plans were then put into execution: ministerial service, nobility, decorations, army, navy, justice, every thing was modified according to European ideas. At the same time all the resources of the country were worked and developed. The day then came, when the country conscious of its strength, wished to show to China that her old ideas of a quasi-suzerainty over Japan belonged to the domain of legends, and that Japan was in turn to become the guide of its old mistress in the way of contemporary civilization. Ten years had scarcely elapsed, when Europe awoke to an unexpected change. Japan no longer wished to bear with either her tutelage or her unreasonable requirements: it asked to take rank among the great powers. This story is only of yesterday and need not be related in detail.

Japan has completely changed in many points, and this in the small space of 30 years. One cannot help but ask the questions: what will be the next move, and what the consequence of so rapid and astonishing a stride? It is God's secret and no human being can reasonably foretell it.

For some years passed, especially, Japan has been overwhelmed with praise: *beatum dixerunt populum cui haec sunt*; it has yet to acquire another glory: *beatus populus cujus Dominus Deus ejus*!

Yokohama, January, 1909.

E. P.





# HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF JAPAN.

## A

**Abe, 安倍.** A family which, in the eleventh century governed a part of the province of *Mutsu*.

— **Yoritoki, 頼時** (+ 1057). Son of *Tadayoshi*, possessed six districts, in the center of which he built the castle of *Koromogawa*, and established a sort of independent principality, keeping all the proceeds of the taxes, and refusing to contribute to the expenses of the province, etc. The governors of *Mutsu* and *Dewa* marched against him, but were defeated. Therefore the emperor appointed *Minamoto Yoriyoshi Chinjufu-Shōgun* and commissioned him to quell the revolt. *Yoriyoshi* took his son *Yoshiie* with him — *Yoritoki* was killed by an arrow, in one of the first engagements.

— **Sadatō, 貞任** (1019-1062), the eldest son of *Yoritoki*, continued the war. Attacked by *Yoriyoshi* at *Kawasaki*, he defeated him and obliged him to retreat (1058). It was only four years later that, *Yoriyoshi*, who had been reinforced by *Kiyowara Takenori* of *Dewa*, succeeded in defeating him successively at *Komatsu*, *Koromogawa* and *Kuriyagawa*, where *Sadatō* lost his life.

— **Munetō, 宗任**, the 2nd son of *Yoritoki*, at first fought under his brother's banner, but eventually surrendered to *Yoshiie*. He was exiled to *Tsukushi* where he became a bonze. He is supposed to be the ancestor of the *Matsuura* family.

**Abe, 阿部.** A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Mikawa*, and descended from *Ōhiko*, a son of the Emperor *Kōgen*.

Masakatsu { Masatsugu - Shigetsugu { Sadataka - Masakuni (a)  
Masaharu - Masamune (b)  
Masayoshi - Masaaki - Masayoshi - Masatake (c)



(a) — The elder branch. — **Masakatsu, 正勝** (1541-1600), served *Ieyasu* and, in 1590, received from him a revenue of 5000 k. at *Ichihara (Izu)*.

— **Masatsugu, 正次** (1569-1647), the eldest son of *Masakatsu*, was raised to the rank of *daimyō* after *Sekigahara* (1600). He established

himself successively in *Hatoya* (*Musashi*) 1600, *Shikanuma* (*Shimotsuke*) 1610; *Ōtaki* (*Kazusa*) 1617; *Odawara* (*Sagami*-60,000 k.) 1620; and *Iwatsuki* (*Musashi*) 1623. — His descendants established themselves in 1681, at *Miyatsu* (*Tango*); in 1697, at *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke*); and finally, from 1710 to 1868, at *Fukuyama* (*Bingo* — 110,000 k.) = To-day, Count.

(b) — The younger branch settled in *Ōtaki* (*Kazusa*) 1651; in *Kariya* (*Mikawa*) 1702; in *Sanuki* (*Kazusa* — 16,000 k.) from 1710-1868 = To-day, Viscount.

(c) — This branch settled in *Mibu* (*Shimotsuke*) 1635; in *Oshi* (*Musashi*) 1639, then in *Shirakawa* (*Mutsu* — 100,000 k.) from 1823-1868 = To-day, Viscount.

**Abe, 安部.** A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Suruga* and descended from the *Shigeno* branch of the *Seiwa-Genji*. Established at *Hambara* (*Mikawa*) 1636, they were transferred to *Okabe* (*Musashi* — 20,000 k.) 1751, where they remained until the Restoration = To-day, Viscount.



**Abe Hirafu, 安倍比羅夫.** A Governor of *Koshi*. He commanded an expedition against the *Ebisu* (658) another into *Korea* to aid *Kudara* (661) and was named *Shōgun*. He is said to be the ancestor of the *Abe*, *Andō*, and *Akita daimyō*.

**Abe-kawa, 安倍川.** A river which flows through *Suruga* and empties itself into the sea near *Shizuoka* (63 km.).

**Abe Nakamaro, 安倍仲磨** (701-770). A poet and man of letters. Sent to *China* in 716 with *Kibi no Makibi* to complete his studies, where he remained for more than thirty years. *Fujiwara Kiyokawa* persuaded him to return to *Japan* with him, but encountering a storm at sea, and having a narrow escape, they returned to *China*, where they remained.

**Abeno, 安部野.** A plain in *Settsu*, between the villages of *Ten-nōji* and *Sumiyoshi*. Here *Kitabatake Akie* was defeated by *Kō Moronao* (1338); to whose honor a temple has been erected (*Abeno-jinja*). This place was the scene of several battles when *Nobunaga* besieged *Ishiyama-jō*, the castle of the *Hongwan-ji* temple (1576-1580), and also during the *Ōsaka Campaign* of 1615.

**Abe Seimei, 安倍晴明** (+ 1005) a celebrated Astronomer.

**Abukuma-gawa, 阿武隈川.** A river which takes its rise at Mount *Asahi-yama* (*Iwaki*), enters *Iwashiro*, flows through *Shirakawa*, *Nihonmatsu*, *Fukushima*, and empties itself into the Pacific Ocean near *Iwanuma*. — Also called *Akuri-gawa*, (227 km.).

**Aburakōji, 油小路.** A family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara Uona*. = To-day Count.



ABE SEIMEI.

**Abura-urushi-bugyō**, 油漆奉行. A title created in 1645 and given to two officials, whose duty it was to keep an account of the oil, varnish, lacquer, etc., in all the administrations of the *Bakufu*.

**Abutsu-ni**, 阿佛尼 (+ 1283). At first maid of honor of the princess *Kuni-Naishinnō* (*Anka-mon-in*); she married *Fujiwara Tameie* (1197-1275). At the death of her husband, she shaved her head and took the names *Abutsu* and *Hokurin-zenni*. In 1277, she went from *Kyōto* to *Kamakura* and, under the title of *Izayoi-nikki*, published a very interesting account of her journey.

**Achi no Omi**, 阿知使主. A Korean prince descended from the Chinese dynasty of the latter *Han* (*Go-Kan*: 25 B.C. — 221 A.D.) In 289, he settled in Japan, with a large number of Korean emigrants. The emperor *Ōjin* gave them the village of *Hinosaki* (*Yamato*). In 307, he went to the country of *Go* (Eastern China) and brought back with him some women skilled in weaving, who taught their art to the Japanese. He was then named *Kurando*. He is the ancestor of the *Sakanoe*, the *Harada* and the *Akizuki*.

**Adachi**, 安達. An ancient family of *Dewa*, descended from *Fujiwara Yamakage* (824-888).

— **Morinaga**, 盛長, (+ 1200). Sided with *Yoritomo* against the *Taira*, and after the triumph of his party, became a bonze under the name of *Rensai*.

— **Kagemori**, 景盛, (+ 1248). The eldest son of *Morinaga*, served under *Yorrie*. In 1218, he recovered the fief of *Akita*, and was the first to take the title of *Akita-jō-no-Suke*. On the death of *Sanetomo* (1219) he shaved his head, took the name of *Gakuchi* and retired to *Kōya-san*, whence the title of *Kōya-nyūdō*, by which he is commonly known. At the time of the *Shōkyū* war (1221), he marched upon *Kyōto* with *Hōjō Tokifusa* and defeated the imperial army. His daughter who had married *Hōjō Tokinji*, became the mother of *Tsunetoki* and of *Tokiyori*, and when the latter became *Shikken*, the influence of *Kagemori* was preponderant. He contributed with all his might to the ruin of the *Miura* family (1247).

— **Yoshikage**, 義景, (+ 1255). Son of *Kagemori*, was *Akita-jō-no-Suke* and *Hyōjōshū*. After the death of the emperor *Shijō* (1242), *Fujiwara Michiie* desired to have his grandson *Tadanari-Shinnō* ascend the throne, to which *Hōjō Yasutoki* was opposed, wherefore the latter sent *Yoshikage* to *Kyōto* to enthrone Prince *Kunihito* (*Go-Saga-tennō*). Falling ill in 1254, *Yoshikage* shaved his head and took the name of *Gwanchi*. He died the following year.

— **Yasumori**, 泰盛, (+ 1285). Third son of *Yoshikage*, succeeded to his father's titles and dignities. His daughter was married to *Hōjō Tokimune*, and became the mother of *Sadatoki*. When the latter became *Shikken*, (1284), *Yasumori* and his son *Munekage* enjoyed great authority for a time. But *Taira Yoritsuna*, the minister (*shitsuji*) of *Sadatoki*, accused them of plotting against the young *Shikken*, and even of aspiring to the shogunate. *Sadatoki* lent a willing ear to these insinuations and had the whole *Adachi* family put to death.



**Agano-gawa, 阿賀野川.** A river which takes its rise in the south-eastern part of *Iwashi*, passes by *Wakamatsu*, enters into *Echigo*, flows through *Tsugawa* and empties itself into the Sea of Japan at *Matsugasaki*, a little above *Niigata*. In its upper course, it is also called *Aizugawa*, from the district it traverses, (175 Km.).

**Agata, 縣.** Primitively this name was applied to the plantations and rice-fields, belonging to the Court. Later on, it was extended to all the domains governed by an *Agata no miyatsuko*.

**Agata no miyatsuko, 縣造.** In ancient times a title for the governors of districts called *agata*. Below them were the *Agata-nushi*.

**Aichi-ken, 愛知縣.** A department formed from the provinces of *Owari* and *Mikawa*. — Pop. 1,692,750. Capital, *Nagoya* (285,000 inh.) chief cities: *Atsuta* (24,950), *Toyohashi* (20,000), *Okazaki* (16,900) *Ichinomiya* (14,150), *Tsushima* (12,800), etc.

**Aikawa, 相川.** Capital (13,000 inh.) of the province of *Sado*.

**Aino, アイヌ.** The *Aino*, who call themselves *Ainu* (men) are the last remnants of the aboriginal race of Japan. Japanese history calls them *Ebisu* (barbarians). Gradually driven back by the invaders from the S.W., they were not brought under complete subjection before the 18th century. According to the latest census, their number does not exceed 18,000, nearly all residing in the island of *Ezo*.

**Ai no take, 相嶽.** One of the peaks of *Shirane-zan* (*Kai*) (3,100 m.).

**Ainoura, 相浦.** A family of *samurai* from *Saga* (*Hizen*) ennobled in 1895. = To-day, Baron.

**Aizawa Seishi, 會澤正志** (1782-1863), Confucianist from *Mito*. Left several works.

**Aizen-myō-ō, 愛染明王.** The Buddhist god of love, represented with three eyes and six arms; often found at the side of the goddess *Kwanon*.

**Aizu, 會津.** A district of the province of *Iwashi*. The emperor *Sujin*, having appointed four *Shōgun* to go over and pacify the four grand regions (*shi-dō*) of the country (88 B.C.); two of them, *Ōhiko*, *Shōgun* of the *Hokurikudō* and *Takenukawa-wake*, *Shōgun* of the *Tōkaidō*, gave the name of *Aizu* (meeting) to the place where they met after accomplishing their mission. In the beginning of the 15th century, the *Ashina daimyō* built the castle of *Kurokawa* (*Wakamatsu*) there. — The people of *Aizu* have always been renowned for their high-spirited and warlike character; they distinguished themselves by their fidelity to the *Shōgun* at the time of the Restoration.

**Aizu no shi-ke, 會津四家.** The four *daimyō* families, that resided in *Aizu* before the *Tokugawa* Shogunate: *Ashina*, *Date*, *Gamō* and *Uesugi*.

**Ajiki, 阿直岐.** A scholar from *Kudara* (Korea) said to have passed over to Japan in 284, A.D., (really in 404), bringing with him, as presents for the emperor *Ōjin*, horses, clothes, books, etc. He was the first to introduce Chinese literature into Japan. *Ajiki* became preceptor to Prince *Uji-no-Waki-iratsuko*, the son of *Ōjin*. According to some

authors, his true name was *Aji Kishi*, *Aji* being his forename and *Kishi* his family name.

**Akabashi Moritoki**, 赤橋守時 (+ 1333). Descendant of *Hōjō Yoshitoki*, in the fifth generation. He, with *Koresada*, received the title of *Shikken*, when *Takatoki* became bonze (1326). When *Nitta Yoshisada* advanced to attack *Kamakura*, *Moritoki* attempted to check him at *Kobukuro-zaka*, but he was defeated and put an end to his life. His sister was married to *Ashikaga Takauji*.

**Akagi-san**, 赤城山. A volcano (1860 m.) in the eastern part of *Kōzuke*.

**Akaishi-yama**, 赤石山. A mountain (3,093 m.) on the limits of *Suruga* and *Shinano*.

**Akamagaseki**, 赤間ヶ關. See *Shimonoseki*.

**Akamagaseki-kaikyō**, 赤間ヶ關海峡. The eastern end of the *Shimonoseki* strait, between *Hondo* and *Kyūshū*, also called *Haya-tomo no seto*.

**Akama-numa**, 赤麻沼. A lake in the south of *Shimotsuke* (15 km. in circumference).

**Akamatsu**, 赤松. An ancient family of the *Harima daimyō*, descended from *Minamoto Morofusa* (*Murakami-Genji*).

— **Suefusa**, 季房 descendant of *Morofusa* in the sixth generation, was the first to take the name of *Akamatsu*, from a village of *Harima*, where he settled and built the castle of *Shirahata*, towards 1110 A.D.

— **Norimura**, 則村 (1277-1350). A fervent member of the *Zen-shū* sect, shaved his head while still young and took the name of *Enshin* 圓心, by which he is mostly known. In 1333, by order of Prince *Morinaga-Shinnō*, he levied troops, marched on to *Kyōto*, defeated *Hōjō Nakatoki* and captured *Rokuhara*; shortly after, *Go-Daigo* re-entered the capital and rewarded *Norimura* by bestowing upon him the title of *Harima no Shugo* and giving him *Harima* province in fief. But shortly after, he was stripped of his province and limited to the possession (*Shō-en*) of *Sayō*. Incensed at this, *Norimura* passed over to the *Ashikaga* party and became the implacable adversary of the southern dynasty. While *Takauji* went to levy troops in *Kyūshū*, he stayed the progress of *Nitta Yoshisada*; then, returning towards the east with *Takauji*, he fought at *Minato-gawa* (1336).

— **Norisuke**, 則祐 (1312-1371). A son of *Norimura*, he was a bonze at *Hiei-zan*; but, in answer to the appeal of Prince *Morinaga Shinnō*, he threw off his religious garb, and with his father, levied troops against the *Hōjō*. Afterwards, he followed *Norimura* to the northern camp, and, on his death, became governor of *Harima*, next of *Bizen*.



AKAMATSU NORISUKE.

Shigenori {	{	Norimura (Enshin)	{	Norisuke	{	Yoshinori - Mitsusuke - Noriyasu.
				Sadanori	{	Yoshisuke (Arima).
				Norisuke	{	Mochisada - Sadamura.
				Atsumitsu	{	Mitsunori - Mitsuhiro - Norihiro (Hirose).
		Enfō		-	Atsunori	- Munesue - Noriharu (Bessho).

— **Yoshinori**, 義則 (1358-1427), was in great favor with the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*, who numbered him among his ministers, and after the overthrow of the *Yamana* (1391), annexed the province of *Mimasaka* and several districts of *Inaba* and *Tajima* to his dominions. Later on *Yoshinori* shaved his head taking the name of *Shōshō*, and, as he was of very small stature, was surnamed *San-shaku-Nyūdō* (the bonze three feet tall).

— **Mitsusuke**, 満祐 (1381-1441), succeeded his father, but his relative *Mochisada* intrigued at the Court of the *Shōgun Yoshimochi* to obtain the domains of *Mitsusuke*. The latter hearing that the *Shōgun* was about to consent, returned to *Harima* and began to fortify his castle of *Shirahata*. *Yoshimochi* sent *Hosokawa Mochimoto* and *Yamana Tokinori* against him, but the majority of the *daimyō* having declared in favor of *Mitsusuke*, the *Shōgun* thought it advisable to yield: *Mochisada* was invited to take his own life by committing harakiri, and his rival returned to *Kyōtō* (1427), where he shaved his head and took the name of *Shōgu*. Shortly after, *Yoshimochi* died and was succeeded by his brother *Yoshinori*; *Sadamura*, son of *Mochisada*, recommenced the intrigues of his father at the Court of the new *Shōgun*, to dispossess *Mitsusuke*. The latter, informed of this by his son, invited the *Shōgun* to a feast, during which he had him assassinated. Thereupon *Mitsusuke* fled to *Shirahata*, where he was soon besieged by *Hosokawa Mochiyuki*, *Akamatsu Sadamura*, *Takeda Nobukata*, *Yamana Mochitoyo*, etc. He killed himself, his son *Noriyasu* following his example.

**Akamatsu**, 赤松. A family of *samurai* from *Shizuoka* (*Suruga*) ennobled in 1887 = To-day, Baron.

**Akamatsu Sōshū**, 赤松滄洲 (1721-1801). Confucianist of the *Ako* clan (*Harima*). Left several works, among them a history of the 47 *gishi*.

**Akanagi-yama**, 赤蘆山. A mountain north of *Nikkō* (*Shimotsuke*) 2.150 m.

**Akasaka**, 赤坂. in *Kawachi*; an old castle, built in 1331 by *Kusunoki Masashige*, taken and destroyed in 1382 by the troops of the northern dynasty.

**Akashi**, 明石. A city of *Harima* (21,000 inh.) In the 16th century it was the residence of the *daimyō Takayama*, *Hachisuka*, *Bessho*. Under the *Tokugawa* it was successively occupied by the *Kuroda* (1580), *Ogasawara* (1617), *Toda* (1633), *Ōkubo* (1641), *Matsudaira* (1649), *Honda* (1684), finally, from 1693 to 1868, by the *Matsudaira* (100,000 k.) — The meridian of this city determined the official time for all Japan.

**Akashi-kaikyō**, 明石海峡. Strait of *Akashi*, between *Hondo* and the island of *Awaji*.

**Akashi Morishige**, 明石守重 (+ 1618). vassal of *Ukita Hideie*, *daimyō* of *Okayama* (*Bizen*); he bore the title of *Kamon no Suke*. At *Sekigahara*, where he fought against *Ieyasu*, he defeated the troops of *Nakamura Tadakazu*; but his party having been vanquished, he surrendered to *Kuroda Nagamasa*, who sheltered him in his estates. When *Hideyori* appealed to all the *samurai* of good will to support him



in his struggle against the *Tokugawa*, *Morishige* was one of the first to proceed to *Osaka*, where he fought valiantly. After the fall of the city (1615), he succeeded in escaping and lived the last three years of his life in extreme poverty.—*Morishige* has been baptised in 1596, and in the letters of the missionaries, he is known by the name of *John Akashi Kamon*.

**Akayasu-yama, 赤安山.** A mountain on the borders of *Kōzuke*, *Shimotsuke* and *Iwashiro*; also called *Mada-yama* (1950 m.)

**Akazome Emon, 赤染衛門.** A daughter of *Taira Kanemori* adopted by the *Kebiishi-Uemon*, *Akazome Tokimochi*. She attended *Fujiwara Rin-ko*, wife of the *Kwampaku Michinaga*. She married *Ōe Tadahira*; and was remarkable for her poetical and literary talents. In 1027 she published the *Eigwa-monogatari*, which is a history of the supremacy of the *Fujiwara*.



AKAZOME EMON.

**Akechi, 明智.** An ancient family descended from *Toki Yorimoto* (*Seiwa-Genji*) also called *Koretō*.

— **Mitsuhide, 光秀** (1526-1582). A son of *Mitsukuni*; at first served the *Saitō* of *Mino*. When *Tatsuoki* revolted against his father and killed him (1556), *Mitsuyasu*, uncle of *Mitsuhide*, shut himself up in the castle of *Akechi*, but he was vanquished and killed. At the head of all his *kerai*, *Mitsuhide* entered the service of *Asakura Ujikage*, then that of *Nagaoka* (*Hosokawa*) *Fujitaka*. In 1566, he retired to *Gifu*, offered his services to *Nobunaga* and took rank among his officers. Five years later he received the castle of *Sakamoto* (*Ōmi*) in fief, with a revenue of 100,000 k. and the title of *Hyūga no Kami*. In 1575 he assumed the name of *Koretō* and received the mission to pacify *Tamba*. He besieged *Hatano Hideharu* in the castle of *Yakami*, but as the siege was protracted, he took the mother of *Hideharu* as a hostage, upon which the latter surrendered, only to be crucified by order of *Nobunaga*.

To avenge their lord, the retainers of *Hideharu* got possession of *Mitsuhide's* mother and massacred her (1577); thereupon *Mitsuhide* destroyed the castle and put all its inmates to death; moreover he conceived a mortal hatred against *Nobunaga* on whom he swore to wreak vengeance. He waited five years for a favorable occasion. In 1582, *Hashiba Hideyoshi*, who was fighting in the *San-yō-dō* against *Mōri Terumoto*, asked *Nobunaga* for reinforcements. Before he personally started, *Nobunaga* sent orders to *Mitsuhide* to muster thirty thousand men, and to lead them in all haste to *Hideyoshi*. *Mitsuhide* assembled his troops, but instead of directing them towards *Chūgohu*, he marched them upon *Kyōto*, entered the city and besieged *Nobunaga* in the temple of *Honnō-ji*. Wounded by an arrow, and judging that resistance was useless, *Nobunaga* set fire to the temple and killed himself. His eldest son *Nobutada* cut off



AKECHI MITSUhide.

from all help in the *Nijō* palace met the same fate (22 June 1582) Thence *Mitsuhide* hastened to the castle of *Azuchi* which he gave up to plunder; then returning to *Kyōtō*, he obtained an audience with the emperor, who received him warmly. He styled himself *Shōgun*, appointed a *Shoshidai*, a *Machibugyō*, etc.; to secure for himself the public sympathy, he exempted the citizens of *Kyōtō* from taxes, and made liberal grants to the principal temples. Meanwhile *Hideyoshi*, on hearing of these events, hastened to make peace with *Mōri* and set out to punish the traitor. The battle was fought at *Yamazaki*, on the borders of *Settsu* and *Yamashiro*; *Akechi* completely beaten, fled to his castle of *Sakamoto*, but was massacred by the mob in the village of *Ogurusu*. Only thirteen days had elapsed from the time he began to muster troops against *Nobunaga*. Hence the saying: "*Akechi no tenka, mikka*" (the power of *Akechi* lasted only three days); hence also the surname: "*Jū-san kubō*" (the *Shōgun* of thirteen days) which has been given him. — *Mitsuhide* was a poet of note.

— **Mitsuharu**, 光春 (+ 1582), a son of *Mitsuyasu* and cousin to *Mitsuhide*, followed the fortune of the latter. He endeavored to deter him from plotting against *Nobunaga*, and although his advice was not heeded, he entered *Kyōtō* with his cousin, besieged the *Honnō-ji* temple and himself buried the head of *Nobunaga*. During the engagement of *Yamazaki*, he was at *Azuchi*, and arrived too late to prevent disaster. At *Uchide-hama*, near *Ōtsu*, he met the troops of *Hori Hidemasa* and was defeated; then crossing a part of lake *Biwa* on horse he returned to *Sakatomo*, slaughtered the wife and children of *Mitsukide* as well as his whole family, set fire to the castle and took his own life.

**Aki**, 安藝. One of the eight provinces of *San-yō-dō*; it comprises seven districts (*kōri*). Chinese name: *Geishū*. — Now-a-days, a part of *Hiroshima-ken*.

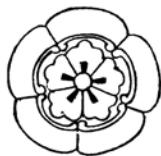
**Aki**, 安岐 in *Bungo*; an old castle, built in the thirteenth century by *Tawara Yasuhiro*, whose descendants resided there for fifteen generations. Towards 1550, the castle was captured by the *Ōtomo*; *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Kumagaya Naotsura*, who was killed at *Sekigahara*, (1600) after which the castle was abandoned.

**Akimoto**, 秋元. A family of *daimyō*, descending from the *Utsunomiya*, and through them from the *Fujiwara*. Towards 1450 they were named after the district of *Akimoto* (*Kazusa*) which they possessed.

— **Nagatomo**, 長朝 (+ 1628), first served the *Hōjō*. After the fall of *Odawara*, he was attached to *Ieyasu* who gave him estates at *Sōsha* (*Kōzuke*) (1590), and later, after *Sekigahara*, (1600) raised him to the rank of *daimyō*.

— **Yasutomo**, 泰朝 (1580-1642), *Tajima no Kami*, received the fief of *Tanimura* (*Kai* — 18,000 k.) in 1641.

— **Takatomo**, 喬朝 (1647-1714), a son of *Toda Tadamasu*, was adopted by *Akimoto Tomitomo*, who had no children. In 1704, he was transferred to *Kawagoe* (*Musashi* — 50,000 k.). His descendants settled in *Yamagata* (*Dewa*) in 1767, then from 1845 to 1868 resided at *Tatebayashi* (*Kōzuke* — 63,000 k.) = To-day, Viscount.



**Aki no miya, 秋宮**. — (Lit.: Palace of Autumn) Name formerly given to the Empress. Used yet in poetry.

**Aki-no-yo naga-monogatari, 秋夜長物語**. — (Lit.: Long recitals of autumn nights). A book of the 13th century, whose author is unknown. Relates the adventures of the bonze *Sensai* and *Umevaka-gimi*, son of *Minamoto Arihito*, *Hanazono no Sadaijin*.

**Akita, 秋田**. Capital of *Ugo* province and of *Akita-ken* (30,000 inh.). An ancient castle built in 733 A.D. to stop the incursions of the *Ebisu*. In the 13th century, the *Adachi*, governors of the province, bore the title of *Akita-jō no Suke*. In the 15th century, *Andō Sanesue*, the holder of the castle, took its name, and his descendants resided there until 1602. At that time, they were supplanted by the *Satake daimyō* (205,000 k.), who resided there until the Restoration. The name of *Akita* was formerly limited to the castle; the city which surrounds it, was called *Kubota*.

**Akita, 秋田**. A family of *daimyō* descending from *Abe no Sadatō*. From the middle of the 15th century, they possessed the castle of *Akita* and the title of *Akita no Suke*.

— **Sanesue, 實季** (+ 1659), a son of *Yoshisue*, was transferred to *Shishido* (*Hidachi* — 50,000 k.) in 1602; later in 1632, he was banished to *Asama* (*Ise*) where he died.

— **Toshisue, 愛季** in 1645 he was appointed to *Miharu* (*Mutsu* — 50,000 k.), where his descendants resided until the Restoration. = Today, Viscount.

**Akita-ken, 秋田縣**. A department consisting of eight districts of *Ugo* and one of *Rikuchū*. Pop.: 835,000 inh. Capital: *Akita* (30,000 inh.) Chief towns: *Noshiro-minato* (13,700 inh.), *Tsuchisaki-minato* (13,000 inh.), *Yokote* (12,300 inh.), *Aniai* (10,400 inh.), etc.

**Akitsu-shima, 秋津洲, 蜻蛉洲**. — (Lit.: land of the dragon-fly). According to a legend, *Jimmu-tennō* from the top of a mountain of *Yamato*, which dominates all the surrounding country, discovered land in the neighborhood, having the form of a dragon-fly, and gave it that name, which is yet used in poetry to designate Japan.

**Akizuki, 秋月**. In *Chikuzen*, was successively the residence of the *daimyō* *Akizuki* (1190-1587), *Kobayakawa* (1587-1600), and *Kuroda* (50,000 k.) from 1600 to 1868.

**Akizuki, 秋月**. A family of *daimyō* descending from *Achi-no-Omi*.

— **Taneo, 種雄** towards 1190 received from *Yoritomo* the estate of *Akizuki* (*Chikuzen*); he built a castle on it and took its name.

— **Tanemichi, 種道**, descended from *Taneo*, sided with the southern dynasty, but was defeated by *Ashikaga Takauji* at *Tatarahama* (1336) and fled to *Dazaifu*, where he was killed.

— **Tanezane, 種實** (+ 1588) saw his father *Fumitane* and his brother *Harutane* fall in battle against *Ōtomo Sōrin* (1557) and crossed over to *Yamaguchi* to ask for the help of *Mōri Motonari*. Again defeated he appealed to the *Shimazu* and sided with them when *Hideyoshi* came to *Kyūshū* to subdue them (1587). After peace was restored, he was transferred to *Takanabe* (*Hyūga* — 20,000 k.)



— **Tanenaga**, 種長 (+ 1614), a son of *Tanezane*, took part in the expedition against Korea, under the order of *Kuroda Nagamasa*. In 1600, he sided with *Ishida Kazushige*, but was able to retain his estates by the help of *Mizuno Katsushige*. — Until the Restoration, his descendants resided at *Takanabe* (*Hyūga* — 27,000 k.) = Now, Viscount.

**Akizuki no ran**, 秋月亂. — Insurrection brought about in 1876 by *Miyazaki Kuranosuke*, *Imai Tomotarō*, *Masuda Masakata*, etc., who at the head of 400 *samurai* of the *Akizuki* clan joined the *Kumamoto* insurgents. *Kuranosuke* was defeated and killed himself; the others were arrested.

**Akō**, 赤穂, a town of *Harima* (6,700 inh.). An old castle built towards 1575 by *Ukita Naōie*. It passed into the hands of the *daimyō* *Ikedā* (1600) and *Asano* (1645). It was *Naganori* the last of these, who afforded a pretext for the famous vengeance of the forty-seven *rōnin* (See *Ōishi Yoshio*). In 1702, the castle of *Akō* was given to the *Nagai*, and from 1706 to 1868, it was the residence of the *Mori daimyō* (20,000 k.)

**Akutagawa**, 芥川, in *Settsu*. An ancient castle, which in the 14th century, belonged to a family of that name, faithful to the southern dynasty. Afterwards the castle fell into the hands of the *Miyoshi*, but *Nobunaga* captured it in 1568, gave it to *Wada Koremasa*, and later on, to *Araki Murashige* (1573); it was abandoned after the latter's death (1579).

**Ama**, 尼, a Buddhist nun. The *ama*, also called *bikuni* were bound to celibacy, and lived together in nunneries, called *ama-dera*.

**Amagasaki**, 尼ヶ崎. A town (15,000 inh.) in *Settsu*. An ancient castle built by *Hosokawa Takakuni*, at the beginning of the 16th century. It passed successively into the power of the *daimyō* *Araki* (1573), *Ikedā* (1579), *Tatebe* (1590), *Toda* (1617), *Aoyama* (1634), then from 1711 to 1868, it was the residence of the *Matsudaira* (*Sakurai*) *daimyō* (40,000 k.).

**Amako**, 尼子. A family of *daimyō* descended from *Sasaki*, (*Rokkaku*), *Takauji* (*Uda Genji*).

— **Takahisa**, 高久, a grandson of *Takauji*, was the first, in the 14th century, to take the name of *Amako* (son of a nun), because, having lost his parents at the age of three years, he was brought up by an *ama*.

— **Tsune-hisa**, 經久 (1458-1541), a great grandson of *Takahisa*, inherited from his father *Kiyosada* and his grandfather *Mochihisa*, the office of governor (*shugo*) of *Izumo*, and resided at the castle of *Toda* 富田. In 1518, he marched against *Ōuchi Yoshioki* of *Suwō*, but the *Shōgun Yoshiharu* brought about peace (1521). The next year, *Yoshioki*, having invaded the province of *Aki*, the war recommenced. *Tsune-hisa* had *Kagamiyama* besieged by *Mōri Motonari*, who recaptured the place, but he himself was repulsed before the castle of *Kanayama*, (*Aki*) by *Ōuchi Yoshitaka* (1524). In 1532, his son *Okihisa* revolted; *Tsune-hisa* defeated him and obliged him to flee to *Bingo*. Later on, *Mōri Motonari*, hitherto a retainer of the *Amako*, passed over

to the service of the *Ōuchi* (1540): *Tsunehisa* attacked him but was defeated.

Takahisa-Mochihisa-Kiyohisa-Tsunehisa { Masahisa-Haruhisa { Yoshihisa  
Kunihisa-Katsuhisa { Hidehisa  
Okihisa

— **Kunihisa**, 國久 (+ 1554), joined his nephew *Haruhisa* to fight against *Takeda Tsunenobu* (1540). He perished by the hands of this very same *Haruhisa*, with whom he had quarrelled.

— **Haruhisa**, 晴久 (1514-1562) invaded the states of *Ōuchi Yoshitaka*, when the latter having been appointed *Dazai-Daini*, crossed over to *Kyūshū* (1536); but he was repelled by *Sue Takafusa*. He attacked *Mōri Motonari* (1541) with no better success; after which, he was abandoned by most of his retainers, who passed over to the service of the *Ōuchi*. But after the assassination of *Yoshitaka* by *Sue Harukata* (1551) he retrieved his losses, captured *Mimasaka* and seventeen castles in *Harima* (1554).

— **Katsuhisa**, 勝久 (+ 1578) son of *Kunihisa*, struggled incessantly against the *Mōri*; he conquered *Tajima*, and with the aid of *Ukita Naōie*, subdued all the *San-in-dō*. In 1571, he was defeated by *Mōri Terumoto* and fled to the *Okī* isles. On his return to *Izumo*, he expelled *Yamanaka*, *Yukimasu*, and *Yamana Toyokuni*, who had invaded that province, and reconquered *Tajima* and *Inaba*. Entrusted with the guard of the castle of *Kōzuki* (*Harima*) by *Hideyoshi*, he was besieged by *Kikawa Motoharu* and *Kobayakawa Takakage* and put an end to his own life.

— **Yoshihisa**, 義久 (+ 1610), son of *Haruhisa* listened with joy to the overtures of *Ōtomo Sōrin* who proposed to conquer and divide between themselves the domains of the *Mōri* (1563). He attacked *Motonari* at once but was defeated. Therefore, he shut himself up in his castle of *Toda*, where he was shortly afterwards, besieged by a powerful army, but held out valiantly. Having executed his bravest officer, *Moriyama Hisakane*, accused of conniving with the enemy, he estranged the affections of his retainers, many of whom abandoned him. Perceiving that further resistance was impossible, he secretly fled and retired to *Aki*, where he shaved his head and took the name of *Yūrin* (1566). With him, the *Amako* family disappeared from history.

**Amakuni**, 天國. A famous smith of the 7th century. A sword, which he had forged for the emperor *Mommu* (704) and which was offered by *Shujaku-Tennō* to *Fudō* the god of *Narita*, as a token of gratitude for the defeat of *Taira Masakado* (940) is still in existence. He fabricated the famous sword *Kojima-maru*, which was handed down as a sacred inheritance in the *Taira* family.

**Amakusa-jima**, 天草島. A group of islands, west of *Kyūshū* depending on the province of *Higo*. The principal are: *Kami-shima*, *Shimo-shima*, *Naga-shima*, *Shishi-jima*, *Gosho-no-ura-shima*, *Maki-shima*, *Hi-no-shima*, etc.

**Amakusa-nada**, 天草洋. The sea of *Amakusa*, west of the said group of islands.

**Amakusa no ran**, 天草亂. The insurrection of *Shimabara* (See *Shimabara*).

**Amakusa Tokisada**, 天草時貞 (+ 1638) also called *Masuda Shirō*. Born in *Hizen*, appointed by *Ashizuka Chūemon*, etc., chief of the insurgents of *Shimabara*, he was killed on the fall of the castle of *Hara* and his head was exposed at *Nagasaki*.

**Amami-shima**, 阿麻彌島. See *Ō-shima* (*Ōsumi*).

**Ama no hashidate**, 天橋立. One of the most beautiful landscapes (*san-kei*) of *Japan*, one league from *Miyazu* (*Tango*). It is a strip of land three kilometers long and sixty meters wide, lined with pine-trees, and advancing into the bay of *Miyazu*, at the extremity of which stands a little *Shintō* shrine.

**Ama no iwa**, 天岩. The cave where *Amaterasu* shut herself up to escape from the insults of her brother *Susano-ō*.

**Amano Tōkage**, 天野遠景. Born at *Amano* (*Izu*); was a vassal of *Minamoto Yoritomo*. He fought against the *Taira* and, later on, was ordered to pacify *Kyūshū*. By order of *Hōjō Tokimasa*, he killed *Hiki Yoshikazu*, father-in-law of the *Shōgun Yoriie* (1203).

**Amano Yasukage**, 天野康景 (1537-1613), a vassal of *Ieyasu*; from 1601 to 1607, he was *daimyō* of *Kōkokuji* (*Suruga* — 10,000 k.).

**Amanozan-Kongō-ji**, 天野山金剛寺. A Buddhist temple, built, in *Kawachi* (1165) by the bonze *Akwan* 阿觀. It was a place of refuge for *Go-Shirakawa* (1207), *Morinaga Shinnō* (1331) and *Go-Murakami* (1346-1360).

**Ama-Shōgun**, 尼將軍. A surname given to *Masa-ko*, widow of *Yoritomo*, after she had become an *ama*. (See *Masa-ko*).

**Amaterasu-ō-mikami**, 天照大御神. Goddess of the sun or of light (*Shintō*). Born from the left eye of *Izanagi*, she received the country of *Takama-ga-hara* (*Japan*?) as her portion. — She taught her subjects to plant rice and to weave cloth. Her brother, *Susano-ō*, having obtained permission from his father to visit his sister, came to see her in *Takama-ga-hara*, but his insolent behavior incensed her so much that she hid herself in a cave of the rock *ama-no-iwa*, closing the mouth thereof with an enormous stone. At once the world was sunk in darkness. This caused excitement among all the gods who assembled to consult about the means of enticing the goddess out of her hiding place. According to the deliberations, *Ishikoritome no mikoto* made a mirror (*yata no kagami*), *Tama-no-oya no mikoto* made a jewel of precious stones (*yasakani no magatama*); *Ame no hiwashi no mikoto* prepared strips of hemp (*nigite*); meanwhile *Ame-no-koyane no mikoto* went to the heavenly Mount *Kagu* and brought back a *Masakaki* tree, to the branches of which were hung the above mentioned objects. Now the divine *Ame-no-uzume no mikoto* began to dance to the sound of music. The expected result was soon produced. *Amaterasu*, impelled by curiosity, slightly moved the rock which closed the cave and peeped out to see what had made the gods so merry. Just then *Tajikara-ō no mikoto* thrust his hand in and pulled the rock door open. *Amaterasu* then left her hiding place, and *Koyane-no-mikoto* and *Futotama-no-mikoto*



stretched a rope across the mouth of the cave to hinder the goddess from returning there for evermore. Thus the world was restored to light.



AMATERASU COMING OUT OF THE AMA-NO-IWAYA CAVE.

*Susano-ō* was expelled and fled to *Izumo*, where he settled down. His descendants gradually took possession of the land that had given them hospitality; therefore *Amaterasu*, to regain possession of her domains, was obliged to send *Takemikazuchi* and *Futsunushi* with order to subdue the invaders. It was only then that her grandson *Ninigi no mikoto* came in person to rule over the land he had inherited from his ancestors. *Ninigi* was the great grandfather of *Jimmu-Tennō*, and thus the imperial dynasty of Japan claims *Amaterasu* as its first ancestor.

*Amaterasu-ō-mikami*, is also called *Ōhirume*, *Shimmei*, *Daijingū*, *Tenshōkō Daijin*. The shrine erected to her honor at *Ise* (*Naikū*) is the most ancient and venerated in Japan.

**Amemori Hōshū**, 雨森芳洲 (1668-1755). A historian and man of letters of *Tsushima*.

**Ame-no-futotama no mikoto**, 天太玉命. A son of *Takami-musubi no kami*; one of the faithful retainers of *Amaterasu*, ancestor of the *Imube*. He has a temple at *Ichinomiya* in *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*).

**Ame-no-hiboko**, 天日槍. A prince of *Shiragi* (Korea) said to have come to Japan, in the reign of *Suinin Tennō* (27 B.C.) according to the *Nihon-ki*; but according to others, at the time of *Ōkuninushi*, or in the 2nd century A.D.—He is said to have settled in *Tajima*.

**Ame-no-koyane no mikoto**, 天兒屋命. A son of *Takami-musubi no kami*; a retainer of *Amaterasu*. He accompanied *Ninigi no mikoto* in his expedition to *Hyūga*. He is the first ancestor of the *Nakatomi* or *Fujiwara*. His temple is at *Nara*, (*Kasuga no miya*) where he is honored as *Kasuga daimyōjin*, *Hiraoka daimyōjin*.

**Ame-no-minaka-nushi no kami**, 天御中主神. A god who before the creation, stood motionless in the center of the world. He was the first to reside at *Takamagahara*. *Izanagi* and *Izanami* are his descendants in the 16th generation. According to the *Nihon-ki*, the name of the first god is *Kuni-toko-tachi*.

**Ame-no-murakumo no tsurugi**, 天叢雲劍. The sword which *Susano-ō no mikoto* found in the tail of the *Yamato no orochi*. At the moment he pulled the sword out, a cloud rose around the eight-headed monster, whence the name of *murakumo* (pile of clouds) *Susano-ō* offered the sword to *Amaterasu*, who, in turn, gave it to her grandson *Ninigi*, when he started for *Hyūga*.—Henceforth looked upon as one of the three divine treasures (*shinki sanshū*) of the imperial family, it was preserved with veneration in the palace itself. *Sujin-tennō* placed it together with the mirror in the temple of *Kasanui* (*Yamato*) in 92 B.C., afterwards in that of *Ise* (5 B.C.). There, before starting on the expedition against the *Ebisu*, *Yamato-takeru no mikoto*, went to receive it from the hands of *Yamato-hime*, the priestess of the shrine. In *Suruga*, while the prince was hunting the deer in a great plain, the *Ebisu* set fire to the high grass to burn him alive; but quickly drawing his sword, he cut the grass all round him and thus escaped from the imminent danger. The name of the sword was then changed to that of *Kusanagi no tsurugi* (grass-mowing sword). After the death of *Yamato-takeru*, it was deposited in the temple of *Atsuta* (*Owari*).

**Ame-no-taneko no mikoto**, 天種子命. A descendant of *Koyane no mikoto* and ancestor of the *Fujiwara*. Was one of the companions of *Jimmu-tennō* in the latter's conquests, and subsequently his minister. He defined the *amatsu-tsumi* (crimes against heaven) and the *kunitsu-tsumi* (crimes against the estate), which are the first traces we find of judicial legislature in Japan.

**Ame-no-tomi no mikoto, 天富命.** A descendant of *Futotama no Mikoto* and companion of *Jimmu-tennō*. Became the chief of the *Imube*, who were intrusted with the religious services, the sacrifices to the ancestors, etc.

**Ame-no-uzume no mikoto, 天鈿女命.** A goddess that sang and danced in front of the cavern in which *Amaterasu* had shut herself up. She attached herself afterwards to *Saruta-hiko*. Her descendants were called *Sarume-gimi*.

**Amida, 阿彌陀 (sansk. Amitābha).** The supreme *Buddha* of the Paradise of the Pure-Earth of the West (*sai-hō no gokuraku-jōdo*, 西方極樂淨土). He is the one especially honored by the *Jōdo-shū* sect. He is also called *Amirita*, *Amidabaya*, *Mida*. — The first mention of *Amida* in Buddhist literature cannot be placed much earlier than the middle of the first century A.D.

**Ampin, 安平.** Also *Amping*. A seaport (4,500 inh.) on the western coast of *Taiwan (Formosa)*. Near that place are the ruins of the *Fort-Zelandia* built by the Dutch in 1626 and destroyed in 1661.

**Anamizu, 穴水.** A castle-town in *Noto*. Was for 400 years (12th-16th cent.) the residence of the *daimyō Hasebe*. It was taken from them in 1577 by *Uesugi Kenshin*.

**Anan, 阿難.** A relative of *Shaka* and one of his first disciples. He is also called *Ananda*, *Tamon*.

**Anato, 穴門.** The ancient name of the province of *Nagato*, or *Chōshū*.

**Anayama Baisetsu, 穴山梅雪.** A nephew of *Takeda Shingen*. He made an alliance with *Ieyasu* and served him as guide in his expedition against *Katsuyori*, son of *Shingen*. As a reward he obtained a district of the province of *Kai*, but was assassinated (1582) by his former companions in arms, whom he had betrayed.

**Ando, 安藤.** A family of *daimyō* that originated in *Mikawa* and descended from *Abe no Hirafu* and *Abe no Nakamaro*.

Motoyoshi { *Shigenobu-Shigenaga-Shigeyuki-Shigehiro.* (a)  
                  { *Naotsugu.* (b)

(a) — The elder branch. — **Shigenobu, 重信** (1558-1622), took part in all the wars of *Ieyasu*, who, in 1612, raised him to the rank of *daimyō* and bestowed on him the fief of *Takasaki (Kōzuke)*.

— **Shigenaga, 重長.** (1600-1657), enjoyed the favor of the *Shōgun Hidetada* and *Iemitsu*.

His descendants were successively transferred in 1695, to *Matsuyama (Bitchū)*; in 1711, to *Kanō (Mino)*; in 1756, to *Iwakidaira (Mutsu-30,000 k.)*.

— **Nobumasa, 信正.** (1819-1871), *Tsushima no Kami*, was the assistant and afterwards the successor of *Ii Kamon no Kami* in concluding the first treaties with foreign powers. = Now Viscount.

(b) — The cadet branch. — **Naotsugu, 直次.** (1564-1635), received the fief of *Kakegawa (Tōtōmi)*, and, in 1617, was transferred to *Tanabe*



(Kii-28,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. = Now Baron.

**Ando-bugyō**, 安堵奉行. A justice of the peace in the times of the *Hōjō* and the *Ashikaga*.

**Andō Seian**, 安東省庵. (1622-1701). Confucianist of *Yanagawa* (*Chikugo*). At the time of the *Shimabara* insurrection, being only 15 years old, he desired, in spite of sickness, to follow his lord *daimyō* and to fight the insurgents. When *Shu Shunsui* came from China (1660), he constituted him his teacher and divided with him the pension he received from his lord. He left several works.

**Andō Tameaki**, 安藤爲章. (1659-1716). Man of letters and historian. Born in *Tamba*, he was called to *Mito* by *Tokugawa Mitsukuni* and became one of the co-laborers of the *Dai-Nihon-shi*, etc. He was the author of some literary works.

**Ane-gawa**, 姉川. A river which has its source in the north of *Ōmi* province, and empties itself into lake *Biwa*. In 1570 it was the scene of a victory gained by *Nobunaga* and *Ieyasu* against *Asakura Yoshikage* and *Asai Nagamasa*.

**An-ei**, 安永. *Nengō*: 1772-1780.

**Anenokōji**, 姉小路. A family of *kuge* descending from *Fujiwara* (*Sanjō*) *Sanefusa* (1146-1224) = Now Count.

**Anenokōji**, 姉小路. A cadet branch of the preceding family. For 200 years this family governed *Hida* province.

— **Tadatsuna**, 尹綱. The second son of *Takamoto*, was the first to receive the title of *Hida no Kokushi*. He fought for the emperor *Go-Kameyama* and was killed in 1411.

— **Koretsuna**, 自綱. (1540-1587), *Hida no kami*, first defeated *Kiso Yoshimitsu*, but was afterwards defeated and killed by *Kanamori Nagachika*, sent by *Hideyoshi* to seize *Hida*.

**Angen**, 安元. *Nengō*: 1175-1176.

**Ani-gawa**, 阿仁川. A river (117 km.) which has its source at mount *Moriyoshi* (*Uego*) and empties itself into the *Noshiro-gawa*.

**Ani-shima**, 兄島. One of the group of the *Ogasawara* islands; it has 16 km. in circuit.

**Anjō**, 安祥. A castle in *Mikawa*; was the residence of the *daimyō* *Matsudaira* (*Tokugawa*) from about 1480 till 1530, *Anjō* (1530-1545), *Oda* (1545-1573).

**Ankan-tennō**, 安閑天皇. The 27th Emperor of Japan, (534-535) was prince *Magari-no-ōine-hirokuni-oshi-take-kanahi*, the eldest son of *Keitai-tennō*, whom he succeeded at the age of 68; he reigned only two years. He sent *Ōtomo no Muraji* and *Ōtomo no Sadehiko* to Korea to support *Kudara* against *Shiragi*.

**Ankokuji Ekei**, 安國寺惠瓊. A bonze, chief of the *Ankokuji* temple in *Aki*. When 11 years old, he entered the *Tōfukuji* in *Kyōto*. Thence he was taken to *Aki* by *Mōri Terumoto*, who made him his counsellor, placed him at the head of the *Ankokuji* temple, and bestowed on him considerable revenues. Having been commissioned to negotiate peace between *Terumoto* and *Hideyoshi* (1582), he followed the fortune



of the latter. After the death of *Hideyoshi*, he supported the rights of *Hideyori*, and, having been vanquished at *Sekigahara* (1600), he was beheaded at *Kyōto* together with *Ishida Kazushige*, etc.

**Ankō-tennō, 安康天皇.** The 20th Emperor of Japan (454-456) was first known as prince *Anaho*; he succeeded his father, *Inkyō-tennō*, at the age of 53. He had already caused the assassination of his elder brother *Karu no Ōji* in order to take possession of the throne; he caused likewise the assassination of his uncle *Ōkusaka*, a brother of *Inkyō*, in order to marry his wife. But in the following year, *Mayuwa no Ō*, son of *Ōkusaka*, revenged his father's death by assassinating the emperor.

**Annaka, 安中.** A castle in *Kōzuke*. It was the residence of the *daimyō* *Hōjō*, *Annaka*, *Takeda*, *Takikawa*, and *Hōjō*; afterwards, under the *Tokugawa*, of the *daimyō* *Ii* (1615-1644), *Mizuno* (1645-1667), *Hotta* (1667-1681), *Itakura* (1681-1702), *Naitō* (1702-1749), finally, from 1749 till 1868, of *Itakura* (30,000 k.).

**Annei-tennō, 安寧天皇.** The 3rd Emperor of Japan (548-511 B.C.), was prince *Shikitsuhiko-tamademi*, a son of *Suisei-tennō*. He was 19 years old when he succeeded his father, and died after a reign of 38 years, of which history is silent.

**Anotsu, 安濃津.** The ancient name of the town of *Tsu* (*Ise*).

**Anrakuju-in.** In the village of *Takeda*, near *Kyōto*. At first, the residence of *Toba-tennō*, after his abdication (1123), it was later on transformed into a temple. Therein may be seen the tombs of the emperors *Toba* (+ 1156) and *Konoe* (+ 1155).

**Ansatsushi, 按察使.** See *Azechi*.

**Ansei, 安政.** *Nengō*: 1854-1859.

**Antei, 安貞.** *Nengō*: 1227-1228.

**Antoku-tennō, 安徳天皇.** The 81st Emperor of Japan (1181-1183), was prince *Kōtōhito*, a son of *Takakura-tennō* and of *Kenrei-mon-in Toku-ko* the latter a daughter of *Taira Kiyomori*. He was placed on the throne when only 3 years old, by his maternal grandfather then all powerful. The following year, *Kiyomori* died, and the *Minamoto* recommenced their war against the *Taira*. Soon *Kiso Yoshinaka* entered *Kyōto* victoriously as a conqueror, and *Taira Munemori* fled, taking the young Emperor along with him. The *Minamoto* then replaced *Antoku-tennō* by his brother *Go-Toba* and pursued their enemies who had retired into the western provinces. The struggle lasted yet for two years and ended by the crushing defeat of the *Taira* at *Dan-no-ura* (*Nagato*). Seeing that the battle was lost, *Nii no ama*, the widow of *Kiyomori*, threw herself into the sea with her grandson *Antoku*, who was then only 7 years old.

**Ao ga shima, 青ヶ嶋.** An island (20 km. circ.) under the jurisdiction of the *Izu* province and situated 8 km. South of *Hachijō-jima*. Was formerly called *Oni ga shima* (Island of the goblins).

**Anwa, 安和.** *Nengō*: 968-969.

**Aoki, 青木.** A family of *daimyō* descending from *Tajihi Shima*, who from 1600, were established at *Asada* (*Settsu* — 10,000 k.) = Now Viscount.

**Aoki, 青木.** A family of *samurai* of Yamaguchi (*Suwō*), ennobled after the Restoration. The head of the family now bears the title of Viscount.

**Aoki Kazunori, 青木一矩.** (†1600), was a vassal of *Hideyoshi*, and, from 1590, *daimyō* of *Kita-no-shō* (now *Fukui*) in *Echizen*. He was deposed after the battle of *Sekigahara*, and died the same year.

**Aoki Kon-yō, 青木昆陽.** was a scholar of the eighteenth century. In 1739 he was commissioned to visit all the provinces of Japan in order to collect ancient manuscripts, and, after his return from this mission, was made *Shomotsu-bugyō*. He had learned the Dutch language, and translated several works on politics, political economy, natural history, etc. It was he who introduced throughout Japan the cultivation of sweet potatoes (*Satsuma-imo*).

**Aomori-ken, 青森縣.** A department formed of four districts of the province of *Rikuoku*, north of *Mutsu*. — Popul: 663,000 inh. — Capital, *Aomori* (28,000 inh.) — Principal towns: *Hirosaki* (35,000 inh.), *Hachinohe* (11,300 inh.), etc.

**Aomori-wan, 青森灣.** *Aomori Bay*.

**Aono, 青野.** A town in *Mino*. It was the residence of the *daimyō* *Inaba* from 1603 till 1684.

**Aoto Fujitsuna, 青砥藤綱.** A minister of the *shikken Tokiyori* and *Tokimune*, in the 13th century, was celebrated for his spirit of economy, his righteousness and disinterestedness. (As there is no mention made of him in the *Azuma-kagami*, some critics doubt of his existence).

**Aoyama, 青山.** A family of *daimyō* originating in *Mikawa* and descending from *Fujiwara* (*Kwazan-in*) *Ietada* (1062-1136).

Tadanari { Tadatoshi-Munetoshi-Tadao (a).  
Yukinari-Yukitoshi-Yukizane (b).

(a) — The elder branch ennobled in 1601, resided in *Edo*, where *Tadanari* (1551-1613) was *Machi-bugyō* and *Kwantō-bugyō*; next in *Iwatsuki* (*Musashi*), in 1619. In 1623, *Tadatoshi* (1578-1643), *Hōki no kami*, was deprived of his dignity. In 1649, his son, *Munetoshi*, *Inaba no kami*, was re-established at *Komoro* (*Shinano*) and the family was removed successively to *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi*) in 1678; to *Kameyama* (*Tamba*) in 1702; to *Sasayama* (*Tamba*) in 1748 (60,000 k.) = Now Viscount.

(b) — The cadet branch, ennobled in 1615, established in 1623, at *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi*); in 1634, at *Amagasaki* (*Settsu*); in 1711, at *Iiyama* (*Shinano*); in 1717, at *Miyazu* (*Tango*); in 1758, at *Hachiman* (*Mino* 50,000 k.) = Now Viscount.

**Aoyama, 青山.** A family of *samurai* of the *Fukui* (*Echizen*) clan, was ennobled after the Restoration = Now Baron.

**Aoyama, 青山.** Family of confucianists of the *Mito* clan.

— **En-u, 延子.** (1776-1843), favored by *Mito Nariaki*, was the first director of the *Kōdō-kwan*.

— **Enko, 延光.** (1805-1870), son of the foregoing, was professor, and afterwards director of the *Kōdō-kwan*. Together with *Aizawa*

*Seishi*, *Fujita Tōko*, etc., he spread instruction among the *samurai* of his clan.

**Arai, 新井.** An ancient castle in *Sagami*; was the residence of the *daimyō* *Miura* from the 12th century; it was taken by the *Hōjō* of *Oda-wara* in 1518 and was kept by them till 1590, when it was abandoned.

**Arai Hakuseki, 新井白石.** (1656-1725), also called *Kumbi*, was a celebrated man of letters and historian. He was born in *Kururi* (*Kazusa*), and was successively patronized by the *daimyō* *Tsuchiya Toshinao* and by the *rōjū* *Hotta Masatoshi*. Having been called to *Kōfu*, in 1693, by the subsequent *Shōgun Ienobu*, he followed his new master to *Edo* when the latter succeeded his uncle *Tsunayoshi*; he became the *Shōgun's* counsellor and received the title of *Chikugo no kami*. He enjoyed the same favor under the next *Shōgun Ietsugu*. He has written several much esteemed historical works. It was *Hakuseki* that was commissioned to examine Father *Sidotti* brought as a prisoner to *Edo* (1709); he has left an interesting relation (*Seiyō-Kibun*) of the examinations.



ARAI HAKUSEKI.

**Ara-kawa, 荒川.** A river (78 km.), which has its source in *Shinano*, flows through *Takata*, and empties itself into the Japan Sea at *Naoetsu* (*Echigo*). It is also called *Seki-gawa*.

**Ara-kawa, 荒川.** The name of the *Sumida-gawa* in its superior course.

**Araki Murashige, 荒川村重**, was a descendant of the *Fujiwara*. He served first *Ikeda Katsumasa*, afterwards, having been made *Shinano no kami*, he built in 1568 the castle of *Ibaraki* (*Settsu*) where he resided. Later on he attached himself to *Nobunaga* and became *Settsu no kami*, with residence at *Itami* (1573). While he was taking a part in the campaign of *Hideyoshi* against *Mōri Terumoto*, he was accused before *Nobunaga* by *Akechi Mitsuhide*. Having been forewarned, he shut himself up in his castle of *Itami*, and prepared for resistance. The castle was taken after a siege of one year, but *Murashige* succeeded in escaping to *Ali*, where he lived unknown. He had a two year old child, who was adopted in another family, and became the celebrated artist *Iwasa Matabei*.

**Arakida Hisaoi, 荒木田久老.** (1746-1804), was a *kannushi* of the *Naikū* temple (*Ise*) and a disciple of the learned *Kamo Mabuchi*. He studied and commented the ancient writers. His school became a rival to that of the famous *Motoori Norinaga* from which it differed by broader and more liberal views. He has left about fifteen works, the most celebrated of which is his commentary on *Manyōshū*.

**Arashi, 嵐.** A family of actors from *Ōsaka*, famous during the 18th and the 19th centuries.

**Aratawake no mikoto**, 荒田別命. A great-grandson of the emperor *Sujin*. Having been sent to Korea by the empress *Jingō* in 249, he subdued *Shiragi*, divided the country into districts, and established a Japanese administration. He came back in 285, bringing along with him the scholar *Wani*.

**Ariake no umi**, 有明海. A gulf in *Kyūshū*, between the provinces of *Hizen*, *Chikugo*, and *Higo*.

**Ariake-yama**, 有明山. A mountain (2,450 m.) in the N.-W. of *Shinano*. It is also called *Shinano no Fuji*.

**Arichi**, 有地. A family of *Chōshū samurai* ennobled in 1895. = Now Baron.

**Arima**, 有馬. A village in *Settsu*, renowned for its hot-springs.

**Arima**, 有馬. A family of *daimyō* descending from the *Akamatsu*, and by them, from the *Murakami-Genji*.

— **Yoshisuke**, 義祐. The son of *Akamatsu Norisuke*, was the first who took the name of *Arima* from the district in *Settsu* where he settled towards the end of the 14th century. He constructed the castle of *Sanda*, which was occupied by his descendants for about 200 years.

— **Noriyori**, 則頼. (+ 1602), served *Hideyoshi*, who gave him the castle of *Miki* (*Harima*). He joined afterwards the party of *Ieyasu*, who raised his revenues to 20,000 k.

— **Toyoudji**, 豊氏. (1570-1642), a son of *Noriyori*, had the title of *Gemba no kami*. In 1600, he fought at *Akasaka* (*Mino*) against the troops of *Oda Hidenobu*. After the campaign, he received the fief of *Fukuchiyama* (*Tamba* — 80,000 k.). He participated in the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615) and brought back 57 heads of enemies as trophies. In 1620, he was transferred to *Kurume* (*Chikugo* — 210,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. = Now Count.

— A cadet branch ennobled in 1726, resided first at *Saijō* (*Ise*), then, from 1841 till 1868, at *Fukiage* (*Shimotsuke* — 10,000 k.). = Now Viscount.

**Arima**, 有馬. A family of *daimyō* descending from *Fujiwara Sumitomo*, (+ 940).

— **Tsunezumi**, 經澄. A descendant of *Sumitomo* in the 8th generation, served the *Shōgun Tanetomo* and built a castle at *Arima*, from which he took his name.

— **Haruzumi**, 晴澄. Was *Shōbanshū* of the *Shōgun Yoshiharu* and governed 6 districts of *Hizen*. He was defeated by *Ōtomo Yoshinori*.

— **Yoshisada**, 義貞 (+ 1577) *Shuri-tayū*, a son of *Haruzumi*, made peace with the *Ōtomo*; but having turned his arms against *Ryūzōji Takanobu*, he was not more successful than his father: he was defeated, and had to submit to the conditions of the conqueror; in order to cement peace, he gave his grand-daughter in marriage to *Masaie*, a son of *Takanobu*. By the advice of his brother *Bartholomew Ōmura Sumitada*, *Yoshisada* was baptized under the name of *Andrew*. He had given the





government of his domains to his eldest son *Yoshizumi*; but the latter having died in 1571, was succeeded by his brother *Harunobu*.

— **Harunobu**, 晴信 (+ 1612), united with the *Shimazu* of *Satsuma* against *Ryūzōji Takanobu*, who was defeated and killed at *Shimabara* (1584). After the campaign in *Kyūshū* (1587), *Hideyoshi* confirmed *Harunobu* in the possession of his domains, and he occupied the two castles of *Hara* (also called *Arima*) and *Hi-no-ura*, or *Hi-no-e* (*Hizen*) with a revenue of 40,000 k. He took part in the expedition to Korea under the command of *Konishi Yukinaga*. At the time of the campaign of *Sekigahara* (1600), he sent his son *Naozumi* with 2,000 men to fight for the cause of *Hideyori*, and, nevertheless was able to keep his fief. In 1608, a ship sent by *Harunobu* to *Macao*, spent the winter in that port. A dispute having arisen between the crew and the people of the port, the governor, *Andrew Pessoa*, repressed it with much severity; on their return, the sailors carried their complaints to the *Shōgun*. The following year, this same *Pessoa* commanded the vessel *Madre de Dios*, which came to *Nagasaki*. He sent to *Sumpu* explanations which were accepted; but *Harunobu* made *Ieyasu* revoke this decision and obtained from him an order to seize the Portuguese ship. He had it surrounded by numerous boats carrying 1,200 men, and it took him three days to reduce his adversary. *Pessoa*, seeing that all was lost, set fire to the powder-magazine, and blew up his ship, involving in her destruction many Japanese boats. That act of revenge did not profit *Harunobu*: having been denounced to the *Shōgun* for being a Christian (he had been baptized in 1579 under the name of *John-Protasius*) and accused of intending to seize the castle of *Isahaya* (*Hizen*), he was banished to *Yamura* (*Kai*) and afterwards condemned to death and executed.

— **Naozumi**, 直純, had been baptized under the name of *Michael*; but having married the great grand-daughter of *Ieyasu*, he openly apostatized and became a persecutor of the Christians. After having been deprived of his domains by the disgrace of his father (1612), he received, at the beginning of 1615, the fief of *Nobeoka* (*Hyūga* — 53,000 k).

— **Kiyozumi**, 清純, was a grandson of *Naozumi*. He was dispossessed in 1691 on account of his bad administration; but, four years later, he was transferred to *Maruoka* (*Echizen* — 50,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. = Now Viscount.

**Arisugawa no Miya**, 有栖川宮. A family of princes of the blood founded, in 1672, by *Yukuhito-Shinnō* (1654-1699), third son of the emperor *Go-Sai-in*.

— **Taruhito-Shinnō**, 熾仁親王 (1835-1895), took an active part in the imperial Restoration. Having been nominated *Sōsai* (a title equivalent to that of prime minister), he commanded the army sent to subdue the last partisans of the *Shōgunate* (1868-1869), as well as that which suppressed the *Satsuma* insurrection (1877). He received the title of field-marshal (1878), that of *Sadaijin* (1880). He died at the age of 60, during the war against China.

The actual chief of the family is prince *Takehito*, born in 1862, married in 1879 the daughter of *Maeda Yoshiyasu*, the

former *daimyō* of *Kaga*. The prince is an admiral of the Imperial Navy.

**Ariwara, 在原.** A family name given towards 830 by *Junwa-tennō* to the children of prince *Aho-shinnō*, a son of the ex-emperor *Heijō*.

— **Yukihira, 行平** (818-893), was governor of the provinces of *Harima*, *Bizen*, *Shinano*, *Bitchū*; *Chūnagon*, *Mimbukyō*, inspector (*Azechi*) of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*, etc.

— **Narihira, 業平** (825-880), the brother of *Yukihira*, also held important posts and distinguished himself as a poet and painter. It is believed that his somewhat romantic adventures and, especially his love intrigues, furnished the theme of the *Ise-monogatari*.

**Asada, 麻田** (*Settsu*), was from 1600 till 1868 the residence of the *daimyō* *Aoki* (10,000 k.).

**Asada Gōritsu, 麻田剛立** (1734-1799). Astronomer of *Ōsaka*; was the teacher of *Takahashi Sakuzae-mon*.

**Asahi-dake, 朝日嶽.** A mountain (1,800 met.) between *Kōzuke* and *Echigo*.

**Asahi-dake, 朝日嶽.** A mountain (2,000 met.) between *Echigo* and *Uzen*.

**Asahi-gawa, 朝日川.** See *Nishi-ōkawa*.

**Asahina-Yoshihide, 朝夷義秀,** Also called *Saburō*, was a son of *Wada Yoshinori* and, according to the legend, of *Tomoe Gozen*. He was renowned for his Herculean strength, took part in the revolt of his father against the *Hōjō* (1213), and distinguished himself by his feats of prowess. His party having been defeated, he fled, as some say, to *Kikai-ga-shima* (*Ryūkyū*), and, according to others, to *Koma* (Korea).

**Asahi no kata, 朝日方** (1543-1590). Also called *Suruga Gozen*, was a uterine sister of *Hideyoshi*, and was married with *Saji Hyūga no kami*. After the campaign of *Komaki-yama*, when *Hideyoshi* intended to make peace with *Ieyasu*, he thought of making him marry her. *Saji*, to whom the project was communicated, committed suicide in order not to be an obstacle to the wish of his brother-in-law, and the marriage was celebrated a short time afterwards. In 1589, when the mother of *Hideyoshi* and *Asahi-hime* became ill, *Ieyasu* visited her with his wife, who died the following year.

**Asahi no Miya, 朝日宮.** Name formerly given to the temple of *Tenshō-daijin* in *Ise*.

**Asahi Shōgun, 朝日將軍.** Title under which *Minamoto Yoshinaka* is sometimes designated.

**Asai, 浅井.** A family descending from the *Fujiwara*, was first vassal to the *Sasaki* in *Ōmi*, and after some time, made itself independent.

— **Sukemasa, 亮政** (1495-1546), revolted against his suzerain *Sasaki* (*Kyōgoku*) *Takaie*, took up his residence in the castle of *Odani*



ARIWARA NARIHIRA.

(*Ōmi*) which he had built in 1516, and made himself master of all the northern part of the province, which *Sasaki (Rokkaku) Takayori* in vain tried to reconquer.

— **Hisamasa, 久政** (1524-1573), a son of *Sukemasa*, succeeded his father, and continued the war against the *Sasaki*; but having been vanquished, he submitted. His principal vassals assembled then and invited him to have his head shaved and to transmit the administration of his domains to his son, *Nagamasa*. He undervent this humiliation and retired to his castle of *Odani*. Later on he committed suicide when the castle was besieged and taken. The downfall of the castle was the ruin of his family.

— **Nagamasa, 長政** (1545-1573), was selected by the vassals of his clan to replace his father *Hisamasa*, who had submitted to the *Sasaki*. Having been attacked by *Rokkaku Yoshikata*, he defeated him and took several of his castles (1561). He vanquished also *Saitō Tatsuoki*, besieged him in *Ōgaki* and was going to make himself master of a part of his domains (1564), when he was opposed by *Nobunaga*, who made war against him. After a protracted struggle of 3 years, peace was signed and *Nagamasa* married the sister of *Nobunaga* (1568). However, in the following year, hostilities recommenced: *Nagamasa* made an alliance with *Asakura Yoshikage* and was aided by the bonzes of *Hiei-zan*; but he was vanquished at *Anegawa (Ōmi)*. By the intervention of the emperor *Ōgimachi* and the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*, a truce was concluded, (1570). It was of short duration, and the final struggle was not slow to begin. *Hisamasa* was defeated by *Hideyoshi*, and *Nobunaga* besieged the castle of *Odani*. Seeing that all was lost, *Nagamasa* intrusted his wife and children to his brother-in-law, set fire to the castle, and, together with his father and his two sons, committed suicide. — Of his three daughters, the eldest, *Yodo-gimi*, was married to *Hideyoshi*; the second, to *Kyōgoku Takatsugu*; the third, to *Hidetada*: she was the mother of the *Shōgun Iemitsu* and of the *Dainagon Tadanaga*.

**Asaji no ura, 浅茅浦**. A bay at the W. coast of *Tsushima* where the Mongols (*Mōko*) landed in 1274. *Sō Sukekuni*, the governor of the island, tried to repel them, but was killed in the battle.

**Asaka Gonsai, 安精良齋** (1790-1860), was born at *Kōriyama (Mutsu)*. When 17 years old, he went to *Edo*, where he became a pupil of *Satō Issai* and, afterwards, of *Hayashi*. He has published several works on literature and history.

**Asaka no Miya, 朝香ノ宮**. Princely title created in 1906, in favor of *Hatohiko*, born in 1887, son of prince *Kuni Asahiko* and betrothed to *Hisa-ko Kane no Miya*, 7th daughter of the Emperor *Mutsuhito*.

**Asaka Tampaku, 安精澹泊** (1656-1737), was a scholar of the *Mito* clan. He was one of the principal contributors of the *Dai Nihonshi*.

**Asakawa Zen-an, 朝川善庵** (1781-1849), was a learned confucianist of the *Hirado* clan. He received lessons from *Yamamoto Hokusan*, and applied himself especially to Chinese literature.

**Asakura, 朝倉**. A family of *daimyō* descending from prince *Kusakabe-ōji* (662-689), a son of *Temmu-tennō*.

— **Hirokage**, 廣景. He was in the service of the *Shiba* and was charged, about 1340, with the guard of the castle of *Kuromaru* (*Echizen*).

— **Toshikage**, 敏景 (+ 1475), a descendant of *Asakura Hirokage*, was one of the three principal vassals (*rōshin*) of the *Shiba* family and occupied the castle of *Ichijō-ga-dani*. In 1467, he defeated *Kyōgoku Mochikiyo* of *Kaga*, and, during the war of *Ōnin*, took the side of *Yamana Sōzen*. A short time afterwards, the *Shōgun* made him governor (*shugo*) of *Echizen* (1470).

— **Norikage**, 教景 (1474-1552), fought constantly against the troops of *Ikkō-shū* in *Echizen*, *Kaga* and *Noto*.

— **Yoshikage**, 義景 (1533-1573), defeated the troops of *Ikkō-shū*, forced them to accept peace and gave his daughter in marriage to the chief bonze of the *Hongwan-ji*, *Kyōto*, who was to be content with the single province of *Kaga* as his fief (1562). In 1566, *Ashikaga Yoshiaki* asked for his assistance in order to acquire the inheritance of his brother the *Shōgun Yoshiteru*, but *Yoshikage* declined that difficult task. *Yoshiaki* applied then to *Nobunaga*, who accepted the mission and installed the new *Shōgun* at *Kyōto*. *Yoshikage* was then called to the capital, but refused to go. Immediately *Nobunaga* took the field with *Ieyasu* (1570), invaded *Echizen* and was about to besiege *Ichijō-ga-dani*; but *Yoshikage* applied for help to *Asai Nagamasa*, and *Nobunaga*, conscious that he was not strong enough, returned to *Kyōto*. Soon afterwards he issued from the capital with a more numerous army and defeated his adversaries on the banks of the *Ane-gawa*. By the intervention of the emperor *Ōgimachi*, peace was concluded. But in 1573, war recommenced and *Yoshikage*, besieged in *Ichijō-ga-dani*, killed himself with all his family.

— **Nobumasa**, 宣政 (1583-1637), a nephew of *Yoshikage*, served *Hideyoshi* and *Ieyasu*. In 1625, he received in fief the castle of *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi* — 25,000 k.), but being implicated in the plot of *Dainagon Tadanaga*, of whom he was a counsellor, he was dispossessed of his fief (1632) and banished to *Kōriyama*, where he died.

**Asama-yama**, 淺間山. A volcano (2,480 met.) in *Shinano*. There was a terrible eruption in 1783. It emitted fragments of rocks in 1894 and 1900.

**Asami Keisai**, 淺見綱齋 (1652-1711), was born at *Takashima* (*Ōmi*), cultivated first confucianism under *Yamazaki Ansai*, afterwards he applied himself to the study of national antiquities and contributed to the revival of Shintoism.

**Asano**, 淺野. A family of *daimyō* descending from *Toki's* family of *Mino* and by them, from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Nagamasa**, 長政 (1546-1610), was the brother-in-law of *Hideyoshi*, whom he accompanied in his campaign against the *Mōri* clan in *San-yō-dō*. In 1584, he intervened as pacifier between *Hideyoshi* and *Ieyasu*; the following year, he was one of the 5 *bugyō* and received the title of *Danjō-shōsuke*. During the war against





Nagamasa { Yukinaga - Nagaakira { Mitsunakira - Tsunaakira (a)  
 { Nagaharu - Nagateru (b)  
 { Nagashige - Naganao - Naganori (c)

— **Nagaakira, 長 晟** (1586-1632), succeeded his brother *Yukinaga*, who died without children. Being a nephew of *Hideyoshi*, he was brought up at *Ōsaka*. For that reason, when war broke out between *Ieyasu* and *Hideyori*, *Ōno Harunaga* bestirred himself to make him take side with *Hideyori*. But *Nagaakira* joined the party of *Ieyasu*, distinguished himself at the siege of *Ōsaka*, and, as a trophy, brought back forty-two heads of the enemies. In 1616, he married a daughter of *Ieyasu*, the widow of *Gamō Hideyuki*. In 1619, he was transferred to *Hiroshima* (*Aki* — 426,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration = Now Marquis.

(b) — a cadet branch which from 1637 till 1719 resided in *Miyoshi* (*Bingo* — 50,000 k.).

(c) — a cadet branch which successively established itself: in 1606, at *Mōka* (*Shimotsuke*); in 1622, at *Kasama* (*Hitachi*); in 1645, at *Akō* (*Harima* — 55,000 k.) It was dispossessed of its domains in 1701,

— **Naganori**, 長矩 (1667-1701), *Takumi no kami*, had been commissioned with *Kira Yoshinaka*, *Kōzuke no suke*, to receive and entertain the envoys of the emperor *Higashi-yama* and of the ex-emperor *Reigen* at the court of the *Shōgun* (1700). *Yoshinaka*, whose office corresponded to that of master of ceremonies at the palace of *Edo*, was well versed in the laws of etiquette to be observed in such a circumstance, and it was the custom that his colleague should give him some presents

in order to get instruction from him and be thus enabled to avoid any error against those rules. *Naganori* not willing to submit to such a custom, abstained from giving any present. *Yoshinaka*, deeply offended, did not spare his colleague humiliations and disobliging remarks. One day, he went so far as to rebuke him severely in public: *Naganori* lost patience and, drawing the little sword (*wakizashi*) which he carried in his belt, he struck *Yoshinaka* and wounded him in the forehead. The bystanders hastened to separate the adversaries; but the *Shōgun Tsunayoshi* had *Naganori* immediately arrested and banished to *Ichinoseki* (*Mutsu*), the castle of *Tamura Nobuaki*. It was at that place that the *richū Tsuchiya Masanao* officially invited him to commit suicide by *harakiri*. As to his family, it was dispossessed of the domains in *Harima*. The following year, 47 *samurai* of the *Akō* clan revenged their master by killing *Yoshinaka* in his own house. — See *Ōishi Yoshio*.

**Asawara Tameyori**, 朝原 爲頼. A *samurai* of *Kai* and a relation to *Ogasawara*, was renowned for his physical strength and his skill in archery. At the head of a band of robbers he pillaged and ransacked the environs of *Kyōto*. Order was given to have him arrested. *Tameyori*, one night, penetrated into the palace with his two sons and tried to assassinate the emperor *Fushimi* who escaped by a private door. They were soon surrounded by the guards of the palace, and all three killed themselves by *harakiri* (1290). The ex-emperor *Kameyama*, being accused of complicity in this criminal attempt, was compelled to have his head shaved and become a bonze.

**Asazuma**, 浅妻. In *Ōmi*, was, from 1583 till 1600, the residence of *Shinjō Naoyori* (1538-1612), *Suruga no kami*, who, after the battle of *Sekigahara*, was deprived of his possessions and banished to *Aizu*.

**Ashi**, 安志. In *Harima*; **Anashi** 穴師 village, was the residence of a branch of the *Ogasawara* family from 1716 till 1868.

**Ashigara-zaka**, 足柄坂, is a road constructed from the village of *Sekimoto*, N. of *Odawara* (*Sagami*), to *Takenoshita*, near *Gotemba* (*Suruga*). It is the road that was followed by *Yamato-takeru* in his expedition against the *Ebisu* (110), by *Minamoto Yoshimitsu* marching against *Kiyowara Takehira* (1087), etc. In the reign of *Daigo-tennō* (898-930), a gate was erected on that road to watch the travellers; hence the names *Kwantō*, *Kwansai*, to designate the provinces east and west of that place.

**Ashigaru**, 足輕. (Literally: light foot) Soldiers of inferior condition who occupied the last rank in the escort of a *daimyō*, etc.

**Ashiha-gawa**, 足羽川. A river (99 km.) in *Echizen*. It empties itself into the *Hino-gawa*. It is also called *Asuha-gawa*, *Fukui-gawa*, *Asamizu-gawa*.

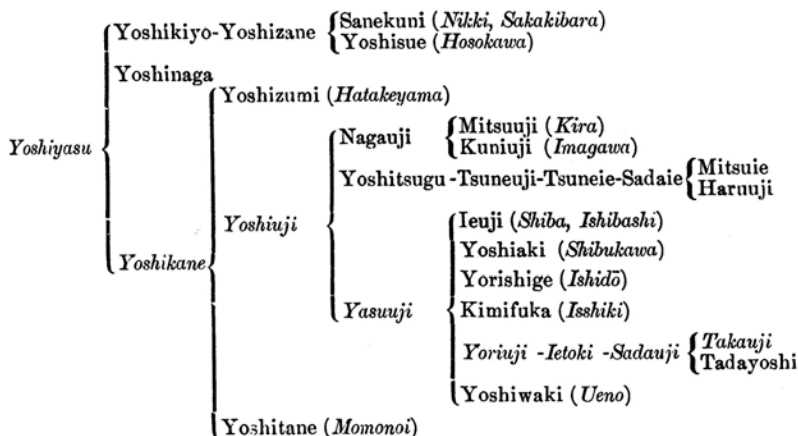
**Ashihara-no-nakatsu-kuni**, 葦原中國. (Literal: central land of the reed-plain). An ancient name of Japan.

**Ashikaga**, 足利. A town (21,500 inh.) in *Shimotsuke*. The *Nitta* resided in the castle of that town from 1150 till about 1350. The shōgunal dynasty of that name traces its origin to that place. For several centuries, *Ashikaga* possessed a celebrated school (See *Ashikaga-gakkō*).

Under the *Tokugawa*, it was the residence of the *daimyō* Doi (1644), then, from 1704 till 1868, of the *Toda* (12,000 k.).

**Ashikaga, 足利.** A branch of the *Minamoto* (*Seiwa-Genji*), which gave 15 *Shōgun* to Japan, from 1338 till 1573.

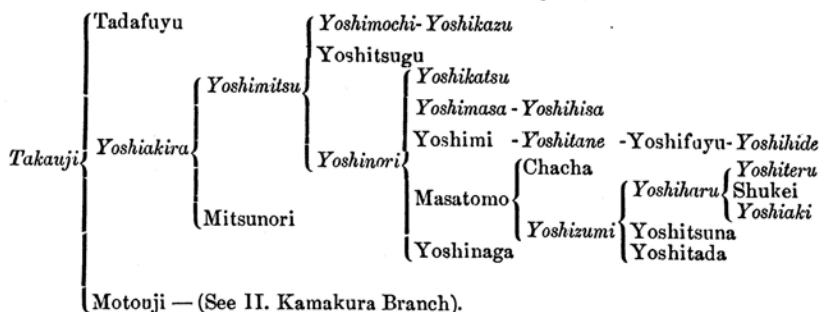
— **Yoshiyasu, 義康** (1126-1157), *Mutsu no kami*, a grandson of *Minamoto Yoshiie* and a son of *Yoshikuni*, was the first to bear the name of *Ashikaga*, from the village where his father had established his residence in 1150. In the civil war of *Hōgen* (1156), he was on the side of *Taira Kiyomori* and guarded the imperial palace with *Minamoto Yoshitomo*. He died the following year. — *Yoshiyasu* is the ancestor, not only of the *Ashikaga*, but also of several families that played an important part in the events of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries.



— **Yoshikane, 義兼** (1147-1196), *Kazusa no suke*, had married a daughter of *Hōjō Tokimasa* and was thus a brother-in-law of *Yoritomo*. For that reason he sided with the latter against the *Taira*. He took part in the campaign of *Noriyori* in *Kyūshū* (1185) and in that of *Yoritomo* in *Mutsu* (1189), and defeated a certain *Ōkawa Kaneto*, who pretended to be *Yoshitsune* having escaped from the disaster of *Koromogawa*. Soon afterwards he became a bonze.

— **Yoshiuji, 義氏** (1189-1254), *Sama no suke*, repressed the revolt of *Wada Yoshimori* against the *Hōjō* (1213). During the *Shōkyū* war (1221), he contributed greatly to the defeat of the troops of the emperor *Go-Toba*.

— **Ietoki, 家時**, *Iyo no kami*, descendant in the 7th generation of *Yoshiie*. A writing of the latter said that the empire would be governed by his descendants in the 7th generation. Seeing that the prophecy of his ancestor was not realized, he went to the temple of *Hachiman*, the tutelary god of the *Minamoto*, and, offering up his life that the oracle might be fulfilled within three generations, he committed suicide.

I. — SHŌGUNAL BRANCH (*Muromachi Shōgun*).

— **Takauiji**, 尊氏 (1305-1358), the first *Ashikaga Shōgun* from 1338 till 1358, was a son of *Sadauiji*. His mother was of the *Hōjō* family. During the war of *Genkō* (1331-1333), he was ordered by *Hōjō Takatoki* to besiege Mount *Kasagi*, where the emperor *Go-Daigo* had taken refuge, and *Akasaka*, a castle of *Kusunoki Masashige*; but two years afterwards he declared for the Emperor and, aided by *Akamatsu Norimura*, conquered *Rokuhara*, where *Hōjō Nakatoki* and *Tokimasu* were killed. At the same time *Nitta Yoshisada* completed the ruin of the *Hōjō* by the taking of *Kamakura*. After his return to *Kyōto*, *Go-Daigo* distributed rewards to those who had helped him to recover his throne, and *Takauiji* received in fief the provinces of *Musashi*, *Shimōsa*, and *Hitachi*. He was not satisfied and wanted more: as a descendant of the *Minamoto*, he aspired to the dignity of *Shōgun*, but the title was conferred on prince *Morinaga-shinnō*: *Takauiji* was very much vexed. The following year, *Hōjō Tokiyuki*, having levied troops in *Shinano*, attacked and conquered *Kamakura*. *Takauiji*, having been sent against him, drove him back, then, disclosing his ambitious designs, he distributed domains to his officers, established himself at *Kamakura* and took the title of *Shōgun*. Having been declared a rebel, he prepared to resist the imperial troops. Defeated by *Nitta Yoshisada* in *Mikawa* and in *Suruga*, he intrenched himself in the *Hakone* mountains, where he inflicted a bloody defeat on his adversary, who wanted to dislodge him. A great number of *daimyō* then took his side, and, with their assistance, he marched against *Kyōto*, defeated the imperial army, and entered the capital, while *Go-Daigo* fled to *Hiei-zan*. Meanwhile *Kitabatake Akiie* arrived from *Mutsu* with fresh troops and, uniting with *Nitta Yoshisada*, *Kusunoki Masashige*, etc., expelled *Takauiji* from *Kyōto*. The latter, defeated again near *Hyōgo*, went for help to *Kyūshū*. There, he defeated *Kikuchi Taketoshi* at *Tatara-hama* (*Chikuzen*), then hastened towards the capital. *Yoshisada* and *Masashige* tried to check his advance at the *Minato-gawa*: they were defeated and *Masa-*



ASHIKAGA TAKAUIJI.



*shige* committed suicide (1336). *Takauji* then entered *Kyōto* as a conqueror, declared that *Go-Daigo* had forfeited his throne, and installed *Kōmyō*, a son of *Go-Fushimi*, in his place. From that day dates the schism in the imperial descentance. For nearly 60 years, there were two emperors at the same time: one, the legitimate emperor, belonging to the so-called southern dynasty (*Nanchō*), because *Go-Daigo* had retired to the south of *Kyōto*; the other belonging to the northern dynasty (*Hokuchō*), supported by *Takauji* and his successors, who finally obtained the abdication of his competitor. For 20 years, *Takauji*, aided by *Kō Moronao*, *Shiba Takatsune*, etc., continued the war, with alternate successes and reverses, it is true; but he saw the supporters of the Southern Court fall one after another, such as, *Nitta*, the *Kusunoki*, the *Kitabatake*, etc. Then trouble came to his own family: his brother *Tadayoshi* and his son *Tadafuyu* took side with the adverse party, and he was obliged to wage war against them (1350). This cast a deep gloom over his last days. He died of a cancer in 1358, leaving his power to his son *Yoshiakira*.

— **Tadayoshi**, 直義 (1307-1352). A brother of *Takauji*, first assisted him in his enterprises. In 1335, he was charged with the protection of the *Shōgun Narinaga-shinnō* at *Kamakura*, when *Hōjō Tokiyuki* came to attack that place. Not strong enough to resist him seriously, he had the ex-*Shōgun Morinaga-shinnō*, his prisoner, killed, and retreated to *Mikawa*. But soon he came back accompanied by *Takauji*, defeated *Tokiyuki* and re-entered *Kamakura*. When his brother revolted, he marched with him against *Kyōto* and took part in all the battles against the defenders of the legitimate dynasty. Unfortunately, *Takauji* chose, as first minister (*shitsuji*), *Kō Moronao*, who, proud of his success, soon misused his authority. *Tadayoshi* fell out with him, and tried to assassinate him. His design was discovered, and *Moronao*, to punish him, obliged him to have his head shaved and to become a bonze (1349). *Tadayoshi* apparently submitted and assumed the name of *Keishin*; but soon afterwards, he offered his services to *Go-Murakami*, the emperor of the south, who appointed him general of all his troops. In 1351, he defeated his brother, killed his enemy *Moronao* at *Mikage* (*Settsu*), and entered *Kamakura*; but at the beginning of the following year, he was in his turn defeated at *Sattayama*, taken prisoner and assassinated.

— **Tadafuyu**, 直冬 (+ 1400). An illegitimate son of *Takauji*, and adopted by *Tadayoshi*, was appointed *tandai* of *Chūgoku* in 1349. When *Tadayoshi* joined the southern party, *Tadafuyu* also revolted against *Takauji*. Having been defeated by *Kō Moronao*, he fled to *Kyūshū*, where he married the daughter of *Shōni Yoriyasa*. After the death of *Tadayoshi*, he fought under the command of *Yamana Tokiyuki* and, in 1355, entered *Kyōto*, whence *Takauji* had fled; but soon afterwards he was obliged to retreat to *Iwami*. At last he submitted to *Yoshimitsu* in 1376, and received the title of *Iwami no kami*.

— **Yoshiakira**, 義詮 (1330-1368). The 2nd *Ashikaga Shōgun* from 1358 till 1367, was a son of *Takauji*. He was brought up at

*Kamakura* and then installed at *Muromachi* (*Kyōto*). When the southern army retook *Kyōto* in 1351, he went to *Kyūshū* for reinforcements, returned, re-entered the capital, deposed the emperor of the North and replaced him by *Sukō Go-Kōgon*, although the three imperial emblems were in possession of *Go-Murakami*, the emperor of the South. Having become *Shōgun* at the death of his father *Takauji* (1358), he continued the war against the southern dynasty, and by and by, obtained the submission of all the great *daimyō*, such as, *Ōuchi*, *Yamana*, *Nikki*, etc. Finally, overcome by illness, he abdicated in favor of his son *Yoshimitsu* then only 10 years old, and died some months afterwards in his 38th year.

— **Yoshimitsu**, 義満 (1358-1408). The 3rd *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1367 till 1395, being only 10 years old when succeeding his father *Yoshikira*, had as minister (*shitsuji*) the celebrated *Hosokawa Yoriyuki*, to whom he greatly owed the success in his enterprises. Although the supporters of the southern dynasty had been defeated nearly everywhere, *Kyūshū* remained faithful to them owing to *Go-Daigo's* son, *Yasunaga-shinnō*, who being supported by *Kikuchi*, *Itō*, *Shimazu*, etc., kept up the war in that part of the country. *Yoshimitsu*, after having sent there *Imagawa Sadayo* with the title of *Tsukushi-tandai*, himself conducted an expedition in 1374. Resistance was short: *Kyūshū* submitted, and *Yasunaga* was obliged to flee and hide himself. Having returned to *Kyōto*, *Yoshimitsu* installed himself in the *Muromachi* palace and soon raised the prestige of the shōgunal power to its zenith. By frequent embassies he kept up his relations with the *Ming*-dynasty recently established in China, cultivated letters and favored artists; being a fervent adept of the Buddhist sect *Zen*, he was liberal to the bonzes and built the *Sōkoku-ji* temple, the most beautiful of the epoch (1382). Meanwhile the *Yamana*, a family of *daimyō*, availing themselves of the intestine wars, had become by and by the masters of 11 provinces. *Yoshimitsu* was uneasy at their increasing power. But, when, *Yamana Ujikiyo* attacked *Kyōto* in 1391, *Yoshimitsu* routed his army and distributed the immense domains of that family among his generals. This triumph definitively secured the power of the *Ashikaga*. The emperor of the South, *Go-Kameyama* himself submitted, and abdicated in favor of *Go-Komatsu*, the emperor of the North to whom he transmitted the imperial insignia under the condition that henceforth the emperors should be chosen from the two imperial branches alternately: it was the end of the schism which for 56 years had divided the country into two hostile camps (1392). Two years later, *Yoshimitsu* abdicated in favor of his son *Yoshimochi*, then 9 years old, and received the title of *Dajō-daijin* (prime minister). The following year he had his head shaved and became a bonze under the name of *Tenzan Dōgi*. Then, on a hill north of *Kyōto* (*Kitayama*),



ASHIKAGA YOSHIMITSU.

he built a splendid palace, which the people called "*Kinkaku-ji*" (golden temple), on account of the great richness in its ornamentation. From that place the powerful bonze continued to govern the land. He sent an embassy to China with rich presents: in return, the emperor of the *Ming* dynasty sent him a message in which he recognized him as king of Japan and authorized him to send a tribute only every tenth year. (However strange this letter of the Chinese emperor may seem, there is no doubt that he considered the presents sent to him from Japan as a tribute, and the embassies as a homage of vassalage) (1404). Having become dangerously ill, *Yoshimitsu* was visited by the emperor himself in the *Kinkaku-ji*. He soon afterwards died (1408) at the age of 50, requesting his son to stop the relations with China.

*Yoshimitsu* who carried the glory of his family to such a high degree, was, after *Takauji*, the most remarkable of the *Ashikaga Shōgun*.

— **Yoshimochi**, 義持 (1386-1428). Was, from 1395 till 1423, the 4th *Ashikaga Shōgun*. Having become *Shōgun* when 9 years old by the abdication of his father *Yoshimitsu*, he let the latter govern until his death. When, in 1412, *Go-Komatsu* abdicated, he nominated *Shōkō*, who also belonged to the northern dynasty, contrary to the agreement made in 1392; hence several revolts of the supporters of the southern dynasty in *Yamato*, *Kii*, *Mutsu*. In 1418 he killed, in the temple *Sōkoku-ji*, his brother *Yoshitsugu*, accused of aspiring to the shōgunate. In 1423, he abdicated in favor of his son *Yoshikazu* and became a bonze in the *Tōji-in*; but *Yoshikazu* having died two years later, he resumed the power and kept it until his death in 1428.



SEAL OF ASHIKAGA YOSHIMOCHI.

— **Yoshikazu**, 義量 (1407-1425). The 5th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1423 till 1425. He became *Shōgun* when 17 years old, by the abdication of his father *Yoshimochi* in 1423, and died two years afterwards.

— **Yoshinori**, 義教 (1394-1441). Was the 6th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1428 till 1441. He was a bonze at the *Shōren-in* under the name of *Gi-en*, when, at the death of his brother *Yoshimochi*, he was chosen as his successor. The first act of his authority was to designate, as successor of *Shōkō-tennō*, *Go-Hanazono*, a great grandson of *Sukō-tennō* of the northern dynasty, which choice caused a revolt in *Ise*. *Yoshinori* had been elected *Shōgun* contrary to the advice of the *Kamakura Kwanryō*, *Ashikaga Mochiuji*, who aspired to the shōgunal dignity. On that account their relations were so strained that *Yoshinori* ordered *Uesugi Norizane* to march with an army against *Mochiuji*. The latter was defeated at *Hakone* and invited to commit *harakiri* (1439). A little later, *Yoshinori* wanted to take a part of the domains of *Akamatsu Mitsusuke* in order to give them to *Akamatsu Sadamura*. *Noriyasu*, the son of *Mitsusuke*, having heard of that design, informed his father of it. The latter, concealing his irritation, invited *Yoshinori* to a feast, and had him assassinated in the middle of the entertainment (1441).

— **Yoshikatsu**, 義勝 (1433-1443). The 7th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1441 till 1443, succeeded his father when 8 years old and died two years later by falling from a horse.

— **Yoshimasa**, 義政 (1435-1490). The 8th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1443 till 1474, became *Shōgun* when 8 years old, at the death of his brother *Yoshikatsu*. In 1454, *Yamana Mochitoyo*, who had stirred up troubles in *Kyōto*, was banished to *Tajima*, where he raised an army. *Akamatsu Norinao* was sent against him, but was defeated, and *Mochitoyo* marched against *Kyōto*, which he entered as a conqueror, *Yoshimasa* being unable to check him. At the same time disturbances arose in *Kwantō*: the *Shōgun* sent his brother *Masatomo* to restore order in those provinces. Meanwhile the rivalries among the great families *Hosokawa*, *Hatakeyama*, *Yamana*, *Shiba*, etc., caused continual wars, and the misery of the people was aggravated day after day. Instead of trying to remedy this sad state of affairs, the *Shōgun* was thinking of nothing but pleasure in his palace of *Muromachi*. It was then that, having no children, *Yoshimasa* adopted his brother, the bonze *Gijin*, who reentered the world and took the name of *Yoshimi* (1464). But the following year, a son, *Yoshihisa*, was born to *Yoshimasa*, who immediately wanted to annul the promise made to his brother. The latter, to maintain his right, applied for help to *Hosokawa Katsumoto*, while the *Shōgun* addressed himself to *Yamana Sōzen* (*Mochitoyo*) for the support of his son. All the great *daimyō* took one or other side: *Hatakeyama Masanaga*, *Shiba Yoshitoshi*, *Akamatsu Masanori*, *Takeda Kuninobu*, etc., sided with *Katsumoto*; while *Hatakeyama Yoshinari*, *Isshiki Yoshinao*, *Ōuchi Masahiro*, *Shiba Yoshikado*, *Toki Noriyori*, etc., were seen on the side of *Sōzen*; and the civil war of *Ōnin* (*Ōnin no tairan*) commenced in 1467 to last for ten long years. *Kyōto* and the neighboring villages were reduced to ashes, and the artistic objects and documents which were then destroyed cannot be sufficiently regretted. Both *Sōzen* and *Katsumoto* died in 1473: they had been fighting for seven years without any decided success. The following year, *Yoshimasa* abdicated in favor of his son *Yoshihisa*, then 9 years old. Meanwhile the hostile armies, tired of the war and unable to get provisions in the devastated districts, dispersed, each *daimyō* returning to his own province (1477). *Yoshimasa* then built on a hill east of *Kyōto* (*Higashi-yama*) a palace, which in opposition to the *Kinkaku-ji* (golden temple) of his grandfather *Yoshimitsu*, was called *Ginkaku-ji* (silver temple). He lived there for ten years, surrounded by bonzes, poets, actors, etc., continuing to exhaust the treasury by his prodigality. His son *Yoshihisa* having died in 1489, *Yoshimasa* was reconciled with his brother *Yoshimi*, adopted the latter's son *Yoshitane*, whom he had nominated *Shōgun*. He died the following year, leaving the work built up by his predecessors in



ASHIKAGA YOSHIMASA.

a very precarious state. On account of his palace at the *Higashi-yama*, *Yoshimasa* is often named *Higashi-yama-dono*, *Higashi-yama-Shōgun*.

— **Yoshihisa**, 義尚 (1465-1489). The 9th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1474 till 1489, and a son of *Yoshimasa*, was raised to the shōgunate when 9 years old. His father continued to govern. In 1477, the Ōnin war came to an end, *Yoshimi* retired to *Mino*, and *Kyōto* was left in peace; but the authority of the *Shōgun* was shaken. *Yoshihisa* applied himself to strengthen it. In 1487, he himself led an expedition against *Sasaki Takayori*, besieged him in *Magari-no-sato* (Ōmi); but died of illness during the campaign. Although only 25 years old, he had given some hopes by his energy, but his untimely death did not permit him to realize them.

— **Yoshimi**, 義視 (1439-1491). The 4th son of *Yoshinori*, a brother of *Yoshikatsu* and *Yoshimasa*, was a bonze under the name of *Gijin* when *Yoshimasa*, then childless, adopted him as his heir (1464). He then took the name of *Yoshimi*. However *Yoshihisa* being born the following year, *Yoshimasa's* dispositions towards him underwent a complete change; hence the disastrous Ōnin civil war (1467). During the hostilities, *Yoshimi* established himself first at *Sakamoto*, afterwards he applied for an asylum to *Kitabatake Noritomo*, in *Ise*; finally he settled on *Hiei-zan*. Peace having been concluded, he retired to *Mino*; from thence *Yoshimasa* recalled him to *Kyōto* at the death of *Yoshihisa*, reconciled himself with him and adopted his son *Yoshitane* (1489). *Yoshimi* again became a bonze and died two years later at the age of 53.

— **Masatomo**, 政知 (1436-1491). Was the 3rd son of the *Shōgun Yoshinori*, a brother of *Yoshikatsu*, *Yoshimasa* and *Yoshimi*. He was a bonze when *Ashikaga Shigeuji*, the *Kwanryō* of the *Kwantō* provinces was expelled by *Uesugi Fusaaki*. *Yoshimasa* sent him to *Kamakura* to take *Shigeuji's* place; but, though supported by the troops of *Kai* and *Ise*, he could not install himself at *Kamakura*, and established his residence at *Horikoshi* (*Izu*), thence he governed *Kwantō*. Putting aside his eldest son *Chacha-maru*, he selected his second son *Yoshizumi* as his heir; but *Chacha* revolted against this decision, assassinated his father, and took his inheritance. Two years later he was himself deposed and killed by *Ise Nagauji* (*Hōjō Sōun*).

— **Yoshitane**, 義植 (1465-1522). The 10th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1490 till 1493, and later from 1508 till 1521, was a son of *Yoshimi*. At the death of *Yoshihisa*, he was adopted by his uncle *Yoshimasa*, and succeeded him in 1490. The following year, he marched against *Sasaki Takayori*, whom he put to flight; then, supported by *Hatakeyama Masanaga*, he turned his arms against *Hatakeyama Yoshitoyo*, who hastened to ask *Hosokawa Masamoto* for help. The battle was fought at *Shogaku-ji* (*Kawachi*): the army of the *Shōgun* was completely defeated, *Masanaga* was killed, and *Yoshitane* had to flee into *Etchū*. *Masamoto* then recalled from *Izu* *Yoshizumi*, a son of *Masamoto*, and raised him to the shōgunate (1493). In 1498, *Yoshitane* left *Etchū* in order to seek an asylum with *Ōuchi*



*Yoshioki* in *Suwō*. He lived there for ten years, preparing his revenge. In 1508 *Yoshioki* having furnished him with an army, he marched against *Kyōto*, expelled *Yoshizumi* whose supporter *Masamoto* had been assassinated, and resumed the title of *Shōgun*. This unexpected success was soon afterwards crowned by a brilliant victory gained by *Yoshioki* over the *Hosokawa*, *Sasaki*, and *Miyoshi* families, leagued against him. In 1511, *Yoshizumi* having died, *Hosokawa Sumimoto* wished to raise *Yoshizumi's* son *Yoshiharu* to the shōgunate, and started with an army to install him in *Kyōto*. *Yoshioki* immediately went to *Tamba* to recruit an army. Having succeeded, he returned in great haste and completely defeated *Sumimoto*. After the latter's death in 1520, *Takakuni* replaced him as *Kwanryō*; but *Yoshitane* tried to thrust him aside: he did not succeed and was obliged to take refuge in *Awaji*. Then *Takakuni* nominated *Yoshiharu*, the son of *Yoshizumi* in his place. From *Awaji*, *Yoshitane* went to *Awa* (*Shikoku*), where he died in 1522, at the age of 58. As he died in exile in an island, he is often called *Shimakubō*.

— **Yoshizumi, 義澄** (1478-1511). The 11th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1493 till 1508, was a son of *Masatomo*. When his father died in 1491, he found an asylum in *Suruga* with *Imagawa Ujichika*, who took him to *Kyōto* and confided him to the *Kwanryō Hosokawa Masamoto*. When *Yoshitane*, defeated in *Kawachi*, left *Kyōto* and fled into *Etchū*, *Masamoto* replaced him by *Yoshizumi* then 16 years old (1493). *Masamoto* having been assassinated in 1507 and his successor *Sumimoto* being only 16 years old, *Yoshitane* raised an army in *Suwō* and reentered *Kyōto*, hence *Yoshizumi* fled into *Ōmi* (1508). He died three years later, being 33 years old.

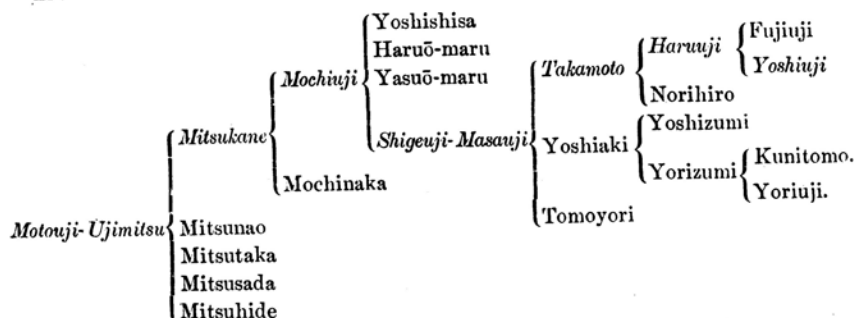
— **Yoshiharu, 義晴** (1510-1550). The 12th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1521 till 1545, a son of *Yoshizumi*, was nominated *Shōgun* when 11 years old, after *Hosokawa Takaku* had expelled *Yoshitane* from *Kyōto* (1521). In 1528, *Miyoshi Nagamoto* having entered *Kyōto* with an army, *Yoshiharu* fled into *Ōmi*, to the residence of *Kuchiki Tanetsuna*, and returned to the capital only 4 years later. At that time the power of the *Shōgun* was at the mercy of the great *daimyō*, who, throughout the country, were at war with one another. It was the epoch of the great civil wars, which were brought to an end only when *Nobunaga* came into power. *Yoshiharu*, in order to escape from the *Miyoshi*, was again obliged to leave *Kyōto* in 1539, and retired to *Hatsuse* (*Yamato*), where he spent three years, and a second time, reentered the capital. At the end he abdicated the shōgunate in favor of his son *Yoshiteru* (1545); but, the following year, *Hosokawa Harumoto* obliged him again to flee to *Sakamoto* (*Ōmi*), where he died in 1550 at the age of 40.

— **Yoshiteru, 義輝** (1535-1565). The 13th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1545 till 1565, was a son of *Yoshiharu*. Scarcely had he been made *Shōgun* (1545), when he was obliged to flee with his father to *Sakamoto* (*Ōmi*); afterwards, having been reconciled with *Miyoshi Chōkei*, the latter readmitted him to *Kyōto* (1553). But although invested

with the title of *Shōgun*, he had no authority: *Chōkei* and his vassal *Matsunaga Hisahide* were the real masters. To get rid of their domination, *Yoshiteru* recalled *Hosokawa Harumoto*; but *Chōkei* opposed his return, and the *Shōgun* was obliged to banish *Harumoto* to *Akutagawa* (*Settsu*). After that he invited *Uesugi Terutora* to pacify the *Kwantō* and *Mōri Motonari*, the *Kwansai*, but they refused to undertake such a difficult task. Finally, as he prepared to oppose the evil designs of *Matsunaga Hisahide*, the latter in haste repaired to *Kyōto* and invested the palace of the *Shōgun*. *Yoshiteru*, perceiving that any serious resistance was out of question, killed himself by *harakiri* (1565). He was only 30 years old.

— **Yoshihide**, 義 榮 (1564-1568). The 14th *Ashikaga Shōgun*, was a son of *Yoshifuyu* and a grandson of *Yoshitane*. He was chosen to succeed *Yoshiteru* by *Miyoshi Yoshitsugu* and *Matsunaga Hisahide*, when he was only three years old: the imperial investiture was however refused. Soon *Oda Nobunaga*, who patronized *Yoshiaki*, a brother of *Yoshiteru*, marched against *Kyōto*. Unable to resist, *Yoshitsugu* and *Hisahide* retired to *Awa* (*Shikoku*), taking along with them their *Shōgun*, who died soon afterwards, — some say of illness, others, that he was assassinated by *Hisahide*.

— **Yoshiaki**, 義 昭 (1537-1597). The 15th and last *Ashikaga Shōgun*, from 1568 till 1573, a son of *Yoshiharu* and brother of *Yoshiteru*, was a bonze under the name of *Gakkei*, at the *Ichijō-in* temple in *Nara*. After the death of *Yoshiteru*, his brother *Shukō*, then a bonze at the *Kokuon-ji* (*Kyōto*) was killed by the order of *Matsunaga*. *Yoshiaki* likewise was going to be put to death, when, aided by *Hosokawa Fujitaka*, he managed to flee to *Ōmi* where he found an asylum at the residence of *Sasaki Yoshitaka*. There he took the name of *Yoshiaki* (1565). Two years later he took refuge at the residence of *Asakura Yoshikage* in *Echizen*. As *Asakura* found it too difficult to lead him victoriously to *Kyōto*, *Yoshiaki* sent an emissary to *Oda Nobunaga*, who accepted the mission, entered the capital with his protégé, obtained the title of *Shōgun* (1568), for him rebuilt the *Nijō* palace, and intrusted the guard of *Kyōto* to *Kinoshita Hideyoshi*; then in concert with *Tokugawa Ieyasu*, *Shibata Katsuie*, etc., he attacked *Sasaki*, *Asakura*, and all the other adversaries of *Yoshiaki*, and defeated them one after another. But soon the relations between the *Shōgun* and his protector began to be strained. *Nobunaga* dared to make representations to the *Shōgun* and presented a list of 17 articles containing the points in which the shōgunal administration ought to be reformed. His dignity wounded, *Yoshiaki* asked *Takeda Shingen* to rid him of the one to whom he owed his fortune. *Nobunaga* having been informed of the plot, seized the *Shōgun* and sent him a prisoner to the castle of *Wakae* (*Kawachi*). This put an end to the shōgunate of the *Ashikaga* (1573), who had governed Japan from 1336. In 1575, *Yoshiaki* became a bonze under the name of *Shōzan* and applied to *Mōri Terumoto* for an asylum. Later on he returned to *Kyōto*, where he lived almost ignored, and died in 1597, at the age of sixty one.

II. — KAMAKURA BRANCH (*Kwantō Kwanryō*).

— **Motouji**, 基氏 (1340-1367). The 1st *Kamakura Kwanryō*, was a son of *Takauji*. After his revolt against *Go-Daigo*, having again set up the shōgunate in his own person, *Takauji* installed himself at *Kamakura*; but soon he perceived that the situation was not the same as in the time of *Yoritomo*, and that *Kyōto* was the right residence of the *Shōgun*. On the other hand, the difficulty of governing the turbulent eastern provinces from the capital, suggested to him the thought of not abandoning *Kamakura* entirely. Therefore reserving the succession to the shōgunate for his eldest son *Yoshiakira*, he intrusted the government of the eastern provinces to his 4th son *Motouji* with the title of *Kwantō Kwanryō* (1349). However, as *Motouji* was yet a child, the administration was put in the hands of *Uesugi Noriaki* and *Kō Morofuyu* with the title of *shitsuji*. But the very next year, when *Tadayoshi* joined the southern party, *Noriaki* followed his example and retired into *Kōzuke*. *Morofuyu*, remaining faithful to *Motouji*, marched against his colleague, but was killed in *Kai*. *Takauji* repaired then to *Kamakura* and defeated the troops of his brother, who was made a prisoner. A little later, *Nitta Yoshioki*, and *Yoshimune* took *Kamakura* whence *Motouji* fled (1352): *Takauji* came back and defeated *Yoshimune*, who retired into *Echigo*. Having returned to *Kyōto*, *Takauji* sent *Hatakeyama Kunikiyo* to *Kamakura* as *shitsuji*. After the death of *Takauji*, as *Yoshioki* was going to attack *Kamakura* again, *Motouji* had him arrested and subsequently drowned in the *Rokugō-gawa* (1358). Peace was then restored in *Kwantō*, and *Motouji* sent troops to help his brother, the *Shōgun Yoshiakira*, to invest the *Yoshino* region, where the emperor of the South had entrenched himself. Betrayed by *Kunikiyo*, who, instead of accomplishing this mission, was going to attack *Nikki Yoshinaga*, he marched in person against his ministers, whom he defeated without difficulty, then, recalling his former *shitsuji Uesugi Noriaki*, he reinstalled him in his office (1364) and died three years later at the age of twenty-eight.

— **Ujimitsu**, 氏満 (1357-1398). The 2nd *Kamakura Kwanryō*, a son of *Motouji*, was only 10 years old when he succeeded his father in 1367. *Noriaki* continued his functions as minister; but dying the following year, he was replaced by his son *Yoshinori*, who, soon afterwards, had to lead an expedition against *Nitta Yoshimune* and *Wakiya*

*Yoshiharu*: *Yoshimune* was killed and *Yoshiharu* fled into *Shinano* (1370). Unfortunately, as *Ujimitsu* advanced in years, ambition entered the heart of the young *Kwanryō*. While *Yoshiakira* was subduing *Kyūshū*, *Ujimitsu*, conceived the project of making himself master of *Kyōto* and having himself nominated *Shōgun*: *Uesugi Noriharu* to whom he spoke of his plan, first tried to dissuade him from that foolish enterprise; but seeing that his advice was of no avail, he committed suicide by *harakiri*. This tragic death made *Ujimitsu* reflect, and he abandoned his design (1379). Somewhat later, he sent *Uesugi Norikata* against *Oyama Yoshimasa*, a partisan of the South, who caused troubles in *Shimotsuke*. *Yoshimasa* was defeated and killed (1382). At last, in 1391, when *Yoshimitsu* fought against the *Yamana* clan, *Ujimitsu* was going to join him but the campaign was finished before he could take part in it. His jurisdiction was nevertheless extended to *Mutsu* and *Dewa*.

— **Mitsukane**, 満兼 (1376-1409). The third *Kamakura Kwanryō*, a son of *Ujimitsu*, was 22 years old when his father died. *Uesuji Tomomune* was his minister. When *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* revolted in *Izumi* in favor of the southern dynasty, *Mitsukane* conceived the project of joining him and taking the place of the *Shōgun Yoshimochi*; but the revolt was promptly put down and he could not realize his plan (1399).

— **Mochiuji**, 持氏 (1398-1439). The 4th *Kamakura Kwanryō*, a son of *Mitsukane*, was eleven years old when he succeeded his father. *Uesugi Norisada*, *shitsuji*, ruled for him at the beginning and, at his death, was replaced by his son *Ujinori* (1411). Five years later, *Ujinori* formed the plot to replace *Mochiuji* by the latter's brother *Mochinaka*. *Mochiuji* immediately asked *Uesugi Morimoto* for help, and took refuge first in *Izu*, then in *Suruga*, whence *Imagawa Noritada* conducted him to *Kyōto*. The *Shōgun Yoshimochi* ordered all the *daimyō* of *Kwantō* to support *Mochiuji*. Meanwhile, *Norimoto*, who had been levying troops in *Ōhigo*, came back with great forces, and utterly defeated *Ujinori*: *Mochiuji* returned to *Kamakura*, where *Mochinaka* had committed suicide. At the death of *Yoshimochi* (1428), *Mochiuji* tried in vain to be nominated *Shōgun*: *Yoshinori* having been preferred, he swore to take revenge. Convinced that *Uesugi Norizane* was the cause of his failure, he tried to get rid of him. As however *Norizane* was as powerful as he was popular in *Kwantō*, the attempt was difficult. In the mean time *Mochiuji* concerted measures with *Issiki Naokane* and *Uesugi Norinao*; but the plot was discovered, and the *Kwanryō* was obliged to apologize to *Norizane* and exile both his accomplices. New attempts having been directed against him, *Norizane* retired to his castle of *Hirai* (*Kōzuke*) and thence informed the *Shōgun* of the events. The answer was to put to death *Mochiuji*, who, besieged in the temple of *Eian-ji* (*Musashi*), committed suicide (1439): he was 42 years old. His uncle *Mitsusada* and his eldest son *Yoshihisa* did the same in the temple of *Hōkoku-ji*. — Thus finished, after 90 years, the administration of *Kwantō* by the *Kwanryō* of the *Ashikaga* family.

The three younger sons of *Mochiuji* had however succeeded in fleeing to *Nikkō*. In 1440, *Yūki Ujitomo*, *daimyō* of *Koga* (*Shimōsa*) led

them to his castle and took up their party; but his castle was besieged and he lost his life. Two of his protégés were caught in their flight and put to death in *Mino*. *Haruō-maru* 春王丸, the eldest, was 13 and *Yasuō-maru* 安王丸, the second, was eleven years old.

— **Shigeuji, 成氏** (1434-1497). The 4th son of *Mochiuji*, was taken to *Shinano* after his father's death, into his mother's family. He was then five years old. His uncle, *Ōi Mochimitsu*, applied to *Nagao Kagenobu*, who obtained for *Shigeuchi* the title of *Kwanryō* (1449): *Uesugi Noritada*, a son of *Norizane*, was *shitsuji*. At the same time *Yūki Shigetomo*, a son of *Ujitomo* came from *Mutsu* to join him at *Kamakura*, and both of them prepared to revenge the deaths of their fathers and brothers. The *Shōgun Yoshimasa*, mistrusting *Shigeuji*, had himself informed by *Noritada* of what was going on in *Kwantō*: this was a new motive of hatred, and, in 1454, *Noritada* was assassinated. At the news of this crime, all the vassals of the *Uesugi* rose in arms against *Shigeuji*, and civil war re-commenced. *Fusaaki*, *Noritada's* brother, established himself at *Kamakura*, whilst *Shigeuji* took refuge at *Koga*, hence the name of *Koga-kubō*, by which the people designated him and his successors. Meanwhile *Fusaaki* sent a report of the events to *Kyōto*, and asked the *Shōgun* to designate some one to replace *Shigeuji*: *Yoshimasa* then nominated his own brother *Masatomo* as *Kwanryō* of the *Kwantō*, and sent him to *Kamakura*. But as many *daimyō* and *samurai* had remained faithful to *Shigeuji*, *Masatomo* was obliged to establish himself in *Izu*, at *Horikoshi*; on that account he was called *Horikoshi-gosho*. Thus on the one side, *Masatomo* was supported by the whole clan of the *Uesugi*; on the other, *Shigeuji* was supported by the *Chiba*, the *Utsunomiya*, the *Oyama*, etc. *Norisada*, *Sadamasa* and the *Uesugi* having come to besiege *Koga*, *Shigeuji* retired to *Chiba* (1471). Finally, in 1478, by the intervention of the *Shōgun*, peace was concluded between the two parties, and *Shigeuji* was able to return to *Koga*, where he died in 1497, at the age of sixty-three.

— **Masauji, 政氏** (+ 1531). Was a son of *Shigeuji* and likewise lived in *Koga* (*Koga-kubō*). In 1506, his son *Takamoto* tried to revolt against him; but peace was restored owing to the intervention of *Nagao Kageharu*.

— **Yoshiaki, 義明** (+ 1538). Was the 3rd son of *Masauji*. Some disagreement having arisen between him and his father, he retired to the castle of *Oyumi* in *Mutsu*, hence the name of *Oyumi-gosho* that was given him. *Satomi Yoshihiro*, after having submitted to him, joined him against *Hōjō Ujitsuna*: they were defeated and *Yoshiaki* perished in the battle (1538).

— **Haruji, 晴氏** (+ 1560). A grandson of *Masauji* and a son of *Takamoto*, married the daughter of *Hōjō Ujitsuna*, and afterwards took side with the *Uesugi*. When the latter waged war against *Ujitsuna* and besieged the castle of *Kawagoe* (*Musashi*), he was defeated with them.

— **Yoshiuji, 義氏**. Was the last *Koga-kubō*. He had a daughter known by the name of *Koga-himegimi*, for whom he adopted *Kunitomo*, who established himself in 1590 at *Kitsuregawa* (*Shimotsuke*), where his



descendants resided till the Restoration, with a revenue of 10,000 k. = Now Viscount.

**Ashikaga-gakkō, 足利學校.** Was a celebrated school founded by *Ono no Takamura* (801-852) according to some, and by *Ashikaga Yoshikane* (1147-1196) according to others. In 1350, *Ashikaga Motouji* enlarged it, and *Nagao Kagehisa* established it at *Ashikaga (Shimotsuke)* in 1394. Yet, its greatest patron was the *shitsuji Uesugi Norizane*, who in 1439 endowed it with considerable revenues, enriched it with numerous manuscripts, and put at its head the bonze *Kwaigen* renowned for his learning. Favored by the descendants of *Norizane*, this school soon became the most important center of the study of Chinese and Confucianism, but it declined by and by under the *Tokugawa shōgunate*.

**Ashikaga-hon, 足利本.** *Ieyasu* having founded a school in 1601 at *Fushimi (Yamashiro)*, appointed the bonze *Sanyō* its director. Until then the latter had been a professor at the *Ashikaga* school. *Sanyō* ordered a great number of movable wooden characters to be engraved; by means of these characters he printed books, which were called *Ashikaga* books, because the greater number came from that celebrated school.

**Ashikaga-jidai, 足利時代.** The period of the *Ashikaga shōgunate*: from 1336 till 1573.

**Ashikaga-Shōgun, 足利將軍.** The following were the *Ashikaga Shōgun*:—1, *Takauji*; 2, *Yoshiakira*; 3, *Yoshimitsu*; 4, *Yoshimochi*; 5, *Yoshikazu*; 6, *Yoshinori*; 7, *Yoshikatsu*; 8, *Yoshimasa*; 9, *Yoshihisa*; 10, *Yoshitane*; 11, *Yoshizumi*; 12, *Yoshiharu*; 13, *Yoshiteru*; 14, *Yoshihide*; 15, *Yoshiaki*.

**Ashimori, 足守.** A town in *Bitchū*, which was the residence of the *daimyō Kinoshita* from 1600 till 1868.

**Ashina, 蘆名.** A family of *daimyō* descending from the *Miura* and by them from the *Taira*. This family was powerful in *Mutsu* during the 15th and 16th centuries. *Sawara Yoshitsuru*, the last son of *Miura Yoshiaki*, received the district of *Aizu* in fief. His grandson took the name of *Ashina*. *Morimasa* was his great-grandson.

Morimasa - Morihisa - Morinori { Moritaka  
Morikiyo - Moriuiji { Moritaka - Morishige  
Morioki

— **Morimasa, 盛政** (1386-1432). Was a son of *Norimori*. In 1416 he joined the *Uesugi* clan in a war against *Ashikaga Mochiuji*. He resided at the castle of *Kurokawa* (now *Wakamatsu*), and was *Shuri-tayū*.

— **Morihisa, 盛久** (+ 1444), was *Shuri-tayū* and *Shimōsa no kami*.

— **Morinori, 盛詮** (1431-1466). Was *Shimōsa no kami*.

— **Moritaka, 盛高** (+ 1517), married the daughter of *Date Ujimune* in 1473. In 1478 a contention arose between him and his son: hence a war broke out between them, and lasted till 1506.

— **Morikiyo, 盛舜** (1490-1553), *Tōtōmi no kami*, succeeded his brother *Moritaka*, whose son had died. In 1547, he tried with *Date Harumune* to seize the domains of the *Sōma* family, but was defeated.

— **Moriuji**, 盛氏 (1521-1580), *Shuri-tayū*, was constantly at war with *Satake Yoshishige*, *Hōjō Ujiyasu*, etc.

— **Moritaka**, 盛隆 (1560-1583). Having sent presents to the Emperor and to *Nobunaga*, was created *Tōtōmi no kami* (1579). He waged war against *Date Masamune* and *Tamura Kiyozumi*, and was assassinated on account of his disorders by *Ōba Sanzaemon*, one of his *kerai*.

— **Morishige**, 盛重. Was a son of *Satake Yoshishige*, but was chosen to succeed *Moritaka*, who had died childless: he was then 12 years old. Many *kerai* of the *Satake* clan accompanied him to his new domains, which fact caused discontent among the former servants of the *Ashina* family, and many of them passed over to the clan of *Date Masamune*. The latter, who was only waiting for an opportunity, soon invaded the territories of his neighbor. In 1589, he besieged and took the castle of *Kurokawa*. *Morishige* escaped to *Edosaki* (*Hitachi*), where he lived in seclusion. Thus ended the *Ashina* family, after having been, for 2 centuries, one of the most powerful *daimyō* in the North.

**Ashinazuchi**, 脚名椎. A son of *Ōyamazumi no kami*, lived in *Izumo* with his wife *Tenazuchi*. Their daughter *Inada-hime* was on the point of being devoured by the monster *Yamata no orochi*, when *Susano-no-o* came to her rescue, killed the serpent and married her.

**Ashi no umi**, 蘆湖. A lake (20 Km. in circuit) south of *Sagami*, better known as *Hakone* lake.

**Ashizuka Chuēmon**, 蘆塚忠右衛門 (1578-1638). Was a son of *Chūbei*, governor of the castle of *Udo* (*Higo*) in the time of *Konishi Yukinaga*. After his father's death, he took refuge in *Shimabara* (*Hizen*), and was one of the chiefs of the insurrection in 1637-1638. By prodigies of bravery he often triumphed over the besiegers: but want of provisions rendered the insurgents powerless, and he lost his life at the capture of the castle of *Hara* by the enemies.

**Ashizuri-saki**, 足摺崎. A cape south of *Tosa* (*Shikoku*).

**Ashū**, 阿州, the Chinese name of *Awa* province (*Shikoku*).

**Ashukū-nyorai**, 阿闍如來. One of the five Buddhist gods of wisdom (*Gochi-nyorai*).

**Asō**, 麻生. A place in *Hitachi*. It was from 1624 till 1868, the residence of the *daimyō Shinjō* (10,000 k.).

**Aso**, 阿蘇. The name of a *Kyūshū* family descending from *Kamuya-i-mimi no mikoto*, a son of *Jimmu-tennō*. *Asotsu-hiko no mikoto*, a son of *Kamuya-i-mimi*, was nominated *Aso-kuni no miyatsuko*. His descendants assumed the name of *Aso* and, in the reign of *Keikō* were in charge of the *Asojinja* temple in *Higo*.

— **Korezumi**, 惟澄. A son of *Korekuni*, sided with the southern dynasty, was defeated at *Tatara-hama* in 1336 by *Takauji*, but continued to support *Yasunaga-shinnō*. His residence was the castle of *Yabe* (*Chikugo*).

— **Korenao**, 惟直 (+ 1336). Was killed at the battle of *Tatara-hama* (*Chikuzen*).

— **Koretoyo**, 惟豊 (+ 1584). A descendant of the foregoing, was possessor of the *Yabe* castle, with a revenue of 300,000 k.

— **Koremitsu**, 惟光 1581-1593). A son of *Koretōyo*, was but a child when his father died. In 1588, when the *Higo* province was divided between *Konishi Yukinaga* and *Katō Kiyomasa*, he took refuge with the latter. *Hideyoshi* ordered him to be killed when he was 13 years old. = A descendant of that family is now a Baron.

**Aso-san**, 阿蘇山. A volcano (1,700 met.) in the N.-E. of *Higo*. Its five principal peaks are: *Taka-take*, *On-take*, *Neko no take*, *Narao-take*, *Ikuyama no take*. There were eruptions in 1884, 1889, 1894.

**Ason**, 朝臣, or *Asomi*, the 2nd of the 8 classes (*hassei*) established by the emperor *Temmu* among the nobles of the Court (682). The title applied to ministers, and was added to the name; as, *Minamoto-ason*.

**Asuha-gawa**, 足羽川. See *Ashiha-gawa*.

**Asuka**, 飛鳥. A village in *Yamato*, which was the residence of the Court during the reigns of the emperors *Inkyō* (412-453), and *Suiko* (593-628). Referring to its distance from *Nara*, the palace was called *Tōtsu-Asuka* (farther *Asuka*).

**Asuka**, 飛鳥. In *Kawachi*, was the residence of the emperors *Richū* (400-405) and *Kensō* (485-487). It was called *Chikatsu-Asuka* (nearer *Asuka*) in contradistinction to *Tōtsu-Asuka*.

**Asuka-shinnō**, 飛鳥親王 (+ 835). A son of the emperor *Kwammu*, was *Kōzuke-taishū*. His descendants were known by the name of *Kuga*.

**Asukabe Tsunenori**, 飛鳥部常則. A celebrated painter of the 10th century.

**Asukai**, 飛鳥井. A family of *kuge*, descending from *Fujiwara Masatsune* (1169-1221).

— **Masayo**, 雅世. Compiled the *Shin-zoku-kokin-waka-shū* (new anthology of Japanese poems, ancient and new) in 1438, by the order of the *Shōgun Yoshinori*.

— **Masayasu**, 雅康. A son of *Masayo*, and celebrated poet. = Now Count.

**Asuke**, 足助. An ancient castle in *Mikawa*: it belonged successively to the *Asuke daimyō* (13th and 14th centuries), to *Suzuki* (1540-71), to *Takeda* (1571-82), to *Tokugawa* (1582-90).

**Ata**, 吾田. Ancient name of the S. part of the *Satsuma* province, where *Ninigi no mikoto*, his sons and grandsons resided.

**Atago**, 愛宕. An ancient family of *kuge*. = Now Viscount.

**Atago**, 愛宕. The god that protects towns from fires (*Shintō*): probably the same as *Homusubi* or *Kagutsuchi*.

**Ataka**, 安宅. In *Kaga*, was the scene of a battle in which *Taira Koremori* defeated *Hayashi Mitsuaki*, *Togashi Ietsune*, etc., (1183).

**Atami** 熱海. A sea-port N.-E. of *Izu*, renowned for its hot-springs and mild climate.

**Atsugashi-yama**, 厚樫山. A mountain N.E. of *Iwashiro*, where *Yoritomo* defeated *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). Also called *Kunimimine*.

**Atsuta**, 熱田. A town (25,000 inh.) in *Owari*, celebrated for the great Shintoist temple *Atsuta-daijingu*, where the great sword *Ame-no-*

*murakumo no tsurugi* (which see) is venerated. After the death of *Yamato-takeru*, one of his companions, *Takeinatanekimi*, was in charge of the guard of the temple. Towards 1115, *Owari-no-sukune Kazumasa*, one of his successors, ceded his functions to *Fujiwara Suenori*. The latter's daughter having been married with *Minamoto Yoshitomo*, became mother of *Yoritomo*: thence the influence of the *Atsuta-daigūji*. Before making war on *Imagawa Yoshimoto*, *Nobunaga* went to pray at the *Atsuta* temple, and it was to the god *Atsuta-myōjin* that he attributed his victory at *Okehazama* (1560).

**Atsuta-daigūji**, 熱田大宮司. Title of the chiefs of the *Atsuta* temple, inheritable among the descendants of *Fujiwara Suenori*. = The chief of that family is now Baron *Chiaki*.

**Atsuzane-shinnō**, 敦實親王 (897-966). Also called *Ninnaji no miya*, was a son of the emperor *Uda*, and the ancestor of the *Uda-Genji*.

**Awa**, 安房. One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*, was detached from *Kazusa* in 710, and comprises one district belonging to the *Chiba-ken*. Its Chinese name is *Bōshū*.

**Awa**, 阿波. One of the 6 provinces of *Nankaidō*. It comprises 10 districts, which form *Tokushima-ken*. Its Chinese name is *Ashū*.

**Awaji**, 淡路. One of the provinces of *Nankaidō*, is a great island (152 Km. in circuit) which shuts up the Inland Sea in the East. It comprises 2 districts belonging to *Hyōgo-ken*, and has 195,000 inhabitants. Its Chinese name is *Tanshū*. According to the Japanese mythology, *Awaji* was the first island created by *Izanagi* and *Izanami*. The emperor *Junnin* was exiled to this island in 764, and prince *Sawara-shinnō* in 785. — The island belonged successively to the *daimyō* *Sasaki*, *Hosokawa*, *Asaka*, *Miyoshi*, *Wakizaka*. From 1615 it was a part of the domains of the *Hachisuka*, the *daimyō* of *Tokushima* (*Awa*). — In ancient times it was called *Hasawake-shima* 穗狹別島, *Mitsu-kuni* 御食津國.

**Awaji no haitei**, 淡路廢帝. (Lit.: the emperor exiled to *Awaji*). A name applied to the emperor *Junnin*, who was banished to *Awaji* by the empress *Shōtoku* in 764, and died in his exile the following year.

**Awaji no kimi**, 淡路君. A name applied to prince *Sawara-shinnō*, who was exiled to *Awaji* in 785 for having killed *Fujiwara Tanetsugu*, and died while proceeding to the place of his banishment.

**Awaji no seto**, 淡路瀬戸. Ancient name of the *Akashi* strait.

**Awataguchi**, 粟田口. The name of a family descending from *Fujiwara Yoshikado* and attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple (*Nara*). = Now Baron.

**Awazu**, 粟津. A place in *Ōmi*, near *Ōtsu*, where, in 1184, *Kiso Yoshinaka* and his four famous companions (*shi-tennō*), *Imai Kanekira*, *Higuchi Kanemitsu*, *Tate Chikatada*, and *Nenoi Yukichika*, were killed.

**Aya**, 阿野. A *kuge* family descending from *Fujiwara* (*Sanjō*) *Kinnori* (1103-1160). = Now Viscount.

**Ayabe**, 綾部. A place in *Tamba*, which was the residence of the *daimyō* *Bessho* (1583-1628) and the *Kuki* (1633-1868).

**Aya-no-kōji**, 綾小路. A *kuge* family descending from *Minamoto* (*Uda-Genji*). = Now Viscount.

**Azana**, 字. An assumed name; as, a *nom de plume*, a *nom de guerre*. In former times, when a student entered a school, he adopted an *azana*, under which he was matriculated. Confucianists went by that name all their life. *Arai Hakuseki's azana*, for instance, was *Zaichū*.

**Azari**, 阿遮利 or *Ajari* (Sanskrit. *ajariya*). Buddhist dignity below that of *Risshi*. In Japan, it became an official title in 1034, and was given for the first time to the bonze *Kyōen-Hōshi*. — See *Sō-kwan*.

**Azēchi**, 按察使. A sort of inspector created by the empress *Genshō* in 719, to superintend the administration of the governors of provinces. Later on, their office was intrusted to the *Chinjufu-shōgun*. = Syn. *Ansatsushi*.

**Azuchi**, 安土. A place in *Ōmi*, on the north-eastern shore of lake *Biwa*, where *Nobunaga* had a magnificent castle built by *Niwa Nagahide* (1576). The castle was pillaged by *Akechi Mitsushide* in 1582. After the latter's death, *Oda Nobuo* governed from that place in the name of his nephew *Sambōshimaru*. On the site of the castle stands now the temple *Sōken-ji*, where some rare souvenirs of *Nobunaga* are kept.

**Azukari-mōsu**, 關白. The ancient name of *Kwampaku*.

**Azuki-zaka**, 小豆坂. A place in *Mikawa*, where *Oda Nobuhide* defeated *Imagawa Yoshimoto*. Later on *Ōkubō Tadatōshi* fought at the same place against the troops of the *Ikko-shū* bonzes.

**Azuma**, 吾妻. The name formerly given to the 15 eastern and northern provinces of *Honshū*. As the legend tells us, *Yamatotakeru no mikoto*, coming back from the expedition against the *Ebisu*, arrived at the top of *Usui-saka* (*Sagami*); at the sight of the plain extending way down to the sea, and recalling to mind the self-sacrifice of *Tachibana-hime*, he exclaimed: *Azuma wa ya!* (ah! ma femme!): hence the name *Azuma* given to these provinces.

**Azuma-hyakkwan**, 東百官, (Lit.: the hundred functions of the East), were titles conferred by the *Shōgun* on the *daimyō* and *samurai* by analogy to those granted by the imperial Court.

**Azuma-kagami**, 東鑑. A history (52 vol.) of Japan written towards the end of the 13th century by an unknown author: it extends from 1180 till 1266, and is a precious source of historical informations about that period.

**Azuma-yama**, 吾妻山. A mountain (2,350 met.) situated between *Kōzuke* and *Shinano*.

**Azuma-yama**, 吾妻山. A volcano (1,800 met.) in *Iwashiro*: it had been thought extinct for a long time, when in 1893 an eruption took place which has been followed since by several others.

**Azumi no muraji**, 安曇連. A title given to an official who formerly, with the *Kashiwade no omi*, had charge of all that concerned the food of the emperor.



## B

**Baba, 馬場.** The name of a *samurai* family in *Kai*. They were vassals of the *Takeda*.

— **Torasada, 虎定.** A *samurai* of the *Baba* family: he was killed by *Takeda Nobutora*, to whom he had made some representations.

— **Nobukatsu, 信勝** (1514-1575). Served under *Takeda Shingen*, and accompanied him in all his wars, but he lost favor when *Katsuyori* succeeded his father.

— **Nobuharu, 信春** (+ 1582). Died fighting against *Nobunaga* when the latter wanted to seize the domains of the *Takeda*.

**Baishin, 倍臣.** An indirect vassal, in opposition to *jikisan*, direct vassal. A *daimyō's jikisan* were the *Shōgun's baishin*.

**Bakin, 馬琴.** See *Kyobutai Bakin*.

**Bakufu, 幕府** (Lit.: government of the tent). Is the name first given to the shōgunal government organized in *Kamakura* by *Yoritomo* in 1190. It was thus denominated because the former *Shōgun*, in their expeditions, had no fixed residence and administered from their camp.

**Bakufu-jidai, 幕府時代.** Period of Japanese history during which authority was in the hands of *Shōgun*, from 1192 till 1867. This name is particularly applied to the *Tokugawa* shōgunate (1603-1867).

**Bakuro-gashira, 馬口勞頭.** The name given under the *Tokugawa* shōgunate to an official who was charged with providing for laborers and relay horses, etc. The title was hereditary in the *Yamamoto* family.

**Bakwan, 馬關.** See *Shimonoseki*.

**Bamba, 番場.** See *Suribari-tōge*.

**Bambetsu, 蕃別.** When the emperor *Saga* fixed the family names by a law (815), the word *bambetsu* was used to designate foreigners; as, Chinese, Koreans, etc., that had been naturalized Japanese.

**Bandai-san, 磐梯山.** Formerly called *Aizu-yama*, is a mountain group in *Iwashiro*, comprising the *Ō-Bandai*, *Ko-Bandai*, *Kushi-ga-mine*, and *Akahaniyama*. It was *Ko-Bandai* that collapsed suddenly on the 15th of July, 1888.

**Bandō, 板東.** The name formerly given to the *Tōkaidō* provinces east of the *Osaka* barrier.

**Bandō Tarō, 板東太郎.** Surname given to the *Tone-gawa* river, because it is the longest river of the *Bandō* or *Kwantō*.

**Ban Kōkei, 伴蒿蹊.** (1733-1806), Man of letters. Born in *Ōmi*, but lived at *Kyōto*. Left several works.

**Ban Nobutomo, 伴信友.** (1775-1848), Man of letters from *Obama* (*Wakasa*). The works he wrote, consist of more than 400 volumes.

**Bansai, 板西.** Name given to the provinces west of the *Osaka* barrier, in distinction from *Bandō*.

**Bansai-shichi-yū**, 板西七雄. The name by which are designated the seven most celebrated warriors of the western provinces in the XVI. century; namely: *Miyoshi Chōkei*, *Ōuchi Yoshitaka*, *Amako Haruhisa*, *Shimazu Yoshihisa*, *Mōri Motonari*, *Ōtomo Sōrin*, and *Chōso-kabe Motochika*.

**Bansho-shirabe-dokoro**, 蕃書調所, (Lit.: place of study of the barbarians' books) was a school founded in 1856 at *Edo*, *Kudan-zaka-shita*, for the study of European sciences, the correction of translations, etc. The *Wakadoshiyori Endō Tanenari*, *Tajima no kami*, was its first director; *Minosaku Gempō*, *Sugita Narisato* were among the first professors.—In 1862, the school was transferred to *Hitotsu-bashi*, and its name changed into *Yōsho-shirabe-dokoro* (place of study of European books). Then the following year it was denominated *Kaiseijo* (which see).

**Banshū**, 播州. The Chinese name of *Harima* province.

**Bashō**, 芭蕉 (1644-1694), By birth *Matsuo Munefusa* 松尾宗房 was a literary man born at *Tsuge (Iga)*. He brought into fashion the kind of poetry called *haikai* or *hokku* (3 verses of 5, 7, and 5 syllables respectively).

**Bekki Shōzaemon**, 別木莊左衛門. A *rōnin* who, in 1651, with *Hayashi Tōemon* tried to stir up a rebellion at the death of the *Shōgun Iemitsu*. The plot was discovered and the fomenters punished by death.

**Ben-en**, 辨圓 (+ 1279). Was a celebrated bonze of the *Tendai* sect and the founder of the *Tōfuku-ji* temple (*Kyōto*).

**Bengyoku**, 辨玉. — (1818-1880). Also called *Kei-a Shōnin* 慶阿上人, Bonze of the *Jōdo-shū* sect. Born at *Asakusa (Tōkyō)*, he entered the *Shōtoku-ji* temple (*Shitaya*) at the age of 10, then the *Zōjō-ji (Shiba)*, and became chief of the *Sambō-ji* at *Kanagawa*. He was a distinguished poet.

**Benkei (Musashi-bō)**, 辨慶 (武藏坊). The son of a bonze of the *Kumano* temple (*Kii*). In his infancy he was called *Oniwaka-maru* 鬼若丸; having become a bonze, he took the name of *Musashi-bō*. Contrary to his calling, he always evinced a greater taste for fencing and other military exercises than for the cenobite life. One day, on the *Gojō* bridge (*Kyōto*), he attacked *Minamoto Yoshitsune*, then quite young. Having been overpowered by the young lord, he became his faithful follower. He accompanied him in his expedition against the *Taira*, and afterwards in his flight into *Ōshū* to the residence of *Fujiwara Hidehira*, and finally died with him at the battle of *Koromo-gawa* after wonderful deeds of valor (1189). Legendary accounts have embellished *Benkei's* adventures and popularized his strength, stratagems, and devotedness to *Yoshitsune*. It went so far as to suppose him to have escaped the disaster at *Koromogawa*, and to have fled into *Ezo* with his master.

**Benkei-saki**, 辨慶崎. A cape on the W. shore of *Shiribeshi (Hokkaidō)*.

**Benkwan**, 辨官. The name formerly given to members of the Council of State. They were the *sabenkwan* and the *ubenkwan*. Later on, when the functions were divided among the 8 departments, there were the *sadaiben* and the *udaiben*, the *sachūben* and the *uchūben*, the

*sashoben* and the *ushoben*, and finally the *gomben*; collectively, they were called the *shichi-ben*.

**Ben no Naishi, 辨内待.** A daughter of *Fujinawara Toshimoto* and a lady in attendance at the court of the emperor *Go-Daigo* and *Go-Mura-kami*. When the latter fled to mount *Yoshino* (1346), she was taken prisoner by *Ko no Moronao*; *Kusunoki Masatsura* having delivered her, the emperor wished to bestow her on him as his wife, but *Masatsura* refused her in a celebrated poem. *Ben no Naishi* became an *ama* and devoted her life to the memory of the young hero.

**Benten, 辨天, or Benzaiten 辨才天.** An Indian goddess honored among the seven gods of luck. She is often represented as mounted on a dragon or a serpent. It is this goddess that is venerated at *Enoshima* (*Sagami*).

**Beppu, 別府.** A sea-port in *Bungo*. It is renowned for its hot springs, the temperature of which varies from 36° to 55°C.

**Besshi, 別司.** A little town in *Iyo* near which are some copper mines.

**Bessho, 別所.** The name of the *Harima dainyo* family, descended from *Akamatsu Enshin*.

—**Nagaharu, 長治** (1558-1580). Was fighting for 4 years against *Hashiba Hideyoshi*, commissioned by *Nobunaga* to subjugate *San-yō-do*. Finally his castle of *Miki* was taken, and *Nagaharu* committed suicide at the same time as his brother *Tomoyuki*.

—**Toyoharu, 豊治.** Son of *Nagaharu*, he was only 2 years old at the death of his father. Later on he obtained from *Hideyoshi* the title of *Bungo no kami*, with the castle of *Ayabe* (*Tamba*) and a revenue of 20,000 k. He was dispossessed in 1628 on account of his bad conduct.

**Betto, 別當.** Formerly the highest official in some administrations: *Kebishi-betto*, etc. — Likewise the superintendent of the household of a retired emperor, the superintendents of the five principal branches (*Sekke*) of the *Fujinawara* family; the dignitaries of certain imperial temples. — One of the titles of the *Tokuwawa Shogun* was that of *betto* of the *Funwa-in* and the *Shogaku-in* temples. At present, the title is applied to the superintendent of the household of the princes of the imperial family.

**Bifuku mon-in, 美福門院** (1117-1160), *Fujinawara Tokuko*, a daughter of *Daigo-daijin Nagazane*, was the wife of the emperor *Toba* and the mother of *Konoe-tenno*.

**Biku, 比丘** (*Sanskrit*). Bonze, Buddhist monk or friar; esoteric mendicants (内乞) and exoteric mendicants (外乞).

**Bikuni, 比丘尼** (*Sanskrit*), Bonzess, Buddhist nun; female religious mendicants. — Syn. *Ama ni*.

**Bikuni-gosho, 比丘尼御所.** The temples where the daughters of emperors retired when becoming *bikuni*. The title is also applied to the princesses themselves.

**Bingo, 備後.** One of the 8 provinces of *San-yō-do*. It comprises 9 districts belonging to the *Hiroshima-ken*. Anciently it was called *Kibi-no-michi no shiro*, or *Kibi no ushiro*. — Its Chinese name *Bishu* includes *Bizen* and *Bitchu*.

**Bingo-nada**, 備後洋. One of the basins of the Inland Sea situated between *Harima-nada* in the East and *Mishima-nada* in the West.

**Bingo no Saburō**, 備後三郎. See *Kojima Takanori*.

**Binzuru**, 賓頭盧. Is said to be one of the 16 *Rakan*. He was excluded from among them for having taken notice of the beauty of a woman. The power of curing all sicknesses is attributed to him, which renders him very popular.

**Birushana-butsu**, 毘盧遮那佛. See *Roshana*.

**Bishamon**, 毘沙門. One of the 7 gods of luck and also one of the three gods of war (*San-senjin*), is represented as holding a spear in one hand, and a small pagoda in the other. He is also called *Tamon*, as one of the *Shi-dai-tennō*, and is charged with watching over the North.

**Bishū**, 尾州. The Chinese name of *Owari* province.

**Bishū**, 備州. The Chinese name of *Bizen*, *Bitchū*, and *Bingo*, all three joined together formerly constituted the land of *Kibi*.

**Bitatsu-tennō**, 敏達天皇. The 30th emperor of Japan, (572-585). Before he became emperor, his name was *Osada*, or *Nunakura-futotama-shiki*. He succeeded his father *Kimmei* when 34 years old. During his reign there was an ardent struggle between the fervent adherents of the newly imported Buddhism and those of the old national Shintoism. The former were supported by *Soga no Umako*, and *Monobe no Moriya* was at the head of the latter. In 577, bonzes and architects came from Korea for the construction of temples: they brought along with them Buddhist books and statues, which, by the order of *Moriya* were thrown into the *Naniwa* canal. *Bitatsu* sent several expeditions to Korea, in order to restore the kingdom of *Mimana* that had been invaded by *Shiragi*, but these expeditions were not successful.

**Bitchū**, 備中. One of the 8 *San-yō-dō* provinces: it comprises 7 districts belonging to *Okayama-ken*. The Chinese name is *Bishū* (given conjointly to *Bizen* and *Bingo*). Formerly the province was called *Kibi-no-michi no naka*.

**Bitō Nishū**, 尾藤二洲 (1745-1813). Famous professor of the *Shōhei-kō*, at *Edo*. He and two other savants of the time, *Koga Seiri* and *Shibano Ritsuzan*, are called the *Kwansei no san-suke*, or *San-hakase* (The 3 doctors of the *Kwansei* era).

**Biwa-hōshi**, 琵琶法師. In former times, singers that played the *biwa* (a four stringed lute), whilst declaiming the *jōruri*. The singers were usually bonzes that had become blind. — See *Jōruri*.

**Biwa-ko**, 琵琶湖. *Biwa* or *Ōmi* lake is 290 Km. in circuit, its length is 59 Km., and its breadth 20 Km. According to tradition it was formed in the 5th year of the emperor *korei* (286 B. C.) by the same earthquake that caused mount *Fuji* to rise. Formerly it was called *Awa-no-umi*. The governor of the land south of the lake was called *Awa-umi no miyatsuko*; hence, by contraction, *Ōmi no miyatsuko*. Lake *Biwa* is renowned for its beautiful scenery, and has often been sung by poets. It is also called *Ōmi no umi*, *Nio 鵜 no umi*, *Shio-naranu-umi* (fresh-water sea).

**Bizen, 備前.** One of the 8 provinces of *San-yō-dō*, comprises 6 districts belonging to *Okayama-ken*. Formerly it was called *Kibi-no-saki*, or *Kibi-no-michi no kuchi*. *Bizen*, *Bitchū* and *Bingo* taken conjointly are designated by the Chinese name *Bishū*.

**Bōdaiju, 菩提樹.** The tree (*ficus indica* or *religiosa*) under which *Shaka* became *Buddha*, that is to say, obtained the perfect knowledge of things. On that account it became the sacred tree of the Buddhists.

**Bōhan, 謀反.** A word which formerly designated the crime of leze-majesty. The punishment was: the death of the culprit, of his father, mother, children, and servants; the banishment of his grand-parents, grand children, and brothers; and moreover the confiscation of all the property of the family.

**Bōjō, 坊城.** A *kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Morosuke* (908-960). = Now Count.

— A branch of the same family possesses the title of Baron.

**Bokkai, 渤海.** A little kingdom of Korea, formed towards the end of the 7th century from that part of *Kōrai* which had not been annexed to China.

**Bōmon Kiyotada, 坊門清忠** (+ 1338). Son of *Fujiwara Toshi-suke*, was a *kuge* of the court of *Go-Daigo-tennō*, who, first disclosed the ambitious designs of *Ashikaga Takauji* and insisted on having him declared a rebel by the emperor. He died on *Yoshino-san*.

**Bon, 鬼節.** The festival of the dead. It is celebrated from the 13th to the 15th of July. During these three days the deceased are supposed to return to the places where they once lived.

**Bō no tsu, 坊ノ津.** S. of *Satsuma*, *Nishi-minami-kata mura*. Formerly an important commercial sea port for foreign ships.

**Bonten, 梵天.** Is the Japanese name of *Brahmā*.

**Bōryō, 坊令.** A title formerly used to designate the chief of a ward, the mayor.

**Bosatsu, 菩薩** (Sanscr. *Bōdhisattva*). Buddhist saints who have to pass only once more through a human existence before attaining the state of *hotoke* (*Buddha*).

**Bōshin no eki, 戊辰役.** The civil war of 1868, which ended in the ruin of the *Shōgunate*. (*Bōshin* is the Chinese reading of the cyclic characters of the year: 戊辰 *tsuchino-e no tatsu*, senior brother of the earth and the dragon).

**Bōshū, 房州.** Chinese name of *Awa* province (*Tōkaidō*).

**Boshū, 防州.** Chinese name of *Suwō* province.

**Botansha, 牡丹社.** A tribe of Aborigines in the south of *Formosa*.

**Bōzu, 坊主.** A bonze, a Buddhist monk or friar. Bonzes were formerly bound to celibacy and to abstain from fleshmeat. *Shinran-shōnin*, the founder of the *Shin* or *Ikkō* sect (1224), was the first that dispensed his disciples from this obligation.

**Bugu-bugyō, 武具奉行.** A title created in 1863 and given to the official having charge of all that concerned arms, armor, etc. His office comprised the functions of the *gusoku-bugyō*, the *yari-bugyō*, etc.



**Bugyō, 奉行.** The name formerly given to the chief of an administration. Thus, the *Machi-bugyō* had charge of the city affairs; the *Kanjō-bugyō*, of the finances; the *Jisha-bugyō*, of the temples, etc.

**Bukaku, 舞鶴.** Another name for the town of *Maizuru*. Pronounced according to the Chinese characters *mai* (dance) and *tsuru* (crane).

**Bukan, 武鑑.** The book of heraldry of the feudal nobility in the time of the shōgunate. It contained the names, residences, revenues, arms, etc. of all the *daimyō*, as well as the names of their principal *kerai*, a detailed account of the presents they had to offer every year to the *Shōgun* and of those they received from him in return, etc.

**Buke, 武家.** The military class, the *samurai*.

**Buke-jidai, 武家時代.** The period of Japanese history during which the government was in the hands of the military class. It extends from *Yoritomo's* shōgunate (1192) to the Imperial Restoration (1868).

**Buke-keihō, 武家刑法.** A penal code in vigor from *Yoritomo* to *Ieyasu* (1190-1600).

**Buke-seiji, 武家政治.** Government of military feudalism, as had been organized by *Yoritomo*.

**Buke-shohatto, 武家諸法度.** A code promulgated by *Ieyasu*, containing in 13 chapters the laws to be observed by the *daimyō* and the *samurai*.

**Bukkō-ji, 佛光寺.** This temple was founded in *Kyōto* by the bonze *Shimbutsu*, a brother of *Shinran*. It became the seat of a branch of the *Shin-shū* sect (1232). The chief bonze of this temple belongs to the nobility.

**Bukkō-kokushi, 佛光國師.** See *Sogen*.

**Bukkyō, 佛教.** The doctrine of *Buddha*, or Buddhism, which is also called *Butsudō* (way of *Buddha*), *Buppō* (law of *Buddha*). — *Shaka* (557-477 B. C.), first preached this religion and confined himself to diffuse it by word of mouth; later on his disciples put down in writing the teachings of their master, as far at least, as they remembered them: hence came a great number of books (*sūtras*: Jap., *keiten*). As the doctrines exposed in these different works, were far from being identical, there came into existence numerous sects claiming to be supported by the authority of the *sūtra*. Shortly after *Shaka's* death, his disciples were divided into two great schools: the *Mahāyāna* (*daijō*, great vehicle), and the *Hinayāna* (*shōjō*, small vehicle). The first known as the northern or Chinese Buddhism; the second, as the southern, or Siamese and Ceylon Buddhism. As Chinese and Korean bonzes brought their doctrine to Japan, Japanese Buddhism belongs principally to the northern school. — In 552, the king of *Kudara* (Korea) sent Buddhist statues and books as a present to the emperor *Kimmei*. Two years later, *Tonei* and *Dōshin* came to this country. They were the first bonzes that Japan had ever seen, and began at once to preach their religion. They found a powerful protector in the person of *Soga no Iname*, who built the first temple (*Mukuhara-dera*, or *Kōgen-ji*) at his residence. But they also met with resolute adversaries, such as *Mononobe no Okoshi*, *Nakatomi no*

*Kamako*, etc., who pretended that the admission of a new religion would be a gross insult to the *Shintō* gods, the creators and protectors of the land. Hence there arose a strife between the two parties which lasted for 35 years, i.e. until the triumph of Buddhism in 587. As the new doctrine was supported by prince *Shōtoku-taishi*, it made rapid progress, and shortly after his death, many sects made their appearance one after another. They were: *Jōjitsu* and *Sanron* (625), *Hossō* (653), *Kusha* (660), *Kegon* (739), and *Ritsu* (754). These are the 6 sects of the *Nara* era. After them came the three sects of the *Heiankyō* (*Kyōto*) era: *Tendai* (806), *Shingon* (806), and *Yūzū-nembutsu* (1123). Finally the *Kamakura* period saw five others coming into existence; they were: *Jōdo* (1174), *Zen* (1191), *Shin* (1224), *Nichiren* (1253), and *Ji* (1275). Of these sects, three: *Sanron*, *Jōjitsu*, and *Kusha*, have disappeared from Japan long ago; most of the others are divided into several branches. — Owing to the skill of the bonzes and the diffusion of the *Ryōbu-Shintō*, the two cults, Shintoism and Buddhism, lived in harmony with each other, and ministers of both religions could be seen alternately celebrating their ceremonies in the same temples, but after the Restoration, Buddhism, being no more recognized as the national religion, had to restore the *Shintō* temples of which it had possession. The decline of Buddhism in Japan dates from that epoch, notwithstanding its new philosophical and theological foundations, if we may so call the efforts of the bonzes to give a new form to the tenets of the creed and bring them to be more in harmony with the modern system of evolution as taught by a certain class of men both in Europe and America. Indeed, some have gone so far as to claim that the philosophy of Buddhism cannot attain its perfect development unless it be supported by the theory of evolution. Another current of thought among Buddhists, not yet well defined, but which would only require the stimulant of novelty produced by the adherence of some public men to Christianity, is to find a similitude with Christian thought. And yet philosophically speaking, two systems can hardly be said to be more opposite than the Buddhist assemblage of thought and Christian dogma, although in the ceremonial of the two religions we may find some superficial resemblance. — In the whole Empire, there are 71,992 temples (*tera*), 52,106 bonzes, and, in a population of 47,400,000 inhabitants, the statistics acknowledge 28,600,000 Buddhists.

**Bumbai-ga-hara, 分倍河原.** In *Musashi*, *Nishifu-mura*, was the scene of several battles: of *Nitta Yoshisada* against *Hōjō Yasuie* (1333), of *Ashikaga Shigeuji* against *Uesugi Fusaaki* (1455), of *Hōjō Ujiyasu* against *Uesugi Tomooki* (1530).

**Bummei, 文明.** *Nengō*: 1469-1486.

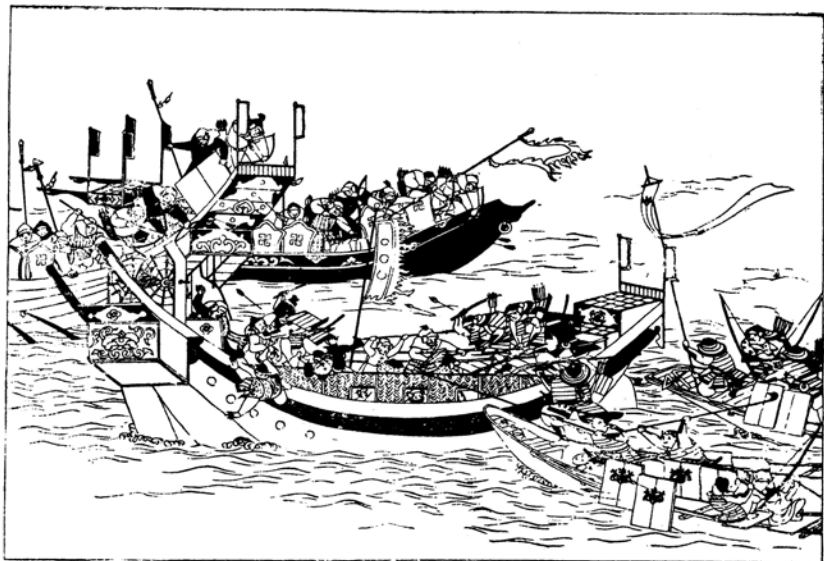
**Bummin-shikkushi, 問民疾苦使.** An office created by the empress *Kōken* in 758. Its functions were to give information about the wants of the people, to succor the needy, etc.

**Bumpō, 文保.** *Nengō*: 1317-1318.

**Bun-an, 文安.** *Nengō*: 1444-1448.

**Bun-ei, 文永.** *Nengō*: 1264-1274.

**Bun-ei no eki**, 文永役. This is the name given to the war resulting from the first expedition of the Mongols to Japan (1274). The



BATTLE AGAINST THE MONGOLS.

invaders, after having ravaged *Tsushima* and *Iki*, were repulsed from *Kyūshū*, their general was killed, and a tempest dispersed their fleet. — (See *Hōjō Tokimune*.)

**Bungo**, 豊後. One of the 12 provinces of *Saikaidō*; it comprises 10 districts belonging to *Ōita ken*. The Chinese give the name "*Hōshū*" to this province together with that of *Buzen*. In ancient times Bungo was called *Toyokuni-no-michi no shiri*.

**Bungo-kaikyō**, 豊後海峡. The Bungo strait or Bungo channel, is situated between *Kyūshū* and *Shikoku*.

**Bungo no Fuji**, 豊後富士. See *Yubu-zan*.

**Bunji**, 文治. *Nengō*: 1185-1189.

**Bunki**, 文龜. *Nengō*: 1501-1503.

**Bunkwa**, 文化. *Nengō*: 1804-1817.

**Bunkwan**, 文觀 (+ 1357). Was the chief bonze of the *Daigo-ji* temple near *Kyōto*. He entered the coalition formed by the emperor *Go-Daigo* against the *Hōjō* (1330), but was exiled to *Iwō-jima* (*Ryūkyū*) by *Takatoki*. After the conquest of *Kamakura*, he was recalled from his exile, re-entered his monastery, and joined the party that fought against *Ashikaga Takauji* but his troops having been defeated at *Yamazaki*, he was obliged to flee from the capital.

**Bunkyū**, 文久. *Nengō*: 1861-1863.

**Bun-ō**, 文應. *Nengō*: 1260.

**Bunreki**, 文暦. *Nengō*: 1234. — It is also called *Bunryaku*.

**Bunroku**, 文祿. *Nengō*: 1592-1595.

**Bunroku no kenchi**, 文祿檢地. *Hideyoshi* had a register made of all the provinces, from 1589-1595. New measures were used for that survey (1 *tan* = 300 *tsubo*, 1 *chō* = 10 *tan*). From that time, the revenues were no more appraised in money, but in *oku* of rice. This reform was called *Bunroku no kenchi*, or *Tenshō no oku-naoshi*.

**Bunryaku**, 文曆. *Nengō*: 1234.

**Bunsei**, 文政. *Nengō*: 1818-1829.

**Bunshin**, 文身, Tattooing. The ancient Aborigines such as the *Ezo*, *Kumaso* used to tattoo themselves. The fashion came back towards the end of the 18th century, and spread among the lower classes. The shōgunal government prohibited it, but the law was not observed. The custom has now fallen into disuse.

**Bunshō**, 文正. *Nengō*: 1466.

**Buntoku-tennō**, 文德天皇. See *Montoku-tennō*.

**Bunwa**, 文和. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1352-1355.

**Bunya**, 文屋. See *Fumiya*.

**Buppō**, 佛法. See *Bukkyō*.

**Buretsu-tennō**, 武烈天皇. The 25th Emperor of Japan (499-506) was Prince *O-hatsuse-waka-sasagi*, a son of *Ninken-tennō*. He succeeded his father in 499, when ten years old, and is remarkable only for his cruelties. According to the *Nihon-shoki*, he took pleasure in having pregnant women disemboweled, had the nails taken off from some people and forced the unhappy sufferers to dig the earth with their hands, obliged peasants to climb trees, which he then had cut down. One stormy day, some people entered the palace and assassinated the youthful tyrant. He was then 18 years old.

**Bushi**, 武士. *Samurai*, warrior, soldier; military class.

**Bushidō**, 武士道 (Lit.: the way of the *samurai*). This term is applied to the principles of loyalty and honor which were always to be followed by the *samurai*. *Bushidō* borrowed stoic endurance, scorn of danger and death from Buddhism; religious worship of country and sovereign from Shintoism; a certain literary and artistic culture, as well as the social moral of the five relations (*go-rin*), from Confucianism. This amalgam was to form the code of the perfect knight. It may be summed up in three words: The *samurai* is a man of few words — he does not serve two masters; — for duty he sheds his blood, "like the cherry-tree drops its flowers." Such was, or, at least, such was to be the ideal *samurai*.

**Bushū**, 武州. The Chinese name to designate *Musashi* province.

**Bushū (Ni-jū-hachi)**, 部衆 (二十八). Designates the 28 attendants of the goddess *Kwanon*; they are the personification of the 28 constellations of Japanese astronomy.

**Buson (Taniguchi)**, 蕪村 (谷口). A painter of the Chinese school, likewise renowned as a poet — He is also called *Yosa* 與謝.

**Busshin-shū**, 佛心宗. A Buddhist sect, which goes also by the name of *Zen-shū*. The bonze *Dōshō*, after his return from China tried to spread this sect, and after him, *Dōei*, *Saishō*, *Gikaku*, *Giku*, etc., but

without success. In 1174, *Kakua*, a bonze of *Hiei-zan*, brought the *Rinzai-shū* from China; finally *Eisai*, in 1192, succeeded in implanting the sect, of which he is considered the founder in Japan. (See *Zen-shū*).

**Busshi-ryū**, 佛師流. An ancient school of sculpture that produced principally Buddhist statues. It was founded into 1020 by the bonze *Kōshō* and was brought to a high degree of perfection by his descendants *Jōchō*, *Kakujo*, *Raijo*, *Kōjo*, *Kōkei*, *Unkei*, *Tankei*, *Kōen*, etc.

**Butsudō**, 佛道. See *Bukkyō*.

**Butsu Sorai**, 物徂徠. See *Ogiu Sorai*.

**Buzen**, 豊前. One of the 11 provinces of *Saikaidō*. It comprises 6 districts belonging to the *Ōita-ben*.—Its Chinese name is *Hōshū* (together with *Bungo*).—Formerly it was called *Toyokuni-no-michi no kuchi*.

**Byōdō-in**, 平等院. A temple of the *Tendai* sect, at *Uji*, south of *Kyōto*. It was originally the villa of the minister *Fujiwara Yorimichi*: when he became bonze, he turned it into a temple (1052). It was in this temple that *Minamoto Yorimasa* took refuge after his defeat at the *Uji* bridge (1180), and committed *harakiri* sitting on his fan.

**Byōji**, 平治. *Nengō*: 1159.—Also called *Heiji*.



## C

**Chacha-maru**, 茶々丸. See *Ashikaga Masatomo*.

**Chacha-nobori**, 茶々登. The name of a mountain (2,400 m.) in the island of *Kunashiri*, the most southern of the *Chishima* (Kurile) islands.

**Chakudasei**, 着駄政. A law which obliged the *Keibiishi* with his own hands to chain the feet of great criminals. This formality was performed twice a year, in the fifth and the twelfth month.

**Cha-no-yu**, 茶湯. Manner of preparing a powdered tea infusion (*matsu-cha* or *hiki-cha*); it gradually became a trifling and complicated ceremony. The bonze *Jukō* (1422-1502) established its first rules, which were perfected and definitely adopted by *Sen no Rikyu* (1520-1591). Although the *cha-no-yu* is not so much in vogue at the present time, it continues to form part of a young lady's education.

**Cha-usu-yama**, 茶臼山. A hill in *Settsu*, southwest of the *Ten-nōji* temple (*Ōsaka*); formerly it was called *Arahaka*. In 1546, *Hosokawa Harumoto* was defeated here by *Miyoshi Chōkei*. During the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615), *Sanada Yukimura* and *Honda Tadatomo* likewise fought against each other at the same place. Both perished in the battle.

**Cha-usu-yama**, 茶臼山. A mountain in *Shinano*, near *Nobusato-mura*. *Takeda Shingen* established his camp there during his campaign against *Uesugi Kenshin* (1561).

**Chi-an**, 治安. *Nengō*: 1021-1023. — Also called *Ji-an*.

**Chiba**, 千葉. A town (26,500 inh.) in *Shimōsa* province, the capital of the *Chiba-ken*, was, from the 12th to the 16th century, the residence of the *Chiba daimyō*.

**Chiba**, 千葉. The name of a *daimyō* family descended from *Taira*. This family was very powerful in *Shimōsa* from the 12th to the 16th century.

— **Tsunetane**, 常胤 (1118-1201). Was *Chiba no suke*, and joined *Yoritomo's* party as soon as the latter rose against the *Taira* (1180). He took part in the campaign of *Noriyori* against *Yoshinaka*, fought at the battle of *Ichino tani* (1184), and joined in the expedition of *Yoritomo* against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189).

— **Sadatane**, 貞胤 (1291-1351). First supported the *Hōjō*; after the capture of *Kamakura* (1333), he joined the party of the emperor *Go-Daigo*, and finally followed the party of the northern dynasty.

— **Kanetane**, 兼胤. Supported *Uesugi Ujinatori* against *Ashikaga Mochiuji* (1416).

— **Tanenao**, 胤直. A son of the above he remained faithful to *Uesugi Norizane* but when *Shigeuji* became *Kwanryō*, he gave him his support. Having been defeated conjointly with him, he committed suicide by *harakiri* at the same time as his son *Tanenobu* (1455). The *Uesugi* chose his brother *Sanetane* at his successor.



— **Sanetane, 實胤**. At the death of his brother (1455) he was governor of the *Ichikawa* castle (*Shimōsa*), and became *Chiba no suke*, as seen in the preceding article. Being besieged in his castle of *Ichikawa*, he was compelled to surrender, and was replaced as governor by his nephew *Takatane* (1456).

— **Takatane, 孝胤**. Assisted by his father *Yasutane*, supported *Shigewji's* party, fought against the *Uesugi* and their general *Ōta Dōkwan*, who finally triumphed over him in 1479.

— **Toshitane, 利胤** (1528-1559). A grand-son of *Takatane*, fought against *Uesugi Kenshin*, was defeated and killed in 1559.

— **Shigetane, 重胤**. Belonged to the *Odawara Hōjō* clan; being besieged in his castle at *Sakura* by *Honda Tadakatsu* and *Sakai Ietsugu* (1590), he surrendered and was dispossessed. — After this the family disappears from history.

**Chiba-ken, 千葉縣**. A department formed by the provinces of *Awa*, *Kazusa*, and 8 districts of *Shimōsa*. — Its population amounts to 1,329,400 inh. — Capital: *Chiba* (26,250 inh.). Chief towns: *Funabashi* (12,000 inh.), *Chōshi* (9,000 inh.), etc.

**Chiburi-shima, 知夫里島**. An island (25 Km. in circuit) belonging to the *Okishima* group. The emperor *Go-Daigo* was exiled to this island by *Hōjō Takatoki* in 1332, but succeeded in escaping from it the following year.

**Chihaya, 千早**. A place in *Kawachi*, where *Kusunoki Masashige* built a castle. In 1331 the *Hōjō* besieged it in vain. *Masanori*, a son of *Masashige*, defended it for a long time against the *Ashikaga*, but it was finally taken and destroyed in 1392 by *Hatakeyama Yoshitō*.

**Chijingo-dai, 地神五代**. A name designating the five generations of terrestrial spirits which after the seven generations of celestial spirits (*Tenjin-shichi-dai*), are the ancestors of the imperial dynasty. They are: (1) *Ama-terasu-ō-mikami*, (2) *Masaya-akatsukachi-hayabiame-no-oshihomimi no mikoto*, (3) *Amatsu-hiko-hikoho-no-ninigi no mikoto*, (4) *Hiko-hohodemi no mikoto*, (5) *Hikonagisa-take-ugaya-fukiaezu no mikoto*, who was the father of *Jimmu-tennō*.

**Chikamatsu Monzaemon, 近松門左衛門** (1653-1724). Was the most celebrated dramatic author of Japan. His true name was *Sugimori Nobumori*; born in *Hagi* (*Nagato*), he entered the temple *Konshō-ji* at *Karatsu* (*Hizen*), in order to become a bonze, but left it to establish himself at *Ōsaka*. He composed 97 *jōruri* (dramas), of which 74 are historical. His works are still very popular.

**Chika no yaso-shima, 値賀八十島**. (Lit.: the 80 islands of *Chika*). The name given by the emperor *Keikō* to the islands belonging to *Hizen*; that is, those of *Hirado* and of *Gotō*.

**Chikara-ryō, 主税寮**. See *Shuzei-ryō*.

**Chikubu-shima, 竹生島**. An island in the northern part of lake *Biwa*. This island is renowned for its temple dedicated to the goddess *Kwannon*, and is said to have suddenly sprung up in the year 82.

**Chikugo, 筑後**. One of the 11 provinces of *Saikaidō*. It comprises six districts belonging to *Fukuoka ken*. — Chinese name: *Chikushū* (col-

lectively with *Chikuzen*). In ancient times, it was called *Tsukushi-no-michi no shiri*.

**Chikugo-gawa, 筑後川.** A river (137. Km.) which has its source in *Bungo*, passes through *Kurume*, and empties itself into the *Ariake-wan*, between *Saga* and *Yanagawa*. It is also called *Tsukushi Saburō*, *Chitose-gawa*, *Mii-gawa*, *Hitoyo-gawa*, *Sakai-gawa*.

**Chikuma-gawa, 筑摩川.** A river (373 Km.) which has its source at the *Jūmonji-tōge* (*Shinano*), passes through *Komoro*, *Ueda*, *Matsushiro*; receives the *Sai-gawa* near *Nagano*; passes near *Iiyama*, then enters *Echigo*, where it takes the name of *Shinano-gawa*.

**Chikura-okido, 千座置戸.** The tables on which a criminal was to bring the objects furnished by him in expiation of his crime. Anciently it designated the chastisement of great crimes. According to the Legend, *Susano-o*, had to undergo it for the outrages done to his sister *Amaterasu*, and, as he had nothing to offer in atonement, his nails and hair were torn off, after which *Koyane no mikoto* read the sentence to him which exiled him to *Ne-no-kuni* (Korea).

**Chikusa, 千種.** A castle in *Ise*, governed from the 14th to the 16th century by a *daimyō* of the same name.

**Chikusa, 千種.** A *kuge* family descended from *Murakami-Genji*. The chief of the family is now a Viscount.

**Chikusa, 千種.** An ancient family of *daimyō* in *Ise*.

—— **Takamichi, 高道.** Built the castle of *Chikusa* towards 1350.

—— **Tadaharu, 忠治.** (16th century), fought *Rokkoku Yoshikata* of *Ōmi*.

—— **Tadamoto, 忠基.** A son of the above submitted to *Nobunaga*, d was killed in a battle in *Mino*.

an **Chikushū, 筑州.** The Chinese name of the two provinces *Chikuzen* d *Chikugo* taken collectively.

an **Chikuzen, 筑前.** One of the 11 provinces of the *Saikaidō*. It comprises 9 districts belonging to *Fukuoka-ken*. The Chinese name is *cohikushū* (designating *Chikugo* and *Chikuzen* collectively). Anciently it was called *Tsukushi-no-michi no kuchi*.

t **Chinda, 鎮田.** A village in *Bungo*, four *ri* east of *Takeda*. It is renowned for its high waterfall, from the height of which criminals condemned to death were precipitated. Those who survived the fall were pardoned.

**Chinjufu, 鎮守府.** Formerly the military prefecture. At the beginning, when the army was sent against the *Ebisu*, it was commanded by a *Chintō-shōgun*, 鎮東將軍, or a *Sei-Ezo-shōgun*, 征蝦夷 or a *Chin-teki-shōgun*, 鎮狄. These *shōgun* however bore their title only for the time of the expedition and had no fixed residence. In 725, *Ōno Azumabito*, was created *Azechi-ken-Chinju-shōgun*, 按察使兼鎮守 and took up his residence at the castle of *Taga* (*Mutsu*). *Ōtomo no Otomaro* and *Sakanoe no Tamuramaro* were invested with the same title under *Kwammu-tennō*. But it was only in 812 that the castle of *Izawa* (*Mutsu*) was selected as the seat of the *Chinjufu*, which was composed of a *shōgun* (general), a *gunkan* 軍監

(inspector), and several inferior officers. When *Yoritomo* had obtained the title of *Sei-i-taishōgun*, 征夷大將軍, that of *Chinjufu-shōgun* was suppressed. *Go-Daigo* re-established it in favor of *Kitabatake Akiie* (1326), but under the *Ashikaga*, it was definitely abolished. Now *Chinjufu* signifies a maritime prefecture. There are four in Japan, namely, *Yokosuka*, *Kure*, *Sasebo*, and *Maizuru*, to which may be added *Ryojun-kō* (Port-Arthur).



ANCIENT SEAL OF THE CHINJUFU

**Chinu**, 血沼 (Lit.: bloody lake). This name was anciently given to *Izumi* province. When *Jimmu-tennō*, was repulsed from *Yamato* by *Nagasune-hiko*, he returned by sea towards *Kii* province, and, off *Izumi*, his brother *Itsuse no mikoto*, who had been severely wounded, washed his wounds: hence the name given to the sea, and by extension, to *Izumi* province.

**Chinzei**, 鎮西. The name formerly given to the military government of *Kyūshū*. By extension, *Kyūshū* itself.

**Chinzei**, 鎮西. A branch of the *Jōdo* sect. It was founded in the 13th century in *Chikugo* by a bonze called *Shōkō-shōnin*. — See *Jōdo-shū go-ha*.

**Chinzei-bugyō**, 鎮西奉行. The name formerly given to the military governor of *Kyūshū*. In 1186, *Yoritomo* created this function and intrusted *Amano Tōkage* with it. In 1223, *Ōtomo Yoshinao* obtained the same title, which became hereditary in his family. — Below the *bugyō* there was a *shugo*. The first one was *Mutō Sukeyori* (1191), who assumed the name of *Shōni*, and transmitted it to his descendants. In 1275, *Hōjō Sanemasa* was appointed *Kyūshū-tandai* and performed both the functions of *bugyō* and those of *shugo*. The title of *Kyūshū-tandai* was entirely reserved to the members of the *Hōjō* family.

**Chinzei-hyōjōshū**, 鎮西評定衆. A title created in 1299 and given to officials charged with dispensing justice in *Kyūshū*. It was suppressed under the *Ashikaga*.

**Chinzei-keigoban**, 鎮西警固番. Officials formerly charged to guard the *Kyūshū* coasts in order to prevent the landing of Mongols and the incursions of pirates.

**Chion-in**, 智恩院. A celebrated Buddhist temple in *Kyōto*, built in 1211 by *Genkū*. It was destroyed by fire in 1633, rebuilt by the *Shōgun Iemitsu*, and solemnly opened in 1639. It is the seat of the *Jōdo-shū*.

**Chiryaku**, 治暦. *Nengō*: 1065-1068.

**Chishaku-in**, 智積院. A Buddhist temple in *Kyōto*, built in 1601 from the ruins of the famous *Negoro-ji* temple (*Kii*) destroyed by *Hideyoshi* in 1585. It is now the seat of the *Tendai* sect.

**Chishima**, 千島, (Lit.: the thousand islands). The name given to the Kurile islands numbering 32, the principal ones of which are, from S. to N.: *Kunajiri*, *Etorū*, *Uruppu*, *Shinshiru*, *Shashikotan*, *Onekotan*, *Haramuchi*, and *Shimushu*. The total area is 16,940 Km<sup>2</sup>; the population amounts to 2115 inhabitants. They are divided into 9 districts (*kōri*) and are so governed.

**Chishō-daishi**, 智澄大師. See *Enchin*.

**Chitsū**, 智通. The name of a bonze who went to China in 658 and returned three years afterwards, bringing the *Kusha* sect to Japan. In 673, he was made *sōjō* (then the highest dignity of the Buddhist hierarchy).

**Chō**, 町. A surface measure equal to 10 *tan* 段 or 3000 *tsubo* 坪, about one hectare. — Formerly, a rectangle measuring 30 *bu* 歩 in length and 12 *bu* in breadth (1 *bu* was then 5 *shaku*) formed one *tan*; one *chō* was equal to 10 *tan*. It was *Hideyoshi* that reformed the system of measures in use until then. (See *Bunroku no Kenchi*).

**Chōchōshi**, 調帳使. Formerly an official having charge, in every province, of the register of the revenues in kind, such as silk, cotton, etc., to be paid by every family. The articles were to be collected during the eighth month and deposited in the chief town of the province, then, before the end of the 12th month, they had to be conveyed to the capital, where the *kokushi* himself, accompanied by the *chōchōshi*, presented them to the Emperor.

**Chō Densu**, 兆殿司 (1352-1431). Whose true name was *Minchō*, was a bonze of the *Tōfukuji*, in *Kyōto*, and a celebrated painter. He founded the *Unkoku-ryū* school.

**Chōfu**, 長府. A town (7900 inh.) in *Nagato*, was formerly the capital of the province. It is also called *Toyora*, *Toyoura*. It has an ancient castle of the *Nōri daimyō*.

**Chōga**, 朝賀. The solemn reception that took place at the imperial palace on the first day of the year. The Emperor dressed in 12 fine silk robes, repaired, on this occasion, with the Empress, to the *Daigoku-den* (the hall of the throne), where he received the congratulations of the court officials and the envoys of the provinces. This ceremony was also called *chōhai* 朝拜. In time of disturbances, that is, from the middle of the 10th century, a less solemn ceremony, called *ko-chōhai*, was substituted. The reception was then held in the *Seiryō-den* and the high officials alone were admitted.

**Chōgen**, 長元. *Nengō*: 1028-1036.

**Chōhai**, 朝拜. See *Chōga*.

**Chōhō**, 長保. *Nengō*: 999-1003.

**Chōhōsōshi**, 長奉送使. An official who was to accompany and protect the princess that repaired to the *Ise* temple of which she was to become the high-priestess (*saigū*). That office was also called *kansōshi* 監送使. The first that performed it was *Chūnagon Abe no Yasu-hito*, in 852.

**Chōji**, 長治. *Nengō*: 1104-1105.

**Chōjō**, 長承. *Nengō*: 1132-1134.

**Chōkai-zan**, 鳥海山. A volcano (2200 met.) in the south of *Ugo*. Its last eruption took place in 1861. The mountain is also called *Tori-no-umi-yama* (according to the Japanese reading of the same characters).



CHŌ DENSU.

**Chōkei-tennō**, 長慶天皇. The 98th Emperor (1369-1373), was prince *Sanenari*, the eldest son of *Go-Murakami*, of the southern dynasty. He succeeded his father in the difficult conjunctures in which his party was at that time, and, after four years, abdicated in favor of his brother *Go-Kameyama*. Some historians do not reckon him among the emperors.

**Chokkan**, 勅勘. A punishment which consisted in confining an official to his house with the prohibition to leave it or receive visits.

**Chōkin**, 朝覲. Solemn visits which the reigning emperor paid to the ex-emperor or to the dowager empress at the beginning of the year that followed his accession to the throne (*sokui no chōkin*), after having performed the *gembuku* (*gembuku no chōkin*), etc. The emperor left his palace in a palanquin and was accompanied by a numerous suite. At the exterior gate of the ex-emperor's residence, the guard of the emperor stopped while he continued with his retinue. Having reached the interior gate, the emperor alighted as a sign of respect. The ceremonial was observed for the first time by *Saga-tennō* in 810. From the reign of *Ichijō* (987-1011) a curious custom was established: the emperor was to play on the flute before his predecessor.

**Chōkōdō**, 長講堂. A temple built by the emperor *Go-Shirakawa* after his abdication (1158) and where he lived for 30 years. He enriched it with considerable revenues. In the time of *Go-Fukakusa* (1259), 180 villages belonged to this temple; the rent (*Chōkōdō-ryō*) which they paid constituted the revenues of the retired emperors.

**Chokunin**, 勅任. See *Kwantō*.

**Chokusenka-shū**, 勅撰歌集. The generic name of 21 collections of poems compiled from the reign of *Daigo* (898-930) until that of *Go-Hanazono* (1429-1465).

**Chōkwan**, 長寬. *Nengō*: 1163-1164.

**Chōkyō**, 長享. *Nengō*: 1487-1488; also called *Chōkō*.

**Chōkyū**, 長久. *Nengō*: 1040-1043.

**Chōnan**, 長南. A castle built in 1445 by *Takeda Nobunaga* in *Kazusa*. It was taken by *Satomi Nariyoshi*, in 1480; by *Hōjō Ujimasa* in 1570. Finally *Ieyasu* gave it to *Honda Tadakatsu* in 1590.

**Chōnen**, 裔然. See *Kōji-Daishi*.

**Chōreki**, 長曆. *Nengō*: 1037-1039; also called *Chōryaku*.

**Chōroku**, 長祿. *Nengō*: 1457-1459.

**Chōsen**, 朝鮮. That is Korea. It is called by this name since 1392: before that epoch, it was called *Kōrai*.—See *San-kan*, *Kudara*, *Mimana*, *Shiragi*, *Koma*, etc.

**Chōshū**, 長州. The Chinese name of *Nagato* province. This name is more in use than that of *Nagato*.

**Chōsokabe**, 長曾我部. A *Tosa* family of *samurai* that served successively the *Hosokawa*, the *Miyoshi*, and finally the *Ichijō*.

— **Kunichika**, 國親 (1503-1556). Built a castle at *Toyooka* and began to aggrandize his domains at the expense of his neighbours.

— **Motochika**, 元親 (1539-1599). Transferred his residence to the castle of *Nagahama*, and, by and by, made himself master of the

whole *Tosa* province at the expense of *Ichijō Kanesada* (1573). In 1580, *Nobunaga* charged him with the conquest of the other provinces of *Shikoku*, which he destined for his own son *Nobutaka*. *Motochika* acquitted himself willingly of this mission. Meanwhile *Nobunaga* and his son having died, he was going to keep all his conquests for himself, when *Hideyoshi* interfered leaving him only *Tosa* (1585). He took part in the expedition against Korea, where he distinguished himself by his courage, and received the title of *Tosa no kami*. After his return, he transmitted his domains to his son, had his hair shaved and died at *Fushimi*.



CHŪSOKABE MOTOCHIKA.

— **Morichika**, 盛親. Embraced the party of *Hideyori* against *Ieyasu* (1600). Having been dispossessed of his domains, he became a bonze and retired to *Kyōto*. In 1615 he took part in the defense of the castle of *Ōsaka*. After the capture of the castle, he fled to *Hachiman-yama*, but he was discovered, conducted to *Kyōto*, condemned to death, and beheaded at the *Rokujō-gawara*.

**Chotoku**, 長徳. *Nengō*: 995-998.

**Chōwa**, 長和. *Nengō*: 1012-1016.

**Chōyō**, 重陽. A popular feast celebrated on the 9th day of the 9th month. It is generally called the feast of chrysanthemums (*kiku no sekku*).

**Chūai-tennō**, 仲哀天皇. The 14th Emperor of Japan (192-200), was prince *Tarashi-nakatsu-hiko*, a son of *Yamatotakeru no mikoto*, and the husband of the celebrated *Jingō-kōgō*. In 193 he started on an expedition against the *Kumaso*, stopped at *Toyora* (*Nagato*), then passed over to *Chikuzen*. There a council was held to find out the best means to repress the rebels. The empress and the minister *Takeshiuchi no Sukune* were of opinion that, the *Kumaso* revolting only on account of being instigated and helped by *Shiragi* (Korea), war had first to be carried into that country. The emperor, afraid of the difficulty of the enterprise, was of the contrary opinion, although the empress supported her advice on a revelation of the gods. Did perhaps these gods punish him for his opposition? The fact is that, in the mean time, the emperor died suddenly, and the expedition was conducted by *Jingō Kōgō*. *Chūai* was then 52 years old. According to Korean documents, *Chūai's* death, the Korean expedition and *Ojin's* birth must be brought down to the year 346 as that date cannot be doubted.

**Chūen**, 忠圓. A celebrated bonze of the *Jōdo-ji* temple (*Kyōto*). At the request of *Go-Daigo-tennō*, he entered a complot the object of which was the overthrow of the *Hōjō* (1331). The latter exiled him to *Echigo*; but after the ruin of *Kamakura*, he returned to *Kyōto*.



**Chūgoku, 中國**. The name formerly given to the S.-W. part of *Hondo*, comprising the 16 provinces of *San-yō-dō* and *San-in-dō*.

**Chūgoku-tandai, 中國探題**. See *Nagato-tandai*.

**Chūgū, 中宮**. See *Sangū*.

**Chūjō, 中乘**. (Lit. : the middling conveyance, sc. to *Nirvāna*). An abstract category in which are classed all systems between *Daijō* and *Shōjō*.

**Chūjō-hime, 中將姬 (753-781)**. Was a daughter of *Fujiwara Toyonari*. Being persecuted by her step-mother, she retired to the *Taimadera* temple (*Yamato*), assumed the name of *Zenshin-ni*, and employed the leisure left after her religious exercises in embroidering a tapestry representing the Buddhist paradise (*mandara*). The legend makes *Chūjō-hime* an incarnation of the goddess *Kwannon*.

**Chūko, 中古**. The middle ages of Japanese history ; i.e., from the reign of *Kōtoku* till that of *Antoku* (645-1183).

**Chūko san-jū-roku kasen, 中古三十六歌仙**. See *San-jū-roku kasen*.

**Chūkyō-tennō, 仲恭天皇**. Prince *Kanenari*, the 85th Emperor of Japan (1221), was raised to the throne when only 4 years old, after the abdication of his father *Juntoku*. The latter in concert with the ex-emperor *Go-Toba*, his father, resolved to overthrow the *Hōjō*. Their army was defeated, both *Juntoku* and *Go-Toba* were exiled, and the young emperor was deposed after a reign of 70 days. He still lived 13 years in the *Kujō* ward at *Kyōto*, hence the name of *Kujō-haitei* by which he is known. It was only in 1870 that he received the posthumous name of *Chūkyō*, and was placed on the list of the emperors.

**Chūnagon, 中納言**. Counsellors at the Court, ranking after the *dainagon*. Their number was not always the same : at the end of the 12th century there were as many as ten.

**Chūshi, 中祀**. The feasts established by regulations of the *Jingi-kwan*, were divided into great (*daishi*), secondary (*chūshi*), and small feasts (*shōshi*). The *chūshi* were *Toshigoi no matsuri*, *Tsukinami no matsuri*, *Kanname no matsuri*, *Niname no matsuri* and *Kamo no matsuri*. People prepared themselves for these feasts by a 3 days' fast and by purifications.

**Chūson-ji, 中尊寺**. A celebrated temple of the *Tendai* sect, near the village *Hiraizumi*, in the southern part of *Rikuchū*. This temple was founded by *Jikaku-daishi* (*Ennin*), and enriched by the *Fujiwara* of *Mutsu*, *Kiyohira*, *Hidehira*, etc., whose burial-place it was. The temple possesses also many souvenirs of *Yoshitsune* and *Benkei*, who died near that place.

**Chūzenji-ko, 中禪寺湖**. A lake (25 Km. in circuit) in *Shimotsuke*, W. of *Nikkō*. It is also called *Satsu-no-umi* (sea of happiness). It is 1300 met. above the level of the sea.

**Chūzenji-san, 中禪寺山**. See *Nantai-san*.

## D

**Dai, 大** (1527-1602). Was a daughter of *Mizuno Tadamasa*, a *dai-myō* of *Kariya (Mikawa)*. She married *Tokugawa Hirotada*, and was the mother of *Ieyasu* (1542). In 1545 she was returned to her family, because her brother *Nobumoto* had submitted to the *Imagawa*. She married now *Hisamatsu Toshikatsu*, by whom she had three sons and four daughters. She died at the age of 75 at *Fushimi*, and received the posthumous name of *Denzū-in*, which was also given to the *Sōkei-ji* temple in *Edo (Koishikawa)*, where she was buried.

**Daibutsu, 大佛**. Large statues of *Buddha Dainichi-nyorai* or *Birushana*. The most remarkable are those of:—

Kyōto ( <i>Hōkō-ji</i> ) .....	height	17m.40 .....	erected in	1801 ;
Nara ( <i>Tōdai-ji</i> ) .....	„	15m.90 .....	„	746 ;
Kamakura .....	„	15m.00 .....	„	1252 ;
Hyōgo ( <i>Nōfuku-ji</i> ) ...	„	14m.40 .....	„	1891 ;
Tōkyō ( <i>Ueno</i> ) .....	„	6m.60 .....	„	1660.

**Daibutsu, 大佛**. A branch of the *Hōjō* family, *shikken* of *Kamakura*.

— **Yorimori, 頼盛**. A son of *Hōjō Tokifusa* and grandson of *Tokimasa* was the first who took the name of *Daibutsu* or *Osaragi*.

— **Sadafusa, 貞房** (+ 1306). A grandson of *Yorimori*, was governor of *Kyōto (Rokuhara-tandai)* and distinguished himself as a poet. The family became extinct at the ruin of *Kamakura* (1333).

**Dai-dairi, 大内裏**, or *Ō-uchi*. The imperial palace erected in *Kyōto* by *Kwammu-tennō* in 794. The inclosure having the form of a rectangle, was surrounded by a moat, then by a wall measuring 10 *chō* (1.091 met.) from north to south, and 8 *chō* (873 met.) from east to west. The palace having been burnt in 960, 166 years after its erection, was rebuilt. Then from 960 till 1058, it was destroyed 15 times by fire, and rebuilt after each conflagration on a smaller scale. Finally, after the fire of 1227, the place was definitively abandoned: the Emperor then dwelt in a temporary palace (*rikyū*), or in the house of a prince or of a *Fujiwara*, which house then took the name of *Uchi-dairi*. It was only towards the end of the 16th century that the palace was rebuilt by *Hideyoshi*; *Ieyasu* enlarged it in 1611. The present imperial palace of *Kyōto (Gosho)* dates only from 1854.—See *Dairi, Daigoku-den, Seiryō-den, Shishin-den*, etc.

**Daidō, 大同**. *Nengō*: 806-809.

**Daidō-ji, 大道寺**. A *samurai* family descending from the *Taira*.

— **Shigetoki, 重時**. Whose name was *Ise Tarō*, lived in the *Daidō-ji* temple (*Yamashiro*), of which he took the name in 1471. His younger brother, *Ise Shinkurō*, became the famous *Hōjō Nagauji (Sōun)*, and *Shigetoki* attached himself to his fortune.

— **Shigeoki**, 重興. *Suruga no kami*, was charged by the *Hōjō* with the guard of the *Kawagoe* castle (*Musashi*).

— **Masashige**, 政繁. *Suruga no kami*, had his revenues raised to 180,000 *koku*. In 1590 he was vanquished by *Maeda Toshie* to whom he surrendered; and, after the capture of *Odawara*, he killed himself by *harakiri* (1591).

— **Naoshige**, 直重 (1573-1628). Served successively *Maeda Toshinaga*, *Matsudaira Tadayoshi*, and *Tokugawa Yoshinao* (*Owari*).

— **Shigehisa**, 重久. Followed the fortune of *Tokugawa Tadateru*.

— **Shigesuke**, 重祐 (1639-1730). Published some works on military art.

**Daidō-kō**, 大同江. Japanese name of the *Tatong* river (Korea), which passes through *Whang-ju*, *Pyeng-yang*, etc.

**Daidōtei**, 大稻埕. *Twatutia*, a part of the town of *Taihoku* (*Taipeh*) in *Formosa*, inhabited by Europeans.

**Dai-ei**, 大永. *Nengō*: 1521-1527.

**Dai-en-reki**, 大衍曆. See *Koyomi*.

**Daigaku**, 大學. (Lit.: great science); one of the 4 books of Confucius.

**Daigaku-ryō**, 大學寮. The ancient Imperial University in *Kyōto*. It depended on the Ministry of Ceremonies (*Shikibu-shō*). The rector had the title of *Daigaku no kami* 頭; he was assisted by the *suke* 助, *jō* 允, *sakwan* 屬, etc. The Faculty was composed of two professors of Chinese (*kyōgyō-hakase*), 2 professors of Law (*ritsu-gaku-hakase*), 2 professors of Mathematics (*san-hakase*), etc. 400 pupils studied the Chinese Classics, 10 studied Law, and 10, Grammar and Composition.

**Daigakuryō no shi-dō**, 大學寮四道. The four branches taught at the ancient University: History (*kiten* 紀傳), Chinese Classics (*myōkyō* 明經), Law (*myōhō* 明法), and Mathematics (*san* 算).

**Dai-geki**, 大外記. An official dependent on the *Dajō-kwan*, having charge of correcting the imperial ordinances and the petitions addressed to the Emperor. The *Dai-geki* had as subordinate a *shō-geki* and 10 *shishō* 史生 (secretaries). To the *geki* corresponded the *naiki* 內記 that belonged to the *Nakatsukasa-shō*; *geki* might be translated by secretary of the Council of State, and *naiki*, by secretary of the Minister of Archives. — The title of *geki* became hereditary in the two *kuge* families of *Kiyowara* and *Nakahara*.

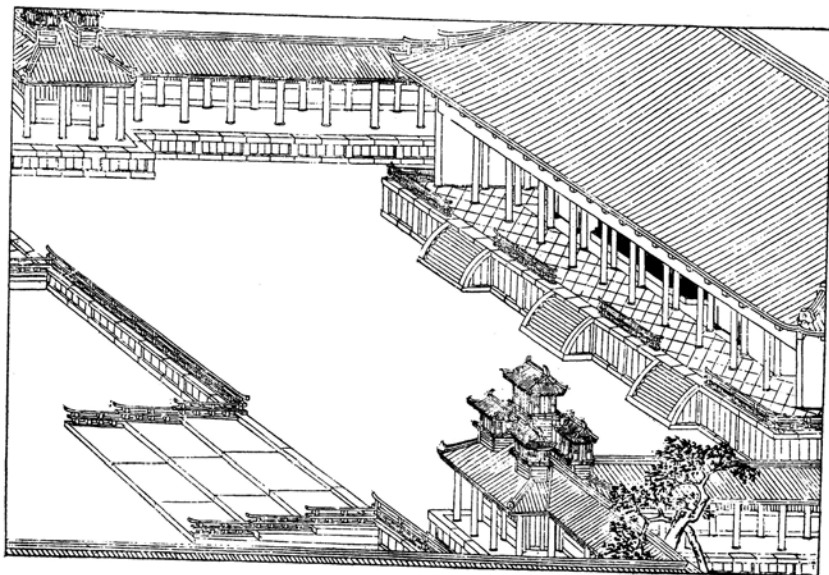
**Daigen no hō**, 大元法. A Buddhist ceremony celebrated every year at the *Jibu-shō* from the 8th till the 15th of the first month. A sealed box containing some vestments of the Emperor was brought from the palace, some prayers were said over it and then it was carried back to the palace. It is said that this custom was brought from China by the bonze *Jōgyō* towards 840. This ceremony was also called *Daigensui-hō*, 大元帥法.

**Dai-gensui**, 大元帥. Generalissimo, a title exclusively given to the Emperor. — See *Gensui*.

**Daigo**, 醍醐. A *kuge* family descending from *Fujiwara Tadamichi*, = Now Marquis,

**Daigo-ji, 醍醐寺.** A Buddhist temple, S.E. of *Kyōto*, founded in 902 by the bonze *Shōbō* (*Rigen-daishi*). *Dōsei* and *Seiun*, two sons of the emperor *Kameyama* became its chief bonzes; their successors were generally princes, and the temple bore the title of *monzeki*. Having been partly destroyed during the *Ōnin* war (1467), it was rebuilt by *Hideyoshi*. At present it is the seat of *Shingon* sect.

**Daigoku-den, 大極殿.** Formerly the state-room in the palace of



DAIGOKU-DEN.

the Council of State. It was in that hall that the ceremony of the enthroning of the Emperor took place.

**Daigo-tennō, 醍醐天皇.** The 60th Emperor of Japan (898-930), was prince *Atsuhito*, the eldest son of *Uda-tennō*. He ascended the throne at the age of 13. Listening to the calumnies of the *Fujiwara*, *Tokihira*, *Sadakuni*, and of *Minamoto no Hikaru*, he exiled *Sugawara Michizane* to *Dazaifu* (901). During his reign, literature shone brightly: the works of *Ki no Tsurayuki*, *Miyoshi Kiyotsura*, *Fukane Sukebito*, etc., are still classical. For that reason the *Engi* era (901-922) is known in history as a period of prosperity, as it may be seen by the code called *Engi-shiki*. *Daigo* himself is often called *Engi no Mikado*. But during his reign already, notwithstanding the splendor of the ceremonies at the Court and the comfort enjoyed at the capital, disorder gradually crept into the interior of the land. Number of rich farmers obtained the charges of *toneri*, *efu*, etc. for money, and refused to submit to the orders of the *Kokushi*. The latter, too often, preferred to live at the Court rather than in their provinces, and the families of the military class then began to take the places of the *kuge*. *Daigo* died at

the age of 46, and was buried in the *Daigo-ji* temple, which he himself had built: hence his posthumous name.

**Daihō, 大寶.** A castle in *Hitachi*, owned in the 14th century by the *Shimotsuna* family. *Masasue* having embraced the party of the South, was besieged in his castle in 1343. He was defeated and killed himself by *harakiri*. — See *Shimotsuna*.

**Daiji, 大治.** *Nengō*: 1126-1130.

**Daijin, 大臣.** The Minister secretary of State. This title was created at the *Taikwa* reform (645). A *Sadaijin* (minister of the left), an *Udaijin* (minister of the right), and a *Naijin* (minister of the interior), took the place of the *Ō-Muraji*, the *Ō-Omi*, etc. Later, in 702, a *Dajō-daijin* (prime minister) was placed at the head of the Council, and the title of *Naijin* was changed into *Naidaijin*. These denominations were in use until 1885. At that epoch, the *Dajō-daijin*, the *Sadaijin*, and the *Udaijin* were suppressed, and a cabinet (*Naikaku*) was constituted, comprising 10 *Daijin*: *Sōri-daijin* (Minister of the Council, president, without a department), *Naimu-daijin* (interior), *Gwaimu-daijin* (foreign affairs), *Ōkura-daijin* (finances), *Rikugun-daijin* (war), *Kaigun-daijin* (navy), *Mombu-daijin* (public instruction), *Shihō-daijin* (justice), *Nōshōmu-daijin* (agriculture and commerce), *Teishin-daijin* (post and telegraph), to which must be added, the *Kunai-daijin* (imperial Household), although not belonging to the Cabinet.

**Daijingū, 大神宮.** The great *Ise* temples dedicated to *Amaterasu-mikami*; also the goddess herself.

**Daijin-zenji, 大臣禪師.** A title bestowed in 764 by the Empress *Shotoku* upon the bonze *Dōkyō*, who enjoyed her entire confidence. The following year he was made *Dajō-daijin-zenji*, a unique occurrence in the history of Japan.

**Daijō, 大乘** (Lit.: great vehicle, great conveyance). The northern or Chinese Buddhism (*mahāyāna*), in opposition to *shōjō* (small vehicle), the southern Buddhism of Siam, Ceylon (*hīnayāna*). The characteristics of this system are an excess of transcendental speculation and the substitution of fanciful degrees of meditation in place of the practical asceticism of the *Shōjō*.

**Daijō-e, 大嘗會.** A ceremony which was also called *daijō-sai*, *ōname*, *ōnie*, *ōmube*. Every emperor performed it once after his enthronement, to honor his ancestors, the *tenjin* and the *chijin*. *Go-Hanazono-tennō* celebrated it in 1430; after that date it was discontinued, on account of the civil wars, until performed again by *Higashi-yama-tennō* in 1680. The present Emperor performed it in 1871. It is the most solemn Shintoist festival.

**Daikaku-ji, 大覺寺.** A temple of the *Shingon* sect at *Saga*, W. of *Kyōto*. It was first a villa built for the emperor *Saga* after his abdication in 823, and became, in 876, a Buddhist temple, whose chief bonzes were always princes of the imperial family. *Kameyama* (1276) and his son *Go-Uda* (1288) having retired to this temple, their descendants were called *Daikakuji-tō* (*Daikakuji* line); while the descendants of *Go-Fukakusa*, who had retired to the *Jimyō-in* (1266), were called

*Jimyōin-tō*. The rivalry between these two branches of the imperial dynasty holds a great place in the history of the 13th and the 14th centuries.

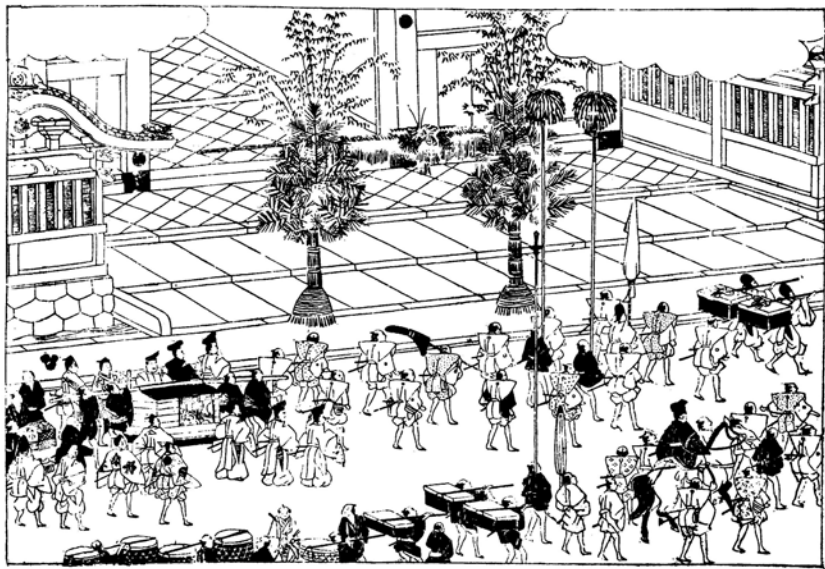
**Daikoku**, 大黒. One of the 7 gods of luck, the special god of riches. He is represented sitting or standing on rice bags, which rats come to gnaw at under his indulgent eyes.

**Daikwan**, 代官. Officials who, under the *Hōjō* and *Ashikaga* governed the great fiefs, in the absence of the titulars (*kokushi*, *shugo*) then mostly at the capital. — Under the *Tokugawa*, the title was given to the administrators of the domains of the *Shōgun*.

**Daikyō**, 大饗. Great banquets formerly given at the Court. The *nikyū-daikyō* were offered by the dowager empress and by the reigning empress to the princes and ministers. When an official was raised to the rank of *daijin*, he invited his colleagues and the principal personages of the palace to a feast, which was called *daijin-daikyō*.

**Daimuken-zan**, 大無間山. A mountain (2,330 met.) between *Suruga* and *Tōtōmi*.

**Daimyō**, 大名 (Lit.: great name). A noble, a lord in feudal times. The possessors of great domains were first called *myōden*; then by and by the term *daimyō* prevailed. *Daimyō* were classified into



DAIMYŌ AND HIS RETINUE ON A VISIT TO THE SHŪGUN, ON THE FIRST OF THE YEAR.

*kokushu*, governors of one or several provinces; *ryōshu*, governors of a smaller territory; and *jōshu*, commanders of a castle. Before *Ieyasu*, there were 18 *kokushu*, 32 *ryōshu*, and 212 *jōshu*. From the time of *Ieyasu*, all those whose revenues were above 10,000 *koku* of rice



were *daimyō*. He divided them into two classes: the *fudai-daimyō*, numbering 176, who had sided with him before the campaign of *Sehiga-hara* (1600), and the *tozama-daimyō*, numbering 86, who had submitted to his authority only after having been defeated.— See *Myōden*.

**Dainagon**, 大納言. Counsellors of the imperial Court. The *Taihō* code (702) created 4 *dainagon*. In 828, *Junwa-tennō* added some *gon-dainagon* (vice great-counsellors). Towards the end of the 12th century, the number of *dainagon* was raised to 8. At the beginning, they were called *Ōimono-mōsu-tsukasa*.

**Dai-naiki**, 大内記. Formerly the first secretary of the Department of the Archives (*Nakatsukasa-no-shō*). He was assisted by a *shō-naiki*.

**Dainei-ji**, 大寧寺. A temple of the Zen sect, near *Fukagawa* (*Nagato*), in which *Ōuchi Yoshitaka*, vanquished by his vassal *Sue Harukata*, committed suicide (1551).

**Dai-ni**, 大貳. A high official of the *Dazaifu*, below the *gon-no-sotsu* (governor). When there was a *gon-no-sotsu*, there was no *dai-ni*, and vice versa. The *dai-ni* replaced the governor.

**Dainichi-dake**, 大日嶽. A mountain (1950 met.) between *Ecigo*, and *Iwashiro*.

**Dainichi-gawa**, 大日川. A river (70 Km.) in *Kaga*; it passes through *Kutani* and *Daishōji*. It is also called *Sakai-gawa*, 界川, *Daishōji-gawa*, 大聖寺川, *Sugao-gawa*, 菅生川.

**Dainichi-Nyorai**, 大日如來 (sansk. *Vairochana*). One of the persons of the Buddhist trinity. He personifies wisdom and purity, and is also called *Roshana-butsu*, or *Biruchana*.

**Dai-Nihon**, 大日本. The great (empire of the) rising Sun, i.e., Japan. The empire of Japan, situated in the N.W. of the Pacific Ocean, lies between 119° 20' and 156° 32' long. E. and between 21° 18' and 50° 56' lat. N. It is composed of 5 great islands: *Hondo*, *Shikoku*, *Kyūshū*, *Hokkaidō*, and *Taiwan*, and of more than 500 small islands to which must be added the southern half of *Saghalin* (*Karafuto*) acquired by Japan in 1905. The surface of the empire is 417,500 square kilom., and its population amounts to 48,542,736 inhabitants (Dec. 31, 1903), viz.: 116 inhabitants per square kilometer. This population is divided into 5,200 *kwazoku* (nobles) 2,228,000 *shizoku* (former *samurai*), and 46,310,000 *heimin* (common people).

Japan is divided into 10 great regions comprising 88 provinces: those are:—*Kinai* (5 provinces), *Tōkai-dō* (15 provinces), *Tōsan-dō* (13 provinces), *Hokuroku-dō* (7 prov.), *San-in-dō* (8 prov.), *San-yō-dō* (8 prov.), *Nankai-dō* (6 prov.), *Saikai-dō* (12 prov.), *Hokkai-dō* (11 prov.), *Taiwan* (3 prov.). For the Administration, it is divided into 3 *fu* (prefectures), 43 *ken* (departments), and 2 *chō* (governments), namely those of *Hokkai-dō* and *Taiwan*. Those of *Taiwan* not counted, there are 622 *kōri* (districts), 57 *shi* (cities), 1,163 *machi* (towns), and 14,034 *mura* (villages).

The following figures, for reference, are taken from the official statistics of 1904 :—

Foreigners residing in Japan ... ..	13,848
Newspapers and magazines ... ..	1,328
Post-offices ... ..	4,177
Telegraph offices ... ..	633
Post and telegraph offices ... ..	1,466
Post and telegraph officials ... ..	25,274
Letter carriers ... ..	23,251
Length of rail-roads in operation ... .. Km ,	11,054
Telephone offices ... ..	180
Primary schools ... ..	27,168
Number of pupils in primary schools ... ..	5,137,600
Hospitals ... ..	858
Physicians ... ..	36,660
Police stations and offices ... ..	16,329
Police inspectors and agents ... ..	39,850
<i>Jinrikisha (rikisha)</i> ... ..	200,991
Merchant vessels : { Steamers ... ..	1,395
{ Sailing vessels ... ..	4,020
{ Japanese junks ... ..	1,355
Senators ... ..	327
Deputies ... ..	379
Electors (for the Chamber of Deputies) ... ..	757,788
Prefectural Assemblies ... ..	45
Members of Pref. Assemblies ... ..	1,594
Electors (for Pref. Assemblies) ... ..	2,009,725
District Assemblies ... ..	531
Members of District Assemblies ... ..	12,585
Municipal Assemblies ... ..	12,462
Members of Mun. Assemblies ... ..	147,645

In olden times, Japan was called *Ō-yashima no Kuni* 大八州國, *Ō-Yamato-toyo-akitsu-shima* 大日本豊秋津嶋, *Ō-Yamato-hidakami no Kuni* 大倭日高見國, *Yamato no Kuni* 倭國, etc.

**Dai-Nihon-shi**, 大日本史. A great history of Japan in 243 volumes published through the care of *Mitsukuni*, prince of *Mito* (1622-1700). This work, which was finished only in 1715, contributed much to raise the prestige of the imperial dynasty, and to cause the *Tokugawa* to be regarded as usurpers.

**Dairen**, 大連. *Dalny*, in *Liao-tong* peninsula.

**Dairi**, 内裏. That part of the palace specially set apart for the service of the Emperor. The *shishin-den*, the *seiryō-den*, etc. belonged to it. When the Court was unable to rebuild the imperial palace, and the Emperor was obliged to reside elsewhere, his residence was called *sato-dairi*. By extension, the word *dairi* applied to the Emperor himself.

**Dairyō**, 大兩. An ancient coin equivalent to 72 *shu* 銖. The *shōryō* 小兩 was only 24 *shu*. Later, the *bu* 分 was created : then 6 *shu* made 1 *bu*, and 4 *bu* one *ryō*.

**Daisanji**, 大參事. The name given, at the time of the suppression of the *han* (feudal domains), to the officials until then called *karō* 家老. The *daisanji* came immediately after the *han-chiji* 藩知事 (prefect), just as the *karō* came after the *daimyō*.

**Daiseishi**, 大勢至. Or simply **Seishi**. A *bosatsu* belonging to the retinue of *Amida*.

**Daisen**, 大山. See *Ōyama* (*Hōki*).

**Daishi**, 大師 (Lit: great master). An honorific title added to the posthumous name of certain bonzes, considered as the holiest, or most learned. This practice was imported from China. It was the emperor *Seiwa* who for the first time conferred this title in 866: that of *Dengyō-Daishi* on the celebrated bonze *Saichō*, and that of *Jikaku-Daishi* on another celebrated bonze called *Ennin*.

**Daishi**, 大祀. The great Shintoist ceremonies as regulated by the *Jingi-kwan*. They were of three different rites or degrees of solemnity: *daishi*, *chūshi*, and *shōshi*. — See *Saishi*.

**Daishōji**, 大聖寺. A town (10,000 inh.) and ancient castle in *Kaga*. The castle was successively occupied by the *daimyō*: *Tsuba* (15th cent.), *Asakura*, *Mizoguchi* (1583–1592), *Yamaguchi* (1592–1600), *Maeda* (1600–1668).

**Dai-Sōjō**, 大僧正. The highest dignity in the Buddhist hierarchy. The *dai-sōjō* ranked with the *dainagon*. — See *Sō-kwan*.

**Daiten-Zenji**, 大典禪師 (1634–1716). A chief bonze of the *Shōkoku-ji* temple in *Kyōto*. He was renowned for his knowledge of Chinese literature. He left numerous writings.

**Daitoku-ji**, 大徳寺. A temple in *Kyōto*. It is the seat of a subdivision of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zen* sect, and was built by *Myōchō* (*Daitō-kokushi*) in 1323. Among its chief bonzes were several celebrities: *Ikkyū* in the 15th century, *Takuan* in the 17th century. In the precincts of the temple are the tombs of *Oda Nobunaga* and of his sons *Nobutada* and *Nobuo*. — The branch of the *Daitoku-ji* comprises 4 divisions: *Kita no ha*, *Minami no ha*, *Kwantō no ha*, and *Ikkyū no ha*.

**Daizen-shiki**, 大膳職. Formerly the office of the Minister of the Imperial Household (*Kunai-shō*), having charge of the collection and employment of taxes in kind destined for the palace. The chief of the office had the title of *Daizen-tayū*, which, from the time of *Ieyasu*, was hereditary in the family of the *Chōshū Mōri*.

**Dajō-daijin**, 大政大臣. The Prime Minister and president of the Supreme Council (*dajō-kwan*). This title was created in 671 by the emperor *Tenchi* for his son *Ōtomo no Ōji*, and for a long time was reserved for the imperial princes. The empress *Shōtoku* was the first to depart from this custom by conferring the title of *Dajōdaijin-Zenji* on the bonze *Dōkyō*.

**Dajō-kō**, 太上皇. See *Dajō-tennō*.

**Dajō-kwan**, 太政官. Supreme Council of the Emperor, established in 702. It was composed of the *Dajō-daijin* (minister-president), the *Sadaijin* (minister of the left), the *Udaijin* (minister of the right), the *Naidaijin* (minister of the Interior), the four *Dainagon* (first class

secretaries), the three *Shōnagon* assistant secretaries). Afterwards the *Chūnagon* were created and the number of *Dainagon* and *Shōnagon* increased.

**Dajō-tennō**, 太上天皇. Or simply *Dajō-kō*, *Jōkō*, the title of the emperors after their abdication. They were called *Dajō-hōō* or *Hōō*, when they became bonzes. The empress *Jitō* was the first to take this title (696). Later, it was customary for the new emperor to offer this title to his predecessor: *Junwa-tennō* did so to his brother *Saga* in 824. The ex-emperor refused by a writing (*songō no jisho*); the successor insisted (*songō go-hōsho*). *Uda-tennō* (897) refused as many as six times. This custom was interrupted at the time of the troubles of *Ōnin* (1467), and taken up again by *Sakuramachi-tennō* (1736).



ANCIENT SEAL OF DAJŌKWAN.

**Dan**, 男. A title of nobility corresponding to that of baron = *Danshaku*.

**Danii**, 太泥. Ancient Japanese name of the island of *Borneo*.

**Danjōdai**, 彈正臺. Or *Tadasu-tsukasa*. Formerly a high Court of justice. There were four ranks of officials: *Kami* 尹 (president), *Suke* 弼 (vice-president), *Jō* 忠 (secretaries), *Sakwan* 疏 (assessors). In 836, the greater part of the attributions of the *Danjōdai* devolved upon the *Kebiishi*.

**Dan-no-ura**, 檀浦. A bay in *Nagato*, near *Shimonoseki*, where, in 1185, the celebrated naval battle was fought that consummated the ruin of the *Taira* and the triumph of the *Minamoto*. The latter's victory was principally due to the bravery of *Yoshitsune*, who, among other feats, in one bound, leaped over eight (?) boats (*hassō-tobi*) to reach an enemy. The ex-emperor *Antoku*, 7 years old, and his grandmother *Nii-no-ama*, the widow of *Kiyomori*, perished in the sea with a great number of their partisans. — See *Taira Munemori*.

**Danrin-fū**, 談林風. A kind of *haikai* (Poetry of 17 syllables) created by *Nishiyama Sōin* (1610-1682).

**Danrin-kōgō**, 檀林皇后. The name given to *Tachibana Kachiko*, wife of the emperor *Saga*.

**Dansen-bugyō**, 段錢奉行. A title created in 1371. By *dansen* were specified the extra taxes levied for the crowning of the emperor, or some other important circumstances; later on, they were called *go-yō-kin*. The functions of the *bugyō* were to assess the taxes according to the fortunes of the families and to collect them. This title existed only in the time of the *Ashikaga*.

**Danzan-jinja**, 談山神社. See *Tamu-no-mine*.

**Daruma**, 達摩 (sanskrit. *Bodhidharma*). A son of a king of southern India, who, having become a bonze, went to China and introduced the Buddhist *Zen* sect into that country. He is represented clad in red and in deep meditation, sometimes even without legs. He is supposed to have lost them by a nine years' uninterrupted contemplation.

**Daruma-ki, 達摩忌.** A feast of *Daruma*, which is celebrated on the 5th day of the 10th lunar month.

**Date, 伊達.** A family of *daimyō* in *Mutsu*, descending from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Tomomune, 朝宗.** A descendant in the 16th degree of *Fujiwara Uona*, residing at *Isa*, in *Hitachi*. In 1189 he transferred his residence into *Mutsu*, *Date* district, of which he took the name. He is the ancestor of *Masamune*.



Masamune	{	Tadamune	{	Tsunamune-Tsunamura-Yoshimura.	(a).
			Muneyoshi-Takeaki-Nobuaki ( <i>Tamura</i> ).	(b).	
		Hidemune	Munetoshi-Muneyoshi-Munetoshi.	(c).	
			Munezumi-Muneyasu-Muratoyo.	(d).	

(a) — **Masamune, 政宗** (1566–1636). Was a son of *Terumune* (+1584). His father having been killed by *Nihonmatsu Yoshitsugu*, *Masamune* succeeded him at the age of 18, and continued to wage war against his neighbors to aggrandize his domains. In 1589 he made himself master of *Aizu*, domain of the *daimyō Ashina*, and established his residence at the *Kurokawa* castle (*Wakamatsu*); but the following year, *Hideyoshi*, having triumphed over the *Odawara Hōjō*, forced him to be satisfied with the *Yonezawa* fief (300,000 k.). At the time of the expedition to Korea, he accompanied *Hideyoshi* to *Nagoya* (*Hizen*), thence he passed into Korea with *Asano Nagamasa*. During his absence, he was accused of being implicated together with the *Kwampaku Hōdetsugu* in a plot against *Hideyoshi*, but he succeeded in disculpating himself. In 1600, *Ieyasu* ordered him to make war against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, and, assisted by *Mogami Yoshiteru*, he defeated *Naoe Kanetsugu*. He then received in fief the 12 districts possessed until then by the *Uesugi*, and changed the name of his castle from *Iwatezawa* to that of *Sendai* (620,000 k.). He took part in the siege of *Osaka* (1615), and repelled the troops of *Gotō Ujifusa*. When the *Shōgun Hidetada* persecuted the Christians at *Edo*, he obtained the release of Father Sotelo, who had been arrested, called the latter to *Sendai* and commissioned him to accompany an embassy he was sending to the Sovereign Pontiff and to the king of Spain, the embassy being headed by *Hasekura Rokuemon Tsunenaga* (1613). *Masamune* was then said to be favorably disposed towards the Christians, and even inclined to embrace Christianity, but fearing to displease the *Shōgun*, he soon changed his dispositions and became a persecutor. He died at the age of seventy, renowned not only as a warrior, but still more as a diplomat and a protector of artists and scholars.



DATE MASAMUNE.

— **Tadamune**, 忠宗 (+ 1658). Was a son of *Masamune* and enjoyed much credit with the *Shōgun Iemitsu*.

— **Tsunamune**, 綱宗. Having been denounced at *Edo* on account of the licentiousness of his life, he was condemned to dig, at his own expense, the moat of the castle of *Edo* from *Megane-bashi* to the gate of *Ushigome* (1660). His descendants resided at *Sendai* (620,000 k.) until the Restoration. = Now Count.

(b) — **Muneyoshi**, 宗良. The 2nd son of *Tadamune*, revived the name of *Tamura*, an ancient family of *Mutsu*, which had been dispossessed by *Masamune*. He established his residence at *Ichinoseki* (*Mutsu*—30,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. = Now Viscount.

(c) — The junior Branch was established at *Uwajima* (*Iyo*) in 1614 (100,000 k.).

— **Muneki**, 宗城 (1817–1882). Played a conspicuous part at the time of the Restoration, and was among the first to ask for the suppression of the shōgunate. = Now Marquis.

(d) — A Branch of the above which in 1657 received the castle of *Yoshida* (*Iyo*—30,000 k.). = Now Viscount.

**Date Chihiro**, 伊達千廣 (1803–1877). Man of letters of the *Wakayama* clan (*Kii*). In his works he shows great attachment to the Imperial Restoration.

**Dazaifu**, 太宰府. A town in *Chikuzen*, which from the 6th century was the seat of the *Tsukushi* government.—It was at that place that, in 1182, the emperor *Antoku* took refuge, but the revolt of *Ogata Koreyoshi* compelled him to pass into *Nagato*. It was at *Dazaifu* too, that the Mongols tried to land in 1281.

**Dazaifu**, 太宰府. Formerly the military government of *Kyūshū*. When, during the reign of *Kemmei* (663), the kingdom of *Mimana* (Korea) had been destroyed by *Shiragi*, the Japanese posts which had been established in that country, were transferred to *Tsukushi*. An administration was charged with the defence of the coasts, and, gradually with all the civil services, such as, agriculture, taxes, posts, Communications, etc. The administration was composed of 1 *sotsu*, 3 *ni* (*dai-ni* and *shō-ni*), 2 *gen* (*dai-gen* and *shō-gen*), 2 *ten* (*dai-ten* and *shō-ten*), etc. In 740, the *Daizai-shōni Fujiwara Hirotune* having revolted, the *Dazaifu* was suppressed and replaced by a *Tsukushi-chinzeifu*, but was re-established in 745. After the downfall of the *Taira*, *Yoritomo* created a *Chinzei-bugyō* (1186) as governor of *Kyūshū*, which title was afterwards changed to that of *Kyūshū-tandai* (1275), which in its turn, was later on modified to the original *Daizaiifu-sotsu*.

**Dazai no gon-no-sotsu**, 太宰權帥. The head of the government of *Kyūshū* had the title of *Dazai no sotsu*. As this title was generally reserved for princes of the imperial family who did not leave the capital, a sub-governor (*gon-no-sotsu*) with the rank of *nagon* took his place.



ANCIENT SEAL OF DAZAIFU.



A *daijin* occupied this position when sent into exile, as it happened to *Sugawara Michizane*.

**Dazai-shōni, 太宰少貳.** The title of one of the principal officials of the *Dazaifu*. In 1196, *Mutō Sukeyori* received this title from *Yoritomo*, and his descendants made it their family name, *Shōni*.

**Dazai Shuntai, 太宰春臺** (1680-1747). Was born at *Iida* (*Shinano*), and became a pupil of *Ogiu Sorai*, and a renowned Confucianist. His instructions were very well attended, and his works, numbering over 50, are still much appreciated.

**Dembu, 傳符.** A written authorization given by the *Dajōkwan*, which entitled the bearer to receive relay horses when charged with an official mission.

**Den-chōrō, 傳長老** (+ 1633). Was born in the *Isshiki* family, became a bonze of the *Zen* sect and the head of the *Nanzen-ji* and the *Konchi-in* temples and is known under the name of *Sūden*. He accompanied *Ieyasu* in all his campaigns as a secretary. At the battle of *Mikata-ga-hara* (1572), he himself fought, and took the heads of 3 enemies as a trophy. *Ieyasu* allowed the *Konchi-in* as a reward, to have three black stars on its arms. In 1608, *Sūden* was charged with the high office of administrator of the Buddhist and the Shintoist temples, as well as with the redaction of the letters to be sent to foreign countries. He is also called *Konchi-in Sūden*.

**Dengaku, 田樂.** The name given to amusements in which peasants formerly indulged after certain periods of hard labor in the fields. Later on historical scenes of olden times were represented. Over 50 pieces of that kind were composed. They resembled the *nō* and were much in vogue during the *Kamakura* and the *Muromachi* eras (1200-1570). Gradually however, the *dengaku* gave way to the *sarugaku* or *nō*.

**Dengyō Daishi, 傳教大師** (767-822). The posthumous name by which the bonze *Saichō* is known. *Saichō* was born in *Ōmi*, in the *Miura* family, became bonze when 12 years old, and was a disciple of *Gyōhyō*. By order of the emperor he went to China in 802, visited many Buddhist temples, among others the *Kokusei-ji*, on mount *Tendai* in *Tchekiang* 浙江 province. After his return in 805, he diffused the doctrines he had imbibed: it was the beginning of the *Tendai* sect, the seat of which was established at the *Enryaku-ji* temple, which he had built on *Hiei-zan* in 788. He also brought from China many religious books and the ceremony of Buddhist baptism (*kwanchō*), which he himself administered to the dying *Kwammuten-nō*. Shortly before his death, *Saichō* received the title of *Dengyō-hōshi*, which was changed by the emperor *Seiwa* into that of *Dengyō-daishi* in 866.



DENGYŌ DAISHI.

**Denjō-bito, 殿上人.** The name primitively given to the dignitaries of the Court who enjoyed the privilege of being admitted to the *Seiryōden* hall called *Denjō-no-ma*: they were the *kurando* of the 4th,

5th, and 6th ranks. Later, this title was given to all those who, although not *kurando*, were authorized to visit the Emperor.

**Denzū-in, 傳通院.** The temple of the *Jōdo-shū* sect, erected in 1413 at *Edo* (*Koishikawa*) by the bonze *Shōkyō*. It was first called *Sōkei-ji*, but had its name changed when *Denzū-in*, the mother of *Ieyasu* was buried in that temple in 1602.

**Dewa, 出羽.** One of the 13 provinces of *Tōsandō*, detached from *Echigo* in 712. — Its Chinese name is *Ushū*. — In 1868, it was divided into *Uzen* and *Ugo*.

**Dō, 道.** A region or division of land containing several provinces. There are 7 *dō*: *Tōkaidō* (15 prov.), *Tōsandō* (13 prov.), *Hokurokudō* (7 prov.), *Sanindō* (8 prov.), *Sanyōdō* (8 prov.), *Nankaidō* (6 prov.), *Saikaidō* (12 prov.), to which may be added *Hokkaidō* (11 prov.).

**Dōbō-gashira, 同朋頭.** Under the *Tokugawa* government it was the title given to the chief of the servants of the shōgun's palace. This office was generally entrusted to a bonze. To prepare the reception halls, to offer tea, run errands for officials, etc.: such were the occupations of the *dōbōshū*, also called *bō-ami*. They were suppressed in 1866.

**Dōbō-shū, 同朋衆.** Under the *Ashikaga* administration, servants in the service of the *Bakufu*. Their function was to receive the guests. Bonzes were generally charged with this office.

**Dochō, 度牒.** A sort of diploma given by the government to bonzes and *ama* after their admission into the congregation. It was also called *doen*.

**Dōgen, 道元.** See *Shōyō-Daishi*.

**Dōgo, 道後.** A village in *Iyo* renowned for its hot springs, in which, according to legend, *Ōnamuji* and *Sukuna-bikona* were the first to bathe; after them followed many emperors and high personages. — In 1335, *Doi-Michi-haru* built a castle there, which he called *Yuzuki-jō*, where his descendants resided and governed the province. *Fukushima Masanori* took it in 1588. The castle of *Dōgo* was demolished when *Katō Yoshiaki* established himself at *Matsuyama*, in 1600.

**Dōgo, 嶋後.** The largest of the *Oki* island, (120 Km. in circuit); the three smaller ones are called *Dōzen*. — *Dōgo* is also called *Haha-jima*.

**Doi, 土井.** A family of *daimyō*, native of *Mikawa*.

— **Toshikatsu, 利勝** (1573-1644). Was a son of *Mizuno Nobumoto*, an uncle of *Ieyasu*. He was adopted by *Doi Toshimasa* and brought up with *Hidetada*. In 1601, he was made *daimyō* and received a revenue of 10,000 k. in *Shimōsa*; afterwards he successively passed to *Sakura* (30,000 k.) and to *Koga* (132,000 k.). Together with *Sakai Tadayo* and *Aoyama Tadatoshi*, he was chosen counsellor of *Iemitsu*. *Toshikatsu* had three sons, hence the three branches of the family.

Toshikatsu {	Toshitaka-Toshishige-Toshimasu-Toshizane.	(a)
	Toshinaga-Toshitomo-Toshitsune-Toshinobu.	(b)
	Toshifusa-Toshitomo-Toshihiro-Toshisada.	(c)

(a) — The elder branch resided at *Koga* (*Shimōsa* 132,000 k.) until 1675. The same year, *Toshihisa* the eldest son, having died without children, *Toshimasu* his uncle, became his successor, and was transferred

to *Toba* (*Shima* — 60,000 k.). The family having been transferred to *Karatsu* (*Hizen*) in 1691, returned in 1762, to *Koga* (*Shimōsa* — 80,000 k.). = Now Viscount.

(b) — The younger branch was founded by *Toshinaga*, the second son of *Toshikatsu*. The family was established at *Nishio* (*Mikawa*) ; afterwards, in 1747, at *Kariya* (*Mikawa* — 23,000 k.) = Now Viscount.

(c) — The youngest branch descended from *Toshifusa*, the 3rd son of *Toshikatsu*. It was established, in 1682, at *Ōno* (*Echizen* — 40,000 k.) = Now Viscount.

**Doi Michiharu, 土居 通治.** Was a native of *Iyo* and father of *Kōno*. In 1333, when *Go-Daigo* fled from *Oki* and established himself at *Funanoe-sen* (*Hōki*), *Michiharu* and his kinsman *Tokunō Michitoki* took his side and defeated the *Nagato-tandai*, *Hōjō Tokinao*, at *Hoshioka*. Afterwards they made war against the *Ashikaga*. *Michiharu* was killed at the taking of the castle of *Kanasaki* (*Echizen*) in 1337.

**Doi Saehira, 土肥 實平.** A descendant of the *Taira*, who, having been established at *Doi* (*Sagami*), took its name. In 1180, answering the call of *Yoritomo*, he took part in the campaigns against *Yoshinaka* and the *Taira*. Peace having been restored, he received 5 provinces of *Sanyōdō* as a fief, and afterwards was appointed governor of *Kinai*. He died in 1220.

**Dōjō-ji, 道成寺.** A Buddhist temple in *Kii*, known by the legend of the bonze *Anchin* (928), too long to be reproduced here.

**Dōki-jidai, 銅器時代.** The brazen age of the anthropologists, coming after the stone age (*sekki-jidai*) and before the iron age (*tekki-jidai*).

**Dōkō-Daishi, 道興大師.** The posthumous name of *Jitsue* (785-847), a celebrated bonze of the *Shingon* sect, who enjoyed great credit with the emperors *Saga* and *Seiwa*.

**Dōkyō, 道鏡.** A bonze who, by his intrigues, obtained a great influence over the ex-empress *Kōken*. *Fujiwara Nakamaro*, a favorite of the emperor *Junnin*, took umbrage, raised an army against him, but was defeated and killed in *Ōmi* (764). *Dōkyō*, then more powerful than ever, had *Junnin* exiled to *Awaji* and induced *Kōken* to re-ascend the throne, whilst he himself was created *Dajōdaijin-Zenji*, and even *Hō-ō*, a title reserved to emperors. All authority was in his hands, and soon his party went so far as to publicly proclaim him worthy of the throne. The empress already shaken was about to yield ; but before doing so, she ordered a faithful servant, *Wake no Kiyomaro*, to repair to the temple of the god *Hachiman*, at *Usa*, for consultation. The answer was that a simple subject could never become emperor. This exasperated *Dōkyō*, who exiled *Kiyomaro* to *Ōsumi*, after having ordered the tendons of his legs to be cut (768). But the empress had changed her mind. The following year, *Kōnin-tennō* having ascended the throne at the death of the empress, his first act of authority was to banish *Dōkyō* to *Shimotsuke*, where he died in 772.

**Donchō, 曇徴.** A Korean bonze. It is said that he came to Japan in 610, bringing Buddhist books along with him, that he was a skilful draughtsman and taught the Japanese to make paper and Indian ink.

**Dōryū, 道隆** (1214-1278). A Chinese bonze who came to Japan when 33 years old, and introduced the *Zen* sect. The *shikken* Hōjō Tokiyori put him at the head of the *Kenchō-ji* temple, which he had just erected at *Kamakura* (1253). Later he became chief of the *Saimyō-ji* temple. After his death, he received the posthumous title of *Daigaku-Zenji*. He is also called *Rankei*.

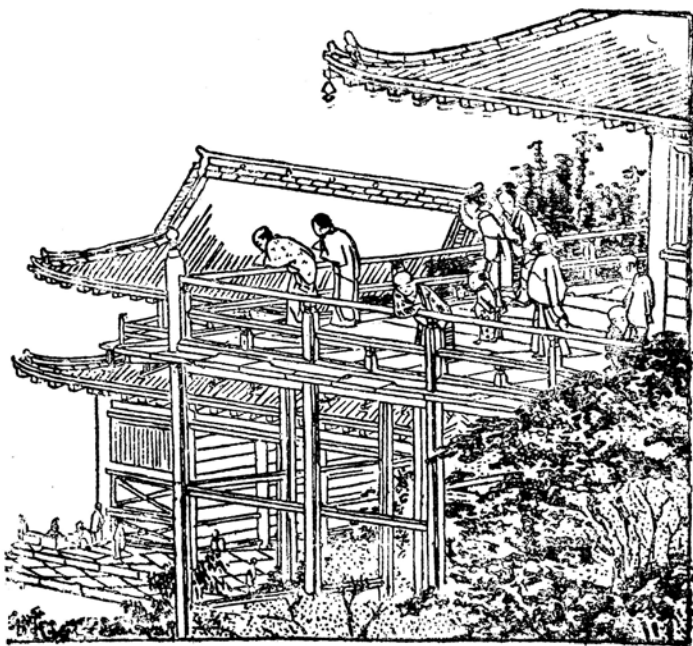
**Dōsen, 道璫**. A Chinese bonze who came to Japan in 735, and introduced the *Kegon* sect.

**Dōshō, 道昭**. A bonze of the *Genkō-ji* temple, who, in 653, accompanied the embassy sent to China, and who, after his return (654), commenced to preach the *Hossō* or *Yuishiki* sect. He also contributed to the propagation of the *Ryōbu-shintō*. In the provinces where he passed, he built bridges, dug wells, made rivers navigable, etc. He died in the year 700, and was cremated. It was the first time that cremation was performed in Japan.

**Dōso-jin, 道祖神**. The god of roads and ways (*Shintō*). Also called *Dōroku-jin* 道陸神, *Sae no kami* 塞神, *Kunado* 久那斗神, etc.

**Dōwa-chōhen, 童話長篇**. Work in which *Kurozawa Okinamaro* (1795-1859) has compiled in poetical form, the most popular fables for children: *Momotarō*, *Kachikachi-yama*, *Shita-kiri-suzume*, etc.

**Dōzen, 島前**. A collective name given to the 3 islands, *Chiburi-shima*, *Nishi no shima* and *Naka-shima*, of the *Oki* group.



## E

**Ebisu**, 夷 (Barbarians). A name given to the Aborigines in the East and North of Japan. Those that lived in the most remote provinces were called *Ara-Ebisu*, *Tsugaru-Ebisu*. The *Aino* are their descendants.

**Ebisu**, 恵比須. Was the 3d son of *Izanagi* and *Izanami*, and is one of the 7 gods of luck. He is represented with a fishing-line and a fish (*tai*) in his hand. He is also called *Hiruko*.

**Ebisu-kō**, 恵比須講. A festival celebrated, especially by merchants, on the 20th of the eleventh lunar month, in honor of *Ebisu*.

**Eboshi-na**, 烏帽子名. At the time of the *gembuku*, a kinsman or a friend was chosen as *eboshi-oya* (sponsor) who, putting the *eboshi* (a kind of hat) on the head of the young man, gave him a name: it was the *eboshi-na*, or *kammei*.

**Echi**, 越. An ancient province on the western coast of *Hondo*. In 680 it was divided into *Echizen*, *Etchū*, and *Echigo*.

**Echigo**, 越後. One of the seven provinces of *Hokurokudō*. It comprises 15 districts which belong to the *Niigata-ken*. Its Chinese name is *Esshū*, which is also given to *Echizen* and *Etchū*.

**Echizen**, 越前. One of the 7 provinces of *Hokurokudō*. It comprises 8 districts which belong to the *Fukui-ken*. Its Chinese name is *Esshū*, which designates also *Etchū*, and *Echigo*.

**Edo**, 江戸. Now *Tōkyō*, the capital of Japan, was originally but a little village of fishermen, near which *Ōta Sukenaga* (*Dōkwan*), a vassal of the *Uesugi*, built a castle in 1456, and fighting against his neighbors of *Iwatsuki*, *Hachigata*, etc., became master of the whole *Musashi* province. Afterwards *Edo* came into the possession of the *Kubō* of *Kōga*, but in 1524 fell into that of *Hōjō Ujitsuna*. At the downfall of the *Hōjō* (1590) when *Tokugawa Ieyasu* received *Kwantō* as a fief, he selected *Edo* for his residence, and erected a castle, which, for 260 years, was the seat of the shōgunate. The palace, repeatedly destroyed and rebuilt, was reduced to ashes in 1863. The town also was several times partially destroyed by fire; the conflagrations of 1621, 1657, 1668, and 1845, left scarcely anything but ruins. The earthquakes of 1633, 1650, 1703, 1707, and 1855 caused considerable damage. Meanwhile the *Shōgun* and their ministers applied themselves to embellish the city. From that period date the *Nihonbashi* (1603) the temple of *Kwannon* in *Asakusa* (1618) the temple *Kwan-ei-ji* in *Ueno* (1626), the *suidō* (waterworks) which bring the water from the *Tamagawa* to *Edo* (1653), the *Ryōgokubashi* (1659), the *Higashi-Hongwanji* temple (1680), the *Eitai-bashi* (1698), etc.. At the Restoration the name of *Edo* was changed into that of *Tōkyō* (1868), and, in the following year, the town became the residence of the Emperor and the seat of government.— See *Tōkyō*

**Edo-jidai**, 江戸時代. The period of the *Tokugawa shōgunate* in *Edo*, from 1603 till 1867; it is also called *Tokugawa-jidai*.

**E-dokoro**, 繪所. During the *Ashikaga* period, an officer superintending affairs relating to painting.

**Efu**, 衛府. Offices of the Imperial Guard. The *Taihō* code (702) had created five of them: *emon-fu*, *sa-eji-fu*, *u-eji-fu*, *sa-hyōe-fu* and *u-hyōe-fu*. Successively there were added the *chūe-fu* (728), the *jūtō-e-fu* (759) which was afterwards changed into *konoe-fu* (775), the *gwai-e-fu*, which together numbered 8 in all. In 772, the *gwai-e-fu* was suppressed.

**E-fumi**, 繪踏 (Lit.: — picture trampling). The obligation to trample on the cross at the taking of the census. This law was enacted in 1716 in order to make certain of the extinction of Christianity. It is said to have been applied even to foreigners who landed in Japan.

**Egawa-Tarōzaemon**, 江川太郎左衛門 (1801-1855). A certain *samurai* in the service of the *Shōgun*. In his youth, he studied Dutch. At his father's death (1835), he succeeded him as *daikwan* of *Nirayama (Izu)*. In 1839, *Torii Yōzō*, having been charged with the inspection of *Shimōsa*, *Kazusa*, *Awa*, *Sagami*, *Izu*, *Ōshima*, he accompanied him and on his return, he drew up a statement on the best means of defending the coasts. He was then made professor of target shooting and military drill. He soon had 4000 pupils, to whom he gave a hat of particular form, which was called the *Nirayama-bōshi*. When, in 1849, an English vessel came to anchor at *Shimoda*, he sent her off without parley. After the arrival of Commodore Perry, he took a very active part in the construction of the *Shinagawa* forts.

**Eguchi**, 江口. In *Settsu*, a place where *Miyoshi Masanaga (Sōzan)* built a castle, and where, besieged in 1549 by *Miyoshi Chōkei*, he was defeated and killed.

**Ehime-ken**, 愛媛縣. A department formed by the province of *Iyo*. — Pop. 1,056,000. — Capital, *Matsuyama* (36,600 inh.). — Principal towns: *Imabaru* (15,000 inh.), *Uwajima* (13,250 inh.), *Besshi-yama* (11,600 inh.), etc.

**Eichō**, 永長. *Nengō*: 1096.

**Ei-en**, 永延. *Nengō*: 987-988.

**Eigen-ji**, 永元寺. A temple founded in *Ōmi*, by the bonze *Genkō* (1322), which became the seat of a subdivision of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zen* sect.

**Eigwa-monogatari**, 榮華物語. A work composed in 1027 by *Akazome no Emon*. It embraces the history of two centuries (850-1027) and especially describes the magnificence (*eigwa*) of *Fujiwara Michinaga*.

**Eihō**, 永保. *Nengō*: 1081-1083.

**Eiji**, 永治. *Nengō*: 1141.

**Eijō**, 永承. *Nengō*: 1046-1052. — It is also called *Eishō*.

**Eikwan**, 永觀. *Nengō*: 983-984.

**Eikwan-ji**, 永觀寺. A Buddhist temple erected in *Kyōto* (855) by the bonze *Shinshō*. It is the seat of the *Seizan* branch of the *Jōdo* sect. The temple was rebuilt on a new and greater plan in 983, (*Eikwan 1 nen*) by the bonze *Eikwan*, hence its name.



**Eikyō**, 永亨. *Nengō*: 1429-1440.

**Eikyō no ran**, 永亨亂. A civil war which arose in *Kwantō* when the *Kwanryō Mochiuji*, irritated at not having been made *shōgun*, refused obedience to the elected *Shōgun Yoshinori*, commenced war against *Uesugi Norizane* and was finally condemned to commit *hara-kiri* (1439).

**Eikyū**, 永久. *Nengō*: 1113-1117.

**Eiman**, 永萬. *Nengō*: 1165.

**Einin**, 永仁. *Nengō*: 1293-1298.

**Einin-shinnō**, 榮仁親王, (1356-1416). Was the son of the emperor *Sukō* of the northern dynasty. The latter disposed of his throne (1352) in favor of his brother *Go-Kōgon*, who, in his turn, abdicated in 1371. *Einin* then desired to succeed him, but the *Kwanryō Hosokawa Yoriyuki* caused *Go-Enyū*, the son of *Go-Kogon*, to be elected: hence the rivalry between the two ex-emperors. At the death of *Sukō* (1398) his domains returned to the crown to the great disappointment of *Einin*, who then retired to *Daikōmyō-ji* to become a bonze under the name of *Tsūchi*. However shortly after he inherited the palace and possessions of prince *Naohito* in *Harima*. In 1403, he took up his residence in *Saga* (*Yamashiro*). He is the ancestor of the princes *Arisugawa*.

**Eiraku-sen**, 永樂錢. Copper coins made in *China* during the *Eiraku* era (1403-1424) and imported in great quantities into Japan. They circulated for a long time, and were also called *eisen*.

**Eiroku**, 永祿. *Nengō*: 1558-1569.

**Eiroku-ji**, 永祿寺. See *Namban-ji*.

**Eiryaku**, 永曆. *Nengō*: 1160.

**Eisai**, 榮西 (1141-1215). A famous bonze born in *Bitchū* of the *Kayō* family. At the age of 14, he entered the monastery at *Hiei-zan*. In 1168, he went to China, visited the temples of *Tendai-zan*, and soon came back to Japan. Then, with the intention of going as far as India, he embarked again in 1187, and went first to *Tchekiang*. However contrary winds prevented the voyage he had projected. He therefore remained at the *Tendai-zan*, and came back to Japan in 1191. The following year, he erected the *Shōfuku-ji* in *Hakata* (*Chikuzen*). The *Shōgun Yoriie* having had the *Kennin-ji* built in *Kyōto* appointed *Eisai* chief (1202). It was then that he propagated the *Zen* sect doctrine which he had brought from China. In 1203, he was raised to the dignity of *Dai-sōjō*. After having been called to *Kamakura* in order to erect the *Jūfuku-ji*, he died at the age of 75 years. He was given the posthumous title of *Zenkō-kokushi*. *Eisai* introduced the cultivation of tea into Japan. After his return from China, he planted some in *Chikuzen*, then in the neighborhood of *Kyōto* but the people rejected the beverage as a poison. *Eisai* then composed a book (*Kissayōjō-ki*) in which he enumerated the hygienic qualities of tea; he moreover had, the good fortune of curing the *Shōgun Sanetomo* with tea. From that time, the cause was gained: the cultivation of tea spread, and soon was in daily use among the people.

**Eishō**, 永正. *Nengō*: 1504–1520.

**Eisō**, 永祚. *Nengō*: 989.

**Eitoku**, 永徳. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1381–1383.

**Eiwa**, 永和. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1375–1378.

**Ei-zan**, 叡山. See *Hiei-zan*.

**Eji**, 衛士. Soldiers of the imperial guard belonging to the *Ejifu*. Towards 900, their number was limited to 600. They guarded the gates of the palace, the eight ministries. etc.

**Ejifu**, 衛士府. A corps of the imperial guard. Besides guarding the palace, they escorted the carriage of the emperor. In 808, the *emonfu* was suppressed and its duties joined to the *ejifu*. Gradually the functions of the *ejifu* were ascribed to the *Kebiishi*.

**Ekei**, 惠瓊. See *Ankokuji Ekei*.

**Ekiba**, 驛馬. Relay horses at the disposal of express messengers of the government. In case of urgency, they suspended a little bell (*ekirei*) at the collar of the horse in order to give notice of their arrival, and thus found fresh horses day and night. According to the importance of the roads, every relay had to keep 20, 10, or 5 horses.

**Ekwan**, 慧觀. A Korean bonze who came to Japan in 625. He established his residence at the *Genkō-ji*, and began to preach the two sects *Sanron* and *Jōjitsu*, which no more exist.

**Embun**, 延文. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1356–1360.

**Emi no Oshikatsu**, 惠美押勝. See *Fujiwara-Nakamaro*.

**Emma-ō**, 閻魔王. The king of the Buddhist hell, who judges the souls of the dead and determines the punishment due to their sins.

**Emonfu**, 衛門府. A guard of the imperial palace. At the beginning, this function was performed by the two families *Ōtomo* and *Kumabe*, and, after the extinction of the latter, by the *Ōtomo* and the *Saiki*. In 643, the empress *Kōgyoku* created the *Emonfu* which comprised the *Kadobe*, the *Mononobe*, the *Eji*, the *Hayato*, etc.

**Empō**, 延寶. *Nengō*: 1673–1680.

**Emura Sensai**, 江村專齋, (1533–1633). His true name was *Munemoto*. He was a physician in the service of *Katō Kiyomasa*. After the fall of the *Katō* family (1632), he went to *Kyōto*. He was then 100 years old. The ex-emperor *Go-Mi-no-o* wished to see him, and asked for the secret of his longevity:—"It is temperance (*sessei*)", he answered. The emperor loaded him with presents. Soon afterwards he died. One of his friends, *Itō Tan-an*, under the title of *Rōjin-monogatari* (statements of an old man), collected the propositions *Sensai* liked to propound.

**Enami**, 榎並. In *Settsu*, a castle in which *Kusunoki Masanori* established himself after his defection (1369), and from which he fought against his former partisans, the *Wada*, etc. At a later epoch, the castle was the scene of the wars between *Miyoshi Chōkei* and his relation *Masanaga* (1549).

**Ena-zan**, 惠那山. A mountain (2,240 met.) between *Mino* and *Shinano*.

**Enchin, 圓珍** (814-891). A bonze who went to China in 853 and brought back the doctrine of the *Jimon* branch of the *Tendai* sect (858). In 927, the emperor *Daigo* bestowed on him the posthumous title of *Chishō-Daishi*.

**Enchō, 延長**. *Nengō*: 923-930.

**Endō, 遠藤**. A *daimyō* family originating in *Mino* and descended from the *Taira*. The family first resided at *Hachiman (Mino)*, from 1600 to 1698, then at *Mikami (Ōmi-12,000 k.)*. After the Restoration, they resumed the name of *Tō* which they bore before the shōgunate of the *Tokugawa* = Now Viscount.

**Endō Moritō, 遠藤盛遠**. See *Mongaku-Shōnin*.

**Engaku-ji, 圓覺寺**. A temple built at *Kamakura* in 1282 by *Hōjō Tokimune*. It became the seat of a subdivision of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zen* sect. The bonze *Sogen (Bukkō-Zenji)* was its first chief.

**Engen, 延元**. *Nengō*: 1336-1339.

**Engi, 延喜**. *Nengō*: 901-922.

**Engi-shiki, 延喜式**. A collection in 50 volumes of the regulations concerning the ceremonies of the palace, the audiences of the officials, the customs of the provinces, etc. It was published during the *Engi* era (927), hence its name. It was the emperor *Daigo* that charged his minister *Fujiwara Tokihira* with superintending this publication; after *Tokihira's* death (909) his brother *Tadahira* continued the work. — In 1818, *Matsudaira Naritake, daimyō of Matsue (Izumo)*, revised it and added ten supplementary volumes.

**Enkei, 延慶**. *Nengō*: 1308-1310.

**Enkō-Daishi, 圓光大師**. See *Genkū*.

**Enkwan, 圓觀**. A bonze, chief of the *Tōji* temple in *Kyōto*. In 1331, he joined a plot against the *Hōjō* and was exiled into *Mutsu*. After the taking of *Kamakura* in 1333, he returned to his temple, where he died in 1356.

**Enkyō, 延亨**. *Nengō*: 1744-1747.

**Enkyū, 延久**. *Nengō*: 1069-1073.

**Ennin, 圓仁**. See *Jikaku-Daishi*.

**En no Matsubara, 役松原**. The name of an old garden in the precincts of the imperial palace at *Kyōto*. The garden has often been sung in poetry.

**En no Shōkaku, 役小角**. Was born in 634 in the *Yamato* province. He studied Buddhism and, when 32 years old, retired to mount *Katsuragi*, where he lived in solitude for over 30 years. Having been accused of sorcery, he was exiled in 699 into one of the *Izu* islands, but was pardoned some years later. It is said that one of his practices was to ascend the highest mountains in order to consecrate their summits to *Shaka*.



EN NO SHŌKAKU.

**En-ō, 延應.** *Nengō*: 1239.

**Enomoto, 榎本.** A *samurai* family which was ennobled in 1885; the chief of the family to-day is Viscount.

— **Takeaki, 武揚.** Was born in *Edo* in 1836. After having finished his studies at the *Shōhei-gakkō*, he became an officer in the *Shōgun's* navy, was sent to Holland in 1860 and came back in 1866. At the time of the Imperial Restoration, he left with several men-of-war for *Hakodate*, where, with *Ōtori Keisuke*, he continued the struggle for six months. He surrendered to general *Kuroda Kiyotaka*, on the condition that he alone would be responsible for this campaign. He was imprisoned in *Tōkyō* and set free three years later at the request of his conqueror, general *Kuroda* and of Marshal *Saigō*. Soon after, he was appointed general secretary of the *Kaitakushi* (department of the *Yezo* colonization); it was then that he caused the mines of *Ishikari* and *Sorachi* to be worked. In 1873, he was nominated vice-admiral, afterwards ambassador to Russia. It was in this capacity that he concluded the treaty by which the southern part of *Saghalien* (*Karafuto*) was exchanged for the Kurile Islands (*Chishima*). Ambassador to *Peking* in 1882, Viscount in 1885, Admiral *Enomoto* has since been Minister of Communications, Minister of Education, and of Foreign Affairs. He is now a member of the Privy Council.

**Enomoto Kikaku, 榎本機角** (1661-1707.) A pupil of *Bashō*; he became famous in the composition of *haikai* (poetry of 17 syllables).

**E-no-shima, 江島.** A little island in *Sagami*, near *Kamakura*, dedicated to the goddess *Benten*, who is said to have caused it to rise from the bottom of the sea, in the sixth century.

**Enryaku, 延暦.** *Nengō*: 782-805.

**Enryaku-ji, 延暦寺.** A temple founded by *Dengyō-Daishi* during the *Enryaku* era, at the summit of *Hiei-zan*. For centuries it was the seat of the *Tendai* sect. It was built to protect the Imperial palace against "noxious" influences of the N-E. Gradually other temples were erected around it, and the power of the bonzes steadily increased. They even kept a considerable army, which became the terror of *Kyōto* and its neighbourhood. It is especially with regard to them that the emperor *Shirakawa* said: "There are three things which I cannot bring under obedience: the water of the *Kamo-gawa*, the dice of the *sugoroku* game, and the bonzes on the mountain." To reduce them to obedience, the iron-hand of *Nobunaga* was necessary: in 1571 he burnt the temples and massacred all the bonzes. Since then some temples have been rebuilt, but are greatly inferior in grandeur to the former ones.

**Enshi, 園司.** Formerly the governor, or administrator of a *shō-en*.

**Enshū, 遠州.** The Chinese name of the *Tōtōmi* province.

**Enshū-nada, 遠州灘.** The sea of *Enshū*, or *Tōtōmi*.

**Enshū-ryū, 遠州流.** See *Kobori Masakazu*.

**Entoku, 延徳.** *Nengō*: 1489-1491.

**Enya Takasada, 榎谷高貞.** A descendant of *Sasaki Yoshikiyo* and son of *Sadakiyo* who was the first to assume the name of *Enya*; he was appointed *Kebiishi* and *Izumo no shugo*. When *Go-Daigo*.

escaped from *Oki* and established himself at *Funanoe-sen*, *Takasada* submitted to him and escorted him to *Kyōto* (1333). In 1335, when vanquished by *Ashikaga Takauji*, he surrendered and joined the party of the northern dynasty. Three years later, he was ordered to collect three hundred boats in *Izumo* and *Hōki* in order to attack *Wakiya Yoshisuke* in *Echizen*: he was about to start, when he was assassinated by *Kō-Moronao* (1338).

**En-yu-tennō**, 圓融天皇. The 64th Emperor of Japan from 970-984, was prince *Morihira*, the 5th son of *Murakami-tennō*. He succeeded his brother *Reizei* when 11 years old. The *Dajō-daijin* *Fujivara Kanemichi*, and then his brother *Yoritada*, governed the empire. Under his reign, *Kyōto* and its neighborhood were infested by robbers. *Minamoto Yorimitsu* was ordered to reduce them and received the title of *Shōgun*. The imperial palace was burnt three times: in 976, 980 and 982. *En-yū* abdicated when 25 years old (984), and died 7 years later.

**Erimo-saki**, 襟裳岬. A cape south of the *Hitaka* province (*Hokkaidō*).

**Eshin**, 恵心, (942-1017). A bonze renowned as a scholar, painter and sculptor. He was first called *Urabe Genshin*, entered the *Hiei-zan* at a very early age and became a disciple of *Jie-Daishi*. He then built the *Eshin-in* temple at *Yokawa*, and prepared the foundation of the *Jōdo* sect.

**Esshū**, 越州. The Chinese name of the 3 provinces, *Echizen*, *Etchū* and *Echigo*.

**Eta**, 穢多. An inferior class of ancient society, a sort of pariah to whom those trades were reserved which were considered impure, such as those of flayers, tanners, curriers, etc.—It is said that the *eta* were descendants of ancient Korean prisoners or of shipwrecked people that settled in Japan.—The *eta* in *Edo* had the *Danzaemon* for their chief, who gradually became very rich.—In 1871, the name *eta* was abolished, all became *heimin*: hence the name of *shin-heimin* (new *heimin*) often applied to them.

**Eta-ga-saki**, 穢多崎. A place on the right bank of the *Yodo-gawa*, in *Ōsaka*. During the siege of 1615, *John Akashi Kamon* (*Akashi Morishige*) established himself at that place but was vanquished by the troops of *Hachisuka Iemasa*.

**Eta-jima**, 江田島. An island (31 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, near *Hiroshima* (*Aki*) where a naval school (*Kaigun-hei-gakkō*) has been established.

**Etchū**, 越中. One of the seven provinces of *Hokurokudō*. It comprises eight districts belonging to *Toyama-ken*.—Its Chinese name is *Esshū* which it bears together with *Echizen* and *Echigo*.

**Etō-Daishi**, 恵燈大師. See *Rennyō*.

**Etō Shimpei**, 江藤新平 (1835-1874). A *samurai* of the *Saga* clan (*Hizen*) who took an active part in the Imperial Restoration. He was successively Vice-Minister of Education, Minister of Justice (1872) *Sangi* (1873). Afterwards, dissatisfied with the policy followed

with regard to Korea which he thought too pacific, he entered *Saga*, and tried to incite the whole *Kyūshū* to rebellion. *Ōkubo Toshimichi* was sent to repress the revolt. *Shimpei* was defeated, and fled to *Kagoshima*, where he endeavored to persuade *Saigō Takamori* to join him. From there he went to *Obi* (*Hyūga*), then to *Kōchi* (*Tosa*), everywhere seeking adherents, but he was arrested at *Shimoda* (*Tosa*), conducted to *Saga*, and beheaded on April 13 (1874) with six of his accomplices.

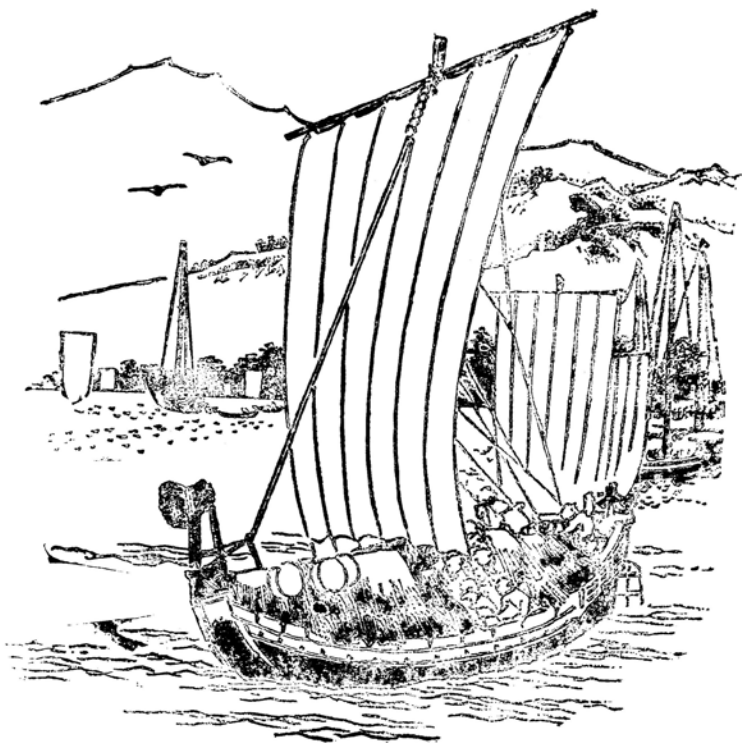
**Etorū-jima**, 擇捉島. The largest of the *Chishima* (Kurile islands); it is 180 Km. long, its average width is 40 Km.; its principal port is *Shana*. — It was explored in 1798 by *Kondō Morishige*.

**Ezan-misaki**, 恵山岬. A cape on the east of *Oshima* province (*Hokkaidō*).

**Ezo**, 蝦夷. See *Hokkaidō*.

**Ezo-bugyō**, 蝦夷奉行. An office created in 1718 for guarding the coast of *Ezo* and suppressing commerce with China.

**Ezo-kwanryō**, 蝦夷管領, or *Ezo-daikwan*. An official established in *Tsugaru* during the *Kamakura* era. He had charge of watching the doings of the *Ebisu* in *Mutsu*, *Dewa*, and *Watari-shima* (*Hokkaidō*). Formerly this charge belonged to the *Chinjufu-shōgun* and the *Akita-jō no suke*.





## F

**Fu, 府.** The seat of an administration ; the chief town of a clan ; a capital ; a storehouse where treasures were kept. — To-day, departments having as chief-city one of the 3 following great towns, *Tōkyo*, *Kyōtō* and *Osaka*.

**Fubito. 史.** (Lit. : literary men, writers). Officials created by the emperor *Richū* in 403. They collected historical documents in every province. — See *Fumi no obito*.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Hitachi* now called *Ishioka* ; formerly the capital of the province. It was the residence of *Taira Sadamori* whose descendants took the name of *Daijō*. Their castle was called *Fuchū-Ishioka-jō*. In 1590, this castle was destroyed by *Satake Yoshishige*. In 1602, it became the residence of *Rokugō Masanori*, and from 1623 till 1645 that of *Minagawa Takatsune*. In 1700, *Matsudaira Yoritaka*, the 5th son of *Yorifusa* of *Mito* received it in fief (30,000 k.) and his descendants remained there till the Restoration.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Nagato*, the name of which is now *Chōfu*, or *Toyoura*. It was the residence of the Court (*Toyoura no miya*) under the emperor *Chū-ai*, from 193 to 199 and, later on, the capital of the province. *Atsugashi Yoshitake*, after having been appointed *shugo* by *Takauji*, was deposed in 1370 by *Ōuchi Hiroyo*. In 1557 *Fuchū* came into possession of the *Mōri*.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Tsushima*, now called *Izu-no-hara*. It was formerly the capital of the province. In 1666 the *daimyō* *Sō Yoshizane*, residing until then at *Kanaishi*, transferred his residence to *Fuchū*.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Kai*. — See *Kōfu*.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Suruga*. — See *Shizuoka*.

**Fuchū, 府中.** A place in *Echizen*. — See *Fukui*.

**Fudai, 譜代.** A hereditary vassal or retainer. *Ieyasu* gave the title of *fudai-daimyō* to those who had embraced his party before the campaign of *Sekigahara* (1600) ; they numbered 176. All important functions were reserved for them.

**Fu-Daishi, 傳大師.** A Chinese bonze of the 6th century, generally called *Warai-botoke* (the laughing *Buddha*). He is generally represented between his two sons *Fuken* and *Fujō*.

**Fudō, 不動.** A Buddhist divinity (probably the same as *Dainichi*) which has power to foil the snares of the devils. *Fudō* is represented with a dreadful expression and surrounded by flames ; in the right hand he holds a sword, (*gōma no ken*) to strike the demons, in the left hand, a cord (*baku no nawa*) to bind them.

**Fudoki, 風土記.** In 713, the Empress *Gemmei* ordered all the provinces to give a report describing the towns, villages, rivers, mountains, productions, customs, etc. These reports were called *fudoki* ; only four

are still extant: they are those of *Hitachi*, *Harima*, *Izumo* and *Bungo*.

**Fuefuki-gawa**, 笛吹川. A river, the source of which is in *Kokushi-ga-take (Kai)* and which by its union with the *Kamanashi-gawa*, forms the *Fuji-kawa*. It is also called *Netori-gawa*.

**Fuefuki-toge**, 笛吹峠. A pass in the north of *Musashi*. *Nitta Yoshimune* was defeated there in 1352 by *Ashikaga Takauji*.

**Fugen**, 普賢. A Buddhist god, patron of those who practise *hokke-zammai* (ecstatic contemplation). His statue is often seen at the right hand of that of *Shaka*.

**Fugo**, 封戸. Formerly the number of houses, or of families given as serfs to princes and Court officials according to their rank (*i*) and their office (*kwan*): the *Dajōdaijin* were accorded 2000; the *San-gū*, 1500; the princes, 800; the nobles of the first rank (*ichi-i*), 300, etc.

**Fujieda**, 藤枝. A town in *Echizen*. From 1583 till 1600 it was the residence of *Niwa Nagamasa* who was dispossessed of it after the battle of *Sekigahara*.

**Fujii**, 藤井. A place in *Mikawa* where *Matsudaira Nobukazu* defeated the troops of *Ikkō-shū* (1563).

**Fujii**, 藤井. A *kuge* family, descended from the *Fujiwara*. Its head is now Viscount.

**Fujii-dera**, 葛井寺. A temple founded by *Gyōgi Bosatsu* in *Nagano (Kawachi)* in 725. It was the scene of *Kusunoki Masatsura's* victory over *Hosokawa Akiuji* (1348). In 1615, *Sanada Yukimura*, *Mōri Katsunaga*, and *Gotō Mototsugu* fought a battle near that temple against the army of the *Shōgun*.

**Fujii Takanao**, 藤井高尙 (1764-1840). A man of letters, pupil of *Motoori Norinaga*. He was the head of the *Kibitsu-jinja* temple (*Bitchū*).

**Fujii Teikan**, 藤井貞幹 (1722-1789). A man of letters and a historian of *Kyōto*.

**Fujii Umon**, 藤井右門 (1720-1767). His true name was *Naoakira*, *Yamato no kami*. He was beheaded for having composed and published a book favorable to the imperial authority and hostile to the *shōgunate*.

**Fuji-kawa**, 富士川. A river (118 Km.) formed by the junction of the *Fuefuki-gawa* and the *Kamanashi-gawa*. It flows from the west of Mount *Fuji* and empties itself into *Suruga* bay at *Iwabuchi*. It is renowned for its rapids.

**Fujimi-hōzō-bangashira**, 富士見寶藏番頭. A title created in 1639 and applied to the guardian of the storehouses which contained the treasures of the *Tokugawa Shōgun*. These storehouses were situated in the quarter of *Edo* called *Fujimi-chō*.

**Fujin**, 夫人. Also *mime*, *kisaki*, *ōtoji*, names to designate secondary wives of the emperor. The *Taikō* code fixed their number at three; they were to be selected from among the daughters of the ministers. The term *fujin* ceased to be in use towards 850.

**Fujinami**, 藤波. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Morozane* (1042-1101). The head of the family, is now Viscount.

**Fuji no makigari, 富士牧狩.** Hunting expeditions of the *Shōgun* or the regents of *Kamakura* in the neighborhood of mount *Fuji*. For that purpose they established a hunting-seat at *Gotemba*; hence the name of that place.

**Fuji no yama, 富士山.** Also *Fuji-san*, a mountain (3780 met.) between the provinces of *Kai* and *Suruga*. Before the annexation of Formosa, it was the highest mountain in the Japanese Empire. According to tradition, it was formed in 286 B. C. by an earthquake which sunk the bed of lake *Biwa*. It is a volcano, that had been several times in a state of eruption. Those of 800, 864 and 1707 were especially remarkable. The last eruption produced *Hōei-zan* and lasted from December 16, 1707 to January 22, 1708. The mountain is also called *Narusawa no takane*, *Tokiwa-yama*, *Hatachi-yama*, *Chiri-yama*, *Mie-yama*, *Nii-yama*, *Midashi-yama*, *Mikami-yama*, *Hagoromo-yama*, *Otome-yama*, *Higashi-yama*, *Taketori-yama*, *Sennin-yama*, *Fuku-kaze-ana-yama*, *Toki-shiranu-yama*, etc. Mount *Fuji* has always been an inexhaustible theme for poets, painters, etc.

**Fujiōji, 藤大路.** A *kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Nagayoshi* (800-854). The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Fujioka, 藤岡.** A *samurai* family of the *Kōchi* clan (*Tosa*) ennobled after the Restoration. The head of the family is Viscount.

**Fujishima, 藤島.** A place in *Echizen*, where *Nitta Yoshisada* was killed by an arrow (1338) in a fight against *Ashikaga Takauji*. In 1876, a temple was erected there in his honor.

**Fujita, 藤田.** A *samurai* family of the *Mito* clan (*Hitachi*).

— **Tōko, 東湖** (1806-1855). A counsellor of the famous *Nariakira* whom he encouraged in his hatred against foreigners and with whom he was shut up at *Komagome* (*Edo*) (1844). At the great earthquake in 1855, he was crushed to death under the ruins of the house of *Nariakira*.

— **Koshirō, 小四郎** (1842-1865). The 4th son of the above. Full of indignation that, despite the orders of *Kyōto*, the *Bakufu* was not in haste to expel the foreigners, he in 1864 united with *Tamaru Naosuke*, called about him the *samurai* of like disposition, and with them formed an army which encamped at *Tsukuba-san* and defeated the troops sent from *Edo* to reduce them. After that, *Koshirō* fought all those of the *Mito* clan who showed themselves favorable to Europeans. Later he repaired to *Kyōto*, but was arrested on the road and decapitated by order of the *Shōgun*.

**Fujitani, 藤谷.** A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Nagaiie* (1005-1064). = Now Viscount.

**Fujitani, 藤谷.** A renowned family of literati under the *Tokugawa*. The best known among them are: *Shigeaya* (1738-1779) and *Mitsue* (1768-1823).

**Fujito, 藤戸.** A village in the peninsula of *Kojima* (*Bizen*). In 1184, the *Taira* anchored their numerous boats near that place. The *Minamoto*, who were pursuing them on land, had no boats at their disposal and did not know how to engage in battle, when *Sasaki Moritsuna*, measuring the depth of the water with a bamboo, advanced towards the

*Taira* and defeated them. As a reward, *Moritsuna* received the peninsula of *Kojima* as a fief.

**Fujito-kyō**, 藤戸峽. The isthmus of the peninsula of *Kojima* (*Bizen*).

**Fujiwara**, 藤原. A place in *Yamato*, which was the residence of *Nakatomi no Kamatari*; hence the privilege given him by the emperor *Tenchi* to take for himself and his descendants the name of *Fujiwara* (669).

**Fujiwara**, 藤原. A family which descended from *Ame no Koyane no Mikoto*, one of the faithful followers of *Amaterasu* and of *Ninigi no Mikoto*. Until *Kamatari*, the members of that family bore the name of *Nakatomi*.

# I. — MINISTERS, STATESMEN, WARRIORS, ETC.

Kamatari-Fuhito	Muchimaro	{ Toyonari -Tsuginawa				
		{ Nakamaro -Asakari				
	Fusasaki	{ Nagate .				
		{ Kiyokawa				
		{ Matate - -Uchimaro-Fuyutsugu				
		{ Yoshifusa-Mototsune				
	Umakai	{ Yoshisuke				
		{ Yoshikado( <i>Kwanjuji</i> )				
		{ Uona -Fujinari -Toyoazawa -Murao -Hidesato.				
	Maro	{ Kaedemaro-Sonondo.				
{ Hirotsugu						
Maro	{ Kiyonari -Tanetsugu-Nakanari					
	{ Yoshitsugu					
	{ Momokawa-Otsugu					
	{ Kurajimaro					
Maro	{ —Hamanari					

— **Kamatari**, 鎌足 (614–669). First called *Nakatomi no Kamako*, was a faithful servant of *Karu no Ōji*, and with him plotted the ruin of the *Soga* whose ambition was unlimited. One day, whilst the empress *Kōgyoku* gave public audience to the envoy of Korea, *Soga no Iruka* was assassinated in her presence, and *Soga no Emishi*, his father was killed in his own house (644). The empress then abdicated and *Karu no Ōji* succeeded her under the name of *Kōtoku-tennō*. The new emperor inaugurated his reign by introducing great changes in the form of government. This system was called the reform of *Taikwa* (*Taikwa no kaishin*). *Kamatari* was appointed *Naijin* and took an active part in public affairs during the reigns of *Kōtoku*, *Saimei*, and *Tenchi*. In 669, he fell dangerously ill. The emperor then nominated him *dai-shokukwan* and granted him and his descendants the family name of *Fujiwara*. His temple is in *Tamu-no-mine* (*Yamato*).



FUJIWARA KAMATARI.

— **Fuhito**, 不比等 (659–720). A son of *Kamatari*, and minister during the reigns of *Jitō*, *Mommu*, *Gemmei*, and *Genshō*. In 708, he was nominated *Udaijin*, and in 718 refused the title of *Dajō-daijin*, which title the empress however conferred on him after his death. In 760, he received the posthumous name of *Tankai*. His eldest daughter, *Miyako no Iratsume*, had been married to *Mommu-tennō* and

was the mother of *Shōmu*; his second daughter, *Kōmyō-shi*, married *Shōmu*, and became the mother of the empress *Kōken*. *Fuhito* also had 4 sons who are the ancestors of the four branches of the house of *Fujiwara*: *Muchimaro*, the *Nan-ke*; *Fusasaki*, the *Hoku-ke*; *Umakai*, the *Shiki-ke*, *Maro*, the *Kyō-ke*.

— **Muchimaro**, 武智麿 (680-737). Became *Udaijin* in 734, and *Sadaijin* on the eve of his death. As his domains were situated south of those of his brother *Fusasaki*, his family was called *Nan-ke* (southern branch), and that of *Fusasaki*, *Hoku-ke* (Northern branch).

— **Fusasaki**, 房前 (682-737). Had charge of the inspection of *Tōkaidō* and *Tōsandō* (702); he became minister of Police (*Mimbu-kyō*).

— **Umakai**, 宇合 (694-737). The third son of *Fuhito*, was *Hitachi no kami*. He was charged with inspecting *Awa*, *Shimōsa*, and *Kazusa*. He suppressed a rebellion of the *Ebisu* in *Mutsu* (724) and was appointed *Sangi* when this title was created (731). As he was at the same time *Shikibu-kyō* (master of ceremonies), the name of *Shiki-ke* was given to his family.

— **Maro**, 麿 (695-737). The 4th son of *Fuhito*, was *Hyōbu-kyō*, *Sangi*, *Sayu-kyō-tayū*; hence the name of *Kyō-ke* given to his family. The four brothers died of small-pox the same year.

— **Toyonari**, 豊成 (704-765). A son of *Muchimaro*, was minister during the reigns of *Genshō* and *Shōmu*. In 757, he intended to have prince *Shiōyaki-ō* nominated *taishi* but his brother *Nakamaro*, who enjoyed the full confidence of the empress *Kōken*, caused prince *Ōi-ō* to be elected and *Toyonari* was exiled to *Tsukushi*, to the *Dazaifu*, whence he was recalled only after the death of *Nakamaro* (764). He is also called *Naniwa no Daijin*.

— **Nakamaro**, 仲麿 (710-764). Was a son of *Muchimaro*. In 757, he succeeded in having prince *Ōi-ō* nominated *taishi*. The latter having ascended the throne two years later, loaded him with favors and bestowed the title of *Emi no Oshikatsu* on him. Afterwards, jealous of the influence the bonze *Dōkyō* had over the ex-empress *Kōken*, *Nakamaro* raised troops in order to seize him but pursued as far as *Ōmi* by his cousins *Yoshitsugu* and *Kurajimaro*, he was defeated and killed with his two sons *Materu* and *Kuzumaro*.

— **Nagate**, 永手 (714-771). A son of *Fusasaki*, was minister during the reigns of *Shōmu*, *Kōken*, *Junnin*, *Shōtoku*. At the latter's death, he aided in the nomination of the emperor *Kōnin*, who conferred on him the first rank of the first class (*shō-ichi-i*). As he resided at *Nagaoka*, he is often known by the name of *Nagaoka-Daijin*.

— **Kiyokawa**, 清河. Son of *Fusasaki*, became *Sangi*, (749) and ambassador to China (*Kentō-shi*) the following year. He went as far as *Tchang-ngan* in the province of *Chensi*, where he was received by the emperor *Gensō* (*Hien-hoan*). He embarked for Japan with *Abe no Nakamaro*, but their vessel was driven by a storm to the coasts of Annam where the natives massacred many of their servants. They were however able to reach the coasts of China where they settled and

obtained offices and dignities from the emperor. *Kiyokawa* died when 73 years old.

— **Matate**, 眞楯 (716-767). Was another son of *Fusasaki*, and was successively *Sangi*, *Dainagon*, and *Shikibu-kyō*.

— **Uona**, 魚名 (721-783). A fourth son of *Fusasaki*, was in the service of *Shōmu*, *Kōken*, *Junnin*, and *Kōnin*. He was *Sadaijin* when at the accession of *Kwammu* to the throne (782), he was implicated in a conspiracy against the new emperor, and exiled to *Tsukushi*. Having been pardoned soon afterwards, he returned to the capital where he died the following year. He is the ancestor of the *Mutsu*, *Fujiwara*, the *Date*, etc.

— **Hirotsugu**, 廣嗣 (715-741). Was the eldest son of *Umakai*. In his youth, he simultaneously studied Buddhism, military art, astronomy, etc. Having been made governor of the *Dazaifu*, he took umbrage at the great influence of the bonze *Gembō* over the Court, and rebelled. *Ōno no Azumabito* and *Ki no Iimaro* were sent against him. *Hirotsugu* was defeated, arrested at *Nagano (Hizen)* and beheaded.

— **Yoshitsugu**, 良繼 (716-777). Was the second son of *Umakai*. When his brother *Hirotsugu* revolted, he was exiled to *Izu* (740). Having been recalled at the death of *Gembō* in 746, he was appointed *Kōzuke no kami*. Afterwards, hostile to his cousin *Nakamaro*, then all-powerful, he was degraded and banished to *Ōmi*. In 764, he contributed to the defeat of *Nakamaro* and was nominated *Dazai-shi*, and afterwards *Naidaijin*. His daughter *Otomuro* became the consort of *Kwammu* and mother of *Heijō* and *Saga*.

— **Momokawa**, 百川 (722-779). Was a son of *Umakai*. He was minister during the reign of *Kōken* and *Shōtoku*. At the latter's death (770) notwithstanding the opposition of the *Udaijin Kibi no Mabi*, he succeeded with the help of *Nagate* and *Yoshitsugu* in having *Kōnin*, who was 62 years old, nominated. When there was question of choosing the *taishi* (crown prince), *Momokawa* proposed *Yamabe-shinnō*, the eldest son of *Kōnin* but the emperor was in favor of *Sakabito-naishinnō*, a daughter of one of his concubines. *Momokawa* did not desist and remained before the gate of the palace, without returning to his residence, for forty days, when finally the emperor yielded to his advice. So he gained his cause and *Yamabe-shinnō* (later on the emperor *Kwammu*) was nominated (773).

— **Kurajimaro**, 藏下麿 (734-775). Another son of *Umakai*, was *Izumo no suke* and *Bizen no kami*. He took part in the campaign against his cousin *Nakamaro* (764). In 767 he had charge of inspecting the provinces of *Iyo* and *Tosa*, and afterwards became successively *Hyōbu-kyō*, *Dazai-shi* and *Sangi*.

— **Hamanari**, 濱成 (716-782). A son of *Maro*, was *Sangi*, *Danjō no suke*, *Gyōbu-kyō*, finally *Dazai-shi* (781).

— **Tsuginawa**, 繼縄 (727-796). Was a son of *Toyonari*. The *Ebisu* of *Mutsu* having revolted in 780, massacred the *Azechi Ki no Hirozumi*. *Tsuginawa*, having been nominated *Sei-i-taishi*, together with *Ki no Kosami*, was ordered to reduce them to submission. In 783, he was appointed *Dainagon* and afterwards, *Dazai-shi*, and, in



790, *Udaijin*. He is also known by the name of *Momozono no Udaijin*.

— **Uchimaro**, 内麿 (756–812). A son of *Matate*, was successively *Chūnagon*, *Dainagon*, *Udaijin*. He is also known by the name of *Nagaoka-Daijin*.

— **Sonondo**, 園人 (756–818). A son of *Kaedemaro*, was *Mino no kami*, *Yamato no kami*, *Ukyō-tayū*, *Kunai-kyō*. He was charged with the inspection of *San-yō-dō*, then of the compilation of the *Shōjiroku* (genealogy of the Court Nobles). He is also known by the name of *Yamashina-Daijin*.

— **Tanetsugu**, 種繼 (737–785). Was a son of *Kiyonari*. The *taishi*, *Sawara-shinnō*, having asked that *Saeki no Imagebito* be nominated *Sangi*, *Tanetsugu* opposed the nomination. In order to escape the hatred of the prince, he retired to *Nagaoka* (*Yamashiro*) but while the emperor *Kwammu* was at *Nara*, in 785, the *taishi* had *Tanetsugu* assassinated. He received the posthumous title of *Sadaijin*, and later, that of *Dajō-daijin*.

— **Otsugu**, 緒嗣 (773–843). A son of *Momokawa*, was minister during the reigns of *Saga*, *Junwa*, *Nimmyō*. He was also charged with the publication of the *Nihon-kōki*, a history of Japan from 792 till 830 (40 vols.).

— **Asakari**, 朝獵. A son of *Nakamaro*, was *Mutsu no kami*, *Azechi*, *Chinjufu-Shōgun*. He constructed the forts of *Momonō* (*Mutsu*) and *Okatsu* (*Dewa*) against the *Ebisu*. He was deprived of his domains at the time of the revolt of his father (764).

— **Oguomaro**, 小黑麿 (733–794). A grandson of *Fusasaki*, took a prominent part in the campaign against the *Ebisu* in 780. He was *Ise no kami*, *Mutsu no kami*, *Dainagon*, etc.

— **Tsunetsugu**, 常繼 (796–840). A son of *Kadonomaro*, was *Dazai-shi* (837), afterwards ambassador to China (*Tō*).

— **Nakanari**, 仲成. A son of *Tanetsugu*, was made *Sangi* by *Kwammu*. In 810, he was put to death for being implicated in a conspiracy with his sister *Kusuriko*, the object of which was to restore *Heijō* to the throne and to transfer the capital to *Nara*.

— **Fuyutsugu**, 冬嗣 (775–826). A son of *Uchimaro*, cultivated literature and the military arts. He was minister during the reigns of *Kwammu*, *Heijō*, *Saga*, and *Seiwa*. He is known by the name of *Kan-in no Daijin*. His daughter *Nobu-ko*, married *Nimmyō-tennō*, and became the mother of *Montoku*.

— **Yoshifusa**, 良房 (804–872). Was a son of *Fuyutsugu*, and minister during the reigns of *Seiwa* and *Nimmyō*. *Montoku* made him *Dajō-daijin* in 857 and allowed him to wear his sword even when coming to the palace but *Yoshifusa* refused that honor. At the accession of *Seiwa* (859), *Yoshifusa* being his grandfather, became *Sesshō* (regent). In order to give the young emperor an idea of what field-labour was like, he ordered *Ki no Imamori*, governor of *Yamashiro*, to send a certain number of labourers that they might till the soil in the emperor's presence (864). In 866, he asked to be relieved from his

functions, but the emperor never would give his assent. He published the *Shoku-Nihon-kōki* (the history of Japan from 833 to 850) in 30 volumes. *Yoshifusa* is known by the name of *Somedono no Daijin* or *Shirakawa-dono*. His wife was the daughter of the emperor *Saga*; his daughter *Aki-ko* was the mother of *Seiwa*. It is with him that the great power of the *Fujiwara* House and the line of the *Sesshō* and the *Kwampaku* began.

— **Yoshisuke, 良相** (813–867). A son of *Fuyutsugu*, was *Sakon-e-shōshō, Udaïjin* (857). He is known by the name of *Nishi-Sanjō-daijin*.

— **Yoshikado, 良門**. A son of *Fuyutsugu*, was *Dajō-daijin*, and the first that bore the name of *Kwanjuji*. He was the ancestor of the *Uesugi*, the *Ii*, of *Nichiren*, etc.

— **Mototsune, 基經** (836–891). A son of *Nagayoshi*, was adopted by his uncle *Yoshifusa*, and, in 872, appointed *Udaïjin*. At the accession of *Yōzei* (877) then only ten years old, he became *Sesshō*, and afterwards *Dajō-daijin*. The emperor giving signs of insanity, *Mototsune* deposed him and wished to replace him by prince *Tsunesada-shinnō*. The latter having refused, he chose a son of *Nimmyō-tennō, Tokiyasu-shinnō*, 55 years old who became the emperor *Kōkō* (885). When this emperor died in 888, *Mototsune* raised the latter's son *Uda* to the throne, and continued to govern in his name. *Mototsune* was the first who received the title of *Kwampaku*, which was given him instead of *Sesshō* when *Yōzei* attained majority (882). He has written a historical work in ten volumes, the *Montoku-jitsuroku* (the history of the reign of *Montoku*). He is often designated by the name of *Horikawa-daijin*.

— **Sugane, 菅根** (856–908). A son of *Yoshitoshi*, became *Shikibushōsuke*. He took part in the accusations of *Tokihira*, etc. against *Sugawara Michizane*, and was nominated *Sangi*.

— **Yamakage, 山蔭** (824–888). A son of *Takafusa*, was *Chūnagon*, and *Mimbu-kyō*.

— **Yasunori, 保則** (825–895). A son of *Sadao*. In 878, when the *Ebisu* of *Dewa* revolted and burnt the castle of *Akita*, *Yasunori* was sent against them. Having been appointed *Dazai-daini* in 887, he feigned ill-health in order not to be obliged to go to *Tsukushi*. He was *Sangi* and *Mimbu-kyō*.

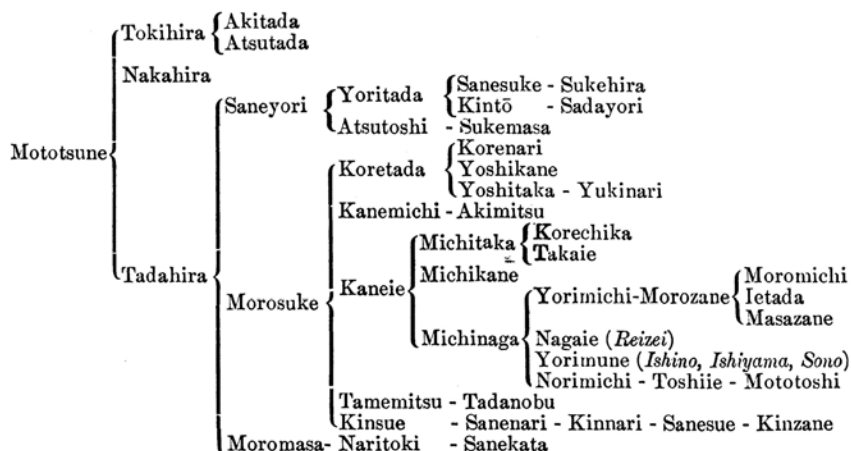
— **Tokihira, 時平** (871–909). A son of *Mototsune*, was successively *Kebiishi* (892) *Dainagon* (897), and finally *Sadaijin*. Then, jealous of the increasing influence acquired by *Sugawara Michizane*, in concert with *Minamoto Hikaru, Fujiwara Sugane*, etc., he accused *Sugawara Michizane* of plotting to dethrone the emperor *Daigo* in order to replace him by the emperor's brother *Tōkiyo no Shinnō*, who was the son-in-law of *Michizane*. The emperor then only 17 years old gave credit to the calumny, and *Michizane* was banished to *Tsukushi* with the title of *Dazai no gon-no-sotsu* (901). *Tokihira* now governed according to his pleasure. He presided at the redaction of the *Sandai-jitsuroku* (the history of the reigns of *Seiwa*, *Yōzei*, and *Kōkō*). He is known by the name of *Hon-in-daijin*.

— **Nakahira, 仲平** (875-945). A brother of *Tokihira*, was minister during the reigns of *Daigo* and *Shujaku*. He is known by the name of *Biwa no Daijin*.

— **Tadahira, 忠平** (880-949). A son of *Moto-tsune*, continued the compilation of the *Engi-shiki* code, which had been begun by his brother *Tokihira*, and published it in 50 volumes (927). Having become *Sadaijin* in 924, he was made *Sesshō* at the accession of *Shujaku-tennō* (931), *Kwampaku* in 941, and *Dajō-daijin* in 943. He is known by the name of *Ko-Ichijō-Dajō-daijin*. Towards the end of his life, he being *Dajō-daijin*, *Saneyori* his eldest son, became *Sadaijin* and *Morosuke*, his second son, *Udaijin*; thus the three great ministries (*san-kō*) were under his control.



SEAL OF  
FUJIWARA TADAHIRA  
(920).



— **Arihira, 在衡** (892-970). A grandson of *Yamakage*, and adopted by *Ariyori*, was a celebrated man of letters. He was first *Udaijin* and afterwards *Sadaijin*. He is known by the name of *Awada no Sadaijin*.

— **Tadabumi, 忠文** (873-947). In 940 he was appointed general (*seitō-taishōgun*) of the army sent against *Taira Masakado* who had revolted: the revolt was promptly suppressed. He was also chosen to reduce *Fujiwara Sumitomo* in *Tsukushi*, but before he arrived the rebellion was at an end. He was then appointed *Mimbu-kyō* and *Kii no Kami*. He is known by the name of *Uji no Mimbu-kyō*.

— **Hidesato, 秀郷**. A son of *Murao*, who was a descendant of *Uona*. He was governor of *Shimotsuke* when the revolt of *Taira Masakado* broke out (939). Uniting his forces with those of *Taira Sadamori*, governor of *Hitachi*, he marched against the rebel, who was defeated at *Kushima* (*Shimōsa*): *Masakado* having been wounded fell from his horse and *Hidesato* beheaded him with his own hand. Afterwards he was appointed *Chinjufu-Shōgun* and *Musashi no Kami*. He is the ancestor

of the *Mutsu Fujiwara* (see *Hidehira*, *Yasuhira*) and of the *Yamanouchi*, the *Tosa daimyō*.

— **Akitada**, 顯忠 (898-965). A son of *Tokihira*, was *Sangi*, afterwards *Udaijin* (960). He is known by the name of *Tomikōji-udaijin*.

— **Atsutada**, 敦忠 (906-943). A son of *Tokihira*, was *Gonchūnagon*, but is especially celebrated as a poet. He is known by the name of *Hon-in-Chūnagon*.

— **Saneyori**, 實賴 (900-970). The eldest son of *Tadahira*. After having been *Udaijin*, *Sadaijin*, *Dajō-daijin*, he became *Kwampaku* in 968, then *Sesshō* at the accession of *En-yū-tennō* (970). He is known by the name of *Ono-miya-dono*.

— **Morosuke**, 師輔 (908-960). A son of *Tadahira*, became *Udaijin* in 947. He is known by the names of *Kujō-dono* and *Hōjō-udaijin*.

— **Yoritada**, 賴忠 (924-989). A son of *Saneyori*, became *Udaijin* in 971, and succeeded *Koredada* in the functions of *Sesshō* (973), and *Kanemichi* in those of *Kwampaku* (977); finally he became *Dajō-daijin* in 978. After his death, he received the title of *Suruga-kō*, but he is better known by the name of *Sanjō-daijin*.

— **Koretada**, 伊尹 (924-972). A son of *Morosuke*, became *Udaijin* in 970, *Sesshō* at the death of his uncle *Saneyori* (971), and afterwards *Dajō-daijin*. He received the title of *Mikawa-kō*, and is known by the name of *Ichijō-Sesshō*.

— **Kanemichi**, 兼道 (925-977). Was the second son of *Morosuke*. At the death of his brother *Koretada* (972), he succeeded him as *Kwampaku*, and was made *Dajō-daijin* in 974. A fire having destroyed the imperial palace (976) the emperor retired to the residence of his father-in-law *Kanemichi*, and remained there for more than a year. After his death, *Kanemichi* received the title of *Tōtōmi-kō*. He is known by the name of *Horikawa-dono*.

— **Kaneie**, 兼家 (929-999). The third son of *Morosuke*, was raised to the dignity of *Chūnagon*, then to that of *Dainagon* before his brother *Kanemichi*, which fact excited the latter's jealousy and was the cause why the two brothers never lived on good terms with each other. After *Kanemichi's* death (977), he was made *Udaijin*; afterwards his daughter *Sen-shi* was married to the emperor *En-yū* and became the mother of *Ichijō-tennō*, at whose accession, *Kaneie* became *Sesshō* (987). *Yoritada* having died the following year, he succeeded him as *Dajō-daijin*, and was made *Kwampaku* when the emperor attained majority (989). After his death, his house was changed into a temple under the name of *Hōkō-in*, and *Kaneie* himself was called *Hōkōin-daijin*; he is also called *Higashi-Sanjō-dono*.

— **Kinsue**, 公季 (958-1029). The fifth son of *Morosuke*, and like his brothers, successively *Udaijin* (1017), *Sadaijin*, *Dajō-daijin*



FUJIWARA MOROSUKE.

(1021). His sister married the emperor *Murakami*. After his death he received the title of *Kai-kō*.

— **Sanesuke, 實資** (957-1046). A son of *Yoritada*, became *Udaijin* in 1021. He died when 90 years old and is known by the name of *Go-Ono no miya*.

— **Kintō, 公任** (966-1041). A son of *Yoritada*, became a famous poet. As he was *nagon* at the same time as *Minamoto Toshikata*, *Fujiwara Yukinari*, and *Minamoto Tsunenobu*, all poets like himself, the name *Shi-nagon* (four *nagon*) was given to the group. He drew up the list of the 36 most celebrated poets of Japan, (*San-jū-roku-kasen*) and is known by the name of *Shijō-dainagon*.

— **Sukemasa, 佐理**. A son of *Yoritada*, was renowned as a calligrapher, became *Dazai-daini* and afterwards *Usa-jinshin*. He died when 55 years old.

— **Korenari, 惟成** (953-989). A son of *Koretada*, was in the service of the emperor *Kwazan*, and became a bonze with him at the *Kwazan-in* (986).

— **Yoshikane, 義懷** (957-1008). The second son of *Koretada*, was a faithful servant of the emperor *Kwazan*, whom he prevented from committing suicide at the death of his much beloved wife *Tsune-ko*, and became bonze with him (986).

— **Akimitsu, 顯光** (944-1021). A son of *Kanemichi*, rose to the rank of *Sadaijin*. His daughter *En-shi* was married to *Ko-Ichijō*, a son of the emperor *Sanjō*. A daughter of *Michinaga* being taken as a second wife, *En-shi*, out of spite, returned to her father who struck with consternation suddenly turned grey. His daughter having died of grief soon after, *Akimitsu* applied to the bonze *Dōman* to throw a spell over *Michinaga*. The people gave him the surname of *Akuryō-safu* (the *safu* with the evil spirits).

— **Sumitomo, 純友**. Was a son of *Dazai-Shōni Nagazumi*. After a secret understanding with *Taira Masakado*, while the latter revolted in *Shimōsa*, he started from *Iyo* (939) and invaded *Harima*, *Bizen*, and the whole *Sanyō*. The emperor sent *Ono Yoshifuru* and *Minamoto Tsunemoto* against him. *Sumitomo* retired to *Dazaifu* and was defeated at *Hakata*. He then fled to *Iyo*, where he was arrested and put to death by *Tachibana Tōyasu* (941). His head was sent to *Kyōto*. He was the ancestor of the *Arima daimyō* of *Hizen*.

— **Michitaka, 道隆** (953-995). A son of *Kaneie*, succeeded his father as *Sesshō* (990); afterwards the emperor *Ichijō* having performed the ceremony of the *gembuku*, he took the title of *Kwampaku* (993). He is known by the name of *Nijō-kwampaku*.

— **Michikane, 道兼** (955-995). The second son of *Kaneie*, was a bonze at the *Kwazan-in* when his nephew *Ichijō* ascended the throne. He then resumed secular life, became *Udaijin* in 994, and the following year, succeeded his brother *Michitaka* as *Kwampaku*. He died one week later. The people called him *Nanuka no Kwampaku* (the seven days' *Kwampaku*). He was replaced by his brother *Michinaga*: thus the three brothers, *Michitaka*, *Michikane* and

*Michinaga*, succeeded one another in the dignity of *Kwampaku*; for that reason they are called the *San-michi* (the three *michi*,—from the first character of their names).

— **Michinaga**, 道長 (966–1027). Was the fifth son of *Kaneie*. At the death of his brother *Michikane* (995), he was nominated *Kwampaku* in spite of the intrigues of his nephew *Korechika* who aspired to that dignity, and brought the power of the *Fujiwara* to its zenith. In 999, he gave his daughter *Aki-ko* to the emperor *Ichijō*. The latter having died in 1012, he raised *Sanjō* to the throne and obliged him to marry his second daughter *Ken-shi*. *Sanjō*, having become blind, abdicated (1016), and *Michinaga* replaced him by his own grandson, *Go-Ichijō* then only 9 years old, and as soon as the latter was of age to perform the *gembuku*, he gave him his 3d daughter *I-shi*. Moreover, he caused *Atsunaga-shinnō*, his other grandson, to be declared *taishi* (heir to the throne) who was afterwards the emperor *Go-Shujaku*; gave the post of *Kwampaku* to his son *Yorimichi*, he receiving the title of *Dajō-daijin*; then having secured the welfare of his family, he became bonze at the *Tōdaiji* temple (1018). In 1020, he commenced, in his domain of *Kyōgoku*, the erection of the temple *Hōjō-ji*, which was solemnly inaugurated two years later, the emperor in person assisting at the ceremony; the three daughters of *Michinaga*, two ex-empresses and one reigning empress, repaired there too; his uncle, *Dajō-daijin Kinsue*, his sons, *Yorimichi Kwampaku*, *Norimichi Naidaijin*, finally the whole imperial court surrounded the renowned old man. After this triumphant day, trials began: he lost two of his daughters successively, *Ken-shi*, the widow of *Sanjō*, and *Yoshi-ko* the wife of prince *Atsunaga-shinnō*. He himself fell ill and notwithstanding the prayers ordered by the empresses in all the great temples, he died aged 62. For thirty years he had governed the country: three emperors were his sons-in-law, four his grandsons. After his death, he was called *Hōjōji no Kwampaku*. His greatness was celebrated by *Akazome Emon* in the *Eigwa-monogatari*.

— **Tadanobu**, 齊信 (967–1035). Was a son of *Tamemitsu* and renowned as a man of letters and a poet. He was *Dainagon*.

— **Sadayori**, 定頼 (995–1045). A son of *Kintō*, was *Dainagon*, *Hyōbu-kyō*, and renowned as a poet.

— **Korechika**, 伊周 (974–1010). A son of *Michitaka*, was *Naidaijin* when only 21 years old. At the death of his father (995) he expected to succeed him in the dignity of *Kwampaku*, but his uncle *Michikane* supplanted him. To avenge himself, *Korechika*, following the custom of his time had recourse to magic, and by that or by something else, *Michikane* died some days afterwards. He was however disappointed a second time, for the title of *Kwampaku* was not given to him, but to his uncle *Michinaga*. The following year, having become the rival



FUJIWARA MICHINAGA.



of the ex-emperor *Kwazan* in a love-affair, he wounded the latter in the side with an arrow and for that was exiled to *Dazaifu*. He was recalled in 997, because his sister had given a son to the emperor. *Korechika* is known by the names of *Gidō-sanshi*, *Sotsu no Naidaijin*.

— **Takaie**, 隆家 (979-1044). Another son of *Michitaka*, was *Chūnagon* and *Izumo no kami* at the age of 18, and afterwards became *Hyōbu-kyō*. Having been appointed governor of *Dazaifu*, he led an expedition to deliver *Iki* and *Tsushima* from foreign pirates who often attacked those islands (1019).

— **Yorimichi**, 頼道 (992-1074). Was the eldest son of *Michinaga*. At the accession of *Go-Ichijō*, he was made *Naidaijin*, and at the death of his father (1027), he succeeded him as *Kwampaku* governing the country for nearly fifty years. Like his father, he had his daughters married to the emperors *Go-Shujaku* and *Go-Reizei*. At *Uji* he erected a splendid palace, the *Byōdō-in*, for himself, in which he entertained the Emperor. In 1068, he resigned the office of *Kwampaku* in favor of his brother *Norimichi*, and retired to *Uji*, where he died at the age of 83. He is known by the name of *Ujidonō*. With *Yorimichi*, the *Fujiwara* clan reached its highest degree of prosperity, but already signs of decline began to appear. The great military families of the *Taira* and the *Minamoto* were rising in power in their provinces and it was evident that they would soon replace those in the government, who had learned no other accomplishments but poetry, music, dancing and the like.

— **Norimichi**, 教道 (996-1075). A son of *Michinaga*, was associated with his brother *Yorimichi* in the government of the empire, and succeeded him in the functions of *Kwampaku* (1069); but the emperor *Go-Sanjō*, who had just ascended the throne, was resolved to reign and govern, hence *Norimichi* could not exercise the functions of his charge. The people gave him the name of *Ō-Nijō-dono*.

— **Morozane**, 師實 (1042-1101). A son of *Yorimichi*, was appointed *Sadaijin* by the emperor *Go-Reizei*, but was excluded from public affairs by *Go-Sanjō*. *Shirakawa* appointed him *Kwampaku* (1075); he was replaced in 1083, but became *Sesshō* at the accession of *Horikawa* (1087), and later *Dajō-Daijin*. In 1094 he transferred the dignity of *Kwampaku* to his son *Moromichi*; but the latter died in 1099 and had no successor. The ex-emperor *Shirakawa* himself governed with his ministers (*bettō*). *Morozane* is known by the names of *Go-Uji-nyūdō*, *Kyōgoku-kwampaku*. He has left memoirs bearing the title of *Kyōgoku-kwampaku-ki*.

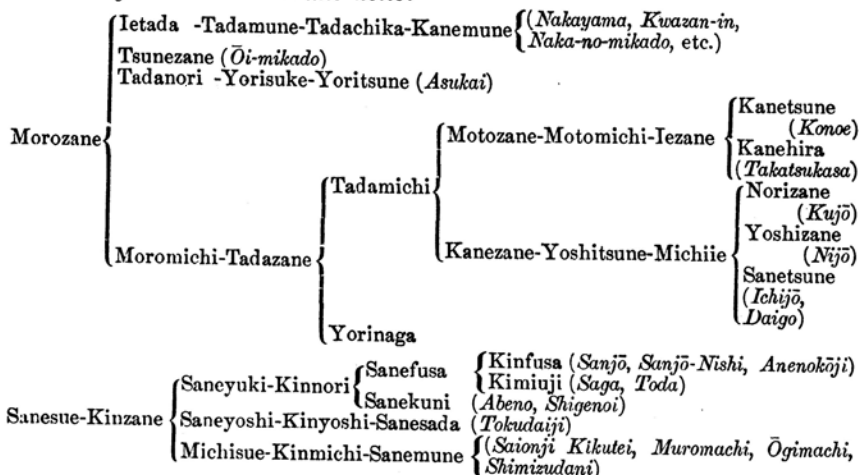
— **Moromichi**, 師通 (1062-1099). Was a son of *Morozane*. In his youth, he studied literature under the direction of *Ōe-Tadafusa*. He became *Naidaijin* in 1082 and succeeded his father as *Kwampaku* in 1094. He is known by the name of *Go-Nijō-dono*. He left memoirs bearing the title of *Go-Nijō-kwampaku-ki*. Promoting letters and military art, *Moromichi* made himself respected by all, but a premature death did not allow him to realize all the good which might have been expected.

— **Mototoshi**, 基俊 (1055-1138). Was a son of *Toshiie* and renowned as a man of letters and a poet.

— **Kinzane**, 公實 (1053-1107). Was a son of *Sanesue* and the ancestor of the *Sanjō*, *Tokudaiji*, *Saionji*, *Saga*, *Kikutei* and other families.

— **Tametaka**, 爲隆 (1070-1130). Was a son of *Tamefusa*. He was in the service of the emperors *Shirakawa*, *Horikawa* and *Toba*. He was *Sangi* and *Sadaiben*. He left memoirs bearing the title of *Eishō-ki*. He is the ancestor of the *Bōjō*, the *Honomi* and the *Hozumi*.

— **Tadazane**, 忠實 (1078-1162). A son of *Moromichi*, was *Kwampaku* in 1105, became *Sesshō* at the accession of the emperor *Toba* (1108), then again *Kwampaku* on the latter attaining majority (1113) and *Dajō-daijin*. In consequence of the disputes with the ex-emperor *Shirakawa* he retired to *Uji*, but when the ex-emperor *Toba*, his son-in-law, took the reins of government (1129), he was recalled. Later he had his hair shaved and established himself again at *Uji* where he died. He is known by the name of *Fuke-dono*.



— **Koremichi**, 伊通 (1093-1165). A son of *Munemichi*, was a favorite of the emperor *Sutoku*, who successively appointed him *Udaijin* (1156), *Sadaijin* (1157). After the death of *Fujiwara Nobuyori* who had revolted, he became *Dajō-daijin*.

— **Tadamichi**, 忠通 (1097-1164). Was a son of *Tadazane* succeeded his father as *Kwampaku* in 1121, became regent (*Sesshō*) at the accession of *Sutoku-tennō* (1123), and *Dajō-daijin* in 1129. The following year, the emperor married his daughter *Masa-ko*. But the ex-emperor *Toba* recalled *Tadazane* from *Uji*, and *Tadamichi* was obliged to yield the title of *Kwampaku* to the former which he however assumed again when his father definitively retired from public life (1140). Being a fervent Buddhist, he founded the *Hōshō-ji* temple in 1148, hence the name of *Hōshō-ji-kwampaku* by which he is known, and the title *Hōshōji-kwampaku-ki* given to his memoirs.

— **Yorinaga**, 頼長 (1120-1156). A son of *Tadazane*, was successively *Dainagon*, *Ukon-e-taishō*, *Naidaijin*, *Sakon-e-taishō*, *Sadaijin*. When the emperor *Konoe* had performed the *gembuku*, *Yorinaga* gave him his adopted daughter *Masu-ko* in marriage (1150) but soon afterwards the emperor having also married *Tei-shi*, an adopted daughter of *Tadamichi*, there was disunion between the two brothers. This disunion was aggravated by the fact that their father *Tadazane* showed preference for *Yorinaga*, and tried to raise him above his eldest son. After the death of *Konoe* (1155), *Tadamichi*, wished to have *Masahito*, a son of *Toba*, elected; *Yorinaga* tried to place the ex-emperor *Sutoku* on the throne again, but the first was elected, and *Yorinaga* was deprived of his charge of *Nairan*. He levied troops in the neighboring provinces of *Kyōto* and tried to raise a revolt in the capital (*Hōgen no ran*): his partisans were all of the *Minamoto* clan with the exception of *Yoshitomo*, and were opposed by the whole *Taira* clan. He was killed by an arrow and his three sons were exiled.

— **Nobuyori**, 信頼 (1133-1159). A descendant of *Michitaka*, son of *Tadataka*. Being favored by *Go-Shirakawa* he was appointed *Kebiishi-bettō*. He applied for a higher position, but the ex-emperor guided by the counsels of *Fujiwara Michinori* refused to comply. He then united with *Minamoto Yoshitomo* against the ex-emperor and the *Taira*. Hence the civil war known by the name of *Heiji no ran*. The insurgents began by burning the palace of the *Jōkō Go-Shirakawa*, then massacred *Michinori*, and secured the two emperors, after which *Nobuyori* took the title of *Dajō-daijin*, and began to govern according to his desire. Meanwhile *Taira Kiyomori* having been apprised of the events which had taken place in *Kyōto*, returned in great haste and sent his son *Shigemori* to fight the rebels. *Yoshitomo* defended himself bravely, but being defeated he fled into *Owari*. *Nobuyori* was captured and beheaded.

— **Michinori**, 通憲 (+ 1159). A son of *Sanekane*, was in the service of the emperors *Toba*, *Sutoku*, and *Konoe*, and was made *Hyūga no kami* and *Shōnagon*. In 1145 he had his hair shaved and took the name of *Shinsai*. His wife had been the nurse of the emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, who kept no secrets from her and did nothing without her advice. It was *Michinori* who, after the *Hōgen* civil war (1156), obtained the pardon of *Tadazane*. But that influence brought upon him the hatred of *Fujiwara Nobuyori* and *Minamoto Yoshitomo*, who, at the time of the *Heiji* insurrection (1159) tried to dispose of him. *Michinori* fled to *Nara* and hid himself in a cavern, but he was discovered and put to death. He was a poet and a man of letters, and left several works.

— **Narichika**, 成親 (1138-1178). A son of *Ienari* was *Sakon-e-chūjō*. During the *Heiji* war (1159), he sided with *Nobuyori* and was made prisoner by *Taira Shigemori*. Having been set free soon afterwards, he became *Sangi*, *Chūnagon*, *Owari no kami* and *Dainagon*. He applied for the dignity of *Sakon-e-taishō* but it was given to

*Taira Shigemori* (1177). Irritated by this, *Narichika* plotted the ruin of the *Taira*; but *Minamoto Yukitsuna*, one of the conspirators, revealed the plot to *Kiyomori*. *Narichika*, was exiled to *Kojima*, (*Bizen*) and soon afterwards put to death.

— **Naritsune**, 成經 (+ 1202). A son of *Narichika*, took part in the plot organized by his father against the *Taira*, and was exiled to *Oniga-shima*, (*Satsuma*) in 1177. Recalled the following year, he became *Sangi*.

— **Moromitsu**, 師光 (+ 1177). Was appointed *Saemon no jō* through the influence of *Michinori*, who, before dying, changed his name to *Shinkō*. He succeeded to the confidence which *Michinori* enjoyed with the emperor *Go-Shirakawa*. Having conspired with *Narichika* against the *Taira* (1177), he was taken prisoner and put to death with his two sons, *Morotada* and *Morotsune*.

— **Korekata**, 惟方. A son of *Akiyori*, was *Kebiishi-bettō*. During the *Heiji* war, he helped the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa* and the emperor *Nijō* to escape from the palace where *Nobuyori* kept them confined and brought them to *Rokuhara*. Later, on account of a contention between him and *Go-Shirakawa*, the latter charged *Kiyomori* to arrest him and put him to death, but owing to the demand of the *Kwampaku Tadamichi*, they were content to exile him to *Nagato*, from whence he was recalled in 1166. He is known by the name of *Awada no bettō*.

— **Motozane**, 基實 (1143-1166). A son of *Tadamichi*, became *Kwampaku* at the age of 16; afterwards *Sesshō* when *Rokujō* only 2 years old ascended the throne. He died the following year at the age of 24. He is known by the name of *Umezu-dono*.

— **Motofusa**, 基房 (1144-1230). Was a son of *Tadamichi*, succeeded his brother *Motozane* in the office of *Sesshō* (1166), and afterwards was appointed *Dajō-daijin* and *Kwampaku* in 1171. In concert with the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, he endeavored, after the death of *Taira Shigemori*, to have the latter's domains confiscated: *Kiyomori* irritated had him exiled to *Tsukushi*, with the title of *Dazai no gon-no-sotsu* (1179); thence he went to *Bizen*, but was recalled at the death of *Kiyomori* (1181). When *Minamoto Yoshinaka* had become master of *Kyōto*, *Motofusa* joined him against the *Taira*, gave him his daughter in marriage, and had his own son *Moroie* then 12 years old appointed *Kwampaku*. After the death of *Yoshinaka* (1184) *Moroie* was deprived of his office, and henceforth *Motofusa* lived in retirement. He is known by the names of *Matsudono* and *Bodai-in no Kwampaku*.

— **Kanezane**, 兼實 (1147-1207). Was the third son of *Tadamichi*, and was minister during the reigns of *Go-Shirakawa*, *Nijō*, *Rokujō*, and *Takakura*. After the young emperor *Antoku* had been carried off from *Kyōto* by the *Taira*, he prevailed upon *Go-Shirakawa* to replace him by *Go-Toba* (1184) and was himself appointed *Sesshō*, afterwards *Dajō-daijin* (1189) and *Kwampaku* (1190), owing to *Yoritomo* who supported him. He is known by the name of *Tsuki-no-wa no Kwampaku*. He was the first that assumed the name of *Kujō*.

— **Moronaga**, 師長 (1137–1192). Was a son of *Yorinaga*. Having taken part with his father in the *Hōgen* war (1156), he was exiled to *Tosa*, but was recalled in 1164, and became *Naidaijin* (1175) and *Dajō-daijin* (1177). Having again been exiled to *Owari*, by *Kiyomori* (1179), he came back the following year. He is known by the name of *Myō-on-in daijin*.

— **Kiyohira**, 清衡 (+ 1126). A descendant of *Hidesato* in the 7th degree, was a son of *Tsunekiyo* and of a daughter of *Abe Yoritoki*. He became inspector (*ōryōshi*) of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*, and afterwards *Chinjufu-Shōgun*. He was the first of the great *Mutsu Fujiwara*, whose power later on gave umbrage to *Yoritomo*.

— **Motohira**, 基衡 (+ 1157). A son of *Kiyohira*, had the same titles as his father, and maintained the glory of his family.

— **Hidehira**, 秀衡 (1096–1187). A son of *Motohira*. His mother was a daughter of *Abe Munetō*. He received the title of *Chinjufu-Shōgun* in 1170. When *Yoritomo* levied troops against the *Taira* (1180), the latter vainly appealed to *Hidehira*, who declared in favor of *Minamoto*. *Yoshitsune*, after having escaped from the temple of *Kurama*, (1174), had recourse to his hospitality and sought refuge at his residence when *Yoritomo* attempted his assassination (1185). *Hidehira* protected him and gave him lands at *Koromogawa*, and, when dying (1187) exhorted his sons always to support him, and to unite their efforts to have him appointed *Shōgun*.

— **Yasuhira**, 泰衡 (+1189). A son of *Hidehira*, and after his father's death governor of the provinces of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*. Having been ordered by *Yoritomo* to put *Yoshitsune* to death, he forgot the exhortations of his father, attacked *Yoshitsune* at *Koromogawa*, defeated him and sent his head to *Kyōto*. This base servility did not save him from ruin. *Yoritomo*, wishing to become master of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*, marched against him with a numerous army. The latter having been defeated tried to escape into *Ezo*, but he was assassinated by one of his *kerai*, *Kawata Jirō*, and his immense dominions were divided among *Yoritomo's* officers.

— **Tadahira**, 忠衡. See *Izumi Saburō*.

— **Motomichi**, 基通 (1160–1233). Was a son of *Motozane*. Favored by the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, he became *Sadaijin* at the age of 19. Shortly after, *Kiyomori*, whose daughter he had married, had him appointed *Kwampaku* (1180). At the accession of *Antoku* (1181) he became *Sesshō*, but refused to follow the *Taira* in their flight and retired to *Hiei-zan* with *Go-Shirakawa*. Later he re-entered *Kyōto* with the army of *Yoshinaka*, (1183) and was *Sesshō* for the new emperor *Go-Toba*. Deposed by *Yoshinaka*, he was re-established in his functions at the death of the former (1184), but was deposed anew two years later. Re-appointed *Kwampaku* in 1196, he became *Sesshō* for the young emperor *Tsuchi-mikado*, resigned his functions in 1202, and from that time lived in retirement.

— **Yoshitsune**, 良經 (1169–1206). Was a son of *Kanezane*. He became *Sadaijin* in 1199, *Sesshō* for the emperor *Tsuchi-mikado*

in 1202, then *Dajō-daijin* in 1204. The emperor announced that he would visit him in his residence, but *Yoshitsune* was assassinated the night preceding the promised visit. He was renowned as a poet. People gave him the name of *Go-Kyōgoku*.

— **Kintsugu, 公繼** (1175–1227). Was a son of *Sanesada*, became *Udaijin* in 1211. He was opposed to the design of the ex-emperor *Go-Toba* who desired to make war against *Hōjō Yoshitoki*. After the *Shōkyū* war, he was appointed *Sadaijin* (1221). He is known by the name of *No-no-miya Sadaijin*.

— **Iezane, 家實** (1180–1243). Was a son of the *Kwampaku Motomichi*, and during 16 years held the offices of *Sesshō Kwampaku*, and *Dajō-daijin*. He is the ancestor of the *Konoe* and the *Takatsukasa*.

— **Michiie, 道家** (1192–1252). A son of *Yoshitsune*, was *Sadaijin* when the *Shōgun Sanetomo* died without an heir. The *Shikken* of *Kamakura*, *Hōjō Yoshitoki* applied to *Michiie*, in order to raise his son *Yoritsune* two-years old to the shogunate (1219). *Michiie* became *Sesshō* during the short reign of *Chūkyō* (1221) and *Kwampaku* in 1228. He is the ancestor of the *Ichijō*, the *Nijō*, and the *Kujō* families.

— **Kanehira, 兼平** (1228–1294). A son of *Iezane*, was *Dajō-daijin* and *Kwampaku*. He was the first to assume the name of *Takatsukasa*.

— **Saneuji, 實氏** (1194–1269). Son of *Dajō-daijin Kintsune*, was minister under six emperors and became *Dajō-daijin* in 1246. In 1260, he shaved his head and took the name of *Jikku*. He is often called *Tokiwai-nyūdō*.

— **Yoritsune, 頼經** (1218–1256). Was the third son of *Michiie*. When, in 1219, the *Shōgun Sanetomo* was assassinated, the *Shikken Yoshitoki* sought a successor to the *Minamoto* family. For the direct line of *Yoritomo* was extinct, but his sister had been married to *Fujiwara Yoshiyasu* and her daughter married *Kintsune*. The daughter of the latter, married to *Michiie*, had a son *Yoshitsune*, then 2 years old, who was destined to succeed the *Minamoto Shōgun*, while *Masa-ko* the widow of *Yoritomo* was regent. She was aided in her functions by her brother *Yoshitoki* and after the latter's death (1224), by her nephew *Yasutoki*. In 1226, *Yoritsune* then 8 years old was made *Sei-i-taishōgun*, but the authority remained in the hands of the *Hōjō*. In 1244, he transferred the shōgunate to his son *Yoritsugu*. Later, in 1252, he tried to create a revolt against the powerful *Shikken*, but the only result was the deposition of his son.

— **Yoritsugu, 頼繼** (1239–1256). A son of *Yoritsune*, became *Shōgun* when 5 years old, at the abdication of his father in 1244, but the *Shikken Tsunetoki* and *Tokiyou* continued to govern. His father having been implicated in a plot against the *Hōjō*, the latter deposed the young *Shōgun* (1252) and replaced him by *Munetaka-shinnō*, a son of the emperor *Go-Saga*.

— **Kanesue, 兼季**. The 3rd son of *Saionji Sanekane*, became *Udaijin* in 1322, but resigned his office the following year. He is known



by the name of *Kikutei-Udaijin*, and is the ancestor of the *Kikutei* or *Imadegawa* family.

— **Fujifusa**, 藤房. A faithful follower of the emperor *Go-Daigo*, and at one time was *Chūnagon*, and *Kebiishi-bettō*. In 1331, when *Go-Daigo* was forced to flee from *Kyōto* before the troops of *Hōjō Takatoki*, *Fujifusa* accompanied him to *Kasagi-san*. When the emperor was taken prisoner, *Fujifusa* was exiled to *Hitachi*, whence he came back after the downfall of the *Hōjō*. He tried to prevent *Go-Daigo* from favoring *Ashikaga Takauji*, to whom with good reason, he attributed ambitious designs, but seeing that his advice was of no avail, he became a bonze in the temple of *Kitayama* (1335).



FUJIWARA FUJIFUSA

— **Toshimoto**, 俊基 (+ 1330). When the emperor *Go-Daigo* endeavored to throw off the yoke of the *Hōjō*, *Toshimoto* was commissioned to gather adherents to his cause in *Kinai*, *Sakai*, etc. *Hōjō Takatoki* had him arrested, conducted to *Kamakura* (1325), and assassinated. His daughter is the celebrated *Ben no Naishi*.

— **Tameaki**, 爲明. A son of *Tamefuji*, he served *Go-Daigo* and accompanied *Takanaga-shinnō* in his exile to *Tosa* (1332). Later having come back to *Kyōto*, he received offices from the northern emperors *Sukō* and *Go-Kōgon*. By the latter's order he compiled a collection of Japanese poems (1360) and died soon afterwards.

— **Morokata**, 師賢. See *Kwazan-in Morokata*.

## II. — MEN OF LETTERS, POETS, ETC.

— **Akisie**, 顯季 (1054-1122). A son of *Takatsune*, was adopted by *Sanesue*. He founded a school of poetry, was *Shuri-tayū*, hence the name of *Rōkujō Shuri-tayū* by which he is known. He was a great admirer of *Kakinomoto no Hitomaro* in whose honor he instituted a festival which he celebrated every year with *Minamoto Toshiyori*.

— **Akisuke**, 顯輔. A son of the above, was like his father a celebrated poet. By order of the emperor *Sutoku*, he compiled the *Jikwa-waka-shū* (1144).

— **Kiyosuke**, 清輔 (1084-1177). A son of the above. He with *Fujiwara Toshinari* and the bonze *Saigyō*, were the most celebrated poets of their time.

— **Akihira**, 明衡. A celebrated poet of the eleventh century, who has written several works. His sons *Atsumoto* and *Atsumitsu* were also distinguished as literary men.

— **Ietaka**, 家隆 (1158-1237). A son of *Mitsutaka*, was a pupil of *Fujiwara Toshinari* and rival of *Sadaie*. The emperor *Go-Toba* wishing to study poetry, asked the *Sesshō Yoshitsune* to find a master for him. *Yoshitsune* immediately proposed *Ietaka*, who then was called the *Hitomaro* of his century. With *Sadaie* he compiled the *Shin-kokin-waka-shū* (1205). He is known by the name of *Mibu-ni-i*.

— **Yasumasa**, 保昌 (958-1036). Was a celebrated poet and flutist. Legend tells us that, attacked at night by a robber, he charmed him so effectually with the music of his flute, that the robber was disarmed and followed him to his house.

— **Tamenari**, 爲業. A son of *Tametada*, was *Izu no kami* during the reign of *Sutoku* (1124-1141), and was renowned as a poet and historian. He has written the history of Japan from *Montoku* to *Go-Ichijō* (851-1036).

— **Toshinari**, 俊成 (1114-1204). A son of *Toshitada*, was a celebrated poet. His master was *Fujiwara Mototoshi*. He was a great favorite of the emperors *Go-Toba* and *Tsuchimikado*, the latter even deigned to assist at the feast at *Waka-dokoro* on the occasion of the 90th anniversary of his birth. *Toshinari* is often called *Gojō-san-i*. He published several works.

— **Takanobu**, 隆信 (1142-1205). A son of *Tametaka*. His mother, married a second time to *Toshinari*, gave birth to *Sadaie*. Both were distinguished poets; *Takanobu* devoted his time also to painting and was the pupil of *Kasuga Mitsunaga*. He is often called *Hōshōji*. His son *Nobuzane* (1177-1265) likewise was a renowned painter.

— **Sadaie**, 定家 (1162-1241). Was a son of *Toshinari* and, like him, a poet. He contributed to the publication of several collections of poetry among which the best known is the "*Hyaku-nin issshū*" (Poems of a hundred poets); and the most important, the "*Shin-kokin-waka-shū*" (a new anthology of ancient and modern poetry). He is often called *Teika*.

— **Tameie**, 爲家 (1197-1275). A son of *Sadaie*, compiled several collections of poems. He is known by the name of *Mimbukyō-Nyūdō*.

— **Seikwa**, 惺窩 (1561-1619). Was a descendant of the above. His father *Tamezumi* having died in the service of *Bessho Naga-haru* (1580), *Seikwa*, patronized by *Hideyoshi*, continued his studies and became a bonze under the name of *Myōju-in* in order to be initiated in Buddhist theology and philosophy. Dissatisfied with the doctrines which were expounded to him, he resolutely separated from the Buddhists, who until then enjoyed the monopoly of teaching philosophy. He founded a school of Confucianism (*Teishu-gaku-ha*) and made the Chinese philosophy of the *Sō* dynasty (960-1279) popular. He was patronized by *Ieyasu* who helped him to establish his school. He left numerous disciples who continued his work. The most celebrated among them was *Hayashi Razan*.

### III. — EMPRESSES, ETC.

— **Miyako no Iratsume**, 宮子娘 (+ 754). Also called *Fujiwara-kōgū*, was a daughter of *Fuhito*, the wife of *Mommu-tennō* and the mother of *Shōmu-tennō*.

— **Kusuri-ko**, 藥子. A daughter of the *Chūnagon Tanetsugu*, was married to *Fujiwara Tadanushi*, and afterwards to the emperor *Heijō*. After the latter's abdication in favor of his brother *Saga* (809) *Kusuri-ko* together with her brother *Nakanari* tried to induce *Heijō*

to transfer his residence to *Nara* and re-ascend the throne. The plot was discovered, *Nakanari* was put to death, *Heijō* had his head shaved and *Kusuri-ko* took poison (810).

— **Aki-ko**, 明子 (829-900). Was a daughter of *Yoshifusa*, the wife of the emperor *Montoku*, and the mother of *Seiwa-tennō*.

— **On-shi**, 温子 (872-907). Was a daughter of *Mototsune* and the wife of the emperor *Uda*.

— **On-shi**, 穩子 (885-954). Another daughter of *Mototsune*, was the wife of the emperor *Daigo*, and the mother of *Shujaku* and *Murakami*.

— **Sen-shi**, 詮子 (967-1006). Was a daughter of *Kaneie*, the wife of *Enyū-tennō*, and the mother of the emperor *Ichijō*. After the death of her husband (991) she had her head shaved and became *ama* under the name of *Higashi-Sanjō-in*. It is the first instance of an empress embracing religious life.

— **Sada-ko**, 定子 (977-1000). Was a daughter of *Michitaka* and the wife of *Ichijō-tennō*; she had three children.

— **Aki-ko**, 彰子 (988-1074). Was a daughter of *Michinaga*, the wife of *Ichijō-tennō*, and the mother of *Go-Ichijō* and *Go-Shujaku*. In 1026 she had her head shaved and assumed the name of *Jōtō-mon-in*. She was the first empress that received the title of *mon-in*.

— **Ken-shi**, 妍子 (994-1027). Was another daughter of *Michinaga* and the wife of *Sanjō-tennō*.

— **I-shi**, 威子 (999-1036). Was the third daughter of *Michinaga* and the wife of *Go-Ichijō-tennō*.

— **Toku-ko**, 得子 (1117-1160). A daughter of *Nagazane*, the wife of *Toba-tennō*, and the mother of *Konoe*. She had her head shaved and assumed the name of *Bifuku-mon-in* (1145).

— **Tama-ko**, 璋子 (1101-1145). A daughter of *Kinzane* was the wife of *Toba-tennō* and the mother of the emperors *Sutoku* and *Go-Shirakawa*. In 1124 she had her head shaved and received the name of *Tai-ken-mon-in*.

— **Masa-ko**, 聖子 (1122-1182). Was a daughter of *Tadamichi* and the wife of *Sutoku-tennō*. In 1150 she assumed the name of *Kōka-mon-in*.

— **Masu-ko**, 多子 (1140-1201). Was a daughter of *Kinyoshi*, the wife of *Konoe-tennō* and afterwards of *Nijō-tennō*.

— **Yoshi-ko**, 媁子 (1225-1292). Was a daughter of *Saneuji*, the wife of *Go-Saga-tennō*, and the mother of the emperors *Go-Fukakusa* and *Kameyama*.

— **Kimi-ko**, 公子 (1232-1304). Was a daughter of *Saneuji*, and the wife of *Go-Fukakusa-tennō*. In 1259, she took the name of *Higashi-Nijō-in*.

— **Yasu-ko**, 寧子 (1292-1357). Was a daughter of *Kinhira* and the wife of *Go-Fushimi-tennō*. She is known by the name of *Kōgi-mon-in*, and was the mother of the emperors *Kōgon* and *Kōmyō* of the northern dynasty.

— **Ren-shi**, 廉子 (1301-1359). Was an adopted daughter of *Kintaka*, the wife of *Go-Daigo* and the mother of the emperor *Go-Mura-*

*kami*. She accompanied *Go-Daigo* in his exile to *Oki* (1332). In 1351 she took the name of *Shin-Taiken-mon-in*.

— **Izu-ko**, 嚴子 (1351-1406). Was a daughter of *Kintada*, the wife of the emperor *Go-Enyū* of the northern dynasty and the mother of *Go-Komatsu-tennō*. In 1386 she took the name of *Tsuyō-mon-in*.

**Fujiwara-no-miya**, 藤原宮. A place in *Yamato*, was the residence of the Court during the reigns of *Jitō*, *Mommu* and *Gemmyō* from 687 to 710. At the latter date the capital was transferred to *Nara*.

**Fuju-fuze**, 不受不施 (Lit. : neither receive nor give). A branch of the *Nichiren* sect, founded in 1595 by *Nichi-ō*, a bonze of the *Myō-gaku-ji* temple (*Bizen*). It was interdicted at the same time as Christianity in 1614, and reauthorized in 1876. Its seat is in *Bizen*.

**Fuju-fuze-kōmon**, 不受不施奥門. A branch of the *Nichiren* sect founded towards 1680 by the bonze *Nikkō*. It has its seat in *Bizen*.

**Fukanden-sō**, 不堪田奏. A petition addressed to the emperor every year on the 7th day of the 9th month to obtain the dispensation from taxes for rice-fields having produced a bad crop.

**Fukanden-fusui-shi**, 不堪田風水使. An official sent from *Kyōto* to ascertain damage done to rice-fields by wind, inundation, drought, earth-quakes, etc.

**Fukashi**, 深志. A place in *Shinano*, now *Matsumoto*. In 1504, *Shimadate Sadanaga*, one of the *kerai* of the *Ogasawara*, governors of the province built a castle there on the site of the old castle of the *Matsumoto*, and called it *Fukashi-jō*. In 1533 *Ogasawara Nagatoki* made it his residence, and thence for 10 years waged war against *Takeda Shingen*. After his victory of *Kikyō-ga-hara* (1549), *Shingen* made himself master of *Fukashi* and committed its guard to his relative *Masatoki*, *Hyūga no kami*. *Oda Nobunaga* and afterwards *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, in their turn, took possession of it. Finally, in 1582, at the downfall of the *Takeda*, *Hideyoshi* established *Ishikawa Kazumasa* in that castle.—See *Matsumoto*.

**Fuke-shū**, 普化宗. A branch of the *Zen* sect, founded by the Chinese bonze *Fuke-Zenji*. In 1248, the bonze *Kakushin* went to China, where the famous *Bushō-Zenji* of the *Gokoku-ji* temple taught him the doctrines of the sect. There was a certain *Chōyū* in the temple who was very skilful in playing the flute (*shakuhachi*) and from him *Kakushin* received lessons. After his return to Japan (1254), he went through the country preaching and playing the flute. His successors *Kichiku* and *Komu* did likewise, and the name of the latter, *Komu-sō* has become the generic name by which travelling bonzes of the sect were designated. Under the *Tokugawa*, many *samurai* without masters enrolled in the *Fuke-shū* sect, dressed in the traditional costume and wore large hats so as to hide their faces. They went through the country begging and playing the flute. To avoid justice or the supervision of the shogunate, it became customary to become a *Komusō*; but disorders having ensued, *Ieyasu* published a regulation to fix their privileges and their obligations. The sect had seventy-three temples, all depending on *Ichigetsu-ji* at *Koganei* (*Shimōsa*). It was interdicted at the Restoration.

**Fukiage**, 吹上. A place in *Shimotsuke*, was from 1841 to 1868 the residence of a branch of the *Arima* family (10,000 *koku*).

**Fukki**, 服忌. Formerly a leave of absence granted to officials during the period of mourning customary after the death of a parent. The time varied from one year to seven days, according to the degree of relationship.

**Fukko-ha**, 復古派. A school of Confucianist philosophy founded in the seventeenth century, by *Itô Jinsai*, *Ogiu Sorai*, *Itô Tōgai*, etc.

**Fukoku**, 普國. Abbreviation of 普魯亞 Prussia.

**Fukuba**, 福羽. A *samurai* family of the *Tsuwano* clan (*Iwami*) ennobled in 1884. — The head of the family is Viscount.

**Fukuchi-yama**, 福智山. In *Tamba*. After the ruin of *Akechi Mitsuhide* (1582), *Hideyoshi* built a castle there for his adopted son *Hidekatsu* the fourth son of *Nobunaga*. At the death of *Hidekatsu* (1593), *Onoki Shigekatsu* replaced him, but was dispossessed in 1600. Afterwards the castle was the residence of the *Arima daimyō* (1600-1620) the *Okabe* (1621-1624) *Inaba* (1624-1648) *Matsudaira* (1649-1669) and finally of the *Kuchiki* (1669-1868).

**Fukue**, 福江. The chief town of *Fukue* island (*Hizen*), was for centuries the residence of the *Gotō daimyō*. The castle having been destroyed by fire in 1614, was rebuilt in 1849 by *Gotō Moriakira*, *Yamato no kami*.

**Fukue-jima**, 福江嶋. The largest of the *Gotō* islands (*Hizen*) Its circuit is 235 Km.

**Fukui**, 福井. The capital (44,500 inh.) of the department of the same name, was formerly called *Kita-no-shō*; *Shibata Katsuie*, resided at the castle in that place (1575-1583). After *Shibata's* death *Hideyoshi* installed *Hori Hidemasa* there (1583-1590), and after the latter, *Aoki Kazunori* (1590-1600). In 1601, *Ieyasu*, established there his 2nd son *Yuki Hideyasu*, whose son *Tadanao* changed the name of *Kita-no-shō* to that of *Fukui*. The descendants of *Hideyasu* held the castle till the Restoration, forming the principal branch of the *Echizen-ke* (the family of the *Echizen Matsudaira*).

**Fukui-ken**, 福井縣. Department formed with the provinces of *Echizen* and *Wakasa* — (Pop.: 656,000 inh.). — Capital *Fukui*: 44,500 inh.). — Principal towns: *Tsuruga* (18,000 inh.), *Takebu* (16,000 inh.), etc.

**Fukujin**, 福神. — See *Shichi-Fukujin*.

**Fukuoka**, 福岡. A *samurai* family of *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) ennobled in 1884. The head of the family is Viscount.

**Fukuoka**, 福岡. The capital (70,000 inh.) of the *Fukuoka-ken*, was formerly called *Najima*. In 1587, *Hideyoshi* having given *Chikuzen* as a fief to *Kobayakawa Takakage*, the latter established his residence at *Najima*; *Kuroda Nagamasa* succeeded him in 1600, and changed the name of the town into that of *Fukuoka*. His descendants resided there till the Restoration.

**Fukuoka-ken**, 福岡縣. The department formed with the provinces of *Chikuzen* and *Chikugo*, and 6 districts (*kōri*) of *Buzen*. — Pop.: 1,476,000 inh. — Cap.: *Fukuoka* (70,000 inh.). — Principal towns: *Kurume* (29,000 inh.), *Kokura* (27,500 inh.), *Moji* (25,300 inh.), *Ōmura* (18,000 inh.), *Yanagawa* (12,000 inh.), *Wakamatsu* (12,000 inh.).

**Fukurokuju**, 福祿壽. One of the 7 *Fukujin*, the god of popularity. He is represented with a bald, unusually high skull. A crane is found at his side, on account of which some probably think him to be the god of longevity.

**Fukushima**, 福島. The capital (21,000 inh.) of the *Fukushima-ken*. Towards 1180, *Sugitsuma Yukinobu* built a castle at that place called *Sugitsuma-jō* where his descendants resided for a long time. Later it was the residence of the *Gamō daimyō* (1590-1600), of *Uesugi* (1600-1601); then it became the property of the *Shōgun*; later from 1679 to 1684, it was the residence of *Honda*, from 1685 to 1700, that of *Hotta*, and finally that of *Itakura* from 1700 till 1868.

**Fukushima**, 福島. A *samurai* family native of *Owari*.

— **Masanori**, 正則 (1561-1624). An adopted son of *Masamitsu*, first served *Hashiba Hideyoshi*, who in 1583 had him appointed *Saemon-no-suke*, and afterwards gave him the castle of *Kiyosu* (*Owari*) as a fief with a revenue of 200,000 *koku*. After the death of *Hideyoshi* in order to attach *Masanori* to his party, *Ieyasu* gave his adopted daughter in marriage to *Masayuki*, *Masanori*'s son. In 1600, *Masanori* besieged *Gifu*, and made himself master of the place; then at the battle of *Sekigahara*, he routed the troops of *Ukida Hideie*. He received as a reward the daimyate of *Hiroshima* (*Aki*) with a revenue of 498,000 *koku*. In 1610, he was charged by *Ieyasu* with the reconstruction of the castle of *Nagoya*; *Masanori* did all he could to evade that ruinous corvée, but it was in vain. From that time, the relations with the *Shōgun* became continually more strained. At the time of the *Ōsaka* campaign (1615) *Masanori* asked to accompany the shogunal army; *Ieyasu* obliged him to remain in *Edo*. Finally in 1619, he was accused of bad administration; his *Hiroshima* daimyate was taken from him and that of *Kawanaka-jima* (*Shinano*) with a revenue of 45,000 *koku* was given him in exchange.

— **Masayori**, 正頼. A younger brother of the above, was *Kamon-no-suke*, and daimyō of *Nagashima* (*Ise*—12,000 k.); in 1600, he was transferred to *Uda* (*Yamato*—30,000 k.) and deprived of his possessions in 1615.

**Fukushima-ken**, 福島縣. A department formed of the province of *Iwashiro* and of 11 districts of *Iwaki*—Pop: 1,146,000 inh.—Cap. *Fukushima* (21,000 inh.).—Principal towns: *Wakamatsu* (29,200 inh.), *Shirakawa* (14,600 inh.), *Kōriyama* (12,000 inh.), *Taira* (10,700 inh.).

**Fukutsuka**, 福塚. A place in *Mino*; in the time of *Hideyoshi*, was the residence of *Marumo Chikayoshi* (20,000 k.) who was dispossessed in 1600.

**Fukuwara**, 福原. The name of a palace built by *Taira Kiyomori* in 1157 where *Kōbe-Hiōgo* now stands. In 1180, he transferred the Court to that palace together with his grandson the emperor *Antoku* only 2 years old; but 4 months later he reinstalled them in *Kyōto*. The *Fukuwara* castle abandoned by *Taira Munemori* when he fled to the West (1183), came into the possession of the chief (*chōja*) of the *Fujiwara* family and afterwards to that of the *Ichijō*.



**Fukuyama, 福山.** A town (18,000 inh.) in *Bingo*. In 1619 *Mizuno Katsushige* built a castle there, where his descendants resided until 1698; then it became the residence of the *daimyō Okudaira* (1700-1710); afterwards that of the *Abe* (1710-1868).

**Fukuyama, 福山.** A town of *Oshima* (*Hokkaidō*) which before the Restoration, was called *Matsumae*.—See *Matsumae*.

**Fukuzawa Yukichi, 福澤諭吉** (1835-1901). Was born of a southern *samurai* family. He learned Dutch at *Ōsaka*, then came to *Edo* in 1853. Having been attached to the embassy of 1860, he gave up every official position on his return in order to work at the Europeanization—or rather at the Americanization—of his country. His first work, on the "Condition of Europe" *Seiyō jijō* (1866) created a sensation. Two years later, he founded a school, the *Keiō gijuku*, renowned in Japan to such a degree, that it competes with the Imperial University. *Fukuzawa's* publications amount to 50 works, the best known are: One hundred Essays, (*Fukuō-hyaku-wa*) 1897, Autobiography (*Fukuō-jiden*) 1899. *Fukuzawa* exercised a considerable influence on his epoch: more than half the men who now conduct public affairs have been formed by him. His philosophy was an agglomeration of thoughts borrowed from every school without any originality. Religion, in his eyes, was only useful for "preserving peace in society and keeping the ignorant under the yoke." The cause of *Fukuzawa's* success was principally in the novelty of his subjects and the remarkable lucidity of his style either in writing or in speaking. He was surnamed the Sage of *Mita* (*Mita seijin*) from the name of the quarter of *Tōkyō* where he resided.

**Fumi-e, 蹈繪.** Religious images, crucifixes, etc. which were to be trodden upon by the people at the taking of the census, in order to prove that they did not belong to the proscribed Catholic religion.

**Fumi no obito, 史首.** Officials whose function formerly was to write the history and the geography of the provinces: *Wani* a Korean scholar, who came to Japan in 285, is said to have been their founder. The emperor *Richū* ordered that the history of every province should be written (403). The greater number of the documents were destroyed at the downfall of the *Soga* (644); however the *Funa-fubito Esaka* succeeded in saving some of them from the fire. According to the object of their occupation, the *fubito* were divided into *kuni-fubito*, *funa-fubito*, *tsu-fubito*, *gwa-fubito* etc.



FUMI-E.

**Fumiya no Watamaro, 文屋綿麿** (763-821). Contributed to the suppression of the revolt of the ex-empress *Kusuri-ko* (811). He afterwards succeeded *Sakanoe no Tamuramaro* in the office of *Sei-i-taishōgun* and led an expedition against the *Ebisu* (812). He was *Ukon-e-taishō*, *Hyōbu-kyō*, *Chūnagon*, etc.

**Fumiya no Yasuhide**, 文屋康秀. Was a celebrated poet of the 9th century. He ranks among the *Rokkasen* (six great poets).

**Funabashi**, 船橋. A *kuge* family descended from the *Kiyowara*. The head of the family is now Viscount.

— **Hidekata**, 秀賢 (1555-1614). A son of *Kunitaka*, *Jibu-shōsuke*, was a distinguished scholar.

**Funai**, 府内. Formerly the capital of *Bungo* which successively was the residence of the *Ōtomo daimyō* (13th century — 1593); *Hayakawa* (1593-1597); *Fukuwara* (1597-1600); *Takenaka* (1600-1634); *Hineno* (1634-1656) the *Matsudaira* (1658-1868). — It is now called *Ōita*.

**Funakoshi**, 船越. A *shizoku* family of *Hiroshima* (*Aki*) ennobled in 1900. The head of the family is a Baron.

**Funanoe-sen**, 船上山. A castle in *Hōki*, in which *Nawa Nagatoshi* received the emperor *Go-Daigo* after the latter's return from *Chiburi-shima* (1333). He soon afterwards, at the head of an army, escorted him to *Kyōto*.

**Funaoka**, 船岡. A place in *Yamashiro*, where *Minamoto Tameyoshi* and his sons were defeated in 1156 (*Hōgen no ran*) by *Kiyomori*.

**Funate-gumi**, 船手組. Officials under the *Tokugawa*, who were superintendents of the vessels belonging to the *Shōgun*. In 1632, four chiefs were created; they were called *funate-gashira*; superior to them was a *waka-toshijori*.

**Funatobe no Naoshi**, 船戸部直. A painter of the 7th century, one of the first mentioned in history.

**Fūren-numa**, 楓蓮沼. A lake (59 Km. in circuit) in *Nemuro* (*Hokkaidō*).

**Furuhito-Ūji**, 古人皇子. Also called *Furuhito-oine-shinnō*, a son of the emperor *Jomei*. At the abdication of *Kyōgoku* (644), the throne was offered him, but he refused it and became bonze at the *Yoshino-san*, hence the name *Yoshino-taishi* is given him. The following year, regretting his decision, he excited a revolt, but was forestalled and put to death. His daughter married the emperor *Tenchi*.

**Furuta**, 古田. A *daimyō* family of the 16th and 17th centuries.

— **Shigenari**, 重然 (1545-1615). Was *Oribe no shō*. He received 10,000 k. in 1600, but was dispossessed in 1615 for having communicated with the besieged in *Ōsaka*. He is the founder of the tea ceremony school, called *Oribe-ryū*.

— **Shigekatsu**, 重勝 (1561-1600). Was *Hyōbu-shōsuke*. He served *Hideyoshi*, who gave him the castle of *Matsuzaka* (*Ise* — 37,000 k.). After *Sekigahara* his revenue was raised to 60,000 k. He died the same year.

— **Shigeharu**, 重治. Was *Daizen-tayū* and was transferred in 1619 to *Hamada* (*Iwami*).

— **Shigetsune**, 重恒 (1598-1648). Was *Hyōbu-shōsuke*, but was dispossessed in 1648 on account of the tyranny he exercised over his *kerai*.

**Furuwatari**, 古渡. In *Owari*, a castle which *Oda Nobuhide* built and occupied when he gave his own castle to his son *Nobunata* (1535):

some remnants may still be seen in the precincts of the *Higashi-Hon-gwanji* temple in *Nagoya*.

**Fusa no kuni**, 總國. The ancient name of the provinces of *Kazusa* and *Shimōsa*.

**Fushimi**, 伏見. A town in the province of *Yamashiro*, south of *Kyōto*. In 1593 *Hideyoshi* built a magnificent castle there. Before the *Sekigahara* campaign (1600) *Ieyasu* entrusted it to *Torii Mototada*; but the army of *Ishida Kazushige* reduced it to ashes. In 1620, a *bugyō* (governor) was established in the place. One of the favourite walks of the people of *Kyōto* was to the ruins on the *Momoyama* hill—On the 27th and the 28th of January 1878, *Fushimi* was the scene of a battle in which the imperialists routed the army of the *Shōgun*.

**Fushimi**, 伏見. A family of princes of the imperial blood descended from *Sadatsune-shinnō* (1425-1474), a brother of the emperor *Go-Hanazono*. The actual chief of the house is prince *Sadanaru*, a general of the army. He was born in 1858, and married *Toshi-ko*, a daughter of prince *Arisugawa Takahito*, in 1876.

**Fushimi-bugyō**, 伏見奉行. An official created in 1620 and entrusted with the defence of the *Fushimi* castle.

**Fushimi-tennō**, 伏見天皇. The 92nd Emperor of Japan (1278-1298), was prince *Hirohito*, a son of *Go-Fukakusa*. He succeeded *Go-Uda* at the age of 23, and permitted his father to govern. The latter was forced to submit to the authority of the *Kamakura Hōjō*. In 1289, the *Shōgun Koreyasu-shinnō*, having displeased *Hōjō Sadatoki*, was deposed and replaced by *Hisaakira-shinnō*, a younger brother of the emperor. After a reign of 11 years, *Fushimi* abdicated in favor of his son in whose name he continued to govern. He died in 1317 at the age of 53.

**Fushin-bugyō**, 普請奉行. An office created in 1652 and entrusted to two officials whose functions were to superintend the reparations of the walls, moats, etc. of the *Edo* castle as well as other undertakings of the *Bakufu* in the town.

**Fusō**, 扶桑. One of the 10 sects of Shintoism established towards the middle of the 16th century. It especially honors the 3 gods of the creation (*Zōkwa no san-jin*).

**Fusō-koku**, 扶桑國. An ancient name of Japan, still used in poetry.

**Fusō-ryakuki**, 扶桑略記. Historical work of the bonze *Kōen* of the *Hiei-zan*. It extends from the reign of *Daigo* (898) to that of *Go-Toba* (1198).

**Fusōshū-yōshū**, 扶桑拾葉集. An historical work in thirty volumes, compiled in the 17th century by order of *Tokugawa Mitsukuni* of *Mito*.

**Futama**, 二間. An apartment in the imperial palace, east of the *Seiryō-den*, in which the most celebrated *Bosatsu* were represented and where the bonzes assembled for certain ceremonies.

**Futamata**, 二俣. A castle town in *Tōtōmi*. In 1502, *Futamata Masanaga* built a castle there, which successively passed to the *Imagawa*

and the *Oda*. It was in that castle that *Nobuyasu*, the eldest son of *Ieyasu*, was invited by his father to kill himself by *harakiri* (1579).

**Futara**, 二荒. A noble house descended from prince *Kitashirakawa Yoshihisa* (+ 1895). The chief of the family is a Count.

**Futomani**, 太占. An ancient mode of divination consisting in calcining the shoulder blade of a male deer, on which some notches had previously been made. According to the fracture produced by the fire, a good or bad omen was signified.

**Futsunushi no kami**, 經津主神. Was also called *Mikafutsu no Kami*, *Iwainushi no Kami*, and was the son of *Iwatsutsu-no-o no Kami*. He was sent to earth with *Takemikazuchi* in order to prepare the coming of *Ninigi no mikoto*. His temple is situated at *Katori* (*Shimōsa*).

**Futtsu-saki**, 富津崎. The cape west of *Kazusa*, commanding the entrance to *Tōkyō* bay.

**Fuwa no seki**, 不破關. A barrier raised in *Ōmi* by the emperor *Temmu* (673). It has given its name to the village of *Seki-ga-hara* (the plain of the barrier), the scene of the famous battle of 1600.

**Fu-yuso-den**, 不輸租田. Formerly rice-fields taxed not for the government, but for the temples, schools, etc.



## G

**Gagaku-ryō**, 雅樂寮. Formerly a building belonging to the *Jibu-shō*, and reserved for the study of music and dancing.

**Gakkwan-in**, 學館院. A school founded during the reign of *Saga* (810-823) by the empress *Tachibana Kachi-ko* (*Danrin-kōgō*) and her brother *Ujigimi* for the children of the *Tachibana* family. The principal of the school was a *Bettō*, always chosen from the members of the founders' family. Towards 960, *Tachibana Yoshifuru* had the *Gakkwan-in* affiliated to the *Daigaku* (University).

**Gakuden**, 樂田. A place in *Owari*, where *Oda Hisanaga* built a castle. The castle was taken by *Tsuda Nobukiyo*, and retaken towards 1560 by *Oda Nobunaga*, who entrusted its defence to *Sakai Masahisa*. In 1584 it was the scene of a battle in which *Ieyasu* defeated the troops of *Hashiba Hidetsugu*. — See *Komaki-yama*.

**Gaku-dokoro**, 樂所. A school of music which in 951 replaced the *Gagaku-ryō* and where Chinese music (*Tō*) especially was studied.

**Gakumon-jo**, 學問所. *Ieyasu* was the first who established a school in *Edo* and entrusted its direction to *Hayashi Dōshun* and to his son *Shunsai*. *Iemitsu* gave it the name of *Kōbun-in* and endowed it with revenues (1632). In 1692 the school was transferred to *Yushima* (*Hongō*) under the name of *Shōhei-kō*. Finally in 1797, having been improved and increased, it became the *Gakumon-jo*. It always continued under the direction of the *Hayashi* family.

**Gakumon-jo-bugyō**, 學問所奉行. The title of the director of a school founded in 1842 in *Edo* (*Kojimachi*, *Zenkokuji-dani*), and of which the *Hayashi* were professors.

**Gakumonjo-kimban**, 學問所勤番. A title given to the director of the *Gakumon-jo* according to the new regulations of 1797.

**Gakushū-in**, 學習院. A school founded in 1842 at *Kyōto* by the emperor *Ninkō* for the education of the children of the *kuge*. To-day the Nobles' school in *Tōkyō*.

**Gamō**, 蒲生. A *daimyō* family in *Ōmi*, descended from *Fujiwara Hidesato*.

— **Katahide**, 賢秀 (1534-1584) *Sahyō-e-tayū*, first in charge of the castle of *Hino* (*Ōmi*) for the *Sasaki*, he later entered the service of *Nobunaga*.

— **Ujisato**, 氏郷 (1557-1596). A son of *Katahide*. When 13 years old, he distinguished himself at the taking of *Ōkōchi* castle (*Ise*) in the presence of *Nobunaga*, who soon afterwards, gave him his daughter in marriage. At the death of *Nobunaga* (1582), *Ujisato* asked his widowed mother-in-law to reside in his castle of *Hino*. Later he was made *Hida no kami* and *daimyō* of *Matsusaka* (*Ise*) with a revenue of

120,000 k. In 1590, after the war of *Odawara*, he was transferred to *Aizu* (*Mutsu* — 420,000 k.), with the object of bringing all the *daimyō* of the North to submit to *Hideyoshi*. *Kunohe Masazane* resisted, and an expedition was sent against him. *Ujisato* assisted by *Asano Nagamasa*, besieged him in his castle of *Kunohe* and defeated and killed him. After this exploit, his revenues were raised to 1 million *koku*. He then went to *Kyōto* where he was appointed *Sangi*. At the time of the expedition to Korea, he accompanied *Hideyoshi* to *Nagoya*. Meanwhile he rebuilt his castle of *Kurokawa* (*Aizu*) and changed its name to *Wakamatsu*. He died at the age of 40. Several accused *Hideyoshi* of having poisoned him. *Ujisato* was baptized "Leo," in 1584.

— **Hideyuki**, 秀行 (1533-1612). Was a son of *Ujisato*. As he was only 13 years old at the death of his father, he was deprived of the immense daimyate of *Aizu*, and in return received that of *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke* — 180,000 k.). After *Sekigahara* (1600), he returned to *Wakamatsu* (600,000 k.) where he died. He was only 30 years old. *Hideyuki* was a Christian.

— **Tadasato**, 忠郷 (1603-1627). The eldest son of *Hideyuki*. He succeeded to the daimyate of *Aizu*, but died without an heir.

— **Tadatomo**, 忠知 (1605-1634). The second son of *Hideyuki*, was chosen as his brother's heir, the latter having died without issue. He was transferred from *Aizu* to *Matsuyama* (*Iyo*—240,000 k.) He died when 30 years old, without an heir, and was the last of the *Gamō* family.

**Gamō Kumpei**, 蒲生君平 (1768-1813). Was first called *Fukuda Hidezane*, but having heard that his family was descended from *Gamō Ujisato*, he took that name. He was born at *Utsunomiya* and went to *Edo*, where he studied history, after which he travelled through the country. In the works he published, he deplores that the authority of the emperors was disregarded, that their tombs were neglected and left in ruins, etc. He also wrote a book on the importance of coast defence and the means to secure it. *Kumpei* is one of the few writers who, under the *Tokugawa*, dared support the imperial cause.

**Gamōda-misaki**, 蒲生田崎. A cape east of *Awa* (*Shikoku*).

**Ganjū-san**, 岩手山. A mountain (2,050 met.) in *Rikuchū*, north-east of *Morioka*. It is also called *Iwate-yama*, *Nambu no Fuji*.

**Ganku**, 岸駒 (1749-1838). Was the founder of a school of Painting—Chinese style,—which bears his name, (*Ganku-ryū*). He was born at *Kanazawa* (*Kaga*) of the *Saeki* family and came to *Kyōto* where he first served prince *Arisugawa* and then the imperial court.

**Garan**, 伽藍 (sanskrit) or Buddhist temple. When the dependencies are included, the name *shichi-dō-garan* is given.

**Geba-shōgun**, 下馬將軍. Surname given by the people to the *Tairō Sakai Tadakiyo* (1626-1681); he was also called *Takasago-shōgun*.

**Gebu-kwan**, 外武官. In opposition to *naibu-kwan*. The six *efu* who formed the imperial guard were called *naibu-kwan*; the officers and *samurai* who took part in an expedition, under the conduct of the *Shōgun*, were known by the name of *gebu-kwan*.



**Geishū**, 藝州. The Chinese name of *Aki* province.

**Geki**, 外記. Secretary.—See *Dai-geki*.

**Gekkei-unkaku**, 月卿雲客. (Lit.: moon-ministers, cloud-nobles). Court nobles of the 3rd rank (*san-i*); those above were called *gekkei* or *kandachime*; those of the 4th and 5th ranks *unkaku* or *denjō-bito*. (A figure borrowed from the Chinese: the emperor is the sun, — the moon and the clouds are his servants).

**Gekū**, 外宮. One of the great temples of *Ise*, formerly dedicated to *Kuni-tokotachi no Mikoto*, but at present to *Ukemochi no Kami* (*Toyouke-bime*).

**Gekwan**, 外官. Generic name of all the offices and functions exercised outside the capital.

**Gemba-ryō**, 玄蕃寮. An official subordinate to the *Jibu-shō* and having charge of the registration of the bonzes and *ama*, the reception of ambassadors, and the superintendence of foreigners living in *Kyōto*, etc.

**Gembō**, 玄昉. A bonze of the *Kōfuku-ji* in *Nara*. In 716 he went to China and returned in 735. He was nominated *Sōjō* and built the *Kwanzeon-ji* in *Tsukushi*, denounced the revolt of *Fujiwara Hirotsugu*, and died in 746.

**Gembuku**, 元服. A ceremony during which a minor is declared to be of age. For the emperor, since the reign of *Seiwa* (864), it consisted in the receiving of a collar. The sons of *Kuge*, had their head-dress arranged according to the court fashion and received the *kammuri*. Among the officials, the young man changed the name he bore in childhood and received the *eboshi* from a relation or a patron, called *eboshi-oya* or *kammuri-oya*. During the *Tokugawa* period, the *gembuku* for boys consisted in having the top of the head shaved; and for girls, in having the eyebrows shaved and the teeth blackened.

**Gembun**, 元文. *Nengō*: 1736-1740.

**Gemmei-tennō**, 元明天皇. An empress (43) who reigned from 708-714. She was *Abe* or *Yamato-neko-amatsui-mihiro-toyokuni-narihime*, a daughter of the emperor *Tenchi*, and at the age of 46, succeeded her son *Mommu*. In 710, she transferred the capital to *Nara*. By her wish the *Kojiki* (712) and the *Fudoki* (713) were written to embody the ancient traditions. She caused the first copper money (*Wadō-kaichin*) to be coined. After a reign of 7 years, she abdicated in favor of her daughter, and died when 61 years of age.

**Gempei**, 源平. (*Gen* and *Hei*, or *Minamoto* and *Taira*). The *Gempei* war; i.e. the war between these two families. It was the longest war of the 12th century. — See *Genji*, *Heike*, etc.

**Gempei-seisui-ki**, 源平盛衰記. A "History of the rise and fall of *Minamoto* and *Taira*." A historical work in 48 volumes, from 1160 to 1185. It is attributed to *Hamuro Tokinaga*.

**Genchū**, 元中. *Nengō*: 1380-1382.

**Gen-e**, 玄慧 (1269-1352). A bonze who in the time *Go-Daigo*, expounded the Confucianist doctrines of the Chinese philosophers that

lived during the *Kan* (206 B. C.—221 A. D.) and the *Tō* dynasty (619-907). He worked successfully to rouse the people against the tyranny of the *Kamukura Hōjō*. The composition of the *Taihei-ki* is attributed to *Gen-e*. With the help of the bonzes *Ze-en*, *Shin-e*, etc. he wrote the *Kembu-shiki-moku*, the *Shinka-seishiki*, and the *Teikun-ōrai*.

**Gen-ei**, 元永. *Nengō* : 1118-1119. — Also called *Gwan-ei*.

**Genji**, 元治. *Nengō* : 1864. — Also called *Gwanji*.

**Genji**, 源氏. The *Minamoto* family. In the 9th and 10th centuries, several emperors transmitted the name of *Minamoto* to their descendants (*Gen* in Chinese); hence the *Seiwa-Genji*, *Uda-Genji*, *Murakami-Genji*, and *Saga-Genji* branches, descended respectively from the emperors *Seiwa*, *Uda*, *Murakami*, and *Saga*.

**Genji-monogatari**, 源氏物語. (Lit. : History of the *Genji*). The most celebrated Japanese classical work, composed in the 10th century by *Murasaki Shikibu*.

**Genji no shi-sei**, 源氏四姓. The four branches of the *Minamoto* family; *Seiwa-Genji*, *Saga-Genji*, *Murakami-Genji* and *Uda-Genji*.

**Genkai-nada**, 玄海灘. The sea situated N. N. W. of *Kyūshū*, also called *Kyūshū-nada*.

**Genka-reki**, 元嘉曆. The first calendar brought to Japan by the Korean bonze *Kwanroku*; it was in use from 604 till about 680.

**Genkei**, 元慶. *Nengō* : 877-884.

**Genki**, 元龜. *Nengō* : 1570-1572.

**Genkō**, 元弘. *Nengō* : 1331-1333.

**Genkō no eki**, 元寇役. The name given to the war against the Mongols towards the end of the 13th century. It is also called *Bun-ei no eki* and *Kō-an no eki*, from the names of the *nengō* during which it took place.

**Genkō no ran**, 元弘亂. The civil war during the *Genkō* era. In 1326, the *Kōtaishi Kuninaga-shinnō* having died, the emperor *Go-Daigo* wished to replace him by his son *Morinaga-shinnō*, but was prevented by *Hōjō Takatoki* who had *Kazuhito-shinnō* a son of *Go-Fushimi*, nominated. *Go-Daigo* appointed *Morinaga-shinnō* chief of the temple *Enryaku-ji* of the *Tendai* sect, and with the help of the bonzes, prepared to get rid of the *Hōjō*. It was then that *Takatoki* marched against *Kyōto* with a numerous army : the emperor fled to mount *Kasagi*, but being taken prisoner, he was confined to the *Rokuhara* and afterwards exiled to *Chiburi* island (*Okī*).

**Genkū**, 源空 (1133-1212). Was born in the province of *Mimasaka*. At the age of 15, he entered the monastery of the *Enryaku-ji* temple (*Hiei-zan*), where he astonished his teachers by the rapidity of his progress. Afterwards he went to the *Kurodani* temple where he received lessons from *Ajari Eikū*. Later having found a work (*ōjō-yōshū*) of the bonze *Genshin*, he learned from it the doctrines of the *Jōdo* sect, which he embraced and began to propagate with great success. Abandoning the observances of the *Tendai* sect, he professed that salvation, i.e., entrance into the "pure land" (*Jōdo*) can be obtained

only by prayer, and giving the example, he repeated the name of *Amida* as many as 60,000 times per day. The bonzes of the *Enryaku-ji* succeeded in having him exiled to *Sanuki* (1206). He returned to *Kyōto* in 1210, and built the temple *Chion-in* where he died, at the age of 76. He was known by the name of *Hōnen-Shōnin*. Later he received the posthumous title *Enkō-Daishi*.



GENKŪ.

**Genkyō**, 元亨. *Nengō*: 1321-1323.

**Genkyū**, 元久. *Nengō*: 1204-1205.

**Gennin**, 元仁. *Nengō*: 1224.

**Gen-ō**, 元應. *Nengō*: 1319-1320.

**Genreki**, 元暦. *Nengō*: 1184. — It is also called *Gwanryaku*.

**Genrō-in**, 元老院. The senate created after the Restoration (1875) and abolished at the time of the first session of the Parliament called under the Constitution of 1889.

**Genroku**, 元祿. *Nengō*: 1688-1703.

**Gensan**, 元山. Also called *Yuensan*, a sea-port in Korea.

**Genshin**, 源信 942-1017. Was born in *Yamato*, in the *Urabe* family. He entered the *Hiei-zan* and received lessons from *Jie-Daishi* (*Ryōgen*). He published several works, in which he propounds especially the efficacy of prayer. He had numerous disciples.

**Genshi-sai**, 元始祭. A feast celebrated at the palace on the third day of the new year. The emperor personally makes offerings to heaven and to his ancestors.

**Genshō-tennō**, 元正天皇. An empress (44) who reigned from 815-823. She was *Hitaka* or *Yamato-neko-takamizu-kiyotarashi hime*, and, at the age of 36, succeeded her mother *Gemmei*, whom she imitated by fostering the letters and sciences, arts and agriculture, etc. The *Nihon-ki* was published during her reign (720). She abdicated at the age of 45, in favor of her nephew, *Shōmu*, and died in 748 at the age of 69.

**Gensui**, 元帥. An ancient title corresponding to general. This dignity has been recently re-established and may be translated as Marshal of the Empire. The Emperor, as generalissimo of the army and the navy, has the title of *Dai-gensui*.

**Gentoku**, 元徳. *Nengō*: 1329-1330.

**Genwa**, 元和. *Nengō*: 1615-1623.

**Getsurin-Daishi**, 月輪大師. — See *Shunjō*

**Gidayū**, 義太夫. A dramatical recital accompanied with music named after *Takemoto Gidayū* (1651-1714) who made it popular.

**Gifu**, 岐阜. The capital (32,000 inh.) of *Gifu-ken* and formerly the capital of *Mino*. — In 1097, *Minamoto Kunifusa*, *Mino no kami*, attempted a revolt which was suppressed by *Yoshiie*. Later *Nikaidō*, an officer of the *Kamakura Shōgun*, built a castle there on the hill called *Inaba-yama* (1203). In 1539, *Saitō Hidetatsu*, leaving *Kanō* (*Mino*) took up his residence at *Gifu*. His grandson *Tatsuoki* was turned

out of the castle by *Nobunaga* (1564) who, leaving his castle of *Kiyosu* (*Owari*), in his turn established himself at that place. Later, *Nobunaga* built the castle of *Azuchi* (1576), and was replaced at *Gifu* by his son *Nobutada*. The latter died in 1582, and his brother *Nobutaka* resided at *Gifu* for a while; the following year *Hideyoshi* intrusted the defence of the castle to *Ikeda Terumasa* (1583) then to *Hashiba Hidekatsu* (1591). After the latter's death (1593), his nephew *Oda Hidenobu* moved from *Kiyosu* to *Gifu*, where besieged in 1600 by *Fukushima Masanori*, he was taken prisoner, and exiled to *Kōya-san*. The castle was not rebuilt and no *daimyō* resided at *Gifu* under the *Tokugawa* shogunate.

**Gifu-ken**, 岐阜縣. A department formed by the provinces of *Mino* and *Hida*.—Pop: (1,046,000 inh.).—Cap. *Gifu* (32,000 inh.).—Principal towns: *Ōgaki* (19,000 inh.), *Takayama* (15,500 inh.), etc.

**Gi-jijū**, 擬侍從. Dignitaries of the court who stood beside the Emperor during the ceremony of the coronation. They were also called *jijū-dai*.

**Gikū**, 義空. A Chinese bonze who came to Japan towards 815 and was the first to preach the doctrines of the *Zen-shū* sect in this country. The emperor *Saga* installed him at the *Tōji* temple in *Kyōto* and the empress had the *Danrin-ji* built for him at *Saga*. Later *Gikū* returned to China, where he died.

**Gikyō-Daimyōjin**, 義經大明神. The Japanese name of a divinity honored by the *Aino* and supposed to be *Minamoto Yoshitsune*. (The pronunciation of the characters of the name *Yoshitsune* is *Gikyō* or *Gikei*).

**Ginkaku-ji**, 銀閣寺. In 1473 *Yoshimasa* having abdicated the shogunate in favor of his son *Yoshihisa* built a palace on the eastside of *Kyōto* (*Higashi-yama*) in the precincts of which a silver pavilion (*Ginkaku*) was erected in imitation of the gold pavilion (*Kinkaku*) of *Yoshimitsu*. The most celebrated artists of the time worked at the ornamentation of the apartments, gardens, etc. After *Yoshimasa's* death (1490), the palace was converted into a temple under the name of *Jishō-ji*, or more commonly *Ginkaku-ji*.

**Ginza**, 銀座. Under the *Tokugawa*, an office dependent on the *Kanjō-bugyō* and having charge of the coining of silver money.

**Gion**, 祇園. A ward of *Kyōto*, formerly celebrated for its cherry-trees which, when in blossom, attracted thousands of visitors. It has given its name to the *Gion no yashiro*.

**Gion Nankai**, 祇園南海 (1677-1751). A painter who propagated in Japan the Chinese style called *Nan-gwa* or *Bunjin-gwa*. He was also a distinguished poet.

**Gion no yashiro**, 祇園社. The most popular temple in *Kyōto*. It was formerly a Shintoist temple, dedicated to *Susano-o no Mikoto* under the name of *Yasaka-jinja*. The *Ryōbu-shintō* gave it the name of *Gion-ji*; it then became a dependency of the *Kōfuku-ji*, afterwards of the *Enryaku-ji*. Since the Restoration, it has again become purely Shintoist, with the exception of the name of *Gion* which has been preserved. It is also called *Kanshin-in*.

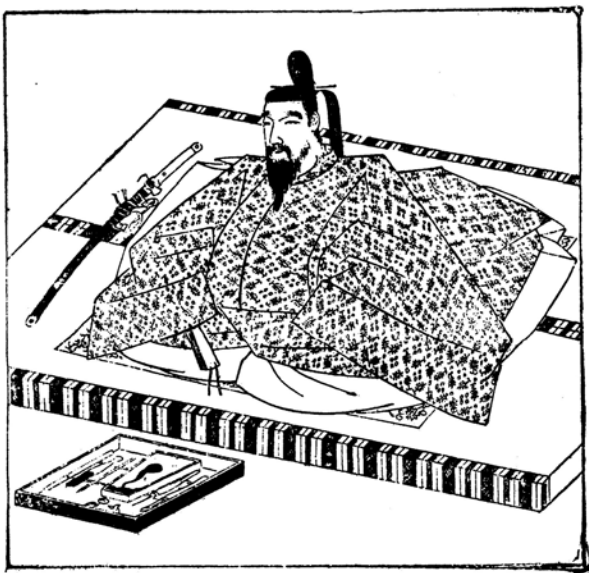
**Gisō, 議奏.** Officials chosen from among the *dainagon*, *chūnagon*, *sangi*, and charged with transmitting the answers of the emperor to the demands of the *daimyō* and the *samurai*. Their number was from 3 to 5. — See *Tensō*.

**Gō, 郷.** A family originating in *Mino* and ennobled in 1900. To-day the chief of the family is Baron.

**Go-bugyō, 五奉行.** The 5 magistrates appointed by *Hideyoshi* in 1585, for the administration of the city of *Kyōto*. *Maeda Gen-i*, *shoshidai*, had charge of the police and the temples; *Nagatsuka Masaie*, of finance; *Asano Nagamasa*, of the laws; *Ishida Kazushige*, of the public works; *Masuda Nagamori*, of justice.

**Go-Chi-Nyorai, 五智如來.** The five gods of wisdom or contemplation: *Yakushi*, *Tahō*, *Dainichi*, *Ashuku* and *Shaka*.

**Go-Daigo-tennō, 後醍醐天皇.** The 96th Emperor of Japan (1319-1338), was prince *Takaharu*, a son of *Go-Uda*. He succeeded his cousin *Hanazono* at the age of 31. Resolved to govern alone and to rid himself of the domination of the *Kamakura Shikken*, he had recourse to the mediation of some *kuge*, and of the most influential bonzes in order to rouse the people. *Hōjō Takatoki* sent a large army against *Kyōto*; the emperor fled to mount *Kasagi*, but was arrested, brought back to *Rokuhara*, deposed, and exiled to *Chiburi* island (*Okii*), while prince *Kazuhito* was placed on the throne in his stead (1331). In the beginning of 1333, *Go-Daigo* succeeded in escaping from *Chiburi*, landed in *Hōki*, where *Nawa Naga-toshi* gave him hospitality at *Funanoe-sen*; then, having raised an army, *Nawa* conducted him to *Kyōto* which *Ashikaga Takauji* and *Akamatsu Norimura* had just taken from the *Hōjō*, whilst *Nitta Yoshisada* made himself master of *Kamakura*, and overthrew the power of the *Shikken*. Having re-entered his capital, the emperor rewarded his rescuers, by distributing fiefs and dignities among them. *Ashikaga Takauji* was not satisfied, although he had received the provinces of *Musashi*, *Shimōsa*, and *Hitachi*; soon afterwards, a son of *Takatoki*, *Toki'yuki*, the last of the *Hōjō*, having



GO-DAIGO-TENNŌ.

tried to retake *Kamakura*, *Takauji* marched against him, defeated his army, established himself at *Kamakura* and assumed the title of *Sei-i-taishōgun* (1335). The emperor pronounced him a rebel and sent *Nitta Yoshisada* against him, but the latter, at first victorious in *Mikawa* and *Suruga*, was defeated at *Hakone* (*Sagami*) and *Takauji* marched against *Kyōto*. *Kusunoki Masashige* and *Nawa Nagatoshi* in vain tried to stop him; they were defeated, and the emperor was again obliged to flee to Mount *Yoshino*. Meanwhile, *Kitabatake Akiie* arrived from the North with an army, defeated the troops of *Takauji* at *Miidera*: and the emperor again re-entered *Kyōto*. But *Takauji* had gone as far as *Kyūshū* to recruit his forces, and came back with a new army. *Nitta Yoshisada* and *Kusunoki Masashige* met him at *Hyōgo*, but were defeated. The first fled and tried to reassemble his soldiers, the second, after prodigies of valor and covered with wounds, committed *harakiri*. The emperor again fled from *Kyōto*, which he never re-entered and *Takauji* raised prince *Yutahito* (*Kōmyō*), the brother of *Kazuhito* (*Kōgon*) to the throne (1336). Thus began the rivalry which was to last for nearly 60 years between the southern dynasty (*nanchō*) because *Go-Daigo* had retired to the South of *Kyōto*, the dynasty which historians of the Restoration consider as the legitimate one, and the northern dynasty (*hokuchō*) supported by the *Ashikaga*. *Go-Daigo* reigned two more years and saw the fall of all his supporters viz.: *Nawa Nagatoshi*, *Nitta Yoshisada*, *Yoshiaki*, *Kitabatake Akiie*, etc.; the northern provinces of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*, and those of *Kyūshū* were about the only ones that had remained faithful. It was in such circumstances that he transmitted his rights with the three imperial insignia to *Norinaga Go-Murakami*, a child of 12 years.

**Gōdo, 合渡.** A place in *Mino*. Before the battle of *Sekigahara* (1600) the van-guard of the army of *Ishida Kazushige* fought a battle there against the troops of *Tōdō Takatora*.

**Go-efu, 五衛府.** The five divisions of the imperial guard: *emon*, *saeji*, *ueji*, *sakyōe*, and *uhyōe*. — See *Efu*.

**Go-En-yū-tennō, 後圓融天皇.** An Emperor of the northern dynasty (1372-1382). *Ohito*, born in 1359, succeeded his father *Go-Kōgon*, when 13 years old. He abandoned the government to *Ashikaga Yoshimitsu*, who weakened the southern party more and more. After a reign of 10 years, *Go-En-yū* abdicated in favor of his son *Go-Komatsu* and died in 1393, 35 years old.

**Go-Fukakusa-tennō, 後深草天皇.** The 89th Emperor of Japan (1247-1259), was prince *Hisahito*, a son of *Go-Saga*, whom he succeeded when 4 years old. *Hōjō Tokiyori*, *Shikken* of *Kamakura* then governed according to his will and pleasure. Thus, having been displeased with the *Shōgun Fujiwara Yoritsugu*, he deposed him and chose, as his successor, prince *Munetaka*, a brother of the emperor (1252). When 17 years old, *Go-Fukakusa*, following the counsels of his father, abdicated in favor of his brother *Kameyama*, and retired to the *Jimyō-in*, but at the death of *Go-Saga* (1272), he regained his influence, and governed during the



reign of *Fushimi* and *Go-Fushimi*, his son and his grandson. He died in 1304, at the age of 62.

**Go-Fushimi-tennō, 後伏見天皇.** The 93d Emperor of Japan (1299-1301), was prince *Tanehito*, a son of the emperor *Fushimi*. He succeeded his father when 11 years old, and his grandfather *Go-Fukakusa* governed for him. As he had been elected in opposition to *Go-Saga's* will which stated that the emperors should be taken alternately from among the descendants of his two sons *Kameyama* and *Go-Fukakusa*, *Go-Uda* obtained the consent of *Hōjō Sadatoki* that *Go-Fushimi* be deposed and replaced by his own son *Go-Nijō*. After his forced abdication, *Go-Fushimi* lived 35 years in retirement.

**Go-gaku, 五嶽.** Formerly five sacred mountains; *Takachiho*, *Kongōhō*, *Nyōi*, *Hiei*, and *Atago*.

**Gō-gawa, 郷川.** A river (157 Km.) which, under the name of *Yoshidagawa*, has its source in *Aki*, flows through *Iwami*, and empties itself into the Japan Sea north of *Hamada*. It is also called *Iwami-gawa*, and formerly *Eno-gawa*.

**Go-gembuku-bugyō, 御元服奉行.** An official who, during the *Kamakura* period, regulated the *gembuku* of the shōgunal family.

**Go-haiga-bugyō, 御拜賀奉行.** An official who, during the *Kamakura* period, regulated the ceremonies of congratulation on the accession of a *Shōgun* or a promotion in the court. *Nikaidō Yukimura* was the first who received this title when *Sanetomo* was made *Udaijin* (1218).

**Go-Hanazono-tennō, 後花園天皇.** The 102nd Emperor of Japan (1429-1465), was prince *Hikohito*, a son of prince *Sadanari*. At the age of 10, he succeeded the emperor *Shōkō* who had died without children. This reign, during which the *Ashikaga* attained the zenith of their power under the *Shōgun Yoshinori* and *Yoshimasa*, was one of civil wars which arose successively between the two *Ashikaga* families (1437-1441), the *Akamatsu* and the *Yamana*, the *Hosokawa* and the *Hatakeyama*, etc. These strifes were mere fore-runners of the war of *Ōnin*, which was to cause agitation throughout the country for over a hundred years. After a troubled reign of 36 years, *Go-Hanazono* abdicated in favor of his son *Fusahito Go-Tsuchimikado* and died 6 years later.

**Gohommatsu, 五本松.** A place in *Mikawa*, where, towards the middle of the 16th century, *Saigo Nobukazu* built a castle. His son *Masakatsu* was besieged in this castle and defeated by *Hōjō Ujinao* (1562).

**Go-Horikawa-tennō, 後堀河天皇.** The 86th Emperor of Japan (1222-1232), was *Toyohito*, grandson of *Takakura-tennō*; when ten years of age he was raised to the throne by *Hōjō Yoshitoki*, who had just deposed *Chūkyō* and exiled three ex-emperors. During his reign all authority was in the hands of the *Hōjō*: *Yoshitoki*, then *Yasutoki*, at *Kamakura*; *Tokifusa*, *Tokiuji* and *Shigetoki*, at *Kyōto* (*Rokuhara*). *Go-Horikawa*, after having abdicated in favor of his son *Shijō*, 2 years old died two years after, at the age of 23.

**Goi, 五井.** A place in *Kazusa*, which from 1727 to 1841 was the residence of a younger branch of the *Arima* family (10,000 k.).

**Go-Ichijō-tennō, 後一條天皇.** The 68th Emperor of Japan (1017-1036), was prince *Atsuhira*, a son of *Ichijō-tennō*. He succeeded *Sanjō-tennō* when 9 years old. *Fujiwara Yorimichi*, an all powerful minister governed. In 1028, *Taira Tadatsune* revolted in *Shimōsa*; *Taira Naokata* sent against him was defeated. The *Minamoto*, *Yorinobu* and his son *Yoriyoshi* checked the revolt (1031). *Go-Ichijō* died when 29 years old.

**Gojō, 五條.** A place in *Yamato*, was from 1600 to 1616 the residence of the *Matsukura daimyō* (25,000 k.). Afterwards the castle became the property of the *Shōgun* who installed therein a *daikwan*. In 1863, at the time of the troubles which preceded the Restoration the *daikwan Suzuki Gennai* was assassinated in that castle.

**Gojō, 五條.** A *kuge* family descended from *Sugawara Michizane*. The head of the family is now Viscount

**Go-kaidō, 五街道.** Under the *Tokugawa*, the 5 great roads which, starting from *Nihon-bashi (Edo)*, connected the provinces with the shōgunal city:

— **1° The Tōkaidō, 東海道:** from *Edo* to *Kyōto*, through *Odawara*, *Fuchū (Shizuoka)*, *Hamamatsu*, *Okazaki*, *Atsuta*, *Kuwana*, *Ōtsu*: 53 relays (*eki*); — 514 Km.

— **2° The Nakasendō, 中仙道, or Kiso-kaidō, 木曾街道:** from *Edo* to *Kyōto*, through *Ōmiya*, *Takasaki*, *Karuizawa*, *Shimo-Suwa*, *Fukushima*, *Ōta*, *Sekigahara*, *Kashiwabara*, *Kusatsu*, where it joined the *Tōkaidō*: 69 relays; — 542 Km.

— **3° The Nikkō-kaidō, 日光街道:** from *Edo* to *Nikkō*, through *Iwatsuki*, *Koga*, *Oyama*, *Utsunomiya*, *Tokujirō*. As it was the road on which the *Shōgun* travelled to go to *Nikkō*, it was called *O-nari-michi*. — 146 Km.

— **4° The Kōshū-kaidō, 甲州街道:** from *Edo* to *Fuchū (Kōfu)*, through *Hachioji*, *Katsunuma*. — 139 Km. After *Kōfu*, the road continued through *Nirazaki*, *Kanazawa*, and joined the *Nakasendō* at *Shimo-Suwa*.

— **5° The Ōshū-kaidō, 奥州街道:** from *Edo* to *Aomori*, through *Utsunomiya*, *Shirakawa*, *Fukushima*, *Sendai*, *Ichinoseki*, *Morioka*, *Ichinohe*, *Nobechi*. — 786 Km. It was also called *Riku-U-kaidō* and *Ō-U-kaidō*.

Besides these five main roads, there were the *waki-kaidō*: the *Hokkokukaidō*, (北國街道), the *Chūgoku-kaidō*, (中國街道), the *Nagasaki-kaidō*, (長崎街道), and the *Mito-kaidō* (水戸街道). The road on which the Emperor travelled when going to *Nikkō*, was called *Reihei-shi-kaidō*, (例幣使街道). This road connected *Takasaki (Kōzuke)* and *Nikkō*, passing through *Ashikaga* and *Mibu*.

**Go-Kameyama-tennō, 後龜山天皇.** The 99th Emperor of Japan (1373-1392), was prince *Norinari*, a son of *Go-Murakami*, who, at the age of 13, succeeded his brother *Chōkei* as emperor of the southern dynasty, whilst the *Ashikaga* supported *Go-Enyū* of the northern

dynasty. He continued the struggle for 20 years, but all his supporters were defeated by the powerful *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*. In the end, he consented to come to an agreement. *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* served as intermediary between the two rival courts. *Go-Kameyama* abdicated in favor of *Go-Komatsu*, since 10 years recognized as emperor of the North, but on the condition that the successors should alternately be chosen from the two branches of the imperial family. This act put an end to the struggle which had lasted 60 years. After this event *Go-Kameyama* lived 32 years in the *Daigaku-ji* (Saga), long enough to see the first two successors of *Go-Komatsu* chosen from the same branch, contrary to the treaty of 1392. His descendants were never to ascend the throne.

**Go-kase-gawa, 五ヶ瀬川.** A river (118 Km.) which flows through *Hyūga* and empties itself into the sea near *Nobeoka*. — In its superior course it is called *Yakai-gawa*.

**Go-Kashiwabara-tennō, 後柏原天皇.** The 104th Emperor of Japan (1501-1527), was prince *Katsuhito*. He succeeded his father *Go-Tsuchimikado* at the age of 37. His reign was a succession of intestine wars: the family of the *Ashikaga Shōgun* was divided into two parties since the *Ōnin* dissensions; the great *daimyō* also were divided, and all Japan was in a state of revolution. But already *Mōri Motonari* and *Hōjō Sōun* appeared on the scene. They soon became masters of immense domains, thus preparing the road for *Nobunaga* and *Hideyoshi*, who were to pacify the country.

**Go-kenin, 御家人.** A name given to the *samurai* in the service of the *Shōgun*. In the beginning, this term even applied to high officials, such as the *shugo* and the *jitō*. Under the *Tokugawa* it was only given to *samurai* inferior in rank to the *hatamoto*.

**Go-kinai, 五畿内.** The five provinces nearest to the ancient capital: *Yamashiro*, *Yamato*, *Kawachi*, *Settsu* and *Izumi*. Formerly only the first four provinces (*shi-ki*), existed but in 716 *Izumi* having been constituted a separate province, they were called *Go-ki*, or *Go-Kinai*.

**Go-kō, 御幸.** Or *gyōkō*, or *mi-yuki*. The journey of the emperor. At one time *gyōkō* or *go-kō* were indifferently used, but since the middle-ages *gyōkō* was reserved for the reigning emperor and *gokō* for the ex-emperors. The first journey of the emperor, after having been enthroned, was called *go-kō hajime*.

**Go-Kōgon-tennō, 後光嚴天皇.** *Iyahito*, a son of *Kōgon*. An Emperor of the northern dynasty from 1352 to 1371, he succeeded his brother *Sukō* at the age of 15 and was enthroned without receiving the three imperial emblems (*shinki*), then in possession of the southern Emperor, *Go-Murakami*, who had surprised and captured *Kōgon*, *Kōmyō* and *Sukō*, two ex-emperors, and the then reigning emperor of the North, giving them their freedom only five years after. *Go-Kōgon* witnessed the wars which the *Shōgun Takauji* and *Yoshiakira* waged against the South; he was even obliged to take refuge for some time in *Ōmi* (1361). After 20 years of an agitated reign, although less precarious than that

of his Southern rival, he abdicated in favor of his son *Go-Enyū* and died 3 years later at the age of 37.

**Gokoku-ji, 護國寺.** A Buddhist temple at *Koishikawa* (*Tōkyō*), now the seat of the *Shingi* branch of the *Shingon* sect. Adjoining this temple, are the new burial grounds of the imperial family.

**Go-Komatsu-tennō, 後小松天皇.** Prince *Motohito*, a son of *Go-Enyū*. The 100th Emperor of Japan (1393-1412). When 7 years old, he succeeded his father as emperor of the Northern dynasty (1382). Ten years later, the emperor of the South, *Go-Kameyama*, having abdicated in his favor, and transmitted the imperial emblems to him, he became the sole legitimate sovereign; but he exercised his power only as far as the *Shōgun Yoshimochi* allowed. After his abdication (1412) in favor of his son *Mihito* (*Shōkō-tennō*) he lived 20 years in retirement.

**Go-Kōmyō-tennō, 後光明天皇.** The 110th Emperor of Japan (1644-1654), was prince *Tsuguhito*, a son of *Go-Mi-no-o-tennō*. He succeeded his sister *Myōshō* at the age of 11 and died when 22 years old. The *Shōgun Iemitsu* and *Ietsuna* governed the empire during his reign.

**Gokurakuji-zaka, 極樂寺坂.** A hill in *Sagami*. When *Nitta Yoshisada* intended to take *Kamakura* (1333), he sent *Ōtate Muneuji* and *Eda Yukiyoshi* to occupy that position, but they were repulsed by *Daibutsu Sadanao*, a general of the *Hōjō*, and *Muneuji* was killed in the battle. *Yoshisada* then took possession of the hill, and, from that place was able to attack *Kamakura*.

**Go-Mi-no-o-tennō, 後水尾天皇.** Prince *Kotohito*, a son of *Go-Yōzei*, whom he succeeded at the age of 17. The 108th Emperor of Japan (1612-1629). His reign witnessed the ruin of the *Toyotomi* and the last civil war before the Restoration. The power of the *Tokugawa* was then without a rival. *Hidetada* obliged the emperor to marry his daughter and, when the child born of this marriage was 7 years old, *Go-Mi-no-o* abdicated in his favor. He lived 50 years in retirement and died in 1680.

**Go-Momozono-tennō, 後桃園天皇.** Prince *Hidehito*, a son of *Momozono-tennō*. The 118th Emperor of Japan (1771-1779). He succeeded his aunt *Go-Sakuramachi*, when 14 years old, and died after a reign of 8 years during which the *Shōgun Ieharu* governed the empire.

**Go-Murakami-tennō, 後村上天皇.** Prince *Norinaga*, a son of *Go-Daigo*, whom he succeeded when 12 years old. The 97th Emperor of Japan (1339-1368). He continued the war against the Northern dynasty, but without more success than his father. However the dissensions in the *Ashikaga* family proved advantageous to him. In 1351, while *Takauji* was in *Kwantō*, *Kusunoki Masanori* and *Kitabatake Akiyoshi* made an attack on *Kyōto*, where they took the two ex-emperors *Kōgon* and *Kōmyō* and the emperor *Sukō*, of the Northern dynasty prisoners. *Go-Murakami* re-entered the capital but was soon besieged by *Ashikaga Yoshiakira* and again fled to *Yoshino* mountain, taking along with him the three prisoners whom he liberated only five years later.

In 1358 he was besieged in his retreat on *Yoshino*, and retired to *Kongō-san* (*Kawachi*), then to *Sumiyoshi* (*Settsu*) where he died at 41 years of age, having seen the greater number of his partisans abandon the struggle and side with the *Ashikaga*.

**Go-Nara-tennō**, 後奈良天皇. Prince *Tomohito* and son of *Go-Kashiwabara* whom he succeeded at the age of 31. The 105th Emperor of Japan (1527-1557). During his reign, Japan was a prey to civil war. The *Ashikaga Shōgun* had no authority whatever; the *daimyō* were at war with one another; the *Hōjō* and the *Mōri* were asserting themselves, whilst the *Ōuchi*, the *Hosokawa*, etc. disappeared. At the death of *Go-Nara*, *Nobunaga* was 24 years old, *Hideyoshi* 21, and *Ieyasu* 15: they were soon to exert themselves in restoring order and in pacifying the country exhausted by a century of uninterrupted civil war. It was during the reign of *Go-Nara* that Europeans made their first appearance in Japan (1542), and that St. Francis Xavier came to preach the Gospel (August 1549—November 1551).

**Gongen**, 權現. A name given in the *Ryōbu-Shintō* to a certain number of gods of the pure *Shintō*, that, according to the bonzes, were but the temporary manifestations of *Buddha*. This name is especially applied to *Tokugawa Ieyasu*, honored after his death by the name of *Tōshō-daigongen*, and commonly called *Gongen Sama*.

**Go-Nijō-tennō**, 後二條天皇. Prince *Kuniharu*, a son of *Go-Uda*. The 94th Emperor of Japan (1302-1308). At the age of 17, he succeeded *Fushimi-tennō*. The ex-emperors *Kameyama* and *Go-Uda* at *Kyōto*, but especially the *Shikken Hōjō Sadatoki* at *Kamakura*, governed in the name of the young emperor, who died at the age of 24 years.

**Gonkengyō**, 權檢校. The amalgamation of two offices by imperial order. Later it was called *gonkwan*.

**Gonkwan**, 權官 or *Kenkwan*. A temporary amalgamation of two offices.

**Gon no ben**, 權辨. Formerly a deputy *chūben* or *shōben*: he was styled *gon no chūben* or *gon no shōben*, or simply *gon no ben*.

**Gon no kami**, 權守. Formerly a vice-governor of a province. Generally the *kokushi* (governor) resided at *Kyōto*, and the *gon no kami* administered the province in his name. Only the large provinces (*taikoku*, *jōkoku*) had a *gon no kami* (*chūkoku*, *shōkoku*). When a *dainagon* or a *chūnagon* was sent to a province in disgrace, he received the title of *gon no kami*.

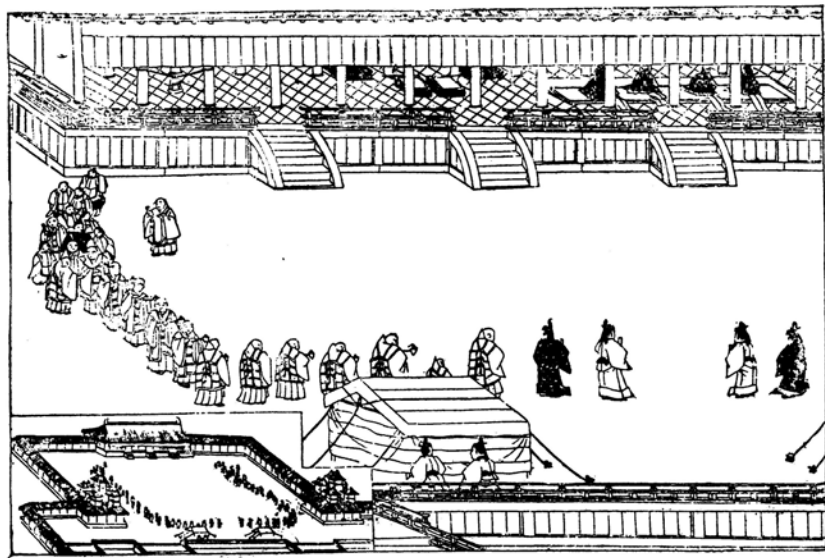
**Go-Reizei-tennō**, 後冷泉天皇. Prince *Chikahito*, a son of *Go-Shūjaku*, whom he succeeded when 21 years old. The 70th Emperor of Japan (1046-1068). During his reign occurred the revolt of *Abe-Yoritoki*, the 9 years' war in *Mutsu* (1053-1062). The fame of the *Minamoto*, *Yoriyoshi* and *Yoshiie* dates from that campaign. *Go-Reizei* died at the age of 44 years after having thrice witnessed the conflagration of his palace.

**Goryō-bayashi**, 五霊林. A place, existing formerly north of *Kyōto*. In 1467, *Hatakeyama Masanaga* was defeated there by *Hatakeyama Yoshinari*.

**Goryū-zan**, 五龍山. A mountain in *Hizen*, *Kita-Matsuura-gōri*. It was there that the Mongols arrived in 1281.

**Go-Saga-tennō**, 御嵯峨天皇. *Kunihito*, a son of *Tsuchimikado*. The 83th Emperor of Japan (1243-1246). He succeeded *Shijō-tennō* when 23 years old. At the latter's death, the *Kwampaku Fujiwara Michiie* wished to have *Tadanari*, his grandson, and son of *Jun-toku-tennō*, elected, but the *Shikken Hōjō Yasutoki* opposed the election on account of the part taken by *Jun-toku* in the war of *Shōkyū* (1221) and had the son of *Tsuchimikado* elected. *Go-Saga* abdicated after a reign of 4 years, but as his two immediate successors were his two sons *Go-Fukakusa* and *Kameyama*, he practically governed for a period of 25 years. He lived in peace with the *Hōjō*, so much so, that when *Tokiyori* deposed the *Shōgun Yoritsugu* (1252) he chose as his successor *Munetaka-shinnō*, a son of *Go-Saga*. Before dying 1272, *Go-Saga* established the rule that henceforth the emperors should be chosen alternately from among the descendants of his two sons, *Go-Fukakusa* and *Kameyama*: this clause of his will subsequently occasioned rivalries and frequent troubles.

**Go-sai-e**, 御齋會. The most solemn of the Buddhist ceremonies, celebrated at the imperial palace; they were performed at the *Daigoku-den*, and consisted principally in the explanation of a sacred book. They



GO-SAI-E.

were inaugurated in 767, under the empress *Shōtoku* and henceforth performed annually, from the 8th to the 14th day of the 1st month.

**Go-Sai-in-tennō**, 御西院天皇. Prince *Nagahito*, a son of *Go-Mi-no-o*. The 111th Emperor of Japan (1655-1662). He succeeded his brother *Go-Kōmyō*, when 18 years old, and abdicated in favor of his



brother (*Satohito-Reigen-tennō*) after a reign of 8 years, during which the *Shōgun Ietsuna* governed according to his will. *Go-Sai-in-tennō* died in 1685.

**Go-Sakuramachi-tennō, 御櫻町天皇.** An Empress (117) who reigned from 1763 to 1770. She was princess *Toshi-ko*, daughter of *Sakuramachi-tennō*, and succeeded her brother *Momozono* when 22 years old. After permitting the *Shōgun Ieharu* to govern the country, she abdicated at the age of 30, in favor of her nephew *Hidehito* (*Go-Momozono-tennō*), and lived 44 years in retirement.

**Go-Sanjō-tennō, 御三條天皇.** Prince *Takahito* and a son of *Go-Shujaku*. The 71st Emperor of Japan (1069-1072). He succeeded his brother *Go-Reizei* at the age of 35. *Go-Sanjō* is entitled to special mention for his active share in the government of the country at an epoch when, in conformity with a popular tradition, the emperor was to reign, but not to govern. Scarcely had he ascended the throne, than he expressed the wish to judge all matters of state personally. For this purpose he created the *Kiroku-sho*, a sort of council over which he presided and which decided all important questions. He reformed the abuses of the administration, suppressed a number of *shō-en*, weakened the power of the *Fujiwara*, and, in short proved himself a remarkable sovereign. Unfortunately, after a reign of 4 years, he became ill, abdicated in favor of his son *Sadahito* (*Shirakawa-tennō*), and died the following year.

**Go-sanke, 御三家.** — See *Sanke*.

**Go-sankyō, 御三卿.** — See *Sankyō*.

**Go-san-nen no eki, 後三年役.** The 3 years' war (1086-1089). During the 9 years' war (1053-1062), *Kiyowara Takenori* had helped *Minamoto Yoriyoshi* to defeat *Abe Yoritoki* and his sons, and in return for his services, had been nominated *Chinjufu-shōgun*. His son *Sadahira* governed 6 *kōri* of the province of *Mutsu*, when *Iehira*, the latter's brother, aided by his uncle *Takehira*, revolted against him; soon the war extended over the whole province. *Minamoto Yoshiie* was sent to support *Sadahira*. He besieged *Iehira* and *Takehira* in the castle of *Kanazawa* (*Dewa*). The rebels set fire to the castle and escaped, but were killed in their flight (1089).

**Gose, 御所.** A place in *Yamato*, the residence of the *Kuwayama daimyō* (26,000 k.) from 1590 till 1629.

**Go-sechi-e, 五節會.** Five festivals formerly celebrated at the palace: *gwanjitsu*, *hakuba*, *tōka*, *tango* and *toyoakira*.

**Go-sechi no mai, 五節舞.** Dances formerly performed by five dancing-girls in the 11th month, on the day of the ox. In 742, the emperor *Shōmu* had them performed at the palace on the first day of the year. Since that time, it was customary to have them performed on the five principal festivals.

**Go-sekke, 五攝家.** The five branches of the *Fujiwara* family; *Konoe*, *Kujō*, *Nijō*, *Ichijō*, and *Takatsukasa* among which the Empress, the *Kwampaku* and the *Sesshō* were to be chosen.

**Go-sekku, 五節句.** Five traditional, popular festivals in Japan: *jinjitsu* (the 1st day of the 1st month), *jōmi*. (the 3rd day of the 3rd month),

*tango*, (the 5th day of the 5th month), *tanabata* (the 7th day of the 7th month) and *chōyō* (the 9th day of the 9th month). It is said that this institution dates as far back as the reign of the emperor *Uda* (889-897).

**Go-shichi-nichi no mishiho**, 五七日御修法. In 833, *Kōbō-Daishi* asked the Emperor to have an oratory built in the palace, where, conformably to a Chinese custom, solemn prayers should be said for the peace and prosperity of the empire. The *Shingon-in* was then erected and the following year, from the 8th to the 15th of the first month, *Kōbō-Daishi* himself performed the ceremony, which, from that time, has been renewed every year by the chief bonze of the *Tōji* temple.

**Go-Shirakawa-tennō**, 後白河天皇. Prince *Masahito*, a son of *Toba-tennō*. The 77th Emperor of Japan (1156-1158). At the age of 29, he succeeded his brother *Konoe*. At the latter's death (1155), the ex-emperor *Sutoku* tried to have his son *Shigehito* nominated, but *Toba* succeeded in having another of his sons (*Masahito*) elected. *Sutoku* displeased, brought a great number of the nobles over to his party: at their head was *Fujiwara Yorinaga* and all the *Minamoto*, with the exception of *Yoshitomo*. The latter, with all the *Taira*, sided with *Toba*: this was the *Hōgen* war (1156). The *Taira* conquered: *Sutoku* was exiled to *Sanuki*, and *Shigehito* became a bonze. Two years later, *Go-Shirakawa* abdicated in favor of his son *Morihito* (*Nijō-tennō*), but he continued to govern during the reigns of his three immediate successors, and died at the age of 67 years (1192).

**Gosho**, 御所. The imperial palace in *Kyōto*. It was built by *Kwammu* in 794, and frequently destroyed by fire. *Nobunaga* and *Hideyoshi* repaired and embellished it. After the fire of 1788, *Matsudaira Sadanobu* rebuilt it on the model of the ancient palace. It was burnt last in 1854, and was rebuilt the following year: it is the present palace.

**Go-shō**, 五將. A name to designate the five most celebrated generals of the middle-ages: *Taira Kiyomori*, *Minamoto Yoritomo*, *Ashikaga Takauji*, *Oda Nobunaga*, and *Toyotomi Hideyoshi*.

**Gosho-bugyō**, 御所奉行. The superintendent of the shōgunal palace during the *Kamakura* shōgunate. The first who received the title was *Hōjō Tokifusa*, in 1204. Those who had performed the functions of *hyōjōshū* or those of *hikitsukeshū* were generally raised to that dignity.

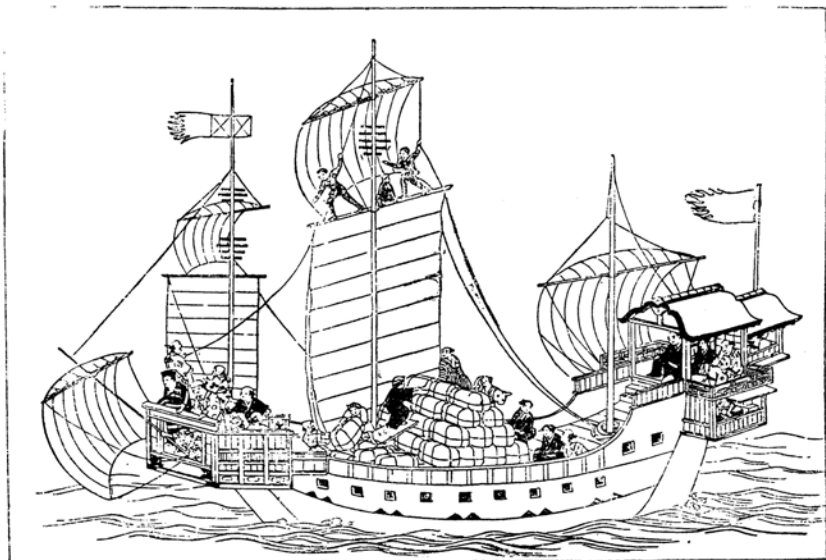
**Gosho-dokoro**, 御書所. Formerly the imperial library. It was superintended by a *Bettō*.

**Go-sho-Hachiman**, 五所八幡. The five great temples in *Kyūshū*, dedicated to *Hachiman*, the god of war: *Ōwake no miya* (*Chikuzen*), *Chiguri no miya* (*Hizen*), *Fujisaki no miya* (*Higo*), *Nitta no miya* (*Satsuma*), and *Shō-Hachiman* (*Ōsumi*).

**Gōshū**, 江州. The Chinese name of *Ōmi*.

**Go-shuin-bune** 御朱印船. Under the *Tokugawa*, those authorized to carry on trade with foreign countries received a patent sealed with the red seal (*go-shu-in*) of the *Shōgun*; hence the name given to their vessels. The principal houses that enjoyed this privilege were, — in *Kyōto*: *Sumikura*, *Chaya*, *Fushimiya*, — in *Sakai*, *Iyoya*; — in *Nagasaki*, *Suetsugu*,

*Araki, Funamoto, Itoya, etc.* Besides, certain *daimyō*, the *Matsuura*, *Arima*, the *Sō*, the *Shimazu*, etc., enjoyed the same privilege.



GO-SHUIN-BUNE.

**Go-shuin-chi, 御朱印地.** Under the *Tokugawa*, the temples received a deed sealed with the red seal (*shu-in*) of the *Shōgun* confirming their grant of land, hence the name given to their possessions. The object of this custom was to prevent the sale of the said grounds. Sometimes the *kuge* received domains under the same conditions.

**Go-Shujaku-tennō, 後朱雀天皇.** Prince *Atsunaga*, a son of *Ichijō-tennō*. The 69th Emperor of Japan (1037-1045). He succeeded his brother *Go-Ichijō* at the age of 28 and died after a reign of 9 years, during which time the *Kwampaku*, *Yorimichi*, his uncle, exercised full authority.

**Gosō-goe, 五僧越.** A mountain road between *Waki-ga-hara* (*Ōmi*) and *Tokiyama* (*Mino*). It was on that road that *Shimazu Yoshihiro*, being defeated at the battle of *Sekigahara* (1600), fled towards *Osaka*. On this account it is also called *Shimazu-goe*.

**Go-Sukō-in, 御崇光院** (1372-1456). *Sadafusa*, grandson of the emperor *Sukō*, and son of prince *Yoshihito-shinnō*. When *Shōkō-tennō* died without an heir (1428), *Hikohito*, the son of *Sadafusa*, was raised to the throne (*Go-Hanazono*.) and at the death of his father, bestowed on him the name of *Go-Sukō*. *Sadafusa* died when 85 years of age. He was a poet and a remarkable historian.

**Go-tairō, 五大老.** The five members of the council of state created by *Hideyoshi* and who were to assist his son in the government: *Tokugawa Ieyasu*, *Maeda Toshiie*, *Mōri Terumoto*, *Uesugi Kagekatsu* and *Ukita Hideie*. They were above the five *bugyō* and were to form the council of the regency during the minority of *Hideyori*.

**Go-Takakura-in**, 後高倉院. — See *Morisada-shinnō*.

**Gotō, 五島**. A group of islands north-west of *Kyūshū*, belonging to the province of *Hizen*. The most important are: *Fukue-jima*, *Nakadōri-shima*, *Wakamatsu-jima*, *Naru-shima* and *Hisaka-jima*.

**Gotō, 五島**. A family of *daimyō* in *Hizen*, descended from *Seiwa-Genji*. *Uku-Iemori* a descendant of *Takeda Nobuhiro*, established in the *Gotō* islands, took the name of *Gotō Iemori*. His successors resided there until the Restoration (12,000 k.). In the 16th century two of them, *Moriharu* (+ 1579) and *Sumiharū* (+ towards 1620) were Christians, and, following their example, a great number of their vassals embraced Christianity.—The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Gotō, 後藤**. A family of *samurai* in *Tosa* ennobled after the Restoration.—The head of the family is now Count.

— **Shōjirō, 象二郎** (1837-1897). Born at *Kōchi*, became counsellor of his *daimyō*, and was the initiator of the memorial addressed to the *Shōgun* in order to induce him to restore the authority to the emperor, usurped by his ancestors (1867). He has, several times been minister since the Restoration.

**Gotō Shizan, 後藤芝山** (1722-1782). Confucianist of the *Takamatsu* (*Sanuki*), clan.

**Gotō, 後藤**. *Samurai* family of the 16th century, vassal to the *Kuroda daimyō*.

— **Mototsugu, 基次**. Also called *Matabei*, son of *Motokuni*; served *Kuroda Yoshitaka*, then *Hideyoshi* and distinguished himself in Korea, at *Sekigahara*, etc. He afterwards sided with *Hideyori* and was killed at the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615). Some say that he fled with *Hideyori* into *Satsuma*. *Mototsugu* was a catholic.

— **Ujifusa, 氏房** (1570-1615). Son of *Mototsugu*, after having served *Kuroda Nagamasa*, sided with *Hideyori* and, like his father, died at the siege of *Ōsaka*.

**Gotō, 後藤**. Family of artists renowned in metallurgy: ornaments for swords, armor, etc.

— **Yūjō, 祐乗** (1435-1512). Founder of the family, was born in *Mino*, came to *Kyōto*, where he was employed by the *Shōgun Yoshimasa* and *Yoshihisa*. He based his work especially on the designs of *Kanō Motonobu*, his neighbor. His descendants continued his work. The best known among them are: *Sojō* (1487-1564), *Jōshin* (1505-1562), *Kōjō* (1529-1620), *Eijō* (1576-1617), *Kenjō* (1615-1662), *Sokuujō* (+ 1668), *Teijō* (1604-1673), *Renjō* (1628-1709), *Tsujō* (1671-1722), *Jujō* (1685-1742), *Enjō* (1721-1784), *Keijō* (1740-1804), etc.

**Go-Toba-tennō, 後鳥羽天皇**. Prince *Takahira*, a son of *Takakura-tennō*. The 82nd Emperor of Japan (1184-1198). Was raised to the throne when only 4 years old, after his brother *Antoku* had been carried off to the West by the vanquished *Taira*. His grandfather, *Go-Shirakawa*, governed in his name. He witnessed the elevation of the *Minamoto* and the downfall of the *Taira*. It was *Go-Toba* that bestowed the title of *Sei-i-taishōgun* on *Yoritomo* (1192), giving him

an influence that increased daily, while the imperial authority, by degrees became merely honorary. After a reign of 15 years *Go-Toba* abdicated in favor of his son *Tsuchimikado*, who in turn, was succeeded by his brother *Juntoku* (1211). During these two reigns, *Go-Toba* governed in the name of his sons. After the death of *Sanetomo*, the 3rd and last *Minamoto Shōgun* (1219), the power entirely passed into the hands of the *Hōjō*. *Go-Toba*, wishing to take it from them, entered into open war against the powerful *Shikken*; unfortunately his troops were defeated at *Uji*, *Seta* and even in *Kyōto* (*Shokyū no ran*—1221). The conquerors showed



GO-TOBA-TENNŌ.

themselves merciless: *Chūkyō* only 4 years old was deposed after a reign of 70 days; his father *Juntoku* was exiled to *Sado*, *Tsuchimikado* to *Tosa*; and *Go-Toba* was relegated to *Amagōri* (*Okī*), where he lived for 18 years more.

**Go-Tsuchimikado-tennō**, 後土御門天皇. Prince *Fusahito*, a son of *Go-Hanazono* whom he succeeded when 20 years of age was 103rd Emperor of Japan (1466–1500). His reign began with the *Ōnin* civil war (*Ōnin no tairan*), caused by rivalries existing among the families of the *Ashikaga*, the *Hosokawa*, the *Yamana*, the *Hatakeyama*, the *Shiba*, etc. The troubles lasted for 10 years and came to an end only by the exhaustion of the two parties; they began again after the death of the *Shōgun Yoshimasa* (1490) and continued for a hundred years. The misery caused by these wars affected even the imperial palace, and when *Go-Tsuchimikado* died at the age of 59, his body remained for 40 days without burial, the necessary money for solemn funerals being wanting. Finally a great *daimyō* of *Ōmi*, *Sasaki Takayori*, had them performed at his own expense.

**Go-Uda-tennō**, 後宇多天皇. Prince *Yohito*, a son of *Kameyama-tennō*. The 91st Emperor of Japan (1275–1287). He was eight years old, when he succeeded his father, who governed in his name. The most noteworthy event that took place during his reign was the destruction of the fleet sent in 1281 by *Koppitsuretsu* (*Kublai-khan*) to conquer Japan (See *Hōjō Tokimune*). After a reign of 13 years, *Go-Uda* abdicated in favor of his cousin *Fushimi*. When his son *Go-Nijō* ascended the throne (1302), he regained influence, but in 1307 at the death of his wife *Yūgi-mon-in*, he had his head shaved and retired to the temple of *Daikaku-ji* at *Saga* (*Yamashiro*), where he died in 1324 at the age of 57 years.

**Go-yō-beya**, 御用部屋. The council of the *Tokugawa Shōgun*; it was composed of the *Tairō*, five *Rōjū* and five *Waka-doshiyori*.

**Go-Yōzei-tennō**, 後陽成天皇. Prince *Katahito*, a grandson of *Ugimachi-tennō*, and son of *Masahito-shinnō*. The 107th emperor

of Japan (1587-1611). He succeeded his grandfather at the age of sixteen. His reign commenced when *Hideyoshi* was at the zenith of his power and there was peace and prosperity throughout the country. *Hideyoshi* rebuilt the imperial palace and paid all the expenses of the Court: he was rewarded by a visit of *Go-Yōzei* to his palace of *Momoyama*, and by a poem written by the emperor himself. The expedition to Korea (1592-1598), the death of *Hideyoshi* (1598), the battle of *Sekigahara*, the triumph of *Ieyasu* (1600), the latter's nomination to the shōgunate (1603) and his abdication in favor of his son *Hidetada* (1605) such were the events which made his reign one of the most important in the history of Japan. The Court was the mere witness of these events and took but little part in them. After a reign of 25 years, *Go-Yōzei* abdicated in favor of his son (*Kotohito-Go-Mi-no-o-tennō*) and died in 1617, aged 47.

**Go-yū, 五雄** (Lit.: the five brave). A name to designate the five most celebrated generals of the 16th century: *Mōri Motonari*, *Hōjō Ujiyasu*, *Uesugi Terutora*, *Takeda Harunobu*, and *Oda Nobunaga*.

**Go-zan, 五山**. In imitation of India and China, the order of precedence of the five principal temples of the Zen sect was fixed under the *Hōjō*: they were the *Enkaku-ji*, the *Kenchō-ji*, and the *Jufuku-ji*, in *Kamakura*, together with the *Kennin-ji* and the *Tōfuku-ji* in *Kyōto*. Later, the chief temples were distinguished as the *Kamakura go-zan* and the *Kyōto go-zan* (1336). The former were the *Kenchō-ji*, the *Enkaku-ji*, the *Jufuku-ji*, the *Jōchi-ji*, and the *Iken-ji*; the latter the *Tenryū-ji*, the *Shōkoku-ji*, the *Kennin-ji*, the *Tōfuku-ji* and the *Manjū-ji*, superior to them was the *Nanzen-ji*.

**Gozen, 御前**. Formerly honorary title added to the name of ladies of a certain rank: *Tamae-gozen*, *Shizuka-gozen*.

**Gozu-tennō, 牛頭天皇** (Lit.: the emperor with an ox head). One of the names by which *Susano-o* is honored.

**Gujō, 郡上**. A town in *Mino*, also called *Yawata* or *Hachiman*. It has an ancient castle, built by the *Asakura* towards the end of the 15th century. The castle was successively the residence of the *Endō daimyō* of the *Inaba* (1590-1600), *Endō* (1600-1692), *Inoue* (1692-1697) *Kanamori* (1697-1758); finally from 1758 till 1868 that of the *Aoyama* (50,000 k.).

**Gūke, 郡家**. Formerly the seat of the administration of the *gun* or *kōri*.

**Gumma-ken, 郡馬縣**. The department formed with the province of *Kōzuke*. — Pop.: 850,000 inh. — Capital: *Maebashi* (35,000 inh.) — Principal towns: *Takasaki* (31,000 inh.) *Kiriū* (20,000 inh.) etc.

**Gun, 郡** (Jap.: *kōri*). District. At the *Taikwa* reform, the country was divided into 66 provinces, comprising 592 *gun*. This division changed at times. At present there are 645 *gun*. (See App. V).

**Gundan, 軍團**. A corps of troops formerly recruited and maintained in the provinces; the soldiers of 5 or 6 districts formed a *gundan*. Their number varied. It was commanded by a *taigi* and 1 or 2 *shōgi*. A *kō-i* commanded 200 men; a *ryoshi* a hundred; a *taisei* 50; 10 men formed



a *kwa* and 5 a *go*. — In case of war, several *gundan* united to form an army corps (*gun*); every army corps was commanded by a *shōgun*, whose inferior officers were one *fuku-shōgun*, 1 or 2 *gunkan*, from one to four *gunsō*, and from 2 to 4 *rokuji*. A *Taishōgun* was at the head of 3 army corps. — These regulations were not applied to the provinces of *Saikaidō*, administered by the *Dazaifu*; nor to those of *Mutsu*, which had its *Chinjufu*; nor to those of *Dewa*, the military division of which was stationed at the castle of *Akita*. — The emperor *Kwammu* abolished the *gundan* and troops were only maintained in the provinces of *Mutsu*, *Dewa*, *Sado*, and in the *Dazaifu*.

**Gunji, 郡司**. Officials charged with the administration of districts (*gun*) since the *Taikwa* reform (645). According to their importance, the districts were divided into 5 classes, and were administered as follows:

1° *Taigun* 大郡, (from 16 to 20 leagues in circuit): 1 *tairyō*, 1 *shōryō*, 3 *shusei*, 2 *shuchō*.

2° *Jōgun* 上郡 (from 12 to 16 leagues in circuit): 1 *tairyō*, 1 *shōryō*, 2 *shusei*, 2 *shuchō*.

3° *Chūgun* 中郡 (from 8 to 12 leagues in circuit): 1 *tairyō*, 1 *shōryō*, 1 *shusei*, 1 *shuchō*.

4° *Gegun* 下郡 (from 4 to 8 leagues) 1 *tairyō*, 1 *shōryō*, 1 *shuchō*.

5° *Shōgun* 小郡 (from 2 to 4 leagues) 1 *tairyō*, 1 *shuchō*.

The *gunji* under the authority of the *kokushi* regulated all questions of taxes, instruction, agriculture, registration, etc. With the increase of the *shō-en* in the 11th century, the members of the *gunji* diminished and they were gradually replaced by the *nanushi*, the *satonushi*, etc.

**Gunkan-bugyō, 軍艦奉行**. A title created in 1829 and given to the official charged with the naval forces of the shōgunate.

**Gunken, 郡縣**. System of centralization in contradistinction to the feudal system (*hōken*).

**Gunsho-ruijū, 郡書類集**. A collection of 1821 volumes of ancient and rare works, published by *Hanawa Hokiichi* in 1782.

**Gūshū, 隅州**. The Chinese name of the province of *Ōsumi*.

**Gusoku-bugyō, 具足奉行**. A title created in 1641 and conferred on the officials charged with the manufacture and repair of armor, helmets, etc. In 1863, this office was joined to that of the *Yumi-ya-bugyō* under the name of *Bugu-bugyō*.

**Gwaikoku-bugyō, 外國奉行**. A title created in 1853 for the official whose function it was to treat with foreigners; the following year it was joined to that of *Kanagawa-bugyō*. Gradually the number of these officials was raised to 10; their superintendent was a *Gwaikoku-sōbugyō*.

**Gwaimu-shō, 外務省**. The Department of Foreign Affairs created in 1885.

**Gwakkō-Bosatsu, 月光菩薩**. A Buddhist divinity who resides in the moon.

**Gwakō-shi, 畫工司**. An official created in 803, who had charge of all that concerned painting, etc. The title was suppressed at the foundation of the *e-dokoro*.

**Gwan-ei**, 元永. *Nengō*: 1118-1119.

**Gwanjitsu no sechi-e**, 元日節會. A festival celebrated at the palace on the first day of the year. The Emperor, after having received the felicitations of the Court in the *Daigoku-den*, invites all the officials to a feast, in the *Hōraku-den*.

**Gwanryaku**, 元曆. *Nengō*: 1184.

**Gwassan**, 月山. (Lit.: mountain of the moon). A mountain (1750 met) in *Uzen*. It is also called *Tsuki no yama*.

**Gyōbu-shō**, 刑部省. The ministry of Justice since the time of the *Taika* reform (645). It had charge of the prisons, the punishment of criminals, etc. Later, its authority passed to the *Kebiishi*, and only the name of *Gyōbu-shō* and the titles, all purely honorific of *Gyōbu-kyō* (minister), *Gyōbu-tayū*, etc. remained.

**Gyōgesha**, 凝花舍 or *Umetsubo*. A building reserved for the women employed in the imperial palace.

**Gyōgi-Bosatsu**, 行基菩薩 (670-749). A celebrated bonze of Korean birth, who when young, came to Japan and after having studied under the most renowned masters travelled through the provinces preaching Buddhism and constructing bridges, dikes, etc. In order to triumph over the opposition of the ardent Shintoists, he began to diffuse the doctrine of the *Ryōbu-shintō*, according to which the ancient gods, venerated in Japan, had been but the temporary manifestations (*gongen*) of Buddha, or other *Bosatsu*. Owing to this compromise, Buddhism made rapid progress. *Gyōgi* exercised a great influence over the emperor *Shōmu*, who nominated him *Dai-sōjō*, and bestowed on him the title of *Bosatsu*. Tradition attributes to him the invention of the potter's wheel, used in making a kind of rough porcelain (*gyōgi-yaki*) and he is supposed to have made innumerable sculptures and works of art.



GYŌGI-BOSATSU.

**Gyōkei**, 行啓. The name given to the journeys and visits paid by the empresses or the imperial prince. They set out in a special carriage (*itoge-guruma*) and were accompanied by an escort prescribed by the ceremonial of the Court.

**Gyōkyō**, 行教. A celebrated bonze of the 9th century descended from *Takeshiuchi no Sukune*. He spent 90 days in prayer in the temple of *Hachiman* in *Usa* (*Buzen*), after which the god appeared to him and expressed the desire to have a temple erected near the capital: upon this revelation the emperor *Seiwa* built the temple of *Otoko-yama* (859).

**Gyoshi-taibu**, 御史大夫. In 648 the emperor *Kōtoku* having appointed prince *Ōtomo*, while still a child, *Dajō-daijin*, created three officials, with the title of *Gyoshi-taibu*, to assist him. When *Ōtomo* ascended the throne (*Kōbun-tennō*) in 672, he nominated his assistants *Dainagon*, and the title of *Gyoshi-taibu* was suppressed.

## H

**Hachi-daishū**, 八大集. The eight principal collections of Japanese poetry from the *Kokin-shū* (905) to the *Shin-kin-shū* (1205).

**Hachi-dō**, 八道. The 8 great territorial divisions of Japan — See *Dō*.

**Hachigata**, 鉢形. A castle (*Musashi*), which belonged successively to the *daimyō* *Fujita*, and the *Hōjō* (1537-1590). *Uesugi Kagekatsu* took it at the downfall of the *Hōjō* (1590).

**Hachihon**, 八品. A branch of the *Hokke* sect, founded in the 14th century by the bonze *Nichiryū*. In 1898, its name was changed to that of *Hommon-Hokke-shū*.

**Hachijō**, 八條. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Uona*. The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Hachijō-jima**, 八丈嶋. The most southern of the 7 *Izu* islands (40 Km. in circuit).

**Hachiman**, 八幡. A name under which the emperor *Ōjin* (201-312) is honored as a god. He is also called *Yawata* (the corresponding Japanese word). *Hachiman* was the tutelary god of the *Minamoto*.

**Hachiman**, 八幡. A place in *Ōmi*, near lake *Biwa*. In 1586, *Nirwa Hidetsugu* built a castle there using the remains of the *Azuchi* castle. At the death of *Hidetsugu*, it was abandoned, and the temple of *Hachiman*, which had given its name to the village, was rebuilt.

**Hachiman**, 八幡. In *Mino*. — See *Gujō*.

**Hachiman-gū** 八幡宮. The name of the temples dedicated to the god of war. The most celebrated are: *Usa-Hachiman* (*Higo*), *Otoko-yama no Hachiman* (*Yamashiro*), *Tsurugaoka no Hachiman*, at *Kamakura*.

**Hachiman Tarō**, 八幡太郎. — See *Minamoto Yoshiie*.

**Hachinohe**, 八戸. A town (11,300 inh.) in *Mutsu*; from 1664 till 1868 it was the residence of the younger branch of the *Nambu* family (20,000 k).

**Hachiōji**, 八王子. A town (23,200 inh.) in *Musashi*. *Hōjō Ujiaki* built a castle there which was besieged and taken by *Maeda Toshiie* (1590). *Ieyasu* gave it in fief to *Ōkubo Nagayasu*, who was dispossessed in 1613.

**Hachirō-gata**, 八郎潟. A lake (59 Km. in circuit) in *Ugo*.

**Hachisuka** 蜂須賀. A family of *daimyō* descended from the *Seiwa-Genji* by *Shiba Takatsune* (+ 1367).

— **Masakatsu**, 正勝 (1525-1585). A son of *Masa-toshi*. He successively served *Saitō Toshimasa*, *Oda Nobunaga*, finally *Hideyoshi*, who had him nominated *Shuri-daibu*, and bestowed on him a revenue of 10,000 k.

— **Iemasa**, 家政 (1558-1638). A son of the above. He took part in the expedition sent by *Hideyoshi* to



*Shikoku* and established himself at *Tokushima* in *Awa* (1585). He also took part in the Korean war, and after his return resigned the administration of his domains to his son. *Iemasa* was a Christian.

— **Yoshishige** 義鎮 (1581-1615). Sided with *Ieyasu* in 1600; after the battle of *Sekigahara*, his revenues were raised to 186,000 k. and he received the title of *Awa no kami*. After the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615), *Awaji* island was added to his domains, which raised his revenue to 258,000 k. — His descendants resided at *Tokushima* till the Restoration. The head of the family is now Marquis.

**Hachi-suke**, 八助. In the middle-ages there were 8 provinces the governors of which had the title of *suke*: *Akita-jō no suke* (*Dewa*), *Miura no suke* (*Sagami*), *Chiba no suke* (*Shimōsa*), *Kazusa no suke* (*Kazusa*), *Kano no suke* (*Izu*), *Togashi no suke* (*Kaga*), *Ōuchi no suke* (*Suwō*), and *Ii no suke* (*Tōtōmi*).

**Haga**, 芳賀. A place in *Shimotsuke*. Towards 1185, *Haga-Takahika* built a castle there. In 1577, the residence was transferred to *Mōka*.

**Hagi**, 萩. A town (16,000 inh.) in *Nagato*. In the 13 century, *Hōjō Naomoto* built a castle there which became the possession of the *Yoshimi*. From 1600 to 1862, it was the residence of the *Mōri daimyō* (369,000 k.).

**Hagiwara**, 萩原. A *kuge* family descended from the *Urabe*. The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Hahoro-gawa**, 羽幌川. A river (79 Km) in *Teshio* (*Hokkaidō*).

**Haichō**, 廢朝. Formerly a 3 days' mourning observed by the Court at the death of a high dignitary. The curtain of the *Seiryō-den* was lowered, music and dancing were forbidden etc.

**Haimu**, 廢務. A holiday formerly granted to officials at an eclipse of the sun, at the anniversary of the death of the preceding emperor, etc.

**Haishitsu**, 廢疾. (Lit.: lame, infirm). According to the *Taihō* code, all invalids, such as: insane, deaf, dumb, dwarfs, hump-backed, etc. were exempt from taxes.

**Hai-taishi**, 廢太子. The imperial prince who after having received the title of heir apparent (*taishi*) was deprived of it for some grave reason. Such was the case with *Sawara-shinnō*, a son of *Kōnin*: *Kōgaku-shinnō*, a son of *Heijō*: *Tsunesada-shinnō*, a son of *Seiwa*, etc.

**Hai-tei**, 廢帝. A deposed emperor. Thus *Junnin-tennō* deposed by the empress *Shōtoku* and exiled to *Awaji*, is known by the name of *Awaji-haitei*; *Chūkyū-tennō* deposed by *Hōjō Yoshitoki* is called *Kujō-haitei*.

**Hakata**, 伯太. A place in *Izumi*; it was the residence of the *daimyō Watanabe* from 1661-1868.

**Hakata**, 博多. A port in *Chikuzen*, formerly very flourishing. It is now the commercial port of *Fukuoka* which it touches. It was near *Hakata* that a tempest destroyed the fleet sent by *Kublai-khan* (1281). A monument erected in the public garden recalls the event. In 1333 *Kikuchi Taketoki* faithful supporter of *Go-Daigo*, was defeated and killed at that place by the troops of *Shōni*, *Ōtomo*, etc.

**Hakkai-zan**, 八海山. A group of 8 mountains forming one range north of *Echigo*. It has 8 lakes

**Hakkōda-yama**, 八甲田山. A mountain (1960 m.) in *Mutsu*.

**Hakodate**, 函館. A seaport (85,000 inh.) in the province of *Oshima* (*Hokkaidō*). It was the last stronghold of the *Shōgun*'s partisans at the Restoration: *Enomoto Takeaki* conducted the *Shōgun*'s fleet thither and resisted the imperial troops for 6 months. He surrendered finally on the 27th of June (1869) and his capitulation put an end to the civil war.

**Hakodate-bugyō**, 函館奉行. A title created in 1864 and equivalent to governor of that part of *Ezo* island which was not under the authority of the *Matsumae daimyō*.

**Hakodate-wan**, 函館灣. The gulf or bay of *Hakodate*.

**Hakone**, 函根. A village in *Sagami*, renowned for its hot springs and the freshness of its climate. Formerly a barrier (*Hakone no seki*) was established there for the surveillance of the travelers.

**Hakone-ji**, 函根路. A mountain road connecting *Odawara* (*Sagami*) with *Mishima* (*Izu*), passing through *Hakone*. Since the *Kamakura* shōgunate, it replaced the ancient *Ashigara* road. In 1335, *Ashikaga Takauji* intrenched himself at *Hakone* and severely defeated *Nitta Yoshisada*. It was also the road followed by *Hideyoshi*, marching against the *Odawara Hōjō* (1590). The present road dates from 1618.

**Hako-saki**, 箱崎. A cape west of *Sanuki*.

**Haku**, 伯. A title of nobility corresponding to that of earl or count. *Hakushaku* is also used.

**Hakuba no sechie**, 白馬節會. Or *Ao-uma-no sechie*. A festival celebrated on the 7th of the first month at the imperial palace; the principal feature of the festival was the procession of 21 white horses.

**Hakuchi**, 白雉. *Nengō*: 650-654.

**Hakuchō**, 白鳳. *Nengō*: 673-685.

**Hakusai**, 百濟. — See *Kudara*.

**Haku-san**, 白山 (Lit.: White mountain). A mountain group on the borders of the provinces of *Mino*, *Hida*, *Echizen*, and *Kaga*. Its three principal summits are *Bessan* (2,320 met.) *Gozen-mine* (2,680 met.) and *Ōnanji*. — It is also called *Shira-yama*, *Ten-zan*, *Koshi no shirane*. — History mentions eruptions in 1239 and 1554.

**Hakushū**, 伯州. The Chinese name of the province of *Hōki*.

**Hamada**, 濱田. A town (10,600 inh.) in *Iwami*. It was the residence of the *daimyō Furuta*. (1619-1648), the *Matsui* (1649-1759), the *Honda* (1759-1769), the *Matsui* (1769-1836), finally from 1836 till 1868, of the *Matsudaira* (61,000 k.).

**Hamamatsu**, 濱松. A town (19,600 inh.) in *Tōtōmi*. Before 1570 it was called *Hikuma*. *Tokugawa Ieyasu* ordered *Honda Shigetugu* to build a castle there, which he occupied in 1571. When he transferred his residence to *Edo* (1590), *Hideyoshi* replaced him at *Hamamatsu* by *Horio Yoshiharu*. Under the *Tokugawa* the castle belonged successively to the *daimyō Sakurai* (1601-1609), the *Mizuno* (1609-

1619), the *Kōriki* (1619-1638) the *Ōgyū* (1638-1645), the *Ōta* (1645-1681) the *Aoyama* (1681-1702), the *Honjō* (1702-1729), the *Ōkōchi* (1729-1749) the *Honjō* (1749-1758), the *Inoue* (1758-1817), the *Mizuno* (1817-1845), finally from 1845-1868, to the *Inoue* (60,000 k.).

**Hamana-ko**, 濱名湖. A lagoon, (157 Km. in circuit) in *Tōtōmi*. In olden times it was called *Tō-tsu-awa-umi*, (the remote foamy sea in contradistinction to lake *Biwa*, then called *Chika-tsu-awa-umi*, the near foamy sea); *Tō-tsu-awa-umi* by contraction became *Tōtōmi*, the name of the province.

**Hamuro**, 葉室. A *kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — The head of the family is now Marquis.

— **Tokenaga**, 葉室時長 (13th century). Was *Dainagon* and related to the *Taira*. People attribute to him the composition of the *Heike-monogatari*, the *Hōgen-monogatari*, the *Heiji-monogatari*, the *Gempei-seisui-ki*, etc., but proof is wanting.

**Han**, 藩 (Lit. : hedge, palisade). Formerly a fief or territory governed by a *daimyō*. The *han* were established by degrees during the 12th century and regularly organized by *Yoritomo*. Under the *Ashikaga* it was not by the will of the emperor or of the *Shōgun* that the titulars were designated, but by force of arms. *Ieyasu Tokugawa* renewed the regulation of the ancient *Bakufu* and raised the number of the *han* to over 300. They were divided into 3 classes, according to the importance of their revenue : the *dai-han*, above 400,000 *koku* of rice ; the *chū-han* from 100,000 to 400,000 *koku* ; the *shō-han* below 100,000 *koku*. In 1868, the *han* passed under the authority of the emperor and every *daimyō* continued to govern under the title of *han-chiji*. In 1871, they were suppressed, and changed into *ken* (departments), and the *daimyō* received a pension from the Government in proportion to the revenues of which they were deprived.

**Hanabusa**, 花房. A *shizoku* family of *Okayama* (*Bizen*) ennobled in 1896. — The head of the family is Baron.

**Hanabusa Itchō**, 英一蝶 (1652-1724). A celebrated painter born in *Osaka*. He came to *Edo* at the age of 15, received lessons from *Kanō Yasunobu* and took the name of *Kanō Shinkō*. Having published a collection of satirical designs which offended the shōgunal government, he was banished to *Miyake-jima*, one of the 7 *Izu* islands (1698), where he lived for 12 years. It was after his return from exile that he changed his name to *Hanabusa Itchō* by which he is known.

**Hanaguma-jō**, 華隈城. Formerly a castle in *Settsu* near the present town of *Kōbe*. It belonged to *Araki Murashige* and resisted *Nobunaga* for a long time (1579); *Ikeda Nobuteru* succeeded in taking the castle.

**Hana-shizume no matsuri**, 鎮華祭. In ancient times a festival which was celebrated at the end of spring in honor of the *Shintoist* gods *Ōmiwa* and *Sai*, in order to be preserved from epidemic disease during summer.

**Hanawa Hokiichi**, 塙保己一 (1746-1821). A celebrated literary man and professor. He was born in *Edo*, became blind when 7 years

old, lost his mother soon afterwards and was brought up by a bonze. He was taught music and acupuncture; but he did not show any aptitude. He then launched into the study of Japanese antiquities: here he was in his element. Gifted with a prodigious memory, he acquired extensive knowledge in a short time. In 1782 he published the *Gunsho-ruijū*, a collection in 1821 volumes of ancient and rare works. Ten years later he founded a school of literature and history (*Wagaku-kōdan-jo*) which soon became so prosperous that the shōgunal government appropriated it to itself. He published several other works.

**Hanawa Naotsugu**, 塙直次. A *samurai* of Owari, who successively served Oda Nobunaga, Katō Yoshiaki, Kobayakawa Hideaki, Tokugawa Tadayoshi, Fukushima Masanori, finally having joined the party of Hideyori, he was killed at the siege of Ōsaka (1615).

**Hana-yama**, 花山. A hill near Uji (Yamashiro), on which the Genkyō-ji temple stood, better known by the name of Hanayama-dera or Kwazan-in. It was in that temple that the emperor Kwazan retired after his abdication (986), hence his posthumous name. It was also at that temple that Yoshimine Munesada served as bonze after the death of the emperor Nimmyō (850). He became the celebrated Sōjō Henjō and was buried in the temple.

**Hanazono**, 花園. A *kuge* family descended from Fujiwara (Sanjō) Sanefusa (1146-1224). — The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Hanazono-tennō**, 花園天皇. The 95th Emperor of Japan (1308-1318), was prince Tomihito, a son of Fushimi-tennō. He succeeded Go-Nijō at the age of 19, but his father governed in his name. After a reign of 11 years, he abdicated in favor of his cousin Go-Daigo, retired to the Myōshin-ji temple, where he lived for 30 years.

**Han-chiji**, 藩知事. A title which from 1868-1871 (i.e. from the Restoration to the Suppression of the *han*) was given to the *daimyō* who continued to govern their domains.

**Handen-shi**, 班田使. In former times an official having charge of the apportionment of the rice-fields. This office created by the empress Jitō (691), was first called *handen-taifu*; then in 732, the emperor Shōmu created the *Sakyō-handen-shi*, the *Ukyō-handen-shi* and the *Kinai-handen-shi*.

**Handen-shuju-hō**, 班田授受法. At the reform of the *Taikwa* (645), it was regulated that every 6 years at the time of the census, the rice-fields should be apportioned among the families of every village. Each man received two *tan* (about 2 Hectares 40 ares) and each woman two thirds of that amount. One twentieth of the harvest was to be taken as taxes." At the death of the owners, the rice-fields reverted to the State.

**Hanibe**, 土部. In ancient times a potter's guild under the authority of the *Hanishi no Muraji*.

**Hanishi**, 土師. In ancient times, artisans whose special occupation was to make earthen statuettes (*haniwa*) used at funerals.

**Haniwa**, 埴輪. In ancient times, it was the custom at the death of a person of high rank, that his servants be buried alive with



him. In the second year before Christ, *Yamato-hiko*, a brother of the emperor *Suinin*, having died, the custom after the funeral, the earth could still be seen to heave from the convulsions of the unfortunate victims. The emperor was moved to pity and, upon the advice of *Nomi no Sukune*, ordered earthen statuettes to be substituted for human victims. Those statuettes were called *haniwa*. *Nomi no Sukune*, received the title of *Hanishi no Muraji* and became the chief of the guild which from that time had charge of making the statuettes and other objects employed at funerals. From time to time such *haniwa* are found: they afford valuable information regarding the dress, etc., of ancient times.



HANIWA.

**Haniyasu hiko**, 埴安彦. The god of the earth (*Shintō*).

**Haniyasu-hime**, 埴安媛. The goddess of the earth (*Shintō*).

**Hannin**, 判任. — See *Kwantō*.

**Hannya-zaka**, 般若坂. A hill north of *Nara* (*Yamato*). In 1180, *Taira Shigehira* defeated there the troops of the bonzes of *Nanto*, after which he burnt the temple *Tōdai-ji*. In 1338, *Momonoji Naotsune*, of the northern party, here defeated *Kitabatake Akiie*.

**Hansatsu**, 藩札. Paper-money issued in the time of the *Tokugawa* by the *daimyō* and current only in their own *han*.

**Hanshō-tennō**, 反正天皇. The 18th Emperor of Japan. (406-411), was prince *Mizuha-wake*, a son of *Nintoku-tennō*. He succeeded his brother *Richū* at the age of 54 and died after a reign of 6 years. Tradition says that he was 9 feet in height. Under the reign of *Richū* (400) he caused the assassination of his brother *Naka-no-Ōji*, who had revolted against the emperor.

**Hara**, 原. A place in *Hizen* in the southern part of the *Shimabara* peninsula. It formerly had a castle called the castle of *Hara* or *Arima*; it was at that place, that in 1637 the peasants of *Amakusa*, *Shimabara*, etc. excited beyond endurance, by the exaction of their *daimyō*, entrenched themselves. — See *Shimabara*.

**Hara**, 原. A *samurai* family in the service of the *Tokugawa*.

— **Katsutane**, 勝胤. *Okino kami* was governor of the castle of *Okasaki* (*Mikawa*) till 1590. In 1600, having fought against *Ieyasu*, he was taken prisoner and beheaded at *Kyōto*.

— **Mondo**, 主水. Thus named from his title *Mondo no suke*. Was a son of *Tanenari*, *Shikibu-shōsuke* (+ 1590). He was commander of a company of *Ieyasu's* guards. He was degraded in 1612, for professing Christianity (he was baptized, John). After having lived 11 years in retirement at *Edo*, he was betrayed by a servant and burned alive (1623).

**Harada, 原田.** A *samurai* family of *Kyūshū* related to the *daimyō* *Akizuki*. No more mention is made of it after the conquest of *Kyūshū* by *Hideyoshi* (1587).

**Haraka no sō, 腹赤奏.** A ceremony formerly performed at the palace, on the first day of the year. At that ceremony, some *haraka* (now *masu*, salmon-trout) from *Tsukushi* was offered to the Emperor.

**Harakiri, 腹切** (Chinese; *seppuku*). A manner of suicide peculiar to Japan. It was of two kinds, one obligatory and the other voluntary. The first took place after condemnation to death: *daimyō* and *samurai* then had the privilege of opening the abdomen, instead of being beheaded by the executioner. Such is the meaning of the words *harakiri* or *seppuku*. This was the case with the 47 *rōnin* of *Akō* (1702), with the murderers of the French sailors at *Sakai* (1867), etc. The principal motives in committing voluntary *harakiri* were: the desire of not falling alive into the hands of the enemy after a defeat; to give proof of fidelity by committing suicide on the tomb of a deceased master; to protest against the conduct of a superior, etc. Formerly *harakiri* was performed in a most brutal manner, and at times death came only after hours of suffering. Subsequently the patient made only a slight incision, and at the same time a faithful friend cut off his head with a sword. Obligatory *harakiri* has been completely expunged from the present legislation, but the voluntary *harakiri* occurs yet from time to time.



HARAKIRI.

**Haramuchi-jima, 波羅茂知島.** One of the Kurile (*Chishima*) islands (227 Km. long and 70 Km. broad) It is also called *Paramushiri*.

**Harima, 播磨.** One of the eight provinces of *San-yō-dō*. It comprises 13 districts belonging to the *Hyōgo-ken*. — Chinese name: *Banshū*

**Harima-nada**, 播磨灘. The eastern section of the Inland Sea.

**Harinoki-tôge**, 針木峠. A mountain pass (2,400 met.) between *Shinano* and *Etehu*.

**Hario-jima**, 針尾島. An island (65 Km. in circuit) at the entrance of the bay of *Tai-no-ura* (*Hizen*).

**Haruna-ko**, 榛名湖. A lake near *Ikao* (*Kôzuke*). It is also called *Kami no se, Ikao-ko*.

**Haru no miya**, 春宮. — See *Tôgû*.

**Hase**, 長谷. A village in *Yamato*, known for its temple *Hase-dera*, or *Kwannon-dô*, also *Chôkoku-ji*, one of the 33 temples dedicated to the goddess *Kwannon* in the neighborhood of *Kyôto*.

**Hasebe**, 長谷部. A family descended from *Ki no Haseo*.

— **Nobutsura**, 信連 (+ 1217). A son of *Tametsura*, was attached to prince *Mochihito-shinnô*. The latter together with *Minamoto Yori-masa* and *Nobutsura* plotted to ruin the *Taira* (1180). The plot having been divulged, *Kiyomori* had the prince besieged in his palace of *Taka-kura*, but *Nobutsura* helped him to escape disguised as a woman. *Nobutsura* having been arrested was exiled to *Hino* (*Hôki*). *Yoritomo* recalled him and gave him the province of *Noto* in fief, which his descendants governed for 20 generations.

— **Tsunatsura**, 綱連. Was the last of his family. He was besieged in his castle of *Anamizu* by *Uesugi Kenshin*, escaped to *Nanao* (*Noto*), where he was defeated and killed (1576).

**Haseiô**, 長谷堂. A village in *Uzen*, where *Uesugi Kagekatsu* was defeated by the troops of *Date Masamune* and *Mogami Yoshiaki* (1600).

**Hasegawa**, 長谷川. A *samurai* family of *Chôshû* ennobled in 1895. — The chief of the family is now a Baron.

**Hasegawa-ryû**, 長谷川流. A branch of the school of painting called *Unkoku-ryû*. It was founded by *Hasegawa Tôhaku* towards the end of the 16th century, and is represented by *Tôteki*, *Sôchi*, *Kyûsai*, *Tôrin*, *Tôsaku*, etc.

**Hasekura Tsunenaga**, 支倉常長 (1561–1622). Also called *Rokuemon*, a *samurai* of the *Sendai* clan, was attached to *Date Masamune* from his youth, and chosen by him to be at the head of the embassy for Europe. This embassy left Japan in October 1613, passed through Mexico, and arrived in Spain after a voyage of one year. King Philip III gave them a solemn audience and *Tsunenaga* was baptized at Madrid in presence of the king and the whole Court (February 17, 1615). In Rome, the ambassadors were received with great pomp: *Hasekura* was honored with the title of Roman citizen by Pope Paul V. He returned to Japan only in 1620, but found *Masamune* in quite different dispositions from those he had manifested some years previously. Orders to apostatize were given to all those who had received baptism, but *Tsunenaga* remained firm and, having retired into solitude, he persevered in the faith, his master not daring to persecute him. His son *Tsuneyori*, a Christian like his father, was put to death in 1640 because of his religion, by order of *Tadamune*, a son of *Masamune*.

**Hashiba**, 羽柴. Patronymic name adopted by *Hideyoshi* in 1575; he formed it by borrowing two characters from the names of two generals, his friends. *Niwa* (ha) and *Shibata* (shiba). Ten years later he changed it for that of *Toyotomi*, but some members of his family, who had adopted the name *Hashiba*, retained it.

— **Hidenaga**, 秀長 (1540–1591). A half-brother of *Hideyoshi*, who accompanied him in all his campaigns. In 1582, he was appointed *Mino no kami* and became *daimyō* of *Kōriyama* (Yamato). In 1585, with *Hidetsugu*, he led an expedition into *Shikoku* against *Chōsokabe Motochika*, took part in a campaign to *Kyūshū* against the *Shimazu* (1587) and was appointed *Gon-dainagon*.

— **Hidetoshi**, 秀俊 (1577–1594). A nephew and adopted son of the above. His mother was the eldest sister of *Hideyoshi*. He died when 17 years old.

— **Hidekatsu**, 秀勝 (1567–1593). The 4th son of *Oda Nobunaga*, was adopted by *Hideyoshi*, (1582), became *daimyō* of *Kameyama* (Tamba) and *Tamba no kami*. He took part in an expedition to *Kyūshū*, against the *Shimazu* (1587), then in the campaign against the *Hōjō* of *Odawara* (1590), and died in Korea at the age of 27.

**Hashimoto**, 橋本. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara* (*Saionji*) *Kintsune* (1171–1244).—The chief of the family is now Count.

**Hashi no Nakatomo**, 土師仲友. A noble of the Court, who, having been exiled to *Musashi* under the reign of *Suiko* (593–628) became a simple fisherman. He is said to have drawn the statue of *Kwannon* from the *Sumida-gawa* since that time venerated in the famous *Sensō-ji* temple (*Asakusa-Kwannon*) in *Edo*.

**Hashiri-mizu**, 走水. (Lit.: running water) *Yamatotakeru no mikoto*, in his expedition against the *Ebisu*, crossed the passage now called *Uraga Channel* (between *Sagami* and *Kazusa*), and called it *Hashiri-mizu* on account of its rapid current.

**Hashiri-shū**, 走衆. In the time of the *Kamakura* shōgunate, a guard on foot that accompanied the *Shōgun*. Thus, when *Yoritomo* went from *Kamakura* to *Kyōto* (1190), 30 *hashiri-shū* or *kachi-hashiri-shū* escorted him during the whole journey.

**Hassaku**, 八朔. An exchange of presents that formerly took place between masters and servants on the first day of the 8th month. This ceremony was first called *ta-no-mi* (fruit of rice-fields), on account of the objects offered; hence the word *tanomi* (recourse, demand), and the ceremony took the nature of a festival celebrating good relations between *kimi* and *kerai*.

**Hassei**, 八姓. The eight titles (*kabane*) created by the emperor *Temmu* (685) for the nobles and officials of the Court: *Mabito* or *Mando*, *Asomi* or *Ason*, *Sukune*, *Imiki*, *Michi no shi*, *Omi*, *Muraji*, and *Inagi*. These titles were first added to the family name (*uji*), and finally became a part of it.

**Hasshū**, 八宗. The first eight Buddhist sects: *Sanron*, *Hossō*, *Kegon*, *Ritsu*, *Jōyitsu*, *Kusha*, *Tendai*, and *Shingon*, all founded during the *Nara* and the *Heian-jō* (*Kyōto*) period.

**Hasuike, 蓮池.** A place in *Hizen* which from 1635-1868, was the residence of a branch of the *Nabeshima* family (52,000 k.).

**Hata, 秦.** A family descended from *Yuzuki no kimi*, a Korean prince who came to Japan in 283. During the reign of *Nintoku*, the members of the clan were sent to divers parts of the country to teach sericulture.

— **Sake no kimi, 酒公.** A grandson of *Yuzuki no kimi*, who caused mulberry-trees to be planted everywhere and greatly developed the production of silk. The emperor *Yūryaku*, in reward, bestowed on him the name of *Uzumasa* (471).

**Hata-bugyō, 旗奉行.** Under the *Tokugawa*, an official charged with the making and preserving of flags, banners, etc. for the shōgun family (*masshiro no hata, kin-ōgi no ō-uma-jirushi, hangetsu no kō-uma-jirushi*, etc.). Important as it was during war, this office became a sinecure in time of peace, the banners being used only on the occasion of some annual festivals.

**Hata Tokiyoshi, 畑時能.** A warrior of the 14th century who, with *Nitta Yoshisada*, and *Wakiya Yoshisuke*, courageously supported the cause of the emperor *Go-Daigo*. He died pierced by an arrow whilst fighting against *Shiba Takatsune*.

**Hatakeyama, 畠山.** A *daimyō* family of *Musashi* descended from *Taira Takamochi*. The family being extinct in 1205, *Yoshizumi*, a son of *Minamoto Yoshikane* was chosen to represent it. Thus, the new family was descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*. This branch was one of the three *san-kwan* from among which the *Kwanryō* of *Kyōto* were selected.

— **Shigetada, 重忠** (1164-1205). Was a son of *Shigetoshi*. His ancestors who for several generations were in possession of *Hatakeyama* (*Musashi*) took its name. When *Minamoto Yoritomo* started his campaign (1180) *Shigetada*, although descended from the *Taira*, joined his party and, under the command of *Noriyori* and *Yoshitsune*, fought against *Yoshinaka*, and distinguished himself in the battle of *Ichino-tani* (1184). He also accompanied *Yoritomo* in the expedition against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). After the death of *Yoritomo* (1199) he became counsellor of *Yoriie*. In 1205 he and his son having been calumniated with *Hōjō Tokimasa*, they were summoned to *Kamakura*, but refused to go. In consequence, *Tokimasa* sent troops to arrest them. *Shigetada* gave battle, was defeated and killed together with his son *Shigeyasu*. This was the end of the first branch of the *Hatakeyama* family.

— **Yoshizumi, 義純.** A son of *Minamoto (Ashikaga) Yoshikane*, was chosen by *Hōjō Tokimasa* to revive the name of *Hatakeyama*, after the death of *Shigetada* and *Shigeyasu*. He married the widow of *Shigeyasu*, a daughter of *Tokimasa* and inherited the domains of the *Hatakeyama* (1205).

— **Kunikiyo, 國清** (+ 1364). Was a son of *Iekuni*, and a descendant in the 6th degree of *Yoshizumi*. In 1335, he accompanied *Ashikaga Tadayoshi* in his campaign against *Nitta Yoshisada*, followed

— **Yoshitō**, 義深 (1331-1379). Shared the fortune of his brother *Kunikiyo*, and after the latter had lost favor, he replaced him and vanquished *Shiba Takatsune*.

— **Mitsuie**, 満家 (+ 1433). Was a son of *Motokuni*. In 1399, he repressed the revolt of *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* (*Oei no ran*) and received the province of *Kii*. In 1410, he became *Kwanryō*, shaved his head and took the name of *Dōsui*. After having been replaced as *Kwanryō* by *Hosokawa Mitsumoto* (1412), he was again invested with this office in 1421.

Motokuni { Mitsue - Mochikuni { Masanaga-Naonobu { Tanenaga  
Masakuni { Takamasa-Masayoshi  
Terutaka  
Yoshinari-Yoshitoyo-Yoshihide  
Mitsunori-Masakuni-Yoshimune-Yoshitsuna-Yoshinori-Yoshitaka-Yoshiharu

— **Masanaga, 政長** (+ 1493). A son of *Mochitomi, Owari no kami*, was adopted by *Mochikuni*, who had no children; but a son, *Yoshinari*, having been born to him, he wished to disinherit *Masanaga* (1454). The latter applied to *Hosokawa Katsumoto* who set fire to the house of *Mochikuni*, and obliged him to flee to *Kawachi*, and *Masanaga* took possession of his domains. The following year *Yoshinari* raised troops to fight against *Masanaga*, but the *Shōgun Yoshimasa* succeeded in reconciling them. The *Hatakeyama* family was thus divided into two branches. In 1460 the struggle began anew. *Yoshinari* having been defeated fled to *Yoshino*. Soon afterwards, *Masanaga* was made *Kwanryō* (1464). Then began the *Ōnin* war. *Yoshinari* fought on the side of *Yamana Sōzen*, and *Masanaga* on that of *Hosokawa Katsumoto*. The two parties were alternately victorious and defeated. The hostilities ceased in 1485 and recommenced in 1493. At that time *Masanaga* attacked *Yoshitoyo*, a son of *Yoshinari* in *Kawachi*, but he was defeated and committed suicide.

— **Yoshinari**, 義就 (+ 1493). Was the son of *Michikuni*. The latter had adopted his nephew *Masanaga* before *Yoshinari*'s birth. *Masanaga* revolted, when he was deprived of his right to succession. The whole life of *Yoshinari* was one long struggle against his rival. *Hosokawa Katsumoto* and *Yamana Sōzen* having joined the party of *Masanaga*, *Yoshinari* was obliged to flee to *Iga* (1454). After a short period of peace, the war recommenced and *Yoshinari* retired to *Kawachi* (1460), then to *Kōya-san*. During the *Ōnin* war (1467), he was supported by *Yamana Sōzen*, and fought till his death.

— **Yoshimune**, 義宗 (+ 1480). Was a son of *Masakuni* and belonged to the *Noto Hatakeyama* branch. He first served *Yamana Sōzen*, then, by the order of the *Shōgun Yoshimasa*, he joined the party of *Hosokawa Katsumoto* and was made *Kwanryō* (1473).

— **Naonobu**, 尚順 (+ 1534). A son of *Masanaga* followed the *Shōgun Yoshitane* in his campaign against *Sasaki Takayori*, and afterwards retired to *Kii* (1492). In 1504, he transferred his castle of *Takaya* (*Kawachi*) to his son *Tanenaga* and shaved his head. 30 years later, he tried to create trouble, but was arrested and exiled to *Awaji*; where he soon afterwards died.

— **Yoshitoyo**, 義豊 (+ 1499). Was a son of *Yoshinari*. In 1493, the *Shōgun Yoshitane* together with *Masanaga* carried on war against him in *Kawachi*: *Yoshitoyo*, aided by *Hosokawa Masamoto*, defeated the shōgunal army and killed his uncle *Masanaga*. He in turn perished in a battle.

— **Yoshihide**, 義英 (+ 1532). A son of *Yoshitoyo*, resided in *Takeyama* castle (*Kawachi*). In 1507, he was besieged by *Hatakeyama Naonobu*, resisted for a whole year, and finally fled to *Izumi*. Having re-entered the castle of *Takaya* (*Kawachi*) in 1511, he joined the *Miyoshi*, but being attacked together with *Kaiun* by *Hosokawa Harumoto*, he committed suicide.

— **Takamasa**, 高政 (+ 1576). A son of *Masakuni* inherited the province of *Kawachi*. He fought against *Miyoshi Chōkei* and was defeated in 1559. He was more fortunate in his campaign against *Miyoshi Jikkyū* (*Yoshikata*) the following year. In 1568, the *Shōgun Yoshiaki* again put him in the possession of the *Takaya* castle which had been taken from him by *Chōkei*. In a war with *Yuza Nobunori*, one of his *kerai*, who had seized the castle of *Takaya* and slain *Terutaka*, the son of *Takamasa* (1573), *Takamasa* raised troops and tried to take revenge, but without success. Then *Nobunaga* came, defeated *Nibunori* and kept the *Takaya* castle for himself. As to *Takamasa*, he lived 3 years more almost in a state of destitution; he received baptism in 1575.

— **Yoshitaka**, 義隆 (1557–1574). Was a son of *Yoshinori* of the *Noto* branch. He was assassinated by one of his *kerai*, *Yuza Yoshifusa*. — From this epoch the family disappears from history.

**Hatamoto**, 旗下 (Lit.: at the foot of the standard). Formerly the camp of a *Shōgun*, next the *samurai* that guarded it. — Under the *Tokugawa*, the direct vassals of the *Shōgun*, ranking below the *daimyō* and



above the *go-kenin*. The class of the *hatamoto* comprised three degrees : the *kōdai-yoriai*, the *yoriai* and the *kofushin*.

**Hatano, 波多野**. A family of *Tamba daimyō* descended from *Fujiwara Hidesato*. *Tsunenori* was the first that took the name of *Hatano*. After the *Ōnin* war (1467) a branch settled at *Yakami*, and was called *Higashi-Hatano* ; another at *Higami*, the *Nishi-Hatano*.

— **Hideharu, 秀治**. Resided at *Yakami*, while his brother *Hide-toshi* occupied the castle of *Kaneyama (Tamba)*. He refused to submit to *Nobunaga*, who had him besieged in his castle by *Akechi Mitsuhide*. *Akechi*, to overcome his resistance, took his mother as a hostage : then *Hideharu* surrendered and was conducted to *Nobunaga*, who ordered him to be put to death (1575). His vassals in their turn, took the mother of *Mitsuhide* and put her to death. Hence probably the hatred of *Akechi* against *Nobunaga*.

**Hatori, 服部**. In ancient times a guild of silkgrowers and weavers, whose chief bore the title of *Hatori no Muraji*. He had charge of everything relating to the breeding of silkworms, weaving, etc. The *Kure-hatori* and the *Aya-hatori* were under his authority. This title was hereditary in a family that pretended to descend from *Ame-no-mihoko no mikoto*, the 11th descendant of *Ame-no-minakanushi no mikoto*.

**Hatsu-kuni-shirasu-sumera-mikoto, 御肇國天皇** (Lit. : the 1st emperor pacificator of the country). Is the name given by the people to *Sujin-tennō* after his death (97–30 B. C.).

**Hatsuta Tomoie, 八田知家**. A warrior of *Shimōsa*, who followed *Yoritomo* in his expeditions against the *Taira* (1184), and *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189), etc. After the death of *Yoritomo*, he had a great share in the government together with *Hōjō Tokimasa*, *Ōe Hiromoto*, etc.

**Hatto-gaki, 法度書**. A collection of ancient laws compiled in a code of 15 volumes by the *Shōgun Yoshimune* (1725).

**Hayachine-zan, 早池峯山**. A mountain (2,000 m.) in *Rikuchū*. It is also called *Sōchihō-zan*.

**Hayasaki, 早崎**. A cape south of the *Shimabara* peninsula (*Hizen*).

**Hayasaki-kaikyō, 早崎海峽**. The strait which separates the *Shimabara* peninsula (*Hizen*) from the *Amakusa* islands (*Higo*).

**Hayashi, 林**. An ancient castle in *Shinano*. It was the residence of the *Ogasawara daimyō* from the 12th to the 16th century.

**Hayashi, 林**. A *samurai* family of *Chōshū* ennobled in 1887. — The chief of the family is now Viscount.

**Hayashi, 林**. A *samurai* family of the *Shizuoka* clan (*Suruga*) ennobled in 1895. — The chief of the family is now Viscount.

— **Tadasu, 董**. Was born in 1850, and fought under the command of admiral *Enomoto* in 1868. He was ambassador at *Peking* (1896), at *St. Petersburg* (1898), at *London* (1899). He became Viscount in 1902.

**Hayashi, 林**. A family of scholars, celebrated during the time of the *Tokugawa* as men of letters and professors.

— **Dōshun**, 道春 (1583–1657). Also called *Razan*, was born in *Kaga*. His father *Nobutoki* brought him to *Kyōto* at the age of 14; he studied literature at the temple of *Kennin-ji*, and then followed the lessons of the famous *Fujiwara Seikwa*. In 1606 *Ieyasu* bestowed on him the title of doctor (*hakase*) and 1st secretary of the *Bakufu*. In this capacity he recorded all the official acts of that epoch. He was a fervent Confucianist and endeavored to persuade *Ieyasu* to deprive the bonzes of all influence in the government. *Ieyasu* arranged a conference for him with the famous bonze *Tenkai*, but the discussion did not turn to the advantage of *Dōshun*, who, furious at his defeat, published two books in favor of Shintoism. His historical, philosophical and religious works amount to several hundred volumes.

— **Shunsai**, 春齋 (1618–1680). A son of *Dōshun*, was 17 years old when his father settled in *Edo* (1634). In 1643, by the order of the *Shōgun Iemitsu*, he published the *Kwan-ci keizu*, in 300 volumes, containing the genealogies of all the great families of Japan. Next he collected all the ancient and curious books he could find. In 1671, he published his principal work, the *Honchō-tsūgan*, a history of Japan in 300 volumes. Besides the above works, he wrote a great number of others, among which is the *Nihon-ō-dai ichiran*, translated into French by Klaproth in 1834 under the title of “Annals of the *Dairi*.”

— **Jussai**, 述齋 (1768–1841). An adopted son of the above. His master was *Shibui Taishitsu*. He published several hundred volumes.

**Hayashi Shihei**, 林子平 (1754–1793). After having visited the whole country in order to discover the ancient traditions, he published the *Kaikoku-heidan* and the *Sangoku-tsūran*, two works in which he exalts the authority of the Emperor to the prejudice of the *Shōgun*, and for this reason, the *Bakufu* sent him back to *Sendai*, where, confined in his brother's house, he died at the age of 40. After the Restoration he received a posthumous rank at court (*shō-go-i*).

**Hayashi Toemon**, 林戸右衛門. A *samurai* who, together with *Bekki Shōzaemon*, *Miyake Heiroku*, *Fujie Matajūrō*, etc., organized a revolt in 1652 against the *Shōgun Ietsuna*. Before the plot was carried out, the conspirators were arrested and put to death.

**Hayashi-bugyō**, 林奉行. A title created in 1685 and given to 4 officials having charge of the superintendence of the *shōgunal* forests. The *Hayashi-bugyō* were under the authority of the *Kanjō-bugyō*.

**Hayashida**, 林田. A place in *Harima*. It was the residence of the *Tatebe daimyō* from 1617–1868 (10,000 k.).

**Hayato**, 隼人. In ancient times, warriors from *Hyūga* and *Ōsumi*, renowned for their bravery. A certain number among them guarded the palace and when on duty covered their heads with a kind of white or red wig which gave them the appearance of dogs whose barking they imitated in order to inspire greater fear.

**Hayato-mai**, 隼人舞. An ancient dance recalling the submission of *Hosuseri no mikoto*, to his younger brother *Hiko-hohodemi no mikoto*, the grandfather of *Jimmu-tennō*. As a pledge of his submission, he promised for himself and his successors to have the palace guarded by *haya-bito* (*hayato*). This dance is performed by the descendants of the ancient *hayato*.

**Hayatomo no seto**, 早鞆瀬戸. The eastern part of the strait of *Shimonoseki*.

**Hayato-zukasa**, 隼人司. During the time of the *Taikwa* (645) reform, an office depending on the *Emon-fu* and having charge of recruiting the *hayato*, of teaching them singing and dancing, etc. The chief bore the title of *hayato no kami*. After the suppression of the *Emon-fu* (808), the *hayato* were placed under the jurisdiction of the *Hyōbu-shō*.

**Heguri**, 平群. A family descended from *Takeshiuchi no Sukune*.

— **Tsuku**, 木兔. A son of *Takeshiuchi no Sukune*, was born on the same day as the emperor *Nintoku* (290). A wren (*sazaki*) entered the room where he was born and at the same time an owl (*tsuku*) made its appearance in the palace: now the owl being a bird of ill omen, the emperor *Ōjin* gave his son the name of *Ō-sazaki* and to his minister's child that of *Tsuku*. *Heguri Tsuku* led an expedition against *Shiragi* (Korea) in 329 and was minister under the emperor *Richū*. He died 128 years old.

— **Matori**, 眞鳥. A son of *Tsuku*, was minister (*Ō-omi*) under the emperors *Yūryaku*, *Seinei*, *Kensō* and *Ninken*. At the accession of *Buretsu*, he was accused of revolt: *Ōtomo no Kanamura* was sent to subdue him and *Matori* and his son *Shibi no Shin* were killed (498).

**Heian-chō-jidai**, 平安朝時代. The period extending from the foundation of *Kyōto* by *Kwammu* to the reign of *Montoku* (794-858), before the *Fujiwara* seized the power.

**Heian-jō**, 平安城. The imperial palace built by *Kwammu* in 794.

**Heian-kyō**, 平安京. (Lit.: the capital of peace and tranquillity). The name given by the emperor *Kwammu* to the new capital (*Kyōto*) which he had built in *Yamashiro* (794). It was laid out on the model of the Chinese town *Tchang-ngan* (*Chō-an*) in the province of *Chensi*, then the capital of the *Tang* (*Tō*). It was a rectangle of five kilometers in length and four and a half in breadth, surrounded by moats and palisades, the imperial palace occupying the centre of the northern part. The streets were straight and at right angles. A great thoroughfare, called *Shujaku-ōji*, starting from the southern gate of the castle (*Shujaku-mon*) and ending at the southern gate of the city (*Rajō-mon*) divided the town into two parts; *Sakyō* on the left and *Ukyō* on the right. The capital numbered nearly 40,000 houses (*ko*; unit taken as a basis, 30 m. by 15); 8 *ko* made 1 *gyō*; 4 *gyō*, 1 *chō*; 4 *chō*, 1 *ho*; 4 *ho*, 1 *bō*; 4 *bō*, 1 *jō*. All these divisions were numbered, and it was from the *jō* in which certain great families lived, that they took their names: *Ichijō*, *Nijō*, etc.

**Heigun-jima**, 平郡嶋. An island (28 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, S.E. of the *Suwō* province.

**Heii-saki**, 閉伊崎. A cape on the eastern coast of *Rikuchū*.

**Heiji**, 平治. *Nengō*: 1159.

**Heiji-monogatari**, 平治物語 (Lit.: narratives of the *Heiji* period). A classical work relating the *Heiji* war (1159). It is attributed to *Hamuro Tokinaga*, but the authorship is doubtful.

**Heiji no ran**, 平治亂. The civil war of the *Heiji* period (1159), *Fujiwara Nobuyori* and *Minamoto Yoshitomo* revolted against the *Taira*, but they were vanquished and killed.

**Heijō**, 平城 (Lit.: Castle of Peace). The name given to the imperial palace in *Nara*.

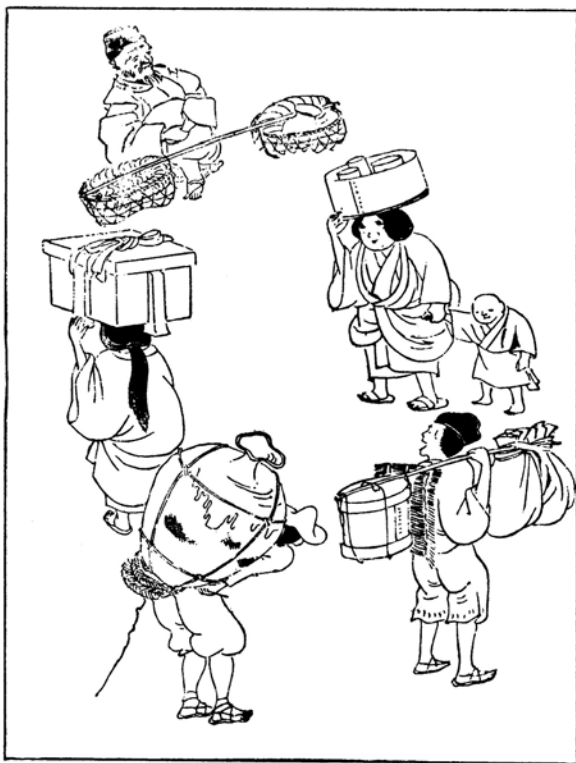
**Heijō-kyō**, 平城京. A name given to the town of *Nara* (*Yamato*) when it was the residence of the Imperial Court (709-784). It was also called *Taira no miyako*.

**Heijō-tennō**, 平城天皇. The 51st Emperor of Japan, (806-809) was prince *Ate*, a son of *Kwammu-tennō*; he succeeded his father at the age of 32. After a reign of 4 years, he abdicated in favor of his brother *Saga*. Afterwards, he regretted his decision, and formed a plot, the chief instigator of which was his wife *Kusuri-ko*. He hoped thus to re-ascend the throne and transfer the capital to *Nara*. *Sakanoe no Tamuramaro* was ordered to repress the revolt. *Heijō* had his head shaved and lived yet 14 years. He is often called *Nara-tennō*.

**Hei-ke**, 平家. The *Taira* family.  
— See *Heishi*.

**Heike-monogatari**, 平家物語 (Lit.: narrations about the *Taira* family). A celebrated work written towards the end of the 12th century, and attributed to *Hamuro-Tokinaga*.

**Heimin**, 平民. A class of people comprising farmers, artisans and merchants. Above them were the *samu-*



HEIMIN.

*rai*, and below, the *eta* and the *hinin*. At present there are only three classes: the *kwazoku* (nobles), the *shizoku* (the ancient *samurai*), and the *heimin*, the latter comprising not only the ancient *heimin*, but also the *eta* and the *hinin*, who are called the *shin-heimin* (new *heimin*).

**Heimon, 閑門.** Under, the *Tokugawa* a punishment inflicted upon a *samurai* guilty of some offence. It consisted in being confined to one's home for 50 or 100 days, according to the gravity of the offence.

**Heishi, 平氏.** The *Taira* family. In 889, prince *Takamochi*, great grandson of *Kwammu-tennō*, was the first to receive the name of *Taira* (Chin.: *Hei*), from the emperor *Uda*. He is the ancestor of a great number of families, the principal branches being: in *Ise* and *Iga*, the *Ise-Heishi*; in *Izu*, the *Hōjō* and the *Doi*; in *Hitachi*, the *Daijō*; in *Echigo*, the *Jō*; in *Sagami*, the *Miura* and the *Kamakura*; in *Shimōsa*, the *Chiba*; in *Musashi*, the *Hatakeyama* and the *Kumagaya* etc. The clan of the *Taira* was at the zenith of its power in the time of *Kiyomori*, but only a few years after the latter's death, its glory was eclipsed by its rival, the *Minamoto* clan (1185). — See *Taira*.

**Heki Masatsugu, 日置正次** (16th century). A *samurai* who founded a school of archery called by his name *Heki-ryū*. He was born in *Yamato*, distinguished himself at the battle of *Uchino (Iga)*, visited the provinces to teach his art, and, at the age of 59, became bonze at mount *Kōya*.

**Henjō (Sōjō), 遍照 (僧正).** — See *Yoshimine Munesada*.

**Hibiki-nada, 響灘.** The sea which washes the W. coast of *Nagato*.

**Hiburi-shima, 日振島.** An island (24 Km. in circuit) S.W. of *Iyo* province. *Fujiwara Sumitomo*, when in revolt, started from that place to seize the *Dazaifu* (939).

**Hida, 飛彈.** One of the 13 provinces of *Tōsandō*. It comprises 3 districts belonging to the *Gifu-ken*. — Chin. name: *Hishū*.

**Hida, 日田.** A district (*kōri*) in the province of *Bungo*. In ancient times, it formed a *kuni* at the head of which was a *Hida no kuni no miyatsuko*. In the middle-ages, *Miyagi Nagatsugu* built a castle there. *Hideyoshi* bestowed it on *Mōri Takamasa* who, in 1600, went to *Saeki* and was replaced by *Ogawa Morimitsu*. It was afterwards occupied by the *Ishikawa* (1616–1633) the *Ogasawara* (1633–1645), the *Hosokawa* (1645–1682), and the *Matsudaira* (1682–1686) families; finally it became a *shōgunal* domain.

**Hida-gawa, 飛彈川.** A river (118 Km.) which has its source in *Hida*, flows through *Mino* and empties itself into the *Kisogawa* near *Ōta*.

**Hidaka, 日高.** One of the eleven provinces of *Hokkaidō*. It comprises 7 districts.

**Hidaka-gawa, 日高川.** A river (220 Km.) in *Kii*.

**Hidakami-ji, 日高見路.** The ancient name of the region which now forms the provinces of *Hitachi*, *Iwaki* and *Rikuzen*, then inhabited by the *Ebisu*.

**Hida no takumi, 飛彈匠.** The province of *Hida*, very rich in forests, has always been renowned for its carpenters supposed to be the

most skilful in the whole country. For that reason the custom was established to dispense the inhabitants of *Hida* from all taxes and corvées, in exchange for which they had to furnish the capital and especially the imperial palace with the necessary carpenters, who were called *Hida no takumi*. As they replaced one another every year, some coming from the province and others returning, they were also called *banshō*.

**Hidari Jingorō**, 左甚五郎 (1594-1634). A son of *Itami Masatoshi*, and a *samurai* in the service of the *Ashikaga*. He was educated by his mother, became a carpenter, afterwards a carver in wood, and is considered the most celebrated sculptor of Japan. He was left-handed, hence his name *Hidari*. His principal works of art are in the *Nishi-Hongwan-ji* temple of *Kyōto* and in the funerary temple of *Ieyasu* at *Nikkō*.

**Hiden-in**, 悲田院. An asylum founded by the empress *Kōmyō*, the consort of *Shōmu-tennō*, was destined for sick people, abandoned children, etc. of the capital (730). In the Buddhist language, *hiden* means pity, compassion.

**Hie**, 日吉. — See *Hiyoshi*.

**Hieda no Are**, 稗田阿禮. A descendant of *Ame-no-uzume no mikoto*. Endowed with a wonderful memory, she never forgot what she once heard. For this reason the empress *Gemmei* ordered her to dictate to *Ō no Yasumaro* all that she knew of the ancient traditions, the result of the work was the *Kojiki*. This was in the year 711, when *Hieda* was 65 years old.

**Hiei-zan**, 比叡山. A mountain (830 m.) N.E. of *Kyōto* on the boundary of the provinces of *Yamashiro* and *Ōmi*. In 788, the bonze *Saichō* (*Dengyō-Daishi*) founded a temple on it, which from the era was called *Enryaku-ji* and became the seat of the *Tendai* sect. Gradually other temples were erected about the first one, and in subsequent centuries, their number amounted, it is said, to as many as 3,000. In that immense enclosure, flourishing schools were soon established, where all the illustrious men of Japanese Buddhism *Shinran*, *Hōnen*, *Nichiren*, etc., were formed. Prosperity caused their ruin. The bonzes maintained troops (*sōhei*). These troops, not content with burning down the rival temple in *Nara* from time to time, spread terror even in *Kyōto*. *Nobunaga*, to punish them for having sided with *Asakura Yoshikage* against him, burned the temples and put all the bonzes to the sword (1571). Under the *Tokugawa Shōgun*, only a few temples were rebuilt.

**Hie no yama**, 比叡山. Another name of *Hiei-zan*.

**Higashi-Fushimi**, 東伏見. A family of princes of the blood descended from *Fushimi Kuniie*.

— **Yoshiaki**, 嘉彰 (1846-1903). The fifth son of *Kuniie*, in 1870 received the title of *Higashi-Fushimi no miya*. In 1882, he took the name of *Akihito*, *Komatsu no miya*; but after his death, the family resumed the title of *Higashi-Fushimi*.

— **Yorihito**, 依仁. A brother and heir of *Akihito* and officer of the navy, was born in 1867. In 1892, he married the daughter of *Yama-nouchi Yōdō*, the former *daimyō* of *Kōchi* (*Tosa*).

**Higashi-Hongwan-ji, 東本願寺.** In the time of *Nobunaga, Kōsa*, head of the *Hongwan-ji* temple in *Kyōto*, and his son *Kōjū*, fortified themselves on *Ishiyama (Ōsaka)*, and withstood a siege against *Sakuma Nobumori* (1580); for that reason, *Hideyoshi* selected *Kōchō*, another son of *Kōsa*, as head of the sect. But when *Ieyasu* was *Shōgun*, he had another temple built for *Kōjū*, and that temple being east of the former one, was named *Higashi-Hongwan-ji* (1602). From that time dates the division of the sect: the western (*Nishi-Hongwan-ji*), was the ancient, and the eastern, the new one. The *Higashi-Hongwan-ji* temple in *Kyōto*, built in 1602, was destroyed by fire four times since its foundation, the last time in 1874. It has been rebuilt from 1879 to 1895, and is now the largest temple in Japan: it measures 63 met. in length, 57 in breadth, and 38 in height.

**Higashi-Kirishima-yama, 東霧島山.** A volcano (1,600 m.) on the limits of *Hyūga* and *Osumi*.—According to the legend, it was on this mountain, also called *Takachiho no mine, Hoko no mine*, that *Ninigi no mikoto*, a grandson of *Amaterasu* and great-grandfather of *Jimmu-tennō*, set foot when he descended from heaven to earth.

**Higashikuze, 東久世.** A *kuge* family descended from the *Mura-kami-Genji*.—The head of the family is now Count.

— **Michitomo, 通禰.** Was born in 1833, and acted an important part at the time of the Restoration; he was *Sangi*, president of the *Kaitakushi*, Vice-president of the House of Peers (1890-1891), and Vice-president of the Privy-Council since 1891.

**Higashi-ōkawa, 東大川.** A river (122 Km.) which has its source at *Mikuni-yama (Mimasaka)*, passes through *Tsuyama*, traverses *Bizen*, and empties itself into the Inland Sea, S.E. of *Okayama*. It is also called *Yoshii-gawa, Nishi-Ōtera-gawa* and in its superior course, *Tsuyama-gawa*.

**Higashi-Sanjō, 東三條.** A branch of the *Sanjō* family.—After the Restoration its head received the title of Baron.

**Higashi-Sanjō-dairi, 東三條内裏.** A palace built in *Kyōto* for the emperor *Shirakawa* after his abdication in 1086. During the *Heiji* war (1159) the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, leaving his palace of *Taka-matsu*, retired to the *Higashi-Sanjō*, which was subsequently burnt by *Fujiwara Nobuyori* and *Minamoto Yoshitomo*.

**Higashi-yama, 東山.** A hill E. of *Kyōto*, on which a number of celebrated monuments have been erected: the *Ginkaku-ji*, the *Nanzen-ji*, the *Kiyomizu-dera*, etc.

**Higashi-yama-tennō, 東山天皇.** The 113th Emperor of Japan (1687-1709), was prince *Asahito*, a son of *Reigen-tennō*, whom he succeeded at the age of 12. The *Shōgun Tsunayoshi* was then governing. The epoch is known by the name of *Genroku* era, and was the most prosperous of the whole *Tokugawa* Shōgunate. *Higashi-yama* died after a reign of 23 years, being 35 years old.

**Higashizono, 東園.**—A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yorimune* (993-1065).—The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Higo, 肥後.** One of the 12 provinces of *Saikaidō*; it comprises 12 districts, belonging to the *Kumamoto-ken*.—The Chinese name



*Hishū* designates both *Higo* and *Hizen*. — Formerly *Higo* was called *Hi-no-michi no shiri*.

**Higuchi**, 樋口. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Nagayoshi* (800-854). — The head of the family is now Count.

**Higuchi Kanemitsu**, 樋口兼光. A warrior of the 12th century, and a son of *Nakahara Kanemichi*, governor of *Shinano*. He attached himself to *Kiso Yoshinaka* and became one of his 4 bodyguards (*shi-tennō*). He distinguished himself especially at the battle of *Tonami-yama* (1183), and was killed together with *Yoshinaka* (1184).

**Higyōsha**, 飛香舎. Or *Fujitsubo*. An apartment in the *Seiryō-den* reserved for women.

**Hii-gawa**, 斐伊川. — See *Hi no kawa*.

**Hii-zaki**, 比井崎. A cape S.W. of the province of *Kii*.

**Hiji**, 日出. An ancient castle in *Bungo*, also called  *Ao-yanagi-jō* and *Ukitsu-jō*. In 1586, it was besieged and taken by *Shimazu Yoshihisa*. The following year, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Hayakawa Yukishige*. Finally, from 1601 to 1868, it was the residence of the *Kinoshita daimyō* (25,000 k.).

**Hijikata**, 土方. A family of *daimyō* native of *Owari* and descended from the *Seiwa-Genji* by *Yorichika*, a son of *Mitsunaga*. They resided in *Komono* (*Ise* — 11,000 k.) from 1600 to 1868. = To-day, Viscount.

**Hijikata**, 土方. A family of *samurai* of the *Kōchi* clan (*Tosa*); they were ennobled after the Restoration in the person of *Hisamoto*. The head of the family is now Viscount

**Hiki Yoshikazu**, 比企能員. A warrior of the 12th century, who took the side of *Yoritomo* and accompanied him in all his expeditions against the *Taira* (1184) and against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). He was made *Kebiishi* and gave his daughter in marriage to the *Shōgun Yoriie*. When the latter became ill (1203) and his mother *Masa-ko* proposed to divide the right of succession between his brother *Sanetomo* and *Yoriie's* son, *Ichiman*, *Yoshikazu* found the part allotted to his grandson insufficient and protested (See *Yoriie*): *Hōjō Tokimasa* had him assassinated. His son *Munetomo* and his grandson *Ichiman* tried to escape, but were killed by *Hōjō Yoshitoki*.

**Hiki-mawashi**, 引廻. A punishment in the time of the *Toku-gawa Shōgun*. The criminal was led on horseback through the town of *Edo*, whilst a man following behind carried the cause of his condemnation written in large characters. After this ordeal he was executed.

**Hikitsukeshū**, 引付衆. During the *Kamakura shōgunate*, secretaries of the Council of administration (*hyōjōshū*) of the *Bakufu*. They were created in 1252, and their number was gradually raised from 3 to 8. A similar office, also called *Naidenshū*, existed under the *Ashikaga* at *Muromachi* (*Kyōto*).

**Hiko**, 彦 (Lit.: son of the sun). Formerly a title equivalent to that of prince.

**Hiko-hohodemi no mikoto**, 彦火  
々出見尊. The 3d son of *Ninigi no*  
*mikoto* and of *Konohana-sakuya hime*.  
In consequence of contentions with his  
brother *Hosuseri*, he went to *Watatsumi*,  
the god of the sea (probably in the *Ryūkyū*  
islands), where he remained for three years,  
and married his daughter *Toyotama-hime*.  
Having returned to his country, he forced  
his brother to swear obedience to him. He  
is the grandfather of *Jimmu-tennō*. The  
legend says that he died on mount *Taka-*  
*chiho* (*Hyūga*) 580 years old.

**Hiko-isaseri-hiko no mikoto**, 彦五  
十狹芹彦命. — See *Kibitsu-hiko*.



HIKO HOHODEMI NO MIKOTO.

**Hiko-itsuse no mikoto**, 彦五瀬命.

The elder brother of *Jimmu-tennō*. He accompanied him in his expedition toward the East; in *Kawachi* he was wounded by an arrow in a combat against *Nagasune-hiko*, and died from his wound in *Kii*.

**Hiko-nagisatake-ugayafukiaezu no mikoto**, 彦瀲建鵜鷗草  
葺不合尊. A son of *Hiko-hohodemi no mikoto* and *Toyotama hime*.  
He married *Tamayori hime*, a younger sister of his mother, and had  
4 sons of whom the last is *Jimmu-tennō*.

**Hikone**, 彦根. A town (16,700 inh.) in *Ōmi*. It was the residence  
of the *daimyō Ii Kamon no kami* (340,000 k) from 1623-1868.

**Hiko-san**, 彦山. A mountain (1,240 m.) in *Buzen*, celebrated for its  
temples dedicated to *Masaya-kachi-kachi-hayabi-ame-no-oshiho-mimi no*  
*mikoto*, the eldest son of the goddess of the sun. The bonzes that served  
at these temples belonged to the *Yamabushi* sect (*Shugen-dō*); their  
revenues amounted to 128,000 k. Since the Restoration, they are gradually declining.

**Hiko-shima**, 彦島. An island (25 Km. in circuit) S.W. of the  
strait of *Shimonoseki* and belonging to the province of *Nagato*.

**Hikuma**, 引間. An ancient castle in *Tōtōmi*, where the town of  
*Hamamatsu* now stands. The castle was built towards 1505 by *Okōchi*  
*Sadatsuna* who was killed during the siege of the castle by *Imagawa*  
*Ujichika* in 1514.

**Hime**, 姫. (Lit.: daughter of the sun). In ancient times, a title  
equivalent to that of princess. — See *Hime-miko*.

**Himeji**, 姫路. A town (35,300 inh.) in *Harima*. Towards 1350,  
*Akamatsu Sadanori* built a castle there and intrusted it to the care of  
his vassal *Kodera Yorihide*. At the overthrow of the *Akamatsu* (1441).  
*Harima* province came into the possession of the *Yamana*. In 1467,  
*Akamatsu Masanori* retook the province and returned it to *Kodera Masa-*  
*moto*. When *Hideyoshi* was sent by *Nobunaga* into *Sanyōdō*, he took  
*Himeji* (1577), rebuilt and enlarged the castle. In 1585, he gave  
it to *Kinoshita Iesada*, his relation. After *Sekigahara* (1600), *Ieyasu*  
established *Ikeda Terumasa* therein; the latter changed the name

*Himeyama*, until then given to the castle, to *Himeji*. It was successively occupied by the *Honda* (1617-1639), the *Okudaira* (1639-1648), the *Matsudaira* (1648-1649), *Sakakibara* (1649-1667), the *Matsudaira* (1667-1684), the *Sakakibara* (1684-1704), the *Honda* (1704-1741), the *Matsudaira* (1741-1749), and, finally, from 1749 till 1868, by the *Sakai* (155,000 k.) — The castle of *Harima* is at present one of the best preserved of old Japan.

**Hime-miko**, 皇女. A title given in ancient times to imperial princesses. They were also called *Nyo-ō*. Since the *Taika* reform (645), the sisters and daughters of emperors were called *Nai-shinnō*; the relatives of the second and third degree, *Nyo-ō*. Later, in the time of feudalism, many princesses became Buddhist nuns and were called *Bikuni-gosho*.

**Hime-shima**, 姫島. An island (16 Km. in circuit), N.E. of *Bungo*.

**Hineno**, 日根野. A *daimyō* family native of *Mino*.

—— **Hironari**, 弘就 (+ 1602). Was a vassal of *Saitō*, served *Yoshitatsu* and *Tatsuoki*. When the latter had been completely vanquished by *Nobunaga*, *Hironari* had his head shaved and took the name of *Jibukyō-hōin*.

—— **Takayoshi**, 高吉 (+ 1600). A son of the above, took part in the campaign against *Odawara Hōjō* and as a reward, received the castle of *Takashima* in *Shinano* (28,000 k.).

—— **Yoshitomo**, 吉朋 (1588-1658). A son of the above, was transferred in 1601 to *Mibu* (*Shimotsuke*), afterwards, in 1634, to *Funai* (*Bungo* — 20,000 k.). He died without an heir and his domains were confiscated.

**Hinin**, 非人 (Lit.: not man). Formerly the lowest class of society, below the *eta*: it was especially composed of mendicants, etc. The name was suppressed in 1871.

**Hino**, 日野. A place in *Ōmi* where *Koretoshi*, a descendant in the 7th generation of *Fujiwara Hidesato*, built a castle and then took the name of *Gamō*, from the district (*kōri*) in which it was situated. His descendants resided at *Gamō* till 1590.

**Hino**, 日野. A *kuge* family descended from the *Fujiwara*. The head of the family is now Count.

—— **Kanemitsu**, 兼光 (1145-1196). A son of *Sukenaga*, was made *Kebiishi-bettō* in 1191.

—— **Suketomo**, 資朝 (+ 1332). A son of *Toshimitsu*, became *Sangi* in 1321, *Kebiishi-bettō* in 1323, and supported *Go-Daigo* in his struggle against the *Hōjō*. Having been commissioned by the emperor to recruit supporters, he brought *Toki Yorinaga* and *Tajimi Kuninaga* with their troops from *Mino*, but *Hōjō Takatoki* from *Kamakura* ordered him to be arrested and banished to *Sado*. Afterwards, when *Takatoki* exiled *Go-Daigo* to the *Okii* islands, he had *Suketomo* assassinated by *Homma Yamashiro-nyūdō*, governor of *Sado*.

—— **Sukena**, 資名. A brother of the above, first served the emperor *Go-Daigo*, but, when *Takauji* himself had assumed the title of *Shōgun*,

(1335), he accepted an office from him, remaining however attached to the person of the ex-emperor *Hanazono*.

— **Sukeaki**, 資明 (1309-1365). A brother of the two mentioned above, followed *Sukena* in the service of *Go-Daigo*, and afterwards of *Kōmyō*. *Tokuji* even bestowed on him a part of the domains belonging to the *Daijingu* of *Ise*.

— **Kunimitsu**, 邦光. A son of *Suketomo*, who, having heard of the death of his father in *Sado*, left for the island, entered the house of *Homma* and killed him; then, having returned to *Kyōto*, he faithfully served the emperors *Go-Daigo* and *Go-Murakami*. In 1350, he went to *Kyūshū* to aid *Yasunaga-Shinnō* and defeated the *Shōgun Yoshiakira* (1361).

— **Arimitsu**, 有光. A son of *Sukenori*, was *Go-dainagon*. In 1425, he resigned his office and shaved his head. In 1443, at the head of 300 men, he entered the palace during night, took the three imperial insignia and brought them to prince *Ogura-shinnō*, who was bonze on *Hiei-zan*. The *Shōgun Yoshinori* sent *Hatakeyama Mochikuni* to pursue them: the prince committed suicide and *Arimitsu* was put to death (1444).

**Hino-gawa**, 日野川. A river (93 Km.) which has its source in *Ōmi*, flows through *Echizen*, passes near *Fukui*, and empties itself into the sea near *Sakai*. It is also called *Shirakijo-gawa*.

**Hi no kawa**, 簸川. A river in *Izumo* in which *Susano-o* killed the monster *Yamata no orochi*. It empties itself into lake *Shinji-ko*. It is also called *Izumo no Ikawa*, *Yokota-gawa*, *Kai-gawa*, *Hii-gawa*.

**Hi no kuni**, 火國. The ancient name of the provinces of *Hizen* and *Higo*.

**Hi-no-moto**, 日本. Japanese synonym of *Nihon*. Still used sometimes in poetry.

**Hino-nishi**, 日野西. A *kuge* family descended from *Hino Kanemitsu* (1145-1196). The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Hi-no-ura**, 肥浦. A place in *Hizen*, which, until 1612, was the residence of the *Arima daimyō*.

**Hi-oki**, 日置. In ancient times an approximate way of calculating the days, months and years according to the changes of the moon and the succession of the seasons. The system was abandoned at the introduction of the Chinese calendar in 602.

**Hirado-jima**, 平戸島. An island (169 Km. in circuit) N.W. of *Kyūshū* and belonging to *Hizen*, was the center of a flourishing commercial district. It was a trading place for the Portuguese from about 1550 till their expulsion from the country, and of the Dutch from 1610 till their confinement to *Deshima* in 1641; the English too had a factory there from 1613-1624. The Chinese and the Koreans continued to exchange the products of their countries there for those of Japan.—*Hirado* was since the 12th century the fief of the *Matsuura daimyō* (61,000 k.).

**Hirado-kaikyō**, 平戸海峡. Strait between the *Hirado* island and *Kyūshū*.

**Hiraga-Gennai**, 平賀源内 (1723-1779). A celebrated botanist. He was born in *Sanuki* and studied in *Edo*; thence his reputation spread throughout the land. He died in prison having assassinated the publisher of his books.

**Hiraga Tomomasa**, 平賀朝雅 (+ 1205). A son of *Yoshinobu* and great-grandson of *Minamoto Yoshimitsu*, married a daughter of *Hōjō Tokimasa*. In *Ise* and *Iga* he suppressed a revolt of *Motomori* and *Moritoki*, the last of the *Taira*. He was then nominated *Ise no shugo* (1204). His father-in-law, after having assassinated *Hatakeyama Shigetada*, conceived the project of doing away with the *Shōgun Sane-tomo* and of replacing him by *Tomomasa*. The plot was discovered; *Tokimasa* was forced to shave his head; the residence of *Tomomasa* in *Kyōto*, was invested by *Gotō Motokiyo* and *Sasaki Hirotsuna*, and he was killed by an arrow.

**Hirai**, 平井. An ancient castle in *Kōzuke*, built in 1471 by *Uesugi Akisada*. The castle was taken by *Takeda Shingen* in 1551; then it came into the possession of the *Odawara Hōjō* and was destroyed in 1590.

**Hiraiwa Chikayoshi**, 平岩親吉 (1542-1611). A *samurai* of *Mikawa*, was brought up with *Ieyasu*, who intrusted him with the education of his eldest son *Nobuyasu*. After the downfall of the *Takeda* (1582) he was made governor of *Kai*. In 1590, he received the castle of *Umayabashi* (*Kōzuke*) with a revenue of 30,000 k. Having been appointed guardian of *Yoshinao*, the 7th son of *Ieyasu*, he returned to *Fuchū* (*Kai*), followed his ward to *Kiyosu* (1607) and to *Nagoya* (1610) whence he governed the whole province of *Owari*. He possessed the castle of *Inuyama* with a revenue of 100,000 k. He died the following year without an heir.

**Hiraizumi no tate**, 平泉館. A place in *Rikuchū*. In 1094, *Fujiwara Kiyohira*, left *Toyoda*, took up his residence at *Hiraizumi no tate* and built a castle which was occupied by his descendants *Motohira*, *Hidehira*, and *Yasuhira*. The latter was deprived of his domains and the castle was destroyed in 1189.

**Hirakata**, 枚方. In *Kawachi* on the *Yodo-gawa*. Boats sailing between *Osaka* and *Fushimi* stopped here.

**Hiramatsu**, 平松. A *kuge* family descended from the *Taira*. — The head is now Viscount.

**Hirano**, 平野. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Kiyowara*. They resided at *Tawaramoto*, (*Yamato* — 10,000 k.). — The head is now Baron.

**Hirano-jinja**, 平野神社. A Shintoist temple in *Kyōto*, where the gods *Imaki*, *Kudo*, *Furuaki*, and *Hime* are worshipped. Their identification is very difficult. The annual feast (*Hirano no matsuri*) of the temple on the 2nd day of the 5th month, has been very popular since the time of the emperor *Kwammu*.

**Hirata**, 平田. A noble family. The first to receive the title of Baron was *Tōsuke*. (1902). He was born in 1849 and was minister of Agriculture and Commerce.

**Hirata-Atsutane**, 平田篤胤 (1776-1843). One of the most learned writers of Japan. He was born in *Akita* (*Dewa*) and was first called *Ōwada Masayoshi*. In 1800 he was adopted by *Hirata Atsuyasu*, a *samurai* of *Matsuyama* (*Bitchū*). He made a special study of history and ancient literature. His principal works are: the *Kishin-shinron* (1805), a new treatise on the gods, and especially the *Koshi-seibun*, the *Koshi-chō*, the *Koshi-den*, which are extensive commentaries on the *Kojiki* and the *Nihonki*, in which he showed himself the defender of the Shintoist myths. He contributed much to the renovation of Shintoism and the raising of the imperial prestige. Probably for that reason, he was requested by the shōgunal government to cease writing (1841). He then retired to *Akita*, where he died (1843).

**Hiratsuka Tamehiro**, 平塚爲廣. A *daimyō* of *Mino* (50,000 k.) who having joined the party against *Ieyasu* in 1600, was despoiled of his domains.

**Hirayama**, 平山. An ancient castle near *Miki* (*Harima*), in which *Bessho Harusada*, a brother of *Nagaharu* for a long time resisted *Hideyoshi* (1579).

**Hirohashi**, 廣橋. A *kuge* family descended from the *Fujiwara*. — The head is now Count.

**Hirohata**, 廣幡. A *kuge* family descended from prince *Tomohito* (1579-1629) a grandson of the emperor *Ōgimachi*. — The head is now Marquis.

**Hirosaki**, 弘前. A town (35,000 inh.) in the province of *Rikuuoku*. In 1600, *Tsugaru Nobuhiro* built a castle at that place where his descendants resided till the Restoration (217,000 k.).

**Hirosawa**, 廣澤. A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*), clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — The head is now Count.

**Hirose**, 廣瀬. A place in *Izumo*, was first a part of the fief of *Matsue*. In 1666, *Matsudaira Chikayoshi* built a castle there where his descendants resided till the Restoration (30,000 k.).

**Hiroshima**, 廣島. A town (113,500 inh.) in *Aki*, capital of the department of the same name. In 1593, *Mōri Terumoto* built a castle at *Hiroshima*, which, in 1600, passed over to *Fukushima Masanori*, and then, in 1619, to *Asano Nagaakira*, whose descendants resided in that castle till the Restoration (420,000 k.).

**Hiroshima-ken**, 廣島縣. A department formed with the provinces of *Aki* and *Bingo*.—Pop.: 1,517,000 inh.—Capital: *Hiroshima* (113,500 inh.).—Principal towns: *Onomichi* (22,300 inh.) *Fukuyama* (17,800 inh.), *Kurahashijima* (14,000), *Nioshima* (14,000), *Hiromura* (13,600 inh.), etc.

**Hiroshima-wan**, 廣島灣. The *Hiroshima* bay.

**Hiru-ga-kojima**, 蛭小島. In *Izu*, now called *Nirayama*. It was to this place that *Minamoto Yoritomo* was exiled in 1160; he here communicated with the *Hōjō*, who afterwards helped him to triumph over the *Taira*. The ruins of his residence are still seen near *Nirayama*.

**Hiruko**, 蛭子.—See *Ebisu*,

**Hiru-no-omashi no mitsurugi**, 畫御座御劍. A sacred sword the origin of which is rather obscure. According to some, it was made during the reign of *Ichijō* (987-1011) by the famous artists *Sukenari* and *Tomonari*, father and son, living in *Bizen*; according to others, it was fabricated under *Go-Toba* (1184-1194); a third opinion, reconciling the two above, says that the sabre made under *Ichijō*, was swallowed up by the sea with *Antoku-tennō* at *Dan-no-ura* (1185) and that *Go-Toba* had a similar one made. It is the sword handed to the emperor at the ceremony of his enthronement and which he carries with him in his changes of abode. *Go-Toba* made it one of the three treasures or emblems of the imperial dynasty (*san-shū no jinki*) but later on, another sword offered by the *Ise* temple was substituted.

**Hiru-numa**, 涸沼. A lagoon (27 Km. in circuit) in *Hitachi*.

**Hisaakira-shinnō**, 久明親王 (1276-1328). The 7th son of the emperor *Go-Fukakusa*. During the reign of his elder brother *Fushimi-tennō*, he was chosen by *Hōjō Sadatoki* to succeed the *Shōgun Koreyasu-shinnō* who was deprived of his dignity (1289). Having in his turn displaced the powerful *Shikken*, he was deposed and replaced by his son *Morikuni-shinnō* (1308) 7 years old. He then retired to *Kyōto*, where he lived 20 years.

**Hisai**, 久居. In *Ise*, which, since 1632, was the residence of a branch of the *Tōdō* family (53,000 k.).

**Hisaka-jima**, 久賀島. An island (51 Km. in circuit) of the *Gotō* group (*Hizen*). It is also called *Kuga-shima*.

**Hisamatsu**, 久松. The name of several families descended from the three brothers of *Tokugawa Ieyasu*. After some time, they were authorized to adopt the patronymic name of *Matsudaira*.

Toshikatsu	{	Yasutoshi - Katsumasa - Katsuyoshi - Katsuyasu	(a)
		Yasumoto - Tadanaga - Tadanori - Yoshihisa	(b)
		Sadayuki - Sadayori - Sadanaga	(c)
		Sadatsuna - Sadayoshi - Sadashige ( <i>Matsudaira</i> )	(d)
		Sadafusa - Sadatoki - Sadanobu	(e)

(a)—**Toshikatsu**, 俊勝. In a second marriage he took to wife *Dai* the mother of *Ieyasu* and widow of *Tokugawa Hirotada* (+ 1549), by whom he had three sons.

— **Yasutoshi**, 康俊 (1556-1586). The eldest son of *Toshikatsu*. It was only in 1713 that his descendants were ennobled and received the *Tako* domain (*Shimōsa*—12,000 k.), which they held till the Restoration. — The head of the family is now Viscount.

(b)—**Yasumoto**, 康元 (1559-1610). Was *daimyō* of *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa*). His descendants resided successively at *Ōgaki* (*Mino*), *Komoro* (*Shinano*), *Nagashima* (*Ise*). The family became extinct in 1702.

(c)—**Sadakatsu**, 定勝 (1560-1624). Was *daimyō* of *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi*), *Kurana* (*Ise*), *Nagashima* (*Ise*). His son *Sadayuki* was transferred in 1634 to *Matsuyama* (*Iyo*—150,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — The head of the family is now Count.



(d) — This branch continues under the name of *Matsudaira* — See *Matsudaira (Hisamatsu)*.

(e) **Sadafusa, 定房**. At first he resided at *Nagashima (Ise)*, then at *Imabaru (Iyo — 35,000 k.)*, where his descendants continued to live till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Hishigawa Moronobu, 菱川師宜** (1645-1715). A painter and engraver. He studied in the *Tosa* school, then in that of *Iwasa Mata-bei*. He is also called *Kichibei*. His sons, *Morofusa* and *Moronaga*, followed in the footsteps of their father.

**Hishū, 飛州**. The Chinese name of *Hida*.

**Hishū, 肥州**. The Chinese name of *Hizen* and *Higo* taken collectively.

**Hissoku, 逼塞**. Under the *Tokugawa*, a punishment inflicted on *samurai*. It consisted in confining them to their house, in which visitors were allowed to enter only at night. This punishment, lighter than the *heimon*, was of three degrees: the *enryo*, the *tsutsushimi*, and the *hissoku*.

**Hitachi, 常陸**. One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*, comprises 11 districts belonging to *Ibaraki-ken*. — The Chinese name is *Jōshū*. — This region occupied by the *Ebisu* till the 2nd century, was incorporated into the empire after the campaigns of *Takeshiuchi no Sukune* and *Yamatotakeru no mikoto* (113). *Seimu-tennō* constituted it a province over which he placed a *kuni no miyatsuko*. *Montoku-tennō* changed its name *Hidakami* to *Hitachi*. In 826, it was decided that in commemoration of *Yamatotakeru*, the governor of *Hitachi*, as well as those of *Kazusa* and *Kōzuke*, should always be a prince of the imperial family, with the title of *taishu*. For this reason, these three provinces never had a *kami* but a *suke* or assistant *taishu*.

**Hitori-bito, 朝夕人**. Under the *Ashikaga*, a *samurai* of inferior rank (*ashigaru*) who marched behind the *Shōgun* and carried the things necessary for his use.

**Hitotsubashi, 一橋**. A branch of the *Tokugawa* family, founded by *Munetada* (1721-1764) a son of the *Shōgun Yoshimune*. — See *Tokugawa (Hitotsubashi)*.

**Hitotsu-yanagi, 一柳**. A *daimyō* family native of *Mino* which descended from *Kōno Michinao*. It was divided into two branches for the two sons of *Naomori* (1565-1636).

(a). — The elder branch resided successively at *Kambe (Ise)*, *Saijō (Iyo)*, and, since 1670, at *Ono, (Harima — 10,000 k.)*. — At present Viscount.

(b). — The younger branch, since 1644 was established at *Komatsu (Iyo — 10,000 k.)*. — At present Viscount.

**Hitoyoshi, 人吉**. In *Higo*, the residence of the *Sagara daimyō* (22,000 k.) since the end of the 12th century until the Restoration.

**Hiuchi, 燧**. An ancient castle in *Echizen*, in which *Kiso Yoshinaka* was besieged and vanquished by *Taira Koremori* in 1183.

**Hiuchi-nada, 燧灘**. A small basin of the Inland Sea, north of *Iyo*.

**Hiuchi-take**, 燧嶽. A mountain (1980 m.) on the boundary of *Iwashiro*, *Echigo* and *Shinano*.

**Hiyoshi**, 日吉 or *Hie*. There was an ancient temple on mount *Hiei* called *Hiyoshi-jinja* or *Sannō*. After the construction of the *Enryaku-ji* temple, the bonzes continued to honor the god venerated in the former temple, and even when they had a petition to present to the emperor, they never failed to transport the car (*mi-koshi*) with the image of the god to the capital. It is believed that *Hiyoshi*, *Hie*, *Sannō* are different appellations of the Shintoist god *Ōnamuji* or *Ōkuni-nushi no mikoto*.

**Hizen**, 肥前. One of the provinces of *Saikaidō*. It comprises 14 districts, of which 6 belong to *Nagasaki-ken* and 3 to *Saga-ken*. The Chinese name *Hishū* comprises *Hizen* and *Higo*; anciently, *Hi-no-michi no kuchi*.

**Hō-an**, 保安. *Nengō*: 1120-1123.

**Hodaka-take**, 穂高嶽. A mountain (3,000 met.) on the limits of *Hida* and *Shinano*.

**Hōe-bugyō**, 法會奉行. During the *Kamakura* period, an official whose duty it was to preside over the meetings held in the temples for the regulation of ceremonies, etc.

**Hōei**, 寶永. *Nengō*: 1704-1710.

**Hōei-zan**, 寶永山. An upheaval produced on the southern slope of Mount *Fuji* during the eruption in 1707-1708. It was so called from the name of the era during which it happened.

**Hōen**, 保延. *Nengō*: 1135-1140.

**Hōgen**, 保元. *Nengō*: 1156-1158.

**Hōgen-monogatari**, 保元物語. An historical work written towards the end of the 12th century and relating the *Hōgen* war. It is attributed to *Hamuro Tokinaga*.

**Hōgen no ran**, 保元亂. The civil war of the *Hōgen* era (1156). At the death of the emperor *Konoe*, the ex-emperor *Sutoku* expected to see his son *Shigehito-shinnō* raised to the throne, but, despite his efforts, *Toba-tennō* had another of his sons, *Shirakawa* nominated. *Sutoku* was supported by the *Minamoto* and *Shirakawa* by the *Taira* who ultimately conquered. *Sutoku* was exiled to *Sanuki*, *Shigehito* was obliged to become bonze and the others were put to death or banished, but the most striking result was the strengthening of the ever increasing authority of *Taira Kiyomori*.

**Hōji**, 保治. *Nengō*: 1247-1248.

**Hōjō**, 寶勝. One of the *Nyorai* that guard the four cardinal points. He is said to watch over the South.

**Hōjō**, 北條. In *Izu*, till the 12th century a fief of the *daimyō* of the same name. They left it in 1181, to follow *Yoritomo* to *Kamakura*. In 1205 *Yoshitoki* confined his father *Tokimasa* there.

**Hōjō**, 北條. In *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*) was, from 1600 till 1712 the residence of the *Yashiro daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Hōjō**, 北條. A family descended from *Taira Sadamori* the head of which family, under the title of *Shikken* (regent) of *Kamakura*, was from 1200-1333 the actual ruler of Japan.

Tokimasa	Masa-ko	Munetoki	Yasutoki	-Tokiuji	Tsunetoki	{ Muneyori Tokimune -Sadatoki Munemasa-Morotoki Tokisada -Sadamune ( <i>Aso</i> ) Tametoki	{ Takatoki Yasuie			
					Tomotoki			{ Mitsutoki Tokiakira Tokikane Mototoki	-Kimitoki -Sadaie	{ Takaie Tokiie ( <i>Nagoshi</i> )
								Shigetoki	{ Nagatoki Tokishige Yoshimasa	-Hisatoki -Moritoki -Tokinori -Norisada -Tokikuni
	Masamura	{ Naritoki Tokimura Masanaga	-Tokikane -Mototoki -Nakatoki -Tametoki -Hirotoki -Shigetoki -Tokiatsu -Tokimasu							
		Saneyasu	-Sanetoki	{ Akitoki -Sadaaki -Sadamasa ( <i>Kanazawa</i> ) Sanemasa-Masasaki						
		Tokifusa	Shigemura							
	Arimura									
	Tokinao									
	Masanori	Tomomori	-Nobutoki	{ Munenobu Sadafusa	{ Muneyasu-Sadanao Koresada -Takanao ( <i>Daibutsu</i> )					
		Tokimori								

— **Yoshitoki**, 義時 (1163-1224). 2nd *Kamakura-Shikken*, was a son of *Tokimasa* and brother of *Masa-ko*. He took part in the expedition of *Minamoto Noriyori* against the *Taira* in *Kyūshū* and defeated

*Harada Tanenao* (1184) in *Bungo*. In 1205, he succeeded his father in the office of *Shikken* and governed in concert with his sister. After the death of *Sanetomo* (1219), he chose *Fujiwara Yoritsune* as *Shōgun* who was then only 2 years old, a son of *Sesshō Michiie*, and great-grandson of the eldest sister of *Yoritomo*. Soon afterwards, the ex-emperor *Go-Toba* endeavored to overthrow the power of *Yoshitoki*, but his army was defeated at *Uji*, *Seta*, and at *Kyōto* (1221 — *Shōkyō no ran*). *Go-Toba* was exiled to *Sanuki* as were also his sons *Tsuchimikado* and *Juntoku*, the first to *Tosa*, the second to *Sado*, and his grandson *Chūkyō* was deposed after a reign of 70 days. To watch more closely the intrigues of the Court, he installed his son *Yasutoki* and his brother *Tokifusa* in the *Rokuhara* (*Kyōto*). Thus, all authority was in the hands of the *Hōjō*: the *Shōgun*, the very Emperors, were chosen, and deposed according to the *Hōjō*'s will and pleasure. *Yoshitoki* died at the age of 62, assassinated by a servant of the imperial Court.

— **Tokifusa**, 時房 (1175-1240). A brother of *Yoshitoki*, who repressed the revolt of *Wada Yoshimori* (1213). After the *Shōkyū* war (1221), he was governor of *Kyōto* together with *Yasutoki* and established himself at the *Minami-Rokuhara*. At the death of his brother *Yoshitoki* he returned to *Kamakura* to assist the new *Shikken* *Yasutoki* with his counsels. He is called *Daibutsu* from the name of the temple to which he had retired.

— **Yasutoki**, 泰時 (1183-1242). Was the third *Kamakura Shikken*. At the time of the *Shōkyū* war, his father *Yoshitoki* sent him to fight against the army of the ex-emperor *Go-Toba*. It was he that deposed the young emperor *Chūkyō*, replaced him by *Go-Horikawa*, and exiled the three ex-emperors to distant provinces, after which he installed himself in the *Rokuhara* palace and governed the capital. In 1224, he returned to *Kamakura*, to succeed his father and sent his son *Tokiujō* and his cousin *Tokimori* as governors to *Kyōto*. At the death of the emperor *Shijō* (1224), he sent *Adachi Yoshikage* to *Kyōto* in order to prevent the election of the candidate of the *Sesshō Michiie* and to raise *Go-Saga* to the throne. He died the same year at the age of 60. During his 18 years' administration, *Yasutoki* introduced numerous reforms and worked efficaciously at improving the state of the country which had been impoverished by long civil wars. By his order, *Miyoshi Yasutsura* drew up a Code of 50 articles for the use of *samurai*; it was called *Jōei-shikimoku* from the era during which it was published (1232). The bonze *Kōben* (or *Myō-e*) was his counsellor.

— **Tomotoki**, 朝時 (1193-1245). Was a brother of *Yasutoki*. At the time of the *Wada Yoshimori* revolt he fought against the famous *Asahina Yoshihide* (1213). During the *Shōkyū* war (1221), he brought troops from *Hokurokudō* and led them to *Kyōto*. He was then appointed *Hyōjōshū*.

— **Shigetoki**, 重時 (1198-1261). A brother of the two mentioned above, replaced *Tokiujō* in the northern *Rokuhara* with the title of *Sagami no kami* (1230) returned to *Kamakura* in 1247, where he was *rensho* (assistant) of the *Shikken Tokiyori*.

— **Masamura**, 政村 (1205-1273). A brother of the above was *Hyōjōshū*, then *Shikken-rensho* (1256), *Mutsu no kami*, *Sagami no kami*. In 1264 he replaced *Nagatoki* at the *Rokuhara*, and returned to *Kamakura* to assist the *Shikken Tokimune* (1271).

— **Tokuji**, 時氏 (1203-1230). A son of *Yasutoki* who with his father took part in the *Shōkyū* war (1221). In 1224, he was sent as governor to *Kyōto* with *Tokimori* and took up his residence in a palace separate from that of *Tokimori*, hence the name of *Ryō-Rokuhara* (the two *Rokuhara*), which was given to their residences. Having become ill he returned to *Kamakura*, where he died at the age of 28.

— **Nagatoki**, 長時 (1230-1264). Was a son of *Shigetoki*. He was sent to the northern *Rokuhara*, and returned to *Kamakura*, to assist the young *Shikken Tokimune* in 1256. He was made *Musashi no kami* and *Saburai-dokoro-bettō*. He died at the age of 35.

— **Tsunetoki**, 經時 (1224-1246). The fourth *Kamakura Shikken*, was a son of *Tokuji*. He succeeded his grand father *Yasutoki* as *Shikken* (1242) and was *Musashi no kami*. Having become ill, he abdicated in favor of his brother *Tokiyori* and died soon afterwards.

— **Tokiyori**, 時頼 (1226-1263). The fifth *Kamakura Shikken*, was a son of *Tokuji* and succeeded his brother *Tsunetoki* as *Shikken* in 1246. He had scarcely taken possession of his office, when *Mitsutoki*, *Echigo no kami*, supported by the ex-*Shōgun Yoritsune*, tried to have him assassinated in order to take his place; but the plot was discovered: *Mitsutoki* was exiled to *Izu* and *Yoritsune* sent back to *Kyōto*. The following year, *Miura Yasumura*, accused of endeavoring to re-establish *Yoritsune* in his former office of *Shōgun*, was put to death with all his family. *Yoritsune* having continued to conspire against *Tokiyori*, the latter deposed the *Shōgun Yoritsugu*, a son of *Yoritsune*, whom he sent back to *Kyōto*, and replaced him by prince *Munetaka*, a brother of the then reigning emperor *Go-Fukakusa* (1252). In 1256, his health failed. He shaved his head, assumed the name of *Dōsō*, and retired to the *Saimyō-ji* temple (hence the name of *Saimyō-ji-nyūdō*, by which he is known), letting *Nagatoki* govern in the name of his son *Tokimune*. It is said that he travelled incognito through the country, in order to judge personally of the needs of the people, of the abuses of the administration, etc. *Tokiyori* signalized his government by a wise economy and a close and constant interest in agriculture. He had, as minister, *Aoto Fujitsuna* of legendary fame.

— **Tokimune**, 時宗 (1251-1284). The 6th *Kamakura Shikken*, only 6 years old when his father *Tokiyori* resigned the office of *Shikken* in his favor, but he was assisted by the *Rensho Nagatoki*. From an early age he evinced a resolute, energetic character. In 1266, having had some disputes with the *Shōgun Munetaka-shinnō*, he deposed him and replaced him by *Koreyasu-shinnō*, only 3 years old, a son of prince *Munetaka*. — In 1260, the celebrated *Kublai-Khan* (Jap. *Koppitsuretsu*) had dethroned the *Song* dynasty (Jap. *Sō*) and having established his capital at *Khan-Baleck* (now *Peking*), he called upon all the former tributary states of China to acknowledge their fealty to the

Yuen (Jap. *Gen*) dynasty. In 1268, he sent an ambassador to Japan with a letter which *Tokimune* considered offensive to the country; it was left unanswered. In 1271, another ambassador was sent with the same result. In 1274, a fleet of 150 war-vessels arrived at *Tsushima*: *Sō Sukekuni*, the governor of the island, tried to resist, but he died in a battle at *Asaji no ura*, and the island was laid waste. The invaders after having devastated *Iki-shima*, tried to land at *Imatsu* (*Chikuzen*); the *Kyūshū daimyō-Shōni*, *Ōtomo*, *Matsuura*, *Kikuchi*, etc.,—had intrenched themselves at *Hakozaki* and offered a vigorous resistance. The Mongols provided with fire-arms inflicted serious losses on the Japanese army and would undoubtedly have gained the victory in the end, had not *Liu*, their general, been killed in battle and many of their vessels wrecked in a tempest. The remainder of the fleet escaped and returned to China. *Kublai-Khan* did not consider himself vanquished: in 1276, he sent another ambassador with the same proposal. *Tokimune* had him beheaded at *Tatsu no kuchi* (*Kamakura*); two others met with the same fate at *Hakata* (*Chikuzen*) in 1279, and by the orders of *Tokimune*, *Kyūshū* and the western provinces of *Hondo* made themselves ready to repel any invasion. In June 1281, 100,000 Mongols and 10,000 Koreans, after having devastated *Iki-shima* and massacred all the inhabitants, came to the coast of *Dazaifu*, where they encountered an energetic resistance. Having landed at *Goryū-san* (*Hizen*), they met with a large army upon which they inflicted great losses by their artillery without however being able to vanquish them: after a week of desperate fighting the situation had not changed, when, for the second time, a tempest came to the succor of the Japanese. The Mongolian fleet was scattered, and thousands of soldiers perished in the sea. The survivors took refuge in the island of *Takashima*, where *Shōni Kagesuke* pursued them, slew a great many, and brought back a thousand prisoners who were put to death. Only three escaped to carry the news of the disaster to China. Meanwhile expecting a new invasion, *Tokimune* continued to fortify the coasts. In fact, *Kublai-Khan* began to prepare a new expedition, but his plan could not be realized, and thus Japan was preserved from the only foreign invasion that threatened her in the course of her history. *Tokimune* did not survive this triumph, which was greatly due to his energy; he died soon after at the age of 34.



Hōjō TOKIMUNE.

— **Sadatoki**, 貞時 (1270-1311). The 7th *Kamakura Shikken*, and a son of *Tokimune*, was only 14 years old at the death of his father. He had his kinsman *Naritoki* as assistant. His first act of authority was to put *Adachi Yasumori* his maternal grandfather with his entire family to death. His only crime had been to seek the honours of the Shōgunate for his son *Munekage* (1285). Soon afterwards, displeased with the *Shōgun*

*Koreyasu-shinnō*, he sent him to *Kyōto*, and replaced him by *Hisa-akira-shinnō*, a brother of the reigning emperor *Fushimi* (1289). In 1292, a Korean envoy came to advise him to re-open relations with China in order to avoid another war: *Sadatoki* had him imprisoned and scorned his advice. In 1301, he had his head shaved, assumed the name of *Sōen*, and retired to the temple of *Saishōkoku-ji*, which he had built. *Sadatoki* was obliged to settle continual disputes between the two branches of the imperial family, concerning the succession to the throne. *Go-Saga* saw his two sons *Go-Fukakusa* (1247-1259) and *Kameyama* (1260-1274) crowned after him; the latter abdicated in favor of his son *Go-Uda* (1275-1287), whose successor was *Fushimi* (1288-1298), a son of *Go-Fukakusa*. When *Fushimi* abdicated in favor of *Go-Fushimi*, the ex-emperor *Go-Uda* requested *Sadatoki* to respect the will of *Go-Saga* according to which the emperor should be chosen alternately from the two branches of his descendants. *Sadatoki* deposed *Go-Fushimi*, replaced him by *Go-Nijō*, a son of *Go-Uda* and decided that henceforth the emperors should abdicate after a reign of 10 years to surrender the throne to the rival branch. He also decided, in order to weaken the power of the *Fujiwara*, that the *Sesshō* (regent) and the *Kwampaku* should alternately be chosen from among the five branches called for this reason *Go-Sekke*. These arrangements were evidently made with a view to fortifying the authority of the *Hōjō* by dividing their adversaries. They were efficacious as long as energetic men like *Tokimune*, *Sadatoki*, were in power; but in weak hands they became a cause of trouble and finally brought about the ruin of the powerful *Shikken*. *Sadatoki* continued to govern during ten years after his abdication, and died when 41 years old.

— **Takatoki**, 高時 (1303-1333). The 9th and last *Kamakura Shikken*, was a son of *Sadatoki*. After *Sadatoki* had his head shaved, his son-in-law *Morotoki* became regent; at his death (1311) *Takatoki* then only 8 years old received the title of *Shikken* and was assisted by his kinsmen *Terutoki* and *Mototoki*. In 1316 he officially took the power; but being of weak intelligence and dissolute morals, he spent his time in assisting at dances and dogfights, leaving the government in the hands of his minister *Nagasaki Takasuke*. The latter by his bad administration excited general discontent, and troubles arose in different provinces (1322). The emperor *Go-Daigo* thought the time favorable for the overthrow of the powerful *Shikken*; emissaries sent by him found adherents even in *Kamakura*. But *Takatoki* having heard of it, obliged the emperor, under pain of deposition, to disown his emissaries and profess his good dispositions towards the *Hōjō* (1325). The following year prince *Kuninaga*, heir to the throne, having died, *Go-Daigo* wished to have his own son *Morinaga* nominated but *Takatoki* opposed his nomination, and chose *Kazuhito-shinnō*, a son of *Go-Fushimi*. The emperor, wishing to get the support of the powerful *Tendai* sect, nominated *Morinaga-shinnō* chief of the *Hiei-zan* temples, and a conspiracy was prepared in secret. *Takatoki* now sent *Sadafuji* with 3,000 men to arrest *Go-Daigo*, who had time to flee to Mount *Kasagi*, south of *Kyōto* (1331). *Takatoki*



then pronounced his deposition, raised *Kazuhito* (*Kōgon*) to the throne, and sending troops to surround *Kasagi-yama*, he made *Go-Daigo* prisoner, confined him for some time in the *Rokuhara* (*Kyōto*), and, at the beginning of the following year, exiled him to *Chiburi* (*Oki*). Defenders of the deposed emperor now arose everywhere: the *Kusunoki* in *Kawachi*, the *Nitta* in *Kōzuke*, the *Akamatsu* in *Harima*, etc. After one year's exile, *Go-Daigo* escaped from *Chiburi* island, landed in *Hōki* and asked *Nawa Nagatoshi* for protection. *Takatoki* sent an army to *Kyōto* under the command of *Ashikaga Takauji*; but the latter had no sooner arrived at the capital, than he declared himself in favor of *Go-Daigo* and besieged the *Rokuhara*, where the *Hōjō* *Nakatoki* and *Tokimasu* lost their lives. Meanwhile *Nitta Yoshisada*, having brought an army from *Kōzuke*, besieged and burned *Kamakura*, and *Takatoki*, after an attempt at resistance, committed suicide by *harakiri* with all his kinsmen and servants (May 22, 1333). Thus ended the power of the *Hōjō* who, for over a century, had been the real rulers of Japan.

— **Tokiyuki**, 行時 (+ 1353). Was a son of *Takatoki*. At the taking of *Kamakura*, a servant led him to the residence of *Suwa Yorishige* in *Shinano*, who brought him back with an army, put *Ashikaga Tadayoshi* to flight and re-entered *Kamakura* (1335), only to be soon afterwards expelled by *Takauji*. *Tokiyuki* then presented himself to the emperor *Go-Daigo*, was pardoned and joined the partisans of the emperor. He fought under the command of *Kitabatake Akiie*, and then under *Munenaga-shinnō*. In 1352, he assisted at the capture of *Kamakura* by *Nitta Yoshioki*; afterwards, when the latter, defeated by *Takauji*, took refuge in *Echigo*, *Tokiyuki* hid himself in *Sagami*, but was discovered and beheaded at *Tatsu no kuchi*.

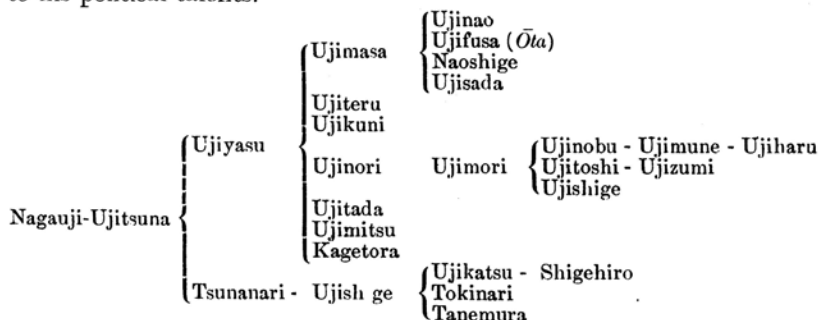
**Hōjō**, 北條. A *daimyō* family descended from *Taira Sadamori*. It was very powerful in *Kwantō* during the 16th century. As the family resided in *Odawara* (*Sagami*), it was generally called the *Odawara Hōjō* family, in order to distinguish it from the *Kamakura Hōjō Shikken*.

— **Nagauji**, 長氏 (1432-1519). Was first called *Ise Shinkurō*. Being a native of *Suruga*, he served *Imagawa Yoshitada* and his son *Ujichika*. He had charge of the castle of *Hachiman-yama* and then of *Kōkokuji*. When *Ashikaga Masatomo* was assassinated by his own son *Chacha-maru* (1491), *Nagauji* marched against the latter, put him to death, took the province of *Izu* and installed himself at *Nirayama*. Having married his son *Ujitsuna* to a descendant of the ancient *Hōjō Shikken* he changed his family name to that of *Hōjō*, had his head shaved, and assumed the name of *Sōun*, 早雲, by which he is better known. At that epoch the two branches *Yamanouchi* and *Ōgigayatsu* of the *Uesugi* family were at war with each other; *Sōun* offered his assistance to *Sadamasa*



HŌJŌ SŌUN.

(*Ōgigayatsu*) against *Akisada* (*Yamanouchi*). Having entered *Sagami* he took the castle of *Odawara* where he established himself (1495). In 1510, *Akisada* having been defeated and killed by *Nagao Tamekage*, the power of the *Uesugi* declined gradually and *Sōun* profited by it to increase his dominions. He besieged *Miura Yoshiatsu* in his castle at *Arai*, took it, and thus became master of the whole *Sagami* province (1518). He died the following year at *Nirayama*, at the age of 88. *Hōjō Sōun* was not only a remarkable warrior, but also a skilful administrator; he left his son a code of laws in 21 chapters, which bears witness to his political talents.



— **Ujitsuna, 氏綱** (1487-1541). A son of *Nagauji*, attempted to realize the plan conceived by his father, i.e. to annihilate the *Uesugi* and to take their place. In 1524 he took the castle of *Edo* from *Tomooki*, who fled to *Kawagoe*. He gave his daughter in marriage to *Ashikaga Haruuji*, an enemy of the *Uesugi*, and made an appeal to all the *samurai* of *Kwantō*. *Tomooki* having died in 1537, his son *Tomosada* succeeded him. *Ujitsuna* then made himself master of the castle of *Kawagoe*, while *Tomosada* retired to *Matsuyama*. The following year, attacked by *Ashikaga Yoshiaki* and *Satomi Yoshihiro*, he defeated them; *Yoshiaki* was killed and *Yoshihiro* submitted. The whole *Kwantō* now obeyed him, and, from his castle at *Odawara*, he applied himself to repair the injuries caused by long wars. With peace, prosperity reigned everywhere; numbers of *samurai* came from *Kinai* and even from *Shikoku* to settle in the domains of the *Hōjō* in order to find tranquillity. *Ujitsuna* died when 55 years old.

— **Ujiyasu, 氏泰** (1515-1570). Was a son of *Ujitsuna*. In 1544, the two *Uesugi* leagued with *Imagawa Ujichika* against the *Hōjō*: *Ujiyasu* intrusted the defence of the *Kawagoe* castle to his brother *Tsunanari* and successively defeated *Uesugi Tomosada*, *Uesugi Norimasa* and *Ashikaga Haruuji*. *Norimasa* having taken refuge at *Hirai* (*Kōzuke*), *Ujiyasu* besieged him and took the castle, whilst *Norimasa* fled into *Echigo* to the residence of *Nagao Terutora*. This was the end of the two *Uesugi* branches in *Kwantō*, and the *Hōjō* took their place (1551). In 1554, *Ujiyasu* besieged *Haruuji* at *Koga*, made him prisoner, and kept him at *Kamakura*. Meanwhile, *Nagao Terutora* yielding to the entreaties of *Uesugi Norimasa*, came to besiege *Odawara*

with a numerous army (1560), but was unable to take the place and so retired. Soon afterwards, *Ujiyasu* had to withstand the coalition of the *Imagawa* and the *Takeda*, but peace was brought about and cemented by marriage: *Ujinao*, a grandson of *Ujiyasu*, married the daughter of *Takeda Shingen*, and the latter's son married the daughter of *Ujiyasu*. In 1563, *Mogami Yoshihiro* together with *Ōta Sukemasa* besieged the castle at *Edo*: *Ujiyasu* routed them and *Yoshihiro* was forced to cede to him his possessions in *Kazusa*. Soon afterwards he made peace with *Uesugi Kenshin* (formerly *Nagao Terutora*), who adopted a son of *Ujiyasu*. Finally he sided with *Imagawa Ujizane* against *Takeda Shingen* (1568), and died two years afterwards at the age of 56. It was *Ujiyasu* who raised the glory and power of the *Odawara Hōjō* to their greatest height. He left 7 sons to continue his work.

— **Ujimasa, 氏政** (1538-1590). Was the eldest son of *Ujiyasu* and took part in all his father's campaigns. In 1568, *Takeda Shingen* attacked *Imagawa Ujizane* and took *Fuchū* (*Shizuoka*), after which he proposed to the *Hōjō* to divide *Imagawa's* domains with them; but *Ujiyasu* and *Ujimasa* disgusted with such dishonesty raised an army against him. *Shingen* was obliged to retreat and *Ujizane* was re-established at *Fuchū*. Soon afterwards, *Shingen*, attacked *Nobunaga* (1570), and made peace with *Ujimasa*. The latter endeavored to maintain peace in *Kwantō* and even succeeded in preventing a war between *Satomi* and *Satake*. Having given his domains to his son *Ujinao*, he had his head shaved and took the name of *Ryūsai*. He served as mediator between *Takeda Katsuyori* and *Nobunaga* and restored peace (1574). In 1578 *Uesugi Kenshin* having died, *Kagetora*, a brother of *Ujimasa* whom he had adopted, was to take possession of his domains, but *Kagekatsu*, a nephew of *Kenshin* reclaimed his rights. *Kagetora* applied to his brother, and *Kagekatsu* asked help from *Takeda Katsuyori*: hence a war was about to ensue, but before *Ujimasa* could take part in it, *Kagetora* was killed and *Kagekatsu* had conquered the whole province of *Echigo*. *Nobunaga* admitted the rights of the *Hōjō* to the possession of *Kwantō*: when *Hideyoshi* asked them to acknowledge their vassalage, they refused. In 1590 *Odawara* was besieged and *Ujimasa* committed suicide.

— **Ujinao, 氏直** (1562-1591). Was a son of *Ujimasa*. When *Uesugi Kagekatsu* aided by *Takeda Katsuyori* had taken the succession of *Kenshin*, *Ujinao* applied to *Nobunaga* and *Ieyasu* for aid; then marching against *Katsuyori* he defeated him (1579). At the death of *Nobunaga*, one of his generals *Takigawa Kazumasu* leaving the castle of *Umayabashi*, marched towards *Kyōto*; *Ujinao* thinking it a favorable occasion to make himself master of *Kōzuke*, went thither with an army, but *Kazumasu* returned in haste and defeated him. *Ujinao* applied to *Daidōji Masashige* for help, and now *Kazumasu* was vanquished and *Kōzuke* province was added to the



SEAL OF THE  
ODAWARA HŌJŌ.

domains of the *Hōjō* (1582). A campaign in *Kai* and *Shinano* against *Tokugawa Ieyasu* and *Uesugi Kagekatsu* was without result, peace was signed and *Ujinao* married a daughter of *Ieyasu*. In 1589, the *Kwampaku Hideyoshi* ordered *Ujimasa* and *Ujinao* to repair to *Kyōto*, but *Ujinao* did not comply. *Hideyoshi*, irritated, gathered a numerous army and the following year, invested *Odawara*. Having been defeated in several encounters, the besieged began to lose courage. *Matsuda Norihide* was put to death for having secretly communicated with the enemy. *Hideyoshi* sent *Kuroda Yoshitaka* to *Ujinao* to invite him to surrender, promising to leave him *Sagami* and *Izu* in fief; but *Ujinao* refused. *Ieyasu* sent a similar invitation, but was likewise refused, and the siege continued. After some time, *Ujinao* was finally forced to yield and to submit to the conditions of the conqueror. *Ujimasa* was ordered to commit *harakiri*, and *Ujinao* was exiled to *Kōya-san*. He died the following year after having seen *Kwantō* transferred to *Tokugawa Ieyasu*.

— **Ujinori**, 氏規 (+ 1600). The 4th son of *Ujiyasu*, held the castle of *Nirayama* (*Izu*) when *Hideyoshi* began his campaign against the *Hōjō*. He was besieged by *Oda Nobuo* and *Fukushima Masanori*. After a stout defence, he surrendered the castle to *Ieyasu* and joined the besieged in *Odawara*. This town also having been surrendered, he accompanied *Ujinao* to *Kōya-san*. Soon afterwards, he obtained from *Hideyoshi* the small fief of *Sayama* (*Kawachi*—10,000 k.) where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — The chief of the family is now Viscount.

**Hōjō go-dai**, 北條五代. The five generations of the *Odawara Hōjō*: *Nagauji*, *Ujitsuna*, *Ujiyasu*, *Ujimasa* and *Ujinao*.

**Hōjō-ki**, 方丈記. (Lit.: history of a room 10 feet square). A classical work composed in 1212 by *Kamo Chōmei* in which he relates the wars of the latter part of the 12th century.

**Hōjō ku-dai**, 北條九代. The 9 generations of the *Kamakura Shikken*: *Tokimasa*, *Yoshitoki*, *Yasutoki*, *Tsunetoki*, *Tokiyori*, *Tokimune*, *Sadatoki*, *Morotoki*, and *Takatoki*.

**Hōjū-ji**, 法住寺. An ancient temple in *Kyōto*. Towards the year 1000, *Fujiwara Tamemitsu* built a residence to which he retired; later on it became the residence of the emperors *Toba* and *Go-Shirakawa* after their abdication, and finally was converted into a temple known by the name of *Hōjū-ji*. *Go-Shirakawa* besieged (1183) there by *Kiso Yoshinaka*, fled but returned in 1191.

**Hōken**, 封建. Feudal government.

**Hōki**, 寶龜. *Nengō*: 770-780.

**Hōki**, 伯耆. One of the 8 provinces of *San-in-dō*. It comprises 3 districts belonging to *Shimane ken*. — Chinese name: *Hakushū*.

**Hokkaidō**, 北海道. (Lit.: region of the northern sea), *Yezo* or *Ezo* island. — Surface: 78,000 Km.<sup>2</sup>; length from north to south 470 Km.; breadth from east to west 630 Km. — Population: 844,000 inhabitants (of whom 18,000 *Ainos*). — It was formerly called *Watari-shima* and was inhabited by the *Ebisu*, the aboriginal race of Japan.

*Abe no Hirafu* was the first to penetrate into that island in 662, and established a garrison in *Shiribeshi* to stop the incursions of the *Ainos*. In the 16th century, the island was colonized by *Takeda Nobuhiro*, one of whose descendants *Matsumae Yoshihiro*, had his authority recognized by *Ieyasu* in 1604. The *Matsumae* family continued to govern the south-western part of the island till the Restoration. — In 1868 *Enomoto Takeaki*, taking the shōgunal fleet along with him, formed the project of making *Yezo* an independent fief for the *Tokugawa*; he took *Hakodate*, *Matsumae*, etc. and repulsed the imperial army for several months, but was finally obliged to surrender (June 1869). *Yezo* was then placed under a special administration named the *Kaitakushi*, received the name of *Hokkaidō* and was divided into 9 provinces. In 1881, the *Kaitakushi* was suppressed, and the island was divided into three departments, *Hakodate-ken*, *Sapporo-ken*, and *Nemuro-ken*. In 1886 the departments were suppressed and an independent administration, called *Hokkaidō-chō* was established with its seat at *Sapporo*. The actual 10 provinces of *Hokkaidō* are: *Oshima*, *Shiribeshi*, *Isikari*, *Teshio*, *Kitami*, *Iburi*, *Hidaka*, *Tokachi*, *Kushiro*, and *Nemuro*; to which the *Chishima* (Kurile islands) must be added. Those provinces contain 88 districts (*kōri*) and number 756 towns or villages.

**Hokke-shū**, 法華宗. — See *Nichiren-shū*.

**Hōkō-Daishi**, 法光大師. — See *Shinga*.

**Hōko-guntō**, 澎湖群島. The Pescadores archipelago. It comprises 47 islands, having a total surface of 221 Km.<sup>2</sup> and a population of 50,000 inhabitants.

**Hōkō-ji**, 方廣寺. A temple built in *Kyōto* by *Hideyoshi*, in which he placed a *Daibutsu* 19 met. high. The temple was destroyed by an earthquake in 1596, and rebuilt in 1612 by *Hideyori* who placed a monumental bell in it (4m. 20 in height, 2m. 75 in diameter, and 33 cm. in thickness). In the inscription were the two characters composing the name of *Ieyasu*, who, seeking a pretext to make war with the *Toyotomi*, declared himself offended, insisted upon an apology and the eradication of the inscription. Hostilities began soon afterwards. The *Daibutsu* was destroyed by fire in 1798 but three years afterwards, it was replaced by the present wooden *Daibutsu*.

**Hōkō-ji**, 豐光寺. — See *Sōkoku-ji*.

**Hōko-tō**, 澎湖嶋. The largest island (79 Km in circuit) of the Pescadores. It has given its name to the archipelago.

**Hoku-chō**, 北朝. The northern dynasty, from 1336 to 1392. It was a branch of the imperial family, descended from *Go-Fukakusa*. It was so called to distinguish it from the descendants of *Go-Daigo*, who had retired south of *Kyōto*.

**Hoku-ke**, 北朝. One of the four primitive branches of the *Fujiwara* family, founded by *Fusasaki* (682-737).

**Hokumen no bushi**, 北面武士. Formerly nobles attached to the person of an emperor after his abdication. The title was created by *Shirakawa-jōkō*.

**Hokurei**, 北嶺. Another name given to the "ensemble" of the temples on *Hiei-zan*.

**Hokurokudō**, 北陸道. (Lit.: region of the northern land). One of the great territorial divisions of Japan. It comprises 7 provinces: *Wakusa*, *Echizen*, *Etchū*, *Echigo*, *Kaga*, *Noto*, and *Sado*.

**Hokuroku no Miya**, 北陸宮 (1165-1230). An imperial prince, grandson of *Go-Shirakawa* and son of *Mochihito-Ō*. At the death of his father (1180), he was led into *Hokuroku*, hence his name. He is also called *Kiso no Miya* and *Gensoku no Miya*. When the *Taira* had taken the young emperor *Antoku* to the South (1183) and the capital was without a ruler, *Kiso Yoshinaka* conceived the design of putting *Hokuroku no Miya* on the throne, but the attempt was unsuccessful. In 1185, the prince came back to *Kyōto* and took up his residence at *Saga*, where he lived in retirement until his death.

**Hokusai**, 北斎 (1763-1849). A celebrated painter born in *Edo*. He was called *Nakajima Tetsujirō*. Having received lessons from *Katsukawa Shunshō*, he changed his name to *Katsukawa Shunchō*, and later to that of *Katsushika Hokusai*. He applied himself especially to engraving and the illustrations of a great number of works are due to him. His best known works are: *Divers Sketches (mangwan)*, *Hundred Views of Mt. Fuji*, the *53 Stages of the Tōkaidō*, etc. Notwithstanding his numerous productions, *Hokusai* lived in poverty approaching to misery; his old age however was sweetened by the admirable devotedness of his daughter. He enjoys a greater celebrity among foreigners than among his compatriots.



HOKUSAI.

**Hōkwan-shō**, 寶冠章. Decoration of the Crown. — See *Kunshō*.

**Homma Tadahide**, 本間忠秀. A warrior of the 14th century, celebrated for his skill with the bow and arrow. At first he served *Ashikaga Takauji*, but when the latter revolted against *Go-Daigo*, he left him and followed *Nitta Yoshisada*. He was beheaded by order of *Takauji*.

**Hommoku-misaki**, 本牧岬. A cape in *Sagami*, south of *Yokohama*.

**Homusubi**, 火結. The last child of *Izanagi* and *Izanami*. His birth was the cause of his mother's death, and he was therefore beheaded by his infuriated father. He is also called *Hi no Kagutsuchi* and is honored as the god of fire. The god *Atago*, who is supposed to protect towns against fire, is probably the same as *Homusubi*.

**Hon-ami**, 本阿彌. A family whose members were renowned as experts in the matter of sabres, swords etc. — The most renowned are *Myōhon* (1252-1355), *Kōtoku* (1554-1620), *Kōetsu* (1557-1637) *Kōho* (1603-1684), etc.

**Hon-bugyō**, 本奉行. Under the *Kamakura* shōgunate, a jury formed of the chiefs of families, who had to examine the charges brought against the accused.

**Honchi-suijaku**, 本地垂跡. According to theories of the *Ryōbu-Shintō* developed by *Gyōgi*, *Kūkai*, etc. the gods (*kami*) of Shintoism and those (*hotoke*) of Buddhism are but manifestations of the same divinities; India is, so to say, the land of their origin (*honchi*); in Japan, they made their appearance for some time, leaving traces of their passage (*suijaku*). Thus *Tenshō-Daijin* is but the *avatar* of *Amida-Butsu*, *Hachiman*, that of *Kwanzeon*, etc.

**Honchō-tsūgan**, 本朝通鑑. An historical work of 300 volumes compiled under the direction of the *Hayashi* family (18th century) by order of the Shōgun government.

**Honda**, 譽田 or *Konda*. A place in *Kawachi*, where *Kusunoki Masatsura* defeated *Hosokawa Akiuji* in 1347. During the siege of *Ōsaka*, the generals of *Hideyori*, *Sanada Yukimura*, *Mōri Katsunaga*, *Gotō Mototsugu*, fought a battle there against the army of *Ieyasu* (1615).

**Honda**, 本多. A *daimyō* family originating in *Mikawa*, and descended from *Fujinara Kanemichi* (925-977).

Tadakatsu	{	Tadatoki	-Masatomo	(a)
		Tadamasa	{	
		Tadahira	-Tadatsune -Tadanao	(b)
		Tadayoshi	{	
		Tadatoshi	-Tadatsugu -Tadahide	(c)
		Tadaharu	-Tadamichi -Tadayuki	(d)
Tadatomo	{	-Masakatsu -Masanaga	{	
			Tadakuni -Tadataka	(e)
			Masanobu -Tadahide	(f)



(a) — The elder branch. — **Tadakatsu**, 忠勝 (1548-1610). Was a companion of *Ieyasu* in all his campaigns. When the latter received *Kwantō* as a fief (1590) he nominated *Tadakatsu daimyō* of *Ōtaki* (*Kazusa* — 100,000 k.), and, after *Sekigahara* (1600) transferred him to *Kuwana* (*Ise* — 150,000 k.).

— **Tadamasa**, 忠政 (1575-1631). A son of *Tadakatsu*. In 1617 he was transferred to *Himeji* (*Harima* — 250,000 k.).

— **Masatomo**, 政朝 (1597-1638). Having died without an heir, his cousin *Masakatsu* was chosen to continue the branch. — See (e).

(b) — A younger branch that resided successively at *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi*), *Murakami* (*Echigo*), *Shirakawa* (*Mutsu*), *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke*); in 1685, it was transferred to *Kōriyama* (*Yamato* — 120,000 k.), and became extinct in 1723.

(c) — A branch which installed at *Koromo*, (*Mikawa*) in 1681, was transferred to *Sagara* (*Tōtōmi* — 10,000 k.) in 1749. In 1758, *Tadayoshi* was dispossessed for having been implicated in the plot of *Kanamori Yorikane*.

(d) — A branch which, from 1746 resided at *Izumi* (*Mutsu* — 20,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(e) — **Tadatomo**, 忠朝 (1582-1615). *Daimyō* of *Ōtaki* (*Kazusa* — 50,000 k.), next of *Tatsuno* (*Harima*).



HONDA TADAKATSU.



— **Masakatsu**, 政勝 (1614-1671). Was selected in 1639 to continue the elder branch and was made *daimyō* of *Kōriyama* (*Yamato* — 90,000 k.).

— **Masanaga**, 政長. In 1679 was transferred to *Fukushima* (*Mutsu*), and in 1684, to *Himeji* (*Harima* — 150,000 k.).

— **Tadataka**, 忠孝. In 1704 was transferred to *Murakami* (*Echigo*), and died without an heir in 1709; a relative was chosen as the adopted son, but was made *daimyō* of *Kariya* (*Mikawa* — 50,000 k.), afterwards of *Koga* (*Shimōsa*). His descendants resided successively: in 1759 at *Hamada* (*Iwami*), in 1769 at *Okazaki* (*Mikawa* — 50,000 k.), where they remained till the Restoration. — To-day Viscount.

(f) — Younger branch of the above resided at *Yamasaki* (*Harima* — 10,000 k.) from 1639. — At present Viscount.

**Honda**, 本多. A *daimyō* family originating in *Mikawa* and descended, like the above from the *Fujiwara*.

Toshimasa { Masanobu - Masazumi (a)  
Masashige - Masatsura - Masanao - Masanaga (b)

(a) — The elder branch — **Masanobu**, 正信 (1539-1617). Was in the service of *Ieyasu*. In 1589, he was made *Sado no kami*, was the minister of *Ieyasu* in *Kwantō*, and became *daimyō* of *Takatori* (*Yamato* — 30,000 k.).

— **Masazumi**, 正純 (1566-1637). A son of *Masanobu*, was minister (*shitsuji*) of *Ieyasu* in *Sumpu* (*Shizuoka*), next of *Hidetada* in *Edo*. He had the title of *Kōzuke no suke*. In 1619, he became *daimyō* of *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke* — 145,000 k.), but was dispossessed in 1622 and exiled to *Dewa*, where he died.

(b) — The younger branch which resided successively: in 1616, at *Sōma* (*Shimōsa*); in 1703, at *Numata* (*Kōzuke*); in 1730, at *Tanaka* (*Suruga* — 40,000 k.) where it remained till the Restoration — At present Viscount.

**Honda**, 本多. A *daimyō* family native of *Mikawa* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Yasushige**, 康重 (1554-1611). *Bungo no kami* and, in 1590, *daimyō* of *Shirai* (*Kōzuke*), was transferred in 1601 to *Okazaki* (*Mikawa* — 50,000 k.). — His descendants resided in 1645, at *Yokosuka* (*Tōtōmi*); in 1682, at *Murayama* (*Dewa*); in 1701, at *Itoigawa* (*Echigo*); finally since 1717, at *Iiyama* (*Shinano* — 20,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Honda**, 本多. A *daimyō* family native of *Mikawa* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

Tadatsugu - Yasutoshi { Toshitsugu { Yasunaga - Yasuyoshi (a)  
Yasumasa - Tadatsune (b)  
Tadasuke - Tadamasa - Tadayoshi (c)

(a) — **Tadatsugu**, 忠次 (1549-1613). Inherited the castle of *Ina* (*Mikawa*), which his descendants occupied for several generations.

— **Yasutoshi**, 康俊 (1570-1622). Was nominated *daimyō* by *Ieyasu*, in 1601, at *Nishio* (*Mikawa*), then, in 1607, at *Zeze* (*Ōmi* — 30,000 k.). — His descendants resided at *Nishio* (*Mikawa*) in 1620, at

*Kameyama (Ise)* in 1636, at *Zeze (Ōmi)* in 1651 where they continued to reside till the Restoration (60,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(b) — Younger branch which was first installed at *Nishishiro (Kawachi)*, and since 1732 resided at *Kambe (Ise — 15,000 k.)*. — To-day Viscount.

(c) — A branch which until the Restoration resided at *Nishibata (Mikawa — 10,500 k.)*. — To-day Viscount.

**Honda, 本田**. A *samurai* family of *Satsuma* ennobled after the Restoration. — To-day Baron.

**Hondo, 本土** or *Honshū*. The great isle of *Nippon*. — Surface: 226,580 Km.<sup>2</sup>. — Population: 33,328,000 inh. — It comprises, 57 provinces, 34 departments, 439 districts, 10,658 towns or villages.

**Hondō, 本堂**. A *daimyō* family, descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*. The *han* of *Shitsuku (Hitachi — 10,000 k.)* is in its possession. — To-day Baron.

**Hōnen-Shōnin, 法然上人**. — See *Genkū*.

**Hongaku-Daishi, 本覺大師**. — See *Yakushin*.

**Hongwanji, 木願寺**. The principal branch of the Buddhist *Shin* or *Monto* or *Ikkō* sect, founded by *Shinran (Kenshin-Daishi)* in 1224. It took its name from the great temple in *Kyōto*, the seat of the sect, built in 1272 by the daughter (*Gakushin*) and the grandson of *Shinran*. At the time of the 8th chief bonze *Rennyo*, expelled from *Kyōtō* by the bonzes of *Hieizan*, the seat was transferred to *Chikamatsu (Ōmi)* then to *Yoshizaki*, in *Echizen* (1470), and finally to *Yamashina*, near *Kyōto* (1480). In 1532, the chief bonze *Shōnyō* transferred it to *Ishiyama (Ōsaka)*, thence to *Temman-zan (Ōsaka)* in 1585. Finally in 1591 the principal temple was erected on the site of the present one in *Kyōto*. But, the chief bonze *Kōjū* being opposed to *Nobunaga*, *Hideyoshi* replaced him, as chief of the sect, by his brother *Kōchō*. *Ieyasu* having come into power, erected another temple for *Kōjū (Junnyo-Shōnin)* east of the former one, and, it was called *Higashi-Hongwanji* (1602): hence the division of the sect into two branches. Since 1521, the *Hongwan-ji* temple has the title of *Monzeki*.

**Honji-fure-gashira, 本寺觸頭**. All the Buddhist sects, made a distinction between the *hon-ji* (central temple) and the *matsu-ji* (secondary temples). One among the latter is designated in every province to receive and transmit the orders and communications (*fure*) of the *hon-ji*. This temple is called *Honji-fure-gashira*.

**Honjō, 本莊**. An ancient castle in *Musashi*. From 1590 to 1608, it was the residence of a branch of the *Ogasawara* family.

**Honjō, 本庄**. An ancient castle in *Dewa (Ugo)*, built in the 16th century by *Tateoka Mitsushige*, a vassal of the *Mogami*. When the latter were dispossessed of their domains (1623), the castle was transferred to *Rokugō Masanori* whose descendants resided there till the Restoration (20,000 k.).

**Honjō, 本莊**. A *daimyō* family native of *Yamashiro*.

Munemasa {	Munesuke - Suketoshi - Sukenori	(a)
	Munenaga - Munehisa	(b)
	Michiyoshi - Michitaka - Michiakira	(c)

(a) — the elder branch — **Munesuke**, 宗資 (1629-1699). Was the uncle on his mother's side of the *Shōgun Tsunayoshi* who ennobled him in 1688, and bestowed *Kasama* (*Hitachi* — 50,000 k.) on him as a fief. — His descendants resided in 1720, at *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmō*); in 1729, at *Yoshida* (*Mikawa*); in 1749, at *Hamamatsu*; at last, from 1758, at *Miyazu* (*Tango* — 70,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(b) — The younger branch installed at *Nibu* (*Echizen* — 20,000 k) became extinct in 1711.

(c) — The youngest branch resided at *Takatomi* (*Mino* — 10,000 k.) since 1706. — Now Viscount.

In 1705, the three branches were authorized to assume the name of *Matsudaira*.

**Honjō-ji**, 本成寺. A temple founded in *Echigo* by the bonze *Nichi-in* (1320), which temple became the seat of a branch of the *Hokke-shū* sect. In 1898, the name of the branch was changed to *Hokke-shū*.

**Honkoku-ji**, 本國寺. A temple built by *Nichiren* in 1253 at *Kamakura*. In 1341, *Komyō*, the emperor of the North, transferred it to *Kyōto*. It is the principal temple of the *Hokke-shū* sect. — In 1569, the *Shōgun Yoshiaki* was besieged in it by *Miyoshi Iwanari* and rescued by *Nobunaga*.

**Honnō-ji**, 本能寺. A temple in *Kyōto* in which *Akechi Mitsuhide* attacked *Nobunaga*, who, having been wounded, committed suicide (1582).

**Honomi**, 穂積. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Takafuji* (838-900). — The head of the family is now Viscount.

**Honryū-ji**, 本隆寺. A temple founded in *Musashi* by the bonze *Nisshin* towards 1520, and which became the centre of a branch of the *Hokke-shū* sect. In 1898, the name of the branch was changed to *Honmyō-Hokke-shū*.

**Honshū**, 本洲. — See *Hondo*.

**Hō-ō**, 法皇. The abbreviation of *Dajō-hō-ō*, a title borne by the emperors who after their abdication had their head shaved and became bonzes.

**Hōō-zan**, 鳳凰山. A mountain (2,900 m.) in the west of *Kai*.

**Hōrai-zan**, 蓬萊山. According to a Chinese legend, one of the 3 mountainous islands of the Eastern Sea inhabited by genii (*tennin*). This tradition probably has its origin in the vague notions of the Chinese concerning the existence of Japan. It was to that island that the emperor *Shikō* of the *Shin* dynasty sent the physician *Jofuku*, to search for the elixir of life: he arrived in Japan in 221 B.C., and this may have been the first communication between the two countries.

**Hōreki**, 寶曆. *Nengō*: 1751-1763.

**Hori**, 堀. A *daimyō* family descended from *Fujiwara Uona* and native of *Mino*.

	Hideharu - Tadatoshi	(a)
Hidemasa	Chikayoshi - Chikamasa - Chikasada	(b)
	Toshishige	(c)

(a) — The eldest branch — **Hidemasa** 秀政 (1553-1590). Served *Oda Nobunaga* and then *Hideyoshi*. In 1581 he received the castle of *Obama* (*Wakasa*). The following year he took part in the battle of *Yamasaki* against *Mitsuhide* and afterwards made himself master of *Sakamoto* castle. He received the fief of *Sawayama* (*Ōmi* — 90,000 k.) as a reward (1583). He died during the siege of *Odawara*.

— **Hideharu**, 秀治 (1575-1606). A son of *Hidemasa* received at the death of his father, the daimyate of *Kasuga-yama* (*Echigo*), and, in 1598, that of *Takata* (*Echigo* — 350,000 k.).

— **Tadatoshi**, 忠俊. A son of *Hideharu*, was dispossessed in 1610 and exiled to *Mutsu* on account of maladministration.

(b) — The younger branch. — **Chikayoshi**, 親良 (1580-1637). *Daimyō* of *Zōō* (now *Nagaoka*) (*Echigo* — 40,000 k.). He was dispossessed at the same time as his nephew *Tadatoshi*, but two years later, he received the little fief of *Mōka* (*Shimotsuke*), and in 1627, that of *Karasu-yama* (*Shimotsuke*). — His descendants were transferred to *Iida* (*Shinano* — 17,000 k.) in 1672, and remained there till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(c). — The cadet branch installed at *Katori* (*Hitachi* — 10,000 k.), and dispossessed in 1679.

**Hori**, 堀. — See *Okuda*.

**Horikawa**, 堀河. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Nagayoshi* (800-854). — Now Viscount.

**Horikawa go-zō**, 堀河五藏. The scholar *Itō Jinsai*, who lived at *Horikawa* (*Kyōto*), had five sons, whose names ended in *zō*: *Genzō*, *Jūzō*, *Shōzō*, *Heizō*, and *Saizō*, all distinguished scholars like their father. They were called *Horikawa go-zō*.

**Horikawa-tennō**, 堀川天皇. The 73d Emperor of Japan (1087-1107), prince *Taruhito*, was a son of *Shirakawa-tennō*, whom he succeeded at the age of 9, but the ex-emperor continued to govern. It was during his reign that the 3 years' war (*go-san-nen no eki*) (1087-1089) against the *Kiyowara* who had revolted in *Mutsu* took place. *Horikawa* died when 29 years old.

**Horikoshi**, 堀越. The *Nirayama* village in *Izu*. In 1457, the *Shōgun Yoshimasa* sent his brother *Masatomo* to govern *Kwantō*. *Kamakura* being in the power of the *Uesugi*, *Masatomo* established himself in *Izu*, hence the name of *Horikoshi-gosho* that was given him. In 1491, *Chacha-maru* assassinated his father, in order to succeed him, but two years later, he was vanquished and killed by *Ise Nagauji*.

**Horio**, 堀尾. A *daimyō* family of *Owari*.

— **Yoshiharu**, 吉晴 (1543-1611). A son of *Yoshihisa*, was in the service of *Hideyoshi* and successively occupied the castles of *Takahama* (*Wakasa*) and *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi* — 60,000 k.) in 1590. He was one of the 3 *Chūrō* nominated by *Hideyoshi* before his death. After *Sekigahara* (1600), *Ieyasu*, whose cause he had espoused, made him *daimyō* of *Matsue* (*Izumo* — 235,000 k.).

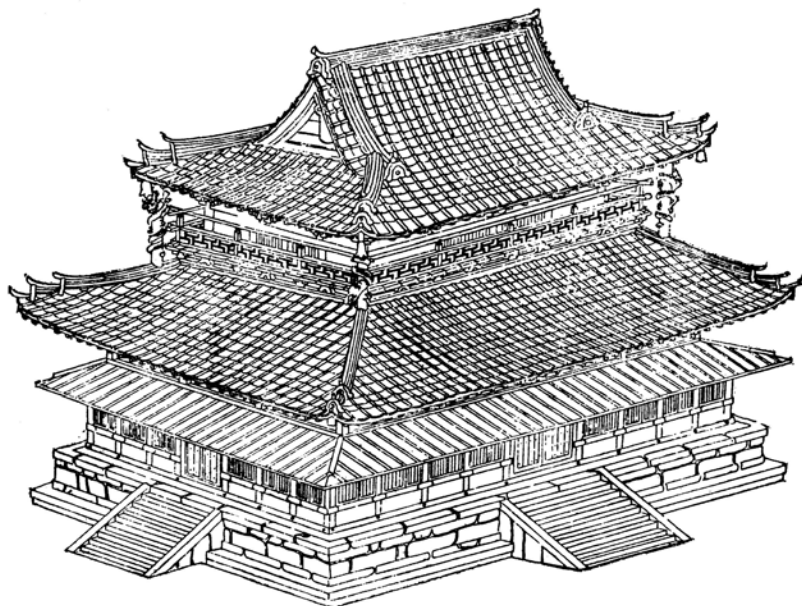
— **Tadauji**, 忠氏 (1575-1604). A son of *Yoshiharu*, took part in the campaign of *Sekigahara*. He died before his father.

— **Tadaharu**, 忠晴 (1599-1633). A son of *Tadauji*, succeeded his grandfather in the daimyate of *Matsue*; but he died childless, and his domains reverted to the Shōgunate.

**Horojiri-yama**, 幌尻山. A mountain (1850 met.) on the boundary of *Ishikari* and *Teshio* (*Hokkaidō*).

**Horomoshiri-jima**, 波羅茂知島. — See *Haramuchi-jima*.

**Hōryū-ji**, 法隆寺. A Buddhist temple founded in 607, near *Nara*, by prince *Shōtoku-taishi*. It is the most ancient temple in Japan. It is also called *Ikaruga-dera*.



HORYU-JI.

**Hoshina**, 保科. A *daimyō* family of *Mikawa* and descended from *Minamoto Yorisue* (*Seiwa-Genji*).

Masanao	{	Masamitsu - Masayuki - Masatsune	(a)
		Masasada - Masakage - Masakata	(b)

(a) — The elder branch. — **Masanao**, 正直 (1542-1601), guarded the castle of *Takatō* (*Shinano*) for the *Takeda*. In 1590, *Hideyoshi* gave him the little fief of *Takō* (*Shimōsa*).

— **Masamitsu**, 正光 (1561-1631). Was a son of *Masanao*. After *Sekigahara* (1600), he received the daimyate of *Takatō* (*Shinano* — 30,000 k.) from *Ieyasu*.

— **Masayuki**, 正之 (1609-1672). An adopted son of *Masamitsu*, was in reality the 4th son of the Shōgun *Hidetada* and a brother of *Iemitsu*. It was on that account that in 1636, after the death of

*Masamitsu*, he exchanged the domain of *Takatō* for that of *Yamagata* (*Dewa* — 200,000 k.). Eight years later he was transferred to *Wakamatsu* (*Mutsu* — 230,000 k.). Before dying, *Iemitsu* entrusted him with the guardianship of his son *Ietsuna*. *Masayuki* is celebrated both as an administrator and a scholar. He and his successors bore the name of *Matsudaira*.

— **Katamori**, 容保. Was the last descendant of the foregoing. At the time of the Restoration, he showed himself an energetic defender of the Shōgunal power. He resisted to the very last and the conquest of the castle of *Wakamatsu* by the imperial army (Sept. 1868) was the end of the hostilities in *Hondo*. He was condemned to confinement; but afterwards was offered the post of guard of the funeral temple of *Ieyasu* (*Tōshōgū*) in *Nikkō*. His son *Kataharu* was transferred to the fief of *Tonami* (to-day *Tanabu*) (*Mutsu* — 30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(b) — The younger branch was established at *Iino* (*Kazusa* — 20,000 k.) since 1648. — Now Viscount.

**Hō-shinnō**, 法親王. A title given to princes (*shinnō*) that became bonzes. The first that bore this title was the brother of the emperor *Horikawa*. He had become chief of the *Ninnaji* temple (1099).

**Hoshi no oka**, 星岡. A place in *Iyo*, where the *tandai* of *Nagato*, *Hōjō Tokinao* was defeated in 1333 by the troops of the *Kōno*.

**Hōshō**, 寶生. A family of *nō* composers, founded by *Ren-ami* (+1468), a brother of *Kwanze Seami*. The best known are: *Hōzan* (+1585), *Katsuyoshi* (+1630), *Shigefusa* (+1665), *Shigetomo* (+1685), *Tomoharu* (+1728), *Nobuhide* (+1730), *Tomokiyo* (+1772), *Tomomichi* (+1775), *Tomokatsu* (+1791), *Hidekatsu* (+1811) *Tomoyuki* (+1863).

**Hōshū**, 豊州. The Chinese name of the two provinces *Buzen* and *Bungo* taken together.

**Hōshunji-yama**, 芳春寺山. A mountain in *Wakasa*. When the troops of *Asakura Yoshikage* began the conquest of that province, they intrenched themselves on this mountain, and starting thence took the castle of *Kuniyoshi* defended by *Kuriya Katsuhisa* (1564).

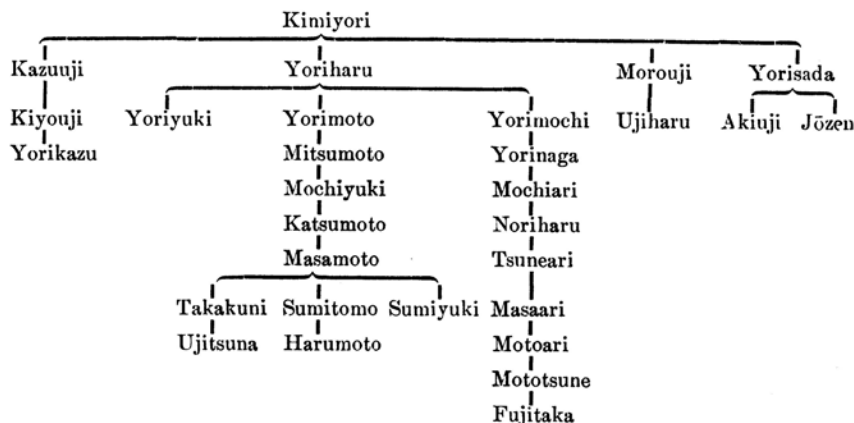
**Hosoi Heishū**, 細井平洲 (1728-1801). A celebrated teacher of Confucianism. After having attended the lessons of *Akimoto Tanjun* at *Nagoya*, he studied Chinese at *Nagasaki* during 3 years, after which, he taught at *Edo*, *Nagoya*, *Yonezawa* and acquired a great reputation.

**Hosokawa**, 細川. A place in *Harima*, often mentioned in poetry. It was the residence of *Fujiwara Sadaie* and the birth-place of *Fujiwara Seikwa*.

**Hosokawa**, 細川. A *daimyō* family descended from *Minamoto Yoshisue* (*Seiwa-Genji*) very powerful from the 14th to the 16th century. It was one of the three families (*san-kwan*) from which the *Kyōto Kwanryō* had to be chosen.

— **Yoriharu**, 頼春 (1299-1352). *Sanuki no kami*, from the beginning, joined the party of *Ashikaga Takauji*, who was likewise a descendant of the *Minamoto*. In 1337, he besieged and took the castle

of *Kanasaki (Echizen)* and prince *Takanaga-shinnō, Nitta Yoshiaki, Doi Michiharu*, with the rest of the garrison were killed. In 1340, he took the castle of *Seta (Iyo)* and brought the whole of *Shikoku* under the rule of the *Ashikaga*. Later on, he with *Kō Moronao*, fought against, *Kusunoki Masanori* (1348-1351).



— **Kiyouji, 清氏**. A son of *Kazuujii, Sagami no kami*. He took part in the battle of *Shijō-nawate* (1349) against *Kusunoki Masatsura*, and in all the campaigns against the partisans of the Southern dynasty. Later on, on account of disputes with the *Shōgun Yoshiakira*, he offered his services to the emperor *Go-Murakami* (1361). Soon afterwards, aided by *Kusunoki Masanori*, he drove the emperor of the North and the *Shōgun* out of *Kyōto*; but in a short time a numerous army compelled him to leave the capital. He retired into *Kawachi*, thence into *Sanuki*, where he built the castle of *Shiramine* and prepared again to take *Kyōto*; but, having been attacked by his cousin *Yoriyuki*, he was defeated and killed in battle (1362). His sons took refuge in *Awaji*.

— **Yoriyuki, 頼之** (1329-1392). Was a son of *Yoriharu*. By order of *Takanuji*, he went into *Bitchū* and pacified *San-yō-dō*. Thence he passed into *Shikoku*, besieged his cousin *Kiyouji* in the castle of *Shiramine (Sanuki)* and, having defeated him (1362), subjected the whole island to the *Ashikaga*. Before dying, the *Shōgun Yoshiakira* named him *Shitsuji* (minister) and intrusted him with the guardianship of his son *Yoshimitsu*, then only 11 years old. The latter soon grew tired of the counsels of his mentor, and *Yoriyuki* seeing this, retired into the temple of *Saihō-ji* near *Kyōto* (1372). He nevertheless took part in the *Kyūshū* campaign (1374); but having been calumniated by jealous adversaries, he was banished to *Sanuki* (1379). It was only 12 years later that *Yoshimitsu*, seeing himself threatened by the ever



HOSOKAWA YORIYUKI.



increasing power of the *Yamana*, recalled his minister. *Yoriyuki* then took the field, and soon afterwards the *Yamana* were defeated (1391). *Yoriyuki* died the following year. Being childless, he had adopted his two brothers *Yorimoto* and *Mitsuyuki*.

— **Yorimoto**, 頼元 (1343-1397). A brother of *Yoriyuki*, was *Shitsuji* i.e. minister of the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*, afterwards *Kwanryō* in the place of *Shiba Yoshimochi* (1391). His descendants alternately bore the title of *Shitsuji* and that of *Kwanryō*.

— **Ujiharu**, 氏春. A son of *Morouji*, *shugo* of *Awaji*. In 1361 he followed his cousin *Kiyouji*, who joined the party of the South, entered *Kyōto* with him and accompanied him to *Sanuki*; but when *Kiyouji* was defeated and slain by *Yoriyuki* (1362), *Ujiharu* returned to the *Ashikaga*. He died in 1387.

— **Akiuji**, 顯氏 (+ 1352). Was a son of *Yorisada* and *Mutsu no kami*. Siding with *Takauji*, he fought against the party of the South, but when *Tadayoshi* quarrelled with his brother *Takauji* and abandoned the cause of the North, *Akiuji* followed him. In 1352 he was killed when with *Kiyouji* he fought against the troops of *Ashikaga Yoshiakira*.

— **Jōzen**, 定禪. Was a brother of *Akiuji*. When *Hōjō Tokiyuki* attacked *Kamakura* (1335), *Jōzen* with *Ashikaga Tadayoshi* fled into *Musashi* and afterwards retired into *Sanuki* where he raised troops for *Takauji*, after which he fought against *Nitta Yoshisada*, *Wakiya Yoshisuke*, etc. The date of his death is unknown.

— **Mitsumoto**, 満元 (1378-1426). A son of *Yorimoto*, became *Kwanryō* in 1412.

— **Mochiyuki**, 持之 (1400-1442). Was a son of *Mitsumoto*. In 1432, he succeeded *Shiba Yoshiatsu* in the office of *Kwanryō*. After the assassination of the *Shōgun Yoshinori* (1441), he secured the right of succession to the *Shōgun's* son *Yoshikatsu* and sent troops to punish the murderer *Akamatsu Mitsusuke*.

— **Katsumoto**, 勝元 (1430-1473). A son of *Michiyuki* inherited the domains of his ancestors, i.e., nearly all *Shikoku*. Having been made *Kwanryō* at the age of 15 (1445), he was replaced in this office by *Hatakeyama Norimoto* in 1449, but recovered it in 1452. He married the daughter of *Yamana Mochitoyo*. The two sons of *Hatakeyama* having caused disturbances in *Kyōto* at that time, the *Shōgun Yoshimasa* called on all the great *daimyō* to aid in restoring peace; but *Katsumoto* and *Mochitoyo* did not comply with the invitation. *Yoshimasa* having adopted his brother *Yoshimi* as his successor (1464), *Katsumoto* was appointed his *Shitsuji*. The following year, a son was born to *Yoshimasa*, and *Mochitoyo* (then called *Sōzen*) was called upon to support his rights. At this same time commenced the strife between *Shiba Yoshitoshi* and *Shiba Yoshikado* for the succession of their family and



HOSOKAWA KATSUMOTO.

they soon faced each other: on one side, we find *Katsumoto* supporting *Ashikaga Yoshimi*, *Hatakeyama Masanaga*, and *Shiba Yoshitoshi*; on the other, *Yamana Sōzen* defending the interests of *Ashikaga Yoshikisa*, *Hatakeyama Yoshinari*, and *Shiba Yoshikado*. The other *daimyō* were divided between the two camps. It was the beginning of the disastrous *Ōnin* civil war (1467). *Katsumoto*, at the head of 100,000 men was posted on the east of *Muromachi* in order to guard the residence of *Yoshimi*, but *Sōzen*, having assembled 90,000 men, established himself on the West of *Muromachi*; and then ensued a series of almost daily combats, generally without any decisive result. The war had thus lasted for seven years, when *Katsumoto* died at the age of 44.

— **Masamoto**, 政元 (1466-1507). Was a son of *Katsumoto*. In 1493, he assisted *Hatakeyama Yoshitoyo* attacked by the *Shōgun Yoshitane* and *Hatakeyama Masanaga*. The latter were defeated at *Shōkokuji* (*Kawachi*), *Masanaga* was killed and the *Shōgun* fled to *Echū*. *Masamoto* then replaced him by *Yoshizumi*, a son of *Masatomo*, who was but an instrument in his hands. *Masamoto* having been made *Kwanryō* in 1494, established himself at *Kyōto*, and named *Miyoshi Nagateru* and *Kōsai Motochika* to replace him in the government of his provinces of *Awa* and *Sanuki*, but disputes arose between them and troubles ensued. *Masamoto* being childless, adopted three sons: *Sumiyuki*, *Sumimoto*, and *Takakuni*. *Nagateru* sided with *Sumimoto*, whilst *Motochika* was a partisan of *Sumiyuki*, and as *Masamoto* intended to make *Sumimoto* his heir, *Motochika* caused him to be assassinated (1507.)

— **Sumimoto**, 澄元 (1496-1520). A son of *Yoshiharu*, was adopted by *Masamoto*. He was only 11 years old when the latter died, and *Kōsai Motochika* declared against him. *Sumimoto* took refuge in the castle of *Sasaki Takayori* in *Ōmi*. *Miyoshi Nagateru* supported his cause and killed *Sumiyuki*, his rival. *Sumimoto* now could take possession of his *Shikoku* domains and was nominated *Kwanryō* (1507). But the following year, the *Shōgun Yoshitane* having re-entered *Kyōto* with *Takakuni*, *Sumimoto* fled to *Awa* (*Shikoku*). Supported by *Akamatsu*, he defeated *Takakuni* and re-entered the capital in 1511, but was driven from it soon afterwards. He allied himself with *Miyoshi Motonaga*, and again defeated *Takakuni* in 1519. The latter aided by *Sasaki Sadayori*, vanquished him in turn, and *Sumimoto* again fled to *Awa*, where he died some months after.

— **Sumiyuki**, 澄之 (+ 1507). A son of the *Kwampaku Kujō Masamoto*, was adopted by *Hosokawa Masamoto*, who, having chosen him as his heir, afterwards preferred *Sumimoto* and gave *Sumiyuki* some domains in *Tamba*. At the death of *Masamoto* (1507), *Kōsai Motochika* supported *Sumiyuki* against *Sumimoto*; but having been attacked near



HOSOKAWA SUMIMOTO.

*Kyōto* by *Miyoshi Nagateru*, *Sumiyuki* and *Kōsai Motochika* were defeated and killed in the battle (1507).

— **Takakuni**, 高國 (+ 1531). A son of *Masaharu*, was adopted by *Masamoto* like *Sumimoto* and *Sumiyuki*. The antipathy of *Takakuni* for his adopted father was such that, when *Ōuchi Yoshioki* desired to re-establish *Yoshitane* in the office of *Shōgun*, he joined the party, which *Masamoto* had always opposed. *Sumimoto*, who supported the *Shōgun Yoshizumi* was defeated and fled into *Awa*, while *Yoshizumi*, retired into *Ōmi* (1508). In 1511, *Sumimoto* sent his kinsman *Masakata* to take *Kyōto*, but he was defeated and lost his life in the battle. When *Ōuchi Yoshioki* returned into his province of *Suwō* (1518), *Takakuni* succeeded him as *Kwanryō*. In 1519 having been defeated by *Sumimoto*, he retired into *Ōmi* to ask *Sasaki Sadayori* for assistance. He returned with an army and obliged *Sumimoto* to flee into *Awa*. Then he built a castle at *Amagasaki* (*Settsu*) and assumed so much authority that the *Shōgun Yoshitane* determined to give the office of *Kwanryō* to *Hatakeyama Tanenaga*. *Takakuni* revolted against the *Shōgun* whom he had always supported, obliged him to flee into *Awaji* and put *Yoshiharu*, a son of *Yoshizumi*, in his place (1521). In 1527, *Miyoshi Kaiun*, with *Harumoto*, a son of *Sumimoto*, attacked *Kyōto*. *Takakuni* again went into *Ōmi*, to apply to the *Sasaki* and the *Asakura* for aid and re-entered the capital. Four years later however *Kaiun* and *Harumoto* having attacked him anew, he was defeated at *Amagasaki*, and at *Tennōji*. He retired toward *Awa*, but was killed in his flight.

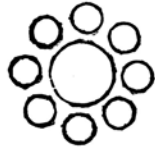
— **Harumoto**, 晴元 (1519-1563). A son of *Sumimoto*, was only two years old at the death of his father. In 1527 *Miyoshi Nakamoto* (*Kaiun*) marched against *Takakuni* and made himself master of *Kyōto*, whence the *Shōgun Yoshiharu* and the *Kwanryō Takakuni* fled into *Ōmi*. *Harumoto* soon afterwards was driven from the capital but returned in 1531, defeated his rival, who was killed. The following year, *Harumoto* was reconciled with *Yoshiharu* and appointed *Kwanryō*. Having a dispute with *Nagamoto*, he slew him at *Sakai* (*Izumi*). He also repressed the troubles created by the bonzes of *Ikkō-shū*. In 1546, *Yuza Junsei* having sided with *Ujitsuna*, a son of *Takakuni*, raised an army. *Harumoto* sent *Miyoshi Chōkei* against him but he was defeated. The *Shōgun Yoshiharu* opened negotiations with *Ujitsuna*, and proposed terms of peace promising him the title of *Kwanryō* in return. *Harumoto* irritated re-entered *Kyōto*. The *Shōgun* and his son *Yoshiteru* fled to *Sakamoto* (*Ōmi*). The following year, peace was made and *Harumoto* was made *Kwanryō*, while *Ujitsuna* returned to *Awa*. Soon afterwards *Chōkei* having had some quarrels with *Harumoto*, became a partisan of *Ujitsuna* (1548), made himself master of the castles of *Nakajima*, *Miyake* and *Eguchi*, and defeated *Harumoto* at *Ōtsu* (1550). The latter became reconciled to the *Shōgun Yoshiteru*; but being attacked by *Chōkei*, they were compelled to flee to *Kuchiki* (*Ōmi*); the *Shōgun* negotiated for peace and returned to *Kyōto* (1553). Finally in 1558, *Chōkei* and *Matsunaga Hisahide* again made themselves masters of the capital. *Yoshiteru* and *Harumoto* fled to

*Sakamoto (Ōmi)*, and thence opened negotiations. Peace was signed : the *Shōgun* came back to *Kyōto*, but *Harumoto* was kept prisoner at *Akutagawa (Settsu)*, where he died five years later. He was the last of the *Hosokawa Kwanryō*. The family had occupied that office for 180 years.

— **Nobuyoshi, 信良** (+ 1615). Was a son of *Harumoto* and remained prisoner at *Akutagawa*. *Nobunaga*, after having seized *Settsu*, (1568) gave him 2 *kōri* in *Tamba*, but he was deprived of them by *Hideyoshi*, and died in obscurity.

**Hosokawa, 細川**. A *daimyō* family descended from the above

— **Fujitaka, 藤高** (1534-1610). A son of *Mibuchi, Harusada*, *Iga no kami*, was adopted by *Hosokawa Mototsune*, who descended, in the 7th generation, from *Yorimochi*, a brother of *Yoriyuki*. When the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* was assassinated (1565), he sided with *Yoshiaki* and prevailed on *Nobunaga* to take up the latter's cause. In 1573, he received the districts of *Otokuni (Yamashiro)* in fief, and assumed the name of *Nagaoka*. He took part with *Nobunaga* in the campaign against the troops of the *Hongwanji* at *Ōsaka* (1576), then in that of *Hideyoshi* in the *San-yō-dō* (1580). At the death of *Nobunaga* he had his head shaved and took the names of *Genshihōin* and *Yūsai* (1582). Afterwards he accompanied *Hideyoshi* in his expeditions into *Kii* (1585), *Kyūshū* (1587), and *Sagami* (1590), and wrote a history of these campaigns. In 1600, he was invited by *Ikedo Kazushige* to join him against *Ieyasu*, but he refused without however taking any part in the campaign of *Sekigahara*. He lived 10 years in retirement at *Kyōto*, cultivating poetry and history in which he excelled.



Fujitaka {	Tadaoki {	Tadatoshi-Mitsunao {	Tsunatoshi	(a)
		Toshishige	Toshishige	(b)
	Tatsutaka -Yukitaka -Aritaka			(c)
		Okimoto -Okimasa -Okitaka -Okichika		(d)

(a) — The elder branch. — **Tadaoki, 忠興** (1564-1645). The eldest son of *Fujitaka*, first served *Nobunaga*, who gave him the province of *Tango* in fief (1580). He married the daughter of *Akechi Mitsuhide* who asked his assistance when he was going to revolt against *Nobunaga*, but *Tadaoki* indignantly refused and confined his wife in a retired place. During the *Kyūshū* war (1587), the latter was baptized at *Ōsaka* under the name of *Gracia*. In 1590, *Tadaoki* took part in the *Odawara* campaign and was commissioned to besiege the *Nirayama* castle (*Izu*). After the death of *Hideyoshi*, *Tadaoki* whose eldest son had married the daughter of *Maeda Toshiie*, made use of all his influence to prevent the latter from separating from *Ieyasu*, whom he accompanied in his expedition against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*. During that time *Ishida Kazushige*, in order to detach the *daimyō* who had followed him from *Ieyasu*, ordered their wives and children to be seized and to be kept in the castle of *Ōsaka* as hostages. When the emissaries presented themselves at the house of *Hosokawa* the *Karō Ogasawara* informed his mistress that he had

received orders from *Tadaoki* to put her to death rather than to give her up to her enemies. *Gracia* submitted to the will of her husband and died courageously; she was 38 years old (1600). After the battle of *Sekigahara*, *Tadaoki* was transferred from *Tango* to *Buzen*, with his residence at *Kokura* and a revenue of 370,000 k. It was then that he assumed the name of *Hosokawa*. During the first campaign of *Ōsaka* (1614) he was charged to watch the *Shimazu*, but he took a brilliant part in the siege, which terminated in the ruin of the *Toyotomi* (1615). In 1619 he had his head shaved, assumed the names of *Sōritsu* and *Sansai*, and gave up the administration of his domains to his son *Tadatoshi*. He died aged 81, renowned as a warrior, a poet and a literary man.

— **Tadatoshi**, 忠利 (1586-1641). Was a son of *Tadaoki*, and had been baptized when 9 years old; but he dared not resist the orders of *Ieyasu*, and banished all Christians from his domains. In 1632 he was transferred to *Kumamoto* (*Higo* — 540,000 k.). He took part in the suppression of the *Shimabara* insurrection (1638).

— **Shigekata**, 重賢 (1718-1785). Distinguished himself by his good administration and his zeal for the instruction of the *samurai*. It was for that purpose that in 1752 he founded the *Jishu-kwan* at *Kumamoto*, a school which has become celebrated. — The family resided at *Kumamoto* till the Restoration. — Now Marquis.

(b) — The junior branch, which, in 1666, settled at *Takase* (*Higo* — 35,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(c) — A branch founded by *Tatsutaka*, 2nd son of *Tadaoki*.

— **Tatsutaka**, 立孝. Who had been baptized in 1587 under the name of John, received the fief of *Udo* (*Higo* — 30,000 k.) at the death of his father (1646), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(d) — Branch founded by *Okimoto*, a brother of *Tadaoki*.

— **Okimoto**, 興元 (+ 1618). The second son of *Fujitaka*, first served *Nobunaga* and then *Hideyoshi*. He was baptized in 1594, and was always a fervent Christian. In 1610, he was made *daimyō* of *Mogi* (*Shimotsuke* — 10,000 k.) and in 1616, was transferred to *Yatabe* (*Hita-chi* — 16,300 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Hosokawa**, 細川. A family of *Tosa*, ennobled in 1900. — Now Baron.

**Hosokawa roku-kū**, 細川六候. The six most celebrated members of the family of the *Hosokawa Kwanryō*: *Yoriyuki*, *Yorimoto*, *Mitsumoto*, *Mochimoto*, *Mochiyuki* and *Katsumoto*.

**Hossō-shū**, 法相宗. A Buddhist sect also called *Yuishiki*. It was introduced into Japan from China by the bonze *Dōshō* in 654, and was especially propagated by *Chitsū* and *Chiyū* (657), later by *Chihō* and *Chiran* (703). Hence its two branches: that of *Nanji-den* or *Genkōji-den*, and that of *Hokuji-den* or *Kōfukuji-den*. The celebrated bonzes *Gi-en*, *Gyōgi*, *Gembō* belonged to this sect, which, at present, has about 45 large temples and 14 chief bonzes.

**Hosuseri no Mikoto**, 火闌降命. The eldest son of *Ninigi no Mikoto* and of *Konohana-saku-ya hime*. He had some contests with his younger brother *Hiko-hohodemi* and was compelled to submit to him. He is the ancestor of the *hayato*.

**Hō-taikō**, 豐太閤. The *Taikō Toyotomi Hideyoshi* (*Hō* is the Chinese pronunciation of the first character of the name *Toyotomi*).

**Hotei**, 布袋. A Chinese bonze of the 10th century, who is ranked among the seven gods of luck (*fukujin*). He personifies kindness and joviality and is represented with a monstrous abdomen.

**Hōten**, 奉天. *Mukden*, the capital of *Manchuria*.—During the Russo-Japanese war, a great battle was fought at that place, lasting from the 1st to the 10th of March, 1905.

**Hotoke**, 佛. Name given by the Buddhists to all those who have attained the state of illumination and the *nirvāna* (*nehan*). Is the Japanese equivalent of Buddha.

**Hōtoku**, 寶徳. *Nengō*: 1449-1451.

**Hotta**, 堀田. A *daimyō* family of *Owari*, descended from *Takeshiuchi no Sukune*.



Masamori {	Masanobu	-Masayasu	-Masatomo	-Masanobu	(a)		
	{	Masatoshi	{	Masanaka	-Masatora	-Masaharu	(b)
		{	Masataka	-Masamine	-Masanaga	(c)	

(a) — The elder branch — **Masamori**, 正盛 (1606-1651). *Kaga no kami*, had great influence over the *Shōyun Iemitsu*. In 1635, he was made *daimyō* of *Kawagoe* (*Musashi* — 26,000 k.), in 1638, of *Matsumoto*, (*Shinano* — 95,000 k.), and in 1642, of *Sakura* (*Shimōsa*, 145,000 k.). At the death of *Iemitsu*, he committed suicide (*junshi*) in order not to survive the *Shōgun*.

— **Masanobu**, 正信 (1629-1677). A son of *Masamori* and *Kōzuke no suke*, was dispossessed (1660) and exiled to *Iida* (*Shinano*) and later to *Tokushima* (*Awa*) for having addressed a letter of remonstrance to the *Shōgun*al government which was considered disrespectful.

— **Masayasu**, 正休. A son of *Masanobu* received a revenue of 10,000 k. In 1682, he established himself at *Yoshii* (*Kōzuke*), and in 1698, at *Miyagawa* (*Ōmi* — 13,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch — **Masatoshi**, 正俊 (1631-1684). Was a son of *Masamori*. At the death of his father (1651) he received a revenue of 13,000 k. at *Moriya* (*Shimōsa*); thence he passed in 1667, to *Annaka* (*Kōzuke* — 20,000 k.). He was successively *Waka-doshiyori* and *Rōjū*; was nominated *Tairō* and *Chikuzen no kami* (1681), and transferred to *Koga* (*Shimōsa* — 115,000 k.).

— **Masanaka**, 正仲 (1660-1694). *Shimōsa no kami*, passed to *Yamagata* (*Dewa*) (1685) and in 1686, to *Fukushima* (*Mutsu*).

— **Masatora**, 正虎 (1662-1729). *Izu no kami* returned to *Yamagata* in 1700.

— **Masaharu**, 正春. In 1745, was transferred to *Sakura* (*Shimōsa* — 115,000 k.) where his descendants resided till the Restoration.

— **Masamutsu**, 正睦 (1810-1864). Was *Jisha-bugyō*, Ōsaka-jōdai, Rōjū (1841). In 1856, the *Bakufu* charged him with regulating the intercourse with foreigners and it was in this capacity that, the following year, he received Mr. Harris, the envoy of the United States, and procured for him an audience with the *Shōgun Iesada* to discuss the opening of certain ports. This question roused the hostility of the *daimyō* of *Mito*, *Tosa*, and others; *Masamutsu* was sent to *Kyōto* but failed to obtain at Court the acceptance of the proposals. Though he was of the same opinion as the minister of the *Shōgun Ii Naosuke*, who made use of him, the party hostile to foreigners prevailed, and *Masamutsu* confined to his residence was removed from public affairs. He soon afterwards died, leaving the reputation of a skilful administrator and a distinguished literary man. — His descendant is a Count.

(c) — The second junior branch, which, in 1698, settled at *Katata* (Ōmi), and in 1812 was transferred to *Sano* (*Shimotsuke* — 18,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Hōzō-in In-ei**, 寶藏院胤榮 (1521-1607). A bonze of *Nara*, the founder of a fencing school called *Hōzōin-ryū*. He belonged to the *kuge* family *Nakamikado*. His descendants, *Inshun* (1589-1648), *Insei* (1624-1689), *Infū* (1682-1731), *Inken* (1746-1808), all bonzes of the same temple, continued the traditions of their ancestor.

**Hozumi**, 穂積. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — Now Baron.

**Hozumi-shinnō**, 穂積親王 (+ 715). The eighth son of the emperor *Temmu*, was minister under the reign of *Mommu* and was distinguished for his administrative talents.

**Hyaku-nin isshu**, 百人一首. A collection of one hundred poems (*tanka*) of one hundred different authors that lived between the seventh and the thirteenth centuries. The collection was compiled in 1235 by *Fujiwara Sadaie* and is very popular in Japan.

**Hyōbu-shō**, 兵部省. Formerly the War department. In ancient times, military affairs were superintended by the *Ōtomo* and *Mononobe* families. In 683, the emperor *Temmu* created the *Hyōseikwan* which in 702 was changed into the *Hyōbu-shō* or *Tsuwamono no tsukasa*. The minister was called *Hyōbu no kami*, later *Hyōbu-kyō*.

**Hyōe-fu**, 兵衛府. Formerly the imperial guard divided into *Sahyōe-fu* and *Uhyōe-fu*, having charge of the gate of the palace, of escorting the emperor, etc.

**Hyōgo**, 兵庫. A town, which with *Kōbe* forms the capital of the department of *Hyōgo* — See *Kōbe*. — Formerly it was called *Muko no minato*, *Wada no tomari*. It was there that *Kiyomori* built his splendid *Fukuwara* palace (1160), and that *Kusunoki Masashige* was killed at the battle of *Minato-gawa* (1336).

**Hyōgo-ken**, 兵庫縣. A department formed by the provinces of *Harima*, *Tajima*, *Awaji*, 3 districts of *Settsu* and 2 of *Tamba*. — Pop. : 1,776,000 inh.). — Capital: *Kōbe-Hyōgo*, (283,800 inh.). — Principal towns: *Himeji* (35,300 inh.), *Akashi* (21,200 inh.), *Amagasaki*, (15,000 inh.), *Nishinomiya* (14,000 inh.), etc.



**Hyōgo-ryō**, 兵庫寮. A magazine containing arms, flags, musical instruments, etc., employed in the ceremonies of the imperial palace.

**Hyōjō-bugyō**, 評定奉行. A title created in 1249 and corresponding to President of the Council of Administration under the *Kamakura* Shōgunate. *Adachi Yoshikage* was the first to bear this title. — The same office was created at *Kyōto* under the *Ashikaga*.

**Hyōjō-sho**, 評定所. Under the *Tokugawa*, an office where the *Jisha-bugyō*, *Machi-bugyō*, and *Kanjō-bugyō* assembled; sometimes the *Rōjū*, the *Ō-metsuke*, etc., joined them. This office was created in 1636, and established in *Edo*, *Tatsu no kuchi*, near the gate (*Wadagura-mon*) of the castle.

**Hyōjōsho-jusha**, 評定所儒者. Officials of the *Hyōjō-sho*. In 1693, this title was changed into that of *Hyōjōsho-meyasu-yomi*. They were subject to a *Waka-doshiyori*.

**Hyōjōshū**, 評定衆. Under the *Kamakura* shōgunate, high officials who, with the *Shikken*, assembled at the *Mandokoro* in order to deliberate on government affairs. This title was created in 1225. The number of officials was 15 or 16. They were formerly chosen among the families of literati: *Ōe*, *Kiyowara*, *Nakahara*, *Miyoshi*, *Nikaidō*, *Saitō*, etc., among whom this office became hereditary; later they were chosen among the principal *daimyō*: *Miura*, *Chiba*, *Adachi*, *Yūki*, *Sasaki*, *Utsunomiya*, etc., but without hereditary privileges. — Under the *Ashikaga* the *hyōjōshū* who had been re-established in 1354, were chosen from the families of *Settsu*, *Ōta*, *Machino*, *Ii-o*, *Fuse*, etc., all descended from the *Nakahara* or the *Miyoshi*.

**Hyūga**, 日向. One of the 11 provinces of *Saikaidō*. It comprises 8 districts belonging to the *Miyazaki-ken*. — Chinese name: *Nisshū*.

**Hyūga-nada**, 日向灘. The sea of *Hiūga*, East of *Kyūshū*.



## I

**I, 位.** (Jap. *kurai*), Rank in the Court hierarchy. — See *Ikai*.

**Ibara Saikwaku, 井原西鶴** (1642-1693). The author of several writings and the founder of a school of popular literature, of novels, tales, etc.

**Ibaraki, 茨木.** An ancient castle in *Settsu*, successively belonging to the *Hosokawa*, the *Miyoshi*, the *Nakagawa* (1568), and the *Katagiri daimyō*. The latter possessed it from 1583 to 1613.

**Ibaraki-ken, 茨木縣.** The department formed by the province of *Hitachi* and 5 districts of *Shimōsa*. — Pop.: 1,205,000 inh. — Capital: *Mito* (34,000 inh.). — Principal towns: *Minato* (12,300 inh.), *Ishioka* (11,800 inh.), *Yūki* (11,600 inh.), *Tsuchiura* (11,300 inh.), etc.

**Ibi, 揖斐.** A place in *Mino*. From 1600 to 1623, it was the residence of the *Nishio daimyō* (30,000 k.).

**Ibi-gawa, 揖斐川.** A river (118 Km.), which has its source in *Mino* and empties itself into the *Kiso-gawa* at its entrance into *Ise*. It is also called *Kuise-gawa*, *Roku-gawa*, *Sawato-gawa*.

**Ibuki-yama, 伊吹山.** A mountain (1,360 met.) in *Ōmi*. According to legend, a bad genius dwelt on it formerly. *Yamatotakeru no Mikoto*, returning from his expedition against the *Ebisu*, undertook to combat it. The genius took the form of a serpent and remained sleeping on the road. The prince having put his foot on the serpent, a thick fog surrounded the mountain and, at the same time, a subtle poison penetrated the body of the hero, who, with great difficulty, descended from the mountain to die in *Ise* (113). A *Shintō* temple (*Ibuki-jinja*) was erected to his memory.

**Iburi, 膽振.** One of the eleven provinces of *Hokkaidō*. It comprises 8 districts. — Capital: *Mororan*.

**Iburi-wan, 膽振灣.** The gulf of *Iburi*. It is also called *Uchi-ura* and, by Europeans, Volcano Bay.

**Ichibashi, 市橋.** A *daimyō* family descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Nagakatsu, 長勝** (1558-1621). *Shimōsa no kami*, first resided at *Imao* (*Mino*); in 1608, he was transferred to *Yabashi* (*Hōki*) and in 1616, to *Sanjō* (*Echigo* — 40,000 k.). As he died without issue, his nephew *Nagamasa, Izu no kami*, was chosen to succeed him, and established himself at *Nishi-Ōji* (*Ōmi* — 18,000 k.), where his descendants lived until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Ichibu, 一分.** Another name sometimes given to the *Shijō*, officials attached to the governors of a province.

**Ichibu-ichigen, 一節一元.** The *gen* is a period of 60 years beginning in the year of the *Mizu-no-e no inu* and finishing in the year *Ka-no-to no tori*. The *bu* is composed of 21 or 22 *gen*, beginning in the

year *Ka-no-to no tori* and finishing in the year *Ka-no-e no saru*. Thus, from the advent of *Jimmu* (660 B.C. — *Ka-no-to no tori*) to the 6th year of the reign of *Saimei* (660 A.D. — *Ka-no-e no saru*), one *bu* (1320 years) elapsed. The *bu* that extends from the second year of *Jimmu* to the 9th year of *Suiko* (601) has only 1260 years. — See *Kaigen*.

**Ichiburi**, 市振. A place in *Echigo*, where the battles between *Miyazaki Sadanori* and *Hōjō Tomotoki* (1221), and between *Nagao Tamekage* and *Uesugi Sadanori* (1509) were fought.

**Ichibusa-yama**, 市房山. A mountain (1820 m.) between *Higo* and *Hyūga*.

**Ichijō**, 一條. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Michiie* (1192-1252). It was one of the five *go-sekke* in which the Empress, the *Kwampaku* and the *Sesshō* had to be elected.

— **Tsunetsugu**, 經嗣 (1358-1418), a son of the *Kwampaku Nijō Yoshimoto*, was adopted by *Ichijō Fusatsune* and himself became *Kwampaku*. He was renowned for his knowledge of Japanese and Chinese literature and is known by the name of *Shō-on-ji Kwampaku*.

— **Kaneyoshi**, 兼良 (1402-1481). A son of *Tsunetsugu*, was successively *Sadaijin*, *Dajō-daijin* (1446), and *Kwampaku* (1447). During the *Ōnin* war, he retired to *Nara* (1470). He has left numerous writings and received the name of *Go-Shō-on-ji Kwampaku*.

— **Norifusa**, 教房 (1423-1480). A son of *Kaneyoshi*, became *Kwampaku* in 1458. In 1469, he retired into *Tosa*, where he died. Two sons, *Masafusa* and *Fusaie* survived him. The elder succeeded him and the younger became lord suzerain of *Tosa*. — See below.

— **Fuyuyoshi**, 冬良 (1464-1514). The second son of *Kaneyoshi*, was *Dajō-daijin* and *Kwampaku*. He has left several valuable writings. Having no children, he adopted *Fusamichi*, a son of *Fusaie*. — The descendant of the family is now Duke.

**Ichijō**, 一條. A branch of the preceding family, from 1470 to 1573, governed the province of *Tosa*.

— **Fusaie**, 房家 (1445-1511). The second son of *Norifusa*, accompanied his father when the latter, to escape from incessant troubles in *Kyōto*, took refuge in *Tosa* (1469). At that time, the *Hosokawa* had lost all their authority in *Shikoku*, and the principal *samurai* chose *Fusaie* as lord (*kokushi*) of *Tosa*. — His successors were *Fusafuyu* (1496-1541), *Fusamoto* (1520-1549).

— **Kanesada**, 兼貞 (1543-1581). He had married the daughter of *Ōtomo Yoshishige*. He alienated all by his bad conduct and had to flee into *Bungo*, to the residence of his father-in-law (1573), where he was baptized under the name of Paul (1576). He tried in vain, to recover his domains. His former *kerai*, *Chōsokabe Motochika* had become too powerful, and *Kanesada* was obliged to live in retirement. He was assassinated by *Irie Sakon-tayū*, one of his former servants.

— **Uchimasa**, 内正 (1560-1580). A son of *Kanesada* and a Christian like his father, married a daughter of *Chōsokabe Motochika*, who gave him the title of *Tosa no kokushi*, but retained his authority. In 1580, he revolted against his father-in-law, but having been defeated,

he had to flee to *He-no-ura* in *Iyo*, where, it is said, he was poisoned by *Motochika*. His son *Chikamasa* was entrusted to *Kureda Sadasuke*, hence the name of *Kureda-Gosho* that was given him. At the downfall of the *Chōsokabe*, he went to *Kyōto* where he lived in retirement.

**Ichijō-ga-tani**, 一乗谷. A place in *Echizen*, where, in 1470, *Asakura Toshikage* built a castle which his descendants occupied for four generations. *Yoshikane*, one of his descendants, was vanquished by *Nobunaga*, who entrusted the guard of the castle to *Katsurada Nagatoshi* (1573); but the latter was attacked and killed by the bonzos of *Ikkō-shū*. *Nobunaga* returned, defeated the rebels and gave *Echizen* in fief to *Shibata Katsuie*.

**Ichijō-tennō**, 一條天皇. The 66th Emperor of Japan (987-1011), was prince *Kanehito*, a son of *En-yū-tennō*; he succeeded his cousin *Kwazan* when 7 years old. The *Fujiwara*, *Kaneie*, *Michitaka*, and *Michinaga* governed in his name. He died at the age of 32.

**Ichimokuren**, 一目連. A divinity honored at *Tado (Ise)* under the form of a dragon having but one eye. It is especially invoked to obtain rain.

**Ichinobe-oshiha no Ūji**, 市邊押磐皇子 (+ 456). Was a son of the emperor *Richū*. At the death of *Ankō-tennō*, he was assassinated by his rival *Ō-hatsuse (Yūryaku-tennō)*. He is the father of the emperors *Kensō* and *Ninken*.

**Ichī no hito**, 一人. A title given to the *Kwampaku* or the *Sesshō*.

**Ichī no kami**, 一上. A name given to the *Sadaijin*. When the latter at the same time was *Kwampaku*, it was the *Ūdaijin* that was called *Ichī no kami*.

**Ichī-no-Miya**, 一宮. Formerly a title given to the eldest son of the Emperor.

**Ichī-no-Miya**, 一宮. In former times, the principal Shintoist temple of the province. The name *Ichinomiya* has remained attached to many villages where such temples had been erected.

**Ichinomiya**, 一宮. A place in *Kazusa*, which, from 1796 to 1868, was the residence of the *Kanō* branch of the *Matsudaira* (14,000 k.).

**Ichinomiya**, 一宮. A place in *Bingo*. It received its name from an ancient temple (*Kibitsu-jinja*) dedicated to *Kibitsu-hiko no mikoto*. In 1331, *Sakurayama Koretoshi* built a castle there but being besieged, he retired to the temple and killed himself.

**Ichinomiya**, 一宮. A place in *Mikawa*, where in 1564 *Ieyasu* built a castle, the guard of which he entrusted to *Honda Nobutoshi*; the latter being besieged by *Imagawa Ujizane*, applied to *Ieyasu* for help, and *Ujizane* retired to *Ushikubo*.

**Ichinomiya**, 一宮. A place in *Awa (Shikoku)*, where, in the 14th century, *Ichinomiya Narisuke* built a castle, which was taken by *Chōsokabe Motochika* in 1580. *Hideyoshi* took it in 1585 gave it, and the whole province, to *Hachisuka Iemasa*, who established his residence at *Iyama (Tokushima)*, and the castle gradually fell into ruins.

**Ichinose-gawa**, 一瀬川. A river (120 Km.) which has its source in mount *Ichibusa* and traverses *Hyūga* from West to East. It is also called *Ninose-gawa*.

**Ichinoseki**, 一關. A place in *Rikuchū*, which, until 1671, was the residence of *Date Munekatsu*, a son of *Masamune*. Afterwards, from 1695 till 1868, it was the residence of the *Tamura* (30,000 k.) a branch of the *Date* family. This place it also called *Iwaimachi*.

**Ichino-tani**, 一谷. A place in *Settsu* near *Hyōgo*, where *Minamoto Yoshitsune* defeated the *Taira* (1184). It was at that battle that the episode between *Kumagaya Naokane* and *Taira Atsumori* took place.

**Ichino tokoro**, 一所. Like *Ichino hito*, a title given to the *Kwampaku* and the *Sesshō*.

**Ichino tsukasa**, 市司. An ancient title of the governors of *Kyōto*.

**Ichiri-zuka**, 一里塚. Equivalent to mile-stones, and placed from *ri* to *ri* on the main roads. It was *Nobunaga* who, fixing the *ri* to be of 36 *chō* (3,927 met.), placed such mark-stones in the neighboring provinces of *Kyōto*. In 1604, *Ieyasu*, taking *Nihon-bashi*, a bridge in *Edo*, as the starting point, erected them throughout the empire.

**Ida**, 井田. A branch of the family of the counts *Toda*, former *daimyō* of *Ōgaki* (*Mino*). — The chief of the branch is now Baron.

**Ida-ten**, 韋駄天. A tutelary god of Buddhism represented in the form of a fair youth.

**Iden**, 位田. Formerly rice-fields distributed among members of the nobility, from the 5th class (*go-i*) up to the imperial princes. Their extent varied, according to the rank, from 40 *chō* (39 hectares 66) to 80 *chō* (79 hectares 32): they were not exempted from taxes.

**Ie**, 伊江. A family related to the former princes of the *Ryūkyū* islands. It was ennobled after the annexation of the archipelago to Japan (1879). — Now Baron.

**Iga**, 伊賀. One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*: it has been separated from *Ise* since 680, and comprises two districts which belong to the *Mie-ken*. — Its Chinese name is *Ishū*.

**Iga Mitsusue**, 伊賀光季. Was the eldest son of *Satō Tomomitsu*. His sister had been married to *Hōjō Yoshitoki*, who appointed him *Saemon no suke*, *Keiishishi* (1215) and *Iga-hangwan*. After the assassination of the *Shōgun Sanetomo* (1219), he was sent to *Kyōto* to watch the intrigues of the Court. At the time of the *Shōkyū* war, the ex-emperor *Go-Toba* asked for his assistance against the *Hōjō*; *Mitsusue* refused. Having been attacked by *Miura Taneyoshi*, he killed him with an arrow, then set his house on fire, killed his eldest son *Mitsutsuna*, and committed *harakiri*. His second son *Suemura* inherited his domains.

**Igaku-kwan**, 醫學館. In 1765, *Taki Genrō*, a physician of the *Bakufu*, founded a medical school in *Edo*. It was called *Saijū-kwan*. Later, the shōgunal government claimed it and called it *Igaku-kwan*. Until the end it remained under the direction of the *Taki*, who it would seem, were a family of physicians.

**Ihō, 位 袍.** Formerly the color of the clothes that the officials had to wear according to their rank (*i*). The *Taihō* code fixed it as follows: first and second *i*, dark violet; third *i*, light violet; fourth *i*, red; fifth *i*, pink; sixth *i*, dark green; seventh *i*, light green; eighth *i*, dark blue; below 8th *i*, azure blue. These regulations have been modified several times.

**II, 井 伊.** A *daimyō* family native of *Tōtōmi* and descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*.

Naomasa { Naotaka - Naozumi - Naomori . . . . Naosuke (a)  
              { Naokatsu- Naoyoshi- Naotake (b)



(a) — The elder branch. — **Naomasa** (1561-1602), served under *Ieyasu*, who, in 1590 gave him the castle of *Minowa* (*Kōzuke* — 12,000 k.). Thence he went to *Takasaki* (1589). At the battle of *Sekigahara* (1600), he defeated *Shimazu Yoshihiro*. *Ieyasu* then appointed him to *Sawayama* (*Ōmi* — 180,000 k.).

— **Naotaka, 直 孝** (1590-1659). The second son of *Naomasa* in 1605 attached himself to the new *Shōgun Hidetada*, who gave him a revenue of 10,000 k. in *Kōzuke* (1610) and the title of *Kamon no kami*. At the time of the siege of *Ōsaka* in 1615, his elder brother *Naokatsu*, having refused to take part in the expedition, *Hidetada* ordered *Naotaka* to replace him and, at the conclusion of the war, gave him the domains of his brother. *Naotaka* finished the castle of *Hikone*, which had been begun by *Naokatsu* in 1603, and made it his residence in 1623. His revenues were raised to 290,000 k. then to 340,000 k. (1633). His descendants inherited the title of *Kamon no kami*, as well as the domains of *Hikone*, which they possessed till the Restoration.

— **Naosuke, 直 弼** (1815-1860). Was the 14th son of *Naonaka*. With the exception of his eldest brother, who was to succeed his father, all the others had been adopted by *daimyō* families. He alone lived on a small pension taken from the revenues of *Hikone*. In 1845, his eldest brother died childless and *Naosuke* unexpectedly became *Kamon no kami* and lord of *Hikone*. In 1858, he became prime minister (*tairō*) of the *Shōgun Iesada*. The latter having died the same year without heir, the prince of *Mito*, *Nariaki*, desired to have his son *Hito-tsubashi Keiki* nominated, but *Naosuke* opposed the nomination, and succeeded in having the 12 year old *Iemochi*, prince of *Kii*, elected. He had just signed a treaty with the United States (July 29th, 1858). Soon after he signed another with England (August 26th) and with France (October 9th). These treaties raised a strong opposition party throughout the country, and the Court in *Kyōto* in particular, demanded the expulsion of the barbarians (*jō-i*). *Naosuke* put 40 or 50 of the malcontents into prison at *Edo*, then he sent the *Rōjū Manabe Norikatsu* to *Kyōto* who imprisoned 57 *kuge*, *samurai*, etc., confined *Nariaki* to his house in *Edo*, and obliged the princes of  *Owari*



II NAOSUKE.

and *Echizen* to resign the administration of their affairs to their sons. This series of energetic measures is known by the name of "great execution of the *Ansei* era" (*Ansei no taigoku*). The opening of the *Kanagawa* port (January 1859), the sending of an embassy to the United States, the treaty with Portugal, all served to exasperate the party hostile to foreigners, and, on the 24th of March, 1860, as *Naosuke* was going to the palace of the *Shōgun*, he was assassinated by 17 *rōnin* of the *Mito* clan (*Arimura Jizaemon Kanekiyo*, *Ōseki Washichirō*, *Sano Takenosuke Mitsuakira*, *Kurozawa Chūzō*, etc.). His death was officially announced only on the 20th of May and, on the 30th of the same month, he was buried in the temple of *Gotoku-ji*, near *Edo*. The following year, his son *Naonori*, who had succeeded him, had his revenues reduced to 240,000 k. — Now Count.

(b) — The junior branch — **Naokatsu**, 直勝. The eldest son of *Naomasa*, succeeded him in 1602 and, although inhabiting the castle of *Sawayama*, was obliged to build that of *Hikone* (*Ōmi*). At the time of the *Ōsaka* war, he remained in his castle. *Hidetada* irritated replaced him by his brother *Naotaka*, and instead of the immense domains of *Ōmi*, he gave him the little fief of *Annaka* (*Kōzuke* — 30,000 k.) (1615). — Thence his descendants removed successively to *Nishio* (*Mikawa*), in 1645; to *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi*), in 1658; and in 1705 to *Yoita* (*Echigo* — 20,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Iida**, 飯田. A place in *Shinano*. A castle was built there towards 1195 by *Kondō Kaneie*; the castle was afterwards occupied by the *Sakanishi* family and passed to the *Ogasawara* in 1360, to the *Takeda* in 1548. *Oda Nobunaga* gave it to *Mōri Hideyori* (1582); *Hideyoshi*, bestowed it upon *Kyogōku Takatomo* (1592). Under the *Tokugawa* it belonged successively to the *daimyō Ogasawara* (1601), the *Wakizaka* (1617), finally from 1672-1868, to the *Hori* (15,000 k.).

**Iide-san**, 飯豊山. A mountain (2,150 m.) between *Echigo* and *Uzen*. It is also called *Iitoyo-yama*.

**Iimori-yama**, 飯盛山. A mountain in *Kawaji*, one of the summits of mount *Ikoma*: the ruins of a castle are to be seen there. *Kusunoki Masashige* defeated the troops of the *Hōjō* (1333) on this mountain. The *Hatakeyama* and the *Miyoshi* for a long time were disputing about it. At the foot of the mountain is the *Shijō-nawate-jinja* temple.

**Iino**, 飯野. A place in *Kazusa*, and from 1648 to 1868 was the residence of a branch of the *Hoshina daimyō* (20,000 k.).

**Ii-no-ya**, 伊井谷. A place in *Tōtōmi* where *Ii Tomosuke* built a castle (1093), which was the residence of his descendants for five centuries. In 1336, prince *Munenaga-shinnō* took refuge in it when fighting the *Ashikaga*. *Takeda Shingen* encamped there before the battle of *Mikata-ga-hara* (1572).

**Iitoyo-ao no kōjo**, 飯豊青皇女 (440-485). Was a daughter of *Ichinobe-oshiha no Ōji* and a grand-daughter of the emperor *Richū*. After the death of *Seinei-tennō* (484), she governed for one year, because her two brothers *Ōke* and *Oke* refused to assume the power. After her



death, *Oke*, the younger, was elected. He is the emperor *Kensō*. *Iito*yo later received the posthumous title of *Seitei-tennō*.

**Iiyama, 飯山**. A place in *Shinano*, where, in 1577 *Uesugi Kage-tora* built a castle which, in 1584, was transferred to *Mori Tadamochi*. Under the *Tokugawa*, it belonged successively: to the *daimyō Minagawa* (1603), the *Sakuma* (1616), the *Sakurai* (1639), the *Nagai* (1706), the *Aoyama* (1711), finally from 1717 till 1868, to the *Honda* (20,000 k.).

**Iizasa Chōisai, 飯篠長意齋**. Born at the village of *Iizasa* (*Shimōsa*), he was called *Ienao* and was *Yamashiro no kami*. He founded a fencing school called *Shintō-ryū*, because it was established in fulfilment of a vow made by *Chōisai* to the Shintoist god *Katori* (*Shimōsa*).

**Ijichi, 伊地知**. A *samurai* family of *Satsuma*, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Count.

**Ijūin, 伊集院**. A *samurai* family of *Satsuma*, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

— **Goro, 伊集院五郎**. Was born in 1852 in *Satsuma*. While still a minor, he took part in the War of the Restoration. In 1871, he entered the Naval Academy; in 1878 he was sent to England to study, and served on board the *Triumph* as cadet from 1879-1882. He returned home as a Lieutenant on the *Naniwa* 1886, was attached to the Naval Staff Board (1892-1895). He was made Captain and was on board the *Saikyō-Maru* in the battle of the Yellow Sea (1895) for which he was rewarded with the 4th class of the Golden Kite. In 1899 he became Rear-Admiral, invented the *Ijuin* fuse, and obtained the 3rd class of the Rising Sun. He was again rewarded for his splendid conduct during the Boxer trouble, and received the 2nd class of the Rising Sun. In 1903 he was appointed Vice-Admiral, then Vice-Chief of the Naval Staff. Finally he was honored with the 1st class of the Golden Kite and Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun for services rendered during the Russian-Japanese war.

**Ikago, 五十子**. A place in *Musashi*. In the 15th century, it was the residence of the *Uesugi* (*Yamanouchi*), who, at that place, fought *Ashikaga Shigeuji* and *Nagao Kageharu*.

**Ikai, 位階**. The gradation of the ranks at Court. This hierarchy borrowed from China, was introduced into Japan in 702, under the emperor *Mommu*.

During the reign of the empress *Suiko* (603), prince *Shōtoku-Taishi* created 12 ranks at Court (See *Kwan-i jū-ni kai*); these ranks were distinguished by the head-gear (*kammuri*) and the color of the clothes. The emperor *Kōtoku* (649) raised the number to 19 (See *Kwan-i jū-ku kai*); *Tenchi-tennō* (662), to 26; *Temmu* (682), to 48.

The *Taihō* Code (702) modified those regulations. It created a special hierarchy for princes having the title of *Shinnō* and another for the nobles, in which the princes that had not the title of *Ō* were comprised (*Shinnō* was applied only to the sons and the brothers of the emperor; *Ō*, to his grandsons and great-grandsons).

The imperial princes were divided into four ranks: 1 *hon* 品, 2 *hon*, 3 *hon*, 4 *hon*. They said, for instance, 2 *hon* *Shinnō* X\*\*\* Y\*\*\*.

The nobles and the Court officials were divided into 10 ranks (*i*), the first three and the last two having only 2 degrees, the others had 4, as is seen in the following table :

1st rank	{ 1st degree: <i>Shō-ichi-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū-ichi-i</i>	正一位 從一位	<i>Chokujū</i> 勅授  nominated by the Emperor.
2nd rank	{ 1st " <i>Shō-ni-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū-ni-i</i>	正二位 從二位	
3rd rank	{ 1st " <i>Shō-san-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū-san-i</i>	正三位 從三位	
4th rank	{ super. 1st degree: <i>Shō-shi-i-jō</i> infer. 1st " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> super. 2nd " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> infer. 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	正四位上 正四位下 從四位上 從四位下	
5th rank	{ super. 1st " <i>Shō-go-i-jō</i> infer. 1st " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> super. 2nd " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> infer. 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	正五位上 正五位下 從五位上 從五位下	
6th rank	{ super. 1st " <i>Shō-roku-i-jō</i> infer. 1st " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> super. 2nd " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> infer. 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	正六位上 正六位下 從六位上 從六位下	<i>Sōjū</i> 奏授  submitted to the approbation of the Emperor.
7th rank	{ super. 1st " <i>Shō-shichi-i-jō</i> infer. 1st " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> super. 2nd " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> infer. 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	正七位上 正七位下 從七位上 從七位下	
8th rank	{ super. 1st " <i>Shō-hachi-i-jō</i> infer. 1st " " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> super. 2nd " <i>Jū</i> " <i>-jō</i> infer. 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	正八位上 正八位下 從八位上 從八位下	<i>Hanjū</i> 中授  nominated by the ministers.
9th rank	{ 1st degree: <i>Dai-so-i-jō</i> 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	大初位上 大初位下	
10th rank	{ 1st " <i>Shō-so-i-jō</i> 2nd " " " <i>-ge</i>	少初位上 少初位下	

The rank at Court (*i*) did not always agree with the office (*kwan*) of the individual. If the rank was superior to the office, the character *gyō* 行 was introduced in the titles; for instance, *Shō-ni-i-gyō Dainagon* X\*\*\* Y\*\*\*. If the office was superior to the rank, *shu* 守, was introduced; for instance, *Jū-san-i-shu Dainagon* X\*\*\* Y\*\*\*.

This hierarchy was preserved, but simplified at the time of the Restoration (1869): the ranks henceforth numbered only 2 degrees, so that their total sum amounted to 20.

The consistency of the rank at Court with the dignities, functions and titles of nobility is established as follows :

Rank at Court.	Dignity.	Function.	Nobility.
1st rank { 1st degree: <i>Shō-ichi-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "	<i>Shinnin-kwan.</i>		(posthumous)
2nd rank { 1st " <i>Shō-ni-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "			Duke
3rd rank { 1st " <i>Shō-san-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "			Marquis
4th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-shi-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "			Count
5th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-go-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "	<i>Chokunin-kwan.</i>	1 <i>tō</i>	Viscount
6th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-roku-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "		2 <i>tō</i>	Baron
7th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-shichi-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "	<i>Sōnin-kwan.</i>	3 <i>tō</i>	
8th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-hachi-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "		4 <i>tō</i>	
9th rank { 1st " <i>Shō-ku-i</i> 2nd " <i>Jū</i> "		5 <i>tō</i>	
10th rank { 1st " <i>Dai-so-i</i> 2nd " <i>Shō</i> "		6 <i>tō</i>	
	<i>Hannin-kwan.</i>	7 <i>tō</i>	
		8 <i>tō</i>	
		9 <i>tō</i>	

— See *Kwan-i*, *Kwan-tō*, etc.

**Ikao**, 伊香保. A village in *Kōzukeye*, known for its hot-water springs.

**Ikao-numa**, 伊香保沼. — See *Haruna-ko*.

**Ikari-yama**, 碓山. A place in *Satsuma*, containing an ancient castle where the *daimyō* *Shimazu* resided in the 14th century.

**Ikaruga-dera**, 斑鳩寺. Another name given to the *Hōryū-ji* temple, near *Nara*.

**Ikuruga no miya**, 斑鳩宮. In *Yamato*, an ancient palace built by *Shōtoku-Taishi*, in 601, in which he died (621). His son *Yamashiro no Ō*, attacked by *Soga no Iruka* committed suicide in the same palace (643).

**Ikazuchi**, 雷. The generic name of the 8 gods of thunder (*Shintō*): *Ō-Ikazuchi*, *Ho no Ikazuchi*, *Kuro-Ikazuchi*, *Saku-Ikazuchi*, *Waki-Ikazuchi*, *Tsuchi-Ikazuchi*, *Naru-Ikazuchi*, and *Fushi-Ikazuchi*.

**Ikeda, 池田.** An ancient castle of the *Ikeda daimyō* in *Settsu*. *Nobunaga* took it from them in 1572 and gave it to *Araki Murashige*.

**Ikeda, 池田.** A *daimyō* family native of *Ōmi* and descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

Nobuteru	Terumasa	Toshitaka - Mitsunasa - Tsunamasa	Tsugumasa - Munemasa	(a)
			Masatoki - Masayori	(b)
	Tadatsugu - Tadao	- Mitsunaka	Terutoshi - Masaharu	(c)
			Tsunakiyo - Yoshiyasu	(d)
	Teruzumi	Masatsuna - Teruoki	Nakazumi - Nakateru	(e)
			Kiyosada - Sadakata	(f)
Nagayoshi	- Nagayuki	- Nagatsune		(g)
				(h)
				(i)

(a) — **Nobuteru, 信輝** (1536-1584). *Kii no kami*, first served *Oda Nobuhide*, then *Nobunaga*, who, in 1579, gave him a part of the province of *Settsu* and the castle of *Amagasaki* in fief. He was killed in the battle of *Nagakute* where *Hideyoshi* fought *Oda Nobuo*.

— **Terumasa, 輝政** (1564-1613). A son of *Nobuteru*, took part in the last campaigns of *Nobunaga* and participated in the battle of *Nagakute* (1584). By the order of *Hideyoshi*, he married the second daughter of *Ieyasu* and, after the battle of *Sekigahara*, he received the province of *Harima* in fief (520,000 k.) and the name of *Matsudaira*. He left 8 sons, who divided his domains among themselves.



— **Toshitaka, 利隆** (1584-1616). The eldest son of *Terumasa*, took part in the siege of *Gifu* (1600), and married the daughter of *Sakakibara Yasumasa*, who had been adopted by *Hidetada* (1606). At the death of his father (1613), he inherited the castle of *Himeji* and the greater part of *Harima*. He was present at the siege of *Ōsaka* and died soon afterwards.

— **Mitsumasa, 光政** (1609-1682). A son of *Toshitaka*, inherited *Harima* and later, in 1617, was transferred to *Tottori* (325,000 k.), receiving the two provinces of *Inaba* and *Hōki* in fief. In 1632, he exchanged his domains for the daimyate of *Okayama* (*Bizen* — 315,000 k.). He loved science, and fostered education to the utmost of his power. In 1672, he gave up the administration of his domains in favor of his son. — His descendants resided at *Okayama* till the Restoration. — Now Marquis.

— A junior branch which has been ennobled since the Restoration. — Now Baron.

(b) — A junior branch that resided at *Kamokata* (*Bitchū* — 25,000 k.). Now Viscount.

(c) — A branch that resided at *Ikusaka* (*Bitchū* — 15,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(d) — **Tadatsugu, 忠繼** (1599-1615). Was son of *Terumasa*. At the death of his father, he received the daimyate of *Okayama* (*Bizen* — 315,000 k.). He took part in the siege of *Ōsaka* and died the same year, at the age of 17.

— **Tadao, 忠雄** (1602-1632). A son of *Terumasa*, inherited the domains of his brother *Tadatsugu*, who had died childless. Later, in 1632, he was transferred to *Tottori* (*Inaba* — 325,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Marquis.

(e) — A branch that resided at *Shikano* (*Inaba* — 30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(f) — A branch that resided at *Wakaza* (*Inaba* — 20,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(g) — **Teruzumi, 輝澄** (1603-1662). The fourth son of *Terumasa*, received the fief of *Yamasaki* (*Harima* — 60,000 k.) in 1615, but was deprived of his fief on account of bad administration, and banished to *Shikano* (*Inaba*) (1640). His descendants resided at *Fukumoto* (*Harima*). (10,000 k.). — Now Baron.

(h) — **Masatsuna, 政綱** (1604-1632). The 5th son of *Terumasa*, received the fief of *Akō* (*Harima* — 54,700 k.) together with the name of *Matsudaira* in 1615. He died childless at the age of 29.

— **Teruoki, 輝興** (1611-1647). The 6th son of *Terumasa*, succeeded his brother *Masatsuna* in the fief of *Akō*. Having become insane, he was relegated into *Bizen* (1643).

— **Masanao, 政直**. A son of *Teruoki*, died in 1665 without heir. The family became extinct with him.

(i) — **Nagayoshi, 長吉** (1570-1614). The 3rd son of *Nobuteru*, was adopted by *Hideyoshi* in 1581 and appointed *Bitchū no kami* (1585). He took part in the siege of *Gifu* (1600), and received the fief of *Tottori* (*Inaba* — 90,000 k.).

— **Nagayuki, 長幸** (1587-1632). Was a son of *Nagayoshi*. He took part in the siege of *Osaka* (1615) and, in 1617, was transferred to *Matsuyama* (*Bitchū* — 65,000 k.).

— **Nagatsune, 長恒** (1607-1638). Was a son of *Nagayuki*. He died without children and his domains returned to the shogunate.

**Ikeda, 池田**. A family native of *Echigo*, ennobled in 1899. — Now Baron.

**Ikeda-ko, 池田湖**. A lake (20 Km. in circuit) in *Satsuma*.

**Ikegami, 池上**. A village in *Musashi*, between *Tōkyō* and *Yokohama*. It contains the great Buddhist temple *Hommon-ji*, where *Nichiren* died in 1282.

**Ikejiri, 池尻**. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Motoie*. — Now Viscount.

**Ikeno Taiga, 池野大雅** (1723-1776). Was a painter and a talented poet. He was a pupil of *Gion Nankai*. He is also called *Mumei*.

**Iki, 壹岐**. One of the eleven provinces of *Saikaidō*, formed by the island (137 Km. in circuit) of the same name. It comprises one district. Its Chinese name is *Ishū*. — (Pop. : — 37,000 inhab.). — It belongs now to the *Nagasaki* prefecture. — It was devastated by the Mongols in 1274 and in 1281.

**Iki Hakatoko, 伊吉博徳**. Was a member of the embassy sent to China in 659. He accompanied prince *Hōshō* to Korea in 662. At the death of the emperor *Temmu* (686), he joined a conspiracy formed

with the object of raising prince *Ōtsu no Ōji* to the throne, but he was pardoned. He took part in the compilation of the *Taihō* code (702).

**Iki-shiki, 位記式.** The ceremony of promotion to a higher rank at Court. This very solemn ceremony was performed for civil officials (*bun-kwan*) at the department of Rites (*Shikibu-shō*), and for military officers, (*bukwan*) at the War department (*Hyōbu-shō*). The details are minutely described in the *Engi-shiki*, the *Chōya-gunsai*, etc. — Since the Restoration, it is performed at the department of the Imperial Household (*Kunai-shō*).

**Ikitsuki-shima, 生月島.** An island (26 Km. in circuit) N.W. of *Kyūshū*. It belongs to the province of *Hizen*.

**Ikkō-shū, 一向宗.** A branch of the *Jōdo* Buddhist sect founded in 1224 by *Shinran-Shōnin* (*Kenshin-Daishi*). It is also called *Jōdo-shinshū*, *Monto-shū*. It has its seat at the *Hongwan-ji* temple in *Kyōto*. — See *Jōdo-shinshū*.

**Ikkōto no ran, 一向徒亂.** (Lit.: the civil war of the adherents of the *Ikkō* sect). The eighth successor of *Shinran*, *Rennyō-Shōnin* (1415-1499) forced to flee from *Kyōto*, spread the doctrines of the sect in the provinces of *Echizen*, *Kaga*, and *Noto*, where it became prosperous. The bonzes, not content with the domains they received from their adherents, made themselves masters of a great number of others and declared war against the *daimyō*. The 16th century to the times of *Nobunaga* was full of these wars, which were felt especially in *Echizen*, *Ise*, *Settsu*, and *Mikawa*.

**Ikkyū-oshō, 一休和尚** (1394-1481). A celebrated bonze of the *Rinzai* sect, was the son of a concubine of the emperor *Go-Komatsu*. When quite young, he entered the *Daitoku-ji* temple in *Kyōto*, of which he became the 47th superior. He is renowned as a literary man, a poet, and a painter.

**Ikoma, 生駒.** A *daimyō* family native of *Owari*, and descended from *Fujiwara Tokihira*.

— **Chikamasa, 親正** (+ 1598). Was in the service of *Hideyoshi*. In 1578, he besieged the castle of *Shichijō* (*Mimasaka*), took part in the battles of *Shizu-ga-take* (1583) and *Komaki* (1584), he then received the fief of *Takashima* (*Ōmi* — 20,000 k.), later he was transferred to *Kambe* (*Ise* — 60,000 k.), and thence to *Takamatsu* (*Sanuki* — 60,000) (1587). He took part in the campaigns of *Odawara* (1590), and of *Korea* (1592). Before dying, *Hideyoshi* appointed him one of the three *chūrō*.

— **Kazumasa, 正** (+ 1610). A son of *Chikamasa*, sided with *Ieyasu* against *Ishida Kazushige* and, after *Sekigahara* (1600), had his revenues raised to 170,000 k.

— **Masatoshi, 正俊** (+ 1621). A son of *Kazumasa*, joined the party against *Ieyasu* in 1600, and took part in the expedition sent to *Tango* against the *Hosokawa*. The party was defeated, but *Ieyasu* pardoned him in consideration of his father's services. In 1615, he assisted *Tōdō Takatora* in besieging the southern part of the castle of *Ōsaka*.



IKKYŪ.

--- **Takatoshi**, 高俊 (1611-1659). A son of *Masatoshi*, whom he succeeded. On account of bad administration, he was dispossessed and banished to *Dewa* (1640). His son *Takashige* obtained the little fief of *Yashima* (*Dewa* — 10,000 k.), where his descendants lived till the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Ikoma-yama**, 生駒山. A small mountain range (520 met.) on the limits of *Yamato* and *Kawachi*. It has been a favorite theme for poets. — See *Iimori-yama*.

**Ikuchi-jima**, 生口島. An island (27 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, S.W. of the province of *Aki* to which it belongs.

**Ikuha no Toda no Sukune**, 的戸田宿禰. Was a warrior of the 4th century. In 324, the king of *Koma* (Korea) sent targets and iron bucklers as a tribute. The emperor *Nintoku* assembled his Court and ordered arrows to be shot against the bucklers in order to try their solidity: *Toda no Sukune* pierced one at the first shot, to the great astonishment of the Koreans. As a reward he received the name of *Ikuha* (target).

**Ikusa no kimi**, 行軍元師. Formerly the principal general during a war. Later he was called *Shōgun*.

**Ikusa no san-bugyō**, 軍三奉行. Under the *Tokugawa*, in time of war, the *Ometsuke* became chief of staff and, with the *Hata-bugyō* and the *Yari-bugyō*, formed what the people called the three *bugyō* of the war.

**Ikuta-jinja**, 生田神社. A Shintoist temple in *Settsu*, which, according to legend, was founded by *Jingō-kōjō* at *Ikuta no ura* (now *Kōbe*) and which is dedicated to her as well as to *Waka-hirume no mikoto*.

**Imabaru**, 今治. A town (15,000 inh.) in *Iyo* (*Shikoku*). It has an ancient castle which was built in 1602 by *Tōdō Takatora*, and belonged successively to the *Tōdō daimyō* (1602), the *Tomita* 1608, and from 1635 to 1868, to the *Hisamatsu* (35,000 k.).

**Imadegawa**, 今出川. — See *Kikutei*.

**Imadegawa-Kubō**, 今出川公方. A name given by the people to *Ashikaga Yoshimi*.

**Imadegawa no tei**, 今出川第. A palace in which *Ashikaga Yoshimi* resided when in *Kyōto*: it was situated in the district called *Imadegawa*, *Kita-Muromachi*.

**Imado-yaki**, 今戸焼. Kind of porcelain made at *Imari* (*Hizen*).

**Imae-gata**, 今江潟. A lake (8 Km. in circuit) in the western part of *Kaga*. It is drained by the *Kakehashi-gawa*.

**Imagawa**, 今川. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

Kuniuji-Motonuji	{	Yorimoto-Yorisada	{	-Yasunori	-Norimasa	-Noritada	-Yoshitada	
		Noriuji		Sadakane	Sadaomi	-Sadatomo	-Noriyoshi	-Sadanobu
	{	Norikuni	Sadayo	{	Sadatsugu			
		( <i>Ryōshun</i> )	Ujikane		-Naotada			

— **Kuniuji**, 國氏. Grandson of *Ashikaga Yoshiuji*, established himself in the 13th century at *Imagawa* (*Mikawa*) and took its name.



— **Norikuni**, 範國 (1295-1384). Was a relation to *Ashikaga Takauji*, who gave him the province of *Tōtōmi* and, later, that of *Suruga*. He took part in the battle of *Shijō-nawate* (1348).

— **Noriuji**, 範氏. A son of *Norikuni*, served *Takauji* and *Yoshiakira*, and was *Kazusa no suke*.

— **Sadayo**, 貞世 (+ 1429). The second son of *Norikuni*. He inherited the province of *Tōtōmi*, his brother keeping that of *Suruga*. He accompanied the *Shōgun Yoshiakira* in his campaign against *Go-Murakami* in *Yoshino* (1359). When *Hosokawa Kiyouji* joined the southern party, *Sadayo* marched against and defeated him in 1361, after which he had his head shaved and took the name of *Ryōshun*, by which he is known. In 1371, the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu* nominated him *Chinzei-tandai*. First defeated by *Kikuchi Takemitsu*, he vanquished him in turn with the aid of *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* (1372). He also defeated *Shōni Fuyusuke* (1375). During 10 years he continued to fight against the partisans of the South in *Kyūshū*, then, having been calumniated with the *Shōgun* by *Ōuchi Yoshihiro*, he was recalled and returned to *Tōtōmi*, his province (1399), where he cultivated literature and history, and published several works, among which was a Commentary of the *Taiheiki*, the *Imagawa-sōshi*, the *Kyūshū-kassen-ki*, etc.

— **Yasunori**, 泰範. Was a son of *Noriuji* and fought against *Yamana Ujikiyo*.

— **Norimasa**, 範政 (+ 1417). Was a son of *Yasunori*. The *Shōgun* sent him to combat *Uesugi Ujinori*, whom he defeated in 1396, after which he was surnamed *Fuku-Shōgun* (Vice-shōgun).

— **Noritada**, 範忠. A son of *Norimasa*. He was sent by the *Shōgun Yoshinori* to combat *Yūki Ujitomo* in *Kwantō* (1439) and defeated him. He then received the name of *Fuku-Shōgun*. In 1455 he drove *Ashikaga Shigeuji* out of *Kamakura*, where he reinstalled *Uesugi Fusaaki*.

— **Yoshitada**, 義忠 (+ 1480). Was a son of *Noritada*. He was killed at the battle on *Shiozuki-saka*.

	{	Ujiteru	{	Norimochi-Norihide
Yoshitada-Ujichika		Yoshimoto-Ujizane		Takahisa
		Yoshitoyo		Yasunobu

— **Ujichika**, 氏親. A son of *Yoshitada*, still a child at the death of his father, was brought up in his mother's family and obtained possession of his domains owing to *Ise Nagauji*. He was *Shuri-tayū*.

— **Yoshimoto**, 義元 (1519-1560). The third son of *Ujichika* 氏親. Was at first bonze, but his elder brother *Ujiteru* having died without children, he succeeded him. He was *Jibu-Ōsuke* and *Suruga no kami*. He was defeated in *Owari* by *Oda Nobuhide* (1542), but nevertheless succeeded in bringing the three provinces of *Mikawa*, *Tōtōmi* and *Suruga* under his authority. In 1559 he raised an army and again attempted to conquer *Owari*, but he met *Nobunaga* and the following year he was defeated and killed at the battle of *Okehazama*.

— **Ujizane, 氏真** (1538-1614). Was a son of Yoshimoto. After the death of his father, he lost a great number of his *samurai*, who joined *Ieyasu* then established at *Okazaki* (*Mikawa*). In 1568, *Takeda Shingen* attacked and defeated him almost without striking a blow. *Ujizane* fled. Two years later, *Shingen* again took the field and *Ujizane*, defeated a second time, took refuge with *Ieyasu*, who bestowed on him a small pension. Later he went to *Kyōto*, had his head shaved and took the name of *Sōkwan*. He died in *Edo* at the age of 77. His descendants served the *Tokugawa Shōgun* and were numbered among the families called *kōke*.

**Imai Kanehira, 今井兼平** (+ 1184). Was a son of *Kanetō*, governor of *Shinano*. He and his brother *Higuchi Kanemitsu*, belonged to the 4 body-guards (*shi-tennō*) of *Kiso Yoshinaka*, whom they followed in all his campaigns. He committed suicide when *Yoshinaka* was defeated and killed at *Awazu* (*Ōmi*).

**Imai Sōkun, 今井宗薫** (+ 1627). Whose true name was *Hiratsuna*, assumed the name of *Sōkun* when he had his head shaved. He was a son of *Sōkyū* and, like his father, a renowned master in the manner of preparing tea for which purpose he founded a school. He served under *Hideyoshi*, afterwards under *Ieyasu*.

**Imaki, 今城**. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Morozane* — Now Viscount.

**Imao, 今尾**. A castle in *Mino*, which was the residence of the *Mōri*, and the *Ichibashi daimyō* from 1584-1608. It was then annexed to the domains of *Yoshinao* (*Owari*), who intrusted the guard of the castle to *Takenokoshi Masanobu*.

**Imazono, 今園**. A family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. It was attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple in *Nara*. — Now Baron.

**Imba-numa, 印幡沼**. A lake (47 Km. in circuit) in *Shimōsa*.

**Imi-kura, 齋藏**. Formerly store-houses where all objects used in Shintoist ceremonies were kept.

**Imizu-gawa, 射水川**. A river (219 Km.) rising in *Hida*, where it is called *Shira-kawa*; it traverses *Etchū* and empties itself into the Japan Sea at *Fushiki*. — It is also called *Shō-gawa*.

**Imube, 齋部**. Anciently persons having charge of the confection and keeping of the objects necessary to the Shintoist ceremonies. The chief had the title of *Imube no Obito*. There were the corporations of *Sanuki*, *Awa*, *Kii*, *Tsukushi*, *Ise*. The *omi*, the *shizuri*, the *tama-tsukuri* belonged to the *Imube*.

**Imube, 齋部**. A family descended from *Ame-no-tomi no mikoto* who, having been appointed chief of the *Imube* by *Jimmu-tennō*, took that name. His descendants and the *Nakatomi* shared the direction of all matters concerning Shintoist worship.

— **Hironari, 廣成**. Author of a work of researches concerning the language, customs, etc. of ancient times. It was published in 808 and is known as the *Kogō-shūi*.

**Ina, 伊奈**. A *daimyō* family, descended from *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Tadatsugu**, 忠次 (1551-1607). Was in the service of *Ieyasu*, who, when he established himself in *Kwantō*, gave him a revenue of 13,000 k. at *Kōnosu* (*Musashi*). After the battle of *Sekigahara*, his revenue was raised to 20,000 k. *Tadatsugu* was remarkable for his zeal in developing agriculture, digging canals, draining rice-fields, etc.

— **Tadamasa**, 忠政. A son of *Tadatsugu*, was dispossessed for participating in the conspiracy of *Ōkubo Nagayasu*.

**Inaba**, 因幡. One of the 8 provinces of *San-in-dō*. It comprises 3 districts belonging to the *ken* of *Tottori*.—Chinese name: *Inshū*.

**Inaba**, 稻庭. An ancient castle of *Ugo*, built in 1190 by *Ono Shigemichi*, where his descendants resided for 16 generations. *Uemichi* having transferred his residence to *Numatate*, left the castle to his brother *Harumichi*, whose grandson was dispossessed by *Shimizu Yoshiyasu* (1595).

**Inaba**, 稻葉. A *daimyō* family native of *Mino* and descended from *Kōno Michitaka*.

Michihiro {	Michitoshi-Yoshimichi-Sadamichi-Norimichi-Kazumichi -Nobumichi	(a)
	{ Michikane - . . . -Masanari - . . . -Masamichi	(b)
	{ Masatomo	(c)

(a) — The elder branch. — **Sadamichi**, 貞通 (1451-1606). Received the fief of *Hachiman* (*Mino* — 40,000 k.) in 1585 and was afterwards (1600) transferred to *Usuki* (*Bungo* — 56,000 k.) where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch. — **Masanari**, 正成 (+ 1628). Was first in the service of *Nobunaga*, then in that of *Hideyoshi*, and took part in the expedition in *Korea* under the command of *Kobayakawa Hideaki*. In 1619, he received the fief of *Itoigawa* (*Echigo* — 25,000 k.) His descendants resided successively at *Odawara* (*Sagami* — 105,000 k.) in 1632, at *Takata* (*Echigo*) in 1685, at *Sakura* (*Shimōsa*) in 1701, finally, from 1723 till the Restoration, at *Yodo* (*Yamashiro* — 115,000 k.). — Now Viscount.



(c) — A branch ennobled in 1781, which, from 1785, resided at *Tateyama* (*Awa* — 10,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Inaba-yama**, 稻葉山. An ancient castle in *Mino*, built in 1203, and which successively belonged to the *daimyō* *Toki*, *Saitō*. *Nobunaga* took it in 1564 and changed its name to *Gifu*. — See *Gifu*.

**Inada-hime**, 稲田媛. A daughter of *Ashinazuchi* and *Tenazuchi*. She was to be devoured by the monster *Yamata no orochi*, but *Susano-o* saved her. He took her to wife and with her settled in *Izumo*. She is the mother of *Ōnamuji* or *Ō-kuni-nushi no mikoto*.

**Inagaki**, 稲垣. A *daimyō* family native of *Mikawa* and descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

Shigekata-Shigemune-Nagashige {	Shigetsuna-Shigemasa	(a)
	Shigemoto-Shigesada	(b)

(a) — The elder branch successively resided: in 1601 at *Isezaki* (*Kōzuke* — 10,000 k.), at *Fujii* (*Echigo* — 20,000 k.) in 1615, at *Sanjō* (*Echigo* — 25,000 k.) in 1619; at *Kariya* (*Mikawa*) in 1651; at *Karasu-yama* (*Shimotsuke*) in 1702; finally, from 1725 to 1868, at *Toba* (*Shima* — 30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch, which from 1685-1868 resided at *Yamakami* (*Ōmi* — 13,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Inagi, 稻置.** One of the 8 classes (*hassei*) of officials in ancient times. They collected the taxes of rice and other cereals. History gives the names of only 7 or 8 persons that had this title.

**Inahi no Mikoto, 稻冰命.** A brother of *Jimmu-Tennō*, who, having emigrated into Korea, is said to have become king of *Shiragi*. Some authors identify him with *Hyukkusa* 赫居世 founder of the *Pak* 朴 dynasty, which reigned from 57 to 4 B. C.

**Inamura, 稻村.** An ancient castle in *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*). It was built by *Satomi Yoshizane* towards 1450. His descendants resided in that castle for nearly a century.

**Inari, 稻荷.** The goddess of rice, also called *Uga no mitama*, is perhaps the same as *Toyo-uke-hime*. Her very numerous temples are guarded by two stone foxes; hence the common belief that the fox is the god of rice.

**Inawashiro-ko, 猪苗代湖.** A lake (65 Km. in circuit) in *Iwashiro*, which, according to tradition, was formed in 806 at the time of an eruption of mount *Bandai*. It is also called *Aizu* lake, *Bandai-ko*, *Yama no i*.

**Indo-yō, 印度洋.** The Indian Ocean.

**Ingen-Zenji, 隠元禪師 (1592-1673)** A Chinese bonze who, at the age of 29, entered the temple of *Ōbaku-san* (*Fukien*) and became its superior. Having been invited to Japan, he arrived in 1654, and spread the *Ōbaku* branch of the *Zen* sect. The ex-emperor *Go-Mi-no-o*, the *Shōgun Ietsuna*, and many high personages embraced his doctrine. He established himself at *Uji*, in the *Mampuku-ji* temple erected in 1661 on a hill, which he called *Ōbaku-san*; hence the name of his sect. He died 83 years of age and received the posthumous title of *Daikō-ōshō-kokushi*.

**Ingyō-tennō, 允恭天皇.** The 19th Emperor of Japan (412-453). was prince *O-asa-tsumawakuko no Sukune*, the 4th son of *Nintoku*. He succeeded his brother *Hanshō*, when 36 years old. During his reign, there was confusion among the family names (*uji* and *kabane*), some officials having changed their names, and others having assumed names to which they were not entitled. A reform was carried out in this respect. It was by the trial of hot water, that the parties concerned were obliged to prove their pretensions (415). *Ingyō* died at the age of 78.

**In no chō, 院廳.** The Court of an emperor who governed after his abdication. This name originated in the time of the ex-emperor *Shirakawa*, who governed 40 years after his abdication (1087-1129).

**In no shima, 因嶋.** An island (39 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, and belonging to the province of *Bingo*.

**In no tsukasa, 院司.** A grand master at the Court of an emperor who had abdicated.

**Inō Tadayoshi**, 伊能忠敬 (1745-1821). A historian and geographer, who, during 18 years, was engaged in drawing the map of Japan. He finished his work in the very year of his death. He is generally called *Inō Chūkei*.

**Inoe no Naishinnō**, 井上内親王 (717-775). A daughter of the emperor *Shōmu*, was at first a high-priestess of the *Ise* temple, and, somewhat later, married prince *Shirakabe no Ōji*. When the prince ascended the throne, she received the title of empress (770); but two years later, having plotted to have her son nominated heir to the throne, she was degraded and confined to *Yamato*, where she died. Her memory was rehabilitated in 800.

**Inoue**, 井上. A *daimyō* family native of *Mikawa* and descended from *Minamoto Yorisue* (*Seiwa-Genji*).

Kiyohide	Masanori -Masatoshi-Masatō	Masamine-Masayuki (a)
	Masashige-Masakiyo -Masaakira	Masanaga -Masaatsu (b)
		(c)

(a) — The elder branch which resided successively: at *Yokosuka* (*Tōtōmi* — 55,000 k.) in 1623, at *Kasama* (*Hitachi*) in 1645, at *Gujō* (*Mino*) in 1692, at *Kameyama* (*Tamba*) in 1697, at *Shimodate* (*Hitachi*) in 1702, at *Kasama* (*Hitachi*) in 1703, at *Iwakidaira* (*Mutsu* — 60,000 k.) in 1747, at *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi*) in 1758, at *Tanakura* (*Mutsu*) in 1817, at *Tatebayashi* (*Kōzuke*) in 1836, at *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi*) in 1845; finally, shortly before the Restoration, the family was transferred to *Tsurumai* (*Kazusa*). — Now Viscount.



(b) — Junior branch established since 1712 at *Shimotsuma* (*Hitachi* — 10,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(c) — 3rd branch which, since 1640, resided at *Takaoka* (*Shimōsa* — 14,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Inoue**, 井上. A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) clan, ennobled in 1884. — Now Count.

— **Kaoru**, 馨. Born in 1835, furtively left Japan and went to England with *Itō Hirobumi*. After his return (1864), he was the object of ill-usage on the part of the *samurai* of his clan. After the Restoration, he became Vice-Minister of the Treasury, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of the Home Department, Minister of the Treasury, finally Minister of Agriculture and Commerce. He retired from public life in 1898, and belongs to the *genrō*.

**Inoue**, 井上. A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) clan, ennobled in 1887. — Now Viscount.

**Inoue**, 井上. A *samurai* family of the *Kumamoto* (*Higo*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Inoue**, 井上. A *samurai* family of the *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) clan, ennobled in 1887. — Now Baron.

**Inoue Harima-no-jō**, 井上播磨掾 (1632-1685). A celebrated composer of *jōruri* and founder of a dramatical school that bears his name.

**I-no-yama, 猪山.** A hill in *Awa* (*Shikoku*) near *Tokushima*, where a castle formerly stood. Towards the middle of the 16th century, it belonged to the *Mōri daimyō*. In 1582 *Chōsokabe Motochika* took the castle and intrusted its keeping to *Yoshida Yasutoshi*. *Hideyoshi* having sent his brother *Hidenaga* into *Shikoku* (1585), the province of *Awa* passed over to *Hachisuka Iemasa* who built a castle on a larger scale. It is the present *Tokushima* castle.

**Insei, 院政.** The administration of an emperor after his abdication. The first was that of *Shirakawa* (1087-1129).

**Inshū, 因州.** The Chinese name of the province of *Inaba*.

**Inubō-ga-saki, 犬吠崎.** A cape at the eastern extremity of *Shimōsa*.

**Inui, 犬居.** An ancient castle in *Tōtōmi*, which belonged successively to the *Amano daimyō*, and the *Imagawa*. *Takeda Shingen* took it in 1568, and intrusted it to *Miyauchi Kagezane*, who was besieged and defeated by *Ieyasu* in 1576.

**Inu-kubō, 犬公方.** (Lit.: the *Shōgun* of the dogs) a surname given by the people to *Tsunayoshi*, the fifth *Tokugawa Shōgun*. As he was disconsolate at being childless, the bonze *Ryūkō* of the *Chisoku-in* temple informed him that the privation of children in this world is a chastisement that those undergo who, in a former existence had deprived other beings of their life. He was therefore to prohibit the destruction of any living creature and, as it was the year of the dog, the prohibition should especially affect the preservation of dogs. Following this advice, *Tsunayoshi* published a decree to this effect in 1687, moreover he constructed an asylum at *Nakano* (*Musashi*), where dogs were lodged, fed, etc. Hence his surname.

**Inu-ou-mono, 犬追物.** A sport of the *samurai* in the time of the *Kamakura* shogunate. It consisted in confining dogs in an enclosure surrounded by a bamboo fence. They were then pursued on horseback and killed with arrows.

**Inu-yama, 犬山.** An ancient castle in *Owari*, built towards 1435 by *Shiba Yoshitake*, who intrusted its safety to the *Oda* family. In 1584, *Ikeda Nobuteru* besieged *Nakagawa Sadanari* in that castle and conquered it. In 1607, *Owari* became the fief of *Tokugawa Yoshinao* and, since that epoch, the *Inuyama* castle was guarded by *Naruse Masanari* and his descendants.

**I-ō-jima, 伊王嶋.** An island (6 Km. in circuit) at the entrance of the *Nagasaki* roadstead (*Hizen*).

**I-ō-ji-yama, 醫王子山.** In *Mikawa*, near *Nagashino*. It was the scene of a battle between *Takeda Katsuyori* and *Nobunaga* (1575).

**Ippen-Shōnin, 一遍上人** (1239-1289). A celebrated bonze, called *Ochi Michihide*. At the age of 7, he entered the *Keikyō-ji* temple of the *Tendai* sect, on *Tokuchi-yama* (*Iyo*), where he successively studied the *Tendai*, the *Jōdo*, and the *Nembutsu* sects. He afterwards traveled through the provinces, preaching a new doctrine, namely that of the *Ji* sect. On



IPPEN-SHONIN.

account of his peregrinations, the people surnamed him *Yūgyō-Shōnin* (traveling bonze). He died at the *Shinkō-ji* temple (*Settsu*). In 1886, he received the posthumous title of *Enshō-Daishi*.

**Irako-saki**, 伊良湖崎. A cape south of *Mikawa*.

**Iratsuko**, 郎子. Anciently signified young man.

**Iratsume** or **Iratsuhime**, 郎女. Anciently signified young girl.

**Irie**, 入江. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Nagaie* (1005-1064). — Now Viscount.

**Iroha-uta**, 伊呂波歌. A poem composed of the 48 sounds or syllables of the Japanese language, none of them being repeated. Some attribute it to *Kōbō-Daishi* (774-835); but it is probably posterior to him, and the author is unknown.

**I-roku**, 位祿. Formerly a pension in kind which the government paid officials of the 4th and 5th ranks (*shō-4-i*, *jū-4-i*, *shō-5-i*, and *jū-5-i*). It consisted of a fixed quantity of hemp, linen, cotton, etc. The quantity allotted to women was only half of that given to men.

**Irō-saki**, 石廊崎. A cape south of *Izu*,

**Isa**, 伊佐. An ancient domain of the *Date* family, in *Hitachi*. In 1189, *Tomomune* moved to *Mutsu*, in the *Date* district, but left one of his sons *Tamemune* in *Isa*, who took the name of *Isa*. His descendants were dispossessed in 1343.

**Isahaya-kyō**, 諫早峽. The isthmus which connects the peninsula of *Shimabara* with the province of *Hizen*.

**Isawa**, 石和. A place in *Kai* which was the residence of the *Takeda daimyō*, the lords of the province, during the shogunates of *Kamakura* and *Kyōto*. Towards 1530, *Nobutora* established himself at *Tsutsuji-ga-saki*.

**Ise**, 伊勢. One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*. It comprises 10 districts belonging to the *Mie-ken*. — Chinese name: *Seishū*. — The Shintoist temples of *Ise* are the most ancient and the most venerated in Japan. — See *Naikū*, *Gekū*, etc.

**Ise**, 伊勢. A *daimyō* family descended from *Taira Masanori*. The eighth descendant of *Masanori*, *Toshitsugu*, *Buzen no kami*, was the first that took the name of *Ise*.

Sadayuki-Sadakuni { Sadachika-Sadamune (a)  
Sadafuji - Nagauji (b)

(a) The senior branch. — **Sadayuki**, 定行. *Ise no kami* served the *Shōgun Ashikaga Yoshimitsu*.

— **Sadachika**, 貞親 (1417-1473). A son of *Sadakuni*, sided with *Hosokawa Katsumoto* during the *Ōnin* war.

(b) The junior branch. — **Nagauji**, 長氏 (1432-1519). — See *Hōjō Nagauji*.

**Ise Gorōdayū Shōzui**, 伊勢五郎太夫祥瑞. Born in the village of *Kurobe* (*Ise*) applied himself to ceramics, first at *Matsuzaka* (*Ise*), then went to the *Kiang-nan* province in China, whence he brought back the Chinese processes of the art. In 1513, he established a



factory at *Imari* (*Hizen*), where, for the first time, porcelain was manufactured with blue designs on a white ground under the glaze.

**Ise Yoshimori**, 伊勢義盛. One of the four body-guards (*shitenno*) of *Minamoto Yoshitsune*. He was born in *Ise*, hence his name, and was compelled to flee into *Kōzuke* for having committed a murder. It was there that *Yoshitsune*, going to *Mutsu* became acquainted with him and took him into his service. He engaged in all the campaigns of his master and, when the latter was no longer on good terms with his brother and had to leave *Kyōto*, he went to *Ise* to levy recruits for him. At their head he attacked *Fujiwara Tsunetoshi*, governor of the province, was defeated and killed himself on *Suzuka-yama* (1186).

**Ise-monogatari**, 伊勢物語. (Lit.: narrations from *Ise*), a classical work written at the beginning of the 10th century; the author is unknown. It is believed that the hero of the novel is no other than the famous *Ariwara Narihira*, whose adventures are related under another name.

**Ise no Ōsuke**, 伊勢大輔. A poetess of the 11th century; she was the daughter of *Ōnakatomi Sukechika*, and a lady in waiting to the empress *Jōtō-mon-in*, the consort of *Ickijō-tennō*. She afterwards married *Takashina Narishige*, *Echizen no kami*. She has been numbered among the 36 celebrated poets of her epoch (*chū-ko san-jū-roku kasen*).

**Ise no umi**, 伊勢海. The gulf of *Ise* or *Owari*.

**Ise san-gū**, 伊勢三宮. The 3 great Shintoist temples of *Ise*: the *Naikū*, the *Gekū* and the *Izatsu-gū*.

**Isezaki**, 伊勢崎. In *Kōzuke*, an ancient castle which belonged to the *Akashi daimyō*, who took the name of *Isezaki* (1500). *Uesugi Kagetora* made himself master of it in 1560. The troops of the *Odawara Hōjō* were defeated at that place in 1590. Under the *Tokugawa*, it was transferred to the *Inagaki daimyō* (1601-1615), finally from 1681 to 1868, it became the possession of the *Sakai* (20,000 k.).

**Ishibashi**, 石橋. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Kazuyoshi**, 和義. Sided with *Ashikaga Takauji* and fought against the southern dynasty. Being besieged in the castle of *Mitsuishi* (*Bizen*) by *Wakiya Yoshisuke*, he was delivered by *Takauji*. In 1361 he received the province of *Wakasa* in fief.

**Ishibashi-yama**, 石橋山. A place in *Sagami* where *Minamoto Yoritomo* was defeated by *Ōka Kagechika* shortly after he had risen against the *Taira* (1184).

**Ishida**, 石田. A *samurai* family of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Ishida Kazushige**, 石田三成. Or **Mitsunari**. Descended from the *Fujiwara* and a son of *Tameshige*, was born in *Ōmi* and, at the age of thirteen, entered the service of *Hideyoshi*. In 1585, he was made *Jibu-shōsuke* (hence the name of *Gibounochio* by which he was known to the ancient missionaries); was one of the 5 *bugyō* chosen by *Hideyoshi*, and received the *Sawa-yama* castle in fief (*Ōmi*—186,000 k.). He

took part in the expedition to Korea as a member of the staff of *Ukita Hideie*, the generalissimo. After the *Taikō's* death, suspecting the ambitious designs of *Ieyasu*, he resolutely supported the rights of *Hideyori* against him. He persuaded *Uesugi Kagekatsu* to be the first to take the field, and, whilst *Ieyasu* was combating *Uesugi*, he formed his party: *Mōri Terumoto*, *Ukita Hideie*, *Kobayakawa Hideaki*, *Shimazu Yoshihiro*, *Nabeshima Katsushige*, *Tachibana Muneshige*, *Konishi Yukinaga*, *Kikkawa Hiroie*, *Chōsokabe Morichika*, etc., declared for *Hideyori*, raised an army of 130,000 men, and marched against *Ieyasu* who, in haste, came southward. The two armies met on the 21st of October 1600 at *Seki-ga-hara* (*Mino*). The defection of some of the allies caused the defeat of *Kazushige*, who fled to mount *Ibuki*. His father, his brother *Shigenari*, his son *Shigeie*, took refuge at *Sawayama*, but being pursued by the victorious army, they put their wives and children to death and committed suicide. *Kazushige* was arrested six days later at the village of *Iguchi*, conducted to *Kyōto* and decapitated at *Rokujō-ga-hara*, with *Konishi Yukinaga*, *Ankokuji Ekei*, etc.

**Ishidō, 石堂.** A *daimyō* family descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Yorishige, 頼重.** He was the first that took the name of *Ishidō*.

— **Yoshifusa, 義房.** A son of *Yorishige*, sided with *Ashikaga Takauji*, his relative, and was made *Chinjufu-Shōgun* of *Mutsu*. When *Takauji* fell out with his brother *Tadayoshi*, *Yoshifusa* followed the latter to the South and, after the death of *Tadayoshi* (1351), he with *Nitta Yoshioki* fought against the northern party, and contributed to the taking of *Kamakura* (1352). The southern army having been repulsed soon afterwards, he retired into *Suruga*, and when *Yoshiakira* had vanquished *Wada Masatada*, he seeing the precarious situation of the legitimate dynasty, again submitted to the *Ashikaga*.

— **Yorifusa, 頼房.** A son of *Yoshifusa*, continued to serve *Tadayoshi* after the latter's quarrel with his brother *Takauji*, and inflicted several defeats on the northern troops in *Settsu* and *Harima*. Having been defeated by *Takauji* in *Ōmi*, he retired to the castle of *Kwannon-ji*. When the *Shōgun* had retaken *Kamakura*, he submitted to him (1352) and hence sided with the North.

**Ishigaki-jima, 石垣嶋.** An island (43 Km. in circuit) of the *Yaeyama* group of the *Ryūkyū* archipelago.

**Ishigaki-yama, 石垣山.** A hill south-west of *Odawara* (*Sagami*), from the top of which *Hideyoshi* conducted the siege of that town (1590).

**Ishiguro, 石黒.** A *shizoku* family of *Echigo* ennobled in 1895. — Now Baron.

**Ishii, 石井.** A *kuge* family descended from the *Taira*. — Now Viscount.

**Ishikari, 石狩.** One of the eleven provinces of *Hokkaidō*, comprising 9 districts. — Cap.: *Sapporo*, 55,600 inh. — Principal town: *Asahigawa*.

**Ishikari-dake, 石狩嶽.** A mountain (2,100 m.) in *Ishikari*.

**Ishikari-gawa, 石狩川.** A river (655 Km.) which flows through *Ishikari* and empties itself into the gulf of *Otaru*. It is the longest river in Japan.

**Ishikawa, 石川.** A place in *Kawachi*, which was formerly the residence of the *Minamoto* branch of *Kawachi*. This branch is also called *Kawachi-Genji*, or *Ishikawa-Genji*.

**Ishikawa, 石川.** A *daimyō* family native of *Kawachi* and descended from *Minamoto Yoshitoki*, a son of *Yoshiie (Seiwa-Genji)*.

Kiyokane	{	Ienari - Yasumichi-Tadafusa	{ Noriyuki-Yoshitaka	(a)
			{ Fusanaga-Fusayoshi	(b)
	{	Yasumasa - Kazunori	{ Yasunaga	(c)
			{ Yasukatsu-Kazunori	(d)

(a) — The senior branch — **Ienari, 家成** (1534-1609) *Hyūga no kami*, served *Ieyasu* and accompanied him in all his campaigns against the *Imagawa* (1569), the *Takeda* (1572), etc.

— **Yasumichi, 康通** (1554-1607). *Nagato no kami*, received the *Naruto* fief (*Kōzuke* — 20,000 k.) from *Ieyasu* in 1590. After the battle of *Sekigahara* (1600), he was transferred to *Ōgaki (Mino* — 50,000 k.).

— **Tadafusa, 忠房** (1572-1650). A son of *Ōkubo Tadachika*, *daimyō* of *Odawara*, was adopted by *Yasumichi* and succeeded him, but, implicated in a plot of which *Tadachika* was accused in 1614, he was dispossessed. After the siege of *Ōsaka*, he received the daimyate of *Hida (Bungo* — 60,000 k.). In 1633 he was transferred to *Sakura, (Shimōsa)* and, the following year, to *Zeze (Ōmi)*. — His descendants resided successively at *Kameyama (Ise)* from 1651 to 1669; at *Yodo (Yamashiro)* from 1669 to 1711; at *Matsuyama (Bitchū)* from 1711 to 1744, and at *Kameyama (Ise* — 60,000 k.) from 1744 to 1868. — Now Viscount.

(b) — The junior branch detached at the death of *Tadafusa* (1650), resided at *Kambe (Ise)*, then from 1732 to 1868 at *Shimodate (Hitachi* — 20,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(c) **Yasumasa, 康政**. A son of *Kiyokane*, was *Hōki no kami* and in 1590 received the fief of *Fukashi* (now *Matsumoto*) (*Shinano* — 100,000 k.). — His grandson, *Yasunaga*, implicated in the plot of *Ōkubo Nagayasu*, was dispossessed in 1613.

(d) — **Kazunori, 數矩**. *Higo no kami*, who possessed a revenue of 15,000 k. in *Shinano*, was dispossessed thereof at the same time and for the same reason as his uncle *Yasunaga*.

**Ishikawa, 石川.** A *samurai* family of *Mino* ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Ishikawa Goemon, 石川五右衛門.** Belonged to a *kerai* family of the *Miyoshi*. When 16 years old, he committed a theft in the house of his master, and, when they tried to arrest him, he killed three men, fled and became a robber. In 1595, *Hideyoshi* sent soldiers to capture him. He was condemned together with his son *Ichirō*, to be thrown

into a cauldron of boiling oil, which sentence was executed in the dry bed of the *Kamo-gawa* in *Kyōto*. He was then 37 years old. Before dying he composed a poem which has remained celebrated. (Another version places his death in 1632).

**Ishikawa Jōzan, 石川 丈山** (1583-1672). Of a *samurai* family of *Mikawa*, applied himself to fencing and horsemanship, then to literature. At the age of 33, he began to attend the lessons of *Fujiwara Seikwa*, and afterwards was employed as professor by *Asano Nagaakira*, *daimyō* of *Hiroshima*. Having been in service for 13 years, he came back to *Kyōto*, established himself at the *Shisen-dō*, where he lived for 40 years writing books and composing poems.

**Ishikawa Sadakiyo, 石川 貞清**. A *daimyō* who in the service of *Hideyoshi* received the castle of *Inuyama* (*Owari*—12,000 k.) in fief. Having joined the party against *Ieyasu* in 1600, he was deprived of it and died in obscurity at *Kyōto*.

**Ishikawa-ken, 石川 縣**. A department formed with the provinces of *Kaga* and *Noto*. — Pop.: 807,000 inhabitants. — Capital: *Kanazawa* (84,000 inh.), Principal towns: *Komatsu* (13,200 inh.), *Nanao* (11,700 inh.), *Wajima* (10,600), etc.

**Ishikoritome no Mikoto, 石凝姥命**. Grandson of *Ame-no-koyane no Mikoto*. It was he that, while *Amaterasu* was hiding in the cave, fabricated the mirror (*Yata no kagami*) which became one of the three imperial treasures. Later he accompanied *Ninigi no Mikoto* in his expedition into *Hyūga*. He is honored in the *Hi-no-kuma-jinja* temple (*Kii*).

**Ishino, 石野**. A *kuge* family descended from the *Fujiwara Yori-mune* (993-1065). — Now Viscount.

**Ishiyama, 石山**. Another *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshimune* (993-1065).

**Ishiyama, 石山**. A place in *Wakasa*, where, towards 1560, *Mutō Kōzuke no suke* built a castle, the guard of which he intrusted first to *Hemi Suruga no kami*, next to *Hongō Jibu-shōsuke*. The castle was abandoned towards the end of that century.

**Ishiyama-dera, 石山寺**. A celebrated Buddhist temple in *Ōmi*. It was built by the bonze *Ryōben* by order of the emperor *Shōmu*, was consumed by fire in 1078, and was rebuilt by *Yoritomo*. Having been destroyed a second time, it was rebuilt by *Yodo-gimi*, *Hideyoshi's* widow. It belongs to the *Shingon* sect, and is one of the 33 temples dedicated to *Kvannon*.

**Ishiyama-Hongwanji, 石山本願寺**. Also called *Ishiyamamidō*, *Ōsaka-gobō* is a Buddhist temple erected in *Ōsaka* in 1532. After the burning of the great *Hongwanji* temple in *Kyōto*, it became the principal temple of the sect. Being surrounded by ramparts and moats, it was a real fortress, and it took *Nobunaga* about 10 years to conquer it (1580). The *Hongwan-ji* was then transferred to *Nakajima* (*Settsu*), afterwards to *Kyōto* in 1601.

**Ishizu, 石津**. A place in *Izumi*, where *Kitabatake Akiie*, a general of the Southern dynasty was defeated and killed in 1338 by *Kō Moronao*.

**Ishizuchi-yama**, 石槌山. A mountain (1,500 m.) in *Iyo*. It is also called *Iyo no takane*, *Omoga-yama*.

**Ishū**, 伊州. The Chinese name of *Iga*.

**Ishū**, 壹州. The Chinese name of *Iki*.

**Iso-no-kami, Futsu no ō-kami**, 石上布都大神. The *Shintō* god whose temple is in *Tamba-ichi* (*Yamato*).

**Iso-no-kami-jingū**, 石上神宮. A celebrated Shintoist temple in *Yamato*, built by the emperor *Sujin* (72 B. C.) in honor of *Futsu no kami*. The guard of the temple was intrusted to the *Mononobe* family.

**Isshiki**, 一色. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*. Under the *Ashikaga* shōgunate it was one of the four families (*shi-shoku*) in which the minister (*shitsujō*) of the *Kyōto Kwanryō* was chosen.

— **Kimifuka**, 公深. The 7th son of *Minamoto Yasuujō*. He established himself at *Isshiki* (*Mikawa*) towards the end of the 13th century. Hence his name.

— **Akinori**, 詮範 (+ 1406). Defeated *Yamana Ujikiyo* in 1391 and received the fief of *Imatomi* (*Wakasa*).

— **Yoshitsura**, 義貫. A grandson of *Akinori* and son of *Mitsunori* (+ 1414), divided his domains with his brother *Mochinori* in 1411, the latter received the province of *Tango*, and *Yoshitsura* kept *Wakasa*. Thus the family was divided into two branches. In 1440, he revolted against the *Shōgun Yoshinori*, but was defeated and killed by *Takeda Nobukata*.

— **Yoshinao**, 義直 (+ 1483). A son of *Yoshitsura*, sided with the *Yamana* *Sōzen* party during the *Ōnin* war and was defeated by *Hosokawa Katsumoto* (1467).

— **Yoshiharu**, 義春. A son of *Yoshinao*, accompanied *Ashikaga Yoshimi* in his flight into *Ōmi* (1488) and remained there till the nomination of *Yoshitane* to the shōgunate (1490).

The family lost its domains during the civil wars of the 16th century.

**Isshin** (go), 一新 (御). The Imperial Restoration of 1867-1868. — See *Kōmei-tennō*, *Tokugawa Iemochi*, *Keiki*, etc.

**Isuzu-gawa**, 五十鈴川. A small river (15 Km.) in *Ise*, where the faithful, before entering the temples of *Yamada*, purify themselves by washing their mouth and hands. It is also called *Uji-gawa*, *Mimosuso-gawa*.

**Itagaki**, 板垣. A *samurai* family of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled in 1887. — Now Count.

**Itagaki Nobukata**, 板垣信形 (+ 1547). General of the *Takeda*, *daimyō* of *Kai*, was governor of the *Suwa* district and resided in the *Ina* castle (*Shinano*). In 1546, he defeated *Murakami Yoshikiyo* and *Uesugi Norimasa*. The following year he gained another victory over *Ueda*, but lost his life in the battle.

**Itakeru no kami**, 五十猛神. A son of *Susano-o*. He was led into *Shiragi* (*Korea*) by his father, and is said to have become king of that country. He is also called *Ōyabiko no kami*.

**Itakura**, 板倉. A *daimyō* family native of *Mikawa* and descended

from the *Seiwa-Genji* by the *Shibukawa* branch.

Katsushige	{ Shigemune	{ Shigesato -Shigetsune-Shigefuyu	(a)
		{ Shigekata -Shigeatsu -Katsukiyo	(b)
	{ Shigemasa	-Shigenori { Shigetane -Shigehiro	(c)
		{ Shigeyoshi-Shigetaka	(d)

(a) — The senior branch. — **Katsushige**, 勝重 (1542-1624). Was a bonze till the age of 40, when he abandoned his profession to follow the call of *Ieyasu*, who, in 1586, made him *Suruga-bugyō*, then *Kwantō-daikwan* (1591). After *Sekigahara*, he became *Shoshidai* of *Kyōto* (1601) and occupied this office for 20 years. He received the title of *Iga no kami*, had his revenues raised to 40,000 k., but no castle was confided to him.

— **Shigemune**, 重宗 (1587-1656). The eldest son of *Katsushige*; he succeeded his father in 1620 in the office of *Shoshidai*, which office he held till 1654. In 1656, he became *daimyō* of *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa* — 50,000 k.), and died the same year.

— **Shigesato**, 重郷 (1620-1660), the eldest son of *Shigemune*, was *Awa no kami* and *Jisha-bugyō*. — His descendants resided successively at *Kameyama* (*Ise*) from 1669 to 1710; at *Toba* (*Shima*) from 1710 to 1717; at *Kameyama* from 1717 to 1744; finally at *Matsuyama* (*Bitchū* — 50,000 k.) from 1744 to 1868. — Now Viscount.

(b) — The junior branch resided at *Annaka* (*Kōzuke* — 15,000 k.) in 1681; at *Izumi* (*Mutsu* — 20,000 k.) in 1702; at *Sagara* (*Tōtōmi* — 25,000 k.) in 1746; finally, from 1749 to 1868, at *Annaka* (*Kōzuke* — 30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(c) — **Shigemasa**, 重昌 (1588-1638). The second son of *Katsushige*, received a revenue of 15,000 k. in *Mikawa* for his conduct during the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615). In 1637, he was commissioned by the *Shōgun Iemitsu* to suppress the *Shimabara* insurrection (*Hizen*), and was killed by an arrow at the siege of the castle of *Hara*.

— **Shigenori**, 重矩 (1617-1673). A son of *Shigemasa*; he was governor of the castle of *Ōsaka* and *Rōjū*, afterwards *Shoshidai* of *Kyōto* (1668). In 1672, he received the daimyate of *Karasuyama* (*Shimotsuke* — 60,000 k.).

— **Shigetane**, 重胤 (1640-1705). A son of *Shigenori*, was transferred to *Iwatsuki* (*Musashi*) in 1680, and, the following year, to *Sakamoto* (*Shinano*). Two years later, he became bonze and divided his revenues between his son *Shigehiro* and his brother *Shigeyoshi*.

— **Shigehiro**, 重廣. Was transferred to *Fukushima* (*Mutsu* — 80,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(d) — A junior branch which, from 1699 to 1868, resided at *Niwase* (*Bitchū* — 20,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Itakura-numa**, 板倉沼. A lake (15 Km. in circuit) in *Kōzuke*.

**Itami**, 伊丹. An ancient castle in *Settsu*, built by the *daimyō* *Itami*. *Nobunaga* took it in 1573 and confided it to *Araki Murashige*, who was dispossessed of it in 1579. Under the *Tokugawa*, the *Itami* domain belonged to the *kuge* *Konoe*. — *Itami* is renowned for its *sake* (liquor brewed from rice).

**Itami, 伊丹.** A *daimyō* family of *Settsu*, which, in the 16th century, resided at *Itami*.

— **Chikaoki, 親興.** Was deprived of his domain in 1573 by *Nobunaga* for having taken part in a plot formed against him by the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*.

**Itami, 伊丹.** A *daimyō* family native of *Suruga*.

— **Yasukatsu, 康勝** (1571-1649). *Harima no kami*, was in the service of *Ieyasu*. In 1632, he was intrusted with the guard of the *Kōfu* castle with a revenue of 12,000 k. at *Tokumi (Kai)*.

— **Katsunaga, 勝長** (1601-1662). A son of *Yasukatsu*, was assassinated by *Isshiki Kura-no-suke*.

— **Katsumori, 勝守.** A grandson of *Katsunaga*, killed himself in a fit of insanity (1698), and his domains returned to the *Shōgun*.

**Itashima, 板嶋.** The ancient name of the town of *Uwajima (Iyo)*.

**Ito, 怡土.** An ancient district (*agata*) of *Chikuzen*.

**Ito, 怡土.** An ancient castle in the district of the same name (*Chikuzen*). The castle was anciently the residence of the *agata-nushi*, afterwards the abode of the governor of the *Dazaifu*. *Yoritomo* gave the district of *Ito* to *Harada Tanenao*. Later it was bestowed on *Takaso*, the chief of the Shintoist temple, whose descendants held it for 20 generations, the last scion being *Uehara Nobutane*, who was dispossessed of it by *Hideyoshi* in 1587. When *Kuroda Nagamasa* received the province of *Chikuzen*, he intrusted the guard of the castle of *Ito* to his 4th son *Masafuyu*. Later the castle was abandoned. It was also called the castle of *Takaso*.

**Itō, 伊東.** A place in *Izu*. *Minamoto Yoritomo*, when exiled by *Taira Kiyomori*, resided at this place from 1160 to 1180.

**Itō, 伊東.** A *daimyō* family descended from *Fujiwara Korekimi* (727-789) by *Kudō Ietsugu*.

				Sukeyasu {	Sukenari	(Soga)
					Tokimune	
Ietsugu {	Sukeie	-Sukechika	{	Sukekiyo		
	Suketsugu-Suketsune	-Suketoki		-Mitsusuke-Sukemune		

— **Sukechika, 祐親** (+ 1181). Received the domain of *Kawazu (Izu)* at the death of his father *Sukeie*, and on account of his domain, is often called *Kawazu Jirō*. His uncle *Suketsugu*, having become ill, intrusted his son to him, to be brought up and to receive the *Itō (Izu)* domain; but, as soon as *Suketsugu* was dead, *Sukechika* sent *Suketune* away to *Kyōto* and took possession of his inheritance. *Suketune* swore to avenge himself and, one day, when all the family had accompanied *Yoritomo* to a hunting party, he killed *Sukeyasu*, the son of *Sukechika*, and severely wounded the latter. This murder was the cause of the subsequent vengeance of the *Soga* brothers, the sons of *Sukeyasu*. *Sukechika* recovered from his wounds, but having refused to follow *Yoritomo* in his campaign against the *Taira*, he was arrested and invited to kill himself, notwithstanding the intercession of his daughter married to *Miura Yoshizumi*.



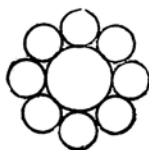
— **Sukekiyo**, 祐清. The second son of *Sukechika*, went to *Kyōto* after the death of his father, and joined the party of the *Taira*. He was killed at *Shinowara* (*Ōmi*) while fighting against *Kiso Yoshinaka* (1183).

— **Suketsune**, 祐經. — See *Kudō Suketsune*.

— **Yoshisuke**, 義祐 (+ 1584). A descendant of *Suketsune*, he inherited the fief of *Agata* (*Hyūga*) in 1533. In 1541, he defeated *Satsuma*: the war continued for 10 years, and he increased his domains by a part of *Ōsumi* (1551) and *Satsuma* (1557), but he was finally defeated by *Shimazu Yoshihisa* (1576) and fled into *Bungo*, to the residence of *Ōtomo Sōrin*, thence he went to *Kyōto*, where he died.

— **Yoshimasu**, 義益 (+ 1569). The eldest son of *Yoshisuke*, died before his father. His two sons, *Yoshikata* and *Yoshikatsu*, were baptized in 1582 under the name of *Bartholomew* and *Jerome*.

— **Suketaka**, 祐丘 (1541-1600). Another son of *Yoshisuke*, was defeated together with his father, and with him, fled into *Bungo* (1577) and then to *Kyōto* (1579). After the death of *Nobunaga*, he adhered to *Hideyoshi*, who appointed him *Mimbu-ōsuke* and gave him estates in *Kawachi*. After the campaign in *Kyūshū* (1587), he was reinstated in *Hyūga* at the castle of *Obi* (50,000 k.). He took part in the expedition to Korea and was nominated *Bungo no kami* in 1599.



— **Suke Yoshi**, 祐慶 (1588-1636). A son of *Suketaka*, served his first campaign when only 12 years old, at the battle of *Sekigahara*; then, having returned into *Hyūga*, he joined the campaign of *Kuroda Yoshitaka* and *Katō Kiyomasa* against the *Shimazu*. He had the title of *Shuritayū* — His descendants resided at *Obi* (*Hyūga* — 50,000 k.) till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

— A junior branch resided at *Okada Bitchū* — (10,000 k.) from 1615 to 1868. — Now Viscount.

**Itō**, 伊藤. A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) clan, ennobled in 1884. — Now Prince.

— **Hirobumi**, 博文. Born in 1841, studied at the family school of *Yoshida Torajiro* and attracted notice of the seniors of the *Chōshū* clan. In 1863, he visited England and returned from Europe with *Inouye Kaoru*, when the squadrons of the allied powers were about to bombard *Shimonoseki* (1864). He obtained a delay to confer with the *daimyō*, but failed in his attempt to reconcile the parties. Afterwards patronized by the late *Kido*, he was intrusted with works of the greatest responsibility; thus he helped towards the overthrow of the *Shōgunate* and the organization of the *Meiji* Government. He acted as interpreter to the boy Emperor when he first saw the foreign representatives in February 1868. He was governor of *Hyōgo*, vice-Minister, and a member of the *Iwakura* embassy when this prince was sent as special envoy to approach the Powers and lead them to revise the old treaties (1872). After the

assassination of *Ōkubo Toshimichi* and the death of *Kido*, he became the most conspicuous politician of Japan. He signed the treaty of *Tientsin* with China (1885), was sent to Europe and America to study the system of Parliamentary work and returned home to draw up the Constitution that was promulgated in 1889. He was repeatedly President of the Ministry, negotiated the treaty of *Shimonoseki* (1895). Later, he leaned in favor of party Cabinet; he then undertook to form a "model party." In 1891, he became President of the Privy Council, and in this capacity showed his skill in governing men, when, opposed by the conservative party, he admitted in the Privy Council the head of the opposition. During the Russo-Japanese war, he was twice sent to Korea and in the fall of 1905 filled the post of Resident General in that country.

**Itō, 伊東.** A *samurai* family of the *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Itō, 伊東.** *Samurai* family of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) made noble in 1895. — To day, Viscount.

— **Sukeyasu, 祐亨.** Born in 1843, entered the marine service. He commanded the fleet during the Chinese war (1894-95) and was victorious in the battles of the Yalu and Port-Arthur. During the Russian war, he was chief of the General Staff of the Marine. Viscount in 1895 and Admiral.

**Itō, 伊東.** A family of *Hizen*, ennobled in 1895. — Now Baron.

**Itō, 伊東.** A family of *Tango*, ennobled in 1895. — Now Baron.

**Itō, 伊藤.** A family of celebrated scholars of the 17th and 18th centuries.

— **Jinsai, 仁齋** (1627-1705). Was for 50 years the great commentator of Confucius, in *Kyōto*. Until then, the commentaries were limited to the Chinese philosophical writings of the *Sō* epoch; but *Jinsai* rejected these Chinese interpretations and commented on the very text of the master: he thus established the Confucianist school called *Fukko-ha*. He also studied ancient Japanese literature and published numerous writings. He is often called *Kō-gaku-sensei*.

— **Tōgai, 東涯** (1670-1736). A son of *Jinsai*, continued the traditions of his father. He left several works which were formerly much appreciated.

**Itoigawa, 糸魚川.** A place in *Echigo*, which was the residence of the *Inaba daimyō*, from 1619 to 1632, of the *Matsudaira*, from 1632 to 1681, of the *Inaba* again, from 1685 to 1701, of the *Honda*, from 1701 to 1717, finally of the *Matsudaira* from 1717 to 1868. (10,000 k.).

**Itoku-tennō, 懿徳天皇.** The 4th Emperor of Japan, was *Ō-Yamato-hiko-sukitomo no Mikoto*. He succeeded his father *Annei* at the age of 43 and died at 77. History is silent about this reign.

**Itosaki, 糸崎.** A place in *Bingo*, where, in 1570, *Kobayakawa Takakage* built a castle which was abandoned at the end of the same century.

**Itōzu, 到津.** A family descended from *Usatsu-hiko*, and which governed the land of *Usa (Buzen)* in the time of *Jimmu-tennō*. Later, the same had charge of the guard of the *Itōzu-Hachiman* temple in the same province. — Now Baron.

**Itsuki-no-Miya, 齋宮.** — See *Saigū-ryō*.

**Itsuku-shima, 嚴嶋.** An island (31 Km. in circuit), in the Inland Sea, south-west of *Hiroshima*, belonging to the province of *Aki*. It forms one of the three most beautiful landscapes (*san-kei*) of Japan. It is celebrated for its Shintoist temples dedicated to the three daughters of *Susano-o*: viz., *Tagori-hime*, *Takitsu-hime*, and *Itsukushima-hime*, the last of whom has given her name to the island which is also called *Ongashima*, *Miya-jima*. — In 1555, *Mōri Motonari* built a castle in *Itsukushima*. It was also in this island that he defeated *Sue Harukata*.

**Itsuse no Mikoto, 五瀬命.** — See *Hiko-Itsuse no Mikoto*.

**Itsutsuji, 五辻.** A *kuge* family descended from the *Uda-Genji*. — Now Viscount.

**Iwadono, 射場殿.** An ancient castle in *Kai*, belonging to the *Oyamada daimyō*, the lords of *Gunnai*. *Nobushige*, the last lord, was deprived of his domains by *Nobunaga* (1582).

**Iwafune no ki, 岩船柵.** A sort of fortified wall built in the *Iwafune* district (*Echigo*), to stop the incursions of the *Ebisu* (648). — See *Nutari no ki*.

**Iwai, 岩井.** Governor of *Tsukushi*. He made a treaty of alliance with *Shiragi* (Korea) and revolted. He was defeated and killed by *Mononobe no Arakabi* (528). His domains were confiscated, and thus ended the nearly independent sovereignty which the descendants of *Watatsumi* had exercised for centuries over the north of *Kyūshū*: the *Dazaifu* took its place.

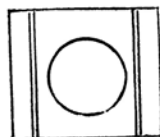
**Iwaki, 磐城.** One of the 13 provinces of *Tōsandō* formed of the 10 southern districts of *Mutsu*, in 1868. At present, seven belong to the *Fukushima-ken* and three to the *Miyagi-ken*.

**Iwaki, 岩城.** A *daimyō* family descended from the *Taira*.

— **Tsunetaka, 常隆** (1566-1590). Inherited the *Iwakidaira* fief (*Mutsu*), which had been in the possession of his ancestors for several centuries. Having been defeated by *Date Masamune* in 1585, and by *Satake Yoshishige* in 1587, he submitted to *Hideyoshi*.

— **Sadataka, 貞隆** (1584-1621). A son of *Satake Yoshishige*, was adopted by *Tsunetaka* and succeeded him. Having joined the party hostile to *Ieyasu*, together with his brother *Satake Yoshinobu* and *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, he lost his fief of *Iwakidaira* (180,000 k.) and in 1602 was transferred to *Kameda*. (*Dewa*—20,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Iwakidaira, 磐城平.** Or *Taira*, a town (10,300 inh.), of *Iwaki*. Its ancient castle successively belonged to the *Kitabatake daimyō* (14th century), to the *Iwaki* (15th and 16th centuries), to the *Torii* from 1602 to 1622, to the *Naitō* from 1622 to 1747, to the *Inoue* from 1747 to 1756, finally to the *Andō* from 1756 to 1868 (50,000 k.).



**Iwaki-gawa, 岩木川.** A river (87 Km.) which has its source at *Tomari-dake*, in the south of *Mutsu*, passes near *Hirosaki*, receives the *Aseshi-gawa* and the *Hirata-gawa*, then, flowing northward, empties itself into lake *Jūsan-gata*. It is also called *Hirosaki-gawa*.

**Iwaki-yama, 岩木山.** A mountain (1580 met.) in *Mutsu*. It is also called *Oku-fuji*, *Tsugaru-fuji*.

**Iwakuni, 岩國.** A town (7,600 inh) in *Suwō*, which from 1600 to 1868, was the residence of the *Kikkawa daimyō* (60,000 k.), a branch of the *Mōri* family. Near that town is the famous *Kintai-kyō* bridge over the *Nishiki-gawa*. It is composed of five arches, 135 met. long and of a very bold curvature.

**Iwakuni-gawa, 岩國川.** A river (94 Km.) which has its source in the north of *Suwō*, receives several tributaries, passes through *Iwakuni*, then divides into two branches, the *Imatsu-gawa* and the *Monzen-gawa*, which empty into the sea of *Aki*. It is also called *Nishiki-gawa*, *Kuga-gawa* and, in its superior course, *Ōse-gawa*, *Tawara-gawa*.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** A place in *Hōki*, formerly the residence of the *Ōgamo samurai*, who were deprived of their estates by *Amako Tsunehisa* towards 1520, and were reinstated by *Mōri Motonari* (1566). *Hideyoshi* installed *Nanjō Motokiyo* in that place (1583). Under the *Tokugawa*, it became a *Shōgunal* domain.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** An ancient castle in *Owari*. It belonged to a branch of the *Oda* family. *Nobunaga* seized it in 1560.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** A *kuge* family descended from *Murakami-Genji*. — Now Duke.

— **Tomomi, 具視** (1825-1883), figured very conspicuously in the Imperial Restoration. In 1862, he was imprisoned by order of the *Shōgun Iemochi*, but having been set free in 1867, he was appointed *gitei*, a title corresponding to that of Minister (1868). In 1869 he was sent on a mission to the *Nagato* and *Satsuma daimyō* to invite them to share in the administration of public affairs. Towards the end of 1871, he was ambassador to the United States and Europe. On his return in 1873, he found the Council of State divided into two parties, concerning the relations with Korea, which had refused to receive an imperial letter. *Tomomi* together with *Ōkubo Toshimichi*, sided with the peace party; the other *sangi*, partisans of war, sent in their resignation, and the influence of *Iwakura* became still greater. Until his death, he was the most conspicuous politician in Japan.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** A junior branch of the above, ennobled in the person of *Tomotsune* (1853-1890), the third son of *Tomomi*. — Now Baron.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** Another junior branch. — Now Viscount.

**Iwakura, 岩倉.** A third junior branch. — Now Baron.

**Iwamatsu Mitsuzumi, 岩松満純** (+ 1417). A son of *Nitta Yoshimune*, married the daughter of *Uesugi Ujinori* and sided with the latter against *Ashikaga Mochiuji*, but was taken prisoner and put to death.

**Iwami, 石見.** One of the 8 provinces of the *San-in-dō*. It comprises six districts belonging to the *Shimane-ken*. — Chinese name: *Sekishū*.

**Iwami-nada, 石見灘.** The sea of *Iwami* on the western coast of Japan.

**Iwamura, 岩村.** An ancient castle in *Mino*. It originally belonged to the *Tōyama daimyō* (12th–16th centuries). *Takeda Shingen* took it and intrusted its guard to *Akiyama Haruchika*, who was expelled from it by *Nobunaga* (1575). *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Tamaru Tomotada*. Under the *Tokugawa*, it was occupied by the *Ōgyū daimyō* (1601–1638), by the *Niwa* (1638–1702), finally by the *Ishikawa* from 1702 to 1868 (30,000 k.).

**Iwamura, 岩村.** A *samurai* family of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Iwamurata, 岩村田.** A place in *Shinano*, which from 1693 to 1868, was the residence of the *Naitō daimyō* (15,000 k.).

**Iwanaga hime, 磐長姫.** A daughter of *Ōyamatsumi*, the mountain god, and of *Kayanu hime* the meadow goddess (Shintoism). She is the sister of *Ko-no-hana-saku-ya hime*, the goddess of mount *Fuji*, and has her temple on mount *Ōyama* in *Sagami*.

**Iwa no hime, 磐之媛.** The consort of the emperor *Nintoku* (314). The latter having also married *Yata-no-waki iratsume* (342), *Iwa no hime* retired to *Tsuzuki* (*Yamashiro*), where she died in 347, without having consented to return to the Court.

**Iwarehiko no Sumera-Mikoto, 磐余彦天皇.** The Emperor *Jimmu Tennō's* name during his life time.

**Iwasa Matabei, 岩佐又兵衛.** Was a son of *Araki Murashige*, *daimyō* of *Itami* (*Settsu*). When his father was dispossessed of his domains by *Nobunaga* (1579), *Matabei*, then only 2 years old, was taken by his mother into *Echizen* and brought up in the *Iwasa* family of which he took the name. Towards 1600, he went to *Kyōto*, to attend the drawing lessons of *Tosa Mitsunori* and afterwards he founded a new school. Rejecting the conventional methods and subjects of the traditional school, he applied himself faithfully to reproduce nature. His drawings in that style are known by the name of *ukiyo-e*, and *Matabei* himself is called *Ukiyo Matabei*.

**Iwasaki, 岩崎.** A place in *Ugo*, the residence of the *Satake daimyō* since 1762 (20,000 k.).

**Iwasaki, 岩崎.** A place in *Owari*, where *Niwa Ujikiyo* built a castle in 1538. The castle was taken by *Ikeda Nobuteru* in 1583. The following year, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Inaba Michitomo*. After the battle of *Sekigahara*, it was abandoned and its debris used in the construction of the *Nagoya* castle (1610).

**Iwasaki, 岩崎.** A *samurai* family of *Kōchi* (*Tosa*), ennobled in 1900. — Now Baron.

**Iwasaki, 岩崎.** A junior branch of the above ennobled at the same time. — Now Baron.

**Iwasaki Yataro, 岩崎彌太郎** (1834–1885). Was famous for his spirit of enterprise in commercial and industrial pursuits. He is the founder of the *Mitsubishi-Kwaisha* Shipping Co., etc.

**Iwashimizu, 石清水.** — See *Otokoyama*.

**Iwashiro, 岩代國.** One of the 13 provinces of *Tōsandō*, formed by 10 districts of the southern part of the ancient province of *Mutsu*, in 1868. The 10 districts now belong to the *Fukushima-ken*.

**Iwashita**, 岩下. A *samurai* family of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Iwasuge-yama**, 岩菅山. A mountain (2,515 met.) on the limits of *Kôzuke* and *Shinano*.

**Iwate-ken**, 岩手縣. A department formed of 10 districts of *Rikuchû*, 1 of *Rikuzen*, and 1 of *Mutsu*. — Pop.: 761,200 inh. — Capital: *Morioka* (33,000 inh.).

**Iwate-yama**, 岩手山. — See *Ganjû-san*.

**Iwatezawa**, 岩手澤. The ancient name of the castle and town which *Date Masamune* called *Sendai* (*Rikuzen*) when he established his residence there in 1602.

**Iwatsuki**, 岩槻. An ancient castle in *Musashi*, built in 1458 by *Ôta Mochisuke*. In 1544, the castle became the property of the *Hôjô*. In 1590, *Ieyasu* bestowed it on *Kôriki Kiyonaga*. Afterwards it belonged to the *Aoyama daimyô* (1619-1623), to the *Abe* (1623-1681) to the *Itakura* (1681-1682), to the *Toda* (1682-1688), to the *Matsudaira* (1688-1697), to the *Ogasawara* (1697-1711), to the *Nagai* (1711-1756), and from 1756 to 1868, to the *Ôoka* (23,000 k.).

**Iwaya-kaikyô**, 岩屋海峡. The strait which separates *Awaji* from *Hondo*. It is also called *Akashi-kaikyô*.

**Iwô-dake**, 硫黄嶽. A volcano in *Kushiro* (*Hokkaidô*). It is also called *Atosa-nobori*.

**Iwô-jima**, 硫黄嶋. A small island, (12 Km. in circuit), 40 Km. from the southern point of *Ôsumi*. It is the *Kikai-ga-shima* (island of the demons) of the legend. In 1177, *Fujiwara Naritsune*, *Taira Yasuyori*, and the bonze *Shunkwan* were exiled to this island by *Kiyomori*, and the bonze *Bunkwan* by *Hôjô Takatoki* in 1330. There was a Shintoist temple in the island, called *Kumano jinja* and administered by the *Nagahama* family. Since the end of the 16th century, the island belonged to the *Shimazu daimyô* of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*).

**Iyo**, 伊豫. One of the 6 provinces of *Nankaidô* in *Shikoku*. It comprises 12 districts which form the *Ehime-ken*. — Chinese name: *Yoshû*.

**Iyo-nada**, 伊豫灘. The *Iyo* sea, west of *Shikoku*.

**Iyo-Shinnô**, 伊豫親王 (+ 807). A son of the emperor *Kwammu* was nominated *Jibukiyô* and *Nakatsukasa-kyô* in 796. After the death of his father, he was accused of plotting against his brother *Heijô-tennô*. Imprisoned with his mother in the temple of *Kawara-dera*, they took poison, thus putting an end to their lives.

**Izanagi**, 伊弉諾. } The creative couple of Japan, forming the 7th

**Izanami**, 伊弉冊. } generation of the heavenly spirits (*tenjin shichi-dai*). Having been ordered by the gods, their ancestors, to give shape to the matter created by them, they descended from heaven by the bridge *Ukibashi*. As they came near our future earth, *Izanagi* dipped the extremity of his spear (*hoko*) into the muddy liquid; and, when he withdrew it, some drops fell from its point, which having become solid, formed an island, *Onogoro-shima*. The couple descended on that island and built a dwelling (*Yahiro-dono*). Here *Izanagi* and *Izanami* con-

tracted marriage, and from their union were born the 8 great islands (*Ō-ya-shimu*): *Awachi no shima* (*Awaji*), *Iyo-no-futa-na no shima* (*Shikoku*), *Tsukushi-shima* (*Kyūshū*), the twin islands *Oki* and *Sado*, *Iki-shima*, *Tsushima*, and *Akitsu-shima* (*Hondo*); then 6 smaller islands: *Kibiko-shima*, *Azuki-shima*, *Ō-shima*, *Hime-shima*, *Chika-shima*, and *Futago-shima*. Afterwards, birth was given to the gods of water, wind, trees, mountains, rivers, roads, thunder, rain, etc. Finally the god of fire, *Kagutsuchi*, was born; but his birth having caused the death of his mother, *Izanagi*, in his sorrow, cut off the head of the child and soon afterwards repaired to the region of the shadows (*yomotsu-kuni*) in order to intreat his spouse to come back to him. To dispel darkness, he lit the comb (*yutsutsuma-gushi*) which held his hair; then, having seen the already decomposed corpse of *Izanami*, he fled in horror. Having returned to the surface of the earth at *Awaki-ga-hara* (*Hyūga*), he hastened to purify himself from the stains contracted in the land of the dead. From every vestment he took off and from every part of his body which he washed in the river, new gods were born, numbering 26. From his left eye, *Ama-terasu-ō-mikami* was born; from his right eye, *Tsukiyomi no kami*; from his nose, *Takehaya-Susano-o no Mikoto*: these are the last three gods. *Amaterasu* became the goddess of the sun; *Tsukiyomi*, the goddess of the moon; and *Susano-o*, the god of the earth. Certain commentators are of opinion that *Takamaga-hara*, the domain of *Amaterasu*, is represented by the *Go-Kinai* region; *Unabara*, the domain of *Tsukiyomi*, by the *Ryukyū* islands and perhaps *Korea*; finally *Ame-ga-shita*, the portion of *Susano-o*, by the occidental provinces of *San-yō* and *San-in*. — After this division of his domains, *Izanagi* retired to *Hi-no-waka-miya*.



IZANAGI AND IZANAMI.

**Izawa, 膽澤.** An ancient fortress in *Rikuchū*, built in 802 by *Sakanoe no Tamuramaro* to check the inroads of the *Ebisu*. It was for a long time the residence of the *Chinjufu-shōgun*.

**Izayoi-nikki, 十六夜日記.** (Lit.: journal of 16 nights). In 1277, *Abutsu-ni*, widow of *Fujiwara Tameie*, went from *Kyōto* to *Kamakura* in order to obtain from the *Shikken Hōjō Tokimune* that the domain of *Hosokawa* (*Harima*) be granted to her son *Tamesuke*. The *Izayoi-nikki* is the picturesque description of this journey.

**Izayoi no ki, 十六夜記.** A celebrated literary work containing the relation of a journey from *Kyōto* to *Kamakura* in 1277 by *Abutsu*, the widow of *Fujiwara Sadaie*.



**Izu, 伊豆.** One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*: it was separated from *Suruga* in 681, and comprises 2 districts which belong to the *Shizuoka-ken*. — Chinese name: *Zushū*.

**Izu-ga-hara, 嚴原.** The principal town of *Tsushima*. Its former name was *Fuchū*.

**Izu no shichi-tō, 伊豆七嶋.** The seven islands of *Izu*: *Ō-shima*, *Toshima*, *Nii-jima*, *Shikine-jima*, *Kōzu-shima*, *Miyake-jima*, and *Mikura-jima*. — Administratively they belong to the *Tōkyō-fu*.

**Izumi, 和泉.** One of the 5 provinces of *Kinai*, separated from *Kavachi* in 716. It comprises 2 districts belonging to the *Ōsaka-fu*. — Chinese name: *Senshū*.

**Izumi, 泉.** A place in *Iwaki*, which was the residence of the *daimyō* *Niwa* (1619-1628), *Naitō* (1628-1702), *Itakura* (1702-1746), and *Honda* (1746-1868). — (20,000 k.).

**Izumi Chikahira, 泉親平.** A *daimyō* of *Shinano* and a relative of the *Minamoto*, was in the service of the *Shōgun Yoriie* (1199-1204). Wishing to raise *Senju-maru*, the third son of *Yoriie*, to the shōgunate, he revolted against the *Hōjō*, deputed the bonze *Annen* to all the provinces to recruit adherents to his cause; but *Chiba Shigetane* revealed the plot to *Hōjō Yoshitoki*. An army was despatched against *Chikahira*, who was defeated and killed (1213). — *Chikahira* was renowned for his physical strength, and is compared to *Asahina Yoshihide*, his contemporary.

**Izumi-gawa, 泉川.** A river (79 Km.) in *Kazusa*. It is also called *Ōtaki-gawa*.

**Izumi-nada, 和泉灘.** Another name of the *Ōsaka* gulf.

**Izumi Saburo, 泉三郎** (+ 1189). Name by which *Fujiwara Tadahira*, 3rd son of *Hidehira*, is usually designated. He is the only one of *Hidehira*'s children, who, mindful of the last words of his father, remained faithful to *Minamoto Yoshitsune* and died with him.

**Izumi-Shikibu, 和泉式部.** A celebrated poetess of the 11th century, was a daughter of *Ōe Koretochi*. She married *Tachibana Michisada*, *Izumi no kami*, and had a daughter, poetess like herself, known by the name of *Ko-Shikibu*. *Izumi Shikibu* was called to the Court by *Michinaga*, became lady in waiting of the empress *Jōtō-mon-in* and was remarried to *Fujiwara Yasumasa*.

**Izumo, 出雲.** One of the 8 provinces of *San-in-dō*. It comprises 6 districts which belong to the *Shimane-ken*. — Chinese name: *Unshū*.

**Izumo Hirosada, 出雲廣貞.** A celebrated physician in the reign of the emperors *Kwammu* and *Heijō*. In 808, he published a medical work of 100 volumes.

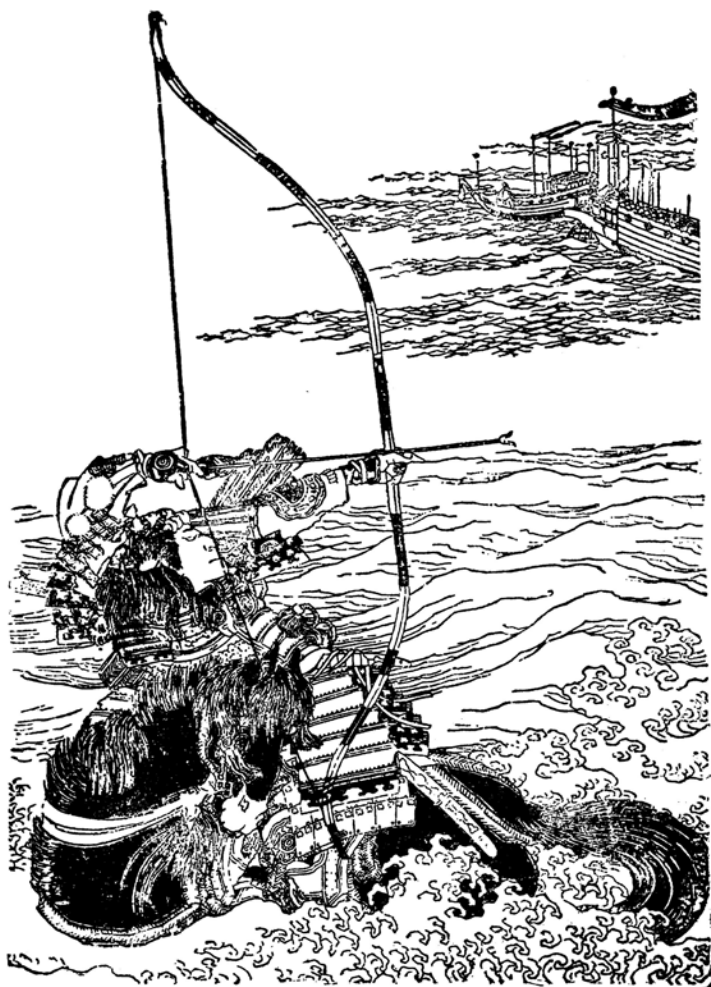
**Izumo no kuni no miyatsuko, 出雲國御臣.** Title borne during many centuries by the descendants of *Ama no Hohi no Mikoto*, who were, by right of inheritance, superiors of the large Shintoist temple of *Izumo*.



IZUMI SHIKIBU.

**Izumo no ō-yashiro**, 出雲大社. A great Shintoist temple in *Izumo*, dedicated to *Okuninushi no kami*. Its chiefs were the two families *Senge* and *Kitajima*, descended from the ancient *Kuni no miyatsuko*, now *Barcns*. — The temple is also called *Kizuki no ō-yashiro*.

**Izushi**, 出石. A castle in *Tajima*, built in 1574 by *Yamana Suketoyo*. *Hideyoshi* took it in 1580 and gave it to his brother *Hide-naga*, afterwards to *Maeno Nagayasu* (1582). Later it belonged to be *daimyō Koide* (1595-1696), *Matsudaira* (1697-1706); and from 1706 to 1868, to the *Sengoku daimyō* (30,000 k.).



## J

**Jakushū**, 若州. The Chinese name of the province of *Wakasa*.

**Ji-an**, 治安. *Nengō*: 1021-1023. — Also *Chi-an*.

**Jibu-shō**, 治部省. One of the eight executive departments created by the *Taikwa* Reform (649). The administrator of this department had charge of the genealogies, successions, marriage and funeral rites, and public mourning, of theaters and music, of the imperial tombs, the reception of foreigners, etc. — The principal officials below the Minister (*Jibu-kyō*) were: 2 *suke* 輔, 2 *jō* 丞, 4 *sakwan* 錄, 10 *shisei*. — The *Gagaku-ryō* and the *Gemba-ryō* were dependencies of this department, which was at first called *Osamuru-tsukasa*.

**Jie-Daishi**, 慈慧大師. — See *Ryōgen*.

**Jigen-Daishi**, 慈眼大師. — See *Tenkai*.

**Jijō**, 治承. *Nengō*: 1177-1180.

**Jikaku-Daishi**, 慈覺大師 (794-864). A celebrated bonze of the *Tendai* sect. He was born in *Shimotsuke* of the *Mibu* family, and entered the *Hiei-zan* monastery, where he was the pupil of the famous *Saichō* (*Dengyō-Daishi*). In 838, he accompanied the embassy of *Fujiwara Tsunetsugu* to China. He remained for 9 years in that country, visiting the most renowned Buddhist temples and copying many religious works. After his return to Japan, he published the results of his researches in 21 works numbering 559 volumes. In 854, he was made chief of the *Tendai* sect (*Tendai-zasu*). Ten years later, he died in *Kyōto*. *Jikaku-Daishi* is a posthumous title; during his life-time, he was called *Ennin*.

**Jikifu**, 食封. Formerly lands granted to princes and nobles of high rank, who personally collected the revenues for their subsistence. The revenues of the imperial princes were called *hompu* 品封; those of the nobles, *ifu* 位封, those granted for some great deed, *kōfu* 功封.

**Jikisan**, 直參. Formerly direct vassals, in opposition to *baishin*, indirect vassals.

**Jikken-shi**, 實檢使. — See *Kamakura-bakufu-shoshi*.

**Jikoban**, 平埔蕃. Half-civilized aborigines of the island of Formosa, half Chinese, half savage. In their dialect, they call themselves *Pepohoan*.

**Jikōji**, 慈光寺. A *kuge* family descended from the *Uda-Genji*. — Now Viscount.

**Jikoku**, 持國. One of the *Shi-tennō* (4 heavenly kings), that watches over the East (Buddh.).

**Jikuan**, チクアン. A Christian of *Anam*, who accompanied the last Jesuit missionaries that came to Japan (1644). He was imprisoned with them in the *Kirishitan-yashiki* (*Edo*), where he died in 1700 at the age of 78. He was buried in the *Muryō-in* temple.

**Jimmu-tennō**, 神武天皇. The first Emperor of Japan (660-585 B.C.) and the founder of the present reigning dynasty. His name was *Kamu-yamato-Iwarehiko no Mikoto*, and he was the 4th son of *Hikonagisatake-ugayafuki-aezu no Mikoto* and of *Tamayori-hime*. He was born in 711 B. C. and, from childhood, was distinguished for his intelligence and courage. When 45 years old, he started from mount *Takachiho* (*Hyūga*), where his ancestors had been living for several generations, in order to undertake the conquest of the eastern province (667 B. C.). At *Usa* (*Buzen*), *Usatsu-hiko*, the chief of the district, made his submission. Thence *Jimmu* went to the seaport of *Yamaga* (*Chikuzen*) where he stayed for one year. Then crossing the strait, he landed in *Aki*, penetrated into the land of *Kibi*, where he finished his preparations. Afterwards guided by *Shiintsu-hiko* through the Inland Sea, he arrived at *Naniwa no misaki* (*Ama-ga-saki*) and ascended the *Yodo-gawa* as far as the present village *Kusaka* (*Kawachi*), where he landed. Taking a southern direction, he marched towards *Yamato*, where he met *Nagasune-hiko*, the chief of the country. *Jimmu* was defeated. During the battle *Itsuse no Mikoto*, the elder brother of *Jimmu*, was dangerously wounded and died soon afterwards. Going back, *Jimmu* embarked at *O-no-minato* (*Izumi*) and went towards *Kii*: having landed at the seaport of *Arasaka*, he marched towards *Yoshino*, being guided by *Michi no Omi* and *Ōkume*. On his way, he easily defeated several chiefs of small tribes: *Nishiki-tobe*, *E-ukashi*, *Yasotakeru*, *Eshiki*; next he again encountered *Nagasune-hiko*, whom he called upon to surrender. *Nagasune-hiko* refused and prepared for battle, when he was assassinated by his nephew *Umashimate*, who agreed to become the vassal of the emperor. The neighbouring tribes submitted likewise, and *Jimmu* was master of the whole of *Yamato*. He then selected the plateau of *Kashiwabara* at the foot of mount *Unebi*, as a site for the erection of his palace and made that place the capital of the empire. There he was solemnly enthroned on the 11th of February (The first day of the first lunar month) of the year 660 before the Christian era, and that date has been adopted as the beginning of the Japanese era (*kigen*). The following year, the Emperor distributed rewards to all those that had helped him in his conquest, and applied himself to organize his dominions. The three imperial emblems were kept in the palace: *Ame no Taneko* (the ancestor of the *Fujiwara*) and *Ame no Tomi* (the ancestor of the *Imube*) received charge of the cult and ceremonies; *Umashimate*, a son of *Nigihayabi* (the ancestor of the *Monobe*) and *Ōkume* (the ancestor for the *Kume*) were intrusted with the guard of the palace. Next he created the offices of



JIMMU-TENNŌ.

*kunitzuko* (governors of provinces) and *agata-nushi* (chiefs of districts), as well as the corporations of *yukibe* (soldiers), *kumebe* (farmers), *hataoribe* (weavers), etc. According to the *Nihon-ki*, he died at the age of 127; and according to the *Koji-ki*, at the age of 137. He was buried on mount *Unebi*. The present critical history, on the strength of Chinese and Korean documents, places the existence of the first Japanese Emperor, at a date 6 centuries later: he would then have been born towards the year 62 or 63 B. C. and died in the year 1 before the Christian era.

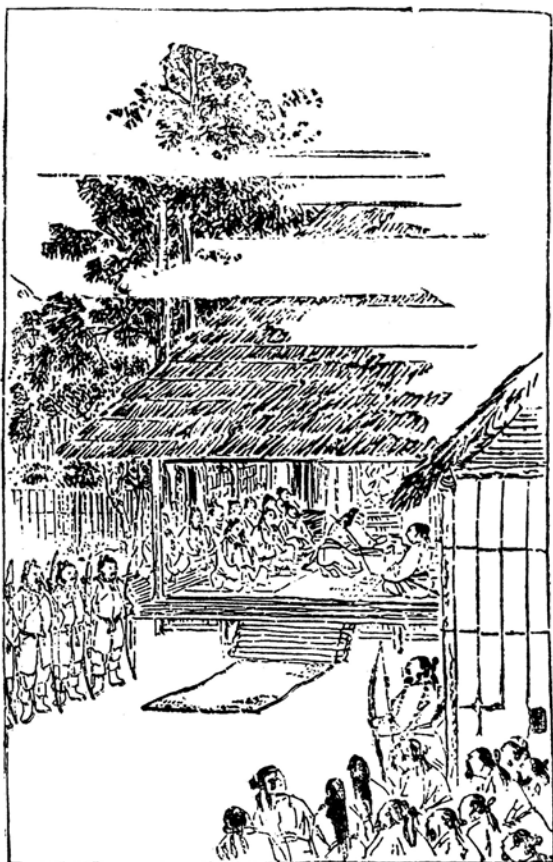
**Jimoku, 除目.** The promotion of officials. In 676, the custom was established to have two promotions a year: in spring, for officials of the provinces; in autumn, for those of the capital. These promotions were called *haru no jimoku* and *aki no jimoku*, or *ge-kwan* and *kyōkwan no jimoku*. The promotion made during the annual feast of the *Kamo* temple, was called *matsuri no jimoku*. When the pro-

motions took place at another time, they were generally known by the name *rinji no jimoku*. There were also other promotions, such as, the *kokushi-jimoku*, the *gūji-jimoku*, the *ko-jimoku* the *tsukasa-meshi no jimoku*, the *agata-meshi no jimoku*, etc.

**Jimon, 寺門.** A branch of the *Tendai* sect, founded in 858 by the bonze *Enchin* (*Chishō-Daishi*). Its seat is at the *Mii-dera* (*Ōmi*)

**Jimvō-in, 持明院.** A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yorimune* (993-1065). — Now Viscount.

**Jimyō-in, 持明院.** Formerly a residence situated in *Kyōto* and belonging to a branch of the *Fujiwara* family. It was so called on



ENTHRONEMENT OF JIMMU-TENNO.

account of a small temple which it contained. At the end of the twelfth century, it was the residence of *Motoie*, who married his daughter to *Morisada-shinnō*, a son of the emperor *Takakura*. The prince came to reside there, and was known by the name of *Jimyō-in no miya*. After the *Shōkyū* war (1221), the *Hōjō* raised to the throne *Go-Horikawa*, a son of *Morisada* who received the title of *Dajō-tennō*, although he had never reigned. When *Go-Fukakusa* abdicated in favor of his brother *Kameyama* (1259), he retired to the *Jimyō-in* and his descendants, *Fushimi*, *Go-Fushimi*, etc. were known by the name of *Jimyō-in-tō*, while the descendants of *Kameyama* were called *Daikoku-ji-tō*. — The *Jimyō-in* was destroyed by fire in 1350.

**Jimyō-in hō-ō, 持明院法皇.** The name given to the emperor *Fushimi* after his abdication (1298).

**Jimyō-in-tō, 持明院統.** The name given to the descendants of the emperors *Go-Fukakusa* and *Fushimi*, who had retired to the *Jimyō-in*.

**Jindai, 神代.** (Lit.: the age of the gods). The period anterior to the advent of *Jimmu-tennō*. It is also called *taiko*, remote antiquity.

**Jingi-kwan, 神祇官.** The department of the Shintoist cult since the *Taika* reform (645). It had charge of the ceremonies, the superintendence of the Shintoist priests, etc. The principal officials were: 1 *kami* 伯, 2 *suke* 副, 2 *sakwan* 史, 30 *kamube* 神部, 20 *urabe* 卜部, 30 *tsukaebi* 使部. — The *Jingikwan* was primitively called *Kamitsukasa*.

**Jingi-kwan no hasshin, 神祇官八神.** 8 *Shintō* gods whose feasts were solemnly celebrated at the *Jingi-kwan*; they were: *Kami-musubi*, *Takami-musubi*, *Tamatsume-musubi*, *Iku-musubi*, *Taru-musubi*, *Ō-mi-yama*, *Miketsu*, and *Kotoshiro-nushi*.

**Jingo-keiun, 神護景雲.** *Nengō*: 767-769.

**Jingō-kōgō, 神功皇后** (170-269). Was first known as *Okinagatarashi hime*, and was a daughter of *Okinaga no Sukune*, a grandson of the emperor *Kaikwa*. She married *Chūai-tennō*. The *Kumaso* having revolted in *Tsukushi*, the emperor went in person to subdue them. It was then revealed to the empress by the gods that, before punishing the *Kumaso*, the emperor should make the conquest of *Shinra* (Korea), that had incited the revolt. *Chūai* however did not consent to such a perilous expedition, and died soon afterwards (200). *Jingō*, then pregnant, put a stone in her sash to delay the birth of the child, and hastening the preparations, she carried war into Korea. On her passage to Korea, the god *Sumiyoshi* served her as pilot. A storm having arisen, big fishes came to the surface of the sea in order to support the boats and prevent them from foundering. The king of *Shinra* promptly submitted and promised to send 80 boats laden with gold, silver, cloth, etc. every year as a tribute. The kings of *Kōrai* and *Hakusai*, likewise



JINGŌ KŌGŌ.

acknowledged the suzerainty of Japan, and thus was effected the conquest of the *San-kan*. *Jingō* left her minister *Yada no Sukune* in Korea and returned to Japan, where she gave birth to a son that became the emperor *Ōjin*. She refused to ascend the throne and was content with the regency, which she exercised for 69 years, until her death. Soon after her return, the two princes *Kagosaka-Ō* and *Oshikuma-Ō*, sons of a concubine of *Chūai*, revolted in *Yamato*, claiming the succession of the throne by right of primogeniture. *Jingō* sent her famous general *Take-shiuchi no Sukune* against them, who put them to death. After that, the tranquillity of the regent was no more disturbed. She died 100 years old and was honored after her death by the name of *Kashi-dai-myōjin*. According to modern critics the Korean expedition, under *Jingō-Kōgō*, took place in the year 346 and not in the year 200, and the empress died towards the year 380.

**Jingūji, 神宮寺.** At the beginning of the 8th century, when the bonzes *Gyōgi*, *Ryōben*, etc. spread the *Ryōbu-shintō* throughout the land, *Fujiwara Muchimaro* built the first temple in which the ceremonies and prayers of both cults (Buddhist and Shintoist), were performed. The temple was called *Jingūji (miya-tera)*, and its practices spread rapidly over the land. It was also at that epoch that, in imitation of the Buddhist custom, the Shintoist temples were classified into great (*taisha*) intermediate (*chūsha*), and small (*shōsha*) temples.

**Jingū-kyō, 神宮教.** Formerly a branch of Shintoism. In 1900, it was officially suppressed as religious sect.

**Jinjitsu, 人日.** A popular festival (*sekku*) celebrated on the 1st day of the 1st month of the year.

**Jinki, 神龜.** *Nengō*: 724-728.

**Jinkōshōtō-ki, 神皇正統記.** (Lit.: History of the true succession of the divine emperors). A work published in 1339 by *Kitabatake Chikafusa*: it contains 6 volumes, and includes a period of history from the era of the gods to the year 1335. It supports the legitimacy of the southern dynasty.

**Jin no za, 陣座.** The place, in the imperial palace, reserved for the body-guard of the emperor. The guard on the left (*Sakon-e*) was placed near the gate, called *Nikkwa-mon*; the guard on the right (*Ukon-e*), near the gate called *Gekkwa-mon*.

**Jinsen, 仁川.** The Japanese name of the sea-port of *Chemulpo* (Korea), where Japan obtained a concession in 1883.

**Jinshin no ran, 壬申亂.** The civil war that occupied the short reign of the emperor *Kōbun* and was brought to a close by the triumph of his uncle *Temmu*. It took its name from the year of the sexagesimal cycle during which it happened (672).

**Jinzū-gawa, 神通川.** A river (204 Km.) which has its source in *Hida*, receives the *Kumano-gawa* and the *Ida-gawa*, flows through *Takayama*, *Furukawa*, *Toyama*, and empties itself into the Sea of Japan. It is also called *Ari-iso-gawa*.

**Jippensha Ikku, 十遍舎一九** (1775-1831). Whose true name was *Shigeta Teiichi*. He was an official of the *Bakufu* at *Sumpu* (*Shizuoka*).



Having been replaced by his brother, he came to *Edo* in 1794 and applied himself to write *jōruri* and comical novels. His best known work is the *Hizakurige* a humorous story of two queer fellows travelling in divers provinces.

**Jireki**, 治曆. *Nengō*: 1065-1068.

**Jisetsu-Daishi**, 慈攝大師. — See *Shinjō*.

**Jisha-bugyō**, 寺社奉行. The official who, under the *Kamakura* shogunate, had charge of things concerning the Buddhist and Shintoist priests, the temples and their properties, the ceremonies, etc. This title was created in 1293, and *Hōjō Tokitsura* was the first who received it. — The function was reestablished by the *Tokugawa* in 1613. In 1635, three *jisha-bugyō* were nominated: they performed their office alternately, each during one month.

**Jishi**, 寺司. The superintendent of a Buddhist temple. Prince *Shōtoku-taishi*, having finished the construction of the *Hōkō-ji* temple in 596, placed the bonze *Zentokushin*, a son of *Soga no Umako* at its head, with the title of *Hōkō-jishi*. This custom was gradually applied to all the great temples.

**Jishō**, 治承. *Nengō*: 1177-1180.

**Ji-shū**, 時宗. A Buddhist sect founded in 1275 by the bonze *Ippen*. It now has 509 temples throughout Japan. The sect gradually separated into 13 branches. Its seat is at *Fujisawa* (*Sagami*).

**Ji-shū jū-san'ha**, 時宗十三派. The 13 branches of the *Ji-shū* sect:

1. **Honzan** (princ. seat): the *Seijōkō-ji* temple, at *Fujisawa* (*Sagami*).
2. **Yūkō-ha** „ the *Kinkō-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Shichijō*.
3. **Ikkō-ji** „ the *Renge-ji* temple, at *Baba* (*Ōmi*).
4. **Okutani-ha** „ the *Hongwan-ji* temple, at *Okutani* (*Iyo*) (Extinct)
5. **Taima-ha** „ the *Muryōkō-ji* temple, at *Taima* (*Sagami*).
6. **Shijō-ha** „ the *Kinren-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Shijō*.
7. **Rokujiō-ha** „ the *Kwankikō-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Rokijō*. „
8. **Kai-i-ha** „ the *Shinzenkō-ji* temple, at *Ebushima* (*Hitachi*). „
9. **Reizan-ha** „ the *Shōhō-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Reizan*.
10. **Kōkua-ha** „ the *Sōrin-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Higashi-yama*.
11. **Ichiya-ha** „ the *Kinkō-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Gojō*. „
12. **Tendō-ha** „ the *Bukkō-ji* temple, at *Tendō* (*Dewa*). „
13. **Mikagedō-ha** „ the *Shinzenkō-ji* temple, at *Kyōto*, *Gojō*. „

**Jitō**, 地頭. Formerly the administrators of the domains of high court officials. This title existed before the *Kamakura* Shōgunate, and those invested with it had charge of collecting the taxes. In 1186, *Yoritomo* placed the *shugo* at the head of provinces and the *jitō* at the head of the *shō-en* (domains taken from the jurisdiction of the *shugo*). After the *Shōkyū* war (1221), bonzes and even women received this title, which became hereditary. — Under the *Ashikaga* shogunate, the domains bestowed on nobles were called *ryōchi*, and their possessors, *ryōshu*. During the long civil wars of the 15th and 16th centuries, many *ryōshu* lost their possessions, which passed over to *samurai* vassals of the *shugo*, and the *jitō* were replaced by simple *hatamoto*; this was continued under the *Tokugawa*.

**Jitō-dai, 地頭代.** An official replacing the *jitō*. The latter usually resided at the capital, and the *jitō-dai* replaced him in the administration of his domains, just as the *kokushi* was replaced by the *mokudai*, and the *shugo* by the *shugo-dai*. The *jitō-dai* were also called *gandai*, *daikwan*.

**Jitō-tennō, 持統天皇.** The empress (41) that reigned from 687 to 696. She was *Hironu hime*, or *Uno no Sasara*, a daughter of the emperor *Tenchi*, the consort of *Temmu*, and succeeded the latter at the age of 42. She signalized her reign by important administrative reforms, favored the development of agriculture, struck the first silver coin, etc. After a reign of 11 years, she abdicated in favor of her nephew *Mommu* and was the first to receive the title of *Dajō-tennō*, and the first too to be cremated after her death in 701.

**Jitsue, 實慧.** — See *Dōkō-Daishi*.

**Jizō, 地藏.** The god of mercy (Buddhist), patron of travellers, of children, and of pregnant wives. He is represented by the image of a bonze with shaved head, holding a gem in one hand, and a staff (*shakujō*) in the other, at the top of which metal rings are attached.

**Jizō-ga-take, 地藏嶽.** A mountain (2650 m.) in the western region of *Kai*.

**Jizō-saki, 地藏崎.** A cape north-east of *Izumo*.

**Jizō-saki, 地藏崎.** A cape east of *Bungo*.

**Jō, 城.** An ancient *daimyō* family of *Echigo*, descended from *Taira Yoshikane*.

— **Sukenaga, 資永.** Was defeated and killed by *Kiso Yoshinaka* in 1182.

— **Nagamochi, 長茂.** A brother of *Sukenaga*. Having been defeated with him, he fled into *Aizu*; afterwards, he was nominated *Echigo no kami*, and took part in the expedition of *Yoritomo* against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). After the death of *Yoritomo*, he revolted against the *Hōjō*, but was defeated and killed in 1201.

— **Sukemori, 資盛.** Tried to continue the struggle after the death of his father, but was likewise defeated by *Sasaki Moritsuna*, and with him the family became extinct (1202).

**Jō-an, 承安.** *Nengo*: 1171-1174. — It is also called *Shō-an*.

**Jōchō, 定朝.** A celebrated sculptor of the 11th century and bonze like his father *Kōshō*. He was charged by *Fujiwara Michinaga*, to carve the statue of *Buddha* for the *Hōshō-ji* temple, which the latter was erecting (1022). As a reward, *Jōchō* received the title of *Hōkyō*. He is the ancestor of a long line of sculptors, the most celebrated of whom is *Unkei*. They are generally known by the name of *Nara-horimonoya* (sculptors of *Nara*).



JITŌ-TENNŌ.

**Jōdai**, 城代. Anciently the military governor of a castle in the absence of the lord. Under the *Tokugawa*, the castles of *Ōsaka*, *Fushimi*, etc. belonging to the *Bakufu*, were guarded by a *jōdai*.

**Jōdo-shinshū**, 浄土真宗 (Lit.: the true *Jōdo* sect). Also called *Ikkō-shū*, or *Monto-shū*, is a Buddhist sect founded by *Shinran-shōnin* in 1224. It teaches that man cannot be saved by his works or prayers, but only by the mercy of *Amida*. It is the Buddhist Protestantism of Japan. Its temples are commonly called *Hongwan-ji* or *Monzeki*, and are the largest and most beautiful temples in Japan. The *Jōdo-shinshū*, or, by abbreviation, the *Shin-shū*, has presently 19,608 temples and 12,656,800 followers: it is the most prosperous sect. It is divided into about 10 branches.

**Jōdo-shinshū jū-ha**, 浄土真宗十派. The 10 branches of the *Shinshū* sect:

- |                         |   |                                 |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. <b>Hongwan-ji-ha</b> | — Seat: <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Horikawa-Hongwan-ji</i> ; | founder, <i>Shinran</i> (1224). |
| 2. <b>Ōtani-ha</b>      | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Shichijō-Hongwan-ji</i> ;     | " <i>Kōjū</i> (1602).           |
| 3. <b>Takada-ha</b>     | — " <i>Isshinden (Ise)</i> , <i>Senshū-ji</i> ;     | " <i>Shimbutsu</i> (1226).      |
| 4. <b>Bukkōji-ha</b>    | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Bukkō-ji</i> ;                | " <i>Ryōgen</i> (14th cent.).   |
| 5. <b>Kōshōji-ha</b>    | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Kōshō-ji</i> ;                | " <i>Renkyō</i> (14th cent.).   |
| 6. <b>Kibe-ha</b>       | — " <i>Kibe (Ōmi)</i> <i>Kinshoku-ji</i> ;          | " <i>Shōshin</i> (13th cent.).  |
| 7. <b>Senshōji-ha</b>   | — " <i>Echizen</i> , <i>Senshō-ji</i> ;             | " <i>Jōdō</i> (1280).           |
| 8. <b>Chōsei-ji-ha</b>  | — " <i>Echizen</i> , <i>Chōsei-ji</i> ;             | " <i>Dōshō</i> (14th cent.).    |
| 9. <b>Jōshōji-ha</b>    | — " <i>Echizen</i> , <i>Jōshō-ji</i> ;              | " <i>Jōgaku</i> (14th cent.).   |
| 10. <b>Gōshōji-ha</b>   | — " <i>Echizen</i> , <i>Gōshō-ji</i> ;              | " <i>Shōsen</i> (14th cent.).   |

**Jōdo-shū**, 浄土宗 (Lit.: sect of the pure earth). A Buddhist sect founded in 1174 by the bonze *Genkū* (*Enkō-Daishi*): at present it has 8,322 temples, 2,586,000 followers in Japan, and is divided into about 5 branches.

**Jōdo-shū-go-ha**, 浄土宗五派. The 5 branches of the *Jōdo-shū* sect; the two first ones are subdivided in the following:

- |  |                        |                                    |   |                           |
|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. <b>Chinzei</b><br>( <i>Shōkō-Shōnin</i> ) | {                      | <i>Shirahata-ha</i>                | — Seat: <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Kōmyō-ji</i> ;  | founder, <i>Jaku-ei</i> . |
|  |                        | <i>Fujita-ha</i>                   | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Muryō-ji</i> ;      | " <i>Ji-a</i> .           |
|  |                        | <i>Nakoshi-ha</i>                  | — " <i>Kōzuke</i> , <i>Zendō-ji</i> ;     | " <i>Sonkwan</i> .        |
|  |                        | <i>Obata-ha</i>                    | — " <i>Yamashiro</i> , <i>Sonshō-ji</i> ; | " <i>Ryōkū</i> .          |
|  |                        | <i>Sanjō-ha</i>                    | — " <i>Mikawa</i> , <i>Goshin-ji</i> ;    | " <i>Dōkō</i> .           |
| 2. <b>Seizan</b><br>( <i>Shōkū-Shōnin</i> )  | {                      | <i>Ichijō-ha</i>                   | — " <i>Yamashiro</i> , <i>Kōmyō-in</i> ;  | " <i>Rei-a</i> .          |
|  |                        | <i>Nishidani-ha</i>                | — Seat: <i>Kyōto</i> <i>Kōmyō-ji</i> ;    | founder, <i>Jō-on</i> .   |
|  |                        | <i>Fukakusa-ha</i>                 | — " <i>Kyōto</i> <i>Shinsō-in</i> ;       | " <i>Enkū</i> .           |
|  |                        | <i>Higashi-yama-ha</i>             | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Amida-in</i> ;      | " <i>Kwanshō</i> .        |
| 3. <b>Chōraku-ji</b>                         | {                      | <i>Saga-ha</i>                     | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Jō-Kongō-in</i> ;   | " <i>Dōkwan</i> .         |
|  |                        |                                    | — " <i>Kyōto</i> , <i>Jō-Kongō-in</i> ;   | " <i>Dōkwan</i> .         |
| 4. <b>Kuhon-ji</b>                           | — " <i>Kuhon-ji</i> ;  | " <i>Kakumyō-Shōnin (Chōsei)</i> . |   |                           |
| 5. <b>Ichinengi</b>                          | — " <i>Ichinengi</i> ; | " <i>Jōkaku-Shōnin (Gyōsei)</i> .  |   |                           |

**Jōe**, 定 慧 (+ 714). The eldest son of *Fujiwara Kamatari*, became bonze and went to China (669) to study the Buddhist doctrine. He remained there for 10 years, and, after his return, established himself on mount *Tamu no mine* (*Yamato*).

**Jōei**, 貞 永. *Nengō*: 1232. — It is also called *Tei-ei*.

**Jōei shikimoku**, 貞定式目. A sort of code of the *samurai*, published in 1232 by *Miyoshi Yoshitsura*, by order of *Hōjō Yasutoki*.

It is divided into 51 chapters, and contains all the laws enacted since the time of *Yoritomo*.

**Jofuku**, 除福. A Chinese physician who came to Japan in 221 B. C. and established relations between the two countries. — According to a Chinese legend, *Jofuku* was sent by the emperor *Shikō* (*Shi-Houang*) to search for the elixir of life, and discovered *Hōrai-zan* (Japan), which he colonized with 300 young men and 300 young women. Such was the origin of the Japanese nation. — The Japanese tradition simply mentions that he arrived with his fellow countryman *Zokuden*, became a Japanese, and transmitted the name of *Shin* to his descendants. It is said that *Jofuku* introduced the books of Confucius into Japan. He died on mount *Fuji* and has a tomb in his honor at *Kumano* (*Kii*). For a long time, Chinese coins (*hanryō*) brought to Japan by *Jofuku*, have been discovered in *Kumano*.

**Jōgen**, 貞元. *Nengō*: 976-977. — Also called *Teigen*.

**Jōgen**, 承元. *Nengō*: 1207-1210. — Also called *Shōgen*.

**Jōgū-taishi**, 上宮太子. Another name of *Shōtoku-taishi*.

**Jōgwan**, 貞觀. *Nengō*: 859-876. — Also called *Jōkwan*.

**Jōhei**, 承平. *Nengō*: 931-937. — Also called *Shōhyō*.

**Jo-hikeshi-yaku**, 定火消役. A title created in 1658 and given to 4 officials having charge of taking proper measures in case of fires, earthquakes, etc.

**Jōhō**, 承保. *Nengō*: 1074-1076. — Also *Shōhō*.

**Jōi**, 讓位. The abdication of the imperial dignity. The first emperor that abdicated was *Keitai* (531); *Kōgyoku* abdicated in 644, *Jitō* in 696. Gradually this practice became customary. The ceremonies concerning the abdication and the transmission (*jūzen*) of the imperial power were regulated by the emperor *Seiwa* in 871. At the appointed day, the Court assembled at the *Shishinden*, where the ceremony of the *Setsu-e* was first performed; next the sacred sword and the precious stone were solemnly remitted to the new emperor. If the elected emperor was not a son of his predecessor, custom required that he should first present a written document declining an honor of which he judged himself unworthy. At the time of the abdication of an emperor, the barriers of *Ise*, *Ōmi* and *Mino* were carefully guarded. — (See *Senso*).

**Jōji**, 貞治. *Nengō* of the Northern dynasty: 1362-1367.

**Jōjitsu-shū**, 成實宗. A Buddhist sect introduced into Japan in 625 by the Korean bonze *Ekwan*. In India and China, *Jōjitsu* was but a branch of *Sanron*, but in Japan, where it has been extinct a long time since, it formed an independent sect.

**Jōkaku**, 定覺. A sculptor of the 13th century and brother of the celebrated *Unkei*.

**Jōko**, 上古. A period of Japanese history from the reign of *Jimmu* to that of *Kōgyoku* (660 B. C. — 644 A. D.).

**Jōkō**, 上皇. The title given to an emperor after his abdication. When *Junwa* ascended the throne (824), there were for the first time two *Jōkō*, *Heijō* and *Saga*. In the reign of the *Go-Nijō* (1302), there were

even five. They were distinguished from one another by the titles of *Ichi-in*, *Hon-in*, *Chū-in*, *Shin-in*, etc. — See *Dajō-tennō*.

**Jōkō-jūnin**, 成功重任. At the time of the power of the *Fujiwara*, who multiplied the *shō-en* throughout the land, the Court, to obtain money, resorted to the sale of offices. The candidates were obliged to present their title (*jōkō*) to the office in addition to the sum to be paid, and, at the expiration of their term, they were reinstated by means of further payment. The emperor *Go-Sanjō* (1070) tried to reform such abuses, but it was in vain: they were continued and increased after the accession of *Yoritomo* to the shōgunate (1192).

**Jōkyō**, 貞享. *Nengō*: 1684-1687. — Also *Teikyō*.

**Jomei-tennō**, 舒明天皇. The 34th Emperor of Japan (629-641), was *Okinaga-tarashi-hi-hironuka no mikoto, Tamura no Ōji*, a grandson of the emperor *Bitatsu* and son of *Osaka-hikobito, Ōe no Ōji*. He succeeded his grandaunt *Suiko* at the age of 36, owing to the influence of *Soga no Emishi*. Under his reign, a revolt of the *Ebisu* was suppressed by *Kamitsukenu Katana* (637).

**Jō-men-dori**, 定免取. In order to fix the amount of taxes to be paid under the *Tokugawa* by the land-proprietors, a statement was made of the produce of the pieces of ground for 5, 6 or 10 years; the average thereof served as a basis to determine the taxes, and there was no hope for dispensation or diminution on account of tempests, inundations, etc.

**Jōmi**, 上巳. A popular festival (*sekkū*) celebrated on the 3rd day of the 3d month, and commonly called *hiina-matsuri* (festival of the dolls). A Shintoist ceremony of purification (*harai*) was formerly performed on that day: a paper doll was obtained from a soothsayer, which, after certain prayers, was charged with all the faults and stains of the person that had received it, it was then thrown into the river, and the person was purified and sheltered from evil. Nowadays the paper dolls have been replaced by others of wax, wood, etc.; they are dressed as richly as possible, because they are supposed to represent the emperor and the empress (*dairi-bina*), and are exposed in the house.

**Jō-ō**, 貞應. *Nengō*: 1222-1223. — Also *Tei-ō*.

**Jō-ō**, 承應. *Nengō*: 1652-1654. — Also *Shō-ō*.

**Jōreki**, 承暦. *Nengō*: 1077-1080. — Also *Shōryaku*.

**Jōruri**, 浄瑠璃. Dramatic recital with music, in which the great achievements of ancient heroes were celebrated. Its origin runs as far back as the 13th century. It is said that *Hamuto Tokinaga*, after having composed the *Heike-monogatari*, taught a blind bonze to recite it whilst accompanying himself on the *biwa*: hence the name *biwa-hoshi*. The most celebrated composer of *jōruri* is a certain *Chikamatsu-Monzaemon* (1653-1724.)

**Josetsu**, 如雪. A celebrated painter, born in China. He came to Japan in 1370, became a bonze at the *Shōkoku-ji* temple, where he founded a school of painting according to Chinese principles. *Sesshū*, *Shūbun*, and *Kanō Masanobu* were his pupils.

**Jōshō-ji**, 證誠寺. A temple built in *Echizen* by the bonze *Jogaku* (13th century); it became later on the seat of a branch of the *Shinshū* sect.

**Jōshū**, 城州. The Chinese name of the province of *Yamashiro*.

**Jōshū**, 常州. The Chinese name of the province of *Hitachi*.

**Jōshū**, 上州. The Chinese name of the province of *Kōzuke*.

**Jōtoku**, 承德. *Nengō*: 1097-1098. — Also *Shōtoku*.

**Jōtō-mon-in**, 上東門院. — See *Fujiwara Aki-ko*.

**Jōwa**, 承和. *Nengō*: 834-847. — Also *Shōwa*.

**Judō**, 儒道. } Doctrine or teaching of Confucius, Confucianism. —

**Jukyō**, 儒教. } Confucius (Jap.: *Kōshi*, 551-479 B.C.), as it is well known, did not pretend to found a religion; he laid down a code of morals based on filial piety and submission to authority. This system, developed and explained, has become a collection of maxims relating to all the acts of life, complicating them by a minute, affected ceremonial. Confucianism was introduced into Japan by *Wani* and *Ajiki* in 285, and, on account of its many points of resemblance with Shintoism, then alone practised, was received without difficulty. But after the introduction of Buddhism, it lost favor, and did not rise again until the 17th century, when *Ieyasu*, for the first time, caused the Chinese classics to be printed in Japan. From that time, it was taught by such masters as *Fujiwara Seikwa*, *Hayashi Dōshun*, *Itō Jinsai*, etc., became the code of the *samurai*, and had a deep influence on Japanese society during the *Tokugawa* shōgunate. After the Restoration, when the European system of public education was adopted, Confucianism was again abandoned, as well as the Chinese classics which had been the base of education for 250 years. But it cannot be denied that many ideas at present still in favor among the higher classes, have a Confucianist origin, and it is perhaps desirable that they may not disappear too soon from a society of which they form one of the few remaining elements of stability.

**Ju-ei**, 壽永. *Nengō*: 1182-1183.

**Jukō**, 珠光 (1422-1502). Was at first bonze in the *Shōmyō-ji* temple (*Kawachi*); but on account of his negligence in the discharge of his duties, he was dismissed, and then became a disciple of the famous *Ikkyū*. Being continually inclined to sleep, he used to drink tea to keep himself awake: he offered tea to visitors, and complicated its preparation with certain ceremonies which became greatly in vogue. The *Shōgun Yoshimasa* had him secularized, gave him a house in the *Sanjō* district (*Kyōto*): it was the first school of the tea ceremony (*cha no yu*). *Jukō* is also called *Kyūshin-hōshi*.

**Jūmonji-dake**, 十文字嶽. A mountain (2430 m) on the limits of *Musashi* and *Shinano*.

**Jun-daijin**, 准大臣. Anciently an intermediate title between that of *Daijin* and that of *Dainagon*. It was created in 1005 by *Fujiwara Korechika*. *Gidō-sanshi* is another name for the same.

**Jū-ni dōji**, 十二童子. The 12 retainers of the goddess *Kannon*.

**Junken-shi**, 巡檢使. — See *Kamakura-bakufu-shoshi*.

**Jun-kunimochi-shū**, 准國持衆. The official immediately below the governor of a province (*kunimochi-shū*) during the *Ashikaga* shōgunate.

**Junna-in, 淳和院.** An ancient palace in *Kyōto*, the residence of the ex-emperor *Seiwa*, after whose death, in 881, it was converted into a school for young princes and the sons of *kuge* of high rank. At its head was a *bettō*. The title of *Junna-in-bettō* became honorific and, under the *Tokugawa*, was reserved to the *Shōgun*.

**Junna-tennō, 淳和天皇.** The 53rd Emperor of Japan (824-833), was prince *Ōtomo*, the 3rd son of *Kwammu*. He succeeded his brother *Saga* at the age of 38. After a reign of 10 years, he abdicated in favor of his brother *Nimmyō*.

**Junnin-tennō, 淳仁天皇.** The 47th Emperor of Japan (759-764), was prince *Ōi*, grandson of *Temmu* and son of *Toneri-shinnō*; he succeeded the empress *Kōken* at the age of 27. His minister, *Emi no Oshikatsu* (*Fujiwara Nakamaro*), succeeded in having much influence over him and governed according to his own fancy. At the same time, the ex-empress *Kōken* allowed herself to be ruled by the bonze *Dōkyō*, who obtained from her every title and privilege he wished for. Soon the rivalry of the two men, equally ambitious and jealous of each other, became more and more acute. In 764, *Oshikatsu* raised an army and marched against *Dōkyō*: the latter resisted and his troops defeated the army of *Oshikatsu* in *Ōmi*. *Oshikatsu* was killed in the fight. Master of the situation, *Dōkyō* easily persuaded *Kōken* to reascend the throne: as to *Junnin*, he was banished to the island of *Awaji*, where he died the following year. Hence the name of *Awaji-haitei* by which he is known in history. His memory was rehabilitated in 1871 and he received the posthumous name of *Junnin*.

**Jun no o-mari-bugyō, 旬御鞠奉行.** During the *Kamakura* shōgunate, the opening of the tennis (*mari-hajime*) took place every year in the first month; after which the *kuge* and the *buke* played that game three times a month. A provost was chosen among them; he had charge of determining in advance the program of the exercises of the day: it was the *o-mari-bugyō*. *Hōjō Tokifusa* was the first to receive the title, in 1212.

**Jun-san-gū, 准三宮.** A title which guaranteed its possessor, the same revenue as that bestowed on any of the three empresses: the reigning empress, the dowager empress, and the archdowager empress. It could be given to princes and ministers. *Fujiwara Yoshifusa* was the first on whom it was bestowed, in 855. Later on, the title became merely honorific.

**Junsatsu-shi, 巡察使.** A title created in 694 and given to high officials in charge of inspecting the provinces, examining the administration of the governors, the condition of the people, the state of agriculture, the assistance given to old or sick, the abuses to be reformed, etc. This title, which was only temporary, disappeared from history towards 830.

**Junshi, 殉死.** Formerly at the death of a great personage, his servants were buried with him: it was the *junshi*. The emperor *Suinin*, on the advice of *Nomi no Sukune*, interdicted that practice (2 years B. C.). But the custom to commit suicide at the loss of one's master, was introduced as a sign of fidelity. In the 16th century, when a



general or a *daimyō* died, many vassals put an end to their lives by *harakiri*. At the death of the *Shōgun Iemitsu* (1651), 5 great *daimyō* committed suicide in order not to survive him. It was only in 1668, that, by very severe ordinances, the *Shōgun Ietsuna* succeeded in suppressing that abuse.

**Juntoku-tennō, 順德天皇.** The 84th Emperor of Japan (1211-1221), was Prince *Morinari*, the 6th son of *Go-Toba*. He succeeded his brother *Tsuchimikado*, when 14 years old. During his reign the shōgunal branch of the *Minamoto* became extinct by the assassination of *Sanetomo* (1219), and the authority of the *Hōjō* was consolidated. After a reign of 10 years, during which time the power was in the hands of the *Hōjō*, he abdicated in favor of his son *Kanenari* (*Chūkyō*), then only 3 years old. Having become *Dajō-tennō*, he supported his father when the latter tried to overthrow the powerful *Shikken* of *Kamakura*; but they failed in their plan: the imperial army was defeated, the young emperor deposed, and *Juntoku* exiled to the island of *Sado* (1221), where he lived yet 21 years. During his exile, he wrote a book (*Kimpi-misho*), in 3 volumes, in which he related with great detail the ceremonies and customs of the Imperial Palace. It was only in 1871 that his memory was rehabilitated and that he received the posthumous name of *Juntoku*.

### **Jūrakutei, 聚樂第.**

A palace built by *Hideyoshi* in *Kyōto* in 1586, in which he took up his residence the following year, and received the visit of the emperor *Go-Yōzei* and that of the ex-emperor *Ōgimachi*. When he transmitted the title of *Kwampaku* to his nephew *Hidetsugu*, he gave him the *Jūrakutei* also. After the death of *Hidetsugu* (1595), the palace was demolished and the remains were given to the *Nishi-Hongwan-ji* temple.

### **Jurōjin, 壽老人.**

One of the seven gods of luck: he is generally represented as an old man with a stag and a crane beside him as a sign of longevity.



JURŌJIN.

BY OGATA KŌRIN.

**Jū-san daishū**, 十三代集. Thirteen collections of Japanese poems from the *Shin-chokusen* (1223), till the *Shinzoku-kokin-shū* (1438).

**Jūsan-gata**, 十三潟. A lake (26 Km. in circuit) in the N. W. of *Mutsu*; it receives the water of the *Iwaki-gawa*.

**Jū-san meika**, 十三名家. Anciently 13 families, the members of which cultivated literature, Confucianism, and, at the Court, performed the offices of *Benkwan*, *Dainagon*, and even that of *Daijin*. They enjoyed the privilege of wearing violet garments. They were: the *Karasumaru*, the *Yanagiwara*, the *Takeya*, the *Uramatsu*, the *Kanroji*, the *Hamuro*, the *Kwanjuji*, the *Madenokōji*, the *Seikanji*, the *Nakamikado*, the *Bōjō*, the *Hino* and the *Hirohashi*.

**Jusenshi**, 鑄錢司. Anciently, officials having charge of minting money. *Ōyake Asonimaro* was the first that received the title in 694. The function was suppressed in the middle ages, the title alone remained.

**Jutō-ei**, 授刀衛. A body of the imperial guard created in 759; not long afterwards, it was called *Konoe-fu*. Its offices were in the *Jutō-toneri-ryō*, or *Tachihaki no toneri-tsukasa*.



## K

**Kaban, 加番** Under the *Tokugawa*, officials having charge of the castles of *Ōsaka* (1626) and *Sumpu* (1633) (*Shizuoka*). At *Ōsaka* there were 4 and replaced each other every 8 months. The 3 *Sumpu Kaban*, replaced each other every year.

**Kabane, 姓**. A title of dignity or rank. It became a family name. *Kabane* is different from *uji*, the real family name. The *uji* was bestowed by the Emperor according to the merit, the *kabane* was attached to the function; *Nakatomi*, *Fujiwara*, etc., are *uji*; *Omi*, *Muraji*, *Ason*, *Sukune*, etc., are *kabane*. Formerly there were only the *uji*; but the families increased and the *kabane* was instituted to distinguish their different branches. The principal *kabane* met with in history are: *Omi*, *Muraji*, *Tomo no miyatsuko*, *Kuni no miyatsuko*, *Waki*, *Kimi*, *Atae*, *Agata-nushi*, *Inagi*, *Suguri*, etc. When the functions became hereditary, the *uji* and the *kabane* together formed the family name. At the *Taikwa* reform (645), the heredity was suppressed but the families kept the title. In 682, the emperor *Temmu* created 8 *kabane* to reward his supporters in the *Jinshin* civil war: *Mabito*, *Asomi*, *Sukune*, *Imiki*, *Michi no shi*, *Omi*, *Muraji*, and *Inagi*. Later, those of *Kimi*, *Obito*, *Miyatsuko*, *Fubito*, *Ōkimi*, *Hafuri*, *Abiko*, *Kishi*, etc. were added. The emperor *Kwammu* gave some of his descendants the *uji* of *Taira* (*Hei*). As the *Fujiwara* family increased, branches kept the *uji* of *Fujiwara* and, besides, received the names of *Kondō*, *Naitō*, *Katō*, *Saitō*, etc., most of them borrowing the character *tō* (*fuji*) from the patronimic name. It was the origin of the actual family name (*myōji*). — See *Uji*, *Uji no kami*, etc.

**Kabayama, 樺山**. A *samurai* family of *Satsuma* ennobled in 1884. — Now Count.

— **Sukenori, 資紀**. Born in 1837, entered the army while young, was lieutenant-colonel during the *Satsuma* war on the Staff of General *Tani*, then Governor of *Kumamoto*. He entered the navy in 1884, was promoted Vice-Admiral in 1885, became Minister of the Navy (1890-1892). During the Japan-China war, he was chief of the Naval Staff and on board of the "*Saikyo Maru*," assisted at the battle of the Yellow sea (Sept. 16th, 1894). He was named Count for services rendered on this occasion. He was the first Governor-General of Formosa, Minister of Home Affairs (1895-1897), then Minister of Education (1898-1900), a member of the Privy Council in 1904. He had been promoted to the rank of Admiral in 1895.

**Kabuki, 歌舞伎**. A kind of dance with singing introduced in *Kyōto*, towards the end of the 16th century by *O Kuni*, ex-*ama* of the temple of *Kizuki* (*Izumo*); by and by other actors were added, and it

was the origin of the modern theater (*shibai*). The most frequented theater in *Tōkyō*, built in 1660, bears the name of *Kabuki-za*.



THEATRICAL SCENE.

**Kachi-gumi**, 徒士組. Bodyguards who accompanied the *Shōgun*, when he left his palace. In 1603, the *hashiri-shū* were created; they were divided into 4 squads of 30 men each: it was the origin of the *kachishū*.

**Kachi-metsuke**, 歩目付. Police agents inferior to the *metsuke*, in the time of the *Tokugawa*. Before, they were called *yokome*.

**Kachiyama**, 勝山. Or *Katsuyama*, a place in *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*), was the residence of the *daimyō* *Naitō* (1601-1623), the *Matsudaira* (1624-1634), and from 1668 till 1868 that of the *Sakai* (12,000 k.).

**Kada**, 荷田. A family descended from the *Hagura*.

— **Azumamaro**, 春満 (1668-1736). Studied ancient history and he classic literature of Japan. The *Shōgun Yoshimune* was his patron. He opened a national school at *Kyōto*, to oppose Chinese ideas.

— **Arimaro**, 在満 (1706-1769). An adopted son of the above, went to *Edo* towards 1730, established a school in that city and continued the traditions of his father.

**Kadenokōji**, 勘解由小路. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Mitsushiro*. — Now Viscount.

**Kadobe**, 門部. Company of 200 men belonging to the *Emon-fu*. They guarded the gates of the imperial palace. In 808, they were joined to the *Eji-fu*.

**Ka-ei**, 嘉永. *Nengō*: 1848-1853.

**Kafu**, 家扶. A steward of the houses of the nobility. — See *Karei*.

**Kaga**, 加賀. One of the 7 provinces of *Hokurokudō*. It comprises four districts, which belong to the *Ishikawa-ken*. It was separated from *Echizen* towards 820. — Chinese name: *Kashū*.

**Kagae, 加々江.** An ancient castle in *Mino*. It was occupied by the *Kagae daimyō* during the 16th century (12,000 k.).

**Kagae, 加々江.** A *daimyō* family native of *Owari*.

— **Shigemune, 重宗** (+ 1584). *Suruga no kami*, served *Nobunaga* and was killed in the fight against *Hideyoshi*.

— **Shigemochi, 重望** (+ 1600). A son of the above submitted to *Hideyoshi*, joined the party against *Ieyasu*, fought against *Mizuno Tada-shige*, whom he defeated and killed. He himself lost his life soon afterwards.

**Kagami, 加々見.** A *daimyō* family descended from the *Sasaki*.

— **Hisatsuna, 久綱.** A son of *Sasaki Sadashige*, was killed in the *Shōkyū* war (1221), when fighting against the *Hōjō*. His descendants resided at *Kagami-yama* (*Ōmi*), and served the *Sasaki daimyō*.

**Kagami-gawa, 鏡川.** A river (32 Km.) in *Tosa*: it flows through *Kōchi* and empties itself into the bay of *Urado*. It is also called *Ushioe-gawa*.

**Kagami-yama, 鏡山.** Formerly a castle of the *Kagami daimyō* in *Ōmi*.

**Kagariya-shugonin, 篝屋守護人.** In 1238, *Hōjō Yasutoki*, *Shikken* of *Kamakura* installed in *Kyōto* 48 posts of night guards. During the night the guards lit fires (*kagari*), hence their name. This custom was suppressed in 1370, when the *Shōgun* lived in *Kyōto*.

**Kagawa, 香川.** A *samurai* family of the *Mito* clan; it was ennobled in 1887. — Now Viscount.

**Kagawa Kageki, 香川景樹** (1768-1843). A celebrated poet, author of several esteemed works.

**Kagawa-ken, 香川縣.** The department formed of the province of *Sanuki*. — Pop.: 731,000. — Cap.: *Takamatsu* (35,000 inh.) — Princ. towns: *Marugame* (25,000 inh.), *Kwannonji* (13,000 inh.), *Sakade* (12,500 inh.).

**Kagen, 嘉元.** *Nengō*: 1303-1305.

**Kageyushi, 勘解由使.** Officials created by the emperor *Kwammu* and sent to the provinces at the expiration of the powers of the governors, in order to see that the change was made without trouble.

**Kagō, 勘合.** The seal formerly put on patents authorizing the carrying on of commerce with China. It was the family of the *Ōuchi daimyō* of *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) which had the superintendence of it.

**Kagoshima, 鹿兒島.** Capital (53,000 inh.) of *Kagoshima-ken* and of *Satsuma* province. The town was known as far back as 764. The *Engi-shiki*, mentions the *Kagoshima jinja* temple. The castle was first called *Ueyama-jō* and belonged to the *Ueyama*. Later on, we find a *Tōfukuji-jō*, the lord of which, *Kimotsuki Kuneshige*, supported the southern dynasty. He was dispossessed in 1341 by *Shimazu Sadahisa*, who installed his son *Ujihisa* in the castle of *Tōfukuji*, which he left to settle at *Aira* (*Ōsumi*), next at *Shibushi* (*Hyūga*). *Motohisa*, a son of *Ujihisa*, returned to *Kagoshima*, built a new castle and called it *Shimizu-jō*. *Takahisa*, his descendant in the 9th generation, built the *Uchi-shiro* in the very town. Finally *Iehisa* erected the *Tsurumaru-jō* on the site

of the ancient *Ueyama-jō*. His descendants resided in that castle till the Restoration (770,000 k.). — It was at *Kagoshima* that Saint Francis-Xavier landed on the 15th of August 1549. — In 1863, the English admiral Kuper, to revenge the murder of Richardson, bombarded the city. In 1877, the town was the center of a civil war called the *Satsuma* Rebellion. After 8 months of incessant fighting, the town was almost completely burnt down, the castle was destroyed, and *Saigō Takamori*, the head of the insurrection, killed himself by *harakiri*.

**Kagoshima-ken**, 鹿兒嶋縣. The department formed with the provinces of *Satsuma* and *Osumi*. — Pop. : 1,194,000 — Capital: *Kagoshima* (53,000 inh.). — Principal towns: *Taniyama* (26,000 inh.), *Ei* (22,000 inh.), *Higashi-minami-kata* (21,000 inh.) *Kushigino* (19,600 inh.), *Ibusuki* (16,400 inh.), *Akune* (16,000 inh.), *Kawanobe* (15,600 inh.), *Tarumizu* (15,000 inh.), *Nishikaseda* (14,900 inh.), *Kaseda* (14,700 inh.) *Higashi-ichiki* (12,300 inh.), etc.

**Kagura**, 神樂. A mime, the origin of which goes as far back as the



AME-NO-UZUME NO MIKOTO  
DANCING IN FRONT OF THE CAVE OF AMATERASU.

dance performed in front of the cave of *Amaterasu*. It takes place at certain festivals, on a platform near Shintoist temples. The actors are

masked and clad in damask silks; fifes and drums form the accompaniment of the performance.

**Kagura-ga-oka**, 神樂岡. A hill N. E. of *Kyōto*, which was the scene of several battles: those of the bonzes of *Enryaku-ji* against *Utsunomiya Kintsuna* (1336), of *Kusunoki Masanori* against *Ashikaga Yoshiakira* (1352), of *Matsunaga Hisahide* against *Rokkaku Yoshikata* (1561), etc.

**Kagutsuchi**, 迦具土. — See *Homusubi*.

**Kaharu**, 香春. An ancient castle in *Buzen*, built towards 740 by *Fujiwara Hirotsugu*. In the 14th century, it belonged to prince *Yasunaga-shinnō*, of the Southern dynasty. Later it became the property of the *Harada*, afterwards of the *Takahashi*. In 1587, *Hideyoshi* bestowed it on *Kuroda Yoshitaka*. Under the *Tokugawa*, it formed a part of the domains of the *Hosokawa daimyō* (1600-1632), later of the *Ogasawara* (1632-1868).

**Kahō**, 嘉保. *Nengō*: 1094-1095.

**Kai**, 甲斐. One of the 15 provinces of *Tōkaidō*. It comprises 9 districts which form the *Yamanashi-ken*. — Chinese name: *Kōshū*.

**Kaibara Ekiken**, 具原益軒 (1630-1714). Was born at *Fukuoka* (*Chikuzen*). He went to *Kyōto*, in 1657 and attended the lessons of *Yamasaki Ansai* and of *Kinoshita Junan*. After 3 years, he began to teach and published more than 100 works on Confucianist morals in an easy, flowing style. His books were much in vogue till the Restoration. In the "*Taigiroku*" (great doubt), the best known of his works he exposes the objections which, by and by, rose in his mind against the philosophic doctrines of *Shushi*.

**Kaieda**, 海江田. A *samurai* family of the *Satsuma* clan, ennobled in 1884. — Now Viscount.

**Kaieki**, 改易. A punishment inflicted on the *samurai* under the *Tokugawa*: they lost their revenues and became *heimin*.

**Kaigane-zan**, 甲斐根山. One of the peaks (3150 m.) of Mount *Shirane* (*Kai*).

**Kaigen**, 改元. Change of *Nengō*. — See *Nengō*.

**Kaigun-bugyō**, 海軍奉行. Minister of the Navy of the *Edo* shōgunate. This title was created in the 18th century, when, by the advice of *Matsudaira Sadanobu*, the *Shōgun Ienari* established foundries, docks, arsenals, etc. for the navy.

**Kaigun-shō**, 海軍省. The Department of the Navy, created in 1885.

**Kaihoku**, 海北. A family of painters of the *Kanō* school. The best known are: *Yūshō* (1533-1615), *Yūsetsu* (1598-1677), *Yūchiku* (1654-1728), *Yūsen* (18th century), *Yūtoku* (1763-1847), *Yūshō* (1818-1869).

**Kaiki-shōhō**, 開基勝寶. The first gold coins made in Japan, in 760. They are so called from the four characters engraven on them.

**Kaikō**, 開闔. Secretaries of the principal administrations under the *Kamakura* shōgunate. They were: the *Mandokoro-kaikō*, the *Saburai-dokoro-kaikō*, the *Chihō-kaikō*, the *Jingū-kaikō*, etc. They were chosen from among the *hikitsukeshū*.

**Kaikwa-tennō**, 開化天皇. The 9th Emperor of Japan, (157-98 B. C.), was *Waka-yamato-nekohiko-ō-hibi no mikoto*, the 3rd son of



the emperor *Kōgen*. He succeeded his father at the age of 50 and died 111 years old. History is silent about this reign of 61 years.

**Kaimon-dake**, 開聞嶽. A volcano (940 m.) in the southern part of *Satsuma*. According to tradition, this volcano was produced by an earthquake in the year 477 before the Christian era; it is also called *Hirakiki-dake*, *Satsuma-fuji*, *Utsubo-fuji*.

**Kaimon-saki**, 開聞崎. A cape in the southern part of *Satsuma*; it is also called *Hirakiki-saki*.

**Kaimyō**, 改名. Or *Hōmyō*, the posthumous name given by bonzes to the deceased faithful of their sect and inscribed on the funeral tablets. This name ends in one of the honorific titles *in*, *koji*, *shinji*, *shinnyo*, *dōji*, etc., according to the age, the sex, the rank of the deceased person.

**Kainai san-kijin**, 海内三奇人 (Lit.: the 3 originals). The 3 writers who under the *Tokugawa* shōgunate dared to defend the cause of the imperial authority against the encroachments of the shōgun: *Takayama Masayuki* (1747-1793), *Hayashi Shihei* (1754-1793), and *Gamō Kumpei* (1768-1813).

**Kairitsu-shū**, 戒律宗. Or *Risshū*, a Buddhist sect introduced for the first time by *Zenshin-ni*, a daughter of the Chinese *Shiba Tattō*, who had established herself in Japan in the reign of *Keitai* (522). Later on, the bonzes *Dōkō* (704) and *Dōei* (735) after having studied the doctrines of the sect in China, tried, but without success, to propagate it. *Kanshin* who came from China in 754, succeeded in establishing it; for that reason, he is regarded as its founder. The ceremony of initiation into the sect consists in the solemn imposition of the ten moral precepts (*kai*), performed on a platform of earth (*kaidan*) raised near the temple. — This sect is so to say extinct since the 13th century.

**Kaisei-jo**, 開成所. Name given in 1863 to the School till then called *Bansho-shirabe-dokoro* (See that name). The teaching of English, French, German, mathematics, etc., was begun at that time. In 1877, it became part of the Imperial University.

**Kaitakushi**, 開拓使 (Lit.: colonization agency). A special administration that governed *Hokkaidō* from 1869 to 1881. It was helped by general Capron and several other Americans, founded model farms, built roads, developed the working of mines, etc. without, however, being able to realize the expectations that had been entertained.

**Kaizu**, 海津. A place in *Ōmi*, N. of lake *Biwa*. It was the residence of the *Kaizu daimyō* during the middle ages.

**Kaizu**, 海津. A place in *Shinano*. — See *Matsushiro*.

**Kajiki**, 加治木. A place in *Ōsumi*, where *Kajiki Chikahira* built a castle in 1190. *Hisahira*, his descendant in the 9th generation, was besieged by *Shimazu Tadamasa* (1495), transferred to *Ata* (*Satsuma*), and replaced by *Ijichi Shigesada*. The latter having also revolted against his suzerain, was defeated and committed suicide by *harakiri* (1527).

**Kajino**, 梶野. A family descended from the *Taira* and, for centuries, attached to the temple of *Kōfuku-ji* (*Nara*). — Now Baron.

**Kajitori**, 梶取. A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwo*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kajitori-saki**, 梶取崎. A cape in the N. of *Iyo*. It is also called *Myōjinsaki*, *Miyazaki no hana*.

**Kajiwara Kagetoki**, 梶原景時. A samurai of *Sagami*. When *Yoritomo* levied troops to fight the *Taira*, *Kagetoki*, under the command of *Oba Kagechika*, fought against him: *Yoritomo*, having been defeated at *Ishibashi* (1181), together with *Doi Sanehira*, hid himself in the mountains. *Kagetoki* was sent to pursue him; he discovered his retreat, but leading his troops in another direction, he allowed *Yoritomo* to escape, and, soon, afterwards espoused his cause. In 1184, he took part in the campaign of *Yoshitsune* against *Yoshinaka* and the *Taira*; later on having had some contention with *Yoshitsune*, he calumniated him to *Yoritomo* and contributed much to embroil the two brothers. After the death of *Yoritomo*, he became a member of the Council of State. He then accused *Yūki Tomomitsu* of plotting against the *Shōgun Yoriie*: *Tomomitsu* together with *Miura Yoshimura*, *Wada Yoshimori* and several other officers, tried to get rid of *Kagetoki*, who fled to *Suruga* where, the following year, he was defeated and killed with his son *Kagesue* (1200).

**Kajō**, 嘉祥. *Nengō*: 848-850. — Also called *Kashō*.

**Kajō**, 嘉祥. Or *Kajō-shoku*, a ceremony that took place every year on the 16th day of the 6th month: in order to be preserved from any epidemic, 16 *mochi* (cakes made of rice flour) were offered to the *kami*, after which they were eaten. The ceremony is so called, because it was instituted in the first year of the *nengō Kajō*.

**Kaiū**, 家從. Formerly steward of the household of a prince or a nobleman. — See *Karei*.

**Takegawa**, 掛川. A place in *Tōtōmi*, where *Imagawa Ujichika* built a castle in 1113, which castle he intrusted to the guard of *Asahina Yasutoshi*. The castle, later on, was transferred to *Ishikawa Ienari* (1569), next to *Yamanouchi Kazutoyo* (1590). Under the *Tokugawa*, it was successively occupied by the *daimyō Hisamatsu* (1601-1623), *Aoyama* (1623-1634), *Sakurai* (1635-1639), *Honda* (1639-1644), *Matsudaira* (1644-1648), *Fukushima* (1648-1658), *Ii* (1658-1705), *Sakurai* (1706-1711), *Osasawara* (1711-1746), finally, from 1746-1868, *Ōta* (50,000 k.).

**Kakei**, 嘉慶. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1387-1388.

**Kakimi Iezumi**, 垣見家純. Entered the service of *Hideyoshi*, who bestowed on him the castle of *Tomiku* (*Bungo* — 20,000 k.), he also took part in the expedition to Korea. Afterwards he sided with *Ishida Kazushige*, and was killed in the castle of *Ogaki* (1600).

**Kakimono-bugvō**, 書物奉行. A title created in 1633 and given to the 4 officials who had charge of the books, manuscripts, printings, etc. of the *shōgunate*.

**Kakinomoto Hitomaro**, 柿本人麿. A celebrated poet of the 7th and the 8th centuries. He was in the service of the emperors *Jitō* and *Mommu* and died in *Iwami*, probably in 729. He is honored as the god of poetry and has his temple at *Akashi* (*Harima*)



KAKINOMOTO HITOMARO.

**Kakitsu**, 嘉吉. *Nengō*: 1441-1443.

**Kakitsu no hen**, 嘉吉變. (Lit.: the advent of the *Kakitsu* era). An expression to designate the assassination of the *Shōgun Ashikaga Yoshinori* by *Akamatsu Mitsuhide* (1441). *Yoshinori* hated *Mitsuhide* and proved it to him in many ways; finally, he wished to despoil him of his domains in order to bestow them on *Akamatsu Sadamasa*. *Mitsuhide*, concealing his anger, invited the *Shōgun* to a feast during which he assassinated him; next he put fire to his own house and fled to *Harima*. There he proclaimed *Giun*, a bonze and grandson of *Ashikaga Tadafuyu*, heir of *Yoshinori*. Meanwhile, the *Hosokawa*, the *Takeda*, the *Yamana*, etc. recognized *Yoshikatsu*, the son of *Yoshinori*, and marched against *Mitsuhide*, who, being besieged in his castle at *Shirahata* and defeated after a short resistance, killed himself by *harakiri*.

**Kakizaki**, 蠣崎. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Takeda*. In the 15th century, the family installed itself in *Edo* and took the name of *Matsumae*. — See *Matsumae*.

**Kako-gawa**, 加古川. A river (76 Km.) that has its source in *Tamba*, passes through *Harima*, and empties itself into the Inland Sea at *Takasago*. It is also called *Innami-gawa*, *Hi-no-kō*, *Takino-gawa*.

**Kakukujō**, 下剋上. (Lit.: the inferior triumphs over the superior). The name given to the last period of the *Ashikaga* *Shōgunate*, during which time, the whole country being a prey to civil war, many powerful families were overthrown by their vassals.

**Kakuhan**, 覺鑲. — See *Kōkyō-Daishi*.

**Kakui-jima**, 鹿久居嶋. An island (28 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, near the coast of the province of *Bizen*, to which it belongs.

**Kakujo**, 覺助. A son of *Jōchō*, and, like his father, sculptor and bonze at *Nara* (11th century).

**Kakunotate**, 角館. A place in *Ugo* with a castle, the residence of the *Tozawa daimyō* in the 16th century (40,000 k.).

**Kakushin-ni**, 覺信尼. A daughter of *Zenhin-Daishi*: she married *Hino Hirotsuna* and was mother of the bonze *Shūe*. After the death of her husband, she had her head shaved, built the *Hongwan-ji* temple of *Yamashina* (1480) and was actively occupied in diffusing the *Shinshū* sect.

**Kamae**, 構. A punishment reserved to the bonzes in the time of the *Tokugawa*, and corresponding to a kind of excommunication. There were two degrees: the *ha-kamae*, exclusion of the branch, and the *shū-kamae*, exclusion of the whole sect.

**Kamakura**, 鎌倉. A small town (7250 inh.) in *Sagami*, which, for several centuries, was the second capital of Japan. When *Minamoto Yoritomo* left the province of *Izu*, where he had been exiled by *Kiyomori*, and began war against the *Taira*, he selected for his residence the village of *Kamakura*, which had been that of his ancestor *Yoriyoshi* (995-1082). After he had become *Shōgun* (1192), the town became more and more important. After the *Minamoto*, the *Fujiwara Shōgun* and those of the imperial family continued to reside at *Kamakura*: palaces, temples, residences of the nobles were built in great number, and it is said that, a

century after *Yoritomo*, the population exceeded one million. During the *Genkō* war (1333), *Nitta Yoshisada* took *Kamakura* and a part of the town was reduced to ashes. The *Ashikaga* rebuilt it and in 1349, *Takauji* having appointed his son *Motouji* regent of the eastern provinces, (*Kwantō-kwanryō*), installed him at *Kamakura*. But the civil wars of the following century, the substitution of the *Uesugi* for the *Ashikaga* as *Kwanryō* (1439), the siege of 1454, and the conflagration of 1526 left almost nothing but ruins. At present there remain of the splendor of the past only the famous *Daibutsu* and the *Tsurugaoka-Hachiman* temple.

**Kamakura-bakufu, 鎌倉幕府.** The *Kamakura shōgunate*, of 1192-1333.

**Kamakura-bakufu-kwansei, 鎌倉幕府官制.** The system of administration established by the *Kamakura shōgunate*. Below the *Shōgun*, whose title after *Yoritomo*, became simply honorific, there was a regent (*Shikken*) of the *Hōjō* family, who wielded the full power. The *mandokoro* (central administration) attended to the territorial possessions of the nobles, the taxes, finances, etc.: it was composed of 15 or 16 *hyōjōshū* (councillors), the *hikitsukeshū* (secretaries), assisted by the *yorიაishū*. Military questions were regulated by the *saburai-dokoro*; justice was administered by the *keisatsu*. After these offices reserved to high personages, the *ko-saburai-dokoro* fixed the guards of the shōgunal palace, the escorts of honor, etc. — See the two following articles.

**Kamakura-bakufu-shoshi, 鎌倉幕府諸使.** Officials sent into the provinces on certain occasions by the *Kamakura Shōgun*. They were ranked under 5 titles:

— **Jikken-shi, 實檢使.** Extraordinary envoys for grave reasons.

— **Junken-shi, 巡檢使.** Officials that every year, at a fixed epoch, visited the country to examine the state of prosperity or misery of the people, to listen to their complaints, to judge differences, etc.

— **Naiken-shi, 内檢使.** Officials that verified the rice crops in order to determine the taxes. Later they were called *kenken-shi*.

— **Kenchū-shi, 檢注使.** Officials delegated by the *shugo* or the *jitō* of every province to establish the exact cadaster and to prevent any arbitrary change thereof. Later, they were called *nawa-uchi* (line stretchers) and *sao-ire* (marking out with stakes).

— **Kenken-shi, 檢見使.** Officials that, like the *jikken-shi*, were extraordinary delegates, but in less important circumstances.

**Kamakura-banshū, 鎌倉番衆.** Officials of inferior rank, having charge of certain services at the shōgunal palace of *Kamakura*. The principal among them were:

— **Gakumonjo-ban, 學問所番.** Officials attending to horsemanship, archery, the study of ancient Japanese and Chinese customs, etc. (Created in 1213).

— **Kinju-ban, 近習番.** Officials that selected and supervised the employees at the shōgunal Court (1225).

— **Ō-ban, 大番.** *Samurai* recruited in the eastern provinces and, by turns, employed as guards of the shōgunal palace. They were on duty for one year at a time (1225).

— **Kōshi-ban**, 格子番. Officials having charge in the morning of opening the grated doors and windows (*kōshi*) of the palace and in the evening of closing them (1252).

— **Monkenzanketsu-ban**, 問見參結番. Officials who counted and watched the persons received in audience by the *Shōgun* (1252).

— **Hisashi-ban**, 廂番. Guards of pavilions and villas outside of the palace

— **Hayahiru-ban**, 早晝番. Officials having charge of such arts as poetry, music, ball, games, etc. (1260).

**Kamakura-dono**, 鎌倉殿. The name given by the people to *Minamoto Yoritomo* after his installation at *Kamakura*.

**Kamakura Gongorō Kagemasa**, 鎌倉權五郎景政. A warrior of the *Minamoto* clan, who gained fame during the campaign of *Yoshiie* against the *Mutsu Kiyowara* (1091). Having had an eye pierced by an arrow he nevertheless continued to pursue his adversary and had the arrow extracted only after having killed his enemy: he was then 16 years old. He is the ancestor of the *Nagao*.

**Kamakura-jidai**, 鎌倉時代. The period of the *Kamakura* shōgunate, 1192-1333.

**Kamanashi-gawa**, 釜無川. A river which has its source at *Koma-ga-take* (*Kai*), passes through *Nirazaki*, receives the *Shio-gawa*, then the *Midai-gawa*, and, by its junction with the *Fuefuki-gawa*, forms the *Fuji-kawa*.

**Kambe**, 神戸. A person having charge of the finances in a Shintoist temple: collecting income, paying the salaries of employées, etc.

**Kambe**, 神戸. A place in *Ise*, where *Oda Nobutaka* built a castle in 1567. Later on, the castle belonged to the *Takigawa daimyō* (1585-1600), the *Hitotsuyanagi* (1600-1634), the *Ishikawa* (1634-1732), finally from 1732-1868, to the *Honda* (15,000 k.).

**Kameda**, 龜田. A place in *Ugo*, was, from 1602 to 1868, the residence of the *Iwaki daimyō* (50,000 k.).

**Kamei**, 龜井. A *daimyō* family descended from the *Uda-Genji* (a branch of the *Sasaki*); it settled in *Izumo* and was in the service of the *Amako*.

— **Korenori**, 苴矩 (1567-1612). Left *Izumo* after the overthrow of the *Amako*, went to *Kyōto*, and attached himself to *Nobunaga*, afterwards to *Hidegoshi*, who bestowed on him the castle of *Shikano* (*Inaba*—13,000 k.). He took part in the expedition into *Kyūshū* (1587), espoused the cause of *Ieyasu*, and had his revenues raised to 43,000 k.

— **Masanori**, 政矩. A son of *Korenori*, was transferred in 1617, to *Tsuwano* (*Iwami*—43,000 k.) where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kameoka**, 龜岡. A town (7,200 inh.) in *Tamba* (*Kyōto-fu*). Before the Restoration, it was called *Kameyama*. — See *Kameyama*.

**Kameyama**, 龜山. A town in *Tamba* with an ancient castle which, towards the middle of the 16th century, belonged to the Christian *daimyō* *John Naitō Yukiyasu*. *Naitō* having been dispossessed

by *Nobunaga* in 1573, the castle became the property of the *Hatano* (1573-79), next of *Akechi Mitsuhide* (1579-82). *Hideyoshi* bestowed it on *Maeda Munehisa* (*Gen-i Hō-in*). Under the *Tokugawa*, it belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Okabe* (1609-21), *Matsudaira* (1621-34), *Suganuma* (1634-44), *Matsudaira* (1648-86), *Kuze* (1686-97), *Inoue* (1697-1702), *Aoyama* (1702-48), finally, from 1748 to 1868, to the *Matsudaira* (50,000 k.). — Since the Restoration, the name of the town has been changed to that of *Kameoka*.

**Kameyama, 龜山**. A town (7,400 inh.) in *Ise*, with an ancient castle built by *Seki Munekazu* towards the middle of the 16th century. After having been bestowed on *Gamō Ujisato* by *Nobunaga*, it was returned to the *Seki* (1584-86), who were again dispossessed of it by *Takigawa Kazumasa*; but *Hideyoshi* replaced the latter by *Okamoto Shigemasa* (1587-1600). Under the *Tokugawa* it belonged, in succession, to the *daimyō*: *Seki* (1600-10), *Okudaira* (1610-15), *Miyake* (1615-35), *Honda* (1636-51), *Ishikawa* (1651-69), *Itakura* (1669-1710), *Ogyū* (1710-17), *Itakura* (1717-44), and from 1744 till 1868, to the *Ishikawa* (70,000 k.).

**Kameyama-tennō, 龜山天皇**. The 90th Emperor of Japan (1260-74), was *Tsunehito*, the 7th son of *Go-Saga*; he succeeded his brother *Go-Fukakusa* when 11 years old. During his reign, the *Shikken Hōjō Tokimune* governed according to his own will. At the age of 26, *Kameyama* abdicated in favor of his son *Go-Uda*. In 1289, he had his head shaved and received the name of *Kongōgen*. He died in 1304, at the age of 56.

**Kami, 神**. (Chinese, *shin*, spirit). The gods and goddesses of Shintoism.

**Kami, 守**. A title corresponding to that of governor of a province: *Settsu no kami*, *Iga no kami*. From the time of the *Ashikaga*, the title, in most cases, became merely honorific: there were, for instance, several *Shinano no kami* at the same time, and having no jurisdiction over that province. The *Shimazu*, *daimyō* of *Kagoshima*, however bore the hereditary title of *Satsuma no kami*; the *Sō*, that of *Tsushima no kami*, etc.

**Kami-ari-tsuki, 神有月**. (Lit.: month of the gods). The name given in *Izumo* to the 10th month (anc. cal.), because, according to legend, all the gods of Japan, leaving their own temples, assemble with *Okuninushi* at the great temple of *Izumo*.

**Kami-kyō, 上京**. The northern half of *Kyōto*.

**Kaminari no jin, 雷鳴陣**. Formerly, in time of storm, after the third peal of thunder, the officers on duty, taking their bows and arrows guarded all the openings of the palace. The guards of inferior rank, wearing their *mino* (rain-coat made of straw), and their *kasa* (a kind of flat somewhat coneshaped hat), assembled in the garden of the southern pavilion (*nanden*). Meanwhile, the Emperor took refuge in the *shūhō-sha*, or *kaminari no tsubo*.

**Kami-na-zuki, 神無月**. (Lit.: month without gods). A name given to the 10th month (anc. cal.), because, according to legend, all gods leave their temples to assemble with *Okuninushi* in *Izumo*.

**Kami-no-mikawa, 上三川.** A place in *Shimotsuke* with an ancient castle built by the *daimyō Utsunomiya*, who left it in 1249, for that of *Yokota*. From 1430 it was occupied by the *Imaizumi* family.

**Kaminoseki-jima, 上關嶋.** An island (37 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, S. of the province of *Suwō* to which it belongs. It is also called *Naga-shima*.

**Kami-no-yama, 上山.** An ancient castle in *Uzen*, formerly called *Tsukioka-jō*. It was built by *Shiba Yoshitada* towards the middle of the 16th century; later on, it came into the possession of the *Satomi*. Under the *Tokugawa* it was the residence of the *Matsudaira daimyō* (1616-27), the *Toki* (1627-92), and from 1697-1868, the *Matsudaira* (30,000 k.).

**Kami-shima, 上嶋.** The northern part (198 Km. in circuit) of the island of *Tsushima*.

**Kami-shima, 上嶋.** An island (146 Km. in circuit) of the *Ama-kusa* group. It is also called *Seto-kami no shima*.

**Kami-shima, 神嶋.** An island (28 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, belonging to the province of *Bitchū*. It is also called *Kōno-shima*.

**Kamishimo, 社袴.** Garments composed of the *kataginu* and the *hakama*; they were, from the end of the 15th century, the ordinary dress of the *samurai*. Under the *Tokugawa*, they formed the costume of ceremony.

**Kamitsukenu, 上毛野.** The ancient name of the province of *Kōzuke*.

**Kamitsukenu Katana, 上毛野形名.** A warrior of the 7th century. He was nominated *Shōgun* in 637, and marched against the *Ebisu*; but he was defeated and his army put to flight. Having been invested in his camp, he resolved to escape under cover of darkness, when his wife objecting that such conduct would be cowardice and an offence to the gods, assembled all the women shut up with her and taught them how to use the bow. It was at the head of this strange regiment that *Katana* marched against the enemy. The *Ebisu* believing themselves to be in the presence of a numerous body of warriors, raised the siege. The *Shōgun* then recalled his scattered troops and defeated the enemy.

**Kamiya Sōdan, 神谷宗堪 (1551-1635).** A *samurai* of *Hakata* (*Chikuzen*) who, after having traveled in China and the Philippine Islands, returned in 1588. *Hideyoshi* commissioned him to establish the camp of *Nagoya*; later, having entered the service of *Kuroda Nagamasa*, he built the castle of *Fukuoka*, and was engaged in the exploitation of mines, agriculture, weaving, etc.

**Kamiyama, 神山.** A *samurai* family of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kami-yo, 神代.** The era of the gods. It is also called *Jindai*, *Taiko*.

**Kammuri, 冠.** Formerly the head-gear of princes, noblemen, and officials. It was a sort of flat cap, surmounted by a rounded plate and a



fanion in the rear. Those of the emperor were of two kinds: the *usubitai* and the *hanbitai*; those of the nobles were the *atsubitai* and the



OIKAKE.



KEN-EI.



USU-BITAI.

*sukibitai*. Officials of inferior rank wore the *oikake*, the *ken-ei*, the *hoso-ei*, etc.

**Kamo, 賀茂.** A village north of *Kyōto*, renowned for its two great Shintoist temples, *Shimo-Kamo* and *Kami-Kamo*, the former is dedicated to *Tamayori-hime*, the latter, to her son *Wake-ikazuchi*. *Kwammutennō* selected these gods as protectors of *Heian-kyō* (*Kyōto*), his new Capital.

**Kamo-Chōmei, 鴨長明.** A bonze and writer of the 12th and 13th centuries. He first studied music and poetry, and was nominated director (*yorindo*) of the *uta-dokoro* by the ex-emperor *Go-Toba*. Afterwards he asked to succeed his father as chief of the temple of *Kamo*, but his petition having been refused, he had his head shaved, took the name of *Ren-in*, and retired to mount *Ōhara-yama*, where he built a hut 10 feet square and 7 in height, and began to write books. The best known of his works are: the *Hōjō-ki* (history of 10 feet square), a kind of "A Journey Around My Room," relating incidentally the civil wars and conflagrations of which *Kyōto* was then the scene; — the *Mumyō-sō* (anonymous extracts); — the *Shiki-monogatari* (tales of the 4 seasons), etc.

**Kamo Mabuchi, 加茂真淵** (1697-1769). A son of a *kannushi* of the *Kamo* temple (*Tōtōmi*), was chosen as a son-in-law by the landlord of a hotel in *Hamamatsu*. The latter soon regretted his choice, for *Mabuchi* spent his time in reading instead of tending to the service of the house. After numerous discussions, he finally obtained the authorization to go to *Kyōto*, where he attended the lessons of *Kada Azumamaro*, and later went to *Edo* where he became a teacher. His talent was soon appreciated, and the most noted men of the epoch became his disciples. He was especially patronized by the *Chūnagon Tayasu Munetake*, a son of the *Shōgun Yoshimune* who took him into his service. In 1760 he resigned his position in favor of *Sadao*, his adopted son, and devoted himself to the study of antiquity and poetry. He was greatly instrumental in causing ancient history and ancient poems called *naga-uta*, to be appreciated.

**Kamo-gawa, 加茂川.** A river which rises in the northern part of *Yamashiro*, traverses the eastern part of *Kyōto*, receives the

*Takase-gawa*, and empties itself into the *Katsura-gawa*. Near its source it is also called *Nakatsu-gawa*, *Iwaya-gawa*; and towards its mouth, it is known as the *Semi-no-ogawa*, *Ishi-gawa*, *Hisage-gawa*.

**Kamo no matsuri**, 加茂祭. A festival which was celebrated at *Kyôto* during the 4th month in honor of the gods of *Kamo* (*Kamo-daijin*). It was instituted by the emperor *Kimmei* and observed on the day of the Cock. *Uda-tennô* (889) established a similar festival to be celebrated towards the end of the 11th month: it was called *Kamo rinji no matsuri*.

**Kamo no mizu-umi**, 鴨湖. A lake (20 Km. in circuit) in *Sado* Island, near the sea-port of *Ebisu-minato*. — It is also called *Koshi no mizu-umi*.

**Kamôda-numa**, 鴨生田沼. A lake (12 Km. in circ.) in *Chikuzen*.

**Kamon**, 家門. A title given to *daimyô* families related to the *Tokugawa*. They were: the different branches of the *San-ke* (*Owari*, *Kii*, *Mito*), of the *San-kyô* (*Shimizu*, *Tayasu*, *Hitotsubashi*) and of the *Matsudaira* of *Echizen*, all descended from the *Shôgun*.

**Kamon no kami**, 掃部頭. — See *Kanimori-zukasa*.

**Kamui-zaki**, 神威崎. A cape north-west of *Shiribeshi* (*Hokkaidô*).

**Kan**, 漢. The Chinese dynasty of the *Han* (206 B.C. — 221 A.D.). — *Kan no kuni*, China. — *Kan-go*, Chinese language. — *Kan-on*, pronunciation of the Chinese characters in the time of the *Han*.

**Kan Shôjô**, 菅相叡. — See *Sugawara Michizane*.

**Kanagawa-bugyô**, 神奈川奉行. A title created in 1858, and applied to the official who, after the opening of the *Kanagawa* sea-port, superintended the vessels, the importation, the exportation, etc.

**Kanagawa-ken**, 神奈川縣. The department formed of the province of *Sagami* and 3 districts of *Musashi*. — Popul.: 867,000 inh. — Capital: *Yokohama* (341,660 inh.) — Principal towns: *Yokosuka* (25,000 inh.), *Toda* (20,000 inh.), *Kanagawa* (19,000 inh.), *Odawara* (16,700 inh.), *Uraga* (13,500 inh.), etc.

**Kanamori**, 金森. An ancient *daimyô* family descended from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Nagachika**, 長近 (1524-1607). Was in the service of *Nobunaga* and afterwards in that of *Hideyoshi*. In 1585, being commissioned to conquer the province of *Hida*, he defeated and killed *Anenokôji Koretsuna*, wherefore he received the province in fief and the castle of *Takayama* as his residence.

— **Yoshishige**, 可重 (1559-1616). A son of *Nagao Kagenaga*, was adopted by *Nagachika*. He served *Nobunaga* and afterwards *Hideyoshi*. In 1600 he joined the party of *Ieyasu*. During the *Ôsaka* campaign (1615) he defended the castle of *Kishiwada* (*Izumi*) and fought so well that he secured the heads of 208 enemies slain by himself, as trophies. *Yoshishige* was renowned also for his skill in performing the tea ceremony which he had learned from *Sen no Rikyû*. — His descendants were transferred to *Yawata* (*Mino* — 20,000 k.) in 1697. The last one, *Yorikane*, was dispossessed on account of bad administration, and exiled to *Nambu* (1759).

**Kanasaki, 金崎.** An ancient castle in *Echizen* on the site of the present town of *Tsuruga*. In 1336, *Nitta Yoshisada* after having been defeated at the *Minato-gawa*, entrenched himself in this castle together with *Tsunenaga-shinnō*. The following year he was besieged by *Shiba Takatsune* but succeeded in escaping to *Soma-yama*. In the 16th century the castle belonged to the *Asakura*, but *Nobunaga* took it in 1570. — In *Tsuruga* there may yet be seen a Shintoist temple, *Kanasaki-jinja* dedicated to the princes *Tsunenaga-shinnō* and *Takanaga-shinnō*, both sons of *Go-Daigo*.

**Kanayama, 金山.** A hill in *Kōzuke* N. of the little town of *Ōta*, on which the ancient castle of the *Nitta* was situated. It was from that place that *Yoshisada* set out to support *Go-Daigo*. After the direct line of the descendants of *Yoshisada* became extinct, the castle was occupied by the *Yura*, a lateral branch. In 1553, *Nagao Kagetora* made himself master of the castle, but *Takeda Shingen* took it from him in 1566, and *Hōjō Ujimasa* took it in 1588. *Ieyasu*, in memory of *Yoshisada*, did not wish to install a *daimyō* in the castle, and *Kanayama* became a shōgunal property. Finally, after the Restoration, a Shintoist temple (*Nitta-jinja*) was erected on *Kanayama* to the faithful supporter of the legitimate dynasty.

**Kanayama, 金山.** An ancient castle in *Aki*, belonging to the *Takeda daimyō*, governors of the province under the *Ashikaga*. *Mōri-Motonari* took it in 1450, and the *Takeda* retired into *Wakasa*.

**Kanayama, 金山.** An ancient castle in *Ugo*, belonging to the *Mogami daimyō*.

**Kanayama-hiko, 金山毘古.** } *Shintō* gods, children of *Izanagi*  
**Kanayama-hime, 金山毘賣.** } and *Izanami*. According to legend, they were born from the vomits of *Izanami* during her illness.

**Kanazawa, 金澤.** The capital (97,500 inh.) of *Ishikawa-ken* and *Kaga* province. — Towards 1475, the *Ikkō-shū* bonzes, having expelled the *Togashi daimyō* of the place, built the *Hongen-ji* temple, which they surrounded by a fortress. In 1575, *Nobunaga* took the fortress, in which he installed *Sakuma Morimasa*. *Hideyoshi* gave the province of *Saga* to *Maeda Toshie* (1583), who built a new castle and made it his abode. His descendants resided in that castle till the Restoration (1,027,000 k.).

**Kanazawa, 金澤.** A village in *Musashi*, 10 Km. S. of *Yokohama*. It was celebrated in the Middle Ages for its famous library (*Kanazawa-bunko* — See below). It was the residence of the *daimyō* *Yonekura* from 1696 to 1868 (13,000 k.). — *Kanazawa* is renowned for its picturesque landscapes.

**Kanazawa-bunko, 金澤文庫.** A library founded at *Kanazawa* (*Musashi*) by *Hōjō Sanetoki* towards 1270: he collected a great quantity of manuscripts both Japanese and Chinese. The collection was increased by his successors *Akitoki* and *Sadaaki*. At the downfall of the *Hōjō* (1333), the library and the school connected with it, lost much of their importance, but *Uesugi Norizane* gave them preeminence again (1450).

*Ieyasu*, having established a library in *Edo*, ordered the transfer of all the ancient books to his new library.

**Kandachime**, 上達部. The name formerly given to the *kuge* of the 3rd rank (*san-i*) and above.

**Kande-yama**, 神出山. An ancient castle in *Harima*, built by *Akamatsu Noritsugu* and occupied by his descendants till 1570.

**Kane-akira-shinnō**, 兼明親王 (914-987). The 11th son of the Emperor *Daigo*. In 920, he received the name of *Minamoto*. He was renowned for his literary attainments. He is also called *Miko-Sadaijin*, *Ogura-shinnō*.

**Kaneko**, 金子. A family descended from the *Mononobe* and, for generations, attached to the *Mononobe-jinja* temple (*Iwami*).—Now Baron.

**Kaneko**, 金子. A family of *Fukuoka* (*Chikuzen*) and ennobled in 1895.—Now Baron.

**Kanenaga-shinnō**, 懷良親王.—See *Yasunaga-Shinnō*.

**Kanezawa**, 金澤. A place in *Ugo*, formerly the residence of the *Kiyowara*, governors of *Dewa*. In 1087 *Takehira* and *Iehira* having revolted, *Minamoto Yoshiie* besieged and destroyed their castle.

**Kani-e**, 蟹江. An ancient castle in *Owari*, built by *Watanabe Genjūrō* and, later on, occupied by *Oda Nobumasa*, next by *Sakuma Nobukatsu*, and then by *Maeda Kōjūrō*. In 1584, the latter surrendered the castle to *Takigawa Kazumasu*, who, being besieged by *Ieyasu* put *Kōjūrō* to death and fled into *Ise*.

**Kanimori-zukasa**, 掃部司. According to legend, at the moment of the birth of *Ugaya-fuki-aezu*, the father of *Jimmu*, *Ame no Oshibito*, with the aid of a broom, chased a crab (*kani*) from the house which was situated on the sea-shore. Hence the name of *Kani-mori* given to officials having charge of a portion of the imperial palace. Their chief was first called *Kanimori no Muraji*. Later the *Kanimori-zukasa* was created. At its head there were a *Kami*, a *Suke*, two *Jō*, two *Saukan*, and below them, some *Kanibe*, *Tsukaibe*, etc. There was a *Kanimori-zukasa* of the *Okura-shō*, and one of the *Kunai-shō*, also called *Uchi-kanimori*. In 820, the two offices were united and called the *Kunai-shō* and gradually the name of *Kanimori* was contracted into *Kamon*. The chief officer was the *Kamon no kami*, a title which became merely honorific. Under the *Tokugawa*, it was hereditary in the family of the *daimyō* of *Ii*, of *Hikone* (*Ōmi*).

**Kan-in**, 関院. The family of the princes of the blood descended from *Naohito-shinnō* (1703-1752), a son of the emperor *Higashi-yama*. The present representative of the family is prince *Kotohito*, born in 1865. He married the daughter of duke *Sanjō Sanetomi* in 1892.

**Kan-in-dairi**, 関院内裏. An ancient palace in *Kyōto*, first the residence of *Fujiwara Fuyutsugu*, and afterwards, that of the emperors *Shirakawa*, *Go-Toba*, *Tsuchimikado*, *Go-Saga*, *Go-Fukakusa*, etc., after their abdication.

**Kanjō-bugyō**, 勘定奉行. Superintendents of the treasury under the shōgunate of the *Tokugawa*. *Ōkubo Nagayasu* was the first to discharge this function (1603). In 1682, their number was increased to

4, two of whom had the title of *Kujigata* and two others that of *Kattegata*. They had a great number of employees under their direction.

**Kannabe**, 河邊. An ancient castle in *Bingo* which in the 14th century was the residence of the governors of the province. In 1441, it became the property of the *Yamana*, then, towards 1530, that of the *Ouchi* of *Suwō*.

**Kanna-gawa**, 神名川. A river which rises in *Kōzuke*, separates this province from *Musashi* and empties itself into the *Karasu-gawa*. It is also called *Kanra-gawa*. — In the 16th century its banks were the scene of numerous battles fought by the *Uesugi*, the *Takeda*, the *Hōjō*, the *Takigawa*, etc.

**Kanname-matsuri**, 神嘗祭. A festival when new rice is offered to the ancestors of the imperial family. It was celebrated at the *Ise* temples: at the *Naikū*, on the 16th of the 9th month; at the *Gekū* on the following day. Since the adoption of the Gregorian calendar, the 17th of October has been fixed as the day of its celebration. It is also called *Shinjō-sai* (Chinese pronunciation of the same characters).

**Kannarai-kyō**, 神習教. One of the 7 sects of Shintoism.

**Kannushi**, 神主. The superior of a Shintoist temple. His functions consist in presenting the offerings destined to the *kami*, morning and evening. He has the *negi*, *hafuri*, *kannagi*, etc. under his command.

**Kanō**, 加納. A place in *Mino*, which successively was the residence of the following *daimyō*: the *Okudaira* (1601-10), the *Suganuma* (1610-32), the *Ōkubo* (1632-39) the *Toda* (1639-1711), the *Andō* (1711-56), and the *Nagai* (1757-1868)—(33,000 k.).

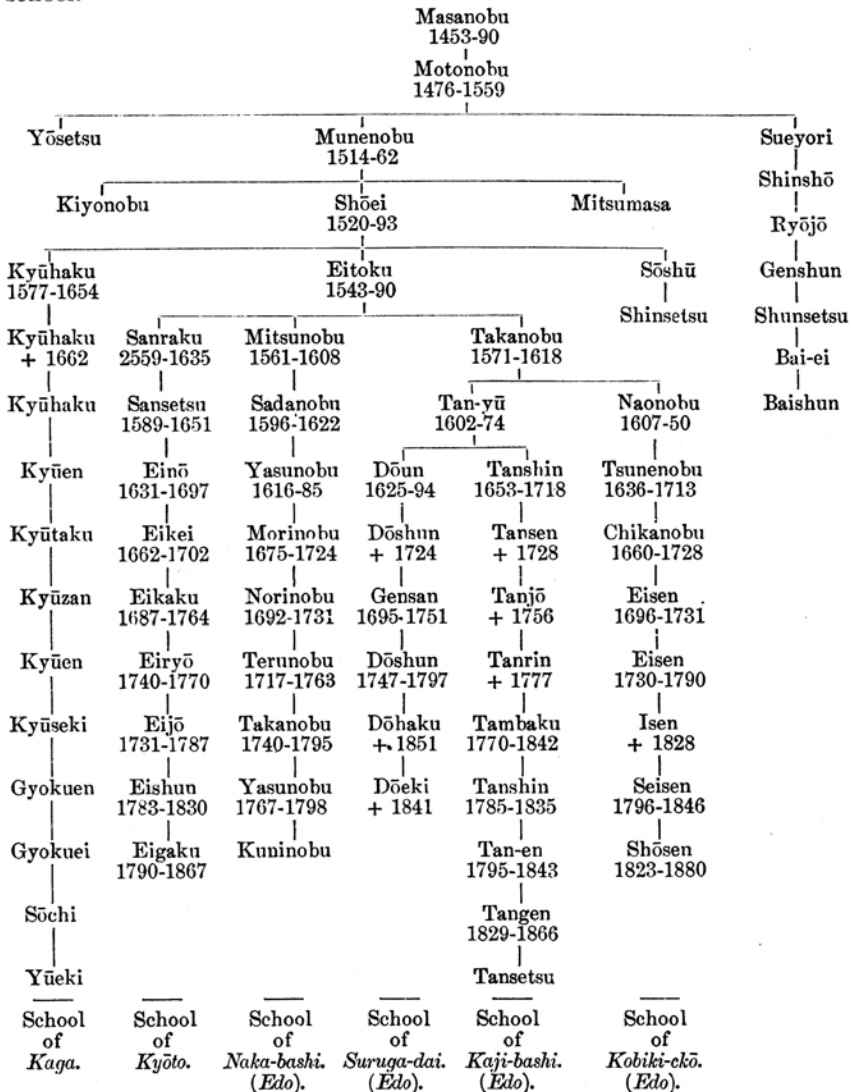
**Kanō**, 加納. A *daimyō* family, native of *Suruga* and descended from the *Fujiwara*. It was ennobled in 1726 and resided at *Ichinomiya* (*Kazusa*) from 1796 to 1868 (13,000 k.).—Now Viscount.

**Kanō-ryū**, 狩野流. A school of painting founded by *Kanō Masanobu* in the 15th century. It sprang from the Chinese school of *Josetsu* and was divided into several branches.

— **Masanobu**, 正信 (1453-1490). The founder of the *Kanō* school of painting and a descendant of the *Fujiwara*, was born at *Kanō* (*Izu*), hence his name. After having attended the lessons of *Josetsu* and of *Shūbun* at *Kyōto*, he himself founded a school patronized by the *Shōgun Yoshimasa*, and after having his head shaved, received the title of *Hōgen*.

— **Motonobu**, 元信 (1476-1554). Also called *Ko-Hōgen*, *Eisen*, *Gyokusen*, attended the lessons of his father *Masanobu* and those of *Oguri Sōtan*. He adopted a special style, borrowing from the Chinese and the *Tosa* school. He was in great favor with the *Shōgun Yoshihisa*, *Yoshizumi*, *Yoshitane* and *Yoshiharu*. He received the title of *Echigo no kami* and that of *Hōgen* after having his head shaved. He was a friend of the sculptor *Gotō Yujō* whom he supplied with most

of his subjects. *Motonobu* is the most celebrated painter of the *Kanō* school.



— **Tan-yū**, 探幽 (1602-1674). The eldest son of *Takanobu*, restored the *Kanō* school, which had declined after *Motonobu*. His true name was *Morinobu*, but, after having had his head shaved, he took that of *Tan-yū*. The *Shōgun Hidetada* and *Iemitsu* patronized him and gave him ground near the *Kaji-bashi* bridge (*Edo*) to establish his school. In 1662, he was called to *Kyōto*, to paint the portrait of the ex-emperor *Go-Mi-no-o*.

— **Naonobu**, 尚信 (1607-1650). A brother of *Tan-yū*, founded a school in the district *Kobiki-chō* (*Edo*).

— **Dō-un**, 洞雲 (1625-1694). An adopted son of *Tan-yū*, founded a school in the *Suruga-dai* district (*Edo*).

**Kanroji**, 甘露寺. A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — Now Count.

**Kanshin**, 鑑真 (687-763). A Chinese bonze who came to Japan in 754 and, having been installed in the *Tō-daiji* temple (*Kyōto*), founded the *Ritsu* or *Kairitsu-shū* sect. He imposed the 10 precepts (*kai*) of the sect upon the emperor *Shōmu* and 430 officials of the Court. In 758, he received the name of *Taishin-oshō*. He is also called *Ganjin*.

**Kantokoro**, 神地. Formerly, territorial possessions given to Shintoist temples for their maintenance. They are also called *Shinryō*.

**Kan-ya-i-mimi no mikoto**, 神八井耳尊. The 2nd son of *Jimmu*. At the death of his father, he fought and killed his elder brother *Tagishi-mimi no mikoto*, who aspired to the throne.

**Ka-ō**, 嘉應. *Nengō*: 1169-1170.

**Kara**, 唐. An ancient name of China, the corresponding Japanese name of the *Tang* dynasty (*Tō*: 618-936).

**Karafune-bugyō**, 唐船奉行, or simply *Kara-bugyō*. Under the *Ashikaga*, an official having charge of superintending the relations of bonzes, merchants, etc. with China.

**Karafuto**, 樺太. Saghalien island (from N. to S. about 1,050 Km.) The southern part belonged to Japan from time immemorial. In 1875, Japan ceded her part to Russia in exchange for the *Chishima* (Kurile isl.), but retook it after the Russo-Japanese war (1905).

**Karahashi**, 唐橋. A *kuge* family descended from the *Sugawara*. — Now Viscount.

**Karasaki**, 唐崎. A place in *Ōmi* on the south-western shore of lake *Biwa*. In 1331, prince *Morinaga-shinnō* defeated *Hōjō Nakatoki* at that place.

**Karasumaru**, 烏丸. A *kuge* family descended from the *Fujiwara*. — Now Count.

**Karasumaru-dono**, 烏丸殿. An ancient palace of the *Shōgun Yeshimasa* in *Kyōto*. It is also called *Muromachi-dono* and *Hana-gosho*.

**Karasu-yama**, 烏山. A place in *Shimotsuke*, for a long time was the residence of the *Nasu daimyō*. Later it belonged to the following *daimyō*: the *Narita* (1590-1623), the *Matsushita* (1623-1627), the *Hori* (1627-1671), the *Itakura* (1672-1681), the *Nasu* (1681-1685), the *Nagai* (1685-1702), the *Inagaki* (1703-1725), and finally the *Ōkubo* (1725-1868) — (30,000 k.).

**Karatsu**, 唐津. A place in *Hizen*, where during the Korean war (1592-98), *Hideyoshi* built a castle which he subsequently bestowed on *Terazawa Hirotaka*, whose family occupied it until 1647. Afterwards it came into the possession of the *Ōkubo daimyō* (1649-1678), the *Matsu-*



KANSHIN.



*daira* (1678-1691), the *Doi* (1691-1762), the *Mizuno* (1762-1817), and finally the *Ogasawara* (1817-1868) — (60,000 k.).

**Karei**, 家令. Formerly the superintendent of the household of a prince or nobleman.

**Kareki**, 嘉曆. *Nengō*: 1326-1328.

**Kariya**, 苅屋. An ancient castle in *Mikawa*, belonging to the *Mizuno* family from the middle of the 16th century till 1632. After that it passed over to the following *daimyō* families: the *Matsudaira* (1632-1651), the *Inagaki* (1651-1702), the *Abe* (1702-1709), the *Honda* (1709-1712), the *Miura* (1712-1747), and finally, to the *Doi* (1747 to 1868) — (23,000 k.).

**Karizaka-tōge**, 苅坂峠. A mountain pass (2,080 m.) between *Kai* and *Musashi*).

**Karō**, 家老. Formerly the intendant of a *daimyō*.

**Karoku**, 嘉祿. *Nengō*: 1225-1226.

**Karumi**, 輕海. A hamlet of the *Mukawa* village (*Mino*), where the ruins of two ancient castles are seen. The eastern castle was the residence of the *Inaba daimyō* till 1468, then of the *Andō daimyō*, from 1540 to 1572. The western castle was built by *Katagiri Hanzaemon* towards 1550, and was transferred to *Hitotsu-yanagi Naomori* in 1589, who was dispossessed of it in the following year.

**Kasa-ga-take**, 笠嶽. A mountain (2120 m.) in the north-east of *Hida*.

**Kasagi-yama**, 笠置山. A mountain on the border of *Yamashiro* and *Yamato*, where the emperor *Go-Daigo* took refuge to escape from *Hōjō Takatoki* (1331). Soon afterwards he was besieged on the mountain, made prisoner, and banished to the *Oki* islands.

**Kasai Kiyoshige**, 葛西清重. A descendant of the *Taira*, who settled in *Musashi* and joined the party of *Yoritomo*. He accompanied *Noriyori* in his campaign against the *Taira* (1184), and *Yoritomo* in his expedition against *Fujivara Yasuhira* (1189). He was then appointed governor of *Mutsu*. He contributed to the suppression of the revolt of *Wada Yoshimori* against the *Hōjō* (1213) and received the title of *Iki no kami*. Soon afterwards he had his head shaved and the people gave him the name of *Iki-nyūdo*. — His descendants, for several generations, continued to govern the province of *Mutsu*.

**Kasakake**, 笠掛. Formerly a sort of sport of the *samurai*. A hat was hoisted on a bamboo as a target. The *samurai* on horseback galloping past at full speed, were to pierce it with an arrow. During the *Kamakura* Shōgunate there were two varieties, the *tō-kasakake* and *kō-kasakake*.

**Kasama**, 笠間. An ancient castle in *Hitachi* built by *Taira Sadamichi*, whose descendants took the name of *Kasama* and, towards 1575, were dispossessed by *Utsunomiya Kunitsuna*. Under the *Tokugawa*, the castle was the residence of the following *daimyō* families: the *Matsui* (1601-07), the *Ogasawara* (1607-09), the *Toda* (1612-16), the *Nagai* (1616-1622), the *Asano* (1622-45), the *Inoue* (1645-92), the *Honjō* (1692-1702), the *Inoue* (1702-47) and the *Makino* (1747-1868). — (80,000 k.)

**Kasanui no sato**, 笠縫里. A village in *Yamato* where the emperor *Sujin* built a temple in honor of *Amaterasu* (92 B. C.) and where he

deposited two of the sacred treasures, the mirror and the sword. His daughter *Toyosuki-iri-hime* was its high-priestess. It was the first time that the imperial palace and the Shintoist temple were separated. — In the fourth year B. C., the temple, together with the sacred mirror, was transferred to *Ise* (*Gekū*).

**Kasato-iima**, 笠戸嶋. An island (36 Km. in circuit) in the Inland Sea, south of the province of *Suwō*, to which it belongs.

**Kashii**, 香推. A place in *Chikuzen*, where the emperor *Chūai* established his camp at the time of his expedition against the *Kumaso*, and where he died (200).

**Kashii**, 梶井. A place in *Izumi*, where, during the *Ōsaka* war (1615) the troops of *Ōno Harufusa* were defeated by *Asano Nagaakira*.

**Kashima**, 鹿嶋. A place in *Hizen*, which was, from 1610 to 1868, the residence of a branch of the *Nabeshima* family (20,000 k.)

**Kashima**, 鹿嶋. A Shintoist temple in *Hitachi*, founded according to legend by *Jimmu-tennō* in honor of *Takemikazuchi*. Already in ancient times, it had the *Ōnokatomi* family at its head and possessed the whole district of *Kashima*. It had to be rebuilt every 21st year and always on the same plan. In the time of *Yoritomo*, *Kashima Munemoto* built a castle there of which his descendants were dispossessed by *Satake Yoshishige* in 1590.

**Kashima-nada**, 鹿嶋灘. The sea on the eastern coast of *Hitachi*.

**Kashiwabara**, 榎原. A place in *Tamba* which was the residence of a branch of the *Oda* family from 1695 to 1868 (20,000 k.).

**Kashiwabara no miya**, 榎原宮. A palace which *Jimmu-tennō* built at the foot of Mount *Unebi* (*Yamato*). It was at that place that *Jimmu-tennō* was enthroned (660 B. C.) and died.

**Kashiwabara-tennō**, 榎原天皇. *Kwammu-tennō* (782-805).

**Kashiwade no Ōmi**, 膳臣. Anciently an official in charge of all that concerned the table of the emperor. This title was hereditary in the *Ōtomo* family. Later on, the official was called *Kashiwade-zukasa*.

**Kashō**, 嘉祥. (Sanscr. *Kāsyapa*). Name of several Buddhist divinities: *Kashō-butsu* (*Kāsyapa Buddha*), one of the 7 ancient Buddhas; *Kashō* (*Mahā-Kāsyapa*), one of the first disciples of *Shaka*: a legend tells us that having swallowed the sun and the moon, his body became more brilliant than gold; *Kashō-mato* (*Kāsyapa-Matanga*), etc.

**Kashō**, 嘉祥. *Nengō* 848-850.

**Kashō**, 嘉承. *Nengō* 1106-1107.

**Kashō**, 迦葉. One of the principal disciples of *Shaka*. Legend tells us that, having swallowed the sun and the moon, his body became brighter than gold.

**Kashū**, 河川. The Chinese name of the province of *Kawachi*.

**Kashū**, 加州. The Chinese name of the province of *Kaga*.

**Kasuga-busshi**, 春日佛師. The general name of all the members of the school of sculpture formerly annexed to the *Kasuga* temple of *Nara*.

**Kasuga-daimyōjin**, 春日大明神. The god honored in the *Kasuga* temple at *Nara*. — See *Ame no Koyane*.

**Kasuga-jinja**, 春日神社. — See *Kasuga-yama*.

**Kasuga no matsuri**, 春日祭. A festival celebrated at the *Kasuga* temple (*Nara*) in honor of the gods *Takemikazuchi*, *Futsunushi*, *Ame no Koyane*, etc. In 710, *Fujiwara Fuhito* selected the god *Takemikazuchi*, honored at *Kashima* (*Hitachi*), as the protector of his family, but on account of the distance, he built a new temple on the *Kasuga* hill at *Nara*. Hence the name *Kasuga-jinja* given to the temple and that of *Kasuga daimyōjin* to the god honored therein.

**Kasuga no Miya**, 春日宮. — See *Shiki no Ōji*.

**Kasuga no Tsubone**, 春日局 (1579-1643). A daughter of *Saitō Toshizō* a *kerai* of *Akechi Mitsuhide*; she married *Inaba Masanori* a *samurai* of the *Ukita*. At the birth of *Iemitsu*, she offered herself as a nurse, and her services were accepted. Later, having heard that the wife of *Hidetada*, who preferred her second son *Kunichiyo* (*Tadanaga*), endeavored to have him appointed heir, and that the *Shōgun* seemed inclined to give his assent, *Kasuga no Tsubone*, pretending to go on a pilgrimage to *Ise*, went to *Sumpu*, (*Shizuoka*) and informed *Ieyasu*, who immediately repaired to *Edo* and spoke in favor of the elder of his grandsons. *Iemitsu*, having become *Shōgun*, did not forget the service rendered by his nurse and proved himself generous towards her. In 1629, she was called to *Kyōto* by the emperor *Go-Mi-no-o* who bestowed presents on her and gave her the second rank at Court with the name of *Kasuga no Tsubone*. She died at the age of 65.

**Kasuga-ryū**, 春日流. A school of painting founded towards the end of the 10th century by *Fujiwara Motomitsu*. It sprang from the school of *Kose Kanaoka*. The best known of its members are the *Fujiwara*, *Takayoshi*, *Takachika* (12th century) *Mitsunaga* (+ 1187) *Takanobu* (1142-1205), *Nobuzane* (1178-1266), next the *Shiba*, *Kwan-shin*, *Sonkai*, *Keishun*, (15th century), *Ringin* (16th century), *Jiyū* (17th century).

**Kasuga-yama**, 春日山. A hill east of *Nara*, upon which *Fujiwara Fuhito* erected a temple to his ancestors in 710: it is the *Kasuga-jinja*, one of the most ancient and most venerated in Japan.

**Kasuga-yama**, 春日山. An ancient castle in *Echigo*, built towards 1340 by *Uesugi Noriaki*, whose descendants were dispossessed of it by their *kerai* *Nagao Terutora* (*Kenshin*) in 1542. The latter's son *Kagekatsu* was transferred to *Aizu* in 1596, and replaced by *Hori Hideharu*. In 1610, *Ieyasu* bestowed the province of *Echigo* on his son *Tadateru*, who fortified himself at *Takata*, and the castle of *Kasuga-yama* was abandoned.

**Kasumi ga ura**, 霞浦. A lake, (135 Km. in circuit) in *Hitachi*.

**Kasuya Takenori**, 糟屋武則. A *samurai* of *Harima*, who entered the service of *Hideyoshi* in 1578. He received a revenue of 12,000 k. at *Kakogawa* (*Harima*). After the death of *Hideyoshi* he joined the party against *Ieyasu*, and after the battle of *Sekigahara*, was beheaded at *Kyōto* (1600).

**Katagiri**, 片桐. A *daimyō* family of *Ōmi*, and descended from *Seiwa-Genji*.

— A branch that resided at *Tatsuta* (*Yamato*) — 10,000 k. and became extinct in 1657.

— Another branch, established at *Koizumi* (*Yamato* — 12,000 k.) in 1615, resided at that place till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Katakura**, 片倉. A *samurai* family of the *Sendai* clan, ennobled after the Restoration. It had a revenue of 30,000 k. at *Shiraishi* (*Rikuzen*). — Now Baron.

**Katano**, 交野. A *kuge* family descended from the *Taira*. — Now Viscount.

**Kataoka**, 片岡. A family ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kataribe**, 語部. Formerly an association of public story-tellers. In certain solemn circumstances, they related ancient legends in presence of the emperor.

**Katase**, 片瀬. A village in *Sagami*, west of *Kamakura*. Anciently the place called *Tatsu no kuchi* was reserved for the execution of criminals. *Nichiren* (1271), the ambassadors of *Kublai Khan* (1275), etc., were taken there to be put to death.

**Katata**, 堅田. A place in *Ōmi*. Before 1600, it was the residence of the *daimyō* of the same name.

**Katata**, 堅田. A *daimyō* family that resided at the village of the same name towards the end of the 16th century (*Ōmi* — 20,000 k.).

— **Hirozumi**, 廣澄. *Hyōbu-Shōsuke*, having joined the party against *Ieyasu*, was dispossessed and condemned to commit *harakiri* (1600).

**Katei**, 嘉禎. *Nengō*: 1235-1237.

**Katō**, 加藤. A *daimyō* family that resided at *Kumamoto* (*Hizen*) from 1588 to 1632.

— **Kiyomasa**, 清正 (1562-1611). Born at *Nakamura* (*Owari*), he was called *Toranosuke* in his childhood. He lost his father when he was 3 years old. His mother being related to the mother of *Hideyoshi*, this latter who lived then at *Nagahama* (*Ōmi*), took upon himself to educate the boy. In 1585, he was nominated *Kazue no kami*; three years later, when the governor of *Higo*, *Sasa Narimasa*, had been dispossessed, *Kiyomasa* received in fief, half of this province with residence at *Kumamoto* (250,000 k.). He together with *Konishi Yukinaga*, commanded the van-guard of the Korean expedition (1592); his bravery and victories led the enemies to surname him *Kishō-kwan* (devil-general). *Ishida Kazushige*, *Konishi Yukinaga* and others having proposed peace, *Kiyomasa* opposed the measure and was recalled to Japan by *Hideyoshi*. He returned to Korea when war broke out again (1597). Besieged in *Urusan*, by a numerous Chinese army, he offered a long and noble resistance and was at last delivered by *Kobayakawa Hideaki* and *Mōri Hidemoto*. He returned to Japan after the death of *Hideyoshi* (1598),



[KATŌ KIYOMASA.]

and sided with *Ieyasu* who gave him in marriage the daughter of *Mizuno Tadashige* whom he had brought up, and after the battle of *Sekigahara*, he added to his domains the other half of *Higo* province that had been till then the property of *Konishi Yukinaga*. His revenues thus rose to



KATŌ KIYOMASA FIGHTING IN KOREA.

520,000 k. He died in 1611, and *Ieyasu* was suspected of having had a hand in his death, fearing as he did that *Kiyomasa* might side with *Hideyori*. *Kiyomasa* was a relentless enemy of the Christian name; he is honored in the temples of the *Nichiren* sect, to which he belonged, under the name of *Seishō-kō* (*Seishō* is the Chinese pronunciation of the Japanese *Kiyomasa*).

— **Tadahiro, 忠廣** (1597-1653). *Kiyomasa's* son, being *Higo no kami*, was accused of having entered into a conspiracy to replace the *Shōgun Iemitsu* by his brother; for this purpose, he was dispossessed and banished to *Tsurugaoka* (*Dewa*), where he died. His son *Mitsuhiro* was at the same time exiled to *Takayama* (*Hida*): he died there the following year.

**Katō, 加藤**. A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Mikawa* and descended from *Fujiwara Uona* (721-783).

— **Yoshiaki, 嘉明** (1563-1631). At first served *Hideyoshi*. At the time of the Korean expedition, he commanded the fleet together with *Tōdō Takatora*. On his return, he sided with *Ieyasu*, was present at the battle of *Sekigahara* and was transferred from *Matsuzaki* (*Iyo* — 100,000 k.) to *Matsuyama* (*Iyo* — 200,000 k.) (1600). After the death of *Gamō Tadasato* (1627), he received the fief of *Aizu* (*Mutsu* — 400,000 k.).

— **Akinari, 明成**. Son of *Yoshiaki*, was dispossessed in 1643, owing to the tyranny with which he oppressed his subjects.

— **Akitomo**, 明友. Son of *Akinari*; after the deposition of his father, he received from the *Shōgun Iemitsu*, in consideration of his grandfather *Yoshiaki*, a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Yoshimizu (Iwami)*. — His descendants were transferred successively: in 1682 to *Minakuchi (Ōmi — 20,000 k.)*; in 1695 to *Mibu (Shimotsuke)*; and in 1712 to *Minakuchi (Ōmi — 25,000 k.)* where they resided till 1868. — Now Viscount.

**Katō**, 加藤. A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Mino* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

Mitsuyasu - Sadayasu - Yasuoki { Yasuyoshi - Yasutsune (a)  
Yasukado - Yasuzane (b)

(a) — Elder Branch. — **Mitsuyasu**, 光泰 (1537-1595). At first served *Nobunaga*, then *Hideyoshi*, who gave him a revenue of 20,000 k. at *Takashima (Ōmi)*. In 1590, he was raised to 240,000 k. in *Kai*. He died in Korea.

— **Sadayasu**, 定泰 (1581-1624). Son of *Mitsuyasu*, received, on his father's death, the castle of *Kurono (Mino — 40,000 k.)*. He was transferred in 1610 to *Yonago (Hōki)*; then, in 1617, to *Ōsu (Iyo — 60,000 k.)* where his descendants lived until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(b) — Junior Branch, installed since 1624 at *Niiya (Iyo — 10,000 k.)*. — Now Viscount.

**Katō**, 加藤. A family ennobled in 1900. — Now Baron.

— **Hiroyuki**, 弘之. Born in 1836 at *Izushi (Tajima)*, senator (1875), director of the *Kaisei-gakkō* (1877), rector of the University of *Tōkyō* (1886-1893).

**Katō**, 加藤. A family descended from *Fujiwara Toshihito*.

— **Kagekazu**, 景員. Son of *Kagemichi, Kaga no Suke*, lived in *Ise*. Having assassinated a *kerai* of the *Taira*, he left the province and fled with his two sons to *Kudō Shigemitsu (Ise)* who gave him his daughter in marriage. When *Yoritomo* rose in arms against the *Taira* (1181), *Kagekazu* sided with him, fought under him at *Ishibashi-yama* and afterwards served the *Bakufu*.

— **Kagekado**, 景康 (+ 1221). Son of *Kagekazu*, served in the campaign of *Noriyori* against the *Taira* (1184), then in that of *Yoritomo* against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). At the death of *Sanetomo* (1219), he became bonze.

**Katō**, 加藤. Family which for 7 centuries has been directing the great porcelain manufactures of *Seto (Owari)*.

— **Shunkei**, 春慶 or *Shirōzaemon*, 四郎左衛門. Seeing the imperfection of the processes employed so far, he repaired to China in 1223 with the bonze *Dōgen*, and remained there five years, spending his time in studying the Chinese methods. On his return to Japan, he settled down in the district of *Kasugai (Owari)*, where he found a clay that seemed to possess all the qualities suitable for his purpose and set up a work-shop which grew steadily in importance.

— **Tamikichi, 民吉**. A descendant of the former, is the hero of a famous legend. While he was still a pupil of *Tsugane Bunzaemon*, at the beginning of the 16th century, the latter desirous to know the secret of the fabrication of the *Hizen* potters, succeeded in negotiating a marriage between *Tamikichi* and the daughter of the principal potter of *Arita*. *Tamikichi* settled in his new family and remained there several years. He was initiated into all the secrets of fabrication, then, under pretext of wishing to see his native province again, he returned to *Owari*, where he made known all that he had learned and thus improved the *Seto* porcelains a good deal. The people of *Arita* wreaked their vengeance on him by crucifying his wife and children, who had remained among them.

**Katori, 香取**. In *Shimōsa*. A famous *Shinto* temple, founded, according to a legend, by *Jimmu-tennō* in honor of *Iwanushi no kami*.

**Katsu, 勝**. A family of *samurai* from the *Shizuoka* clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Count.

— **Yoshikuni, (1823-1900) or Yasuyoshi**. Better known by the name of *Awa* (on account of his title of *Awa no kami*) at the time of the Restoration, played the part of peacemaker between the two parties.

**Katsukawa, 勝川**. A family of painters of the realistic school (*ukiyo-e*), famous in the *Tokugawa* times. They dwelt at *Edo*. The most famous are: *Shunsui* (towards 1740), *Shunshō* (1726-1792), *Shun-ei* (1762-1819), *Shunkō* (+ 1827) *Shunsei* (towards 1820), etc.

**Katsumoto, 勝本**. Principal town of the island *Iki*. From 1689 to 1868, was the residence of a branch of the *Matsuura daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Katsura, 桂**. A family of *samurai* from *Chōshū*, ennobled in 1895. — Now Count.

— **Tarō, 太郎**. Born in 1849, Vice-Minister of war from 1886 to 1891, commanded the *Nagoya* division during the war with China. Viscount in 1895, Governor of Formosa, Minister of war (1898-1900), Prime Minister (1901-1906), Count from the time of the formation of the Anglo-Japanese alliance (1902).

**Katsurabara-Shinnō, 葛原親王** (786-853). Son of the emperor *Kwammu*, was *Hitachi no taishu*, *Shikibu-kyō*, *Dazai no sotsu*. He is the ancestor of the *Taira*.

**Katsuragawa, 桂川**. A family that during several generations filled in the *Bakufu* the office of translator for the Dutch. The best known members are: *Hoshū* (1751-1809), *Hosan* (1754-1808), *Hochiku* (1767-1827), *Hoken* (1797-1844), etc.

**Katsuragi, 葛城**. Name given by *Jimmu-tennō* to the village of *Taka-owari* (*Yamato*), where he defeated the *Tsuchigumo*, with the help of *katsura* nets. The emperor *Suisei*, resided there after the death of *Jimmu*. It is the birth-place of the *Soga*, the mighty ministers of the 7th century: they possessed the *agata* of *Katsuragi*.

**Katsuragi Tsubura, 葛城圓**. Son of *Tamata no Sukune*. Was minister in the reigns of *Richū*, *Hanshō*, *Ingyō*. When the young





prince *Mayuwa no Ō* had assassinated the emperor *Ankō*, he fled to the house of *Tsubura*. The latter summoned by the new emperor *Yūryaku* to hand over the culprit, answered that he could not betray the confidence of the prince, who had asked him for protection. He perished under the ruins of his house with all his family (456 A. D.).

**Katsuragi-yama**, 葛城山. A mountain on the limits of *Yamato* and *Kawachi*. A *Shintō* shrine has been erected on it in honor of the god *Hitokotonushi*. It is there that *En no Shōkaku* retired in 665 and for thirty years practised the art of sorcery.

**Katsura-kawa**, 桂川. A river (83 Km.) which takes its rise in *Tamba*, flows through *Yamashiro* and empties itself into the *Yodo-gawa*, south of *Kyōto*.

**Katsusai ga yatsu**, 葛西谷. A valley east of *Kamakura*, in which *Hōjō Yasutoki* built the temple of *Tōshō-ji*, to serve as the burial place for the members of his family. There *Hōjō Takatoki*, defeated by *Nitta Yoshisada*, put an end to his life with 283 of his *samurai* (1333).

**Katsushika Hokusai**, 葛飾北齋. — See *Hokusai*.

**Katsuura**, 勝浦. In *Awa* (*Shikoku*): In 1185, *Yoshitsune*, on his way to fight the *Taira*, was driven there by the wind. He landed and defeated *Sakurama Yoshitō* near the temple of *Denrin-ji*.

**Katsuura**, 勝浦. In *Kazusa*. Was from 1600 to 1751 the residence of the *Uemura daimyō* (12,000 k.).

**Katsuyama**, 勝山. In *Echizen*. Was from 1624 to 1691, the residence of a branch of the *Matsudaira* family; and from 1691 to 1868 that of the *Ogasawara* (22,000 k.).

**Katsuyama**, 勝山. In *Mimasaka*. Ancient castle built by *Miura Sadamune*, at the beginning of the 14th century. The descendants of the latter resided there for thirteen generations, but were dispossessed by *Ukita Naoie*, towards 1550. After *Sekigahara*, the castle passed over to the *Mōri daimyō*; but in 1764, it returned to the *Miura*, who held it until the Restoration (23,000 k.).

**Katsuyama**, 勝山. Ancient name of the castle of *Matsuyama* (*Iyo*).

**Katsuyama**, 勝山. In *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*). — See *Kachiyama*.

**Kawabe**, 河邊. A family descended from the *Fujiwara*, whose members were hereditarily attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple (*Nara*). — Now Baron.

**Kawabe**, 河邊. A family descended from the *Fujiwara*, and attached for centuries to the great temple of *Ise*. — Now Baron.

**Kawachi**, 河内. One of the 5 provinces of the *Go-Kinai*. Comprises 3 districts, which depend on the *Ōsaka-fu* — Chinese name: *Kashū*.

**Kawada**, 河田. A family of *samurai*, from the clan of *Tottori* (*Inaba*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Vicount.

**Kawada**, 河田. A *samurai* family, from the clan of *Kōchi* (*Tosa*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kawa-fune-bugyō**, 川船奉行. In the *Tokugawa* period, an official intrusted with the inspection of the boats on the rivers

and canals of *Edo*, with the collection of the taxes, the delivery of patents, etc. At first the title was *Kawafune-shihai*, but in 1746 it was changed to that of *Kawa-fune-bugyō*, or *Kawa-fune-aratame-yaku*.

**Kawagoe**, 川越. A city of *Musashi* province (20,000 inh.). Was first the residence of a family of the same name. *Kawagoe Shigeyori* served *Yoritomo*. In 1457, *Ōta Mochisuke*, *kerai* of the *Ōgigayatsu* (*Uesugi*), built a castle there which passed afterwards to the *daimyō* *Hōjō* (1537-90) *Sakai* (1591-1634), *Hotta* (1635-38), *Ōkōchi* (1639-94), *Yanagisawa* (1694-1704), *Akimoto* (1704-67), and finally to the *Matsudaira* (170,000 k.).

**Kawaguchi**, 河口. A family of *samurai* of the clan of *Wakayama* (*Kii*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kawaguchi-ko**, 河口湖. A lake in *Kai*, at the foot of Mt. *Fuji*. Also called *Benten-ko* (18 Km. in circumference).

**Kawahire**, 河鰭. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara* (*Sanjō*) *Saneyuki* (1083-1162). — Now Viscount.

**Kawajiri-misaki**, 川尻岬. A cape to the N. E. of *Nagato*.

**Kawakami**, 河上. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kago-shima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kawamura**, 川村. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kago-shima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Count.

**Kawamura**, 川村. A family originating in *Satsuma*, ennobled in 1896. — Now Baron.

**Kawamura Zuiken**, 川村瑞軒 (1618-1700). Born at *Edo*, was at first a simple footman then a mail-carrier. A great fire having destroyed a part of the town, he repaired in haste to the mountains of *Kiso*, and brought a large quantity of building timber to *Edo*, which he sold at a great profit, or employed in erecting houses and stores. He afterwards engaged in cutting canals near some rivers to prevent inundations, such as the *Aji-kawa*, the *Yodo-gawa*, the *Nagara-gawa*, the *Nakatsu-gawa*, etc.

**Kawanabe Kyōsai**, 河鍋曉齋 (1832-89). Born at *Koga*, (*Shimōsa*), he came to *Edo* and studied painting at the *Kanō* school. Was the last representative of the *Hokusai* "genre." Also called *Shōjō Kyōsai*.

**Kawanakajima**, 川中嶋. A district comprised between the two rivers *Sai-gawa* and *Chikuma-gawa*, to the N. E. of *Shinano*. Was from 1553 to 1563 the scene of many engagements between *Uesugi Kenshin* and *Takeda Shingen*. In the *Tokugawa* period, it was the domain of the *Matsudaira daimyō* (1603-19), and the *Fukushima* (1619-24).

**Kawasaki**, 川崎. In *Rikuzen*, where *Minamoto Yoriyoshi* was defeated in 1056 by *Abe no Sadatō*.

**Kawasaki**, 河崎. A family of financiers, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kawase**, 河瀬. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kawatake Shinshichi**, 河竹新七. A name of several artists, both actors and dramatists: *Shinshichi I.* (1747-95), *Shinshichi II.* (1816-93), also called *Furukawa Mokuami*; *Shinshichi III.* (1842-1901).

**Kayano, 萱野.** A place in *Tamba*; was until 1615 the domain of *Oda Nobukane*, brother of *Nobunaga*.

**Kayanu-hime, 鹿屋野比賣.** The prairie goddess (*Shintō*); daughter of *Izanagi* and *Izanami*; also called *Nozuchi no Kami*.

**Kayo no Miya, 嘉陽宮.** Princely title, created in favor of the 2nd son of prince *Kuni Asahiko*, *Kuninori*, who, born in 1867, married the daughter of Marquis *Daigo* in 1892; he is the superintendent of the great temple of *Ise*.

**Kazahaya, 風早.** A family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara (Sanjō) Saneyuki* (1083-1162) — Now Viscount.

**Kazue-ryō, 主計寮.** — See *Shukei-ryō*.

**Kazusa, 上總.** One of the 15 provinces of the *Tōkaidō*. Comprises 5 districts which depend on *Chiba-ken*. — Chinese name: *Sōshū* (with *Shimōsa*). — Formerly, *Kazusa* formed with *Shimōsa* only one province called *Fusa no kuni*. When it was divided in two, the southern part was called *Kami-tsu-fusa*, which was contracted into *Kazusa*.

**Kebiishi-chō, 檢非違使廳.** Formerly an office charged with the police and the punishment of crimes. Created in 839, it combined the functions of the *Efu* (arrest of criminals), the *Danjōdai* (judgment) and the *Gyōbu-shō* (punishment). It was directed by 1 *bettō*, 4 *suke* and 4 *tai-i*. Its importance increased with years. Notifications issued by it had the same value as imperial ordinances. The title of *Kebiishi-bettō* was much coveted and more than one civil war was caused by the rejection of a demand to obtain it. The emperor *Montoku* established a *Kebiishi-chō* in each province (857). When *Yoritomo* became *Shōgun* in 1192, he assigned to the *daimyō* the right of justice in their estates, and the influence of the *Kebiishi-chō* began to decline.

**Kegon no taki, 華嚴瀧.** A waterfall at *Nikkō*, the height of which is about 80 m. It has been called the "tomb" of Shopenhauer and Nietzsche's philosophical theories, so many were the youths who practicing "the denial of the will to live" jumped into the great waterfall. The police has of late years tried to put a stop to this craze for suicide at the *Kegon no taki*.

**Kegon-shū, 華嚴宗.** A Buddhist sect, introduced into Japan by the Chinese bonze *Dōsen* in 735. At present, it possesses only about 20 temples in all the land.

**Kei-an, 慶安.** *Nengō*: 1648-1651.

**Keibunkwai, 稽文會.** A famous sculptor of Buddhist statues in the reign of *Shōmu* (8th century).

**Keichō, 慶長.** *Nengō*: 1596-1614.

**Keichō no kwatsuji-hon, 慶長活字本.** The first books printed in Japan with movable types, by order of *Ieyasu*, during the *Keichō* period.

**Keichō-zan, 鷄頂山.** Another name for Mt. *Takahara* to the N. of *Shimotsuke* (1800 m.).

**Keichū, 契沖** (1640-1701). From his birth, he was called *Shimokawa Kūshin*. His father, *Genzen*, was *kerai* of the *Aoyama daimyō* of

*Amagasaki (Settsu)*. At the age of 11, *Kūshin* left his father's house and placed himself under the direction of the bonze *Heijō* from the *Myōhō-ji* temple. Two years later, he went to *Kōya-san* to study and was appointed *ajari*. He then assumed the name of *Keichū*. He applied himself especially to the study of the ancient literature and history of Japan. *Mito Mitsukuni* tried to induce him to come to *Edo*; but *Keichū* preferred to live in his solitude. He commented on the *Manyōshū*, the *Ise-monogatari*, the *Genji-monogatari*, etc. It was he that put in vogue the study of national antiquities.

**Keijō, 京城**. Japanese pronunciation of the two characters which the Koreans use for "capital." It stands for *Seoul* as formerly *Miyako* stood for *Kyōto*. — The Japanese pronunciation of the two characters of *Seoul* would be *Suigen*.

**Keiju-in, 慶壽院** (+ 1565). Daughter of the *Kwampaku Konoe Hisamichi*, wife of the *Shōgun Ashikaga Yoshiharu* and mother of *Yoshiteru*. When the latter was attacked by *Miyoshi Yoshitsugu* and *Matsunaga Hisahide*, he set fire to his palace and committed suicide. Some servants offered to help *Keiju-in* to escape; but she refused and jumped into the flames to die with her son.

**Keikō-tennō, 景行天皇**. 12th Emperor of Japan (71-130). *Ōtarashi-hiko-oshirowake no mikoto*, succeeded, at the age of 83, to his father *Suinin*. In the year 82, he went in person to *Tsukushi*, to quell a revolt of the *Kumaso*, and returned to *Yamato* only after an absence of 7 years. His son *Yamato-takeru no mikoto* headed other expeditions later on against the *Kumaso* (97) and the *Ebisu* (110). On his return, the emperor visited the *Tōkaidō* and the *Tōsandō* (123). In 128, he transferred his palace from *Makimuku (Yamato)* to *Shiga (Ōmi)*. He died, according to the official chronology, at the age of 143 years; according to the *Koji-ki* at the age of 137; according to the *Nihon-ki* at 106. — (See *Nihon-ki*). He had 80 children, most of whom became the founders of ancient noble families.

**Keiō, 慶應**. *Nengō*: 1865-1867.

**Keiō-gijuku, 慶應義塾**. A School founded in 1868, towards the end of the *Keiō* era, at *Mita (Tōkyō)* by *Fukuzawa Yukichi*. The founder remained at the head of the school for over thirty years and impressed his powerful stamp on a very large number of pupils who came flocking thither from all parts of Japan, seeking a direction in the muddle that necessarily followed the establishment of a new order of things. Thus the school became a center of intellectual and social influence and most of the leading minds of to day in Japan have adopted the amiable optimism of *Fukuzawa's* utilitarian philosophy. — At present the school is composed of University, Preparatory, Middle school and Primary departments. The University department is subdivided into four courses: law, politics, economy and literature.

**Keishi-chō, 警視廳**. The *Tōkyō* prefecture of Police.

**Keitai-tennō, 繼體天皇**. 26th Emperor of Japan (507-531). *Ohodo no mikoto* or *Hikofuto no mikoto*, descendant in the 5th generation of *Ōjin-tennō*, was raised to the throne at the age of 58, after the

assassination of *Buretsu*. In his reign, a man from the country of *Ryō* (China), named *Shiba Tattō*, came to Japan, and made the first attempt to introduce Buddhism; but he did not succeed (522). In Korea, war continued against *Shiragi*, which would not submit to Japanese supremacy. At the age of 82, *Keitai* abdicated in favor of his son *Ankan* and died shortly afterwards. This is the first abdication mentioned in Japanese history.

**Keiten**, 經典. *Sūtras*, canonical books of Buddhism; they were written, after the death of *Shaka*, by his disciples. The first doctrines of the Buddha are contained in the *Kegon-kyō*, the last in the *Nehan-kyō* and the *Amida-kyō*. The whole forms 600 volumes or fascicles.

**Keiun**, 慶雲. *Nengō*: 704-707.

**Kemmitori**, 檢見取. Or *Mitori*. In the *Tokugawa* era, an official who went every autumn to ascertain the condition of the crop in the *Shōgun's* domains, in order to determine the amount of the taxes.

**Kemmotsu**, 監物. — See *Nakatsukasa-shō*.

**Kemmu**, 建武. *Nengō*: 1334-1335. — In 1336, *Go-Daigo* changed the name of the era to that of *Engen*; but the northern dynasty kept it still for two years; it was only in 1338 that it adopted the *Reki-ō* era.

**Kemmu-chū-kō**, 建武中興. (Lit.: Restoration of the *Kemmu*-era). When *Go-Daigo* escaped from *Okii*, where he had been exiled and returned to *Kyōto* (1333), he changed the *Shōkei nengō* established by *Kōgon* to that of *Kemmu*; he then seized the government of the empire, created a court of justice (*kirokusho*), built barracks (*musha-dokoro*) for his troops, etc. and order seemed to be restored. But two years later, *Ashikaga Takauji* revolted and plunged the country once more into civil war.

**Kemmu-shiki-moku**, 建武式目. A code of laws in 17 chapters, published in 1336, which was in vigor during the whole *Ashikaga* period. It was compiled by the former *Hyōjōshū* of the *Bakufu* of *Kamakura*, *Shōni*, *Akashi*, *Ōta*, *Fuse*, and by the bonzes *Zeen*, *Gen-e*, etc.

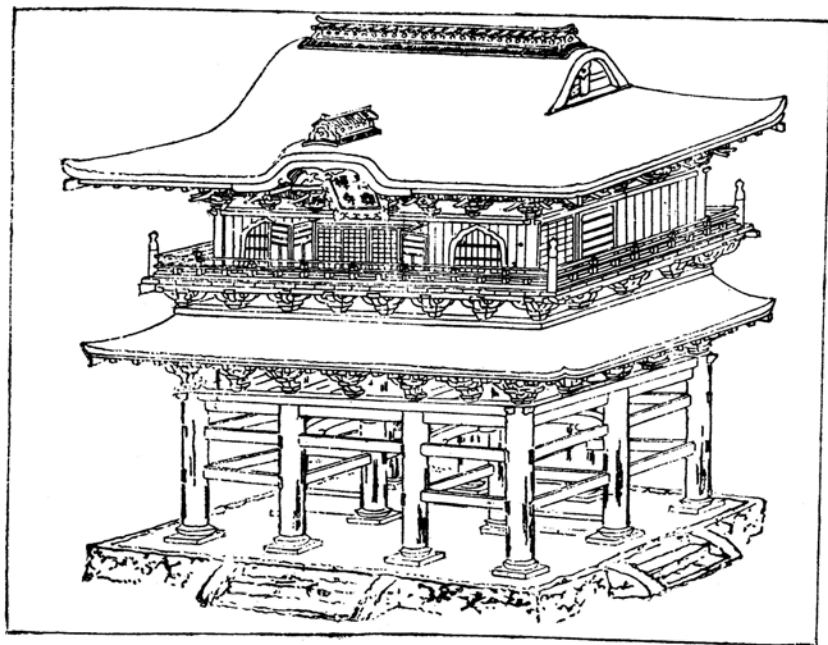
**Kempō**, 建保. *Nengō*: 1213-1218.

**Kempō jū-shichi jō**, 憲法十七條. A code of laws in 17 chapters, which according to the *Nihon-ki*, is said to have been published by prince *Shōtoku-taishi*. More than a simple code of laws, it is a compilation of moral precepts, borrowed from Buddhism, Confucianism and Shintoism.

**Ken**, 縣. Department. — It is only since the Imperial Restoration that Japan is divided into *ken*. In 1868, a decree divided Japan into 13 *fu*, 273 *han* and 25 *ken*: In this division, the *han* comprised the land administered by the *daimyō*, and the domains of the *Shōgun* formed the *fu* and the *ken*. In 1871, the *han* were suppressed and Japan (except *Hokkaidō*), was divided into 3 *fu* (*Tōkyō*, *Kyōto*, *Ōsaka*) and 302 *ken*. At the end of the same year, the number of *ken* was reduced to 72. In 1876, a new handling maintained only 3 *fu* and 35 *ken*. In 1882, there were 3 *fu* and 40 *ken*; in 1906, 3 *fu* and 43 *ken*, plus the 11 provinces of *Hokkaidō* and the districts of *Taiwan* (Formosa).

**Kenchō**, 建長. *Nengō*: 1249-1255.

**Kenchō-ji, 建長寺.** A temple of *Kamakura*, founded in 1253, by the bonze *Dōryū*. It became the seat of a subdivision of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zenshū* sect.



KENCHŌ-JI.

**Kendan-bugyō, 檢斷奉行.** In the *Kamakura* period, officials commissioned to visit the provinces, to reform abuses and render justice. Other officials, called *chi-bugyō*, were engaged in maintaining the roads, building houses, fostering commerce, etc. These two classes of officials constituted the *hoho-bugyō*.

**Ken-ei, 建永.** *Nengō*: 1206.

**Ken ga mine, 劍峯.** Eastern peak of the crater of Mt. *Fuji*. It is the true summit of the famous mountain.

**Kengen, 乾元.** *Nengō*: 1302.

**Kenji, 建治.** *Nengō*: 1275-1277.

**Ken-jishin-shi, 檢地震使.** A messenger sent by the Emperor, after a great earthquake, to the site of the disaster.

**Kenjō, 權仗.** A *samurai* that followed a great lord and carried his sword. The *Azechi* of *Mutsu* and *Dewa* had 4 *kenjō*; the governor of *Mutsu* and the *Chinjufu-Shōgun*, two. The *Dazai no sotsu* and *Dazai-ni* had some also.

**Kenju, 兼壽.**— See *Rennyō-Shōnin*.

**Kenkō-Hōshi, 兼好法師.**— See *Yoshida Kenkō*.

**Kenkyū, 建久.** *Nengō*: 1190-1198.

**Kennin, 建仁.** *Nengō*: 1201-1203.

**Kennin-ji**, 建仁寺. Temple founded in *Kyōto*, in 1202, by the bonze *Eisai*. It was the first temple of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zenshū* sect.

**Kennyō-Shōnin**, 顯如上人 (1543-1592). 11th chief bonze of the *Hongwan-ji* temple. During his life time, he was called *Kōsa*. He fought several years in his fortified temple of *Ōsaka* (1576-1580) against *Nobunaga*. After his surrender, he had to yield his title to his second son *Kōchō*.

**Kenryaku**, 建曆. *Nengō*: 1211-1212.

**Kenshin**, 謙信. — See *Uesugi Terutora*.

**Kenshin-Daishi**, 見真大師. — See *Shinran*.

**Kensō-tennō**, 顯宗天皇. 23rd Emperor of Japan (485-487). *Oke-no-ihasu-wake*, grandson of *Richū-tennō* and son of *Ichinobe-oshihawake*, succeeded the emperor *Seinei* at the age of 35. The latter, having no children, called the two princes *Ōke* and *Oke*, then in *Harima*, to the court and chose the younger for his heir (482). But after the death of *Seinei*, *Oke* wanted to yield his place to his elder brother, who refused. During a whole year, neither would accept the crown; meanwhile, their sister *Iitoyo* governed the land. On her death, 485, *Oke* was induced to ascend the throne. He appointed his elder brother *Ōke*, heir apparent, and as he reigned only 3 years, the latter succeeded him under the name of *Ninken-tennō*. In 487, a revolt headed by the commander of the Japanese forces in Korea, *Ki no Ōiwa*, was quelled by the king of *Kudara*, the faithful vassal of Japan. It was *Kensō* that established the ceremony called *Kyokusui no en*.

**Kentoku**, 建徳. *Nengō*: 1370-1371.

**Kentōshi**, 遣唐使. Title of the Ambassador sent regularly from Japan to China, in the times of the *Tō* dynasty (*Tang* — 619-907). The first Japanese embassy to China was headed by *Ono no Imoko* in 607. The messengers were called at first *Saikai-shi* (messengers towards the western sea). In 653, *Kishi no Nagami* was the first to receive the title of *Kentō-taishi*. The emperor *Uda*, following the advice of *Sugawara Michizane*, discontinued the embassies in 895.



ANCIENT SEAL OF THE  
KENTŌSHI (733).

**Kerai**, 家來. Vassal of a *daimyō*, or servant attached to a house.

**Kesa Gozen**, 袈裟御前. — See *Mongaku-Shōnin*.

**Kessho**, 關所. In the *Tokugawa* times, a punishment which consisted in depriving the culprit of a part or the whole of his goods or revenues.

**Kessho-bugyō**, 關所奉行. In the *Tokugawa* days, an official intrusted with the execution of a sentence by which a criminal was deprived of his goods. When the home of the culprit was to be destroyed, the ground reverted to the *Fushin-bugyō*, the remains of the house to the *Sakuji-bugyō*, the furniture to the *Metsuke* who afterwards sold it.



**Ki, 紀**. An ancient family of warriors, literati, poets, etc.

— **Oyumi, 小弓**. Was commissioned by the emperor *Yūryaku*, with *Soga Kanshi* and *Ōtomo Tan*, to fight in *Shiragi* (Korea) (465). The king of the country took to flight, but *Tan* was killed; as to *Oyumi*, he fell ill and died shortly afterwards.

— **Ōiwa, 大磐**. Son of *Oyumi*, on hearing of the death of his father, repaired to *Shiragi*. He was not long there before he fell out with *Soga Kanshi* and killed him. In 487, he resolved to establish a kingdom for himself with the 3 western *Kan*: *Mimana*, *Koma* and *Kudara*. He built a capital which he called *Taizanjō* and took the name of *Shinsei*. Having intercepted convoys of provisions intended for *Kudara*, he was attacked by the troops of that country but put them to flight. However, he was unable to realize his ambitious views. It is not known how he died.

— **Omaro, 男麿**. Was appointed *taishōgun* (562), sent to fight *Shiragi*, which had attacked *Mimana*, the ally of Japan, and obliged it to sue for peace. After the death of the emperor *Yōmei* (587), he assisted *Soga no Umako* to triumph over *Mononobe no Moriya*. In 591, he led another expedition into Korea.

— **Hirozumi, 廣純**. *Chinjufu-Shōgun*, was commissioned to quell a revolt of the *Ebisu* in 774. Appointed *Mutsu no kami*, he went to fight some pillagers in *Dewa* and made them prisoners, but was assassinated by them while he was leading them into *Mutsu* (780).

— **Kosami, 古佐美** (733-797). Was commissioned with *Fujiwara Tsuginarwa* to avenge the death of *Hirozumi*. In 788, the *Ebisu*, having revolted again, *Kosami*, appointed *taishōgun*, mustered 50,000 men at the castle of *Taga* and marched against the rebels; after a first victory, he was defeated and returned to *Kyōto*.

— **Natsui, 夏井**. Great grandson of *Kosami*, studied under *Ono no Takamura* and became a renowned calligrapher. He enjoyed the confidence of the emperor *Montoku* (851-858). After the latter's death, he was appointed governor of *Sanuki*, and proved a very clever administrator. When the *dainagon Tomo no Yoshio* set fire to a gate of the imperial palace (866), *Natsui* was banished to *Tosa*, because his brother-in-law belonged to the house of *Yoshio*: he died in exile. Besides his proficiency in handwriting, *Natsui* was renowned for his knowledge of medicine and for his skill in the game of *go*.

— **Haseo, 長谷雄** (845-912). Was a pupil of *Sugawara Michizane* and one of the most famous literati of his time. In 894, he was to accompany *Michizane* to China, with the title of Vice-Ambassador (*fuku-shi*), but the embassy did not start, owing to the unsettled condition of China.

— **Tsurayuki, 貫之** (883-946). Son of *Mochiyuki*, distinguished himself from his youth by his talents in calligraphy and poetry. Towards 925, he was appointed governor of *Tosa*, and published, under the title of *Tosa-niki*, a diary of his travels which has remained a classical work. In 905, he was commissioned, with his

nephew *Tomonori*, *Ōshikōchi no Mitsune*, *Mibu no Tadamine*, etc. to publish the *Kokin-wakashū* (a collection of Japanese and Chinese poems both ancient and new). *Tsurayuki* is regarded as one of the great masters of Japanese poetry. His son *Tokibumi*, also held an honorable rank among the poets of his time.

— A branch of the family, intrusted with the *Shintō* temples of *Kii* and *Hizen*, was ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kibe**, 木部. A branch of the *Jōdo-shinshū* sect, which has its seat in the *Kinshō-ji* temple at *Kibe* (*Ōmi*), founded by the bonze *Kōgen*.

**Kibe**, 木部. A family descended from *Fujiwara Arinobu* and for centuries at the head of the temple and sect of *Kibe*. — Now Baron.

**Kibi**, 吉備. Ancient name of the region which comprises the provinces of *Bizen*, *Bitchū*, *Bingo* and *Mimasaka*. It was divided into *Kibi no kuchi*, *Kibi no naka* and *Kibi no shiri*.

**Kibi-daijin**, 吉備大臣. — See *Kibi Makibi*.

**Kibi Makibi**, 吉備真吉備. Or *Mabi* (693-775). His true name was *Shimotsumichi Asomi*; he was descended from *Kibitsu-hiko no mikoto* and dwelt in *Kibi*, whence the name by which he is known. In 716, he went to China to study and there became famous with *Abe no Nakamaro*. He returned in 735, bringing over, it is said, to Japan the art of embroidery, the game of *go* (a kind of chess), the *biwa* (lyre with 4 strings), etc., and was appointed *Daigaku no suke*. He was chosen preceptor of the princess *Abe-naishinnō* (later on *Kōken-tennō* and *Shōtoku-tennō*). In 752, he returned to China as 2nd ambassador (*Kentō-fukushū*) and on his return, was appointed *Dazai-daini* (754), then *Udaijin* (766). On the death of the empress *Shōtoku* (769), the *Fujiwara*, *Nagata* and *Momokawa*, succeeded in raising prince *Shirakabe no Ōji* to the throne, against the will of *Makibi*: thereupon, *Makibi* tendered his resignation as minister and retired from public life. He died at the age of 82. He has been credited with the invention of the *kata-kana* (alphabet of 47 syllables).

**Kibi-takehiko no mikoto**, 吉備武彥命. Son of *Waka-takehiko*. Accompanied *Yamato-takeru no mikoto* in his expedition against the *Ebisu* (110 A. D.). After the submission of the latter, *Yamato-takeru*, proceeded to *Kōzuke* and commissioned *Kibi-takehiko* to explore the country of *Echi*: they met again in *Mino*. On the death of the prince (113), *Takehiko* carried the news to the emperor *Keikō*. He left several sons: *Okabe-hiko*, *Otomo-wake*, *Kamowake*, etc.

**Kibitsu-hiko**, 吉備津彥命. His true name was *Hiko-isaseri-hiko no mikoto*. Son of the emperor *Kōrei*, he received in the year 88 B. C., the title of *Shōgun* and was commissioned to inspect the western provinces, then to quell the revolt of *Take-haniyasu-hiko* brother-in-law of the emperor *Sujin* (81 B. C.). Later on, he headed an expedition into



KI TSURAYUKI.

the country of *Kibi*, whence the name of *Kibitsu-hiko*, which was given him. Finally, in the year 38 B. C. he pacified *Izumo* province. — (As *Kōrei-tennō* was supposed to have died in the year 215 B. C., at the age of 128, his son, in the year 38 B. C., must have been over 200 years old!).

**Kiden-dō, 紀傳道**. One of the 4 classes of the old University (*Daigaku*). The study of Chinese history and literature took up most of the time. Later on, it was called *Bunshō-dō*.

**Kido, 木戸**. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) descended from the *Ōe*, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Marquis.

— **Takamasa** or **Kōin, 孝允** (1834-1877). Played an active part in the Imperial Restoration. It was he that persuaded his lord *Mōri Yoshichika* of *Chōshū*, to surrender his domains to the emperor (1868). After that, he proposed to change the former fiefs (*han*) to departments (*ken*), and was despatched to *Yamaguchi* to induce his former lord, to repair to *Tōkyō* and take a seat in the government. He was a member of the *Iwakura* embassy to Europe and America (1872), became Minister of Education, etc.



**Kifune, 木船**. In *Etchū*. An ancient castle built by the *Ishiguro* family; passed afterwards to the *Nagao* of *Echigo*. *Nobunaga* gave it to *Sasa Narimasa*, after the latter had pacified *Etchū* (1581). It was destroyed by an earthquake in 1585.

**Kigen, 紀元**. Beginning of the era of *Jimmu-Tennō*, fixed upon the 1st day of the 1st lunar month (11th of February) of the year 660 B.C. The date, adopted according to the *Kōji-ki* and the *Nihon-ki*, had been calculated with the years of the sexagesimal cycle, and until the time comes when historical criticism will be able to establish a tolerably certain date, we are entitled to suppose an error of about ten cycles (600 years) in the above mentioned date, which brings the reign of the first emperor of Japan, down to the beginning of the Christian era. — See *Nihon-ki*.

**Kigen-setsu, 紀元節**. A feast celebrated every year on the 11th of February, in memory of the coronation of *Jimmu-tennō* at *Kashiwabara* (*Yamato*), which is regarded as the foundation of the Japanese empire. (660 B. C.). It was on February the 11th 1889, that the Constitution now in vigor, was promulgated.

**Kii, 紀伊**. One of the 6 provinces of *Nankaidō*. Comprises 9 districts of which 2 belong to *Mie-ken* and 7 to *Wakayama-ken*. — Chinese name: *Kishū*. Formerly called *Ki no kuni*. — In 1619, *Kii* province was assigned as fief (550,000 k.) to *Yorinobu*, 8th son of *Ieyasu*, who founded thus one of the 3 families (*san-ke*) from which the *Shōgun* could be chosen.

**Kii-kaikyō, 紀伊海峡**. Strait between *Kii* province and the island of *Awaji*.

**Kiirun, 基隆**. The port of *Keelung* (8,400 inh.) to the N. of *Formosa*.

**Kikai-ga-shima, 鬼界嶋**. — See *Iwō-jima*.

**Kikkawa**, 吉川. A family of *daimyō*, descended from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Motoharu**, 元春 (1530-1586). 2nd son of *Mōri Motonari*, was adopted by *Kikkawa Okitsune*; distinguished himself in the wars waged by his father to extend his domains. Victorious over *Amako Katsuhisa*, he seized the provinces of *Izumo*, *Hōki*, *Tajima* and *Inaba* (1578). Later on, *Motoharu* fought two years against *Hideyoshi*, whom *Nobunaga* had sent to reduce the *Mōri*. Peace was restored on the death of *Nobunaga* (1582). After that, *Motoharu* fell sick, ceded his domains to his son *Motonaga*, and retired to *Kokura*, where he died.

Motoharu	{	Motonaga
		Motouji
		Hiroie
		Hiromasa - Hiroyoshi - Hironao.

— **Motonaga**, 元長 (1547-87). Eldest son of *Motoharu*, served in the campaigns of his father, and died shortly after him.

— **Hiroie**, 弘家 (1561-1625). 3rd son of *Motoharu*, repaired to *Kyōto* in 1583 and received the title of *Kurando*. He succeeded his brother *Motonaga*, who had died without offspring, and enjoyed a revenue of 200,000 k. at *Toda* 富田 (*Izumo*). *Hideyoshi* made him marry the sister of *Ukita Hideie*, whom he had adopted and gave him the name of *Toyotomi* (1588). He served in the expedition to Korea (1592), with his cousin *Mōri Terumoto*. In 1600, having sided against *Ieyasu*, he was dispossessed. His younger brother *Hiromasa*, received from the *Mōri* family a revenue of 60,000 k. at *Iwakuni* (*Suwō*), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kikkwa no en**, 菊花宴. A festival celebrated in the palace on the 9th day of the 9th month, the time of the blossoming of the Chrysanthemums.

**Kikkwa-shō**, 菊花章. The order of the Chrysanthemum. — See *Kunshō*.

**Kikōten**, 乞巧奠. — See *Tanabata*.

**Kikuchi**, 菊地. A family of *daimyō* of *Kyūshū*, descended from *Fujiwara Takaie* (979-1044), *Dazai gon no sotsu*.

— **Taketoki**, 武時 (1293-1334). Governor of *Higo*, declared himself for *Go-Daigo* in 1333, and with *Shōni Sadatsune* and *Ōtomo Sadamune*, defeated *Hōjō Hidetoki*, *tandai* of the *Chinzei*.

— **Takeshige**, 武重. Son of *Taketoki*, was *Higo no kami*. After the death of his father, he followed *Nitta Yoshisada* and fought the *Ashikaga Takauji* and *Tadayoshi*. In 1337, *Isshiki Noriuji* having invaded *Higo*, *Takeshige* returned to *Kyūshū*, and with the aid of *Uji Korezumi*, chief of the temples of Mt. *Aso*, defeated *Noriuji* at *Ōtsukahara*.

— **Takemitsu**, 武光 (+ 1364). Son of *Taketoki*, succeeded his brother *Takeshige*, who had died without offspring. He supported prince *Yasunaga-shinnō* in his efforts to maintain *Kyūshū* under the

authority of the southern dynasty. He defeated *Isshiki Naouji* in *Chikuzen* (1358), *Hatakeyama Kunihisa* in *Hyūga* (1359) and *Shōni Yoriyasa* in *Chikugo* (1360). The following year, he again defeated *Shōni Yoriyasa* and with him, *Ōtomo Ujitoki* and *Matsuura Yasumasa*. He fought afterwards against *Shiba Ujitsune*, sent by the *Shōgun Yoshiakira*.

— **Takemasa, 武政** (+ 1380). Son of *Takemitsu*, continued the struggle against the northern dynasty. In 1366, he mustered 20,000 men and defeated *Ōuchi Hiroyo*, of *Suwō*; then he fought against *Imagawa Sadayo*, who was appointed *tandai* of *Kyūshū* (1371). Finally, when the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*, came with an army of 170,000 men to subdue *Kyūshū*, *Takemasa*, notwithstanding a stubborn resistance, had to declare himself vanquished (1374); but the very next year, he took the field again and defeated *Ōtomo Chikayo*.

— **Taketomo, 武朝** (1363-1407). Son of *Takemasa*, was present, when only 13, at the battle of *Mizushima*, where *Imagawa Sadayo* was defeated. He was vanquished by *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* (1377), but was victorious again over *Sadayo* (1378). That was his last success; exhausted, he had to retreat to *Higo*. In 1397, he tried to provoke a fresh rising which was at once quelled.

— **Mochitomo, 持朝**. Grandson of *Taketomo*, joined forces with *Ōuchi Masayo* and defeated *Shōni Sukeyori* in 1441. — The family disappeared from history in the middle of the 16th century; but in consideration of the fidelity they had displayed towards the southern dynasty, one of their descendants was ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kikuchi, 菊地**. A family originating in *Mimasaka*, ennobled in 1902, in the person of **Dairoku, 大麓** (born in 1855), then minister of Education. — Now Baron.

**Kikuchi Kōsai, 菊地耕齋** (1618-82). A famous Confucianist of *Kyōto*. Has written several books.

**Kikuchi Yōsai, 菊池容齋** (1788-1878). A celebrated painter. At the age of 18, he became a pupil of *Takada Enjō* and applied himself to the study of the *Kanō* school. He afterwards repaired to the temple of *Nyoirin-dō*, of Mt. *Yoshino*, where he drew the portraits of over 100 persons famous for their loyalty or valor. The collection is called *Zenken-kojitsu*. At the advanced age of 88, he sent to an exhibition in the United States a painting which was awarded a prize.

**Kikuta no seki, 菊田關**. Formerly a mountain road connected the village of *Kubota (Iwaki)* with *Sekimoto (Hitachi)*. A barrier was set up there for the inspection of travellers; it was called *Kikuta no seki* or *Nakoso no seki*. *Minamoto Yoshiie* crossed it in 1087, to go and fight the *Kiyowara*, revolted in *Mutsu*. It has often been sung in poetry.

**Kikutei, 菊亭**. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara (Saionji) Michisue* (1090-1128). They bore at first the name of *Imadegawa*; then, on account of the magnificent garden of *Chrysanthemums (kiku)* which they kept, they were called *Kikutei*. — Now Marquis.



— **Kanesue**, 兼季. Was the first to receive the name of *Kikutei*. In 1322, he was appointed *Udaijin*. Was surnamed *Kikutei-Udaijin*.

— **Harusue**, 晴季 (1543-1617). Served as medium to have the title of *Kwampaku* granted to *Hideyoshi* (1585). Implicated in a conspiracy with his son-in-law *Hidetsugu*, he was banished to *Echigo*. He returned to *Kyōto* after the death of *Hideyoshi*, and became *Udaijin*.

**Kikyō ga hara**, 桔梗原. In *Shinano*, a place where *Ogasawara Nagatoki* was defeated by *Takeda Shingen* (1549).

**Kimi**, 君. In ancient times, a title given to officials who ruled the land subject to the authority of the *Kuni no miyatsuko*, or the *Agata-nushi*. The title became a family name. Thus we find the *Honokimi*, in *Hizen*, the *Michigimi* in *Kaga*, the *Isshigimi* in *Ise*, etc.

**Kimi ga yo**, 君ヶ代. Japanese national hymn. Forms only one stanza of 31 syllables (*tanka*):

<i>Kimi ga yo wa</i>	The master's reign
<i>Chi yo ni ya-chi yo ni</i>	shall last 1,000 and 8,000 generations,
<i>Sazare ishi no</i>	till the pebbles
<i>Iwao to narite</i>	becoming rocks,
<i>Koke no musu made,</i>	shall be covered with moss!

This piece of poetry is extracted from the *Kokinshū* (book 7); its author is unknown. (In the *Kokinshū*, the first verse is: "*Waga Kimi wa*" (my master), and was changed into "*Kimi ga yo wa*"). *Hayashi Hiromori*, 林弘盛 (1821-1886) has adapted to these words a slow and solemn melody of the doric mode (whose rhythm does not however correspond to that of the poem, since it separates *sazare* from *ishi*). The melody differs from the lively mode of European national hymns.

**Kimmei-tennō**, 欽明天皇. 29th emperor of Japan (540-571). *Ame-kuni-oshi-haruki-hironiha no mikoto* succeeded his brother *Senkwa*, at the age of 32. His reign witnessed the last efforts made by the Japanese to hold their own in Korea and to support their allies *Kudara* and *Mimana* against the incessant attacks of *Shiragi*; but the victory remained with the latter, which, in 562, completed the conquest of *Mimana*. At that time, more, than 5,000 Korean families came to settle in Japan. The most important event of the reign of *Kimmei*, is the introduction of Buddhism. In 552, *Seimei*, king of *Kudara* (Korea), sent over as presents, some *sūtras* and a statue of Buddha: the emperor accepted them; but a dispute arose among his ministers on the question of worship. *Soga no Iname* approved the worship of the image, *Nakatomi no Kamako* and *Mononobe no Okoshi* maintained that this would be insulting to the tutelary gods of the land. The emperor allowed *Iname* to carry the statue to his house, where he erected a shrine (*Kōgen-ji*), which was the first *tera* in Japan. The next year, an epidemic afflicted the country; it

was attributed to the vengeance of the *kami* and the statue was thrown into the *Naniwa* canal. Shortly after, two bonzes, *Ton-ei* and *Dōshin*, arrived from *Kudara*; but it was only 40 years later that Buddhism received legal sanction. *Kimmei* died at the age of 63, recommending the conquest of *Shiragi* and the restoration of *Mimana*, but his wishes were to remain ineffectual.

**Kimon-numa, 喜門沼**. A lake in *Tokachi* (*Hokkaidō*), 31 Km. in circumference.

**Kimpoku-zan, 金北山**. The highest mountain in the island of *Sado*; also called *Koshi no takane*.

**Kimpu-zan, 金峯山**. A mountain to the N. of *Kai*, on the borders of *Shinano* (2,550 m.).

**Kimura, 木村**. A family of *daimyō*, of the 16th century.

— **Shigekore, 重茲**. Served *Hideyoshi*, went with an expedition to Korea, and received a fief in *Yamashiro*; but implicated in the conspiracy of *Hidetsugu*, he was dispossessed, and committed *harakiri* (1595).

— **Shigenari, 重成** (1594-1615). Son of *Shigekore*, was educated by his mother, who, after the death of her husband, sought refuge with a Christian family, whose religion she embraced, which fact allows us to suppose that *Shigenari*, then quite an infant, was baptized with her. Having grown up, he enlisted in the army of *Hideyori*, and perished in the siege of *Osaka*.

**Kimura Hidetoshi, 木村秀俊**. A *samurai* who served first *Akechi Mitsuhide*, then *Hideyoshi*. After the campaign of *Odawara*, he received a revenue of 300,000 k. in *Mutsu* (1590): thereupon, he established himself in the castle of *Toyoma* and his son *Shigemasa* in that of *Furukawa*. But their bad administration and other excesses provoked a revolt among the *samurai* and they were dispossessed the following year.

**Kinai, 畿内**. — See *Shi-kinai* and *Go-kinai*.

**Kinashikaru-Ōji, 木梨輕皇子**. Son of the emperor *Ingyo*. In 434, he was appointed heir to the throne (*kōtaishi*). On the death of his father, he was attacked by his younger brother *Anaho* (*Ankō-tennō*), fled to the house of the *Mononobe*, and being pursued, committed suicide (453).

**Kin-bugyō, 金奉行**. In the *Tokugawa* days, officials of the finance department of the *Bakufu*. Established in 1646, they were at first 4 in number, under the authority of the *kanjō-bugyō*; later on, their number increased to 6 (1689). They had under their orders, 5 *moto-shimari-yaku*, 23 *dōshin*, 7 *minarai*, etc.

**Kinchū-jōmoku, 禁中條目**. A code of laws in 17 chapters, promulgated by *Ieyasu* in 1615, and laying down the rules to be observed by the *kuge* at the Court of *Kyōto*.

**Kingo, 金吾**. Abbreviation of *Shitsu-kingo*. Corresponding Chinese word for the Japanese *Eimon-fu* (corps of the Imperial guard). The officers of the *Eimon-fu* were also called *Kingo*. Thus *Kobayakawa Hideaki* is often styled *Kingo-chūnagon*.



**Kinkaku-ji, 金閣寺.** (Lit.: golden pavilion). A pavilion built in 1397, by the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*, on one of his estates N. W. of *Kyōto*. It is 13 metres long and 10 wide, has two stories and has



KINKAKU-JI.

always been regarded as one of the most beautiful specimens of Japanese art of that period. — See *Rokuon-ji*.

**Kinkaku-kō, キンカク港.** The port of Vladivostock.

**Kinko, 近古.** The middle ages of Japanese history, from the *Kamakura* to the *Edo Shōgunate* (1192-1602).

**Kinkwa-zan, 金華山.** An island on the eastern coast of *Rikuzen* (11 Km. in circumference). The temple of *Kogane-yama-jinja* is a very popular place of pilgrimage. Also called *Hōrai-zan*.

**Ki no kawa, 紀伊川.** A river (120 Km.) which takes its rise in the *Yoshino Mountains (Yamato)* whose name it takes, then enters *Kii*, flows through *Wakayama* and empties itself into the sea. Also called *Kii-gawa*.

**Kinoshita, 木下.** A family of *daimyō*, originating at *Nakamura (Owari)*. *Hideyoshi*, still young and unknown, married the sister of *Kinoshita Iesada*, and took the name of *Kinoshita*, which he changed later on to that of *Hashiba* (1575). That relationship was the cause of the fortune of the *Kinoshita*.



Iesada { Katsutoshi  
Toshifusa-Toshimasa-Toshisada-Kinsada  
Nobutoshi-Toshiharu-Toshinaga-Toshikazu.

(a)  
(b)  
(c)

(a) — Elder branch. — **Iesada, 家定** (1543-1603). Served his brother-in-law *Hideyoshi* and, in 1585, received as fief the castle of

*Himeji* (*Harima* — 40,000 k.). In 1600, he was transferred to *Ashimori* (*Bitchū*) and reduced to 25,000 k.

— **Katsutoshi**, 勝俊 (1568-1649). Eldest son of *Iesada*, received at first the castle of *Tatsuo* (*Harima*). He accompanied *Hideyoshi* to *Nagoya* (*Hizen*) at the time of the expedition to Korea and in 1594, was invested with the province of *Wakasa*, with residence at *Obama* (80,000 k.). Having sided against *Ieyasu*, he was dispossessed in 1600, retired to *Kyōto* and took the name of *Chōshōshi*. In his retreat, he cultivated his taste for poetry and published several books. *Katsutoshi* had been baptized in 1588 by the name of Peter.

(b) — Junior branch. — **Toshifusa**, 利房 (1573-1637). 2nd son of *Iesada*, received in 1594, the castle of *Takahama* (*Wakasa* — 30,000 k.). He was dispossessed in 1600, for having fought against *Ieyasu*. But in 1614, when war broke out again, he abandoned the party of his family, and enlisted in the *Shōgun's* army. In return, he received the next year, the fief of *Ashimori* (*Bitchū* — 25,000 k.).

— **Toshimasa**, 利富 (1602-61). Succeeded his father at *Ashimori*. Fond of fencing with the lance (*sōjutsu*), he founded a school which has kept his name (*Kinoshita-ryū*). — His descendants dwelt at *Ashimori* until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(c) — Youngest branch. — **Nobutoshi**, 延俊 (1577-1642). 3rd son of *Iesada*, sided with *Ieyasu* in 1600 and was commissioned to besiege *Onoki Shigetoshi* in the castle of *Fukuchiyama* (*Tamba*), which he captured. He received in return, the fief of *Hiji* (*Bungo* — 25,000 k.) where his descendants resided until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kinoshita Jun-an**, 木下順庵 (1621-98). A famous Confucianist. Born at *Kyōto*, he was remarkable for his precocity. At the age of 13, he already composed Chinese poems. He was a pupil of *Matsunaga Shōzō*; after that, he taught during 2 years, at *Higashi-yama* (*Kyōto*). Having entered the service of the *daimyō* of *Kaga*, he became the rival of *Yamazaki Keigi*, *Kumazawa Ryōkai*, etc. In 1682, the *Shōgun Tsunayoshi* made him come to *Edo* and entrusted him with several historical works. He left 2 sons, *Kyokan* and *Nyohitsu*, who continued his school.

**Kinri**, 禁裏. The Imperial Palace, and by extension, the Emperor himself. The *Kinri* was situated in the middle of the *Daidairi*, somewhat on the eastern side. It formed a square the sides of which were 300 metres long, surrounded by a double palisade, and comprised the *Shishinden* (hall of the throne), the *Naishi-dokoro* (where the imperial emblems were preserved), the *Seiryōden* (Emperor's apartments), the *Kōkyūkōshoden* (Hall of the Privy Council) etc. etc.

**Kinri-gosho**, 禁裏御所. — See *Go-sho*.

**Kinri-zuki**, 禁裏附. In the *Tokugawa* times, officials of the *Bakufu*, commissioned to inspect the Imperial Palace. Established in 1643, they were 2 in number, and were called at first *Kinchū on-mamorishū*. They depended on the *Shoshidai* and had under their orders, some *yoriki* and *dōshin*. Their duty was to keep watch over the

interior and the exterior of the Palace, and to ascertain whether all the officials observed the rules, etc.

**Kinsei**, 近世. Modern period of Japanese history, covering the time of the *Edo* Shōgunate (1603-1867).

**Kinshi-kunshō**, 金鵄勳章. Order of the golden Kite. — See *Kunshō*.

**Kintaiji**, 金胎寺. In *Kawachi*. Ancient castle built in the 14th century by the *Kusunoki*; it passed over to the *Hatakeyama* and depended on their castle of *Takaya*.

**Kinugasa**, 衣笠. In *Sagami*. Ancient castle built towards 1060 by *Miura Tamemichi*, and was the residence of his descendants *Tametsugu*, *Yoshitsugu*, *Yoshiaki*. The latter, having sided with *Yoritomo*, was besieged there by *Hatakeyama Shigetada*, a *Taira* general, and committed suicide.

**Kinu-gawa**, 鬼怒川. A river (119 Km.) which takes its rise in Mt. *Akanagi*, flows through *Shimotsuke*, enters into *Hitachi* then into *Shimōsa*, and empties itself into the *Tone-gawa*. — Formerly called *Keno-gawa*.

**Kinunube**, 衣縫部. Ancient corporation or guild of tailors, founded in the reign of *Yūryaku* (457-479).

**Kinza**, 金座. In the *Tokugawa* times, an office depending on the *Kanjō-bugyō* and entrusted with the casting of gold coins and their withdrawal from circulation. The family of *Gotō Mitsuugu* was in hereditary possession of the office.

**Kira**, 吉良. A family of *daimyō* descended from *Minamoto Yoshiuji* (1189-1254) (*Seiwa-Genji*).

— **Mitsusada**, 満貞. Sided first with his relative *Ashikaga Takauji*, then passed over to the southern dynasty. In 1352, he defeated *Hosokawa Kiyouji*, but was defeated in his turn by *Hatakeyama Kunikiyo* (1360) and submitted again to the *Ashikaga*.

— In the *Tokugawa* era, the descendants of that family did not possess the title of *daimyō*, but were numbered among the *kōke* (see "*Koke*").

— **Yoshinaka**, 義央. *Kōzuke no suke*, master of ceremonies in the *Shōgun's* palace, was, in that quality, commissioned in 1700, to receive and treat the envoys of the emperor *Higashi-yama* and the ex-emperor *Reigen*. Having, on that occasion, fallen out with *Asano Naganori*, *daimyō* of *Akō* (*Harima*), he reprimanded him publicly, and was struck by *Naganori* in the forehead with a dagger. The culprit was at once deprived of his possessions and exiled to *Mutsu*; but 47 of his *samurai*, having waited a year for a good occasion, avenged their lord and assassinated *Yoshinaka* in his house. — See *Shi-jū-shichi gishi*.

**Kirimai**, 切米. In the *Tokugawa* times, a pension paid in rice to the *samurai* of the *Bakufu*, who had no personal domains.

**Kirimai-tegata-aratame**, 切米手形改. In the *Tokugawa* days, an official commissioned, under the *Kanjō-bugyō*, to verify the demands for pension, presented by the *samurai* of the *Bakufu*. He resided at *Asakusa* (*Edo*), and had under him 9 *tedai* (employees). He was also called *Kakikae-bugyō*.

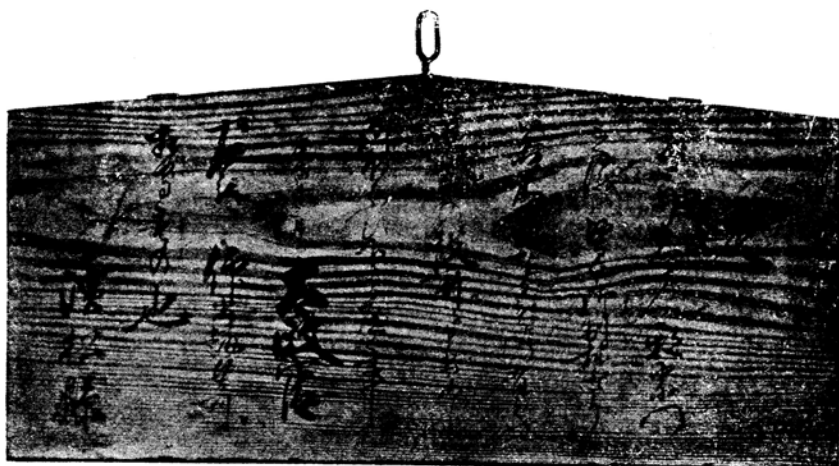
**Kirino Toshiaki**, 桐野利秋. A *samurai* of the *Kagoshima* clan (*Satsuma*). In 1867, he succeeded in having the guard of the Imperial Palace confided to his troops. Distinguished himself at the battle of *Fushimi*, at *Edo* (1868), and at the siege of *Wakamatsu*. After the Restoration, he received a high position in the imperial army. He insisted on an expedition to Korea, and retired to *Kagoshima*, when he saw that the government did not adopt his views. When *Saigō Takamori* rose in rebellion against the new regime, *Toshiaki* was his principal auxiliary. After having fought in *Higo*, *Satsuma*, *Hyūga*, *Ōsumi*, he returned for the last time to *Kagoshima*, and having been vainquished at the battle of *Shiroyama*, (Sept. 24th, 1877), committed *harakiri*.

**Kirishima-yama**, 霧嶋山. A mountain range between the provinces of *Hyūga* and *Ōsumi*. — See *Higashi-Kirishima* and *Nishi-Kirishima*.

**Kirishitan-shū**, 切支丹宗. (Altered form of the Portuguese *Cristan*). The Christian religion. — St. Francis-Xavier, who landed at *Kagoshima* on August the 15th, 1549, was the first Apostle of Japan. During 50 years, Catholicism made marvelous progress, especially in *Kyūshū* and the south-western provinces of *Hondo*. *Taikō-Hideyoshi* and, after him, the *Tokugawa Shōgun* prohibited the propagation of the Gospel and persecuted the converts. After the repression of the insurrection of *Shimabara*, (1638) Christianity was seemingly blotted out from the land.

## SIGN BOARD.

BEARING PROHIBITION OF CHRISTIANITY.



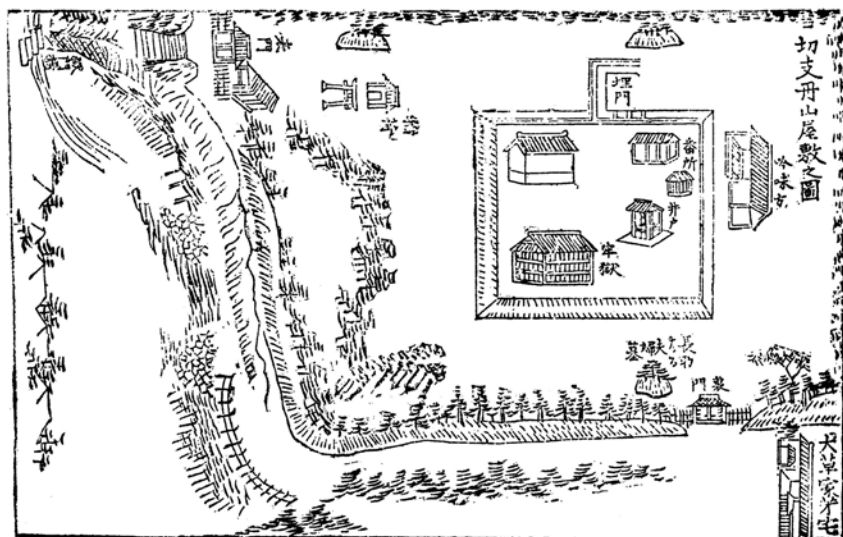
TRANSLATION OF TEXT. — Decreed :— The practice of the perverse Christian religion is severely prohibited. Suspected persons are to be denounced. Awards shall be given. Third month of the 4th year of *Keiō* (April 1868).

Council of State.

The above mentioned decree must be rigorously observed.

Department of Hamamatsu.

Nevertheless, a *Kirishitan-bugyō* was established to see to all matters relating to the prohibited religion. At *Edo*, in the ward of *Koishikawa*, an enclosure called *Kirishitan-yashiki*, was set aside, after the great persecutions, for the burial of the foreign missionaries, who still should dare to penetrate into Japan. History has preserved the names of *P. Pedro Marquez*, who was shut up there from 1646-1657; of *P. Francisco Cassala* (the date of his death is uncertain); of *P. Joseph Chiara* from 1646-1685; of Brother *Andrew Vieyra*, from 1646-1678; of *Jikuan*, an Annamite Christian, who died there in 1700; of Rev. *John Baptist Sidotti*, (1709-1715). The hill on which the prison was



ANCIENT PLAN OF THE KIRISHITAN-YASHIKI

situated is still called *Kirishitan-zaka*. — Notwithstanding the edicts which severely prohibited Christianity, the annals of Japan bear witness to the fact that it was not entirely rooted out: Some Christians were discovered at *Omura (Hizen)* in 1658; in *Bungo*, in 1660; others were put to death in 1676, in 1683; in 1714 a certain number surrendered of their own accord to the judges; in 1830, 6 were arrested and executed at *Kyōto*. Finally, in 1865, thousands of believers were found near *Nagasaki*, who had, for 7 or 8 generations preserved the faith of their fathers in secret.

**Kiriū, 桐生.** A city in *Kōzuke* province (20,000 inh.). Ancient castle built in the 14th century, by *Kiriū Tameaki*. It passed afterwards to the *Uesugi*, the *Yura* and finally to the *Hōjō* of *Odawara*, and was abandoned in 1590. — Now-a-days, *Kiriū* is renowned for its manufactures of satin, crape, gauze, etc.

**Kiroku, 季祿.** Formerly a distribution of pensions in kind (rice), which was made twice a year, in the 2nd and the 8th lunar months. An

official, who had spent 4 months out of 6 without fulfilling his charge, lost all rights to a *kiroku*.

**Kiroku-sho, 記録所**. A council created in 1069 by the emperor *Go-Sanjō*, to deal with administrative and judicial matters. It was presided over by the emperor in person, and took cognizance of all the matters reserved until then to the *Kurōdo-dokoro*, with the aim of opposing the all-powerful influence of the *Fujiwara*. It cut down the number of *shō-en*, and endeavored to put the imperial finances on a surer footing. It ceased to exist at the close of the 14th century, in the reign of *Go-Komatsu*.

**Kisaki, 后**. In ancient times, the first wife of the emperor had the title of *Ōgisaki*; the second, that of *Kisaki*; the mother of the emperor, that of *Sume-mi-oya no mikoto*. But after the *Taihō* code (702), the grandmother of the emperor was called *Taikōtaigō*; the mother of the emperor, *Kōtaigō*; the empress, *Kōgō*; the wives of lower rank, *Kisaki*, who comprised 2 *Hi*, 3 *Fujin*, 4 *Hin*. The empress had always to be of imperial blood; from the reign of *Shōmu* (724-748), the powerful *Fujinara* succeeded in having her elected in their own family. — See *Sangū*, *Nyōgō*, etc.

**Kiseki, 其傾** (1677-1736). A famous novelist. He called himself *Ejima Kiseki*. His works are stained with gross immorality.

**Kishi, 吉士**. Anciently, the title of an official sent from Japan to *Shiragi* (Korea), at the time when the *San-kan* were supposed to be under Japanese jurisdiction. The title became, later on, a family name.

**Kishi-Bojin, 鬼子母神**. A Buddhist goddess. According to the legend, she was an Indian woman, who had sworn to devour all the children of the city of *Bājagriha*. As a punishment, she was born again in the shape of a demon, and gave birth to 500 children, of whom she had to devour one every day. *Buddha* cured her of her cruel mania by making her eat pomegranates, and made her enter a convent. — In Japan, she is worshipped as the patroness of children. She is represented in the shape of a woman carrying a child and holding a pomegranate in her hand.

**Kishiwada, 岸和田**. A town of *Izumi* province. Pop.: 5,100 inh. In the Middle Ages, it was the fief of a family of the same name. It belonged afterwards to the *Miyoshi*. In 1582, *Nakamura Kazuaji* built a castle there, which was occupied by the *daimyō* *Koide* (1585-1619), *Matsudaira* (1619-40) and *Okabe* (1640-1868) — (60,000 k.).

**Kishū, 紀州**. Chinese name of the *Kii* province.

**Kishū-nada, 紀州灘**. Sea on the S. W. coast of *Kii*.

**Kiso, 木曾**. A mountainous region, comprising the S.W. of *Shinano* (*Nishi-Chikuma-gōri*) and the E. of *Mino* (*Ena-gōri*). In 702, a road was built there, called the *Kiso-kaidō* or *Nakasendō*. The ancient fief of *Kiso*, extended as far as the modern city of *Matsumoto* (*Shinano*). It was given to a branch of the *Minamoto*, among whom *Yoshinaka* became famous. In the *Ashikaga* times, the region belonged to the *Kiso*

family, who resided first at *Suhara*, then at *Fukushima*. *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Ishikawa Sadakiyo*. In the *Tokugawa* period, it depended on *Nagoya* (*Owari*).

**Kiso-gawa**, 木曾川. A river which takes its rise in *Torii-tôge* (*Shinano*), traverses *Mino*, which it also separates from *Owari* and empties itself into the gulf of *Ise* at *Kuwana*. Also called *Ôta-gawa*, *Okoshi-gawa* (175 Km.).

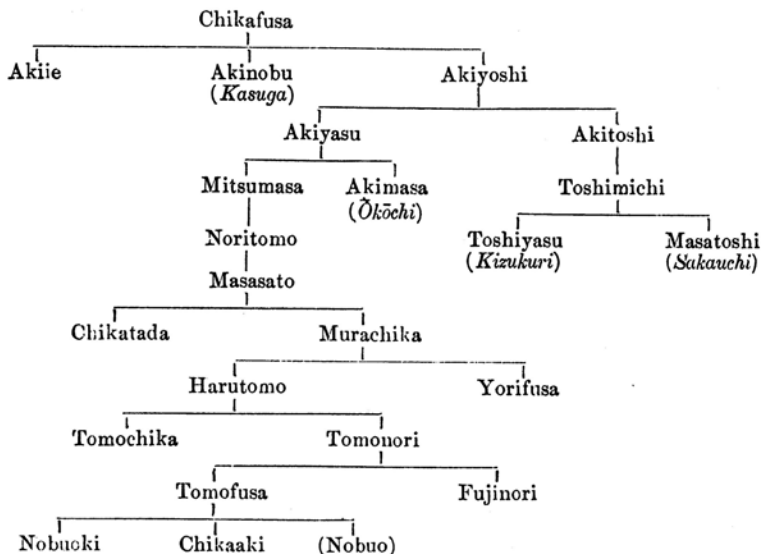
**Kiso-kaidô**, 木曾街道. — See *Nakasendô*.

**Kiso Yoshinaka**, 木曾義仲. — See *Minamoto Yoshinaka*.

**Kita**, 喜多. A family, who from the beginning of the 17th century, have been famous for their skill in composing and executing "*nô*" or *sarugaku*.

**Kitabatake**, 北畠. A family of *daimyô* descended from *Naka-no-in Michikata* (*Murakami-Genji*).

— **Chikafusa**, 親房 (1293-1354). Son of *Moroshige*, was successively *Chûnagon* (1319), *Dainagon* (1323), then *Daijin* (1333). He fought vigorously, with his sons *Akiie* and *Akinobu*, for the southern dynasty. He has left several works: the *Jinkô-shôtô-ki* (history), the *Shokugenshō* (administration), etc.



— **Akiie**, 顯家 (1317-38). Eldest son of *Chikafusa*, was appointed in 1333, *Mutsu no kami* and preserved that province as well as *Dewa* under the authority of the southern dynasty. Appointed *Chin-jufu-shōgun* (1335), he joined hands with *Nitta Yoshisada* against *Takauji* who was defeated at *Miidera*; which victory allowed *Go-Daigo* to re-enter *Kyôto*. *Akiie* returned to *Mutsu* with *Yoshinaga-shinnō*, (later on *Go-Murakami*) to raise troops, then returned to besiege *Kamakura*, which he captured in 1337. Then marching on *Kyôto*, he gained



victories at *Awa no hara*, *Yawata*, *Nara*, but was defeated and killed by *Kō Moronao* at *Sakai no ura* (*Izumi*). He was only 21 years old.

— **Akinobu**, 顯信. Son of *Chikafusa*, is known by the name of *Kasuga-shōshō*. He fought at first under his brother *Akiie* and succeeded him as *Mutsu no kami* and *Chin-jufu-shōgun* (1338). After several campaigns in *Hitachi*, *Shimōsa*, etc. he repaired to *Kyūshū* with prince *Yasunaga-shinnō*, and was killed in a battle fought against *Shōni Yori-hisa* at *Ōhara* (*Chikuzen*).

— **Akiyoshi**, 顯能 (+ 1383). Son of *Chikafusa*, fought first in *Mutsu*, then in *Ise*, of which he was appointed governor (*kokushi*). Joining forces with *Wada Masatada* and *Kusunoki Masayoshi*, he defeated *Ashikaga Yoshiakira* and entered *Kyōto* (1352). Obligated to retreat before overwhelming odds, he remained until his death in the camp of the southern emperor, on *Mount Yoshino*, and received the title of *Udaïjin*, *Sangū*, etc.

— **Akiyasu**, 顯泰 (1360-1402). Son of *Akiyoshi*, and like him governor of *Ise*, rallied round the *Shōgun* after the fusion of the two dynasties (1392), helped to quell the revolt of *Ōuchi Yoshihiro* (1399) and received from the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu* the district of *Kōga* (*Ōmi*).

— **Mitsumasa**, 満雅 (1377-1440). Brother of *Akiyasu* and adopted by him as his heir. Seeing that contrary to the convention of 1392, the successor of *Go-Konatsu* was taken from the northern dynasty, he conceived the project of marching on *Kyōto* and raising to the throne prince *Ogura-shinnō*, son of *Go-Kameyama*, but he could not execute his design (1414). A second attempt, at the time of the accession of *Go-Hanazono* (1429), did not succeed better: *Mitsumasa* was defeated by *Toki Tokiyori*.

— **Noritomo**, 教具 (1423-1471). Son of *Mitsumasa*, *kokushi* of *Ise*, repressed in 1462 an attempt of *Hatakeyama Yoshinari* to revolt against the *Shōgun Yoshimasa*. At the time of the *Ōnin* war (1467), he gave hospitality to *Yoshimi* who was obliged to flee from *Kyōto*.

— **Masasato**, 政郷 (1449-1508). Son of *Noritomo*, *kokushi* of *Ise*, had to proceed with rigor against one of his officers, *Enokura Ujiori*, who behaved badly towards those going on pilgrimage to *Ise* (1488).

— **Harutomo**, 晴具 (1496-1563). Grandson of *Masasato*, repressed the revolt of the *samurai* of *Tamaru* (*Ise*) who had massacred their lord, *Tamaru Tomotada*.

— **Tomonori**, 具教 (1528-1576). Son of *Harutomo*, saw several of his *keraï* revolt against him. *Nobunaga* came with an army to pacify the province, captured the castles of *Kambe* and *Kuwana*, and as a condition of the peace, obliged *Tomonori* to adopt his 2nd son *Nobuo* (1569). In 1576, *Tomonori* fell ill and was assassinated by his *samurai*.

— **Nobuoki**, 信興. Eldest son of *Tomonori*, was invited to cede his rights to *Nobuo*, son of *Nobunaga*, who had received the province



KITABATAKE AKIIE

of Ise. Dissensions broke out between the two pretenders. *Nobuoki* was shut up at *Nagashima*. Later on, he dwelt in *Kawachi*, *Owari* and died at last at *Kyōto*. Two of his descendants, one of whom is the chief of the *Ryōzen-jinja* (dedicated to *Chikafusa*, *Akiie*, *Akinobu*) in *Iwashiro*, were ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kitagaki**, 北垣. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Izushi* (*Tajima*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kitagawa Utamaro**, 北川歌麿 (1753-1805). A painter of the realistic school.

**Kitagawara**, 北河原. A family whose chief attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple, at *Nara*, was ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kitajima**, 北嶋. A family which, for centuries, had been attached to the great temples of *Izumo*; was ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kitakami-gawa**, 北上川. A river (240 Km.) which takes its rise on the *Nanashigure-lake* (*Rikuchū*), flows by *Morioka*, *Hanamaki*, *Mizusawa*, traverses *Rikuzen* and empties itself into the sea at *Ishinomaki*.

**Kitaki-shima**, 北木嶋. An island of the Inland Sea, depending on the province of *Bitchū* (20 Km. in circ.).

**Kitamandokoro**, 北政所. — See *Mandokoro*.

**Kitami**, 北見. One of the 11 provinces of *Hokkaidō*, comprises 8 districts.

**Kitamura Kigin**, 北村季吟 (1618-1705). A man of letters; commented the *Genji-monogatari*, the *Makura no sōshi*, the *Hyaku-nin issshū*, etc.

**Kitano**, 北野. To the N. W. of *Kyōto*. In 836, a *Shintō* shrine (*Kitano-jinja*) was built there, in which, from 959, *Sugawara Michizane* was worshipped by the name of *Temman-tengū* or *Kitano-tenjin*. It was in the buildings of this temple, that *Hideyoshi* gave, in 1588, his famous tea festival (*Kitano dai-cha-no-yu*).

**Kita-no-kōji**, 北小路. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Arinobu*. — Now Viscount.

**Kita-no-kōji**, 北小路. A family of *kuge*, descended from the *Ōe*. — Now Viscount.

**Kita-no-ōji**, 北大路. A family descended from *Fujiwara Sane-yuki*, whose chief is attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple of *Nara*. — To-day, Baron.

**Kita-no-shō**, 北莊. Ancient name of the city of *Fukui* (*Echizen*). — See *Fukui*.

**Kitano-tenjin**, 北野天神. Name by which *Sugawara Michizane* is worshipped in the temple of *Kitano* (*Kyōto*).

**Kitashirakawa**, 北白川. A family of imperial princes, issued from the *Fushimi no miya* branch.

— **Yoshihisa**, 能久 (1847-95). Son of prince *Fushimi Kuniie*, was in 1868, chief of the temples of *Nikkō* and *Ueno* (*Tōkyō*), and bore the name of *Rinnōji no miya*. The last upholders of the shōgunate secured his person and carried him off with them to the north, to set him up against the lawful sovereign. After their defeat, he was secularized

and sent to Europe, where he remained 7 years. He was appointed commander of the army sent to Formosa during the war with China and died in that island.

— **Narihisa**, 成久. Born in 1887, is the present head of the family.

**Kita-ura**, 北浦. Lake in *Hitachi* (59 Km. in circ.)

**Kitayama-gawa**, 北山川. A river (83 Km.) which takes its rise in Mt. *Yoshino* (*Yamato*), enters *Kii* and empties itself into the *Kumano-gawa*. — Also called *Ikehara-gawa*.

**Kitsuki**, 杵築. In *Bungo*. Ancient castle built in 1250, by *Kitsuki, Chikashige*, relative of the *Ōtomo*. His descendants dwelt there for 17 generations. In 1593, when *Ōtomo Yoshimune* was dispossessed by *Hideyoshi*, the last *Kitsuki* committed suicide. The castle passed after that to the *daimyō Sugihara* (1596), *Hayakawa* (1597), *Hosokawa* (1600), *Ogasawara* (1632), and *Matsudaira* (1645-1868) (32,000 k.).

**Kitsunegawa**, 狐川. In *Yamashiro*, S. W. of *Kyōto*, where *Nagoshi Takaie* was defeated and killed by *Akamatsu Norimura* (1333).

**Kitsuregawa**, 喜連川. In *Shimotsuke*, was from 1590 to 1868, the residence of the *Ashikaga daimyō* (10,000 k.), descendants of the *Shōgun* of the same name.

**Kiyomizu-dera**, 清水寺. A famous temple on a hill of that name, E. of *Kyōto*, built in 780, by the bonze *Enchin* at the expenses of *Sakanoe Tamuramaro*. It depended formerly on *Tō-daiji* (*Nara*). The tenets of both the *Hossō* and the *Shingon* sects are taught there.

**Kiyooka**, 清岡. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Sugawara Michizane*. — Now Viscount.

**Kiyooka**, 清岡. A family of *samurai*, from the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan; ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kiyosu**, 清洲. In *Owari*. An ancient castle, built at the beginning of the 15th century by *Shiba Yoshishige*, and entrusted to the *Oda* family. In 1553, *Oda Nobutomo* revolted against his suzerain and asserted his independence at *Kiyosu*, but he was himself put to death by his relative *Nobunaga*. In 1582, *Hideyoshi* gave the castle to his adopted son *Hidetsugu*, who was replaced there by *Fukushima Masanori* (1595). In 1600, *Ieyasu* stationed his son *Tadayoshi* there, who was succeeded by his brother *Yoshinao* (1607): the latter, having built the castle of *Nagoya* (1610), *Kiyosu* was abandoned.

**Kiyosue**, 清末. In *Nagato*; was from 1653 to 1868 the residence of a branch of the *Mōri daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Kiyosumi**, 清棲. A family descended from *Ienori*, 12th son of prince *Fushimi Kuniie* and ennobled in 1888. — Now Count.

**Kiyoura**, 清浦. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kumamoto* (*Higo*), ennobled in 1902. — Now Baron.

**Kiyowara**, 清原. A family descended from the emperor *Temmu* (673-686) by his son *Toneri-shinnō*.

— **Natsuno**, 夏野 (782-837). Grandson of *Toneri-shinnō* and son of prince *Ogura*, was *Udaijin*; is the author of the *Ryō no gige* (10 vol.), a commentary of the Chinese Code (*Myōhō*). Often called *Narabi-no-oka no Otodo* (*daijin*).

— **Fusanori**, 房則. Grandson of *Natsuno*, had two sons: the elder is the ancestor of the *Dewa* branch; the younger, of the *kuge*.

— **Takenori**, 武則. Descended in the 6th generation from *Fusanori*, served in the campaign of *Minamoto Yoriyoshi* against *Abe Yoritoki* and his sons. From his residence, *Yamagata (Dewa)*, he brought a reinforcement of 10,000 men to *Yoshiie*, which enabled the latter to defeat *Sadatō* (1062). In return, *Take-nori* was appointed *Chinju-fu-shōgun*.



KIYOWARA TAKENORI.

Takenori { Takesada { Sanehira { Narihira  
                   Takehira { Iehira       Kiyohira

— **Iehira**, 家衡. Grandson of *Takenori*, refused to submit to *Yoshiie*, when the latter was appointed *Chinju-fu-shōgun*. Assisted by his uncle *Takehira*, he fought for 3 years, but shut up in his castle of *Kanezawa (Dewa)*, he was defeated and killed with his whole family. Thus the *Dewa* branch of the *Kiyowara* became extinct (1087).

— **Yorinari**, 頼業 (1122-89). Son of the *dai-geki Suketaka*, belonged to the *kuge* branch and excelled in Chinese Law, Literature and History. He was *Etchū no kami*. — His descendants, all literati like himself, possessed hereditarily the office of *dai-geki*. — The family of *kuge Gojō* is descended from him.

**Kizu**, 木津. A small town (5,500 inh.) in *Yamashiro*, 35 Km. S. of *Kyōto*. Was formerly, before the foundation of *Kyōto*, the capital of the province. A castle was built there by the *Hatakeyama* in 1470. — Was also called *Okada-eki*, *Izumi no sato*, *Takase no sato*.

**Kizu**, 木津. A village, S. of *Ōsaka (Settsu)*, near the mouth of the *Kizu-gawa*. The coast is called *Kizu-ura*. There it was that the wife of *Taira Shigehira*, after the execution of her husband, threw herself into the sea (1185). There, too, the boats of the *Mōri* brought provisions during the siege of the *Ōsaka Ishiyama-Hongwan-ji* (1576-1580).

**Kizu-gawa**, 木津川. A river (51 Km.) which takes its rise in *Iga*, enters *Yamashiro*, flows by *Kizu* and empties itself into the *Yodo-gawa*, near *Yawata*. — Also called *Yamashiro-gawa*, *Momo-gawa*, *Izumi-gawa*.

**Kizu-gawa**, 木津川. A branch of the *Yodo-gawa*, which strikes off in *Ōsaka*, and turning towards the South, flows into the sea.

**Kizuki**, 杵築. In *Izumo*. When *Ōkuninushi* yielded his rights to *Ninigi no mikoto*, the latter had a residence built for him, which has become the great *Shintō* temple of *Izumo (Izumo no ō-yashiro)*.

**Kō**, 公. A title of nobility, corresponding to "duke." In English books, it is translated by "prince," but the latter title should be reserved to the members of the imperial family. — Applied formerly to persons of very high rank; *Tankai-kō*, *Ieyasu-kō*, etc.

**Kō**, 侯. A title of nobility, corresponding to "marquis." — Formerly applied to the nobles of the military caste: *shokō*, under the *daimyō*.

**Kō, 高**. A family of warriors of the 14th century, in the service of the *Ashikaga*.

— **Moronao, 師直** (+ 1351). Served *Takauji*. He helped to destroy *Rokuhara* (1333), fought against *Kitabatake Akiie*, defeated and killed him at *Sakai-ura*, in *Izumi* (1338). In 1348, at the head of 60,000 men, he defeated *Kusunoki Masatsura* at *Shijō-nawate* (*Kawachi*); he triumphed also at *Kyōto*, over *Momonoi Naotsune* (1351), but one month later, he was defeated by *Ashikaga Tadayoshi* at *Mikage no hama* (*Settsu*) and killed in his flight.

Moroshige	{	Moronao	{	Moronatsu
		Morofuyu		Moroaki
		Moroyasu		Moroyo
		Moromochi		

— **Morofuyu, 師冬**. Brother of *Moronao*, was *Mikawa no kami*. He fought for several years in *Hitachi* against *Kitabatake Chikafusa*, and succeeded in expelling him (1343). When *Ashikaga Motouji* was appointed *Kwanryō* of *Kwantō* (1349), *Morofuyu* became his minister (*shitsujō*) with *Uesugi Noriaki*. The latter having crossed over with *Tadayoshi* to the southern party, *Morofuyu* endeavored to fight him, but was defeated and obliged to flee to *Kai*, where *Suwa Takashige* pursued and killed him.

— **Moroyasu, 師泰**. Brother of *Moronao*, was *Echigo no kami*. In 1335, he defeated *Hōjō Tokiyuki*, besieged *Nitta Yoshisada* at *Kanasaki* (*Echizen*) (1337) and captured the castle of *Ii* (*Tōtōmi*) (1340). In 1351, he besieged *Ishidō Yorifusa* in the temple of *Kōmyō-ji*, when he was assassinated with his son *Moroyo*.

**Kōan, 弘安**. *Nengō*: 1278-1287.

**Kōan no eki, 弘安役**. The *Kōan* war: name given to the campaign made to repel the Mongol invasion of 1281.

**Kōan-tennō, 孝安天皇**. 6th Emperor of Japan (392-291 B. C.). Ō-Yamato-tarashi-hiko-kuni-oshihito no mikoto succeeded his father *Kōshō-tennō*, at the age of 35. He died at the age of 137 (123, according to the *Kōji-ki*), after a reign of 102 years, about which both legend and history remain silent.

**Kōba-bugyō, 貢馬奉行**. In the time of the *Kamakura* and *Kyōto* shōgunates, an official commissioned to select and bring to the capital the horses which the *Shōgun* presented to the emperor every year in autumn.

**Kobayakawa, 小早川**. A family of *daimyō* descended from *Mōri Motonari*.

— **Takakage, 隆景** (1532-96). 3rd son of *Mōri Motonari*, was adopted in the *Kobayakawa* family, vassals of *Ōuchi Yoshitaka*. He served in all the campaigns of his brother *Kikkawa Motoharu*, and their reputation became such, that they were commonly called *Ryō-kawa*. He defeated at *Itsukushima*, (1555), *Miura Etchū no kami*, general of *Sue Harukata*; then in *Kyūshū*, *Ōtomo Sōrin* (1562). After a long struggle against the armies of *Nobunaga* and *Hideyoshi*, he had a large

share in the conclusion of the peace (1582). *Hideyoshi* gave him the province of *Chikuzen* (1587). He distinguished himself by his valor in the campaign of Korea. At that time, as *Takakage* had no children, *Hideyoshi* gave him as adopted son, his own nephew *Hideaki*. Thereupon, he retired to his castle of *Mihara* (*Bingo*), where he died after two years.

— **Hideaki**, 秀秋 (1577-1602). 5th son of *Kinoshita Iesada* was adopted first by *Hideyoshi* and brought up by *Kita Mandokoro*, but in 1592, he became adopted son and heir to *Takakage*. On the resumption of hostilities in Korea (1597), although only 20 years old, he was appointed commander in chief of the expedition (*gensui*), on account of his relationship to *Hideyoshi* and *Kuroda Yoshitaka* was assigned to assist him with his counsel. The campaign was not successful. But the cause of the failure should be traced to the rivalry and jealousy of the generals, rather than to the incapacity of the commander in chief. The latter was nevertheless denounced as incompetent by *Ishida Kazushige*; the *Taikō* was displeased and ordered him to yield the command to another: *Hideaki* refused to obey. Relations became strained between uncle and nephew; but *Ieyasu* succeeded in reconciling them. *Hideaki* could forget neither the proceedings of *Kazushige*, nor the good offices of *Ieyasu*. After the death of *Hideyoshi*, *Ishida*, in order to win him over to his side, offered him the tutorship of *Hideyori* until the age of 15. Nor was *Ieyasu* slow in making him brilliant offers. *Hideaki*, although rather late, embraced the cause of *Hideyori*. At the battle of *Sekigahara*, he remained till towards evening simple spectator of the doubtful struggle. Then, suddenly, abandoning his party, he sent his *samurai* against the troops of *Ōtani Yoshitaka*, put them to flight, and secured the victory to *Ieyasu*. On the very morrow, he besieged the castle of *Sawayama* (*Ōmi*), where the whole family of *Kazushige* met their fate (1600). *Ieyasu* proved grateful to *Hideaki* and gave him in fief the provinces of *Bizen* and *Mimasaka* with a revenue of 520,000 k. But *Hideaki* did not enjoy his fortune long; he died in less than 2 years, aged only 26, and, as he had no heir, his domains reverted to the *Shōgun*.

— A son of the last *daimyō* of *Chōshū*, *Mōri Motonori*, has saved his name and bears the title of Baron.

**Kōbe**, 神戸. Capital of *Hyōgo-ken*. Composed of two parts separated by the *Minato-gawa*: East, the port of *Kōbe*, opened to foreign trade in 1868, West, the Japanese city of *Hyōgo* (283,800 inh.).

**Kōben**, 高辨 (1173-1232). A famous bonze. Born in *Kii*, he lost his parents at the age of 8, entered the temple of *Takao-zan* (*Yamashiro*) and studied there. He afterwards went over to the *Tō-daiji*, but returned to die at *Takao-zan*. He was one of the propagators of the *Ryōbu-shintō*, and is also called *Myōe*.

**Kōbō-Daishi**, 弘法大師. — See *Kukai*.

**Kobori**, 小堀. A family of *daimyō* in *Ōmi*, in the 17th and the 18th centuries.

— **Masakazu**, 政一 (1579-1647). Served *Ieyasu* and received in 1600, a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Komuro* (*Ōmi*), with the title of *Tōtōmi*

*no kami*. In 1623, he was appointed *Fushimi-bugyō*. *Masakazu* won fame in all the branches of Japanese art, poetry, design, flowers, etc. To teach the solemn preparation of tea, he founded a school, which, from his title of *Tōtōmi no kami*, was called *Enshū-ryū* (*Enshū* being the Chinese name of *Tōtōmi*). He was chosen to teach that branch of art to the *Shōgun Iemitsu*. He is commonly called *Kobori-Enshū*.

— **Masakata, 政方**. A descendant of *Masakazu*, *Izumi no kami* and *Fushimi-bugyō*, was dispossessed in 1788, on account of his bad administration.

**Kobukuro-zaka, 小袋坂**. A hill near *Kamakura (Sagami)*, where *Akabashi Moritoki*, a relative of the *Hōjō*, was defeated and killed by *Nitta Yoshisada* (1333).

**Kōbun-in, 弘文院**. A school founded towards the year 800, by *Wake Hiroyo*, son of *Kiyomaro*, for the education of the children of his family. It was the first free school established in Japan. *Hiroyo* endowed it with a library of 5 to 6,000 volumes and a revenue of 40 *chō* (about 40 hectares) of rice fields.

**Kōbun-tennō, 弘文天皇**. 39th Emperor of Japan (671-672). *Ōtomo* or *Iga no Ōji*, son of *Tenchi-tennō*, succeeded his father at the age of 24 years. Hardly had he ascended the throne, when his uncle *Ō-ama no Ōji* (later on *Temmu-tennō*) revolted in *Yoshino* and claimed the succession of his brother. The emperor sent troops against the rebel, but they were defeated in several engagements, upon which the emperor committed suicide at *Yamazaki (Ōmi)*, after a reign of 8 months. It was only in 1870, that he was inscribed on the official list of sovereigns, and received the posthumous name of *Kōbun*.

**Kobushin-bugyō, 小普請奉行**. In the *Tokugawa* days, an official entrusted with the maintenance and repairs of the shōgunal palace, the temples of *Momiji-yama*, and of *Shiba*, the ministries, the detached palaces, etc. Later on, all the temples of the Empire were included. That function, created in 1685, had first only one titular, afterwards two. They had under them 8 *kobushin-gata*, 7 *gimmi-yaku*, 17 *kari-gimmi-yaku*.

**Kobushin-gumi, 小普請組**. In the *Tokugawa* days, a guild intrusted with repairs of minor importance in the outhouses of the Shōgunal palace. At first, children and old men were employed to help the workmen. In 1689, a guild was formed with the *samurai* who had a revenue of from 200 to 3,000 *koku*, and who were without work; they were paid at the rate of 50 *koku* of rice and 2 *ryō* (*yen*) per year.

**Kōbusho-bugyō, 講武所奉行**. In 1855, was begun in *Edo* (*Tsukiji, Odawara-machi*), the *Kōbusho*, which was a sort of military school for young *samurai*. In 1859, it was transferred to *Kanda, Ogawa-machi*, and the next year, it was placed under a *bugyō*. In 1862, its name was changed to *Rikugunsho*.

**Kōchi, 高知**. Capital of *Kōchi-ken* and *Tosa* province (36,600 inh.) *Yamanouchi Kazutoyo*, appointed *daimyō* of the province in 1600, built a castle there, where his descendants resided up to the Restoration (242,000 k.).



**Kōchi-ken**, 高知縣. Department formed with the province of *Tosa* (*Shikoku*). — Pop.: 651,000 inh. — Capital *Kōchi* (36,600 inh.).

**Kōchō**, 弘長. *Nengō*: 1261-1263.

**Ko-chōhai**, 小朝拜. When circumstances hindered the solemn meeting of the New Year in the Palace, the high officials alone presented their felicitations to the Emperor in the *Seiryōden*. This ceremony, less solemn, was called *Ko-chōhai*, and after the 10th century it often took place. — See *Chōga*.

**Kōdai-in**, 高臺院 (1549-1624). Wife of *Hideyoshi*. Born at *Tsu-shima* (*Owari*), she was daughter of *Sugihara Yoshifusa*, sister to *Kino-shita Iesada*, and sister-in-law to *Asano Nagamasa*. By her wit, she rendered great services to her husband. After his death, she shaved her head and took the name of *Kōdai-in*. She is better known by the name of *Kita-Mandokoro*.

**Kōdai-ji**, 高臺寺. Buddhist temple of the *Zen-shū* sect, built at *Kyōto* in 1601 by *Kita-Mandokoro*, widow of *Hideyoshi*. In the precincts are preserved the tombs of *Taikō*, *Hideyori*, *Mandokoro*, and her nephew *Kinoshita Katsutoshi*.

**Kodama**, 兒玉. A family of *samurai* from *Chōshū*, ennobled in 1895. — Now Baron.

— **Gentarō**, 源太郎 (1852-1906). Was vice-Minister of war in 1892, Governor of *Formosa*, Minister of war (1900-1902), Chief d'Etat Major of the army in *Manchuria* during the Russo-Japanese war (1904-1905), etc.

**Kōden**, 功田. Formerly rice-fields leased as a reward for services rendered to the country. There were 4 kinds: *taikō*, permanent lease; *jōkō*, leased for 3 generations; *chūkō*, for 2 generations; *gekō*, which passed over to the son, and after his death, reverted to the public domain.

**Kodera**, 小寺. A family of *daimyō*, who were entrusted with the guard of the *Himeji* castle (*Harima*), first for the *Akamatsu daimyō*, and then for the *Yamana*; they finally, became independent. The last, *Norimoto*, was dispossessed by *Hideyoshi* in 1577.

**Kōei**, 康永. *Nengō* of the Northern dynasty: 1342-1344.

**Kōen**, 康園. Sculptor of the 13th century, grandson of the famous *Unkei*.

**Kōfu**, 甲府. Capital of *Yamanashi-ken* and of *Kai* province (*Kōshū*) (37,600 inh.). Formerly called *Fuchū*, was during the *Kamakura* shōgunate, the residence of the *Ichijō daimyō*. Afterwards it became part of the domains of the *Takeda*. *Nobunaga*, having dispossessed *Takeda Katsuyori* (1582), gave *Fuchū* to *Kawajiri Shigeyoshi*, who was assassinated shortly afterwards. *Hideyoshi* replaced him by *Hashiba Hidekatsu*, who resided at *Fukuchiyama* (*Tamba*), and had the province of *Kai* administered by *Katō Mitsuyasu*. On the death of *Hidekatsu* (1593), *Asano Nagamasa* was appointed to *Fuchū* and built a castle there. In 1600, the province became a domain of the *Shōgun* and *Ieyasu* disposed of it in favor of his son *Yoshinao* (1603), *Hiraiwa Chikayoshi* being *jōdai*. When *Yoshinao* was transferred to

*Nagoya* (1607), *Fuchū* was left without a *daimyō*. In 1618, it fell to the lot of *Tadanaga*, brother of *Iemitsu*. In 1632, new interruption. In 1661, *Tsunashige*, son of *Iemitsu*, became *daimyō* of *Kōfu*; his son *Tsunatoyo*, who succeeded him, having been adopted by the *Shōgun* *Tsunayoshi*, was replaced by *Yanagisawa Yoshiyasu* (1704). Finally, from 1724 to 1868, *Kōfu* belonged to the *Shōgun*, who had himself represented by a *jōdai*, some *jōban*, etc.

**Kōfu-saishō**, 甲府宰相. Title by which was designated *Tokugawa Tsunashige*, *daimyō* of *Kōfu* and brother of the *Shōgun* *Ietsuna* and *Tsunayoshi*, from 1661 to 1678.

**Kōfuku-ji**, 興福寺. Buddhist temple of the *Hossō* sect, at *Nara*. *Nakatomi Kamatari*, had built at *Yamashina* (*Yamashiro*), in honor of his ancestors a temple which was called *Yamashina-dera*. His son *Fujiwara Fuhito*, transported it to *Heijō-kyō* (*Nara*), where it became very prosperous. In the Middle Ages, it possessed an army of troops (*sōhei*) who, more than once, carried disorder and confusion even to *Kyōto*.

**Koga**, 古河. A town in *Shimōsa* (11,000 inh.). Ancient castle built in the 13th century by *Shimokōbe Yukiuyoshi*; it passed over to the *Uesugi*, and the *Oyama* (1382). In 1455, *Ashikaga Shigeuji* put up there; whence his name of *Koga-kubō*. Having reverted to the *Uesugi* in 1486, the castle was taken by *Hōjō Ujiyasu* in 1554. In the *Tokugawa* times, it belonged successively to the *daimyō* *Ogasawara* (1590), *Toda* (1601), *Ogasawara* (1609), *Nagai* (1622), *Doi* (1633), *Hotta* (1681), *Matsudaira* (1685), *Okōchi* (1694), *Honda* (1712), *Matsui* (1759), and *Doi* (1762-1868) (80,000 k.).

**Kōga**, 甲賀. A place in *Ōmi*, where the troops of the emperor *Kōbun* were defeated by his uncle *Temmu* (672). Later on, *Shōmu-tennō* built a palace there (724-748). In 1487, *Rokkaku Takayori* gave battle there to the army of the *Shōgun* *Yoshikisa*; his great-grandson *Yoshisuke* was defeated there by *Nobunaga* (1568).

**Koga-kubō**, 古河公方. Name given to *Ashikaga Shigeuji*, installed at *Koga* (*Shimōsa*) from 1455 to 1486.

**Koga Seiri**, 古河精里 (1750-1817). Professor of Chinese literature. Born of a *sanurai* family of the *Saga* clan (*Hizen*), he came to *Kyōto* and followed the lessons of *Fukui Shōsha*, *Nishiyori Seisai*; at *Osaka*, he made acquaintance with *Bitō Nishū*, *Rai Shunsui*, etc. Having returned to his province, he filled an important office, was then called to *Edo* and appointed professor at the *Shōheikō*. In 1811, he was sent to *Tsushima* to consult with a Korean ambassador.

**Kogai-gawa**, 小貝川. A river which takes its rise in *Shimotsuke*, enters *Hitachi* and empties itself into the *Tone-gawa* (87 Km.).

**Kōgaku-shinnō**, 高岳親王. Son of the emperor *Heijō*, he was chosen in 810, by his uncle *Saga-tennō* as heir apparent, but replaced, the following year, by *Ōtomo-shinnō*, because he had been implicated in the conspiracy of *Kusuri-ko*. In 822, he shaved his head, took the name of *Shinnyo* and retired to the temple of *Tōji*, where he placed himself under the direction of *Kūkai*. After the latter's death (834), he

wandered about the land, recruiting disciples everywhere; then, in 861, he left for China. He remained there only 6 months and went to India, in order to study Buddhism at its source, but he died in the mountains of Laos (865). — *Kōgaku-shinnō* is often called *Takaoka-shinnō* or *Shinnyo-Shōnin*.

**Kōgen, 康元.** *Nengō*: 1256.

**Kō-gen ryō-ke, 江源兩家.** The two branches of the *Sasaki*, which, in the Middle Ages divided *Ōmi* between themselves: to the South, the *Rokkaku*; to the North, the *Kyōgoku*.

**Kōgen-tennō, 孝元天皇.** 8th Emperor of Japan (214-158 B. C.) *Ō-Yamato-neko-hiko-kuni-kuru no mikoto* succeeded his father *Kōrei* at the age of 60. History does not tell us any thing about his reign of 57 years.

**Kogi-ha, 古義派.** Branch of the *Shingon* sect, founded in 806 by *Kūkai*. — See *Shingon-shū ni-ha*.

**Kōgon-tennō, 光嚴天皇.** *Kazuhito*, son of the emperor *Go-Fushimi*, was appointed heir apparent in 1326. When *Go-Daigo* had to flee from *Kyōto* before the *Hōjō* army, *Takatoki* declared him forfeit to the throne, and raised in his place prince *Kazuhito*, then 18 years old (1331). Less than 2 years later, *Akamatsu Enshin*, general of *Go-Daigo*, captured *Kyōto*, whence *Kōgon* had now to flee (1333). He retired to the temple of *Jōjō-ji* (*Tamba*) where he died in 1364 at the age of 52.

**Kogō no Tsubone, 小督局.** Daughter of *Fujiwara Narinori*, *gonchinagon*, she was a lady of the Court of the emperor *Takakura* and won distinction by her skill in playing the *biwa* (guitar). The affection which *Takakura* showed her, excited the jealousy of the empress *Kenreimonin*, daughter of *Kiyomori*, and to escape her vengeance, *Kogō* fled to *Sagano* (1177). Recalled by the emperor, she returned to the palace and gave birth to the princess *Noriko-naishinnō*. Then, in 1179, aged 23, she shaved her head, and retired to the temple of *Seikan-ji* on *Higashi-yama* (*Kyōto*). Later on she settled down at *Ōhara*, where she died.

**Kōgyoku-tennō, 皇極天皇.** 35th sovereign of Japan (642-644). *Ame-toyo-takara-ikashi-hitarashi hime*, daughter of the prince *Chinu no Ōji*, and grand daughter of *Shōtoku-taishi*, succeeded her uncle and husband *Jomei-tennō*, at the age of 48. She yielded to the influence of the powerful *Soga* ministers, *Emishi* and *Iruka*. When they were assassinated, the empress abdicated in favor of her brother *Kōtoku* and received the name of *Sume-mi-oya no mikoto*. Ten years later, she re-ascended the throne. — See *Saimei-tennō*.

**Ko-ha, 古派.** (Lit.: the ancient sects). Name given to the Buddhist sects introduced into Japan during the *Nara* and *Hei-an* periods; those that sprang up during the *Kamakura* period, are called the *shin-ha* (new sects).

**Kōhei, 康平.** *Nengō*: 1058-1064.

**Kohitsu, 古筆.** In the *Tokugawa* days, a family of experts in works of art. The most renowned members are: *Ryūsa* (1572-1662), *Ryūnin* (1614-1677), *Ryūei* (1617-1678), *Ryūyū* (1648-1687), *Ryūchū*

(1656-1736), *Ryūon* (1664-1725), *Ryūen* (1704-1774), *Ryūi* (1751-1834), *Ryūhan* (1790-1853), *Ryūhaku* (1836-1862).

**Kōhō**, 康保. *Nengō*: 964-967.

**Ko-Ichijō no In**, 小一條院 (994-1051). *Atsu-akira*, son of the emperor *Sanjō*, was appointed heir apparent at the accession of *Go-Ichijō* (1017); but the following year, as he showed symptoms of insanity, he was replaced as *taishi* by prince *Atsunaga-shinnō*, and given the title of *Ko-Ichijō no In*, by which he is known.

**Koide**, 小出. A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Owari* and descended from *Fujiwara Muchimaro* (680-737).

Masahide-Yoshimasa {Yoshihide-Yoshishige-Hidemasu (a)  
Yoshichika-Yoshihisa-Fusatoshi (b)

(a) — Elder branch. — **Masahide**, 政秀 (1539-1604). Born at *Nakamura* (*Owari*), the birthplace of *Hideyoshi*, he married the sister of the latter's wife, and thanks to *Hideyoshi's* influence, was appointed *Harima no kami*, and received the fief of *Kishiwada* (*Izumi* — 60,000 k.). He was chosen by *Taikō* to be with *Katagiri Katsumoto*, preceptor of *Hideyori*. During the campaign of *Sekigahara*, *Masahide*, being ill, sent his son *Yoshimasa* to fight on the side of *Ishida Kazushige*.

— **Yoshimasa**, 吉政 (1565-1613). Succeeded his father in the domain of *Kishiwada*.

— **Yoshihide**, 吉英 (1586-1668). Son of *Yoshimasa*, divided his fief with his brother *Yoshichika* (1612) and when the latter was transferred to *Sonobe* (*Tamba*), he installed himself at *Izushi* (*Tajima* — 45,000 k.) — That branch became extinct in 1696.

(b) — Younger branch — resided at *Izushi* (*Tajima*), then at *Sonobe* (*Tamba* — 26,700 k.) — Now Viscount.

**Koizumi**, 小泉. In *Yamato*. Was from 1615 to 1868, the residence of the *Katagiri daimyō* (12,000 k.).

**Kōji**, 康治. *Nengō*: 1142-1143.

**Kōji**, 弘治. *Nengō*: 1555-57.

**Kōji-Daishi**, 弘濟大師. A bonze of *Tō-daiji* (*Nara*). Went to China in 982, remained there 7 years, and brought back statues and *sūtras*. He died in 1016. During his life, he was called *Chōnen*.

**Koji-ki**, 古事記. Or *Furu-koto-bumi*. The first Japanese history compiled by *Ō no Yasumaro*, from the recollections of an old woman *Hieda no Are*, then 65 years old, who had preserved the memory of all the old legends. The work began in 711, and was finished the following year; it forms 3 volumes and extends from the creation to the end of the reign of the Empress *Suiko* (628). The mythological part is nothing but a tissue of vulgar fables. Nor can the chronology bear the light of serious criticism. It does not agree with that of the *Nihon-ki*, published some years later (720). Thus the *Koji-ki* makes *Jimmu-tennō* die at the age of 137 years; the *Nihon-ki*, at the age of 127 (the latter number has been adopted by the official chronology). *Suisei*, son of *Jimmu*, died, according to the *Koji-ki* at the age of 45, — according to the *Nihon-ki*, at the age of 80 (the official chronology gives 84 years).

The emperor *Sujin* lived 168 years, according to the *Koji-ki* — 120, according to the *Nihon-ki*, etc. After all, the *Koji-ki* has its antiquity only to recommend it. From both a literary and a historical standpoint, it is notably inferior to the *Nihon-ki* and we shall see further on how much credibility the latter deserves. — See *Nihon-ki*.

**Kojima**, 小嶋. In *Suruga*; was from 1704 to 1868, the residence of a branch of the *Matsudaira* family (10,000 k.).

**Kojima**, 小嶋 (+ 1374). A bonze of *Hiei-zan*, author of the *Taihei-ki*.

**Kojima Takanori**, 兒嶋高德. Son of *Norinaga*, was born in *Bizen*, and in his youth, cultivated literature. When *Go-Daigo* had to flee before the army of the *Hōjō* (1331), *Takanori* levied troops and fought for the cause of the southern dynasty. As soon as *Go-Daigo* returned to *Kyōto* from his exile, *Takanori* arrived to escort him to his capital (1333). He contributed to the destruction of *Rokuhara*. He served afterwards under the orders of *Nitta Yoshisada* and fought in *Harima* against *Akamatsu Norimura*, who had just gone over to the *Ashikaga*. After the death of *Yoshisada* (1338), he followed *Wakiya Yoshisuke* into *Shikoku*, then returned to *Bizen* (1340). Besieged by *Takauji*, he returned to *Kyōto*, whence he fled to *Shinano*. There, he shaved his head and took the name of *Shijun*. He reappeared in 1352, and having levied troops, fought at *Otoko-yama*, which battle re-opened for *Go-Murakami* the gates of *Kyōto*. It is not known what became of *Takanori* afterwards. He is often spoken of by the name of *Bingo Saburō*. The best known incident of his life, is that of his writing on a tree a Chinese poem to console and encourage *Go-Daigo* on his way to exile.

**Kōjin**, 荒神. Deity of the hearth or the kitchen. According to Chinese legend, he was born in *Kiangsi*; he fled from his father's house, after having committed a theft, and became a beggar. A school-master employed him as a cook and called him *Shimei*. Among the pupils of the school, there was one too poor to provide for his own maintenance, and every day *Shimei* fed him with what remained from his master's table. The pupil became in due time a high official, and remembering the charitable cook, had him called to reward him. He was told that *Shimei* had died some years before. Not able to assist him in life, he wrote poems in his honor, and gave him the title of Kitchen deity.

**Kōjo**, 康助. A sculptor of the 12th century, of the *Kasuga* temple (*Nara*). He was grandfather to the famous *Unkei*.

**Ko-jū-nin-gumi**, 小十人組. In the *Tokugawa* times, the guards that escorted the *Shōgun* when they went out. — There were the *homban*, the *o-tomo-ban*, the *o-tomo-kaban*, etc.

**Kōka**, 黄河. The Yellow River (China).

**Kōkaku-tennō**, 光格天皇. 119th Emperor of Japan (1780-1816). *Kanehito*, son of prince *Kan-in Sukehito* and great-grandson of the emperor *Higashi-yama*, was 8 years old when he succeeded *Go-Momozono-tennō*, who had died without offspring. He was chosen by the influence of the *Kwampaku Kujo Hisazane*. In his reign, a great fire

destroyed 190,000 houses in *Kyōto*, together with the imperial palace (1788). The *Shōgun Ienari* had it rebuilt at once, and on taking possession of the new palace (1790), the emperor rewarded the *Shōgun* by sending him an autograph poem. In 1793, in accordance with an ancient custom, he intended to confer on his father the title of *Dajō-tennō*, although he had never reigned, to which, *Ienari* objected. Indeed, the powerful *Shōgun* governed entirely according to his fancy during the 50 years of his dictatorship. Nevertheless, the edifice raised by *Ieyasu* began to show symptoms of decay. It was at this time that *Gamō Kumpei* and *Takayama Hikokurō* distinguished themselves by their loyalty to the imperial dynasty, while several others were cast into prison or put to death for having dared to question the supreme rights of the *Shōgun*. At this period also the Russians made repeated attempts to open Japan to foreign trade. *Kōkaku* abdicated at the age of 43, in favor of his son *Ninkō* and lived still 25 years in retirement.

**Kōka-mon-in**, 皇嘉門院. — See *Fujinara Masa-ko*.

**Kokawa**, 粉川. In *Kii*; an ancient temple (*Kokawa-dera* or *Seon-ji*) built in 770 by *Ōtomo Sukoburu*. It became very prosperous, thanks to the liberalities of the ex-emperors *Kwazan* and *Shirakawa*. Towards the end of the *Ashikaga* period, the bonzes having caused disturbances, *Hideyoshi* besieged the temple and reduced it to ashes. It was rebuilt at the beginning of the 17th century, but never recovered its former splendor. It belongs to the *Tendai* sect and the principal deity worshipped there is the goddess *Kwanon* with a thousand eyes and a thousand arms (*Sengan-senju Kwanzeon*). — *Kokawa* was, in 1463, the scene of a battle between the *Hatakeyama*, *Masanari* and *Masanaga*.

**Kōke**, 高家. (Lit.: the high families). A title given in the *Toku-gawa* days, to some great dispossessed *daimyō*: *Takeda*, *Yokose*, *Hatakeyama*, *Yura*, *Imagawa*, *Oda*, *Ōtomo*, *Ōsawa*, *Kira*, etc. They had neither castle nor domains and received from the *Bakufu* a pension of less than 1,000 k. But certain privileged missions were reserved to them: they carried the *Shōgun's* messages to the Imperial Palace; they treated the Imperial envoys at *Edo*; they represented the *Shōgun* at certain ceremonies of *Nikkō*, etc. They also regulated the ceremonies to be observed in the *Shōgun's* palace. They were instituted in 1608, and in 1845, their number was 26. — Below the *Kōke*, about 10 families bore the title of *Omote-kōke*.

**Kōkei**, 康慶. Sculptor of the *Kasuga* temple (*Nara*), father of the famous *Unkei* (12th century).

**Kōken**, 後見. Formerly the tutor of the *Shōgun* before his majority. It was always a *Tokugawa*.

**Kōken-tennō**, 孝謙天皇. 46th Sovereign of Japan (749-759). *Abe-naishinnō*, daughter of *Shōmu-tennō*, succeeded her father at the age of 33. Disciple of *Kibi-Daijin*, she proved a fervent Buddhist, gathering as many as 5,000 bonzes in the *Tō-daiji* temple to read the sacred books and forbidding under severe penalties to kill any living beings, etc. Under her reign, the *Daibutsu* of *Nara* was cast (752). In all government matters, she let herself be swayed by her ministers, *Fujinara*

*Toyonari* and his brother *Nakamaro*. The latter even persuaded her to abdicate in favor of *Junnin*. She shaved her head and took the name of *Takano-tennō*; 6 years later, she re-ascended the throne. — See *Shōtoku-tennō*.

**Kokiden**, 弘徽殿. Formerly a part of the Imperial Palace, reserved for the Empress, the Court ladies and their attendants.

**Kokiden no ue no mitsubone**, 弘徽殿上御局. The apartments reserved for women, in the former Imperial Palace. They were also called *Fujitsubo-ue no mitsubone* or simply *Ue no mitsubone*.

**Kokinshū**, 古今集. (Lit.: ancient and modern poems). A collection of poems made in compliance with an order of the Emperor *Daigo*, by *Ki no Tsurayuki*, his nephew *Tomonori*, *Ōshikōchi no Mitsune*, *Mibu no Tadamine*, etc. The work begun in 905 was not completed before 922. It forms 20 volumes comprising more than 1,100 poems, mostly *tanka* (31 syllables).

**Kokki**, 國忌. A ceremony celebrated every year, on the anniversary of the preceding emperor's death. This custom dates from the reign of the empress *Jitō* (687-696). All the bonzes of the principal temples came together to read the sacred Books, the Emperor and all the officials suspended all business, music was prohibited, etc. Since the Restoration, the ceremony is performed in the *Kōrei-den* (Hall sacred to the manes of the Emperors) of the Palace (*Kōmei-tennō-sai* on the 30th January).

**Kōkō-tennō**, 光孝天皇. 58th Emperor of Japan (885-887). *Tokiyasu*, son of the emperor *Nimmyō*, was 55 years old when he succeeded *Yōzei-tennō*, who had been deposed by *Fujiwara Mototsune*. To reward *Mototsune* for having chosen him, the new emperor created for him the title of *Kwampaku* or *Azukari-mōsu*. He died after a reign of 3 years.

**Kōkoku**, 康國. *Nengō*: 1340-1345.

**Koku**, 石. Measure of capacity, equal to 180 litres 40. — It was in *koku* of rice that from the 16th century onwards the revenues of *daimyō* and the salaries of officials were estimated. In the *Tokugawa* days, a revenue of 10,000 k. at least, was necessary to entitle one to the rank of *daimyō*. The value of the *koku* has naturally undergone variations. In 1787, for instance, it was 5 *ryō*  $\frac{1}{2}$  (about 27 fr. 50), so that the revenue of a domain of 30,000 k. was 165,000 *ryō* (825,000 frs.).

**Kokubun-ji**, 國分寺. (Lit.: provincial temples). In 737, the emperor *Shōmu* ordered that in every province a temple or monastery should be built for the bonzes (*sō-ji*) and another for the *ama* or Buddhist nuns (*ni-ji*): they were the *kokubun-ji*. In the former, called *Shinkōmyō-shitennō-gokoku-ji*, there had to be 20 bonzes, under the jurisdiction of the *Tō-daiji*; the latter, called *Hokke-matsuzai-ji*, received ten *ama* and depended on the *Hokke-ji*. The name *Kokubun-ji* has been applied in several provinces to the village where the temple so called was erected.

**Kokudaka**, 石高. (Lit.: the amount of *koku*). Until the close of the 16th century, the revenues of the *daimyō*, and the salaries of officials



were valued in *kwan* (*kwandaka*), a coin equal to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a *ryō*. *Hideyoshi* substituted the valuation in *koku* of rice. From 1589 to 1596, a new survey was made of the whole empire (see *Bunroku no kenchi*). Until then, 360 *bu* made 1 *tan*, 10 *tan* made 1 *chō*; thenceforth, 30 *bu* made 1 *se*, 300 *bu* or *tsubo* made 1 *tan*, 3,000 *bu* made 1 *chō*. Thus the old *tan* was equalled to 1 *tan* and 2 *se* of the new system, and 1 *chō*, made 1 *chō* 2 *tan*. It was with these new measures, that the area of the domains and their revenues were estimated. This modification was termed *Bunroku no kenchi* or *Tenshō no koku-naoshi*.

**Kokugun-bokujō**, 國郡卜定. (Lit.: provinces and districts determined by divination). Before the *daijō-e* solemnity the two provinces that were to provide the ears of rice to be offered to the Imperial Ancestors were determined by the art of divination (*uranaï*). In the Middle Ages, instead of provinces, 2 districts (*gun*) were designated.

**Kokura**, 小倉. A city of *Buzen* province (28,000 inh.). Ancient castle first called *Katsuyama* or *Katsuno*. It was built in 1442 by *Reizei Takasuke*, vassal of the *Ōtomo*. In the year 1587, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Mōri Katsunaga*. In the *Tokugawa* times, it belonged to the *Hosokawa daimyō* (1600-1632) and then to the *Ogasawara* (1632-1868) — (150,000 k.).

**Kokuryō-shi**, 告陵使. Title given to the messenger sent by the Emperor after his accession, to offer the *gohei* on the tombs of his ancestors and other persons of high rank.

**Kokusen-ya**, 國姓爺 (1624-1662). By birth *Tei Seikō*. His father, *Tei Shiryō*, born in Fokien, passed over to Macao, where he was baptized Nicholas; he came afterwards to Japan, settled down at *Hirota* (*Hizen*), and married a Japanese woman of the name of *Tagawa*. Engaged in great commercial enterprises with China, he acquired considerable fortune, equipped a flotilla to support the *Ming* dynasty in their struggle against the Tartars, and was commander in Chief of the Imperial army (1629). He then repaired to Nanking, where his wife and son soon joined him. *Seikō*, having completed his studies, received from the emperor the title of Count with the name *Kokusen-ya* (1647), which European writers have changed to *Koxinga*. From that time onwards, he fought incessantly against the Manchus, who were supported by the Dutch. Finding it impossible to feed his troops in a country laid waste by the enemy, he embarked for Formosa, where he landed with 25,000 men, and in a few months, expelled the Dutch, who had been in the island for upwards of 40 years (1660). Retiring to the stronghold of *Fort Zelandia*, near *Amping*, he began to assume royal power. The following year, he repelled an attack of the Dutch who attempted to recover their colony; after which, he sent an Italian Dominican, Father *Riccio* to the governor of the Philippines, summoning him to pay tribute to the king of Formosa and threatening invasion in case of refusal. All the Chinese residing at Manila, were suspected of having some share in the matter, and were massacred. *Kokusen-ya* was preparing an expedition against the Philippines, when he died of fever, at the age of 39. After him his son and grandson following in

his footsteps, endeavored to open Formosa to civilization, but the Tartars prevailed and the island became a Chinese possession. The grandson of *Kokusen-ya*, *Tei Kokuzō*, was called to Peking and received the title of Duke.

**Kokushi**, 國司. The total number of officials, intrusted with the government of a province and more especially the governor himself. At first, the period in office for the provincial governors was 6 years; *Mommu-tennō* reduced it to 4 years (702); *Koken-tennō* lengthened it again to 6 years (755); later on, it came to be of 4 or 5 years' duration, depending on the distance from the capital. In ancient times the governor was called *Kuni no miyatsuko* and *Inagi*: *Jimmu-tennō* appointed 144 of them. In the reign of *Kōtoku* (645), they were called *Kokushu*. Later on, the empire was definitively divided into 66 provinces, which were known as *taikoku*, *jōkoku*, *chūkoku* and *gekoku*, all governed by a *Kokushu*, having under him 1 *Suke*, 1 or more *Jō*, *Moku*, etc. Moreover to each province was assigned a professor of literature, with a number of pupils varying from 50 to 20, according to the importance of the province, and a doctor of medicine with from 4 to 10 pupils. With the increase of the *shō-en*, the government of the provinces became more difficult. The *kokushu* resided at *Kyōto* and had themselves represented by a *Mokudai*. *Yoritomo* intrusted the administration of the provinces to his vassals, who were called *Shugo* or *Jitō*. In the 14th century the title of *Kokushi* was reserved to the *kuge*. The military governors were called *shugo*: the former disappeared by degrees.

**Kokushi-ga-take**, 國司嶽. A mountain on the borders of *Kii* and *Shinano* (2,570 m.).

**Kokushu**, 國守. Governor of a province. — See *Kokushi*.

**Kokusō-in**, 穀倉院. An office created in 807 for the safeguarding of the warehouses (*kura*) where rice and other cereals were kept. Later on, it was presided by a *bettō*.

**Kokūzō-Bosatsu**, 虚空藏菩薩. A Buddhist deity, that resides in space. One of the personifications of wisdom.

**Kōkwa**, 弘化. *Nengō*: 1844-1847.

**Kōkyō-Daishi**, 興教大師. Posthumous title of the bonze *Kakuhan* (1095-1144). Born in *Hizen*, he studied successively at *Ninna-ji*, *Mii-dera*, *Kōya-san*; after which he founded the *Shingi* branch of the *Shingon* sect.

**Koma**, 高麗. One of the ancient kingdoms of Korea, also called *Kōrai*. It existed from the year 37 B. C. to 668 A. D. — It was one of the 3 *Kan* (*san-Kan*), that called *Shin-Kan*. It became subject to Japan at the time of the expedition of *Jingō-kōgō* (200 A. D.) and proved a constant and faithful ally; it was conquered by *Shiragi* (*Ba-Kan*).

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. A mountain in the W. of *Kai* (3,000 m.).

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. A mountain in the S. of *Shinano* (2,560 m.).

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. A mountain in the S. W. of *Iwashiro* (2,000 m.).

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. Another name for *Kurikoma-yama* (*Rikuzen*).

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. A mountain on the N. of *Echigo* (1,180 m.). It is the highest of the *Hakkai-san* group.

**Koma-ga-take**, 駒ヶ嶽. A volcano in *Oshima* (*Hokkaidō*) (1,000 m.); also called *Uchi-ura-dake*, *Kayabe-nobori*.

**Komaki-yama**, 小牧山. A hill in *Owari* (350 m.); also called *Higuruma-yama*. *Nobunaga* built a castle there (1563), where his son *Nobuo* was besieged by *Hideyoshi* (1584); *Ieyasu* came to the rescue of *Nobuo* and defeated *Hideyoshi*, whereupon the latter made peace.

**Koma-shaku**, 高麗尺. A long measure formerly used in Korea, and imported to Japan, at the time when the *San-Kan* became tributary to Japan, whence its name of "*Koma* measure." — It was equal to 35 cm. 56. At that time, the *jō* (10 ft.) was called *tsue*; the *shaku* (foot), *saka*; the *sun* (inch) *ki*.

**Komata**, 小俣. In *Shimotsuke*. Ancient castle which in the 16th century, belonged to the *Shibukawa daimyō*. It passed into the possession of the *Uesugi* and the *Hōjō*, and was captured by *Hideyoshi* in 1590.

**Komatsu**, 小松. In *Rikuchū*, near the present city of *Ichinoseki*, where *Abe no Sadatō* had a fortified camp which was captured by the troops of *Minamoto Yoriyoshi* and *Kiyowara Takenori* in 1062.

**Komatsu**, 小松. A city in *Kaga* province (13,300 inh.). Ancient castle built by the *Togashi daimyō*, and captured by *Asakura Yoshikage* (1560). The latter was dispossessed by *Nobunaga* (1573) and replaced by *Murakami Yoshiakira*. *Hideyoshi* installed there *Niwa Nagashige* (1597). From 1600 on, it belonged to *Maeda Toshinaga*.

**Komatsu**, 小松. In *Iyo*. Was from 1644 to 1868 the residence of a branch of the *Hitotsu-yanagi* family (10,000 k.).

**Komatsu**, 小松. A family of imperial princes, issued from *Fujiwara Kuniie*. In 1870, they received the name of *Higashi-Fushimi*.

— **Akihito**, 彰仁. (Formerly *Yoshiaki*) (1846-1903). 5th son of *Fushimi Kuniie*, was first head bonze of the *Ninna-ji* temple. The Restoration secularized him and appointed him general of the Imperial Army. From 1870 to 1872, he studied in England. In 1882, his name *Yoshiaki* was changed to that of *Akihito*, and the name of his house, *Higashi-Fushimi*, to that of *Komatsu no miya*. He had married in 1869 the daughter of *Arima Yorishige*, the former *daimyō* of *Kurume* (*Chikugo*). — After his death, his house took its former name of *Higashi-Fushimi* again.

**Komatsu**, 小松. A family descended from the *Taira* and attached, for centuries, to the *Kōfuku-ji* (*Nara*). — Now Baron.

**Komatsu**, 小松. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — To-day Count.

**Kōmei-tennō**, 孝明天皇. 121st Emperor of Japan (1846-1867). *Osahito*, son of *Ninkō-tennō*, born in 1821, appointed *Shinnō* in 1835 and *Kōtaishi* in 1840, succeeded his father in March 1846. In his reign, the arrival of foreigners hastened the overthrow of the *Shōgun*.

The latter, not daring to reject their demands, signed treaties with the Western Powers (1854-1857). These however were cancelled by the emperor, who issued orders to expel the barbarians (*jō-i*). Then, profiting of the *Bakufu*'s perplexity, the emperor gained the adhesion of the great *daimyō* of Mito, Nagato and others, and, feeling himself supported, began to assert his authority, even against the *Shōgun*. *Iemochi* had to repair to *Kyōto* and receive his instructions (1863). The question of the guards of the Imperial Palace contributed to aggravate the situation: war broke out between the *daimyō* of Nagato (*Chōshū*) and the *Shōgun*. Meanwhile, the emperor was compelled to ratify the treaties, which the *Shōgun* had concluded with the foreign powers (1865). He died of smallpox, February 3rd, 1867 at the age of 37, too soon to see the Restoration which he had desired and prepared.



KŌMEI-TENNŌ.

**Kome-Shōgun**, 米將軍. (Lit.: rice-shōgun). Surname given by the people to the *Shōgun Yoshimune* (1716-1745), on account of the encouragements which he gave to agriculture, and the distributions of rice which he repeatedly made in times of famine.

**Komoda**, 小茂田. In *Tsushima*. A place where the Mongols landed in 1274 when they ravaged the whole island.

**Kōmoku**, 廣目. One of the *Shi-daitennō*: the one that watches over the West.

**Kōmon**, 黃門. A title at the Court of China, in the time of the *Tō* dynasty. In Japan it corresponded to *Chūnagon*. Thus *Fujiwara Sadaie* is called *Kyōgoku Kōmon*; *Tokugawa Mitsukuni*, *Mito Kōmon*.

**Kōmon**, 興門. A branch of the *Nichiren* sect, founded by the bonze *Nikkō* (1290). In 1898, its name was changed to that of *Hommon-shū*.

**Komono**, 薦野. Ancient castle in *Ise*, built in 1569, by *Takigawa Kazumasu*. From 1600 to 1868, residence of the *Hijikata daimyō* (11,000 k.).

**Ko-mononari**, 小物成. In the *Tokugawa* times, taxes levied on the revenues drawn from mountains, prairies, ponds, rivers, seas, etc. These taxes were called *ko-mononari*, to distinguish them from the *mononari*, or annual taxes paid by the country people. They were also called *uki-yaku* 浮役.

**Komoro**, 小諸. A small town in *Shinano* (8,500 inh.), on the *Chikuma-gawa*. Ancient castle, built in the 15th century by *Ōi Iga no kami*, who appropriated the domains of the ancient *Tetsuka* family. It was captured in 1553, by *Takeda Shingen*, who confided its guardianship to *Oyamada Bitchū no kami*. After the fall of the *Takeda*, *Hideyoshi* installed *Sengoku Hidehisa* there. In the *Tokugawa* times, it became

successively the residence of the *daimyō*: *Hisamatsu* (1624), *Aoyama* (1649), *Sakai* (1662), *Nishio* (1679), *Ishikawa* (1682), and *Makino* (1702-1868). (15,000 k.).

**Komparu, 金春.** A family of writers and actors of "nō." The best known are: *Ujinobu* (1316-1401), *Toyouchi* (+ 1458), *Yasuteru* (+ 1628), *Kunihisa* (1680-1828), *Hiroshige* (+ 1896).

**Kompira, 金比羅.** — See *Kotohira-jinja*.

**Komura, 小村.** A family originating in *Hyūga*, ennobled in 1902. — Now Baron.

— **Jutarō, 壽太郎.** Born in 1855, Minister at Seoul, and at Washington (1898) at St. Petersburg (1900), Minister of Foreign Affairs (1900-1906) and first Plenipotentiary, appointed to conclude peace with Russia (1905).

**Kōmyō-ji, 光明寺.** A Buddhist temple to the S.W. of *Kyōto*, founded by *Kumagaya Naozane* at the close of the 12th century. His successor *Seizan-Shōnin*, erected the principal temple, which received its name from the Emperor *Shijō*. It possesses the tomb of *Genkū* (*Hōnen-Shōnin*). It is the seat of the *Seizan* branch of the *Jōdo* sect.

**Kōmyō-kōgō, 光明皇后** (701-760). Daughter of *Fujiwara Fuhito*, wife of the emperor *Shōmu* and mother of the empress *Kōken*. At the time of *Shōmu's* abdication, she shaved her head and took the name of *Mampuku* (749).

**Kōmyō-tennō, 光明天皇.** *Toyohito*, 9th son of the emperor *Go-Fushimi*, was raised to the throne in 1336, by *Ashikaga Takauji*, when *Go-Daigo* fled from *Kyōto* to the South. That was the beginning of the schism. *Go-Daigo*, entrenched on Mt. *Yoshino*, represented the legitimate southern dynasty; at *Kyōto*, *Kōmyō*, supported by *Takauji*, stood for the northern dynasty, which state of things lasted for 60 years. — In 1348, *Kōmyō*, aged 37, abdicated in favor of his nephew *Sukō*. In 1351, he was made prisoner, with his successor, by the army of the southern emperor, *Go-Murakami*, and was only set free in 1357. He died in 1380 at *Hatsuse* (*Yamato*), aged 59.

**Konando-shū, 小納戸衆.** In the *Tokugawa* days, young *samurai* that served in the *Shōgun's* palace. Their duty was to dress his hair, to shave him, serve him at table, look after his horses, his hawks, etc. Most of them were chosen from among the sons of *yoriai*, *kobushin*, *ryōban*, etc. — See *Koshō-shū*.

**Kondei, 健兒.** A sort of local militia which by and by replaced the troops that were sent from the capital to the provinces. In 762, sons of warriors and peasants were chosen in the 4 provinces of *Ise*, *Ōmi*, *Mino* and *Echizen*, to constitute the *kondei*; in 792, the practice was extended to the whole empire; towards 910, their number was fixed for every province and varied between 20 and 300; they were under the authority of the *Hyōbu-shō* (minister of war).

**Kondō Morishige, 近藤守重** (1757-1815). A *samurai* of the *Bakufu*, who in 1795, was appointed assistant of the *bugyō* of *Nagasaki*. 3 years later, the Russians landed at *Etorū*, the largest of the Kurile Islands. They planted a cross there and a number of posts with Russian

inscriptions, to show that they had taken possession of the island. *Morishige* was sent to the spot to investigate the matter; he tore down the cross and the posts and put up others, with the following inscription in large characters: *Dai-Nippon-Etorū*. On his return to *Edo*, he drew a map of *Ezo* and insisted on the necessity of appointing a *bugyō* for that island, which was done shortly afterwards. Thereupon, *Morishige* retired to *Shibuya*, near *Edo*. His son *Tomizō*, having assassinated a peasant, they were both confined at *Ōmizo* (*Ōmi*), domain of *Wakebe Mitsuyasu*, where *Morishige* died at the age of 58. In 1860, 45 years after his death, his memory was rehabilitated, on account of the services he had rendered in *Hokkaidō*.

**Kon-e-fu**, 近衛府. Formerly, a corps of the Imperial guard. It was divided into *Sakon-e* and *Ukon-e*. The officers bore the title of *taishō*, *chūjō*, *shōshō*, *shōgen*, *shōsō*, *fusei*, *banchō*, *toneri*, etc.

**Kongara-dōji**, 矜羯羅童子. One of the two attendants of the god *Fudō*.

**Kongō**, 金剛. An ancient family famous for their skill in writing and performing "*nō*" and "*sarugaku*." The best known is *Shinroku* (1507-1576).

**Kongōbu-ji**, 金剛武寺. The first temple founded at *Kōya-san* (*Kii*) by *Kūkai* in 816. Also called *Nanzan*. — See *Kōya-san*.

**Kongō-sen**, 金剛山. Mountain on the borders of *Yamato* and *Kawachi* (1,235 m.). On its western slope *Kusunoki Masashige* built in 1331, his castle of *Chihaya*, also called *Takama-yama*, *Katsuragi-yama*.

**Kōnin**, 弘仁. *Nengō*: 810-823.

**Kōnin-tennō**, 光仁天皇. 49th Emperor of Japan (770-781). *Yamato-neko-ame-mune-takatsuki no mikoto*, also called *Shirakabe-Ōji*, was grandson of *Tenchi-tennō* and son of prince *Shiki*. At the death of the Empress *Shōtoku*, the *Fujiwara*, *Momokawa* and *Nagate*, raised him to the throne. He was 62 years old. The first use he made of his authority was to banish to *Shimotsuke* the intriguing bonze *Dōkyō* and to recall from exile the faithful *Wake no Kiyomaro*, whom he appointed *Udaijin*. He had to quell two revolts of *Ebisu* in *Mutsu* (774-780). After a 12 years' reign, he abdicated in favor of his son *Kwammu* and died the same year.

**Konishi Yukinaga**, 小西行長 (+ 1600). Son of an apothecary of *Sakai* (*Izumi*), he was adopted by a *samurai* of *Ukita Hideie*, *daimyō* of *Okayama* (*Bizen*). In 1577, when *Hideie* had to submit to *Hideyoshi*, he chose *Yukinaga* to negotiate the peace; the young man pleased *Hideyoshi*, who attached him to his service, granted him a revenue of 10,000 k., with the title of *Takumi no suke*, then that of *Settsu no kami*. After the *Kyūshū* expedition, *Yukinaga* received as fief, half of the province of *Higo* (240,000 k.) and settled down at *Udo*. He had been baptized Augustine in 1583, and is spoken of in the letters of the ancient missionaries as Don Augustin. At the time of the Korean expedition (1592), he received, with *Katō Kiyomasa*, the command of the vanguard, and was the first to land

at *Fusan*. Having stormed the place, he marched upon the capital, whence the king fled with all his court. *Yukinaga* pursued him as far as *Heijō* (*Hpyeng-yang*), on the frontiers of China, but without being able to overtake him. Attacked shortly after by a numerous Chinese army, he had to fall back on *Seoul*. He accompanied to Japan the Chinese embassy that came to treat of peace (1595); then, after the rupture of the negotiations, he returned to Korea, where all he could do, was to hold his own against the frequent attacks of the Chinese and Koreans. He returned to Japan after *Hideyoshi's* death (1598), sided with *Ishida Kazushige* against *Ieyasu* and was one of the vanquished of *Sekigahara*. He surrendered to *Kuroda Nagamasa*, was condemned to death and headed at *Rokujō-ga-hara* (*Kyōto*) with *Kazushige*, *Ankokuji Ekei*, etc. (1600).

**Kōno, 河野.** *Daimyō* family descended from *Iyo-shinnō*, son of the emperor *Kwammu*, powerful during the Middle Ages.

— **Michinobu, 通信** (1156-1223). Sided with *Yoritomo*, when the latter rose against the *Taira* (1180). At first victorious, he was afterwards obliged to flee to *Aki*. There the *Numata* family furnished him with troops with which he re-entered *Iyo*; but he was defeated by *Taira Michimori* and fled again (1184). Hardly had he regained his province, when *Taira Munemori*, bringing along with him the young emperor *Antoku*, arrived at *Yashima* (*Sanuki*), and summoned him to join them and fight against the *Minamoto*: he refused, was defeated and again forced to flee. He met, on the way, *Noriyori* and *Yoshitsune*, who were coming to fight against the *Taira*; he joined them, contributed to their victory and was re-instated in the province of *Iyo*. He accompanied *Yoritomo* in his campaign to *Mutsu* against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189). Having sided against the *Hōjō* in the *Shōkyū* war (1221), he was exiled to *Hiraizumi* (*Mutsu*), where he died.

— **Michiari, 通有**. Grandson of *Michinobu*, was *Tsushima no kami*. He won fame in fighting against the Mongolian fleet that came to attack the castle of *Chikuzen* (1281).

— **Michimori, 通盛** (+ 1362). Son of *Michiari*, supported *Hōjō Takatoki* and *Ashikaga Takauji*, who confirmed him in the possession of *Iyo*.

— **Michitaka, 通堯** (+ 1374). Son of *Michimori*, abandoned the cause of the *Ashikaga* and offered his services to prince *Yasunaga-shinnō*. Joining forces with *Kikuchi Takemitsu*, he fought against *Hosokawa Yoriyuki*, and had at first some success, but was afterwards defeated and committed suicide.

— **Michinao, 通直** (+ 1587). *Danjō-shōsuke*, was attacked in 1568, by *Utsunomiya Toyotsuna* and implored the help of *Mōri Motonari*. *Kobayakawa Takakage* and *Kikkawa Motoharu* came to his rescue and re-instated him in his domains; but he was again defeated in 1580 by *Chōsokabe Motochika* who conquered *Iyo*. *Michinao* fled to *Aki* where he died.

It is from that family that the *daimyō* *Inaba* and *Hitotsuyanagi* descend.



**Kōno, 河野.** A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kōchi* (*Tosa*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

— **Togama, 敏謙** (1844-1895). At first secretary in the Department of Justice, became afterwards Senator and Minister of Education and Commerce. In 1882, he resigned his post to devote his time to the formation of the Progressive party (*kaishin-tō*) and became president of the *Tōkyō* Exchange. When the Privy Council was created (1888), he was appointed one of its first members; he became successively Minister of Agriculture and Commerce, of the Home Department, and of Education (1892). In 1893, he was ennobled with the title of Viscount.

**Kōnodai, 鴻ノ臺.** In *Shimōsa*, formerly, the capital of the province. *Satomi Yoshihiro* was defeated there by *Hōjō Ujitsuna* (1538) and by *Hōjō Ujiyasu* (1564).

**Konoe, 近衛.** A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Iezane* (1179-1242). It was one of the 5 branches (*go-sekke*), from which the empresses and the *Kwampaku* were chosen. — Now Duke.

— **Tsunetada, 經忠** (1302-1352). Son of *Iehira* was *Kwampaku*. Remained faithful to the southern dynasty and accompanied *Go-Daigo* to Mt. *Yoshino*.

— **Sakihisa, 前久** (1536-1612). Son of *Taneie*, was first called *Harutsugu*. In 1554, he was appointed *Kwampaku* and changed his name to *Sakitsugu*. In 1560, chosen suzerain lord by *Uesugi Terutora*, he repaired to *Echigo*, where he remained 5 years. Having returned to *Kyōto*, he took the name of *Sakihisa*, and retired to *Saga* (*Yamashiro*), where he wrote the *Saga-ki* (1573). Shortly after, having offended *Nobunaga*, he fled to *Satsuma*, where he sojourned 2 years. After which he returned to the capital, was appointed *Sangū*, then *Dajō-daijin* (1582). The same year, he shaved his head and took the name of *Ryūzan*.

— **Nobutada, 信尹** (1565-1614). Son of *Sakihisa*, performed *gembuku* in 1577, and received from *Nobunaga* one of the ideographs of his own name: he was called *Nobumoto*. He asked permission to enlist in the expedition to Korea (1542), but the emperor *Go-Yōzei*, refused to grant his request. In 1602, he changed his name to *Nobutada*, became *Sadaijin* and *Kwampaku* (1605). He was a distinguished man of letters, and founded a literary school, known as the *Konoe-ryū*.

— **Nobuhiro, 信尋** (1593-1643). Was the 4th son of the emperor *Go-Yōzei*, and was selected by his father as heir of *Nobutada*, who had no children. In 1623, he was appointed *Kwampaku*.

— **Atsumaro, 篤磨** (1863-1904). Was director of the Noble School (*Gakushū-in*) and President of the Senate.

**Konoe-tennō, 近衛天皇.** 76th Emperor of Japan (1142-1155). *Narihito*, 9th son of *Toba-tennō*, was raised to the throne at the age of 3, in place of his brother *Sutoku*. The ex-emperor *Toba*, governed with *Fujiwara Tadamichi*. *Konoe* died at the age of 17.

**Ko-no-hana-saku-ya hime, 木華開耶姬.** A *Shintō* goddess. Daughter of the Mountain deity, *Ōyamatsumi*, she married *Ninigi no*



*mikoto*. Also called *Sengen* and *Asama*, she is honored as the deity of Mt. *Fuji*.

**Kō-ō**, 康應. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1389.

**Koppitsuretsu**, 忽必烈. Japanese name of *Koublai-khan* (*Hupilai*) — (1215-1294). It was he that failed to obtain allegiance from Japan and sent against her in 1280 an expedition of 100,000 Mongolians with 10,000 Koreans, almost all of whom perished in a tempest. — See *Hōjō Tokimune*.

**Kōrai**, 高麗. One of the ancient kingdoms of Korea; also called *Koma* and *Shin-Kan*. It existed from 37 B. C. to 668 A. D., when it was conquered by *Shiragi* (*Ba-Kan*). The name *Kōrai* was applied for a long time to the whole of Korea, which took the name of *Chōsen* only in 1392.

**Kōrei-tennō**, 孝靈天皇. 7th Emperor of Japan (291-215 B.C.). *Ō-Yamato-neko-hiko-futo-ni no mikoto*, succeeded his father *Kōan*, at the age of 52. He died at the age of 128 years, after a reign of 76 years. According to a tradition, in the 5th year of his reign (286 B. C.) a frightful earthquake had the double effect of sinking lake *Biwa* and raising Mt. *Fuji*. Another event — hardly more certain — was the arrival in Japan in 221 B. C., of the Chinaman *Shin no Jofuku*, physician to the emperor *Shikō* (*Chi-houang*) sent by the latter in search of the elixir of immortality.

**Koremune Kinkata**, 惟宗公方. In the reign of *Ōjin-tennō*, prince *Kōman-Ō*, descendant of the Chinese emperor *Shikō*, of the *Shin* dynasty, came with a large number of companions to dwell in Japan. His successors received the family name of *Shin*. Towards the year 880, this name was changed to *Koremune*. — *Kinkata* was doctor of Chinese law (*Mimpō-hakase*) *Kebiishi* and *Ōkura-gon-daisuke* (958). He it was that drew up all the regulations, laws, etc., promulgated at that time.

**Koretaka-shinnō**, 惟喬親王 (844-897). Eldest son of the emperor *Montoku*. Was *Dazai no Sotsu* (858), *Dajō no Suke* (863), *Hitachi-Taishu*, *Kōzuke-Taishu* (872). Shortly afterward, he became a bonze. He is often called *Ono no Miya*. He was a distinguished poet.

**Koretō-shōgun**, 惟任將軍. Surname given by the people to *Akechi Mitsuhide*, whose patronymic name was *Koretō*.

**Koreyasu-shinnō**, 惟康親王. 7th *Shōgun* of *Kamakura* (1266-1289). Son of *Munetaka-shinnō*, he succeeded his father in the office of *Shōgun* at the age of 3, all the authority remaining in the hands of the *Shikken Hōjō Tokimune*. He was deposed by *Hōjō Sadatoki* and retired to *Saga* near *Kyōto*, where he shaved his head and lived for 37 years more.

**Kōri**, 郡. District, — See *Gun*.

**Kōriki**, 高力. A family of *daimyō* originating in *Mikawa*.

— **Kiyonaga**, 清長 (1530-1608). Companion in arms of *Ieyasu*, became one of the *bugyō* of *Sumpu* (1565), *Kawachi no kami* (1586). In 1590, he received the fief of *Iwatsuki* (*Musashi* — 20,000 k.).

— **Tadafusa**, 忠房 (1583-1655). Was transferred in 1619, to *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmī*), and in 1638, to *Shimabara* (*Hizen* — 40,000 k.).

— **Takanaga**, 高長 (1604-1676). Was dispossessed and exiled to *Sendai* in 1668, on account of his bad administration.

**Kōrin-ha**, 光琳派. A school of painting founded at the close of the 17th century by *Ogata Kōrin* (1661-1716). — See *Ogata Kōrin*.

**Kōriyama**, 郡山. A town in *Yamato* (14,000 inh.). Ancient castle built towards 1565 by *Odagiri Harutsugu*, *kerai* of *Tsutsui Junkei*. In 1585, *Hideyoshi* gave it to his brother *Hidenaga* with the 3 provinces of *Kii*, *Yamato* and *Izumi*. It passed afterwards to *Masuda Nagamori* (1594). In the *Tokugawa* days, it belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Mizuno* (1615), *Okudaira* (1619), *Honda* (1639), *Matsudaira* (1679), *Honda* (1685) and *Yanagisawa* (1724-1868) (150,000 k.).

**Kōrokwan**, 鴻臚館. A building erected at the time of the foundation of *Kyōto*, for the reception of foreign guests, ambassadors, etc.

**Koromo**, 舉母. In *Mikawa*, was in olden times, the seat of the *Koromo no kuni-miyatsuko*. — In the *Tokugawa* days, residence of the *daimyō* *Honda* (1681) and *Naitō* (1749-1868) (20,000 k.).

**Koromo-gawa**, 衣川. A river in *Rikuchū* (41 Km.) which flows into the *Kitakami-gawa*. On its banks, *Yoshitsune* was defeated in 1189, by *Fujinara Yasuhira*.

**Koromogawa**, 衣川. A village in *Rikuchū*, on the *Koromo-gawa* river, where in the 11th century *Abe Yoritoki* had a fortified camp and where his son *Sadatō* was besieged and killed by *Minamoto Yoriyoshi* (1062).

**Koropok-guru**, — An *Aino* word, meaning cave-dweller. A race said to have occupied *Ezo* before the *Aino* and to whom are attributed the ruins seen in several places of *Hokkaidō*, especially in the environs of *Kushiro*. The Japanese call them *Kobito* (dwarfs).

**Kōryaku**, 康曆. *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1379-1380.

**Ko-saburai-dokoro**, 小侍所. An office established at *Kamakura* in 1219, presided by a *Bettō*, who was always taken from among the *Hōjō*. Its duty was to settle all matters concerning the army of the *Bakufu*: military exercises, archery, lodging of the troops, etc. In 1241, a school was annexed to it, where the children of officers learned, besides Chinese characters and music, horsemanship, archery and a game like tennis, etc.

**Kōsai Motochika**, 香西元近. Also called *Matarokurō*. *Kerai* of the *Hosokawa*. In 1507, he assassinated his suzerain *Masamoto*, and discarding the latter's adopted son, *Sumimoto*, chose to succeed him, *Sumiyuki*, son of the *Kwampaku*, *Kujō Hisatsune*. *Sumimoto* appealed to arms, and aided by *Miyoshi Nagateru*, defeated and killed both *Motochika* and his protégé *Sumiyuki* near *Kyōto*.

**Kōsaka**, 高阪. A family of *samurai* from *Shinano*, annihilated in 1561 by *Takeda Shingen*, who chose, to preserve the name, one of his *kerai* from *Kai*, who had been intrusted from 1556 with the guard of the castle of *Kaizu* (*Matsushiro*). The latter took the name of *Kōsaka Masanobu*. He held out a long time against *Uesugi Kenshin* and died in 1578.

**Kōsaku**, 祝告朔. A ceremony borrowed from China according to which, the Emperor, on the first day of every month, repaired to the

*Daigoku-den*, where he inquired into all the official acts published during the preceding month. Later on that ceremony was held only 4 times a year, and by and by, was entirely abolished.

**Kose**, 巨勢. An ancient family descended from *Takeshiuchi no Sukune*.

— **Saru**, 猿. Excelled in literature. In 570, he was commissioned to receive the ambassadors from *Koma* (Korea), whom a tempest had wrecked on the coast of *Echizen*, and to lead them to *Kyōto*.

— **Tokotako**, 徳太古 (593-653). By order of *Soga no Iruka*, besieged prince *Yamashiro-Ōe* in his palace, and put him to death (643). After the fall of the *Soga*, he dispersed their adherents. In 649, he was appointed *Sadaijin*.

— **Hito**, 比等. At the time of the *Jinshin* civil war (672), sided with the emperor *Kōbun*, and after the latter's defeat, was exiled by *Temmu*.

— **Tayakasu**. 多益須 (+ 710). Helped to repress the revolt of prince *Otsu-Ōji*, who attempted to succeed *Temmu* (686). He afterwards became *Shikibu-kyō*.

— **Maro**, 麿 (+ 717). Received in 709, the title of *Mutsu-Chintō-Shōgun* and was commissioned to quell a revolt of the *Ebisu* in *Mutsu* and *Echigo*; after which he became *Chūnagon*.

— **Notari**, 野足 (745-812). Repressed with *Ōtomo Otomaro*, a revolt of the *Ebisu* in *Mutsu* and received the titles of *Mutsu no suke*, *Shimotsuke no kami*, *Hyōbu-tayū*, *Bitchū no kami*, *Chūnagon*, and others.

**Kose-ryū**, 巨勢流. The oldest school of painting in Japan. Founded by *Kanaoka* towards the middle of the 9th century. It is also called the First School or Buddhist School.

— **Kanaoka**, 金岡. Son of *Chūnagon Notari* (which see), took as models the works of the Chinese painters of the *Tō* dynasty (619-907), and executed for the most part Buddhist religious subjects. The emperor *Uda* commissioned him to paint the sages of China in the *Seiryō-den* and the *Shishin-den*. Legend relates that a horse which he had painted in the *Ninna-ji* temple, escaped every night and galloped about in the neighborhood. It only remained motionless after its eyes had been effaced. *Kanaoka* was a friend of *Sugawara Michizane*. Only 5 or 6 authentic works of his are still extant. After him, his school was successively directed by: *Aimi* (910), *Kintada* (950), *Kimmochi* (980), *Hirota*, *Koreshige* (1030), *Nobushige* (1060), *Muneyoshi*, *Masumune* (1115), *Tomomune* (1155) *Sōshin* (1180), *Nagamochi* (1245), *Mitsuyasu* (1290), *Ariie* (1320), *Ariyasu*, etc.

**Koshi**, 越. Ancient name of the region comprising the provinces of *Echigo*, *Etchū*, *Noto*, *Kaga* and *Echizen*. — A district (*kōri*) of *Echigo*, still bears that name.



KOSE KANAOKA.

**Kōshi**, 孔子. Japanese name of Confucius (551-479 B.C.). Also called *Bunsen-Ō*. — See *Jūdō*.

**Koshi-bito**, 越人. Ancient inhabitants of the country of *Koshi*; a branch of the *Ebisu*, they are believed to have come directly from the coasts of Korea and Manchuria.

**Koshi-gawa**, 古志川. A river in *Izumo* (75 Km.). Also called *Kando-gawa*, *Ottachi-gawa*.

**Koshigoe**, 腰越. In *Sagami*. *Yoshitsune*, having taken *Munemori* prisoner, after his victory over the *Taira* (1185), came as far as *Koshigoe*, but was forbidden by *Yoritomo* to enter *Kamakura*. He fled thence to *Mutsu*, and 4 years later, his head was exposed at *Koshigoe*. In 1335, *Hōjō Tokiyuki* was defeated there by *Ashikaga Takauji*.

**Koshiki-jima**, 甌島. A group of islands S.W. of *Kyūshū*, depending on the province of *Satsuma*. The principal are: *Kami-Koshiki* (67 Km. in circ.), *Naka-Koshiki* (17 Km.) and *Shimo-Koshiki* (78 Km.).

**Ko-Shikibu no Naishi**, 小式部内侍. Daughter of *Tachibana Michisada*, *Izumi no kami*, and of *Izumi Shikibu*. Was a maid of honour attending *Jōtō-mon-in*, widow of the emperor *Ichijō*. From her childhood, she evinced extraordinary talent for poetry, but the courtiers spread the report that the true author of her productions was her mother, a poetess of renown. Now, *Izumi Shikibu*, had to accompany her husband to *Tango*, leaving her daughter at court. During her absence, a poetical tournament (*uta-awase*) was held at court, and on the very morning of the day, the *Chinagon Fujiwara Sadayori* said to *Ko-Shikibu*: "Has the messenger you sent to *Tango* already returned? The absence of your mother must cause you a good deal of anxiety." The child, understanding the malicious purport of this question, approached *Sadayori* and improvised as answer a poem which the latter could not help admiring. *Ko-Shikibu* was then only 11 years old: from that day, her talent was no longer questioned.

**Koshimizu**, 越水. A place in *Settsu* where *Ashikaga Tadayoshi* defeated his brother *Takauji* (1351). In 1509, *Miyoshi Motonaga* captured the castle, which belonged then to *Hosokawa Takakuni*. *Nobunaga* also took it in 1568.

**Kōshin**, 庚申. The day on which the 2 terms of the cycle *ka-no-e* (the metal elder brother), and *saru* (ape) meet. On that day, feasts are held, the object of which is rather obscure. According to tradition, if a person sleep the preceding night, he is threatened with divers misfortunes. Therefore, the fervent believers spend the whole night in worshipping a star which is also called *Kōshin*, and the night's vigil is known as *Kōshin-machi*. — As that occurrence is also called the day of the Ape (*saru*), the *Shintō* god *Saruta-hiko*, thanks to his name, has a share in the devotion of the believers. — Finally, feastings take place before big stones, numerous in country districts, on which 3 monkeys are engraved, one of which (*mi-zaru*), hides his eyes so as not to see, the 2nd (*kika-zaru*) stops his ears so as not to hear, and the 3rd, (*iwa-zaru*), covers his mouth so as not to speak.

**Koshi no Fuji**, 越富士. Another name for *Washigasuyama* (*Echigo*).

**Koshi no mine**, 越ノ峰. Name given to the mountain ranges of *Kurohime-yama* and *Hashitate-yama* (*Echigo*).

**Koshi no mizu-umi**, 越ノ湖. A lake in *Echigo* (15 Km. in circumference). Also called *Fukushima-gata*. — Another name of the *Kamo no mizu-umi* (*Sado*).

**Koshi no mono-bugyō**, 腰物奉行. In the *Tokugawa* days, an official entrusted with the guard of the *Shōgun's* arms, his sabres of honor received for some great exploit, etc. He was always an expert-connoisseur of the quality of blades. The title created in 1653, was hereditary in the *Honnami* family but was abolished in 1866.

**Kōshō**, 康正. *Nengō*: 1455-1456.

**Kōshō**, 康尙. Bonze and sculptor of the 11th century, ancestor of *Nara-horimonoya*. He descended from the emperor *Kōkō*. The famous *Unkei* was one of his descendants.

**Koshō-gumi**, 小姓組. In the *Tokugawa* days, the guard commissioned to watch over the *Shōgun's* apartments in the Palace of *Edo*. Created in 1606, it was called at first *Hanabatake-ban* (guard of the flower garden).

**Kōshō-ji**, 興聖寺. A temple founded in 1233 at *Uji*, S. of *Kyōto*, by the bonze *Dōgen* (*Shōyō-Daishi*), who established there the *Sōdō* branch of the *Zenshū* sect.

**Kōshō-ji**, 興正寺. A temple founded at *Kyōto* in 1456, by the bonze *Renkyō*, and which became the seat of a branch of the *Shinshū* sect.

**Koshō-shū**, 小姓衆. In the *Tokugawa* days, *samurai* on duty in the *Shōgun's* palace. The palace was divided into 4 parts, called: *on-omote*, *naka-oku*, *oku* and *ō-oku*. In the first two were held the official ceremonies, receptions, etc. In the 3rd, the *Shōgun* attended to public business; the 4th was reserved for the ladies of the palace, therefore, the *koshō-shū* had no access to it. But on anniversary and other solemn days, when the *Shōgun* slept in the *oku*, 2 *kōshō* watched near him. The *koshō-shū* were 30 in all.

**Kōshō-tennō**, 孝昭天皇. 5th Emperor of Japan (475-393 B. C.) *Mimatsu-hiko-kaeshine no mikoto*, succeeded his father *Itoku* at the age of 31. History is silent about this reign of 83 years.

**Kōshū**, 甲州. Chinese name of the province of *Kai*.

**Kōtaifujin**, 皇太夫人. Formerly a title given to the true mother of the emperor. She was also called *Fujin*, *Nyōgo*, *Chūgū*. — See *Kisaki*.

**Kōtaigō**, 皇太后. Formerly a title of the Empress Dowager, whether she had been before that time, *Kōgō* or *Chūgū* or *Nyōgo* or *Junkō* or *Jo-in*.

**Kōtaishi**, 皇太子. The heir apparent to the throne. He was also called *Taishi*, *Haru no miya*, *Tōgū*, *Shōyō*, *Chokun*, *Choni*, *Hitsugi no miya*, *Hitsugi no miko*, etc. The emperor *Keitai* was the first to appoint his successor by an imperial decree (531 A.D.): this custom was

generally followed afterwards; neglected during the civil wars, it was re-established by *Reigen-tennō* in 1683. At the ceremony (*rittaishi*), in which the title of *Kōtaishi* was conferred, a sword called *Tsubokiri no tsurugi* was presented to the prince. Orders issued by the Prince Imperial were called *reishi*; his travels, *gyōkei*; petitions addressed to him, *jōkei*. He had a right to the title of *denka*. His palace *Tōgū no miya*, was administered by a *taifu*. His wives were called *Nyōgo* or *Miyasudokoro*.

**Kōtaitel**, 皇太弟. A title borne by the heir apparent if brother to the emperor whom he was to succeed.

**Koteda**, 籠手田. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Hirado* (*Hizen*) ennobled after the Restoration — Now Baron. — Among their ancestors of the 16th and 17th centuries, were several Christians, remarkable for their constancy in the faith.

**Kotesashi ga hara**, 小手差原. In *Musashi*. A place where *Nitta Yoshisada* defeated *Sakurada Sadakuni* (1334) and where his son *Yoshimune* gained a victory over *Ashikaga Takauji* (1352).

**Koto**, 古渡. In *Owari*. An ancient castle, built in 1534, by *Oda Nobuhide*. He had until then resided in the castle of *Nagoya*, but intending to give the latter to his son *Nobunaga*, he built that of *Koto* for himself, and resided therein. There *Nobunaga* performed *gembuku*.

**Koto-amatsu-kami**, 別天神. The 5 *Shintō* gods, *Ame no Minakanushi*, *Takamimusubi*, *Kamimusubi*, *Umashi-ashikabi-hi-koji* and *Ame no Tokotachi*.

**Kotohira-jinja**, 琴平神社. Commonly called *Kompira*. A famous *Shintō* temple, founded at *Sanuki* (*Shikoku*), it is believed, by *Kūkai* (*Kōbō-Daishi*) at the beginning of the 9th century, after the model of which a great number of other temples have been constructed all over Japan. This temple whose true name was *Zōzu-san*, was sacred to *Kompira*, a divinity imported from India through China, and very difficult to identify. In 1872, the temple of *Kompira*, until then Buddhist, was given over to Shintoism, but the difficulty is to determine which deity was worshipped there. According to some, it was a certain *Kotohira*, who, by similarity of name, was no other than *Kompira*; others say, it was *Susano-o* or *Ōnamuji*, or *Ōmononushi*, or *Kanayama-hiko*, etc. Moreover the emperor *Sutoku*, who died in exile not far from it (1164), is also worshipped in that place. In spite of the obscurity that shrouds his personality, *Kompira* is very popular and invoked especially by seamen and travellers.

**Kōtoku**, 享徳. *Nengō*: 1452-1454.

**Kōtoku-tennō**, 孝徳天皇. 36th Emperor of Japan (645-654). *Ame-yorozu-toyoshi no mikoto*, also called *Karu no Ōji*, succeeded his sister *Kōgyoku* at the age of 49 years. As heir apparent, he had prepared with *Naka no Ōe* (later on *Tenchi-tennō*) and *Nakatomi no Kamako*, the assassination of the *Soga*, *Emishi* and *Iruka*. His accession was the beginning of a new mode of government, to a large extent copied from



China The use of the *nengō* was adopted, and the reform inaugurated at that time bears the name of *Taikwa*, the first *nengō*. (*Taikwa no kai-*



KŌTOKU-TENNŌ AND NAKATOMI KAMATARI.

*shin* — which word see). The so-called reform was completed only 56 years later, in the reign of *Mommu*. *Kōtoku* died after a reign of 10 years.

**Kotomari-saki**, 小泊崎. A Cape N. of *Mutsu*, forms the bay of *Kotomari* (*Kotomari-wan*). Also called *Gongen-saki*.

**Kōtō no Naishi**, 勾當内待. Lady superintendent of all the female personnel of the Imperial Court. This personnel was presided over by 4 *shōshi*: the first had the title of *Kōtō no Naishi*: the next two were known by their family name, e.g. *Gen-Naishi*, *Tō-Naishi*, etc.: the last was called *Shin-Naishi*. The apartment where the *Kōtō no Naishi* fulfilled her office was the *Chōkyō no tsubone*; the orders, which by imperial command she transmitted to her subordinates, were called *johōsho*.

**Kotoshironushi no kami**, 事代主神. A *Shintō* deity. Also called *Katsuragi-hitokotonushi*, *Yae-kotoshironushi*. Son of *Ōkuninushi*, he assisted his father in the government of *Izumo*, when *Takenikazuchi* was sent to request him to recognize the rights of *Ninigi no mikoto*. *Kotoshironushi* yielded to the grandson of *Amaterasu* and gave over his

estates. He it is that is worshipped at *Futara-yama* (*Nikkō*) and at Mt. *Katsuragi* (*Yamato*).

**Kotsubo-saka**, 小坪坂. A place in *Sagami*, near the present village of *Tagoe*, where a battle was fought between *Wada Yoshimori* and *Hatakeyama Shigetada* (1180).

**Ko-uji**, 小氏. Lateral branches of a family; the main branch was called *Ō-uji*. — See *Uji*, *Ō-uji*.

**Kōwa**, 康和. *Nengō*: 1099-1103.

**Kōwa**, 弘和. *Nengō*: 1381-1383.

**Koyama**, 小山. In *Tōtōmi*. An ancient castle built in 1571, by *Takeda Shingen* opposite that of *Hamamatsu*, then occupied by *Ieyasu*. He called it first *Nōman-jō*, then *Koyama-jō*. In 1575, *Ieyasu* besieged it, but he had to retreat before the army of *Takeda Katsuyori*. The castle was abandoned after the ruin of the *Takeda* (1582).

**Koyama no ike**, 湖山池. A lake in *Inaba* (14 Km. in circ.).

**Kōya-san**, 高野山. A mountain in *Kii*, also called *Takano-yama*, *Nanzan*, famous for its numerous Buddhist temples. The first, *Kongō-bu-ji*, was founded by *Kūkai* in 816. Thanks to the liberalities of the emperors and the *daimyō* of the province, the monastery became very prosperous. It occupied 223 hectares of land on which rose 723 main buildings, besides 440 outhouses. During the Middle Ages, it had soldiers of its own (*sōhei*), who, more than once, caused disturbance in the neighborhood. *Kōya-san* was for a long time, a place of exile for persons of rank. There *Hidetsugu*, nephew to *Taikō*, was invited to commit *harakiri* (1595); to that place too *Oda Hidenobu*, *Chōsokabe Morichika*, *Masuda Nagamori*, etc. were banished after *Sekigahara* (1600). A certain number of temples were destroyed by fire; and the decline of Buddhism, after the Restoration, dealt a last blow to the prosperity of the famous monastery. The immense cemetery of *Kōya-san* preserves the tombs, if not the bodies, of a great number of celebrated men: *Taira Atsumori*, *Kumagaya Naozane*, *Takeda Shingen*, *Akechi Mitsuhide*, *Ii Kamon no kami*, the bonzes *Kōbō-Daishi* (*Kūkai*), *Enkō-Daishi* (*Genkū*), etc. It is believed that those who have their tomb near that of *Kōbō-Daishi*, obtain through him the grace to start a new life in Paradise (*Jōdo*): hence, the great number of funeral monuments erected in this place.

**Koyomi**, 曆 (Chinese: *reki*). Calendar, almanac. We have very little knowledge of the manner in which months and years were counted in ancient times. The regular occurrence of the seasons and the phases of the moon, formed the basis thereof, and every year, some scholar of the time was commissioned to publish in advance a calendar (*hi-oki*), which was no doubt very summary. In 552, the king of *Kudara* (Korea), sent some astronomers (*reki-hakase*) to Japan, who drew up a calendar, which was however not accepted. In 602, the bonze *Kwanroku*, came also from *Kudara*, and brought with him the books (*reki-hon*) used in China to make out the calendar: this time, a Japanese, *Yakoshiso Tumafuru*, was appointed to study the new science, and from the first day of the year 604, the Chinese calendar was

adopted. It was called *Genka-reki*. In 690, to the *Genka-reki*, was added the *Gihō-reki*; by and by, the latter alone remained in use, but underwent certain modifications called *Taien-reki* (763), *Goki-reki* (856). A new change produced the *Semmei-reki* (861), which was used during 823 years. In 1684, *Shibukawa Shunkai* published a new calendar (*Tenkyō-reki*), which was no more a simple reproduction of the Chinese calendar, adopted to things Japanese. Reformed in 1754, by *Abe Yasukuni* and *Shibukawa Kōkyō* (*Hōreki-kōjutsu-genreki*), in 1798, (*Kwansei-reki*), and in 1842 (*Tempō-reki*), it was abolished in 1872. An imperial decree determined that the morrow of the first day of the 12th month of that year, would be the first day of the 6th year of *Meiji* 1873 and that henceforth, the Gregorian calendar would alone be used. However, in the country districts especially, the old calendar is followed concurrently with the new.

**Kōjō Sanjin**, 紅葉山人. Nom de plume, chosen by *Ozaki Tokutarō* (1866-1903), a novelist who adopted for his works, a new kind of style, more akin to similar productions of the West.

**Kōzuke**, 上野. One of the 13 provinces of *Tōsandō*; comprises 11 districts, which have formed *Gumma-ken*. — Chinese name: *Jōshū*. — First called *Kamitsukenu*, it was formed with the western portion of the ancient provinces of *Kenu* (645). In memory of *Yamato-takeru*, who had sojourned there, the dignity of governor of the province was reserved to a prince of the blood, who bore the title of *Taishū*, and was represented by a *Suke*. In the *Kamakura* times, the *Adachi* family was *Kōzuke-shugo*. *Nitta Yoshisada*, native of the province, was appointed *Shugo* in 1334, prince *Narinaga-shinnō*, being *Taishū*. In the *Ashikaga* period, the title of *Shugo* was given to the *Uesugi*, who built the castle of *Shirai*, which was confided to the *Nagao*. The *Hōjō* of *Odawara* and *Takeda Shingen* divided the province afterwards between themselves, and in 1590, it passed into the possession of *Tokugawa Ieyasu*.

**Kōzuke-shinnō**, 上野親王. — See *Munenaga-shinnō*.

**Kōzuki**, 上月. In *Harima*. An ancient castle, which in the 16th century, belonged to the *Kōzuki* family. *Hideyoshi* took it in 1577, and entrusted it to *Amako Katsuhisa*, who, in the very next year, was besieged by *Kikkawa Motoharu* and *Kobayakawa Takakage* and committed *harakiri*.

**Kōzu-shima**, 神津島. One of the 7 isles of *Izu*; also called *Kamitsu-shima* (23 Km. in circ.).

**Kubō**, 公方. An honorific title at first reserved for the emperor. At the time of *Ashikaga Yoshimitsu*, it began to be applied to the *Shōgun*, then to the *Kwanryō* of *Kwantō*, etc. Thus we read of the *Kamakura-kubō*, *Koga-kubō*, *Horikoshi-kubō*, etc.

**Kubota**, 久保田. Ancient name of the castle of the *Satake daimyō* at *Akita* (*Dewa*), and by extension, of the city itself.

**Kuchiki**, 朽木. In *Ōmi*. Formerly, residence of the *daimyō* of the same name.

**Kuchiki**, 朽木. A family of *daimyō* descended from *Sasaki Nobutsuna* (+ 1242) and through him from the *Uda-Genji*.

— **Yoshitsuna**, 義綱. Settled at *Kuchiki-dani* and took its name.

— **Tanetsuna**, 植綱 (+ 1550). Gave hospitality to the *Shōgun Yoshiharu*, who was obliged to flee from *Kyōto* (1528). In 1539, he saved the son of *Yoshiharu*, *Yoshiteru*, then only 5 years old, and kept him at *Yase*. Having become *Shōgun*, in 1545, *Yoshiteru* gave *Tanetsuna* the title of *Mimbu-shōyū*. The latter died while fighting against *Takashima Etchū no kami*.

— **Mototsuna**, 元綱 (1549-1632). Grandson of *Tanetsuna*, supported the *Shōgun Yoshiaki* (1568), fought against *Asai* (1570), and was appointed *Kawachi no kami* (1590). He sided with *Ieyasu* in 1600, and was present at the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615); he had then a revenue of 12,000 k. Shortly afterwards, he shaved his head.

— **Nobutsuna**, 宣綱. Was transferred in 1627 to *Shikanuma* (*Shimotsuke* — 20,000 k.).

— **Tanetsuna**, 植綱. Was transferred in 1649 to *Tsuchiura* (*Hitachi* — 30,000 k.). At last, in 1669, the family settled down at *Fukuchiyama* (*Tamba* — 32,000 k.), where it remained until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kudara**, 百濟. An ancient kingdom of Korea, also called *Hakusai*, *Benkan*. Founded 15 years before the Christian era, it was supposed to have been conquered by Japan at the time of the expedition of *Jingō-kōgō* (200), proved constantly a faithful ally, and had often to ask for help against its turbulent neighbor *Shiragi*, which finally conquered it (663 A.D.). At that time, a large number of people from *Kudara* accompanied the remnants of the army that returned to Japan. They were made to dwell especially in *Settsu*. Whence it happened that formerly there was in that province a *Kudara-gōri*, (district) a *Kudara-mura* (village), a *Kudara-gawa* (river), a *Kudara-dera* (Buddhist temple), etc.

**Kudara Kawanari**, 百濟河成 (+ 853). A descendant of the Koreans established in Japan, he won fame for his skill in handling both the pen and the sword. He became successively *Mimasaka gon no shōmoku* (823), *Harima no suke*, *Aki no suke*, and received the name of *Kudara Ason*.

**Kudara Keifuku**, 百濟敬福 (698-766). A descendant of *Giji*, king of *Kudara*, became *Mutsu no kami*. At the time of casting the *Tō-daiji* (*Nara*) *Daibutsu*, the gold imported from China for the gilding was found to be insufficient. Just then gold mines were discovered in *Mutsu*; *Ōda-gōri* and *Keifuku* presented the required quantity of the precious metal (746).

**Kudara Sake no kimi**, 百濟酒君. Grandson of the king of *Kudara*, displayed arrogance towards *Ki no Tsunu no Sukune*, who was sent from Japan to fix the limits of the provinces and districts of *San-Kan* (353 A.D.), to inquire after their productions, etc. *Ki no Tsunu* complained to the king, who in reparation of the insult, sent his grandson as prisoner to Japan. After some time, the emperor *Nintoku* set him free, and learned from him the art of hunting with a hawk, art which had been practised already for a long time in Korea, but was still unknown in Japan.

**Kudō**, 工藤. A family of *daimyō* in *Izu*, descended from *Fujiwara Muchimaro*.

— **Shigemitsu**, 茂光 (+ 1181). Was commissioned to quell a revolt of *Minamoto Tametomo* (1170), who had been exiled to the island of *Ōshima Izu*, after the *Hōgen* war (1156), and was causing disturbances. In 1180, he sided with *Yoritomo*, was defeated with him at *Ishibashi*, and killed shortly afterwards.

— **Suketsune**, 祐經 (+ 1193). Son of *Suketsugu* and nephew of the above was despoiled of his domains by his uncle *Itō Sukeyasu* and shut up in *Kyōto*. He revenged himself by wounding his uncle severely, and killing his son *Sukeyasu*. The son of the latter, *Soga Sukenari* and *Tokimune*, after having long waited for a favorable opportunity, at last succeeded in assassinating *Suketsune* in the very camp of *Yoritomo* (1193). This is the famous vengeance of the *Soga* brothers. — See *Soga Sukenari*.

**Kuga**, 久我. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Asuka-shinnō* (+ 835), son of *Kwammu-tennō*. — Now Marquis.

**Kuga-nawate**, 久我噺. A place in *Yamashiro*, where *Nagoshi Takaie*, general of the *Hōjō*, was defeated and killed by *Akamatsu Enshin* (1333). In 1527, *Miyoshi Katsutoki* fought a battle against the *Shōgun Yoshiharu*.

**Kugatachi**, 盟神探湯. In olden times, a kind of ordeal. In case of dispute, the two adversaries had to plunge their hands into boiling water, from which trial the innocent party was supposed to come out unscathed.

**Kuge**, 公家. Nobles of the imperial Court. Most of them be-



CONCERT AT A KUGE'S HOUSE.

longed to the *Fujivara*, *Sugawara*, *Taira*, *Minamoto*, *Kiyowara*, *Abe*,

*Urabe*, etc. This nobility was distinct from the military nobility (*daimyō*), over which it had precedence at Court.

**Kuge-ryō**, 公 廢 料. Formerly a pension paid to officials according to their rank.

**Kuge-shohatto**, 公 家 諸 法 度. A code of 17 articles, drawn up in 1615 relating to the princes and nobles of the Imperial Court. It was enacted after an agreement between *Ieyasu*, *Hidetada* and the *Kwampaku Nijō Akizane*. It was also called *Kinchūgata go-jōmoku*, *Kugechū go-hatto*.

**Kugyō**, 公 卿. A title given to the Court nobles not lower than the 3rd rank (*san-i*). The name is sometimes used as synonymous with *kuge*.

**Kugyō**, 公 曉 (1201-1219). 2nd son of the *Shōgun Minamoto Yoriie*. He was only 3 years old at his father's death; his grandmother *Masa-ko* intended to make a bonze of him and placed him in the temple of *Hachiman-gū* of *Tsuruga-oka* (*Kamakura*) where he received the name of *Kugyō*. With years grew also the hatred and jealousy which he had conceived against his uncle *Sanetomo*, who had been raised to the *Shōgunate* in his stead, and he swore vengeance. He waited long for a good chance. In 1219, *Sanetomo* received the title of *Udaijin* and repaired to the temple of *Hachiman* to thank the gods: *Kugyō* was hidden in the crowd. After the ceremony was over, the *Shōgun* descended the steps of the temple when *Kugyō* rushed upon him and struck him with a dagger. He profited of the disorder which followed, to make his escape, but was detected and killed by *Nagao Sada-kage*.

**Kuji-ki**, 舊 事 記. A work on the origin of Japan, which was attributed to prince *Shōtoku-taishi*, but was lost at the time of the fall of the *Soga* (644 A.D.).

**Kujō**, 九 條. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Michiie* (1192-1252). It was one of the 5 branches (*go-sekke*), from which the empress and the *Kwampaku* were chosen.

— **Michiie**, 道 家. — See *Fujiwara Michiie*.

— **Norizane**, 教 實 (1210-1235). Son of *Michiie*, became *Kwampaku* in his father's place (1231), and *Sesshō* at the accession of *Shijō-tennō* (1233). He is often called *Dōin Sesshō*.

— **Sukezane**, 輔 實 (1669-1729). Son of the *Kwampaku Kaneharu*, became himself *Kwampaku* and *Dajō-daijin*. Was a distinguished painter. — The descendants of the family bear at present the title of *Marquis*.

**Kujō-haitei**, 九 條 廢 帝. Name given to the emperor *Chūkyō*, deposed by *Hōjō Yoshitoki*, after a reign of 70 days (1221).

**Ku-jū-ku ri no hama**, 九 十 九 里 濱. (Lit.: coast of 99 leagues). Name given to the eastern coast of the provinces of *Kazusa* and *Shimōsa* for an extent of about 60 Km. It is also called *Yasashi no hama*, *Yadate no hama*.

**Ku-jū-ku-shima wan**, 九 十 九 島 灣. (Lit.: Gulf of 99 isles). A gulf W. of the province of *Hizen* (*Kyūshū*).

**Kūkai**, 空海 (774-835). Born at *Byōbu-ga-ura* (*Sanuki*), of the *Saiki* family, entered a Buddhist temple while still quite young, and at 19, took the name of *Kūkai*. In 804, he went to China, where for 2 years, he studied under the most famous masters. On his return, he engaged in a discussion organized by the emperor between the most learned bonzes and surpassed them all in eloquence and science. After that, he began to preach the *Shingon* doctrines. In 816, he retired to Mt. *Kōya* (*Kū*), where he founded the temple



SEAL OF KUKAI.



KŪKAI.

of *Kongōbu-ji*, which became one of the largest in Japan. Many statues and paintings, whose authenticity is at least doubtful are attributed to him. He invented the alphabet called *hiragana*, and wrote the poem (*iroha-uta*) composed of 47 syllables after the manner of Japanese poems. In 921, *Kūkai* received from the emperor *Daigo* the posthumous name of *Kōbō-Daishi*, by which he is generally known.

**Kuki**, 九鬼. A family of *daimyō*, originating in the province of *Shima* and descended from *Fujiwara Tadahira* (880-949).

— **Yoshitaka**, 嘉隆 (1542-1600). Governed the province of *Shima*, where he had built the castle of *Toba*. He submitted to *Nobunaga* (1569), and served in his campaigns against the bonzes of *Naga-shima*, etc. *Hideyoshi* appointed him commander of the fleet which was to serve in the expedition of Korea (1592). In 1600, he sided against *Ieyasu*, was defeated and killed himself.

— **Moritaka**, 守隆. Son of *Yoshitaka*, took in hand the government of *Shima* province (1599), and served under *Ieyasu's* colors, whilst his father sided with *Ishida Kazushige*. He was confirmed in his possessions and saw his revenues increased from 26,000 k. to 46,000 k. On his death, his two sons divided his domains and formed the two branches of the family.

Yoshitaka-Moritaka { Hisataka - Takamasa - Takanori (a)  
Takasue - Takatsune - Takanao (b) (c)

(a) — The Eldest branch — Resided first at *Toba* (*Shima*), then at *Sanda* (*Settsu* — 36,000 k.) (1634-1868). — Now Viscount.

(b) — Younger branch — Resided from 1633-1868 at *Ayabe* (*Tamba* — 19,500 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(c) — After the Restoration, a member of the above branch, until then a *samurai* of the *Ayabe* clan, was ennobled. — To-day Baron.

**Kukunochi**, 久々能智. Son of *Izanagi* and *Izanami*, worshipped as the tree god (*Shintō*).

**Kuma-gawa**, 球磨川. A river of *Higo* province (63 Km.) famous for its rapids. Also called *Yatsushiro-gawa*. — The *Kuma-gawa*, the



*Fuji-gawa* (Suruga), and the *Mogami-gawa* (Ugo), are called *Nihon san kyūryū* (the 3 rapid rivers of Japan).

**Kumagaya, 熊谷.** In *Mikawa*. An ancient castle built by *Kumagaya Bitchū* (1530), *kerai* of *Imagawa*: besieged in vain by *Matsudaira Kiyoyasu*, grandfather of *Ieyasu*, but captured by the latter (1566).

**Kumagaya, 熊谷.** A family of *daimyō*, descended from *Taira Sadamori*.

— **Naosada, 直貞.** Settled down at *Kumagaya* (*Musashi*) and took its name.

— **Naosane, 直實** (+ 1208). Son of *Naosada*, first served under *Taira Tomomori* and contributed with *Ōba Kagechika* to the defeat of *Yoritomo* at *Ishibashi-yama* (1181). Shortly afterwards, he passed over to the *Minamoto* and at the battle of *Ichino-tani* (1184), aided by his son *Naoie* and *Hirayama Sueshige*, obliged the *Taira* to escape by sea. There it was that he pursued and killed *Taira Atsumori* — Legend has embellished this episode so far as to pretend that *Naosane* substituted his own son for the young heir of his former masters. — In 1192, having fallen out with *Kuge Naomitsu* about the limits of their respective domains, he retired to the temple of *Kurodani* (*Kyōto*), where he took the name of *Renshō*, and put himself under the direction of the famous *Genkū*. He died in 1208.

**Kumamoto, 熊本.** Capital of *Kumamoto-ken* (60,000 inh.). Ancient castle built in the 15th century by *Ideta Hidenobu*, vassal of *Kikuchi*: it is called nowadays *Chiba-jō*. It was enlarged towards 1525 by *Kano-kogi Chikamasa*. It passed into the possession of the *Ōtomo* and the *Shimazu*. In 1587, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Sasa Narimasa*, and, the next year, to *Katō Kiyomasa*, who in 1599, undertook to rebuild it entirely on an enlarged plan. The *Katō*, dispossessed in 1632, were replaced by the *Hosokawa* (540,000 k.) who occupied the castle until the Restoration. — In 1876, a mutiny broke out there among some *samurai* dissatisfied with the new regime, but it was promptly quelled. — During the *Satsuma* war, Colonel *Tani Tateki* stood a siege of nearly 2 months, after which he was rescued by general *Kuroda* (April, 1877).

**Kumamoto-ken, 熊本縣.** Department in the province of *Higo*. Pop.: 1,212,000 inh. — Capital: *Kumamoto* (60,000 inh.) — Principal town: *Yatsushiro* (12,000 inh.).

**Kumano, 熊野.** Name of the S.F. part of *Kii* province.

**Kumano-gawa, 熊野川.** A river (138 Km.) which rises in *Yamato*, where it is called *Totsu-gawa*, enters *Kii* and empties itself into the sea at *Shingū*. Also called *Otonashi-gawa*, *Shingū-gawa*, *Narugawa*. — The sea which washes the S.E. coast of *Kii* has received the names of *Kumano no ura*, *Kumano-nada*, *Kumano no oki*.

**Kumano-jinja, 熊野神社.** Generic name for the 3 great temples of *Kumano*: *Hongū*, *Shingū* and *Nachi*. — The *Hongū* temple, founded 81 years B.C., is sacred to *Fusumi no mikoto*, *Hayatama no mikoto*, *Ketsu-miko* and *Amaterasu-ō-mikami*. — In the *Shingū*, founded in the first century of the Christian era, *Fusumi no mikoto*, *Hayatama no mikoto*

and *Ketsu-miko* are worshipped. The temple of *Nachi*, dedicated to the same deities and to *Izanagi*, is in the neighborhood of the famous cascade (140 m.), of the same name. — The 3 temples are also called *Kumano no san-zan*.

**Kumaso, 熊襲.** Ancient inhabitants of southern *Kyūshū*. The efforts of several centuries were necessary to bring about their subjection, which was completed only after the expedition of *Chūai* and *Jingō-kōgō* (193-200). They are believed to be a branch of the *Sow* tribe from Borneo, who seeking a more temperate climate, or being carried out of their way by storm, landed on the coasts of *Satsuma*, and settled in that country.

**Kumazawa Ryōkai, 熊澤了介** (1619-1691). Also called *Banzan*. By birth, *Nojiri Jirōhachi*. He was brought up by *Kumazawa Morihisa*, his grandfather on the mother's side. He followed the lessons of *Nakae Tōju*. In 1645, he was engaged as professor by *Ikeda Mitsumasa*, daimyō of *Okayama*. In 1656, he came to *Kyōto*, and opened a school of political economy and administrative sciences. It was attended by quite a number of *kuge*. Its very success drew upon it the suspicion of the *Bakufu*, and *Ryōkai* had to seek shelter on Mt. *Yoshino* (1666). Invited by *Matsudaira Nobuyuki*, daimyō of *Akashi*, he accepted his offers and followed him when he was transferred to *Kōriyama* (1679), and *Koga* (1685). From that city, he addressed to the *Shōgun* a memorial on the reforms he deemed urgent in the administration. For this interference, he was condemned to prison and from that time abstained from all criticism.

**Kumebe, 久米部.** The guard established by *Jimmu-tennō* and commissioned to watch at the gates of the Imperial Palace. It became later on the *Konoe-hyōe*.

**Kume-mai, 久米舞.** An ancient dance performed in the Imperial Palace, at the time of the *Daijō-e*. When *Jimmu-tennō* advanced upon *Kii*, *Ōkume no mikoto* executed a dance while singing a war song. That was the signal for the attack, resulting in a victory over *Yasotakeru*. Such was the origin of the *Kume-mai*, so called from *Ōkume*, the ancestor of the *Kume*.

**Kume no atae, 久米直.** Chief of the *kumebe*. The first who received that title was *Ōkume no mikoto*, companion in arms of *Jimmu-tennō*. He transmitted it to his descendants, who took the name of *Kume*.

**Kumon, 公文.** In the *Kamakura* period, a written order, issued by the *Kumon-jo* or *Mandokoro*.

**Kumon-jo, 公文所.** The Department of the Archives, established by *Yoritomo* at *Kamakura* in 1184. *Ōe Hiromoto* was its first titular. In 1191, the name was changed to *Mandokoro*. — See *Mandokoro*.

**Kumotori-yama, 雲取山.** A mountain on the borders of *Kai* and *Musashi* (2,090 m.).

**Kunai-shō, 宮内省.** Or *Miya no uchi no tsukasa*. Department of the Imperial Household. The *Taikwa* reform (645) had established a *Kunai-kwan* (office) which, in 702, was changed to *Kunai-shō*. The minister had the title of *Kunai-kyō* and was empowered to collect the

revenues of the provinces and domains of the crown, etc. The *Kunai-shō* had under its direction : — 1 *shiki* (*Daizen*) ; — 4 *ryō* (*Moku, Ōi, Tonomo, Tenjaku*) : — 13 *tsukasa* (*Ōgi, Naizen, Zōshu, Kaji, Kwannu, Enshi, Dokō, Uneme, Mondo, Shuyū, Uchi-kamon, Kyotō, Uchi-some*) — (which names see).

**Kunajiri-jima, 國後嶋.** The southern of the Kurile Islands (628 Km. in circ.).

**Kuni, 久邇.** A family of imperial princes, issued from the *Fushimi* branch.

— **Asahiko, 朝彦** (1824-1891). Son of prince *Fushimi Sadayoshi*, was adopted by the emperor *Ninkō* (1836) and entered the temple of *Seiren-in*. Secularized in 1863, he took the name of *Nakagawa no Miya* and was raised to the dignity of *Danjō-in*, high Inspector of justice, of good morals, of the conduct of officials, etc. Exiled to *Aki* (1868), and pardoned, he received in 1875, the name of *Kuni*, and in 1883, his family was declared a branch of the Imperial Family for two generations. The present head of the family is prince *Kunihiko*, born in 1873.

**Kuni, 國.** Province, country. By the *Taikwa* reform (645), Japan was divided into 54 provinces. *Temmu-tennō* in 681, separated *Iga* from *Ise*, *Izu* from *Suruga* and divided *Echi* into *Echizen*, *Etchū* and *Echigo*. *Gemmei-tennō* separated *Dewa* from *Echigo*, *Tango* from *Tamba*, *Mimasaka* from *Bizen*, *Ōsumi* from *Hyūga* (712). A little later, *Izumi* was formed with a part of *Kawachi*, *Noto* was taken from *Echizen*, and *Awa* from *Kazusa*. In 823, two districts of *Echizen* became the province of *Kaga*. The number of provinces was then 66, (without counting *Kinai*) which number did not change until the Restoration. — In 1868, the province of *Mutsu* was subdivided into *Iwaki*, *Iwashi*, *Rikuzen*, *Rikuchū*, *Rikuoku*, and *Dewa* was divided into *Uzen* and *Ugo*. The following year, the island of *Ezo* (*Hokkaidō*) was cut up into 11 provinces. The kingdom of *Ryūkyū* (1879) and the island of *Formosa* (1895), having been annexed to Japan, the number of provinces is to day 87.

**Kuni, 國.** At first a *miko* (dancing girl), in the great temple of *Izumo*, she went to *Kyōto*, formed a group of dancing actresses, and had great success. She even played before *Hideyoshi*, who presented her with a coral necklace. Later on, she returned to her native province, shaved her head and died towards 1640. She is credited with having created the popular theatre, called *shibai* or *kabuki*. She is commonly called *Izumo o Kuni*.



KUNI.

**Kun-i, 勳位.** (Lit.: rank of merit). The *Taihō* code (702), established 12 ranks (*tō*), assigned not only to scholars and warriors but to those who built temples, who distinguished themselves by their filial piety, who fostered agriculture, etc. — Compared with the Court ranks (*i*), the first rank of merit (*ittō*) corresponded to the first degree of the 3rd rank (*shō-san-i*), and the 12th (*jū-ni tō*), to the 2nd degree of the 8th rank (*jū-hachi-i-ge*). — In 1875, the 12 ranks of merit were reduced to 8. — See *Ikai, Kwan-tō*, etc.

**Kuni-bugyō, 國奉行.** A title created in 1184 by *Yoritomo* and equivalent to military governor of province. Before that, there was a *shugo* at the head of every province. *Yoritomo* added a *bugyō*, whose special duty was to regulate military matters, to look to the punishment of crime, etc. He was also called *zatsumu-bugyō*.

**Kuni-mochi-shū, 國持衆.** In the *Ashikaga* days, a title given to the greatest *daimyō*, governors of one or more provinces, such as the *Hosokawa*, the *Yamana* the *Shiba*, the *Hatakeyama*, etc. Towards 1440, there were 19 of them; at the end of the 15th century, 15.

**Kuninaka Kimimaro, 國中公麿 (+ 774).** A Korean who came to Japan and settled down in the village of *Kuninaka* (*Yamato*), of which he took the name. He was an expert in the casting of metals, and commissioned to cast the *Tō-daiji Daibutsu* (*Nara*) (746).

**Kunin-asayū-bito, 公人朝夕人.** In the *Tokugawa* days, a servant who followed the *Shōgun* when he went to the Imperial Palace. He carried the utensils necessary for his master's service. That charge was hereditary in the *Tsuchida* family, which received for that purpose an allowance of rice for 10 persons (*jū-nin-guchi*).

**Kunin-bugyō, 公人奉行.** A title created in 1338, and assigned to a high official, commissioned to transmit the orders of the *Shōgun* to the provinces, which had from 10 to 30 days time to execute them, according to their distance from the capital. The first who received that title was *Suwa Enchū*.

**Kuni no mikotomochi, 國司.** In olden days, an official, who by express order of the emperor, was sent in case of urgency, to govern a province. Thus, in *Nintoku-tennō's* reign, there was a *Tōtōmi no kuni no mikotomochi*; and in *Yuryaku-tennō's* reign, one for *Shiragi* and *Mimana*.

**Kuni no miyatsuko, 國造.** The governors of provinces established by *Jimmu-tennō*. That title was first given as a reward to those who had conquered or pacified a province, which they continued to govern. *Jimmu-tennō*, established only 9 governors. In *Keitai-tennō's* time (507-531), there were 144. Those that governed an island were called *Shima no miyatsuko*. That title was suppressed by the *Taikwa* reform (645).

**Kuni-tokotachi no mikoto, 國常立尊.** A *Shintō* deity, who forms the first of the 7 generations of heavenly deities (*Tenjin shichi-dai*). At the time when the earth was separated from heaven, a new being appeared, resembling the stem of the plant called *ashi* (a kind of reed: *erianthus japonicus*), which by and by was changed into a deity: this was *Kuni-tokotachi*. He is honored mostly in *Ōmi*

**Kuniyoshi, 國吉.** In *Wakasa*, at present, *Sagaki*. An ancient castle belonging to the *Kuriya daimyō*. *Katsuhisa* was dispossessed by *Asakura Norikage* (1563). *Nobunaga* gave back the castle to *Katsuhisa* in 1569, and *Hideyoshi* confided it to *Kimura Hayato no suke* (1583).

**Kunō, 久能.** In *Tōtōmi*. An ancient castle possessed by the *Kunō* family, *kerai* of the *Imagawa*, then of the *Tokugawa*. *Muneyoshi* having been transferred by *Ieyasu* to *Sakura (Shimōsa)*, was replaced by *Matsudaira Shigetsuna* (1590). The castle was abandoned about the year 1620.

**Kunohe, 九戸.** In *Mutsu*, near the present town of *Fukuoka*. Ancient castle, built towards 1575, by *Kunohe Masazane*, who revolted against his suzerain *Nambu Nobunao* and refused later on to submit to *Hideyoshi*. The latter sent *Gamō Ujisato* and *Date Masamune* against him: *Masazane* was besieged in his castle, and killed (1591).

**Kunō-zan, 久能山.** A hill, near *Shizuoka (Suruga)*, on the sea coast. It is 300 metres high, and commands a magnificent view. A Buddhist temple had been erected on its summit. In 1568, *Takeda Shingen* ordered it to be pulled down and replaced by a castle to resist the *Hōjō* and the *Imagawa*. On the fall of the *Takeda* (1582), it passed into the hands of *Ieyasu*. Towards the end of his life, *Ieyasu* commanded the castle to be razed and chose the site for his burial place. He was buried there in 1616, and the guard of his grave was confided to the *Yanagiwara*. A magnificent temple was erected near by (*Kunō-jinja*). The following year, the body of *Ieyasu* was transported to *Nikkō*, and the temple alone remained, where he is worshipped as *Tōshōgū-daigongen*. — *Kunō-zan* is also called *Fudaraku-san*.

**Kunshō, 勳章.** Decoration; order of Knighthood. There are in Japan 6 orders:

1° **Kikukwa-shō, 菊花章.** The order of the Chrysanthemum, instituted in 1876, reserved for sovereigns and members of princely families. — Has but one class.

2° **Tōkwa-shō, 桐花章.** Order of the Paulownia, instituted in 1876, granted to princes and persons of very high rank. — Only one class.

3° **Kyokujitsu-shō, 旭日章.** Order of the Rising Sun, instituted in 1875, awarded for military or civil services. — 8 classes.

4° **Zuihō-shō, 瑞寶章.** Order of the Sacred Treasure, instituted in 1888, to reward civil or military services. — 8 classes.

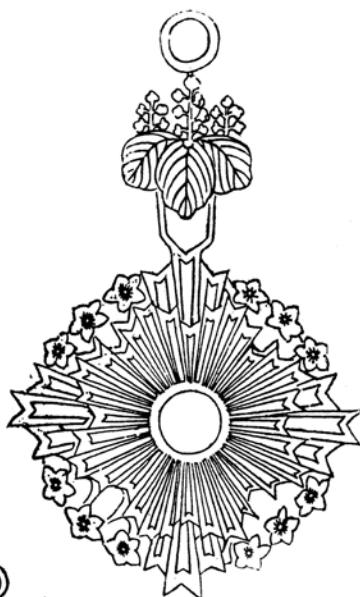
5° **Hōkwan-shō, 寶冠章.** Order of the Crown, created in 1888, reserved for ladies. — 8 classes.

6° **Kinshi-shō, 金鷄章.** Order of the Golden Kite, created in 1890, rewards great military exploits and gives right to a pension. — 8 classes.

There are moreover several civil and military medals.



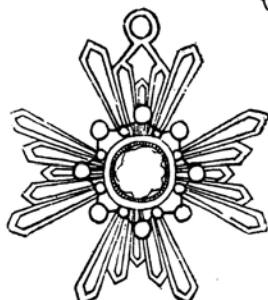
KYOKUJITSU-SHŌ.



TŌKWA-SHŌ.



HŌKWA-SHŌ.



ZUIRŌ-SHŌ.



KINSHI-SHŌ.



KIKUKWA SHŌ.

**Kura-bugyō**, 倉奉行. In the *Kamakura* shōgunate, an official commissioned to collect the taxes in money and kind which were sent by the provinces, to deposit them in the public coffers or stores and to look after their management.

**Kura-bugyō**, 藏奉行. In the *Tokugawa* days, officials commissioned to inspect the rice stores of *Asakusa* (*Edo*), and to distribute pensions (*kirimai*) to the *Bakufu samurai*: that distribution was made 3 times a year. The *kura-bugyō* created in 1636, were at first 3 in number, later on, 7. They received as wages 200 bags of rice (*hyō*). They had under their orders 54 *tedai*, 15 *momban*, 35 *kuraban*, 200 *koage*, 70 *momibiki*, etc.

**Kuragano**, 倉奈野. In *Kōzuke*. An ancient castle, which belonged first to the *Kodama*, then successively to the *daimyō*: *Uesugi*, *Hōjō*, *Takeda*. In 1582, *Takigawa Kazumasa*, who had been appointed *Kwanryō* of *Kwantō* by *Nobunaga*, took possession of it, but he was dispossessed of it by *Hōjō Ujikuni*. After the fall of the *Hōjō* (1590), the castle was abandoned.

**Kuragatake**, 倉嶽. In *Kaga*. An ancient castle of the *Togashi daimyō*. Captured by the troops of the *Ikkō-shū* in 1488, it was wrested from them by *Sakuma Morimasa* and burnt (1572).

**Kurahashi**, 倉橋. A *kuge* family, descended from *Abe no Kurahashimaro*. — Now Viscount.

**Kurahashi-jima**, 倉橋嶋. An island of the Inland Sea, belonging to the province of *Aki*; shuts in the *Kure* bay to the south. Also called *Seto-jima*, *Ondo-jima*. (100 Km. in circ.).

**Kurahashi no shō**, 倉橋莊. In *Settsu*. In 1221, the ex-emperor *Toba* intended to grant this domain and the neighboring one of *Nagai* to two dancing girls, but the *Shikken Hōjō Yoshitoki* refused to acquiesce to this desire, which was one of the causes of the *Shōkyū* war.

**Kurai**, 位. (Chinese: 位). Rank in the Court hierarchy. — See *Ikai*, *Kwan-i*, etc.

**Kurama-dera**, 鞍馬寺. A temple, 12 Km. N. of *Kyōto*, founded in 770 by the bonze *Kantei-Shōnin*. There it was that *Ushiwaka-maru* (later on, *Yoshitsune*) was shut up while yet quite a child to become a bonze (1160); he escaped in 1174, fled to *Mutsu* to *Fujiwara Hidehira* and prepared for the struggle against the *Taira*. *Kurama-dera* is situated on a mountain called *Kurama-yama* or *Matsuo-yama*.

**Kurando**, 藏人. — See *Kurōdo*.

**Kura no tsukasa**, 藏司. Formerly, an official intrusted with the Imperial Seal, Robes, Treasures, etc.

**Kura-ryō**, 内藏寮. One of the 6 offices (*ryō*) depending on the *Nakatsukasa-shō*, intrusted with the guard of the Imperial treasures: gold, silver, precious stones, vestments, fabrics, objects offered as tribute, etc.

**Kuratsukuribe no Tori**, 鞍作部鳥. A famous painter and sculptor, in the reign of *Suiko* (593-628). To him are attributed the paintings in the *Hōryū-ji* temple near *Nara*, and the 12 statues of *Shumisen*, in the same temple. He is also known by the names of *Dōshi*, *Tori Bussshi*.



**Kurayoshi, 倉吉.** A small town in *Hōki* (8,600 inh.). Was, in the *Ashikaga* days, the residence of the *Yamana daimyō*, governors of the province, who in 1524, were despoiled by *Amako Tsunehisa*. There too, the *Satomi* family, formerly very powerful in *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*), became extinct in 1623.

**Kure, 呉.** A sea port in *Aki* province, 37 Km. S.E. of *Hiroshima* (62,800 inh.). Since 1887, the seat of a maritime prefecture (*Chinjufu*).

**Kurikara-dani, 倶利伽羅谷.** In *Etchū*, near the borders of *Kaga*; the scene of a battle between *Kiso Yoshinaka* and *Taira Koremori* (1183).

**Kurikoma-yama, 栗駒山.** A mountain on the borders of *Rikuzen*, *Rikuchū* and *Ugo*. Also called *Koma-ga-take*. (1,650 m.).

**Kuriko-yama, 栗子山.** A hill near *Uji* (*Yamashiro*), also called *Kukome-yama*, *Kunimi-take*, *Shimmei-zan*. In 1113, the troops of the *Kōfuku-ji* temple of *Nara*, on their way to burn down the *Kiyomizudera* (*Kyōto*), were shattered there by *Minamoto Tameyoshi*. There too, the army of *Hōjō Yasutoki* camped before the battle of *Uji* (1221).

**Kuriyagawa, 厨川.** A village in *Rikuchū*, near which *Minamoto Yoriyoshi*, defeated and killed *Abe Sadatō* (1062).

**Kurobane, 黒羽.** In *Shimotsuke*. A place where *Hideyoshi*, after having defeated the *Nasu daimyō*, installed *Ōseki Takamasu*, whose descendants resided there until the Restoration (18,000 k.).

**Kurobe-gawa, 黒部川.** A river which waters the north of *Etchū* (78 Km.).

**Kuroda, 黒田.** A place in *Owari*, where in 1388, a battle was fought between *Toki Norinao* and *Shimada Mitsusada*. In the 16th century, *Wada Kawachi*, *kerai* of *Oda Nobunaga*, built a castle there, the guard of which was confided to *Sawai Saemon*. In 1590, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Hitotsu-yanagi Naomori*, who, in 1600, was transferred to *Kambe* (*Ise*), and the castle of *Kuroda* was abandoned.

**Kuroda, 黒田.** A family of *daimyō*, descended from the *Sasaki* of *Ōmi* and through them from *Uda-Genji*.

— **Mototaka, 職隆** (1524-1585). *Mino no kami*, served first *Kōdera Masamoto*, *daimyō* of *Himeji* (*Harima*), then *Nobunaga*. Shaved his head and took the name of *Sōen*.

— **Yoshitaka, 孝高** (1546-1604). Son of *Moto-taka*, was first *kerai* of the *Kōdera*; married the daughter of *Masamoto* and himself bore the name of *Kōdera* until the fall of that family. Hence, the name of *Simeon Condera*, which the ancient missionaries give him in their writings. In 1569, he defeated the troops of *Akamatsu*, who had come to besiege *Himeji*. In 1573, he came to *Kyōto*, where for the first time, he saw *Nobunaga* and *Hideyoshi*: he headed the vanguard which the latter led into *Chūgoku*. He tried in vain to draw his former suzerain *Kōdera Norimoto*, to *Nobunaga*'s party: *Kōdera* persisted in making alliance with the *Mōri* and was despoiled of his possessions (1577). *Yoshitaka* served as intermediary between *Hideyoshi* and *Kobayakawa Takakage*





*Shōgun's* army, who had fortified themselves in *Hakodate*. He besieged the city and received the capitulation of *Enomoto Takeaki*, the insurgent leader (1869). During the *Satsuma* war, he compelled the rebels to raise the siege of *Kumamoto*, after 2 months' fruitless efforts (1877). He was several times minister and president of the Privy Council.

**Kuroda, 黒田**. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kuroda, 黒田**. A family of *samurai* from *Shizuoka*, (*Suruga*), ennobled after the Restoration. — One branch bears the title of Viscount, another that of Baron.

**Kurōdo, 藏人**. Or *Kurando* (for *Kura-bito*). Officials of the *Kurōdo-dokoro*.

**Kurōdo-dokoro, 藏人所**. An office created in 810, by the emperor *Soga*, to manage administrative matters and the wording of imperial decrees. *Fujiwara Fuyutsugu* and *Kose Notari* were its first titularies. In 897, its president received the title of *Bettō*, which was assigned to *Fujiwara Tokihira*. Its members were at first *kuge* of high rank. Later on 3 members of the 5th rank (*go-i*) and 4 of the 6th rank (*roku-i*) were added to their number. They were called *Higerō* and managed the daily routine work, the repasts of the Court, etc. Moreover, young men of high families were intrusted with the commissions, the messages, etc. They were the *Hikurōdo*. Besides, there were 8 *zōshiki*, 20 *tokoroshū*, 20 *takiguchi-bushi*, 3 *suitō*, 6 *kotoneri*, etc.

**Kurohime-yama, 黒姫山**. A mountain on the borders of *Shinano* and *Echigo* (2,095 m.).

**Kuroishi, 黒石**. A place in *Mutsu*; was from 1814 to 1868, the residence of a branch of the *Tsugaru* family (10,000 k.).

**Kurokawa, 黒川**. In *Mutsu*, a district of *Aizu*. Ancient castle built by the *Ashina daimyō*, who were despoiled in 1589 by *Date Masamune*. The latter left his residence of *Yonezawa*, and settled at *Kurokawa*, but the next year *Hideyoshi* obliged him to return to his former domains, and gave *Aizu* to *Gamō Ujisato*, who changed the name of *Kurokawa* to *Wakamatsu*. — See *Wakamatsu*.

**Kurokawa, 黒川**. In *Echigo*. — Was, from 1723-1868., the residence of a branch of the *Yanagisawa* family (10,000 k.).

**Kurokawa, 黒川**. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Komatsu* (*Iyo*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Kuroki, 黒木**. A family of *samurai* from the clan of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled in 1895. — Now Count.

— **Tamesada, 爲楨**. Born in 1844, chose a military career. At the time of the Chinese war (1894-1895), he was commanding the *Kumamoto* (*Higo*) division and assisted at the siege of *Wei-hai-wei*. In the Manchurian campaign (1904-1905) he was commander of the 1st army.

**Kuroki-gosho, 黒木御所**. A village in the *Okii* islands, where the emperor *Go-Daigo* dwelt during his exile (1332). A *Shintō* temple has been erected on the site of the emperor's dwelling.

**Kurokuwa-gashira, 黒鰐頭**. In the *Tokugawa* days, the chief of the *kurokuwa*. The latter, 470 in all, served as game-beaters in the

*Shōgun's* hunts. In ordinary times, they were employed in carrying messages, etc.

**Kuromaru, 黒丸.** In *Echizen*. An ancient castle of *Shiba Takatsune*. The latter was besieged there by *Nitta Yoshisada*. (1336).

**Kuro-shio, 黒潮.** The Black Current, whose waters, coming from the south, maintain a relatively mild temperature on the southern and south-eastern coasts of Japan. Its width is about 75 Km., its depth, about 900 m.; its rapidity varies with the direction of the winds.

**Kurotani, 黒谷.** A temple built in the 12th century, by the bonze *Genkū*, N.E. of *Kyōto*, where he began to preach the doctrines of the *Jōdo-shū* sect. There too *Kumagaya Naozane* retired in 1192.

**Kurozumi-ha, 黒住派.** One of the 10 Shintoist sects, established by *Kurozumi Munetada* (1779-1849). Claiming the sun to be the principle of all life in this world, it pays special honor to *Amaterasu-ō-mikami* and prescribes to its devotees the practice of long breathing, as a very healthful exercise.

**Kurume, 久留米.** A town of *Fukuoka-ken*, capital of *Chikugo* province (29,000 inh.). After his expedition to *Kyūshū*, (1587), *Hideyoshi* installed *Mōri Hidekane* there, who was besieged in 1600 by *Nabeshima Katsushige*. In the same year, *Tanaka Yoshimasa* became *daimyō* of *Kurume*; he was replaced in 1621, by *Arima Toyouji*, whose descendants resided there until the Restoration (210,000 k.).

**Kururi, 久留里.** In *Kazusa*. An ancient castle built in 1445 by *Takeda Nobunaga*, then *Shugo-dai* of the province. It passed to the *Satomi* (1480), then to the *Hōjō* (1575). In 1590, *Ieyasu* placed *Matsudaira Tadamasu* there. It became the residence of the *daimyō* *Tsuchiya* (1602), *Sakai* (1680), and *Kuroda* (1742-1868) (30,000 k.).

**Kurushima, 來嶋.** A village at the northern extremity of *Iyo*. Was, in the 16th century, the residence of a family of the same name, who entertained quite an army of pirates on the coasts of *Shikoku* and *Kyūshū*, and even sent flotillas to Korea and China.

**Kurushima, 來嶋.** A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Iyo* and descended from *Kōno Michiari*.

— **Michifusa, 通總** (1562-1597). Struggled against *Chōsokabe Motochika* who attempted to seize his domains, then submitted to *Hideyoshi* (1585) who confirmed him in his possession of *Kurushima (Iyo* — 14,000 k.) At the time of the Korean expedition (1592), he commanded a flotilla of war junks, obtained some successes and was appointed *Izumo no kami*. He returned to Korea after the rupture of the negotiations, and was defeated and killed in an engagement.

— **Michichika, 通親** (1580-1611). Son of *Michifusa*, was in 1601 transferred to *Mori (Bungo* — 12,500 k.), where his descendants resided until the Restoration. — In 1616, the ideographs of the family's name were changed to *久留嶋 (Kurushima)*. — To-day Viscount.

**Kurushima-kaikyō, 來嶋海峽.** A strait between the northern extremity of *Iyo* and *Oshima* island.

**Kusaka, 日下.** A district of *Kawachi*, where *Jimmu-tennō* was defeated by *Nagasunehiko*, when he attempted to penetrate into *Yamato*.

**Kusanagi no tsurugi**, 草薙劍. — See *Ame-no-murakumo no tsurugi*.

**Kusatsu**, 草津. A village in *Kōzuke*, renowned for its hot springs, the temperature of which varies from 35 to 70 degrees centigrade.

**Kusatsu**, 草津. In *Ōmi*; junction of the *Tōkaidō* and *Nakasendō*. In 1509, *Ōuchi Yoshioki* was defeated there by *Rokkaku Takayori*.

**Kusha-shū**, 俱舍宗. A Buddhist sect, brought from China to Japan by the bonzes *Chitsū* and *Chitatsu*, towards 660, at the same time as the *Hossō-shū* sect of which it is a branch.

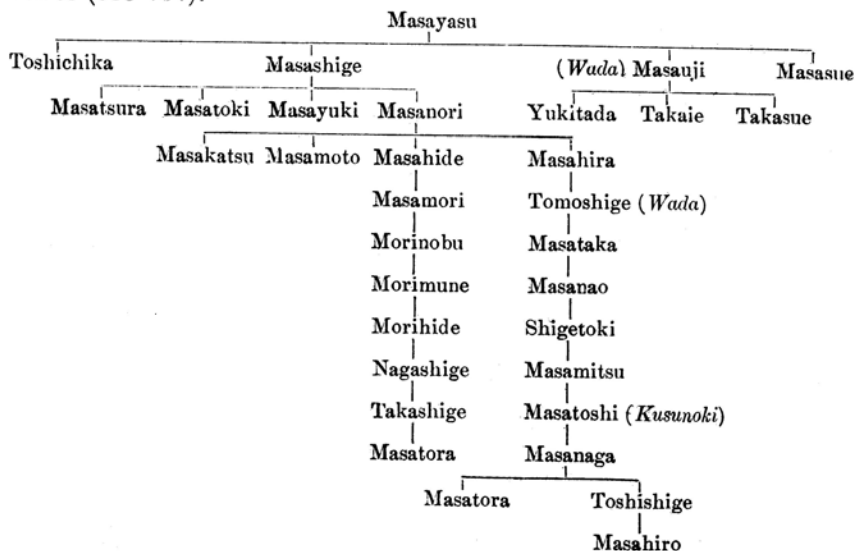
**Kushira**, 櫛羅. A place in *Yamato*; it was from 1680-1868, the residence of a branch of the *Nagai* family (10,000 k.).

**Kushiro**, 釧路. One of the 11 provinces of *Hokkaidō*; comprises 6 districts. — Pr. town: *Kushiro* (5200 inh.), which contains many remnants ascribed to the *Koropok-guru*.

**Kushizu**, 櫛笥. A *kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Uona*. — Now Viscount.

**Kusuishi**, 鼓吹司. Formerly an office depending on the war department, intrusted with the teaching of the musical instruments: drum (*tsuzumi*), flute (*fue*), etc., used in time of war.

**Kusunoki**, 楠. A family of *daimyō*, descended from *Tachibana no Moroe* (683-757).



— **Masashige**, 正成 (1294-1336). Resided E. of the temple of *Kongō-zan* (*Kawachi*). When the emperor *Go-Daigo* was expelled from *Kyōtō* by *Hōjō Takatoki*, (1331), and fled to Mt. *Kasagi*, he appealed to *Masashige* and commissioned him to defend his cause. *Masashige* levied troops, fortified *Kongō-zan*, built the castles of *Akasaka* and *Chikaya*, and began the struggle with the *Hōjō*. After the capture of *Kamakura* by *Nitta Yoshisada* (1333), he defeated the bonze *Kembō* at Mt *Iiyama*, and pacified the region. In reward, he received the title of *Kawachi no*

*kami* and the government of the provinces of *Settsu*, *Kawachi* and *Izumi*. When *Ashikaga Takauji* revolted in *Kwantō*, *Nitta Yoshisada* went to fight against him, whilst *Masashige* remained to protect *Āyōto* (1335). *Yoshisada* having been defeated at *Hakone*, *Takauji* marched upon the capital. *Masashige* advanced to check him, but was defeated at *Uji* and *Go-Daigo* had to seek shelter on *Hiei-zan* (1336). *Yoshisada*, joining forces with *Yūki Munehiro*, *Nawa Nagatoshi*, etc. once more attacked *Takauji*, put him to flight and re-installed the emperor at *Kyōto*. But *Takauji* soon returned from *Kyūshū* with a numerous army. *Masashige* and *Yoshisada* attacked him at *Hyōgo*, near the *Minato-gawa* river. After prodigies of valor, they yielded to overwhelming odds, and *Masashige* covered with wounds, 11 in all, committed *harakiri* with his brother *Masasue*. After his death, the emperor conferred on him the title of *Sakon-e-chūjō* and the rank of *shō-san-i*. After the Restoration, he was raised to the rank of *jū-ichi-i* and in 1871, a temple (*Nankō-san*) was erected in his honor on the spot where he died for the cause of the legitimate sovereign. — *Masashige* has remained as the type of loyalty and devotion to the imperial dynasty.



KUSUNOKI MASASHIGE.

— **Masaie**, 正家 (+ 1348). A relative of *Masashige*, succeeded him as the head of his partisans, during the minority of *Masatsura*. After the battle of *Minato-gawa*, he repaired to *Urizura* (*Hitachi*). He was attacked there by the northern troops but put them to flight, killing their two generals, *Satake Yoshifuyu* and *Gotō Motoaki*. The following year (1337), he accompanied *Kitabatake Akiie* in his expedition to *Kyōto*. When *Masatsura* took the field, *Masaie* served under his orders, and with him was defeated and killed at *Shijōnawate*.

— **Masatsura**, 正行 (1326-1348). Eldest son of *Masashige*, was only 10 years old at his father's death. In 1347, he took the leadership of his partisans and rose against the *Ashikaga*; he put to flight *Hosokawa Akiuji*, who had invaded *Kawachi*, and defeated *Yamana Tokiuji*, who had come to the rescue of *Akiuji*. Thereupon *Takauji* sent *Kō Moronao* and *Moroyasu* with 60,000 men to attack *Masatsura*. The latter, with his brother *Masatoki* and his cousin *Wada Takahide*, defended himself valiantly at *Shijōnawate* (*Kawachi*), but as his army was quite inferior to that of his enemies, he was overwhelmed and perished with all his partisans. He was only 22 years old. A temple (*Shijōnawate-jinja*) has been erected on the spot where he died.



KUSUNOKI MASATSURA.

— **Masanori**, 正儀 (+ 1390). The youngest son of *Masashige*; became head of the *Kusunoki* clan after the death of his brothers. He took the field in 1361, defeated the *Sasaki*, and then, joining sides with

*Hosokawa Kiyouji*, who had just embraced the southern cause, became master of *Kyōto*, whence he was expelled one month later by the *Shōgun Yoshiakira*. Then joining forces with *Wada Masatake*, he won a victory over the *Shōgun's* army and reappeared in *Kawachi*. On the death of *Go-Murakami* (1368), departing from his family traditions, he entered into a parley with *Hosokawa Yoriyuki* and submitted to the *Ashikaga*. He was then attacked by his former companion in arms, *Wada Masatake*, but with the aid of *Yoriyuki*, he succeeded in repelling him. After which, *Masanori* himself, besieged the southern emperor in his stronghold of *Kongō-zan* (1373). In 1378, he undertook a new campaign with his son *Masakatsu*. Then, after a defection of 12 years, he submitted again to *Go-Kameyama*, who was then confined to Mt. *Yoshino*. (1381). His castle of *Akasaka* was captured the following year by *Yamana Ujikiyo*.

— **Masakatsu, 正勝**. Eldest son of *Masanori*, continued, even after the fusion of the two parties, to struggle against the *Ashikaga*. In 1399, he revolted in *Izumi* with *Ōuchi Yoshihiro*, but they were defeated.

— **Masamoto, 正元**. Brother of *Masakatsu*, conceived the project of assassinating the *Shōgun Yoshimitsu*, but he was found out and put to death by *Urakami Yukikage* (1402).

— **Mitsumasa, 光正**. A descendant of *Masanori*. Attempted to assassinate the *Shōgun Yoshinori* and to raise to the throne a prince of the southern dynasty, but he was arrested and beheaded at *Rokujōgahara (Kyōto)* (1429).

— **Masatora, 正虎**. A descendant of *Masanori*, was *Kawachi no kami*. He served the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*, and was *Shitsuji* of *Nobunaga*. He shaved his head and received the title of *Shikibugyō-hōin*. By order of *Hideyoshi*, he wrote in 1588, a narrative of the visit of the two emperors to the *Jūrakutei*. — At the time of the Restoration, researches were made to discover an authentic descendant of *Masashige*, to confer on him a title of nobility, in memory of his illustrious ancestor. Many candidates came forward, but none could prove his descent with certainty: thus it happens that the name of *Kusunoki* does not appear in the roll of Modern Japanese heraldry.

**Kusuri-gari, 藥獵**. A pastime, in former years, during which plants used in medicine were gathered in the fields. Later on, the 5th day of the 5th month was set aside for that purpose.

**Kutani, 九谷**. A district in the south of *Kaga* province; renowned for its porcelains: 3000 workmen are employed and the annual manufacture amounts to 200 or 300,000 yen.

**Ku-tō-ko, 九等戸**. Formerly the 9 ranks into which the families were divided according to the amount of taxes they had to pay: *jōjō-ko*, *jōchū-ko*, *jōge-ko*; *chūjō-ko*, *chūchū-ko*, *chūge-ko*; *gejō-ko*, *gechū-ko*, and *gege-ko*. — In 706, the number was reduced to 4: *dai-ko*, *jō-ko*, *chū-ko* and *ge-ko*.

**Kuwahara, 桑原**. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Michizane* — Now Viscount.



**Kuwana, 桑名.** A town of *Ise* province (20,200 inh.). Was in the 16th century, the residence of the *Ise* family, vassals of the *Kitabatake*. In 1576, *Oda Nobuo* constructed a castle there which was confided to *Amano Masatoshi*. *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Ujie Yukihiko*. In the *Tokugawa* days, it was occupied successively by the *daimyō*: *Honda* (1601), *Hisamatsu* (1617), *Okudaira* (1710), and *Hisamatsu* (1823-68) (100,000 k.).

**Kuwayama, 桑山** A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Kuwayama* ( *Owari*).

—— **Shigeharu, 重春.** (1524-1606). Served *Hideyoshi*. In 1585, he built a castle at *Wakayama* (*Kii*) and received a revenue of 30,000 k.

Shigeharu { Kazushige-Kazuharu.....Kazutada  
                  { Motoharu-Sadaharu

(a)  
(b)

(a) — Elder branch which resided from 1600 at *Shinjō* (*Yamato* — 16,000 k.) and was dispossessed in 1682.

(b) — Younger branch which settled down at *Gose* (*Yamato* — 26,000 k.) in 1600 and became extinct in 1629.

**Kūya-Shōnin, 空也上人** (903-972). Was first called *Kōshō*. Having become a bonze, he took the name of *Kūya*. Wandered from province to province, building bridges, digging wells, opening up roads, and all the while preaching Buddhism. In 951, an epidemic ravaged *Kyōto*: *Kūya* carved a large statue of "*Kvannon* with 11 faces," set it on a chair, and carried it all about the city, after which the scourge ceased. Thereupon a temple was erected, called *Rokuhara no Kvannon-dō* or *Rokuhara-mitsu-ji*, to receive the wonderful statue, which is still worshipped there. *Kūya* then set to work preaching Buddhism in the provinces of *Dewa* and *Mutsu*, where it was still very little known. He died at the *Saikō-ji* temple, where he dwelt in the intervals of his peregrinations.



KŪYA SHŌNIN.

**Kuze, 久世.** A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Mikawa*, and descended from *Murakami-Genji*.

—— **Hironobu, 廣宣** (1561-1626). Was a *kerai* of *Ieyasu* and served in all his campaigns.

—— **Hiroyuki, 廣之** (1609-1679) On the death of his father, was raised to the rank of *daimyō* and received in 1665, the fief of *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa* — 35,000 k.). His descendants established themselves successively: in 1683, at *Niwase* (*Bitchū*); in 1686, at *Kameyama* (*Tamba* — 45,000 k.); in 1697, at *Yoshida* (*Mikawa*); in 1705 at *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa* — 53,000 k.), where they remained until the Restoration, but their revenues were reduced in 1862, to 43,000 k. — Now Viscount.

**Kuzuryū-gawa, 九頭龍川.** A river in *Echizen* (125 Km.). Also called *Funabashi-gawa*, *Kurotatsu-gawa*.

**Kwachō, 華頂.** A family of imperial princes, founded in 1868, by prince **Hirotsune, 博經** 6th son of *Fushimi Kuniie*. — The present

head of the family is prince *Hirohada*, born in 1902, 2nd son of prince *Fushimi Hiroyasu* 博恭.

**Kwaifūsō**, 懷風藻. The first collection of poems published in Japan; was compiled in the 8th century by *Ōmi no Mifune*.

**Kwaikei**, 會慶. A sculptor of the 11th century, pupil of *Jōkaku*.

**Kwajiba-mi-mawari-yaku**, 火事場見廻役. A title created in 1722 and borne by 10 officials of the firemen brigade, commissioned to command the firemen in case of fire and to ascertain the damages.

**Kwambun**, 寛文. *Nengō*: 1661-1672.

**Kwambutsu-e**, 灌佛會. A ceremony established in 843 and performed on the 8th day of the 4th month in memory of the birth of *Shaka*. In the Imperial Palace, a special apartment (*Kwambutsudō-jō*), was fitted up for the festival (891), which consisted in burning incense before the statues and images of Buddha. It was also called *Busshō-e*.

**Kwammu**, 官務. Another name given to the *Sadaishi*, official of the *Benkwan-kyoku*.

**Kwammu-tennō**, 桓武天皇. 50th Emperor of Japan (782-805), Prince *Yamabe* or *Yamato-hiko-sume-raji-iyateru no mikoto*, eldest son of the emperor *Kōnin*, succeeded his father at the age of 44. He resided first at *Nagaoka* (*Yamashiro*); then, in 794, moved to *Uda*, in the district of *Kadono* and called the place *Heian-kyō* (*Kyōto*), which was to be the capital of Japan for more than 10 centuries. He commissioned the learned *Ōmi no Mifune*, president of the *Daigaku*, to fix the posthumous names of all the emperors. Until then, they were called by the name of their capital or their personal names: from that time, date the names



KWAMMU-TENNŌ.

of *Jimmu*, *Suisei*, *Nintoku*, etc., by which they are known in history. *Kwammu* had to quell a revolt of the *Ebisu*: he sent against them, *Sakanoe no Tamuramaro* who expelled them from *Suruga*, which they had invaded, to *Mutsu*, and built the fort of *Izawa*. *Tamuramaro* was the first to receive the title of *Sei-taishōgun*. In 799, a ship coming from India, brought cotton grains to Japan, unknown in the country till then. They were planted in *Nankaidō* and *Saikaidō*, and from that time dates the making of cotton fabrics (*momen*). — Before dying, *Kwammu* received from the bonze *Saichō* a sort of Buddhist baptism, administered then for the first time in Japan.

**Kwampaku**, 關白. From 882 to 1868, the highest dignity at the Imperial Court. First called *Azukari-mōsu*, the *Kwampaku* was all powerful at Court. He represented the emperor, and at times even took his place in all important questions. He served as intermediary between the emperor and the officials. — See *Sekkwan-seiji*, *Sesshō-kwampaku*, etc.

**Kwampō**, 寛保. *Nengō*: 1741-1743.

**Kwampyō**, 寛平. *Nengō*: 889-897.

**Kwampyō hō-ō**, 寛平法皇. A name given to the emperor *Uda*, because, in the 9th year of the *Kwampyō*-era (897), he abdicated and had his head shaved.

**Kwampyō go-ikai**, 寛平御遣戒. A sort of political testament, transmitted by the emperor *Uda* to his son *Daigo*, when he yielded the throne to him in the 9th year of the *Kwampyō* era (897).

**Kwan-ami**, 觀阿彌. — See *Kwanze*.

**Kwan Sazan**, 菅茶山 (1748-1827). Born in *Bingo*, came to *Kyōto*, where he followed the lessons of *Nawa Rodō*; then returning to his native province, opened a school which became very flourishing.

**Kwan-daka**, 貫高. During the *Shōgunate* of *Kamakura* and *Kyōto*, the revenue or produce of a domain was estimated in money (*kwammon*): the amount of revenues of a *daimyō* or official was called *kwan-daka*. *Hideyoshi*, towards the close of the 16th century, substituted the valuation in *koku* of rice (*koku-daka*).

**Kwan-ei**, 寛永. *Nengō*: 1624-1643.

**Kwan-ei-ji**, 寛永寺. A Buddhist temple built at *Ueno* (*Edo*) in 1625 by the bonze *Tenkai*, in the precincts of which were buried the *Shōgun* *Ietsuna* (+ 1680), *Tsunayoshi* (+ 1709), *Yoshimune* (+ 1751), *Ieharu* (+ 1786), *Ienari* (+ 1841) and *Iesada* (+ 1858). It always had at its head a prince of the imperial family, whom the *Shōgun* thus had at their disposal, with the possibility of opposing him to the reigning sovereign, should the latter show any tendency towards independence. The last *Rinnōji no miya*, was secularized at the time of the Restoration and became prince *Kitashirakawa*. The temple *Kwan-ei-ji* was burnt down in 1868, during the battle of *Ueno* between the imperial army and the *Shōgun's* followers.

**Kwan-en**, 寛延. *Nengō*: 1748-1750.

**Kwangaku-den**, 觀學田. Formerly, rice-fields whose revenues served to support the students of the *Daigaku*. *Shōmu-tennō*, was the

first to grant the University for that purpose, 30 *chō* (about 30 hectares) of rice-fields (733); the emperor *Kwanmu* in 785, added 102 *chō* in *Echizen*. In the 11th century, the *Daigaku* declined by degrees and the *kwangaku-den* disappeared.

**Kwangen**, 寛元. *Nengō*: 1243-1246.

**Kwangi-ten**, 歡喜天. — See *Shōden*.

**Kwan-i**, 冠位. (Lit.: kinds of head-dress). In 603, the empress *Suiko*, following the counsel of *Shōtoku-taishi*, divided, after the Chinese fashion, the nobles and officials into 12 classes, distinguished by the color of their head-dresses (*kammuri*=*kwan*); *Kōtoku* increased the number to 19 (649), *Tenchi*, to 26 (662), *Temmu*, to 48 (682).

**Kwan-i jū-ku kai**, 冠位十九階. The 19 degrees in the hierarchy of nobles and officials, created by the emperor *Kōtoku* in 649: *taishoku* (織), *shōshoku*, *taishū* (繡), *shōshū*, *taishi* (紫), *shōshi*, *taikwa* (華)-jō, *taikwa-ge*, *shōkwa-jō*, *shōkwa-ge*, *taizan* (山)-jō, *taizan-ge*, *shōzan-jō*, *shozan-ge*, *taitsū* (乙)-jō, *taitsū-ge*, *shōtsu-jō*, *shōtsu-ge* and *risshin* (立身). — In 662, *Tenchi-tennō*, leaving the first 6 degrees as they were, changed the character *kwa* to *kin* (錦), in the following four (7-10); thus we have: *taikin-jō*, *taikin-ge*, *shōkin-jō* and *shōkin-ge*; the classes from 7 to 18, received between *jō* and *ge* the intermediary *chū*, *taikin-chū*, *shōkin-chū*, *taizan-chū*, *shōzan-chū*, *taitsū-chū*, *shōtsu-chū*, finally, the *risshin* class was changed to *taiken* (建) and *shōken*, which brought the number of degrees to 26.

**Kwan-i jū-ni kai**, 冠位十二階. The 12 degrees in the hierarchy of nobles and officials created by the empress *Suiko* in 603: *taishoku* (德), *shōtoku*, *taijin* (仁), *shōgin*, *tairei* (禮), *shōrei*, *taishin* (信), *shōshin*, *taigi* (義), *shōgi*, *taichi*, (智) and *shōchi*.

**Kwan-i shichi shoku jū-san kai**, 冠位七色十三階. The 7 colors, fixed for the *kammuri* of the 13 hierarchical degrees, established in 647. Two years later, the number was increased to 19.

**Kwan-i sōtō**, 官位相當. Concordance of court ranks (*i*) and offices (*kwan*). The *Taihō* code (702), had made it the rule that the title of *Dajō-daijin* should correspond to *jū-ichi-i*; those of *Sadaijin* and *Udaijin*, to *shō-ni-i* and *jū-ni-i*; *Dainagon*, to *shō-san-i*; *Dazai no sotsu*, to *jū-san-i*; the same with the whole hierarchy of officials. When the court rank was above the office, it was made known by the character *gyō* (行): *Sangi jū-san-i gyō Gyōbukyō*; whilst, when the office was above the rank, *shu* (守) was used: *Shō-san-i shu Udaijin*. — See *Ikai*, *Kwan-tō*.

**Kwanji**, 寛治. *Nengō*: 1087-1093.

**Kwanjō**, 灌頂. A Buddhist ceremony, in which the bonze pours a little water (*kanro*, sweet dew) on the head of the believer, to remit his sins, purify his heart, and aid him to attain perfection. The ceremony was performed when a person received the imposition of the Buddhist precepts or when he shaved his head. A Buddhist name was then taken. Thus the bonze *Gyōgi* gave the emperor *Shōmu* the name of *Shōman* (748), *Go-Takakura* received from *Getsurin-Daishi*, the name of *Gyōjō* (1212). This ceremony has been called the Buddhist baptism.

**Kwanju-ji, 勧修寺.** A great temple of the *Tendai* sect, founded south of *Kyōto* by the mother of the emperor *Daigo*, at the beginning of the 10th century. For a long time, it was governed by a prince of the imperial family.

**Kwanjuji, 勧修寺.** A *kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — Now Count.

**Kwanki, 寛喜.** *Nengō*: 1229-1231.

**Kwankō, 寛弘.** *Nengō*: 1004-1011.

**Kwannin, 寛仁.** *Nengō*: 1017-1020.

**Kwannon, 觀音.** Or better *Kwanzeon dai-bosatsu* (Sanskrit. *Avalōkitesvara*). *Bosatsu*, assistant of *Amida-butsu*, who became, through the people's religious turn of mind, the goddess of pity (Buddh.). According to the Chinese legend, she was born in *Setchoan* province, and was daughter of the governor of the town of *Souilin*; her name was *Myō-In*. One day, at the age of 18, she repaired to *Hakujaku-ji*, a prosperous temple of 500 bonzes. The bonzes, struck by the beauty of the girl, kept her in the temple, and prevented her from going out. Her father, informed of the fact, put all the bonzes to death and burnt the temple; his daughter perished in the flames. The next night, she appeared to him and informed him that she had escaped from the fire and had become a goddess. Thereupon, she received the name of *Sengan-senju-kwanzeon-bosatsu* (goddess with a thousand eyes and a thousand arms, embracing the earth). — In Japan, she is represented in different ways: with several faces (*Jū-ichi-men Kwannon*), with thousand arms (*Senju Kwannon*), with a horse's head (*Batō Kwannon*). She is also called *Nyo-i-rin* (precious stone able to fulfil all the desires of those that possess it), which may be translated by "almighty."

**Kwannonji, 觀音寺.** In *Ōmi*; an ancient castle, which, from the 12th century, belonged to the *Sasaki*, who were dispossessed by *Nobunaga* in 1568.

**Kwannon-zaki, 觀音崎.** A cape in *Sagami*, which commands the entry of *Tōkyō* bay.

**Kwan-ō, 觀應.** *Nengō* of the northern dynasty: 1350-1351.

**Kwanroku, 觀勒.** A bonze from *Kudara* (Korea), who came to Japan in 602 and taught astronomy, the reckoning of the calendar, etc. He was named *Sōzu*.

**Kwanryō, 管領.** A title of two high officials in the *Ashikaga* days: one, *Kyōto-Kwanryō*, prime minister of the *Shōgun*, was always taken from the *Shiba*, *Hosokawa* or *Hatakeyama* families, which were for that reason called the *san-kwan*; the other, *Kwantō-Kwanryō*, governor of *Kwantō*, was first taken from the younger branch of the *Ashikaga*, then from the *Uesugi*, etc. — See *Shitsuji*, *Kwantō-Kwanryō*, etc.

**Kwansei, 寛政.** *Nengō*: 1789-1800.

**Kwansei igaku no kin, 寛政異學禁.** As the disputes between the different Confucianist schools of *Itō Jinsai*, *Ogiu Sorai*, etc., constantly increased, the *Bakufu*, following the advice of the *Kwanju Shibano Ritsuzan*, decreed in 1795, that all interpretations at variance with the teachings of *Shushi* (a celebrated commentator of Chinese

classics, 1130-1200), would be regarded as heterodox (*i-gaku*) and consequently interdicted. But this measure only contributed to increase the rivalry among the schools. — See *Tokugawa-jidai no keigaku-ha*.

**Kwansei no san-kijin**, 寛政三奇人. *Takayama Hikokurō Masayuki*, *Gamō Kumpei Hidezane* and *Hayashi Shihei Tomonao*, who during the *Kwansei* era, won distinction by their loyalty to the Imperial cause.

**Kwansei no san-suke**, 寛政三助. Three famous Confucianists who, during the *Kwansei* era, commented on the works of the Chinese scholar *Shushi* (1130-1200): *Koga Seiri Yasuke*, *Bitō Jishū Ryōsuke* and *Shibano Ritsuzan Hikosuke*.

**Kwanshin-ji**, 観心寺. A Buddhist temple, founded in *Kawachi*, in the reign of *Montoku-tennō* (851-858) and enlarged by *Kukai*. It was also called *Hi-no-o*. It served as a shelter to the southern emperor *Go-Murakami*, who also was buried there (1368).

**Kwanshō**, 寛正. *Nengō*: 1460-1465.

**Kwanshu**, 貫首. A title given to the chief of the *Kurōdo*; also to the chief-bonze (*zasu*) of the *Hiei-zan* temples.

**Kwantō**, 關東. (Lit.: east of the barrier). A name given first to the region which extended east from the *Ōsaka* (逢坂) barrier, (*Ōmi*), near lake *Biwa*, and later on to the provinces situated east from the old *Hakone* barrier.

**Kwan-tō**, 官等. Hierarchy of officials. — Officials are divided into 3 classes: *Shinnin*, *Kōtō-kwan* and *Hannin*.

— **Shinnin**, 親任. Who constitute the highest class, are appointed by a decree bearing the seal of the Emperor, and the Imperial seal, and signed by the Prime Minister. The rank of *Shinnin* is held by the Prime Minister, the Ministers, the members of the Privy Council, by Marshals and Admirals, the Vice-Minister of Justice, the prefects of *Tōkyō*, *Ōsaka* and *Kyōto*.

— **Kōtō-kwan**, 高等官. The *Kōtō-kwan*, or officials of high rank, are divided into 10 classes (*tō*): the first 3 hold the title of *Chokunin* (勅任), the 7 others are called *Sōnin* (奏任). The *Chokunin* are appointed by a decree bearing the Imperial seal, and enforced by the Prime Minister. The *Sōnin* are appointed, on presentation of the Ministers, by a decree bearing the seal of the Privy Council.

— **Hannin**, 判任. The *Hannin* or officials of inferior rank, are divided into 5 classes; they are appointed by the respective ministers. — See *Ikai*, *Kwan-i*, etc.

**Kwanto-bugyō**, 官途奉行. During the shogunate of *Kamakura*, an official serving as intermediary between the *daimyō*, officers of the *Bakufu*, etc., and the Court of *Kyōto*, for demanding and granting titles, offices, etc. That charge was maintained by the *Ashikaga* and, from 1370, it became hereditary in the family of *Settsu Mitsuchika*.

**Kwantō-gundai**, 關東郡代. Formerly an official intrusted with the management of the *Shōgun's* domains. His rank was below that of *Kanjō-bugyō* and above that of *Gimmi-yaku*.

**Kwantō-hakke**, 關東八家. During the Middle Ages, the 8 great families of *Kwantō*: *Chiba*, *Oyama*, *Yūki*, *Nagayama*, *Satake*, *Oda*, *Utsunomiya* and *Nasu*.

**Kwantō-hasshō**, 關東八將. The chiefs of the 8 great families of *Kwantō* who, towards 1450, sided with *Ashikaga Shigeuji* against the *Uesugi*: *Chiba*, *Yūki*, *Oyama*, *Utsunomiya*, *Nasu*, *Satomi*, *Satake* and *Oda*.

**Kwantō-hasshū**, 關東八州. The 8 provinces east of the *Hakone* barrier: *Musashi*, *Awa*, *Kazusa*, *Shimōsa*, *Shimotsuke*, *Hitachi*, *Kōzuke* and *Sagami*.

**Kwantō-kwanryō**, 關東管領. Governor of *Kwantō*. In 1335, a survivor of the *Hōjō*, *Tokiyuki*, attempted to seize *Kamakura*. *Ashikaga Takauji*, commissioned by *Go-Daigo* to repress the revolt, marched against *Tokiyuki* and defeated him, whereupon, he attributed to himself the titles of *Sei-i-taishōgun*, *Tōgoku no Kwanryō*, etc., and after the example of *Yoritomo*, began to deal out to his officers, titles and domains. When he returned to *Kyōto*, he appointed as *Kwanryō*, first his brother *Tadayoshi*, and then his son *Yoshiakira*, with *Uesugi Noriaki* as *Shitsuji* (minister). *Yoshiakira* was recalled to *Kyōto* in 1349 and replaced by his brother *Motouji*, in whose family, the title of *Kwanryō* was transmitted for 90 years. At that time, (1439) the *Uesugi*, until then *Shitsuji*, called themselves *Kwanryō*, and the descendants of the *Ashikaga* took the title of *Goshō* or *Kubō*.

**Kwantō san-suke**, 關東三介. The 3 great families of *Kwantō*, whose chiefs bore the titles of *Suke*: *Chiba no suke*, *Kazusa no suke*, and *Miura no suke*.

**Kwantoku**, 寛徳. *Nengō*: 1044-1045.

**Kwanwa**, 寛和. *Nengō*: 985-986. It is also read: *Kwanna*.

**Kwanze**, 観世. A family that excelled in composing and performing *surugaku* or *nō*. They descended from the *Taira* and were first called *Yusaki*.

— **Kiyotsugu**, 清次 (1354-1406). Also called *Kwan-ami*, founder of the school which bears his name (*Kwanze-ryū*), was a *Shintō* priest (*negi*) of *Kasuga* temple at *Nara*, where he had his dances performed. The *Shōgun Yoshimochi* engaged him in his service. He has composed 15 *nō*.

— **Motokiyo**, 元清 (1375-1455). Or *Se-ami*. Son of *Kiyotsugu*, composed 93 *nō*. — *Motomasa* (+ 1459), *Motoshige* (+ 1473), *Masamori* (+ 1501), *Nobumitsu* (1435-1516), *Mototada* (1509-1583), *Kokuetsu* (+ 1626), *Motoaki* (1722-1774), *Kiyotaka* (1837-1888), etc., walked in the footsteps of their ancestor *Motokiyo*. They are all known by the title of *Kwanze-tayū*.

**Kwashō**, 過所. In the shogunate of *Kamakura*, a passport signed by the *Shikken* and *Rensho*, which travellers had to exhibit at the barriers (*sekisho*) in order to be allowed pass.

**Kwashō-bune**, 過所船. Formerly, boats allowed to circulate without permits (*kuwashō*). Later on, the name was given to boats plying between *Kyōto* and *Ōsaka*. At present, the barks circulating on the *Yodo-gawa* are so called.



**Kwazan-in, 華山院.** An ancient palace of *Kyōto*, to which the emperor *Kwazan* retired after his abdication (986). *Go-Daigo-tennō* resided there for some time after the defeat of *Takauji* (1336). It was destroyed during the *Ōnin* war (1467).

**Kwazan-in, 華山院.** A *kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Morozane* (1042-1101). It was one of the 7 *Seika*.

— **Ietada, 家忠** (1062-1136). Son of *Morozane*, was the first to take the name of *Kwazan-in*.

— **Morokata, 師賢** (1300-1332). Son of *Moronobu*, supported *Go-Daigo* in his struggle against the *Hōjō*. When the emperor had to flee from *Kyōto*, *Morokata* put on the emperor's dress, and while the latter sought shelter on Mt. *Kasagi*, he repaired to *Hiei-zan*, to recruit troops. Arrested by the emissaries of *Hōjō Takatoki*, he was banished to *Shimōsa*, the domain of *Chiba Sadatane*, where he died in the following year. After his death, he received the posthumous title of *Dajō-daijin*. The temple of *Komikado-jinja* (*Shimōsa*), is erected in his honor.

— **Iekata, 家賢** (1331-1367). Son of *Morokata*, also distinguished himself by his loyalty to the southern dynasty. Their descendant bears at present the title of Marquis.

**Kwazan-tennō, 華山天皇.** 65th Emperor of Japan (985-986). *Morosada*, son of *Reizei-tennō*, succeeded his uncle *En-yū*, at the age of 17. After a reign of 2 years, the death of his favorite wife, *Tsune-ko*, caused him so much grief, that he abdicated and retired to *Kwazan-in* where he died at the age of 41.

**Kwazoku, 華族.** The nobility which comprises the ancient *kuge* and *daimyō*, and the persons that have been ennobled (*shin-kwazoku*) since the Restoration. — In 1869, the title of *kwazoku* was conferred upon 148 *kuge* families, 288 *daimyō* families, 12 *Shintō* priests and 30 Buddhist priests of noble birth; in all, 478 families. In 1884, all the noble families received one of the 5 titles created that year. In 1905, the nobility comprised 11 dukes (*kō*), 35 marquises (*kō*), 90 counts (*haku*), 360 viscounts (*shi*), and 285 barons (*dan*); in all, 781 families, numbering about 4,000 members, who constitute the Japanese aristocracy.

**Kyōden, 京傳** (1761-1816). By birth, *Iwase Sei*. Born at *Edo*, became a skilful designer, but distinguished himself especially as a novelist. He introduced a new style of novel, which remained in vogue until the Restoration. He has also published some burlesque poems.

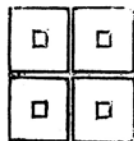
**Kyō-ga-misaki, 經ヶ岬.** Cape N. of *Tango*.

**Kyōgen, 狂言.** A sort of comic play, which was performed during the intervals of the *nō*. The principal families that hereditarily composed and performed *kyōgen* were the *Ōkura*, the *Chōmyō*, the *Sagi*, the *Izumi*, etc.

**Kyōgoku, 京極.** A family of *daimyō*, descended from *Uda-Genji*, through *Sasaki Ujinobu*, *Ōmi no kami*.

Takayoshi	{	Takatsugu	-Tadataka	-Takakazu	-Takatoyo	{Takamochi -Takanori	(a)
						{Takamichi -Takayoshi	(b)
	{	Takahi	-Takakuni	-Takayori			(c)
		Takamoto	{Takamitsu-Takanao	-Takamori-	Takazumi	-Takashige	(d)
			Takamichi-Takatomo	-Takaaki	-Takayuki	-Takanaga	(e)

(a) — Eldest branch. — **Takatsugu**, 高次 (1560-1609). Served *Nobunaga*, who made him marry his niece, daughter of *Asai Nagamasa* and sister of *Yodogimi*. *Hideyoshi* his brother-in-law gave him the fief of *Ōtsu* (*Ōmi* — 60,000 k.). He sided with *Ieyasu*, and was besieged in his castle by *Tachibana Muneshige* and *Tsukushi Hirokado*, but he entered into a parley, concluded a peace and fled to *Kōya-san*. Notwithstanding his flight, he received the very same year (1600), the domain of *Obama* (*Wakasa* — 92,000 k.). Shortly after, yielding to the earnest entreaty of his mother, and his brother *Takatomo*, *Takatsugu* received baptism with his whole family (1602).



— **Tadataka**, 忠高 (1593-1637). Married, in 1607, the 4th daughter of the *Shōgun Hidetada*. He served in the siege of *Ōsaka* and carried off as trophies, more than 300 heads of the enemy (1615). His revenues were by and by increased and in 1634, he received the fief of *Matsue* (*Izumo* — 260,000 k.). But he died 3 years later, without leaving any heir and his domains were confiscated. — However the *Bakufu* appointed *Takakazu*, son of his brother *Takamasa*, as head of the family, and gave him the fief of *Tatsuno* (*Harima* — 50,000 k.). In 1658, the family was transferred to *Marugame* (*Sanuki*), where it resided until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(b) — Branch separated from the preceding in 1694 and installed at *Tadotsu* (*Sanuki* — 10,000 k.), where it remained until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(c) — Younger branch. — **Takatomo**, 高知 (1571-1621). Served *Hideyoshi* and received in 1592 the fief of *Iida* (*Shinano* — 80,000 k.). He sided with *Ieyasu*, and besieged the castle of *Gifu* (*Mino*). After *Sekigahara*, he was transferred to *Tanabe* (*Tango* — 125,000 k.), and shortly after, built the castle of *Miyazu*, where he settled down. He served in the two campaigns of *Ōsaka* (1614-1615). — *Takatomo* had been baptized in 1596 by the name of *John*.

— **Takahiro**, 高廣 (1599-1677). Was only the adopted son of *Takatomo*. After the latter's death, he retained the fief of *Miyazu*, but had his revenues reduced to 75,000 k. His bad administration as well as that of his son *Takakuni* (1616-1675), caused them to be dispossessed by the *Shōgun Ietsuna* (1666). *Takakuni* was banished to *Nambu*; *Takahiro* shaved his head and was confined to *Okasaki*, near *Kyōto*.

— **Takayori**, 高頼. Grandson of *Takahiro*, and son of *Takakuni*, was banished to *Tsu* at the same time as his father (1666); in 1687, he was pardoned, received a pension of 2,000 k. and took rank among the *Kōke* (which word see).

(d) — Branch which in 1604, resided at *Tanabe* (*Tango*); then from 1688-1868, at *Toyooka* (*Tajima* — 15,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(e) — Youngest branch — **Takamichi**, 高道 (1603-1665). Son of *Kuchiki Tanetsuna*, was adopted by *Takatomo*. In 1620, he received a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Mineyama* (*Tango*), where his descendants remained until the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Kyōhō**, 享保. *Nengō*: 1716-1735.

**Kyō-ke**, 京家. A branch of the *Fujiwara* family, founded by *Maro* (695-737), son of *Fuhito*. Thus called, because *Maro* had the title of *Sakyō-tayū*.

**Kyō-kudari-bugyō**, 京下奉行. In the *Kamakura* times, an official, commissioned to examine the complaints made against the officers in *Kyōto*, and to judge the crimes or offences which they might be guilty of. He was also called *Kyō-kudari-shippitsu*.

**Kyokujitsu-shō**, 旭日章. Order of the Rising Sun. — See *Kunshō*.

**Kyokusui no en**, 曲水宴. An amusement customary at the Imperial Court, from the time of the emperor *Kensō* (486). It was held on the 3rd day of the 3rd month: the amateurs of poetry met on the banks of a little stream, down which, cups of *sake* (rice-wine) were made to float. Every competitor had to compose a Chinese poem (*shi*), after which, he had the right to stop a cup and drink its contents.

**Kyokutei Bakin**, 曲亭馬琴 (1767-1848). A famous novelist. He was born in *Edo*, and received counsel and aid from *Kyōden*. He has written 142 novels, the best known of which are: *Hakken-den* (story of 8 dogs representing the 8 cardinal virtues), in 106 volumes, written from 1814 to 1841; *Shichiya no kura* (the pawn-broker's store-house), *Yumihari-zuki-den*, etc. In 1842, the censorship of the *Bakufu* prohibited the publication of the novels and *Bakin* was reduced to silence.

**Kyōkwan**, 京官. A generic name for all the charges or offices held in *Kyōto*. The others were called *Gekwan*.

**Kyōroku**, 享祿. *Nengō*: 1528-1531.

**Kyōshoku**, 京職. Formerly, a title of two officials attached to the administration of the two sections (*Sakyō* and *Ukyō*) of the capital. They kept the register of the social state, the census of the population, superintended the maintenance of the roads, bridges, etc. In the *Toku-gawa* days, the *Shoshidai* was so called.

**Kyōto**, 京都. A city of *Yamashiro* province (379,500 inh.). — In 792, the emperor *Kwammu*, then residing at *Nagaoka* (*Yamashiro*), commissioned *Fujiwara Kokuromaro* and *Ki Kosami* to look for a suitable site for the foundation of a new capital; they selected the village of *Uda*, in the district of *Kadono*. The works began at once and 2 years later, the emperor took possession of his new palace, which he called *Heian-jō* (castle of peace); the city itself received the name of *Heian-Kyō* (which see). It was also called *Kyōto* (capital), *Raku*, *Rakuyō*, and, in opposition to *Nara*, *Hokkyō*, *Hokuto* (northern capital). From 794 to 1868, *Kyōto* was the residence of the imperial court. From 1190 to 1333, the prosperity of *Kamakura*, injured somewhat that of *Kyōto*, but, when the *Ashikaga Shōgun* installed themselves there, it recovered its former importance; later, it suffered from the long civil wars, which often ruined it. In the *Tokugawa* days, in proportion as *Edo* prospered, *Kyōto* declined. Finally, at the time of the Imperial Restoration, the capital was transferred to *Edo*, which became *Tōkyō* (Eastern

capital), and *Kyôto*, received the official name of *Saikyô* (western capital) (1868). — However *Kyôto*, remains to this day, the city of great memories, the Moscow of Japan, which preserves in its numberless Buddhist and *Shintô* temples, marvellous specimens of Japanese art — *Kyôto* is at present the capital of *Kyôto-fu*.

**Kyôto daikwan, 京都代官.** In the *Tokugawa* days, an official commissioned to administer the 5 provinces of *Kinai*. The charge was first filled by the *Machi-bugyô*; in 1680, it became a special office, under the authority of the *Shoshidai*. From the close of the 18th century, it became hereditary in the *Kobori* family. It was also called *Kyôto-gundai*.

**Kyôto-fu, 京都府.** A department formed with the provinces of *Yamashiro*, *Tango* and 5 districts of *Tamba*. — Pop.: 984,000 inh. — Capital: *Kyôto* (379,500 inh.). — Princ. town: *Fushimi* (21,000 inh.).

**Kyôto machi-bugyô, 京都町奉行.** In the *Tokugawa* days, an official, residing at *Kyôto* and intrusted with the collection of taxes in the 5 provinces of *Kinai* and of *Ômi*, *Tamba* and *Harima*. This office was established in 1600, and was filled by an official first called *Kyôto-gundai*. In 1665, two officials were appointed who received the title of *Machi-bugyô*, and were moreover empowered to judge lawsuits and superintend the temples.

**Kyôto nana-kuchi, 京都七口.** Formerly the 7 gates of the capital: *Higashi-Sanjô*, *Fushimi*, *Toba*, *Shichijô-Tamba*, *Nagasaka*, *Kurama* and *Ôhara*.

**Kyôto shichi Kwannon, 京都七観音.** The 7 temples of *Kyôto* dedicated to the goddess *Kwannon*: *Kakudô*, *Kawasaki*, *Yoshida-dera*, *Kiyomizu-dera*, *Rokuhara-mitsuji*, *Rokkaku-dô*, and *Renge-ô-in*.

**Kyôto shichi Yakushi, 京都七薬師.** The 7 temples of *Kyôto* dedicated to *Yakushi-Nyorai*: *Kwankei-ji* of *Gion*, *Gokoku-ji* of *Yavata*, *Ôhata-dera*, *Hôun-ji* of *Tadekura*, *Enryaku-ji*, *Chinkô-ji* and *Byôdô-ji*.

**Kyôto Shoshidai, 京都所司代.** In the *Ashikaga* period, the chief of the *Samurai-dokoro* bore the title of *Shoshi*. He had himself sometimes replaced by a *Shoshidai*. The office of *Kyôto Shoshidai* was created by *Nobunaga*. In 1600, *Ieyasu* granted that title to *Okudaira Nobumasa*, then to *Itakura Katsushige*. The duty of the *Shoshidai*, official representative of the *Shôgun* at *Kyôto*, was to inspect the Imperial Court, the *kuge*; to judge lawsuits, etc. He had authority over the *bugyô* of *Kyôto*, *Fushimi* and *Nara*, over the *Kyôto-daikwan*, over the officials of the *Nijô* (*Shôgun's* palace at *Kyôto*), etc. Every 5 years, he had to repair to *Edo* to render an account of his administration to the *Shôgun*. A former *Ôsaka-jôdai* or a *Waka-doshijori* was generally selected for the office of *Shoshidai*. He received annually 10,000 k. and had under him 50 *yoriki* and 100 *dôshin*. The office was suppressed at the beginning of 1867.

**Kyôtoku, 享徳.** *Nengô*: 1452-1454.

**Kyotôshi, 宮陶司.** Formerly an office belonging to the *Kunai-shô* and empowered with superintending the manufacture of porcelain, earthenware, etc.

**Kyō-un**, 慶雲. *Nengō*: 704-707. Also called *Kei-un*.

**Kyōwa**, 享和. *Nengō*: 1801-1803.

**Kyū-an**, 久安. *Nengō*: 1145-1150.

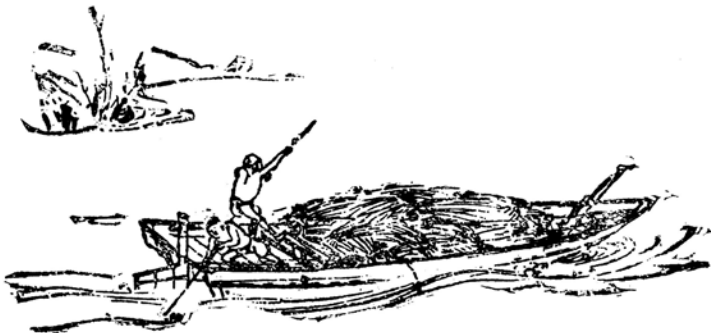
**Kyūhōji**, 久寶寺. A village in *Kawachi*, where, during the *Ōsaka* campaign (1615), *Chōsokabe Morichika* was defeated by *Tōdō Takatora*.

**Kyūju**, 久壽. *Nengō*: 1154-1155.

**Kyūshū**, 九州. (Lit.: 9 provinces). One of the 5 large islands of Japan. Formerly called *Tsukushi*, *Chinzei*, it occupies a large space in the ancient national legends. It was in *Kyūshū*, on Mt. *Takachiho*, that *Ninigi no mikoto* descended from heaven to earth. It was from *Kyūshū*, that *Jimmu-tennō*, his great-grandson set out for the conquest of the other parts of Japan; it was also the scene of the expeditions of *Jingō-kōgō* (200), and *Hideyoshi* (1592) embarked there for Korea; there too the first Europeans landed (1542); it was *Kyūshū* that, in the *Satsuma* war (1877), made the last attempt to prevent the Europeanization of the land. — *Kyūshū*, besides the largest island known by that name, comprises 150 smaller ones, having an area of 43,615 Km<sup>2</sup>. It is divided into 9 provinces, 8 departments and 82 districts (*kōri*), which contain 2,520 cities or villages. Its population numbers 6,811,250 inh.

**Kyūshū no Miya**, 九州宮. — See *Yasunaga-shinnō*

**Kyūshū tandai**, 九州探代. The military governor of *Kyūshū*, in the *Hōjō* and *Ashikaga* times. The title created in 1275, was first conferred on *Hōjō Sanemasa*, commissioned to organize the national defence against the Mongols, and until the end of the *Kamakura* shogunate, this office was always filled by a *Hōjō*. The last, *Hidetoki*, was defeated and slain in 1333 by the *Ōtomo*. — In the *Ashikaga* period, the title was maintained: *Imagawa Ryōshun* bore it from 1371 to 1396.



## M

**Mabechi-gawa**, 馬淵川. River (98 Km.) which rises in the N.-E. part of *Rikuchū* flows through *Mutsu* and empties itself into the Pacific Ocean near *Hachinohe*.

**Machi-bugyō**, 町奉行. Under the *Tokugawa*, mayors or governors of the cities of *Edo*, *Kyōto*, *Ōsaka* and *Sumpu*. From the year 1719, there were, in the city of *Edo* two such governors who exercised their power by turns. They received 3,000 k., and had under their command 25 *yoriki* and 128 *dōshin*. — V. *Kyōto machi-bugyō*.

**Machi-doshiyori**, 町年寄. Under the *Tokugawa*, officers whose duty it was to maintain order among the people of *Edo*, to collect taxes, to watch over the chiefs of districts (*nanushi*), etc.

**Machijiri**, 町尻. Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara Michitaka* (953-995). — Now Viscount.

**Madenokōji**, 萬里小路. Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — At present Baron.

**Madenokōji**, 萬里小路. Branch of the above family, from which it separated since 1882. — At present, Baron.

**Maebara Issei**, 前原一誠. A *samurai* of the *Chōshū* clan, who rendered great assistance to the imperial cause at the time of the Restoration and who, on this account, was appointed prefect of *Echigo*, then *Sangi* (1869) and Vice-Minister of the War (*Hyōbu-tayū*) (1870). But dissatisfied with the tendencies of the interior policy of 1871, he retired into his province and prepared for a revolt. Having learned that some tumult had occurred at *Kumamoto* (1876), he gathered some few hundreds of soldiers and started an agitation at *Hagi* (*Nagato*). Defeated, he tried to escape by sea but was captured and beheaded at *Yamaguchi*, with his chief accomplices, *Yokoyama Toshihiko* and *Okudaira Kensuke*.

**Maebashi**, 前橋. Chief city (34,500 inh.) of the *Gumma-ken*. — It was formerly called *Umayabashi*. In the Middle Ages it was the residence of a family of *Umayabashi*, vassal of the *Uesugi*. It was overpowered by the *Hōjō* of *Odawara* and later on by the *Takeda*. After these, *Takigawa Kazumasu*, appointed *Kwanryō* of *Kwantō* (1582), took possession thereof, but hearing of the assassination of *Nobunaga*, he retired into *Owari* and the *Hōjō* returned to *Umayabashi*. In 1590, *Ieyasu* gave it to *Hiraiwa Chikayoshi*. In 1601, it became the residence of the *Sakai daimyō*, and from 1749-1868, of the *Matsudaira* (170,000 k.).

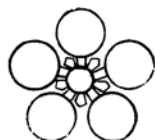
**Maeda**, 前田. A family of *daimyō*, who came from *Owari* and descended from *Sugawara Michizane* (847-903).

— **Toshiie**, 利家 (1538-1599). Served *Nobunaga* at first who intrusted to his keeping the castle of *Arako* (*Owari*). After the destruction

of the *Asakura* (1573), he established himself at *Fuchū* (*Echizen* — 33,000 k.), obtained the province of *Noto* (1581) then that of *Kaga* (1583). During the campaign against the *Hōjō* (1590), he, together with *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, received orders to take the castles in *Kōzuke* and *Musashi*. At the time of the Korean expedition (1592), he accompanied *Hideyoshi* to *Nagoya* (*Hizen*), and directed military affairs from that place, when the latter returned to *Fushimi*. He was one of the 5 *tairō* who had been appointed governors during the minority of *Hideyori* and it is to him



MAEDA TOSHIE.



more particularly that the *Taikō*, at the point of death, confided his son. It is then not astonishing that he tried to combat the ambitious views of *Ieyasu*; he died the following year. *Toshie* is often called *Kaga-Dai-nagon*.

Toshie	{	Toshinaga - Toshitsune	{ Mitsutaka - Tsunatoshi	(a)
			Toshitsugu - Masatoshi	(b)
	{	Toshitaka - Toshitoyo	Toshiharu - Toshiaki	(c)
			Toshihiro - Toshiyoshi	(d)
		Toshimasa		(e)

(a) — Senior branch — **Toshinaga**, 利長 (1562-1614). Eldest son of *Toshie* like his father, tried to prevent civil war, but did not succeed. Having no children, he adopted his youngest brother *Toshitsune*, who was betrothed to a daughter of *Hidetada*, whilst he himself married a daughter of *Ieyasu*. In 1600, he joined in the campaign against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, and after the battle of *Sekigahara*, obtained the domains of his brother *Takamasa* (*Noto* — 215,000 k.), who had fought on the side of *Hideyori*. His income was then 1,250,000 k., a wealth never attained by any *daimyō* under the *Tokugawa*. He erected the castle of *Kanazawa* (*Kaga*), and resided therein. In the year 1615, *Hideyori* tried in vain to draw him to his party.

— **Toshitsune**, 利常 (1593-1658). *Toshinaga*'s brother, succeeded him. Took part in the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615) and defeated *Ōno Harufusa*'s army. In 1639, he made over to his son *Mitsutaka*, the administration of his domains and retired to *Komatsu*, whence the name *Komatsu-Chūnagon* which is often given to him. — Up to the Restoration, his descendants lived at *Kanazawa* (*Kaga* — 1,027,000 k.). — To-day, Marquis.

(b) — Junior branch, resided from 1639 to 1868 at *Daishōji* (*Kaga* — 100,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(c) — Junior branch, which resided from 1639 to 1868 at *Toyama* (*Etchū* — 100,000 k.). — To-day Count. — After the Restoration, a branch of this family received the title of Baron.

(d) — Branch that from 1616 to 1868 resided at *Nanukaichi* (*Kōzuke* — 10,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.



(e) — **Toshimasa, 利政**. Third son of *Toshiie*, received from the hands of *Hideyoshi* the fief of *Nanao* (*Noto* — 215,000 k.); having taken side against *Ieyasu*, in 1600, he was deprived of his domains which returned to his eldest brother.

**Maeda, 前田**. Ancient *daimyō* family, issued from the *Fujiwara*, or, according to others, from the *Sugawara* and allied to the above family.

— **Munehisa, 宗向** (1539-1602). Was first a bonze on the *Hiei-zan*, then adhered to *Oda Nobunaga* and was called *Gen-i* 玄以, *Gen-i Hō-in* 玄以法印 (hence the name of *Ghenifoïn* or *Guenifoïn*, which was given him in the letters of the old missionaries), *Mimbukyō hō-in*, *Tokuzen-in Gen-i*. When *Nobutada* was attacked in the palace of *Nijō* by *Akechi Mitsuhide* (1582) he confided his son *Sambōshi-maru* (*Hide-nobu*) to *Munehisa*, who conducted him to *Gifu* and then to *Kiyosu*. *Hideyoshi*, having become *Kwampaku*, chose *Gen-i* as one of the 5 *bugyō* and gave him the fief of *Yakami* (*Tamba* — 50,000 k.). When the emperor *Go-Yōzei* and the ex-emperor *Ōgimachi* came to visit *Hideyoshi* in his new palace of *Jūrakutei* (1588), *Munehisa* had to regulate and prepare all the details of the reception: he studied with the utmost care the rules of the ceremonial adopted when the emperors *Go-Komatsu* and *Go-Hanazono* formerly visited the *Ashikaga Shōgun*, adapted it to the present circumstances and succeeded to the satisfaction of everybody. Named governor (*shoshidai*) of *Kyōto*, he embellished the city at the same time as he rendered it more healthy. Being obliged to search for the Christians of the capital, he endeavored to arrest only as few as possible, say the ancient Jesuits; whilst the Japanese authors attribute to him the first idea of obliging those arrested to tread under foot the holy images in order to discover those who belonged to the forbidden religion — a process that was used with so much rigor under the *Tokugawa*. In 1600, feigning sickness, he was able to abstain from rejoining *Ieyasu*, without entering openly into the party of *Ishida Kazushige*, and could keep his domains. — *Munehisa* had two sons who were baptised in 1595, the elder one *Hidenori Sakon*, (1577-1602) under the name of Paul, and the other, *Munetoshi*, under the name of Constantine. This latter inherited the fief of *Yakami*, but, in 1608, he showed signs of insanity and was deposed.

**Mae-ga-take, 前嶽**. Mountain (2,800 m.) between *Kai* and *Shinano*.

**Maejima, 前嶋**. Family that came from *Echigo* and received a title of nobility in 1903. — To-day Baron.

**Magari no sato, 鈎里**. In *Ōmi*. An ancient castle belonging to the *Sasaki*. In 1487, the *Shōgun Yoshihisa* besieged *Takayori* therein; during the siege, he took sick and died at the age of 25 (1489).

**Maizuru, 舞鶴**. Seaport (8,500 inh.) of the province of *Tango*. Since 1899, the seat of a maritime prefecture (*Chinjufu*). Formerly called *Tanabe* (See that name).

**Maizuru, 舞鶴**. Former name of the city of *Yonezawa* (*Uzen*).

**Maki, 萬喜**. Ancient family of *daimyō* that resided at *Maki* (*Kazusa* — 100,000 k.) in the 16th century. Was deprived of its possessions by *Hideyoshi* in 1590.

**Maki, 真木.** A *samurai* family of the *Saga* (*Hizen*) clan, made noble after the Restoration. — At present Baron.

**Makimuku, 纏向.** In *Yamato*, was the residence of the Imperial Court under the rule of *Suinin* (29 B.C. — 70 A. D.) and of *Keikō* (71-130).

**Makimura, 旗村.** A *samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) clan, made noble after the Restoration. — To-day Baron.

**Makino, 牧野.** A *daimyō* family that came from *Mikawa* and descended from *Takechi-uchi no Sukune*.

Narisada-Yasunari 1526-1567 1555-1609	{	Mitsunari -Tadanari -Tadatoki	(a)
		Yasunari -Yasumichi-Yasushige	(b)
		Sadanari -Tadakiyo -Tadataka	(c)
		Narinori -Narisada -Nariharu -Narinaka	(d)

(a) — Senior branch, resided successively: in 1590, at *Tako* (*Kōzuke*); in 1616, at *Nagamine* (*Echigo*); then from 1618-1868, at *Nagaoka* (*Echigo* — 74,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch, resided, in 1634, at *Yoita* (*Echigo*); then from 1702-1868, at *Komoro* (*Shinano* — 15,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(c) — Junior branch which, from 1634-1868, resided at *Mineyama* (*Echigo* — 11,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(d) — Branch that resided successively: in 1683, at *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa*); in 1705, at *Yoshida* (*Mikawa*); in 1712, at *Nobeoka Hyūga*), and from 1747-1868, at *Kasama* (*Hitachi* — 80,000 k.). — At present Viscount.



**Makino, 牧野.** *Daimyō* family from *Mikawa*; installed in 1644 at *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa*), it was transferred in 1668 to *Tanabe* (*Tango* — 35,000 k.) where it remained till the Restoration. — At present Viscount

**Makita, 蒔田.** *Daimyō* family, which, before the Restoration, resided at *Asao* (*Bitchū* — 10,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Maku-bugyō, 幕奉行.** Under the *Tokugawa*, an official whose duty it was to see to the making and the preservation of tents, curtains, etc. This office, created in 1637, had at first only one titular; later on, it had two.

**Makura no sōshi, 枕草紙.** A classical work in 12 volumes, written at the end of the 10th century by *Sei Shōnagon*, a Court lady.

**Makyū, 媽宮** (Chin.: *Makung*). The chief port of the *Pescadores*.

**Mameto no watashi, 摩免戸渡.** In former times, a ford of the *Kisogawa* from *Ōwari* province into that of *Mino*. During the war of *Shōkyū*, (1221), the imperial army was defeated at that place by *Hōjō Yoshitoki's* men.

**Mamiya Rinzō, 間宮林藏** (1781-1845). From *Hitachi*, was commanded in 1805, to explore with *Matsuda Denjūrō*, the island of *Karafuto* (*Saghalien*). Thence, he passed into Eastern Siberia and returned, via China. He has published an illustrated account of his

travels. He was the first Japanese who had ever penetrated into Siberia.

**Mampuku-ji, 萬福寺.** A temple built in 1661, near *Uji* (*Yamashiro*), by the Chinese bonze *Ingen*, who established therein the *Ōbaku* branch of the *Zen* sect. It is to the present day the principal seat of the sect and is also called *Ōbaku-san*. The architecture of the temple and its dependencies, in the purest Chinese style, differs considerably from any Japanese construction. *Ingen's* first successors were likewise Chinese bonzes. Among the great benefactors of the temple, we may mention the ex-emperor *Go-Mi-no-o* and the *Shōgun Tsunayoshi*.

**Manabe, 間部.** A *daimyō* family from *Mikawa*, descended from *Fujiwara Takafusa*.

— **Norifusa, 詮房.** The first raised to the rank of a *daimyō* (1707), receiving, in 1710, the fief of *Takasaki* (*Kōzuke* — 50,000 k.). — The family was transferred in 1717 to *Murukami* (*Echigo*), and, in 1720, to *Sabae* (*Echizen*), where it remained to the time of the Restoration. — To-day Viscount.

— **Norikatsu, 詮勝** (1802-1884). *Rōchū*, was sent to *Kyōto* in Oct. 1858 by the *Tairō Ii Naosuke*, in order to defend the political views of the *Bakufu* and the conclusion of the treaties. He was successful in his endeavors to obtain the imperial sanction and to check the enemies of the shōgunate; but after the assassination of the *Tairō*, he saw his revenues reduced to 40,000 k.

**Man-an, 萬安** (1591-1654). Bonze of the *Zen-shū* sect; at the request of *Nagai Naomasa*, *daimyō* of *Yodo* (*Yamashiro*), he rebuilt the temple of *Kōshō-ji*.

**Manase, 曲直瀬.** A family of renowned doctors. The best known are: *Dōsan* 道三 (1506-1594), named also *Shōkei* 正慶, who was a Christian (baptised in December 1584, at *Kyōto*, his example was soon after followed by 800 of his pupils); *Shōrin* 正琳 (+ 1601), *Gensaku* 玄朔 (1551-1633), *Genkan* 玄鑑 (+ 1626), *Gen-en* 玄淵 (1636-1686), *Shōchin* 正珍 (1644-1728).

**Mandokoro, 政所.** Central Administration under the Shōgunate. In 1184, *Yoritomo* had created the *Kumonjo* at *Kamakura*; he afterwards changed its name to *Mandokoro* (1191). *Ōe Hiromoto* was its *Bettō* (president), *Fujiwara Yukimasa*, its *Rei* (vice-president), *Fujiwara Toshinaga* and *Nakahara Mitsuie* were its secretaries with the titles of *Anshu* 案主 and *Chikaji* 知家事 and all the orders emanating from the *Mandokoro* bore the seal of these four officials. Later on, the *Shikken* and the *Rensho* alone sealed these documents. The titles of *Anshu* and *Chikaji* were for a long time hereditary in the families of *Sugeno* and *Kiyowara*. — Under the Shōgunate of *Ashikaga*, the title of *Bettō* was suppressed, the president was called *Shitsuji*, and his substitute, *Shitsujidai*. — The name *Mandokoro* became also a title of honor: the *Kwampaku's* wife was called *Kita no Mandokoro*, and his mother *Ō-Mandokoro*.

**Man-en, 萬延.** *Nengō*: 1860.

**Mangwan-ji, 満願寺.** A temple built at *Nikkō* in 810 by a pupil of *Shōdō-Shōnin*, *Kyōbin*, who became its first superior (818). It

became the principal temple of *Nikkō*, and its chief bonzes were named by the Emperor. This rank was abolished in 1421, and then again re-established in 1614 and given to the famous *Tenkai*. In 1654, the second son of the emperor *Go-Mi-no-o*, *Shijō-shinnō*, became its superior; the temple was named *Rinnō-ji*, and the *Tendai* sect made thereof its principal house. From that time, its superior has always been a prince of royal blood, who was called *Rinnōji no Miya*. *Shijō-shinnō's* 12th successor, *Kōgen-hōshinnō*, was secularised and is known as prince *Kitashirakawa*. In 1871, the temple took its former name of *Mangwan-ji*, only to be renamed in 1884, *Rinnō-ji*. At the present day, it has lost much of its original splendor.

**Manji**, 萬治. *Nengō*: 1658-1660.

**Manju**, 萬壽. *Nengō*: 1024-1027.

**Mannen-tsūhō**, 萬年通寶. Copper money made in 760, under the reign of *Junnin-tennō*. It was valued at  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of the *Taihei-gempō*, a silver money piece struck at the same time.

**Man-yō-shū**, 萬葉集. (Lit.: collection of 10,000 leaves). A compilation of old poems, made towards 750 by *Tachibana no Moroe*. It contains over 4,000 pieces, mostly *tanka* (piece of poetry of 31 syllables), much esteemed by connoisseurs, and constitutes at the present day a most precious source of philological, historical and archeological information.



MANNEN TSŪHŌ.

**Marishi-ten**, 摩利支天 (sanskrit. *Mārīchī*). In Brahmanic style, the personification of light; the same as *Krishna*. In the Chinese and Japanese Buddhist style, Queen of Heaven, who resides in one of the stars of the Great Bear. She is represented as having eight arms, two of which carry the emblems of the sun and moon. — Some authors explain this name as a Chinese transcription of the name of the holy Virgin Mary.

**Marubashi Chūya**, 丸橋忠彌. *Samurai* of *Yamagata* (*Dewa*) who called himself son of *Chōsokabe Motochika*. After more than 30 years, to avenge the death of his father, he came to *Edo* and plotted with *Yui Shōsetsu* against the *Shōgun Ietsuna* (1651). Both were to provoke an uprising, *Shōsetsu* at *Sumpu* (*Shizuoka*), and *Chūya* at *Edo*. But the plot was discovered: *Chūya* was arrested and crucified at *Shinagawa*.

**Marugame**, 丸龜. City (25,000 inh.) of *Sanuki*. Ancient castle, belonging successively to the *daimyō Ikoma* (1587), *Yamazaki* (1611), then from 1658-1863, *Kyōgoku* (50,000 k.).

**Marumo Chikayoshi**, 丸毛親吉. *Daimyō* of *Fukuzuka* (*Mino* — 20,000 k.), who, having taken side against *Ieyasu* (1600), was besieged in his castle by *Ichibashi Nagakatsu*, deprived of his possessions and banished to *Kaga*.

**Marune**, 丸根. In *Owari*. There, *Nobunaga* built a castle (1559) which he confided to *Sakuma Morishige*: the latter was besieged therein and defeated, the following year, by *Matsudaira Motoyasu*, vassal of *Imagawa Yoshimoto*.

**Maruoka, 丸岡.** In *Echizen*. An ancient castle, the residence of the *daimyō* *Aoyama* (1583), *Honda* (1600), then from 1695-1868. *Arima* (50,000 k.).

**Maruyama Ōkyo, 圓山應舉** (1733-1795). Renowned painter. Born in *Tamba*, he came to *Kyōto* and took lessons from *Ishida Yūtei*, of the school of *Kanō*. Later on, putting aside the conventional principles admitted till then, he attempted a reform based on the faithful observation of nature. He established a school called *Maruyama-ryū* or *Enzan-ryū*, the principal representatives of which were *Gessen*, *Mori Sosen*, etc.

**Masahito-shinnō, 誠仁親王** (1552-1586). Son of the emperor *Ōgimachi* and father of *Go-Yōzei*. He received the posthumous names of *Dajō-tennō* and *Yōkō-in* at the accession of his son (1587).

**Masaki, 松前.** In *Iyo*. Was in the 14th century the residence of the family of *Gōda*, which, having attached itself to the southern dynasty, was defeated and ejected by the *Kōno*. After the ruin of the *Kōno*, *Hideyoshi* gave this place to *Katō Yoshiaki* (1595), who in 1602, transferred his residence to *Matsuyama*.

**Masa-ko, 政子** (1157-1225). Daughter of *Hōjō Tokimasa*, she married *Minamoto Yoritomo*, when this latter left *Izu* to go and fight the *Taira* (1180), and was the mother of *Yoriie* and of *Sanetomo*. At the death of her husband (1199), she had her head shaved and governed in the name of her son. After the assassination of *Sanetomo* (1219), she named *Shōgun Fujiwara Yoritsune* a child of two years, and continued to govern with her brother *Shikken Yoshitoki*. The nation has surnamed her *Ama-Shōgun* and *Ni-i no Zenni*.

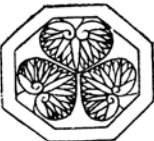
**Masuda Nagamori, 増田長盛** (1545-1615). Born at *Masuda* in  *Owari*, he served *Hideyoshi* who chose him as one of the 5 *bugyō* and in 1594, gave him the fief of *Kōriyama* (*Yamato* — 200,000 k.). Having sided against *Ieyasu* in 1600, he was banished to the *Kōya-san*, then to *Iwatsuki* (*Musashi*). Before besieging *Ōsaka*, (1615), *Ieyasu* wished to entrust him with a threatening letter for *Hideyori*, but *Nagamori* refused to take it, and, as his son *Moritsugu* had enlisted in the army of *Ōsaka*, he was invited to perform *harakiri*. *Moritsugu* was enabled to escape and became *kerai* of the *Tōdō daimyō* of *Tsu* (*Ise*).

**Masu-kagami, 増鏡.** A great historical work, whose author is unknown, covers a period from *Go-Toba* (1184) to *Go-Daigo* (1333).

**Masuyama, 増山.** *Daimyō* family from *Shimotsuke*, descended from *Fujicara Uona*. Made noble in 1647, they resided successively: in 1659, at *Nishio* (*Mikawa* — 20,000 k.); in 1663, at *Shimodate* (*Hita-chi*); then from 1702-1868, at *Nagashima* (*Ise* — 20,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Matsudaira, 松平.** Village in *Mikawa* province. In 1368, *Minamoto Chikauji*, a descendant in the 11th generation of *Yoshiie*, married the daughter of *Matsudaira Nobushiye* in that place, established himself there and transmitted to his progeny the name of *Matsudaira*.



	Yashchika {	Nobumitsu {	Chikatada {	Nagachika {	Nobutada {	Chikamori {	Nobusada {	Yoshiharu {	Toshinaga {	Norimoto {	Chikanaga {	Norikiyo {	Morie {	Okitsugu {	Mitsushige {	Motoyoshi {	Mitsuchika {	Nobushige {	Nagakatsu {	Nobuhiro {	Kiyoyasu {	Nobutada {	Yasutaka {	Chikatsugu {	Kiyosada {	Ietsugu {	Tadayoshi {	Nobuyoshi {	Norikatsu {	Chikanori {	Chikamasa {	Chikakiyo {	Masanori {	Kiyoyoshi {	Ietada {	Kazumitsu {	Masachika {	Genshin {	Nobunaga {	Tadatsugu {	Kogetada {	Yoshikage {	Koretada {	Shigekatsu {	Shigetada {	Nobumune {	Nobunao {	Yasukuni {	Yasuhiro {	(Tokugawa)	(Miki)	(Udono)	(Fukamiz)	(Sakurai)	(Tōjō)	(Fūjii)	(Ogyū)	(Ogyū)	(Iwazu)	(Takiwaki)	(Takeya)	(Katahara)	(Okusa)	(Goyu)	(Fukamizo)	(Nomi)	(Nagasawa)	(Yoda)
--	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	------------	-------------	------------	-------------	-------------	------------	-------------	------------	---------	------------	--------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	-------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	--------------	------------	-----------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	------------	-------------	----------	-------------	-------------	-----------	------------	-------------	------------	-------------	------------	--------------	-------------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	--------	---------	-----------	-----------	--------	---------	--------	--------	---------	------------	----------	------------	---------	--------	------------	--------	------------	--------

Lastly, during the *Edo* shōgunate, the *Tokugawa* conceded to a certain number of noble families (*Maeda*, *Date*, *Kuroda*, *Asano*, *Nabeshima*, *Mōri*, *Ikeda*, *Hachisuka*, *Yamanouchi*, etc.) the privilege of using the name of *Matsudaira*, and in the *daimyō* armory (*bukan*), we can see 52 families bearing that name. There are even 27 at present, of which 1 is a Marquis, 3 are Counts, 22 are Viscounts and 1 is a Baron.

**Matsudaira (Echizen-ke), 松平越前家.** A family issued from *Hideyasu*, 2nd son of *Ieyasu*.

— **Hideyasu**, 秀康 (1574-1607). Was brought up by *Hideyoshi*, and took part in his campaign in *Kyūshū* against the *Shimazu* (1587). In 1590, *Yūki Harumoto*, *daimyō* of *Shimōsa*, having no children, asked *Hideyoshi* to get him an adoptive son; *Hideyoshi* selected *Hideyasu*, who, from that moment, bore the name of *Yūki* and entered into possession of the fief of *Yūki* (100,000 k.). In 1600, he accompanied his father in the war against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*, then assisted at the battle of *Sekigahara*, after which he received the daimyate of *Kita-no-shō* (*Echizen* — 670,000 k.). He died at the age of 33, leaving 5 sons, whose descendants formed the 8 branches of *Matsudaira* of *Echizen*.

Hideyasu	Tadanao	-Mitsunaga	-Nobutomi	-Asagorō	-Nobuhiro	(a)
	Tadamasa	{ Masachika	-Tsunamasa	-Yoshikuni	-Munemasa	(b)
		{ Mitsumichi	-Naokata	-Naotomo	-Naoyuki	(c)
		{ Tsunataka	-Tsunachika	-Yoshitō	-Nobufusa	(d)
	Naomasa	{ Chikayoshi	-Chikatoki	-Chikatomo	-Chikaakira	(e)
		{ Takamasa	-Naotaka	-Naokazu	-Naomichi	(f)
	Naomoto	-Naonori	-Motochika	-Akinori	-Tomonori	(g)
	Naoyoshi	-Naokira	-Naotsune	-Naozumi	-Naoyasu	(h)

(a) — Senior branch. — **Tadanao**, 忠直 (1595-1650). Succeeded his father in the fief of *Echizen* and ceded to his brother *Naomoto* the name of *Yūki*, which he had borne till then. He was scarcely installed at *Fukui*, when he displeased his *kerai*, who appealed to the *Shōgun*, and *Honda Tomimasa* was named his counsellor. At the siege of *Ōsaka* *Tadanao* did not arrive at the appointed time; this disposed *Ieyasu* against him, but when he had joined the army, he distinguished himself and defeated *Sanada Yukimura's* troops: he then received the title of *Sangi*. Finding this reward not in proportion with the services rendered, he returned home dissatisfied, led a disorderly life, was deprived of his possessions in 1622, and banished to *Ogiwara (Bungo)*. — It is believed that he was baptized in 1620, during his stay at *Kanazawa (Kaga)*, and, if this fact is correct, it no doubt contributed to his disgrace. The fief of *Echizen* passed then into the hands of *Tadamasa*, *Tadanao's* brother.

— **Mitsunaga**, 光長 (1615-1707). Oldest son of *Tadanao*, was, at the time of his father's disgrace (1622), sent to *Takata (Echigo — 240,000 k.)* to take possession of the fief of *Tadamasa*, the latter having been called to *Fukui*. He allowed evil counsellors to direct him, was dispossessed in 1681 on account of his arbitrary administration, and banished to *Matsuyama (Iyo)*.

— **Nobutomi**, 宣富. Adopted son of *Mitsunaga*, received in 1699, the fief of *Tsuyama (Mimasaka — 100,000 k.)*; his descendants remained in possession till the Restoration. — At present Viscount.

— After the Restoration a branch of this family received the title of Baron.

(b) — Junior branch. — **Tadamasa**, 忠昌 (1597-1645). Took part in the siege of *Ōsaka*, (1615), from thence he brought 57 heads of his enemies as a trophy. He obtained the fief of *Kawanakajima (Shinano — 150,000 k.)*, and in 1619 was transferred to *Takata (Echigo — 250,000 k.)*. When *Tadanao*, the head of the senior branch, was deprived of the daimyate of *Fukui* (1622), *Tadamasa* took his place, and his descendants kept it till the Restoration (320,000 k.).

— **Yoshinaga** or **Keiei**, 慶永 (1829-1890). The last of his family, played an important role at the time of the Restoration. — At present Marquis.

(c) — Junior branch of the above, from 1717 to 1868, resided at *Itoigawa (Echigo — 10,000 k.)* — At present Viscount.

(d) — Branch issued from **Naomasa**, 直政 (1601-1666), third son of *Hideyasu*, resided successively: in 1623, at *Ōno (Echizen — 50,000 k.)*; in 1633, at *Matsumoto (Shinano — 80,000 k.)*; then from 1638 to 1868 at *Matsue (Izumo — 186,000 k.)* — At present Count.



(e) — Branch which from 1666 to 1868, resided at *Hirose* (*Izumo* — 30,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(f) — Branch which from 1677 to 1868, resided at *Mori* (*Izumo* — 10,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(g) — Branch issued from **Naomoto**, 直基 (1604-1648), 4th son of *Hideyasu*. It resided successively: in 1624, at *Katsuyama*, (*Echizen* — 30,000 k.); in 1634, at *Ōno*, (*Echizen* — 50,000 k.); in 1644, at *Yamagata* (*Dewa* — 150,000 k.); in 1648, at *Himeji* (*Harima*); in 1649, at *Murakami* (*Echigo*); in 1667, at *Himeji*; in 1682, at *Hida* (*Bungo*); in 1686, at *Yamagata*; in 1692, *Shiragawa* (*Mutsu*); in 1741, at *Himeji*; in 1749, at *Umayabashi* (*Kōzuke*); in 1767, at *Kawagoe* (*Musashi*); and from 1863 to 1868, at *Umayabashi* (170,000 k.). — At present Count.

(h) — Branch issued from **Naoyoshi**, 直良. 5th son of *Hideyasu*, who resided: in 1624, at *Kinomoto* (*Echizen* — 25,000 k.); in 1635, at *Katsuyama* (*Echizen* — 35,000 k.); in 1644, at *Ono* (*Echizen* — 60,000 k.); then from 1682 to 1868, at *Akashi* (*Harima* — 100,000 k.). To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira** (**Hisamatsu**, 久松). — See *Hisamatsu*.

**Matsudaira** (**Ōgyū**, 大給). — Family issued from *Norimoto* (1443-1534), which, residing at *Ōgyū* (*Mikawa*), took the name of that place.

Norimoto-Norimasa	{	Norikatsu-Chikanori -Sanenori	{	Ienori -Norinaga	{	Norihisa (a)
				Norimasa (b)		
		Chikakiyo-Chikamasa-Kazunori -Narishige-Tadateru -Terushige (d)			Sanetsugu-Noritsugu-Norimori (c)	

(a) — Senior branch — **Norimasa**, 乗正 (1480-1541). Sided with the *Imagawa*.

— **Sanenori**, 真乗 1553-1582). After the ruin of the *Imagawa*, offered his services to *Ieyasu*.

— **Ienori**, 家乗 (1561-1600). Received from *Ieyasu*, in 1590, the fief of *Nawa* (*Kōzuke* — 10,000 k.), then, in 1600, that of *Iwamura* (*Mino* — 20,000 k.). — His descendants were successively: in 1638, at *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi*); in 1645, at *Tatebayashi* (*Kōzuke* — 50,000 k.); in 1661, at *Sakura* (*Shimōsa* — 60,000 k.); in 1678, at *Karatsu* (*Hizen*); in 1691, at *Toba* (*Shima* — 70,000 k.); in 1710, at *Kameyama* (*Ise*); in 1717, at *Yodo* (*Yamashiro*); in 1723, at *Sakura*; in 1745, at *Yamagata* (*Dewa*); and finally from 1764 to 1868, at *Nishio* (*Mikawa* — 60,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(b) — Branch which established itself, in 1682, at *Komoro* (*Shinano* — 22,000 k.) then from 1702 to 1868, lived at *Iwamura* (*Mino* — 30,000 k.). — This branch was also called *Ishikawa*. — At present Viscount.

(c) — Branch issued from **Sanetsugu**, 真次 (1577-1646), brother of *Ienori*; from 1703, it had settled at *Okudono* (*Mikawa* — 16,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(d) — Branch which resided successively: in 1601, at *Sannokura* (*Kōzuke*); in 1617, at *Nishio* (*Mikawa* — 17,000 k.); in 1621, at *Kameyama* (*Tamba* — 20,000 k.); in 1634, at *Tsuruzaki* (*Bungo*); then, from 1658 to 1868, at *Funai* (*Bungo* — 22,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Fujii, 藤井)**. Family issued from *Toshinaga* 利長 (+ 1560), which, residing at *Fujii (Mikawa)*, took the name of that place.

— **Nobukazu, 信一** (1548-1632). Accompanied *Ieyasu* into *Kwantō*, settled at *Nunokawa (Shimōsa)*; then, in 1601, was transferred to *Tsuchiura (Hitachi—30,000 k.)*; in 1617, to *Takasaki (Kōzuke—50,000 k.)*, and in 1619, to *Sasayama (Tamba)*. The two sons of *Nobuyoshi* (1576-1621) became each the head of a branch of the family.

*Toshinaga-Nobukazu-Nobuyoshi* { *Tadakuni-Nobuyuki-Tadayuki* (a)  
   *Tadaharu-Tadaaki-Tadachika* (b)

(a) — Senior branch, descended from **Tadakuni, 忠國** (1597-1659). From *Sasayama*, it was transferred: in 1649, to *Akashi (Harima—70,000 k.)*; in 1679, to *Kōriyama (Yamato)*; in 1685, to *Koga (Shimōsa)*. In 1693, *Tadayuki* having become insane, was deposed; his son *Nobumichi* was sent to *Niwase (Bitchū)*, and, in 1697, to *Kami no yama (Dewa—30,000 k.)*, where his descendants remained till the Restoration. —At present Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch issued from **Tadaharu, 忠晴** (1598-1669). Resided successively: in 1642, at *Tanaka (Suruga—18,000 k.)*; in 1644, at *Kakegawa (Tōtōmi—28,000 k.)*; in 1648, at *Kameyama (Tamba)*; in 1680, at *Iwatsuki (Musashi—38,000 k.)*; in 1697, at *Izushi (Tajima)*; lastly from 1706 to 1868, at *Ueda (Shinano—53,000 k.)*. —To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Sakurai, 櫻井)**. — See *Sakurai*.

**Matsudaira (Takiwaki, 瀧脇)**. — Family descended from *Norikiyo*, son of *Chikatada*. From 1704 to 1868, resided at *Kojima (Suruga—10,000 k.)*. — Now Viscount.

**Matsudaira, (Katahara, 形原)**. — Family descended from *Okitsugu*, son of *Nobumitsu*, who had settled at *Katahara (Mikawa)* and took the name thereof.

— **Ietada, 家忠** (1547-1582). Took part in *Ieyasu's* campaigns.

— **Ienobu, 家信** (1569-1638). Went, in 1619, from *Katahara* to *Takatsuki (Settsu—25,000 k.)*; then, in 1635, to *Sakura (Shimōsa—35,000 k.)*.

— **Yasunobu, 康信** (1600-1682). Came back, in 1640, to *Takatsuki*; then, in 1649, was called to *Sasayama (Tamba—50,000 k.)*. — His descendants resided from 1748 to 1868, at *Kameyama (Tamba—50,000 k.)*. — To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Fukamizo, 深溝)**. — Family issued from *Motoyoshi*, whose son, *Tadakage*, stationed at *Fukamizo (Mikawa)*, took the name of that place.

— **Yoshikage, 好景** (1511-1556). Fought under *Kiyoyasu* and *Hirotda*, grandfather and father of *Ieyasu*, and was killed in a battle against *Kira Yoshiakira*.

— **Koretada, 伊忠** (1537-1575). Assisted *Ieyasu* in his campaigns and was killed in a battle fought against *Oyamada Masayuki, kera*i of the *Takeda*.

— **Ietada**, 家忠 (1555-1600). Died whilst defending the castle of *Fushimi* against the army of *Ishida Kazushige*.

— **Tadatoshi**, 忠利 (1582-1632). Received in 1601, a revenue of 20,000 k. at *Fukamizo*, then was transferred, in 1612, to *Yoshida* (*Mikawa* — 30,000 k.). — His descendants lived: in 1632, at *Kariya* (*Mikawa*); in 1649, at *Fukuchiyama* (*Tamba* — 45,000 k.); in 1669, at *Shimabara* (*Hizen* — 70,000 k.); in 1749, at *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke*); lastly from 1773 to 1868, at *Shimabara* (70,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Nomi)**, 能見. — Family descended from *Mitsuchika*, who took the name of his residence *Nomi* (*Mikawa*).

— **Shigeyoshi**, 重吉 (1498-1580). Served successively *Kiyoyasu*, *Hirohada*, and *Ieyasu*.

— **Shigekatsu**, 重勝 (1548-1620). Received in 1612, the fief of *Sanjō* (*Echigo* — 20,000 k.); he was transferred in 1617, to *Sekiyado* (*Shimōsa* — 20,000 k.), and in 1619 to *Yokosuka* (*Tōtōmi*). — His descendants resided: in 1626 at *Sanda* (*Settsu*); in 1630, at *Kami no yama* (*Dewa*); in 1632, at *Takata* (*Bungo*); then from 1645 to 1868, at *Kizuki* (*Bungo* — 30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Nagasawa)**, 長澤. — A family descended from *Nobushige*, son of *Nobumitsu*. *Masatsugu*, a descendant of *Nobushige*, adopted *Masatsuna*, son of *Ōkōchi Hidetsuna*; thence the family took the name of *Ōkōchi*. (See that name).

**Matsudaira (Yoda)**, 依田. — Branch issued from *Nobuhiro*, *Yasuchika*'s son. Stationed in 1594, at *Fujioka* (*Kōzuke* — 50,000 k.), it died out in 1625.

**Matsudaira (Ōkōchi)**, 大河内. — See *Ōkōchi*.

**Matsudaira (Okudaira)**, 奥平. — Branch of the *Okudaira* family. (See that name).

— **Tadaaki**, 忠明 (1583-1644). Son of *Nobumasa*, was adopted by *Ieyasu*, whose grandson he was, and received for himself and his posterity the name of *Matsudaira*. He resided successively: in 1602, at *Sakute* (*Mikawa*); in 1610, at *Kameyama* (*Ise* — 50,000 k.); in 1615, at *Ōsaka* (*Settsu* — 100,000 k.); in 1619, at *Kōriyama* (*Yamato* — 120,000 k.); in 1639, at *Himeji* (*Harima* — 180,000 k.).

— **Tadahiro**, 忠弘 (1628-1700). Was transferred in 1648 to *Yamagata* (*Dewa* — 150,000 k.); in 1668, at *Utsunomiya* (*Shimotsuke*); in 1681, at *Shirakawa* (*Mutsu*); in 1692, at *Yamagata*.

Tadaaki-Tadahiro { *Tadamasa-Tadatoki-Tadahira-Tadakutsu* (a)  
*Tadanao-Tadaakira-Tadatsune-Tadatomi* (b)

(a) — Senior branch, which, after the death of *Tadahiro*, resided in 1700, at *Fukuyama* (*Bingo*); in 1710, at *Kuwana* (*Ise*); in 1823, at *Oshi* (*Musashi* — 100,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch, issued from *Tadanao*, 忠尚 (1651-1726), which, in 1700, took possession of *Handa* (*Mutsu*), was transferred in 1734 to *Usui* (*Kōzuke*), and, from 1767 to 1868, resided at *Obata* (*Kōzuke* — 20,000 k.). — At present Viscount

**Matsudaira (Matsui)**, 松井. — See *Matsui*.

**Matsudaira (Hisamatsu, 久松).**— Family issued from *Sadatsuna*, third son of *Hisamatsu Sadakatsu* (1569-1623), uterine brother of *Ieyasu*.

— **Sadatsuna, 定綱** (1592-1651). Third son of *Sadakatsu* and heir to his elder brother *Sadayoshi*, resided first at *Yamakawa* (*Shimōsa*); after the war of *Ōsaka* (1615), he was transferred to *Shimotsuna* (*Hitachi* — 30,000 k.); in 1619, to *Kakegawa* (*Tōtōmi* — 55,000 k.); in 1625, to *Yodo* (*Yamashiro* — 65,000 k.); in 1633, to *Ōgaki* (*Mino* — 85,000 k.); in 1634, to *Kuwana* (*Ise* — 100,000 k.). — His descendants resided: in 1710, at *Takata* (*Echigo*); in 1741, at *Shirakawa* (*Mutsu*).

— **Sadanobu, 定信** (1758-1829). 7th son of *Tokugawa (Tayasu) Munetake*, was adopted by *Matsudaira Sadakuni* and succeeded him in 1783 at *Shirakawa*. He distinguished himself by a wise administration and, in 1787, was named *rōjū*, then *hosa* of the *Shōgun Ienari* (1790). He took henceforth a leading part in the government of the *Bakufu*, and to him the prosperity of the *Kwansei* era (1789-1801) is usually attributed. *Sadanobu* opposed the emperor *Kōkaku* who intended to give his father *Sukehito-shinnō*, the title of *Dajō-tennō*, although he had never reigned (1793). Several times the Russians tried to open communications with the Japanese: they were sent to *Nagasaki*, where they met always with an evasive answer; moreover, *Sadanobu* had all the coasts inspected with care and forts constructed so as to prevent any attempt at landing. He withdrew from office in 1812, had his head shaved and took the name of *Gaku-ō*. *Sadanobu*, one of the great ministers of the Shōgunate of *Edo*, is also known as a writer; he left several works. He is often called *Matsudaira Etchū no kami*. In 1823, his son *Sadanaga* was transferred from *Shirakawa* to *Kuwana* (*Ise* — 100,000 k.) where his family resided till the Restoration.



MATSUDAIRA SADANOBU.

— **Sadaaki, 定敬**. The last *daimyō* of *Kuwana*, took an important part in the defence of the Shōgunate at the time of the Restoration; he was degraded in 1868. — His descendants at present bear the title of Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Hoshina, 保科).**— See *Hoshina*.

**Matsudaira (Owari).**— Branch issued from *Yoshiyuki*, son of *Yoshinao* (*Owari*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. They reside, since 1700, at *Takasu* (*Mino* — 30,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Owari).**— Branch issued from *Yoshimasa*, son of *Yoshinao* (*Owari*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. Established in 1683, at *Yanagawa* (*Mutsu*), became extinct in 1729.

**Matsudaira (Kii).**— Branch issued from *Yorizumi*, son of *Yorinobu* (*Kii*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. From 1670 to 1868, the family resided at *Saijō* (*Iyo* — 30,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Mito).**— Branch issued from *Yorishige* (1622-1695), son of *Yorifusa* (*Mito*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. Installed in 1639, at

*Shimodate* (*Hitachi* — 30,000 k.), it was transferred in 1642, to *Takamatsu* (*Sanuki* — 120,000 k.), where it resided till the Restoration. — At present Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Mito).** — Branch issued from *Yorimoto*, son of *Yorifusa* (*Mito*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. Since 1700, it resided at *Moriyama* (*Mutsu* — 20,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Mito).** — Branch issued from *Yoritaka*, son of *Yorifusa* (*Mito*), and grandson of *Ieyasu*. Since 1700, it resided at *Fuchū* (to-day *Ishioka*) (*Hitachi* — 20,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Mito).** — Branch issued from *Yorio*, son of *Yorifusa* (*Mito*) and grandson of *Ieyasu*. Since 1682, it resided at *Shishido* (*Hitachi* — 10,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Toda, 戸田).** — See *Toda*.

**Matsudaira (Ochi, 越智).** — Branch issued from *Kiyotake* 清武, son of *Tokugawa Tsunashige* and brother of the *Shōgun Ienobu*. It resided successively: in 1706, at *Tatebayashi* (*Kōzuke* — 50,000 k.); in 1728, at *Tanakura* (*Mutsu*); in 1746, at *Tatebayashi*; and from 1836 to 1868, at *Hamada* (*Iwami* — 60,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Matsudaira (Tōjō, 東條).** — See *Tokugawa Tadayoshi*.

**Matsudaira (Takeda, 竹田).** — See *Tokugawa Nobuyoshi*.

**Matsudaira (Echigo, 越後).** — See *Tokugawa Tadatarnu*.

**Matsudaira (Takatsukasa, 鷹司).** — See *Yoshii*

**Matsue, 松江.** Chief town (34,700 inh.) of the *Shimane-ken* and of the *Izumo* province. Ancient castle built in 1601 by *Horio Yoshiharnu* and occupied by his family till 1633. Was then the residence of the *daimyō Kyōgoku* (1634-1638), and, from 1638 to 1863, *Matsudaira* (186,000 k.).

**Matsui (Matsudaira), 松井.** *Daimyō* family, descended from *Minamoto Tameyoshi* (1096-1156). *Koreyoshi* son of *Tameyoshi*, resided at *Matsui* (*Yamashiro*) and took the name of the place.

—— **Yasuchika, 康親** (1521-1583). Served *Ieyasu* who authorized him to take the name of *Matsudaira*. Took part in the campaigns against the *Imagawa*, the *Asakura*, the *Asai*, the *Takeda*, and received a revenue of 20,000 k. in *Suruga*.

—— **Yasushige, 康重** (1568-1640). Resided successively: in 1590 at *Yorii* (*Musashi* — 20,000 k.); in 1601, at *Kasama* (*Hitachi* — 30,000 k.); in 1608, at *Yamaki* (*Tamba* — 50,000 k.); in 1615, at *Sasayama* (*Tamba*); in 1619, at *Kishiwada* (*Izumi* — 60,000 k.). — His descendants were transferred: in 1640, at *Yamazaki* (*Harima*); in 1649, at *Hamada* (*Iwami*); in 1759, at *Koga* (*Shimōsa*); in 1762, at *Okazaki* (*Mikawa*); in 1769, at *Hamada* (70,000 k.); in 1836, at *Tanakura* (*Mutsu* — 75,000 k.) and finally, in 1866, at *Kawagoe* (*Musashi* — 84,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Matsui, 松井.** *Samurai* family of the *Kumamoto (Higo)* clan, whose head was governor of the city of *Yatsushiro* and possessed a revenue of 30,000 k. — At present Baron.

**Matsuida, 松井田 or Matsueda, 松枝.** In *Kōzuke*. Old castle belonging to the *Annaka daimyō*, deserted in 1590.

**Matsukata, 松方.** *Samurai* family of *Kagoshima (Satsuma)*, made noble in 1884. — To-day Count.

— **Masayoshi, 正義.** Born in 1840, was one of the most remarkable politicians of the *Meiji* era. He was several times minister and president of the Council.

**Matsuki, 松木.** *Kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara Yorimune* (993-1065). — To-day Count.

**Matsuki, 松木.** Family whose head was chief of the temple of *Gekū (Ise)*. Made noble in 1885. — At present Baron.

**Matsukura, 松倉.** In *Etchū*. Old castle built towards the middle of the 14th century by *Fumon Toshikiyo*, of the *Ashikaga* party. Became the property of *Momonoi Naotsune*, then of *Shiina Yasutane*; *Uesugi Kagetora* captured it and confided it to the custody of *Kawada Buzen no kami*, who was besieged therein and defeated by *Shibata Katsuie* (1579).

**Matsukura, 松倉.** *Daimyō* family from *Yamato* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Nobushige, 信重** (1522-1586). Served the *Tsutsui* of *Iga*.

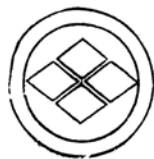
— **Shigemasa, 重政** (1574-1630). Sided with *Hideyoshi* who gave him the castle of *Futami (Harima)* (1587). He was transferred in 1600, to *Gojō (Yamato)* — 25,000 k.) then in 1615, to *Shimabara (Hizen)* — 60,000 k.). In 1624, some of his ships were carried by the wind towards the South and landed at *Luzon*: the sailors entered into communication with the inhabitants of the island and made some exchanges, then returned to *Hizen* and gave an account of it to their *daimyō*, *Shigemasa*, who told them to return to *Luzon* and to obtain all the information they could on these islands, and then asked at *Edo* the permission to lead an expedition against the Philippines, boasting that he would be as successful as the *Satsuma-daimyō*, *Shimazu Iehisa*, who, some 20 years before, conquered the *Ryūkyū*. The *Shōgun Iemitsu* seems to have given his consent to this foolish enterprise, but the death of *Shigemasa* hindered its realisation.

— **Shigeharu, 重治** (+ 1638). His tyranny towards his vassals, caused the insurrection of *Shimabara*. After the repression of the revolt he was dispossessed and banished to *Tsuyama (Mimasaka)*, where a message from the *Shōgun* came to invite him to commit *harakiri*. His son *Shigetoshi* was then banished to *Takamatsu (Sanuki)*.

**Matsumae, 松前.** In *Oshima (Hokkaidō)*. Old castle built in 1601, by *Matsumae Yoshihiro*, where the family resided till the Restoration. Was besieged in 1869, by *Enomoto Takeaki*, commander of the *Shōgun's* fleet. The same year, the name of the city was changed to *Fukuyama*.

**Matsumae, 松前.** *Daimyō* family from *Wakasa* and descended from the *Takeda*.

— **Nobuhiro, 信廣.** Son of *Takeda Kuni-nobu*, in 1442; settled in *Ezo*, where he helped the governor *Kakizaki Shuri-tayū*, to repress the uprising of the *Ebisu*, married his daughter and took the name of *Kakizaki*.



— **Suehiro, 季廣**. *Nobuhiro's* great-grandson, made laws for the *Ebisu*, encouraged them to commercial enterprises, etc.; he may be considered the first colonizer of *Ezo*.

— **Yoshihiro, 慶廣** (1550-1618). *Suehiro's* son, submitted to *Hideyoshi* in 1587. He built in the district of *Matsumae*, a castle which he named *Fukuyama-jō*, and changed his name from *Kakizaki* to *Matsumae*. He continued the work of colonization which his father had begun and favored the immigration of the other provinces of Japan into *Ezo*.

— **Akihiro, 章廣**. Not having been able to prevent an incursion of the Russians into the island, he was transferred to *Yanagawa* (*Mutsu*) (1807).

— **Sadahiro, 定廣**. In 1821, returned to *Matsumae*, where his family resided till the Restoration (30,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

— After the Restoration, a junior branch received the title of Baron.

**Matsumine, 松嶺**. Small city of *Ugo*, formerly called *Matsuyama* (See that word).

**Matsumoto, 松本**. Town (31,400 inh.) of *Shinano*. Was formerly the seat of a provincial governor and was called *Fukashi* (See that name). Under the *Tokugawa*, *Fukashi* became *Matsumoto* and was successively the residence of the *daimyō* *Ishikawa* (1583), *Ogasawara*, (1613), *Toda* (1617), *Matsudaira* (1633), *Hotta* (1638), *Mizuno* (1642), then from 1725-1868, *Toda* (60,000 k.). — Near *Matsumoto*, are the ruins of the castles of *Hayashi* and *Igawa*, where the *Ogasawara*, governors of the province, resided during the Middle Ages.

**Matsumura, 松村**. *Samurai* family from the *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) clan, made noble after the Restoration. — At present Baron.

**Matsumura Gekkei, 松村月溪** (1742-1811). Founder of the *Shijō* School of Painting at *Kyōto*. Also called *Goshun*. — His brother *Keibun* 景文 (1780-1844) continued his traditions.

**Matsunaga Hisahide, 松永久秀** (1510-1577). Also called *Danjō*. Vassal of the *Miyoshi*, he sided in 1529 with *Chōkei*, entered with him into *Kyōto* (1549) became governor of that city, fought against the *Sasaki*, who supported the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* (1558), pacified the province of *Izumi* and constructed the castle of *Shiki* (*Kawachi*) (1560), from which place he governed the provinces of *Yamato* and *Kawachi*. He then received the title of *Danjō-shōshuke* (whence his surname of *Danjō*). In 1563, he poisoned *Miyoshi Yoshioki*, son of *Chōkei*, and had *Yoshitsugu* declared his heir. Two years later, the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* having refused to name him *Kwanryō* in the place of *Chōkei*, who had died the year before, *Hisahide* with his son *Hisamichi*, came to attack the palace of *Nijō* and *Yoshiteru* killed himself. *Hisahide* then named a child of two years *Shōgun* and ruled as he pleased. Soon after, a war broke out between himself and *Miyoshi Yoshitsugu*, but being attacked at the same time by *Sasaki Yoshikata*, he made peace with *Yoshitsugu*. In 1568, he submitted to *Nobunaga* who named him governor (*shugo*) of the province of *Yamato*. A little later (1572), uniting his forces with those of *Yoshitsugu*, he revolted; defeated by *Nobunaga*, he abandoned his ally and thus contributed to the



destruction of the *Miyoshi*. In 1577, he was contemplating a new revolt; this time, *Nobunaga* sent his son *Nobutada* and *Tsutsui Junkei* to besiege him in his castle of *Shiki*. The castle was burned and *Hisahide* killed himself.

**Matsu-no-o-yama** 松尾山. Hill near the village of *Sekigahara* (*Mino*). In 1564, *Nobunaga* stationed *Fuwa Mitsuharu* on it, to oppose the *Asai* and the *Rokkaku*. At the battle of *Sekigahara*, the army of *Kobayakawa Hideaki* was stationed at that place (1600): seeing *Ieyasu's* side would be victorious, he suddenly went over to him, entered the plain, defeated the troops of *Ōtani Yoshitaka*, and thus decided the fate of the battle.

**Matsunoshima**, 松嶋. In *Ise*. Was formerly called *Hosokubi*. Towards 1560, *Kitabatake Tomonori* built a castle there which was later on occupied by his son-in-law and heir *Oda Nobuo*. *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Gamō Ujisato*, who having taken up his residence in the castle of *Matsusaka* abandoned *Matsunoshima*.

**Matsuoka** 松岡. In *Settsu*. *Ashikaga Takauji*, defeated at *Uchidehama* by his brother *Tadayoshi* (1351), took refuge in the castle of *Matsuoka*, with the intention of killing himself; but as peace was concluded, he returned to *Kyōto*.

**Matsuoka**, 松岡. In *Hitachi*. From 1622 to 1868, the residence of the *daimyō Nakayama* (25,000 k.).

**Matsuo-matsuri**, 松尾祭. The Shintoist temple of *Matsuo* (*Matsuo-jinja*), founded in 701, is situated in the western part of *Kyōto*. They venerate *Ōyamagui* and *Itsukushima-hime* in it. The annual feast of the temple begins in the 4th month on the day of the monkey, and lasts a full month. Later on, a second feast, celebrated in the 11th month, was added to the first one.

**Matsuo-saki**, 松尾崎. Cape N. of *Awaji* island.

**Matsuo-saki**, 松尾崎. Cape, S. of *Tosa*.

**Matsurigoto-bito** 判官. In certain administrations, an official below the *Suke*. When two, the first was called *Ōi-matsurigoto-bito* and the second, *Sundai-matsurigoto-bito*.

**Matsusaka**, 松坂. In *Ise*. Ancient castle built in 1570, by *Seta Chōsuke*, vassal of the *Kitabatake*. *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Gamō Ujisato* (1582); *Furuta Shigekatsu* succeeded him in that place (1590). In 1619, it belonged to the *Tokugawa* of *Kii*, and till the Restoration, it was left in the custody of a *jōdai*.

**Matsushima**, 松嶋. Archipelago, in the bay of the same name N.E. of *Sendai* (*Rikuzen*), composed of 800 small picturesque pine-clad islands. It is one of the three most renowned views (*san-kei*) of Japan.

**Matsushiro**, 松代. Town (8000 inh.) of *Shinano*. Ancient castle formerly called *Kaizu-jō*. Was the residence of the *daimyō Kiyono*. *Takeda Shingen* rebuilt it in 1537, and confided it to *Oyamada Bitchū no kami*. After the ruin of the *Takeda*, (1582), *Nobunaga* offered it to *Mori Nagakazu*. Under the *Tokugawa*, it belonged first to the domains of the *Shōgun*, then from 1622-1868, it became the residence of the *Sanada daimyō* (100,000 k.).

**Matsushita**, 松下. *Daimyō* family descended from *Sasaki Yasutsuna* and which took its name from a village of *Mikawa* where it was at first stationed.

— **Yukitsuna**, 之綱. Lord of *Zudaji* (*Tōtōmi*), was *Hideyoshi's* first master. Once *Kiwampaku*, the latter extended to the children and grandchildren the favors he was no more able to bestow on his former lord, *Yukitsuna* having died before that time.

— **Yoshitsuna**. 吉綱 (1537-1598). *Yukitsuna's* son, served *Hideyoshi* who bestowed on him a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Kunō* (*Tōtōmi*), with the title of *Iwami no kami*.

— **Shigetsuna**, 重綱 (1580-1628). Resided at *Nihommatsu* (*Mutsu* — 30,000 k.)

— **Nagatsuna**, 長綱. Son of *Shigetsuna*, was transferred to *Miharu* (*Mutsu*) at the death of his father and, in 1645, dispossessed on account of his excesses.

**Matsushita Zenni** 松下禪尼. Daughter of *Adachi Kagemori*, *Akitajō no suke*, wife of *Hōjō Tokiyuki* and mother of *Tokiyori*.

**Matsuura** 松浦. *Daimyō* family of *Hizen*, descended, according to some, from *Abe Yoritoki*, and according to others, from *Minamoto Tōru*, son of the emperor *Saga*. The latter say that *Minamoto Hisashi*, great-grandson of *Tōru*, settled in the district of *Matsuura* (*Hizen*) and took its name. *Yoshi* then would be his descendant to the 18th generation.



— **Yoshi**, 義. At the time of the assassination of the *Shōgun Yoshinori*, (1441) shaved his head and built a temple at *Hirado* (*Hizen*), where he lived in retirement.

— **Shigenobu**, 鎮信 (1549-1614). Son of *Takanobu*, followed *Hideyoshi* in his campaign against *Satsuma* (1587). Two years later, he shaved his head and took the name of *Sōsei-Hōin*. He fought in Korea under *Konishi Yukinaga*, and assisted *Kobayakawa Takakage* in defeating a Chinese army.

Takanobu-Shigenobu { Hisanobu-Atsunobu-Arinobu (a)  
Masashi-Satoshi-Chikashi (b)

(a) — Senior branch. — **Atsunobu**, 篤信 (+ 1637). Through the care of his mother, a daughter of *Barthélemy Ōmura Sumitada*, he received baptism in his childhood, but, later on, far from keeping his faith, he became a persecutor of the Christians. His descendants resided, up to the time of the Restoration, at *Hirado* (*Hizen* — 60,000 k.) — Now Count.

(b) — Junior branch installed at *Katsumoto* (*Iki* — 10,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Matsuura Sayohime**, 松浦佐用姫. Wife of *Ōtomo Sadehiko*. When her husband was sent to Korea to fight against *Shiragi*, (536) *Sayohime* ascended a mountain of the district of *Matsuura* (*Hizen*), gazed for a long time after the vessel that was carrying away her husband, and not being able to tear herself away from that place, died on the mountain and was changed into a stone, says the legend.

**Matsuyama, 松山** In *Yamato*. Ancient castle, belonging successively to the *daimyō* *Taga* (1588), *Fukushima* (1600), *Oda* (1615), and was finally abandoned in the year 1695.

**Matsuyama, 松山**. Town (36,600 inh.) in the province of *Iyo*. Ancient castle built in 1603 by *Katō Yoshiaki*. Was, later on, the residence of the *Gamō daimyō* (1627), then, from 1634 to 1868, of *Hisamatsu* (150,000 k.).

**Matsuyama, 松山**. In *Bitchū*. In 1333, *Takahashi Hidemitsu*, named governor of the province, settled in that place. It passed to the *Hosokawa*, then to the *Mōri* (1575), the *Ukita* (1582). Under the *Tokugawa*, it belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Kobayakawa* (1600), *Kobori* (1602), *Asano* (1610), *Ikeda* (1617), *Mitsutani* (1639), *Andō* (1695), *Ishikawa* (1711), and from 1744 to 1868 to *Itakura* (55,000 k.). — Since the Restoration, it is called *Takahashi*.

**Matsuyama, 松山**. In *Musashi*. Ancient castle built in the beginning of the 15th century by the *Ueda daimyō*. The *Uesugi* took it in 1488, and the *Hōjō* in 1537; retaken in 1561 by *Uesugi Terutora*, it fell again, the following year, into the hands of the *Hōjō*. *Ieyasu* gave it in 1591 to *Matsudaira Ichiro*; it was at last abandoned in 1600.

**Matsuyama, 松山**. In *Dewa*. Was from 1647-1868 the residence of the *daimyō* *Sakai* (25,000 k.). — Is called to-day *Matsumine* 松嶺.

**Matsuzaki Hakkei, 松崎白圭** (1682-1753). *Samurai* of *Sasayama (Tamba)*, studied Confucianism first at *Kyōto* under *Itō Tōgai*, then came to *Edo* and followed the teaching of *Ogiu Sorai* and of *Miwa Shissai*. Studied also military art. He wrote several very valuable books.

**Matsuzono, 松園**. Family descended from *Fujiwara Tadamichi* (1097-1164) and formerly attached to the temple of *Kōfuku-ji* (*Nara*). — Now Baron.

**Mattō, 松任**. In *Kaga*. Towards 1570, *Tokuyama Norihide* built a castle there which, in 1582, passed into the hands of *Maeda Toshinaga*, then of *Niwa Nagashige*, to return in 1600 to the *Maeda*. — Also called *Matsutō*.

**Maya-Bunin, 摩耶夫人**. Japanese name of the mother of *Shaka*.

**Meiji, 明治**. *Nengō* which began with the Imperial Restoration (1868). The year 1906, is its 39th year. The principal events of this period are:

1868. — Abolition of the *Shōgunate*. — Imperial Restoration.

1869. — *Edo*, chosen capital of the Empire, receives the name of *Tōkyō*. End of the resistance of the *Shōgun's* adherents (*Hakodate*, 25th of June).

1870. — Opening of *Tōkyō* and *Niigata* to foreigners.

1871. — Abolition of the *daimyō's* fiefs and division of Japan into departments.

1872. — Inauguration of the Railroad from *Tōkyō* to *Yokohama* (June 12th). — Law rendering the military service obligatory. — First National Exhibition at *Tōkyō*.

1873. — Adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, — Conflagration of the Imperial palace. — Repeal of the edicts against the Christians. — Erection of the primary schools.

1874. — *Saga's* insurrection. — Expedition to Formosa.

1875. — Japan cedes to Russia her rights to the island of *Saghaline* (*Karafuto*) in exchange for the Kuriles (*Chishima*).

1876. — Treaty with Korea. — Carrying two swords is forbidden. Riots at *Kumamoto* (*Higo*) and at *Hagi* (*Nagato*).

1877. — Insurrection of *Satsuma* (Feb.-Sept.).

1879. — Annexation of the *Ryūkyū* islands (*Okinawa-ken*).

1881. — Promise of a Constitution for the year 1890. — Organization of political parties.

1883. — First streetcars — Establishment of the Official Journal (*Kwampō*).

1884. — Creation of the 5 titles of nobility (*kō, kō, haku, shi, dan*).

1885. — Constitution of the Ministers' Council (*Naikaku*): 10 Ministries. First Cabinet *Itō*. — Establishment of the *Yusen Kwaisha* S.S. Co.

1887. — The Emperor takes possession of the new Palace, begun in 1882.

1888. — Erection of the Privy Council (*Sūmitsu-in*). — Administration of *Kuroda* (April) — Eruption of the *Bandai-san* (*Iwashiro*) (July).

1889. — Promulgation of the Constitution (Feb. 11th); Assassination of Viscount *Mori Arinori*, Minister of Public Instruction. — Interdiction of the duel. — Adm. of *Yamagata* (Dec.).

1890. — First session of Parliament (Nov. 25th).

1891. — Burning of the house of the Senate and the Congress (Jan. 19th). — Attempt of *Tsuda Sanzō* against the life of the Czarowitz (Nicolas II) at *Ōtsu* (May 11th). — Adm. of *Matsukata* (May). — Great earthquake in *Mino, Owari*, etc. (Oct. 28th). — Dissolution of the Chamber (Dec.).

1892. — Second Adm. of *Itō* (Aug.).

1894. — War with China (Aug. 1st). (See for details, *Nisshin-sensō*).

1895. — Treaty of *Shimonoseki* (March 30th), ratified in *Cheefu* (May 8th). Intervention of Russia, France and Germany: retrocession of *Liao-tong* peninsula

1896. — Erection of an administration (*takushokumu*) in Formosa. — Tidal wave in *Rikuchū*: 35,000 killed (July 2nd). Second Adm. of *Matsukata* (Sept.).

1897. — Death of Queen Dowager (Jan. 11th). — Adoption of the gold standard (Oct. 1st). — Germany occupies *Kiaochao* (Oct. 14th) and Russia, *Port-Arthur* (Dec. 20th).

1898. — 3rd Adm. of *Itō* (Jan.). — Revision of the Civil Code. — Adm. of *Ōkuma* (June). — 2nd Adm. of *Yamagata*.

1899. — The new treaties are put into execution: Japan opened to the world (Aug.).

1900. — Marriage of the Crown Prince (May 10th). — 4th Adm. of *Itō* (Oct.).

1901. — Adm. of *Katsura* (June).

1902. — Treaty of alliance with England.

1904. — War with Russia (Feb.) (For details, see *Nichiro-sensō*).

1905. — New treaty of alliance with England (Aug. 12th). — Peace of Portsmouth (Sept.) Riots in *Tōkyō*.

1906. — Adm. of *Saionji* (Jan.).

**Mei-ō**, 明應. *Nengō*: 1492-1500.

**Meireki**, 明暦. *Nengō*: 1655-1657.

**Meirin-dō**, 明倫堂. Name of Schools existing at the time of the *Shōgun* at *Nagoya*, *Kanazawa* and *Nagasaki*. — For the two first, see *Shihan-gakkō*; for the 3rd, *Tokugawa-bakufu-gakkō*.

**Meitoku**, 明徳. *Nengō* during which the schism of the two dynasties ended. For the Northern dynasty it extended from 1390 to 1393; the dynasty of the South adopted it after the reconciliation and for the year 1393 only.

**Meiwa**, 明和. *Nengō*: 1764-1771.

**Men**, 面. Masks used by the performers of *sarugaku*, *kyōgen*, etc. Also called *omotegata*. The making of the masks became a special branch of art. The most renowned artists in that line were: — in the time of the *Hōjō*, *Akatsuru*, *Ryōemon* and the bonze *Nitsuhyō*; — under the *Ashikaga*, *Sankōbō*, *Iseki*, *Deimei*, *Joman*; — under the *Tokugawa*, *Kawachi Ieshige*.

**Meryō**, 馬寮. Formerly, official dependent on the *Hyōe-fu*, whose duty it was to watch over the food and the harnesses of the horses in the imperial stables. There were two of them: the *sa-meryō*, and the *u-meryō*. This title was hereditary in the family of the *Umakai-obito*.

**Metsuke**, 目付. Under the *Tokugawa*, officials whose duty it was to watch over the keeping of the rules. The overseeing of the *daimyō* was made by the *ō-metsuke*, and that of the *hatamoto* by the *metsuke*. Every year, one of them was sent to *Nagasaki* to inspect. In the palace of the *Shōgun*, there were always two of them on watch, in the hall called *Kikyō-no ma*. The *metsuke* were created in 1617, and numbered 16 members. They were under the authority of a *Waka-doshiyori*.

**Meyasu-bako**, 目安箱. In 1721, the *Shōgun Yoshimune* ordered a box to be placed in the hall of Council, on the days of audience, to receive the complaints, petitions, observations, etc., of any one who wished to address himself to the central government. The *Shōgun* alone possessed the key of this box, and opened it himself to examine the reclamations.

**Mibu**, 壬生. In *Shimotsuke*. Ancient castle built in 1462, by *Mibu Tanenari*. The village, which until then had been called *Ueno-hara*, was named *Mibu*. The *Hōjō* of *Odawara* stormed it towards the middle of the 16th century. Under the *Tokugawa*, it was the residence of the *daimyō Hinenō* (1600), *Abe* (1635), *Miura* (1639), *Ōkōchi* (1692), *Katō* (1695), then from 1712 to 1868, *Torii* (30,000 k.).

**Mibu**, 壬生. *Kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Yorimune* (993-1065). — To-day Count.

**Mibu**, 壬生. Family descended from the emperor *Suinin* through *Otsuku no Sukune*. Had formerly the superintendence of the *Nijō* house. — At present Baron.

**Mibu Tadamine**, 壬生忠岑 (867-965). Famous poet. Was one of the compilers of the *Kokinshū*.

**Michi-ae no matsuri**, 道饗祭. An ancient festival, established to charm away the influence of the evil spirits: it took place in *Kyōto* on the 15th day of the 6th month.

**Michi-bugyō**, 道奉行. — See *Michigata-gakari*.

**Michikata-gakari**, 道方掛. In 1659, a *Michi-bugyō* was created whose duty it was to look after the repairing of the streets and roads of the *Shōgun's* capital; in 1666, a *Jōsui-bugyō* was put in charge of the two aqueducts of the *Tama-gawa* and the *Kanda-gawa*. One hundred years later, these functions were added to those of the *Fushin-bugyō*.

**Michinaga-shinnō**, 陸良親王 (+ 1360). Son of prince *Morinaga* and grandson of the emperor *Daigo*. Was *Hitachi-taishu* and *Sei-i-tai-shōgun* of the southern dynasty. Fought in *Hitachi*, then in *Tamba* and in *Harima* against the *Ashikaga*; then sided with the northern dynasty.

**Michinoku**, 陸奥. Ancient name of the province of *Mutsu*.

**Michi-no-omi no mikoto**, 道臣命. A descendant of *Takamimusubi no kami*. Was first called *Hi-no-omi no mikoto*. Companion in arms of *Jimmu-tennō*, he took part in his expedition to the East and when the conqueror was stopped in *Kumano (Kii)* by the difficulties he encountered in passing into *Yamato*, he made it easy of access by opening roads. It is on that account that *Jimmu* gave him the name of *Michi no omi*. He distinguished himself in the battles of *E-ukashi* and *Yasotakeru*. After the enthronement of *Jimmu* at *Kashivabara* he was named chief of the *kumabe*, the guards of the imperial residence; the following year, he received grants of lands and the full administration of the war department.

**Midō-dono**, 御堂殿. Ancient residence of the *Fujiwara Michinaga* (+ 1027) at *Kyōto*. It was at first called *Kyōgoku-dono*, from the part of the city where it was located; the name *Midō-dono* was given to it after *Michinaga* had built thereon the temple of *Hōshō-ji* (1022). *Michinaga* was called *Midō-kwampaku*. *Ichijō-tennō's* widow, daughter of *Michinaga*, had her palace in the same precincts. There were born the emperors *Go-Ichijō*, *Go-Shūjaku* and *Go-Reizei*, and also the four daughters of *Michinaga* who consecutively became empresses. Next to the imperial palace, it was the richest house of *Kyōto*.

**Mie-ken**, 三重縣. Department formed by the provinces of *Ise*, *Iga*, *Shima* and two districts of *Kii*. — Pop.: 1,051,000 inh. — Chief-town: *Tsu* (32,520 inh.). — Principal cities: *Uji-Yamada* (27,700 inh.), *Yokkaichi* (25,200 inh.), *Kuwana* (20,150), *Ueno* (14,600 inh.), *Matsuzaka* (13,000 inh.) etc.

**Mihara**, 三原. Town (9,500 inh.) of *Bingo*. Ancient castle built in 1549 by *Kobayakawa Takakage*. Passed into the hands of the *Fukushima* (1600), then of the *Asano* (1619).

**Mihara-yama**, 三原山, Volcano (800 m.) in the island of *Ōshima* (*Izu*).

**Miharu**, 三春. Small city (7,650 inh.) of *Iwaki*. Ancient castle that belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Gamō* (1590), *Katō* (1627), *Matsushita* (1628), then from 1645 to 1868, *Akita* (50,000 k.). In 1868, it was captured by the troops of the *Shirakawa* clan that had joined the imperial cause.

**Mii-dera**, 三井寺. — See *Onjō-ji*.

**Miike**, 三池. In *Chikugo*. From 1621 to 1805, was the residence of one of the branches of the *Tachibana* family (10,000 k.).

**Mikado**, 御門. (Lit.: Noble gate). The Emperor. — This title is especially in use among foreigners: the Japanese say *Tenshi*, *Tennō*, etc.

**Mikado-zukasa**, 關司. Official formerly in charge of the keys of the imperial palace and of the gates of the outside fortifications.

**Mikage-hama**, 御影濱. In *Settsu*. *Ashikaga Takauji* and *Kō Moronao* were defeated there by *Ishidō Yorifusa* (1351).

**Mikami**, 三上. In *Ōmi*. Was, from 1698 to 1868, the residence of the *Endō daimyō* (12,000 k.). — *Mikami-yama*, the mountain situated in the neighborhood, is also called *Ōmi no Fuji*, *Shiojiri-yama*, *Mukade-yama*: its beauties have often been sung by the poets.

**Mikata-ga-hara**, 味方原. In *Tōtōmi*. *Takeda Shingen* was defeated there by *Tokugawa Ieyasu* (1572).

**Mikawa**, 參河. One of the 15 provinces of the *Tōkaidō*. Contains 10 districts, dependent on *Aichi-ken*. — Chinese name: *Sanshū*. — Is thus called on account of the three rivers that flow through it, the *Toyo-kawa*, the *Yahagi-gawa* and the *Ōhira-gawa*.

**Mikawa san bugyō**, 參河三奉行. The three vassals of the *Tokugawa*, entrusted with the government of the province of *Mikawa* at the time of *Nobunaga*: *Honda Shigetugu*, *Kōriki Kiyonaga* and *Amano Yasukage*.

**Mikazuki**, 三日月. In *Harima*. Was from 1697 to 1868, the residence of the *Mōri daimyō* (15,000 k.).

**Miki**, 三木. In *Harima*. Ancient castle built in 1468 by *Bessho Naganori*. *Hideyoshi* captured it in 1580.

**Miki-zukasa**, 造酒司. Formerly an office entrusted with the *sake* (wine made from the rice) destined for the imperial table.

**Mikkaichi**, 三日市. In *Echigo*. Was from 1723 to 1868, the residence of a branch of the *Yanagisawa* family. (10,000 k.).

**Mikkyō**, 密教 or **Misshū**, 密宗. Another name of the *Shingon-shū* sect.

**Miko**, 御子. Title given formerly to the Emperor's children. — The *Taihō* code (702), regulated that the brothers and sons of the Emperor should bear the title of *Shinnō*, his grandsons and great-grandsons, that of *Ō*. *Junnin-tennō* decided that the title *Shinnō* should be conferred by an imperial decree (760). In the sequel, as the princes were increasing in number, and had thus become a heavy burden on the royal treasury, it became customary to give a family name (*Minamoto*, *Taira*, *Yoshimine*, *Tachibana*, etc.) to the Emperor's relatives and to force the others



to become bonzes. — In the beginning of the 17th century, it was decreed that only three families should bear with right of inheritance, the title of *Shinnō*: *Fushimi*, *Katsura*, and *Arisugawa*. In the following century, they added the *Kan-in* family; this constituted the *shi-Shinnō-ke*, i.e. the four branches from which an heir could be chosen to any Emperor not having an heir. Moreover, 13 temples were designated (*Rinnō-ji*, *Ninna-ji*, *Daikoku-ji*, etc. — See *Miya-monzeki*), over which princes were to rule that had become bonzes (*Hō-shinnō*). — At the time of the Restoration, this custom was abolished; to the *Shi-shinnō*, were added other princes: the *Kitashirakawa*, the *Komatsu*, the *Kuni*, etc., whose descendants, after two generations lose their title of prince and enter into the ranks of the common nobility. The Emperor's sons bear by right, the title of *Shinnō*: they require no formal decree for that.

**Mi-ko**, 神子. Young girls, who perform the sacred dances, *kagura*, etc., in the large Shintoist temples. Some among the older ones pretend to have communication with the dead and with the gods, and to know the future. — They are also called *kannagi*.

**Miko-shiro**, 神子代. The prince *Itoshiwake no Miko*, son of the emperor *Suinin*, having died without progeny, the *Itoshi-be* clan was formed, which was called *Koshiro no tami* (people replacing the children). Likewise, in order to perpetuate the memory of *Yamatotakeru no mikoto*, the *Takeru-be* were instituted. The Imperial Court took upon itself to administer the domains allotted to the *miko-shiro*. This strange custom was kept in vigour, during many centuries.

**Mikoto**, 尊, 命. In ancient times, a title of respect given to high personages. Was gradually reserved for the Shintoist gods. Even at the present day the imperial princes receive this title after their death.

**Mikoto**, 御言 or **Mikotonori**. Order, imperial decree. In ancient times, it was also called *ō-mikoto*, *tennō no ōse-goto*, *kami no ōse-goto*. At the time of the empress *Suiko* (604), the Chinese words *shō*, *choku*, *chokugo*, etc., were substituted for them. The name *shō*, was reserved for all important decrees solemnly promulgated before the whole Court; for instance, a message to foreign ambassadors, the change of the *nengō*, the introduction of a new standard of money, a general amnesty, etc.

**Mikuni-tōge**, 三國峠. Pass (1,280 m.) on the boundaries of *Kōzuke*, *Echigo* and *Shinano*.

**Mikuni-yama**, 三國山. Name given to a great number of mountains situated on the boundaries of three provinces: *Etchū*, *Kaga* and *Noto*; — *Shinano*, *Kōzuke* and *Musashi*; — *Inaba*, *Hōki* and *Mimasaka*; — *Izumo*, *Hōki* and *Bingo*; — *Kii*, *Kavachi* and *Izumi*; — *Chikugo*, *Higo* and *Bungo*; — *Ise*, *Yamato* and *Iga*; — *Tamba*, *Tango* and *Tajima*, etc.

**Mikura-jima**, 御倉嶋. One of the 7 islands of *Izu* (28 Km. in circuit).

**Mikuriva**, 御厨 or **Mikuri**. Ground formerly given to the temples, esp. to those of *Ise*, and the products of which served in the kitchen (*kuriya*). They were administered by the *Mikuriya-zukasa*, *Mikuriya-azukari*.

**Mikusa**, 三草. In *Harima*. Where *Yoshitsune* defeated the *Taira* in 1184.

**Mi-kusa no kan-dakara**, 三種神器. The three sacred emblems, bestowed by *Amaterasu-ō-mikami* on *Ninigi no mikoto*, when he landed in *Hyūga*: *Yata no kagami*, *Ame no murakumo no tsurugi* and *Yasakani no magatama*. — They are also called *San-shū no shinki*.

**Mimana**, 任那. One of the ancient kingdoms of Korea. Was conquered in 562, by *Shiragi*.

**Mimasaka**, 美作. One of the 8 provinces of the *San-yō-dō*. Contains 5 districts, which belong to the *Okayama-ken*. — Chinese name: *Sakushū*. — Was separated from *Bizen* in 713.

**Mimbu-shō**, 民部省 or *Tami no tsukasa*. One of the 8 ministries created at the time of the *Taikwa* reform (646). Corresponded to the present Home ministry. Had to take up the census, to gather the taxes, to build new bridges and repair the old ones, etc., and to take charge of whatever pertained to agriculture. The Minister bore the title of *Mimbu-kyō*; he had under him a *taijō*, a *tayū*, a *gonkwan*, etc. The *Kazue-ryō* and the *Chikara-ryō* depended on the *Mimbu-shō*.

**Mimi-nashi-yama**, 耳無山. Mountain in *Yamato*. — It forms with the *Unebi-yama* and the *Ama no Kagu-yama*, the *Yamato san-zan* (the three mountains of *Yamato*). — Also called *Miminari-yama*, *Kuchi-nashi-yama*, *Tenjin-yama*.

**Mimi-zuka**, 耳塚. (Lit.: Mount of the ears). A mount in the enclosure of the *Hōkō-ji* temple, near the *Daibutsu* (*Kyōto*). There were buried the noses and the ears of the Chinese and Koreans killed during the expedition of Korea (1592-1598). Not being able to follow the custom of those days, and send the heads of the enemies fallen in battle as trophy of their victory, the conquerors were satisfied with cutting off the noses and ears. — Is also called *Hana-zuka* (Mount of the noses).

**Mimizu**, 美々津. In *Hyūga*. Place where *Ōtomo Yoshishige* was defeated by *Shimazu Yoshihisa* (1578).

**Mimizu-kawa**, 美々津川. River (110 Km.) in *Hyūga*.

**Mimurodo**, 三室戸. *Kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Kanemitsu*. — Now Viscount.

**Min**, 明. The Chinese dynasty of the *Ming* (1368-1644), which replaced the *Gen* (元 *Yuen*) and was deposed by the actually ruling dynasty of the *Shin* (清 *Tsin*).

**Minabuchi Shōan**, 南淵請安. Descendant of the emperor *Ōjin*. In 607, went to China where he studied the system of administration and government of that country. Having returned to Japan, he enjoyed great influence and counted among his disciples the prince *Naka no Ōe* (*Tenchi-tennō*) and *Nakatomi Kamatari*.

**Minagawa**, 皆川. In *Shimotsuke*. Was, in the 16th century, the residence of the *daimyō* of the same name, then of the *Toda* (1609-1612) and of the *Honda* (1615-1640).

**Minagawa**, 皆川. *Daimyō* family from *Shimotsuke* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

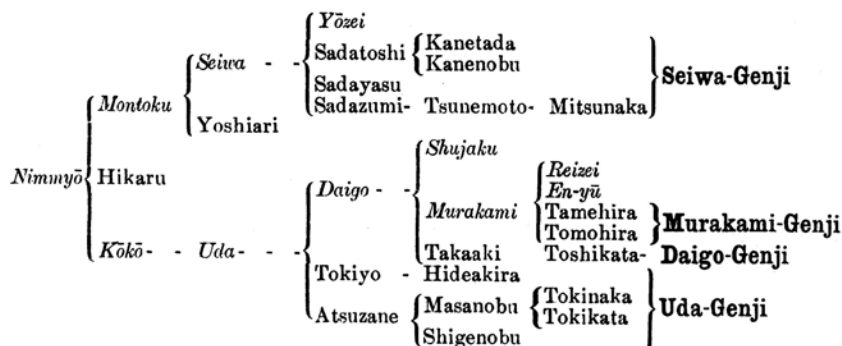
— **Hiroteru**, 廣照 (+ 1625). Fought first on the side of the *Hōjō* of *Odawara*, then submitted to *Hideyoshi* and obtained 30,000 k.

— **Takatsune**, 隆庸. *Hiroteru's* son, received in 1623, the fief of *Fuchū* (*Hitachi*—15,000 k). The family became extinct in him 1645.

**Minakuchi, 水口.** In *Ōmi*. Old castle, built towards the year 1583, by *Nakamura Kazuujī*; it passed then into the hands of *Nagatsuka Masaie*, who was besieged therein in 1600 and the castle destroyed. Having been rebuilt soon after, it became the property of the *Shōgun* and later on, the residence of the *Katō daimyō* (1682), the *Torii* (1695), and from 1712-1868, the *Katō* (25,000 k.)

**Minami Iwakura**, 南岩倉. Family descended from the *Mura-kami-Genji* and connected with the *Kōfuku-ji* temple (Nara).— Now Baron.

**Minamoto, 源.** Family name given to a great number of sons and grandsons of emperors. — The princes of the imperial family steadily increasing in numbers and consequently the expenses of the Court becoming abnormal, *Saga-tennō*, gave the name of *Minamoto* (Chin. *Gen*) to his seventh son and younger brothers (814) it is the origin of the different *Minamoto-uji* or *Genji* families, distinguished from one another by the name of the emperor from whom they descended. Thus we have the *Saga-Genji*, the *Seiwa-Genji*, the *Uda-Genji*, the *Murakami-Genji*.



At first the families issued from these princes bore only the name of *Minamoto*; then, as their number increased, each branch, besides the patronymic (*uji*) name of *Minamoto*, adopted a special one (*myōji*), usually taken from the district or village in which they resided: *Ashikaga*, *Tokugawa*, *Matsudaira*, *Nitta*, *Takeda*, *Sasaki*, *Akamatsu*, *Kitabatake*, etc.—(See *Seiwa-Genji*, *Uda-Genji*, *Murakami-Genji*).—The four principal

*Minamoto* families were those who descended from the emperors *Saga*, *Seiwa*, *Uda*, *Murakami*. Some of their branches had offices at Court and kept their rank as *kuge*, but most of them entered the military career and established the lineage of the *Shōgun* and the great *daimyō*. — Besides those four principal families, history mentions as having received the name of *Minamoto*: 5 sons of the emperor *Nimmyō*, 8 of *Montoku*, 3 of *Yōzei*, 14 of *Kōkō*, 4 of *Daigo*, 4 grandsons of *Sanjō*, and very many princesses; but most of these branches became extinct after one or several generations.

**Minamoto (Saga-Gengi).** — **Makoto**, 信 (810-869). 7th son of the emperor *Saga*, received the name of *Minamoto* in 814. He was *Sadaijin* (857), and as he lived in a quarter of *Kyōto* called *Kitabe*, he is often designated by the name of *Kitabe-Daijin*.

— **Tsune**, 常 (812-854). 9th son of *Saga-tennō*, was *Udaijin* (840) and *Sadaijin* (849). He is often called *Higashi-Sanjō-Sadaijin*.

— **Akira**, 明 (814-843). Brother of the two preceding, was *Dai-gaku no kami* (832), *Sangi* (849). When the emperor *Nimmyō*, his brother, died (850), he shaved his head and took the name of *Sosa*. He was called *Yogawa-Saishō-Nyūdō*.

— **Sadamu**, 定 (815-863). Of the same family as the preceding, known by the name of *Shijō-Dainagon*, had great talent for music.

— **Tōru**, 融 (822-895). Of the same family, was *Sadaijin* (872). He received the name of *Kawara-Sadaijin*.

— **Hikaru**, 光 (845-913). Son of the emperor *Nimmyō*, joined *Fujiwara Tokihira* against *Sugawara Michizane*: the latter was accused of plotting against *Daigo* in order to replace him by his own son in law, the prince *Tokiyo-shinnō*. *Michizane* was exiled to *Tsukushi*, and *Hikaru* replaced him in the office of *Udaijin* (901). He is called *Nishi-Sanjō-Udaijin*.

— **Shitagau**, 順 (911-983). Descendant of *Sadamu*, is known as a poet and a literary man. Was one of the compilers of the collection of poems called *Go-sen-waka-shū* (951). (See *Nashitsubo no go nin*). Received the titles of *Mimbu-ōsuke*, *Izumi no kami*, *Noto no kami*. Composed several works. Became bonze under the name of *Ambō-hōshi*.

**Minamoto (Daigo-Genji).** — **Takaaki**, 高明 (914-982). 17th son of the emperor *Daigo*, received in 920, the name of *Minamoto*. Was *Udaijin* (966) and *Sadaijin* (968). He married *Fujiwara Yasu-ko*, daughter of *Morosuke*, who was later on married to the emperor *Murakami* and became the mother of the prince *Tamehira-shinnō*. In 969, *Takaaki* together with *Minamoto Mitsunaka* and *Tachibana Shigenobu*, planned to dethrone *Reizei-tennō*, and to replace him by his brother *Tamehira*. But the plot was discovered and *Takaaki* was sent in disgrace to *Tsukushi* with the title of *Dazai no gonno-sotsu*. He was re-called two years after by the emperor *En-yū*. He is usually known under the name of *Nishi-no-miya no Sadaijin*. A distinguished man of letters, he has written an Autobiography.

— **Toshikata**, 俊賢 (959-1027). Son of *Takaaki*, was *Chūnagon* (1005), *Mimbukyō* (1010). He is one of the *Shi-Nagon* (See that name).

— **Takakuni**, 隆國 (1004-1077). Son of *Toshikata*, was *Gon-chū-nagon*, *Dainagon*. He is named *Uji no Dainagon*. Retired to *Uji*, he wrote several books.

— **Toshiaki**, 俊明 (1044-1114). Son of *Takakuni*, is the first who received the title of *Bettō* of the Court of the ex-emperor *Shirakawa* (1087) and that of *Shissei-Daijin*. Was also *Gon-dainagon* and Inspector (*azechi*) of the provinces of *Mutsu* and *Dewa*.

— **Hiromasa**, 博雅 (918-980). Grandson of the emperor *Daigo*, obtained fame as a musician. Wishing to receive lessons from the famous *Semimaru*, he went during three years, every evening, to the door of this musician's house, without gaining admittance. At last conquered by such perseverance, *Semimaru* accepted him as his scholar. *Hiromasa* is often designated by the name of *Hakuga no Sammi*.

**Minamoto (Murakami-Genji)**.— **Morofusa**, 師房 (1003-1077). Son of the prince *Tomohira-shinnō*, is known as a writer and a poet. In 1020, he received the name of *Minamoto* and was successively *Naidaijin*, *Ukon-e-taishō*, *Udaijin*, *Sakon-e-taishō*; lastly, on the day of his death, he was named *Dajō-daijin*. He is known under the name *Tsuchimikado*.

Morofusa { Toshifusa-Moroyori  
Akifusa -Masazane-Masasada-Masamichi-Michichika

— **Toshifusa**, 俊房 (1035-1131) Son of *Morofusa*, after having occupied the highest positions including that of *Sadaijin* (1083) and of *Sakon-e-taishō* (1093), he had his head shaved and took the name of *Jakushun*. The people called him *Horikawa-Safu*. He has left an Autobiography. (*Suisa-ki*).

— **Moroyori**, 師頼 (1070-1139). Followed the steps of his ancestors and became a distinguished man of letters: he had studied under *Ōe Tadafusa*. He is called *Ono no miya*.

— **Masazane**, 雅實 (1059-1127). Rose to the dignity of *Dajō-daijin* (1122) and was above the *Kwampaku*. He is known under the name of *Kuga* and has left a diary called *Kuga-Shōkoku-ki*.

— **Michichika**, 通親 (1149-1202). Descendant of the above nobles, took part in the government during 7 consecutive reigns. His adopted daughter married the emperor *Go-Toba* and was the mother of *Tsuchimikado*.— *Michichika* is the ancestor of the *kuge* *Horikawa*, *Tsuchimikado*, and *Nakano-in*.

**Minamoto (Uda-Genji)**.— **Hideakira**, 英明 (+ 940). Son of the prince *Tokiyo-shinnō* and grandson of the emperor *Uda*, his mother was the daughter of *Sugawara Michizane*. Was *Kurōdo no kami* and *Sa-chūjō*.

— **Masanobu**, 雅信 (920-993). Son of the prince *Atsuzane-shinnō* and grandson of the emperor *Uda*, was *Sadaijin*. He is known under the name of *Tsuchimikado*. His daughter married *Fujiwara Michinaga*.

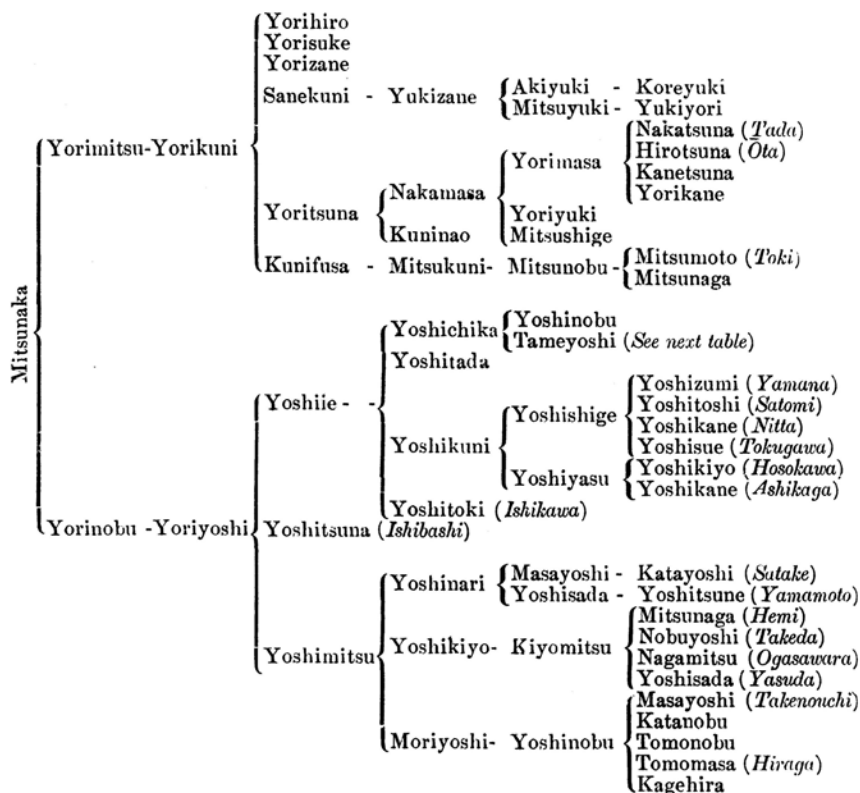
**Minamoto (Seiwa-Genji).** — Branch issued from *Sadazumi-shinnō* (874-916), son of the emperor *Seiwa*, and from whom descend the three families of *Shōgun*: *Minamoto*, *Ashikaga* and *Tokugawa*.

— **Tsunemoto, 經基** (894-961). Son of *Sadazumi-shinnō*, took part in the campaign against *Taira Masakado* in 940, against *Fujiwara Sumitomo* in 941, and was named *Chinju-fu-Shōgun*. In the year of his death, he received for himself and for his descendants the name of *Minamoto*.

— **Mitsunaka, 滿仲** (912-997). Son of *Tsunemoto*, was *Chinju-fu-Shōgun*. He retired to *Tada (Settsu)*: for this reason he is often called *Tada Manjū* and one of the branches of his family bears to the present day the name of *Tada*.



MINAMOTO MITSUNAKA.



— **Yorimitsu**, 頼光 (944-1021). Became famous on account of the feats he performed with his four companions (*shi-tennō*), *Watanabe no Tsuna*, *Sakata no Kintoki*, *Usui no Sadamichi*, and *Urabe no Suetake*. A fox having chosen the roof of the imperial palace for his abode, *Yorimitsu* shot a large arrow at it and killed it on the spot. Having received power to clear the city and its environs of banditti that terrorized the country, he exterminated them and closed the campaign with the death of the famous bandit *Ōe-yama (Tamba)*.

— **Yorinobu**, 頼信 (968-1048). Brother of the above, showed great valor and was named *Chinjufu-Shōgun*. In 1031, he repressed the revolt of *Taira Tadatsune* in *Shimōsa*.

— **Yoriyoshi**, 頼義 (995-1082). Son of *Yorinobu*, accompanied his father to the war against *Taira Tadatsune* and was named *Sagami no kami*, then *Mutsu no kami*. He was ordered to fight against *Abe no Yoritoki*, who had rebelled in *Mutsu*: the war lasted 9 years (1055-1063) and finished with the defeat and death of *Yoritoki* and his sons. *Yoriyoshi* was then named *Iyo no kami*, and is known as *Iyo-nyūdō* because he had his head shaved soon after this occurrence.

— **Yoshiie**, 義家 (1041-1108). Oldest son of *Yoriyoshi*, when a boy, was called *Genda*. At the age of 7, he performed the ceremony of the *gembuku* in the temple of *Hachiman*, at *Iwashimizu (Yamashiro)* and was from that moment called *Hachiman Tarō*. Having mastered in a very short time all the branches of military art, he made his first experiment at arms during the expedition conducted by his father against *Abe Yoritoki*, distinguished himself and on this account received the name of *Dewa no kami*, (1064). In 1081, the bonzes of the *Mii-dera* temple came to besiege *Hiei-zan*: *Yoshiie* was asked to repulse them. Named *Chinjufu-Shōgun*, he had to repress the *Kiyowara* revolt in 1087; at first defeated, he at last succeeded in his endeavors, owing to the timely help his brother *Yoshimitsu* brought him from *Kyōto*. *Yoshiie* has remained one of the most renowned heroes of the Middle Ages



MINAMOTO YORIMITSU.



MINAMOTO YORIYOSHI.



and legend has added some marvellous details to his eventful life.



YOSHIE PURSUING ABE NO SADATŌ

(by Daihi, acc. to Tosa Mitsuki)

— **Yoshitsuna**, 義綱 (+ 1134). Yoshiie's brother, made the *gembuku* in the temple of Kamo and was called Kamo Jirō. He took an active part in the campaign against Abe no Sadatō (1062), was called *Mutsu no kami* and repressed the revolt of the Taira, Morosuke and Morosue, in Dewa (1093). In 1109, his nephew Yoshitada having been murdered, Yoshiaki, son of Yoshitsuna was accused of the crime and condemned to death. Yoshitsuna, wishing to take revenge, levied an army, but was defeated by Tameyoshi and banished to the island of Sado, where he died.

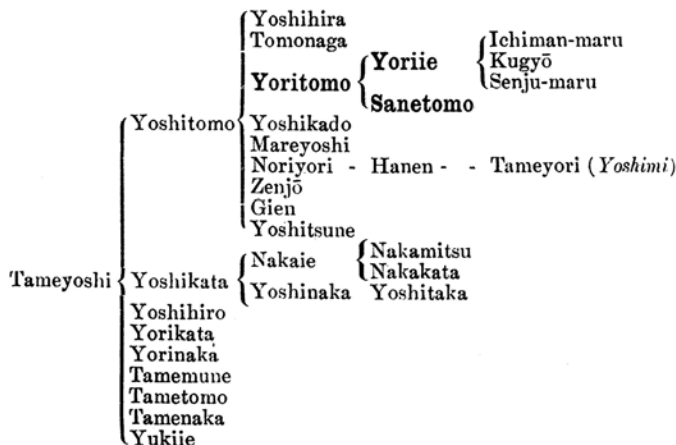
— **Yoshimitsu**, 義光 (1056-1127). Yoshiie's brother, made the *gembuku* in the temple of Shinra-myōjin and was called Shinra Saburō. Having been informed that his brother Yoshiie found it impossible to overpower the Kiyowara, who had revolted in the district of Mutsu, he came to his help with an army, and took a prominent part in the victory (1087). When he returned to Kyōto, he was named *Gyōbu-shōyū*.

— **Yoshikuni**, 義國 (+ 1155). Son of Yoshiie, settled in the district of Nitta (Kōzuke). He was *Kebiishi* and repressed a sedition of Satake Masayoshi in Hitachi. After a quarrel with the Udaijin Fujiwara Saneyoshi, this latter's house was burned by the servants of Yoshikuni, who, on that account was obliged to retire to Ashikaga (Shimotsu-

ke) (1150), where he died. He is the forefather of the *Nitta* and the *Ashikaga* families.

— **Yoshichika**, 義親 (+1117) 2nd son of *Yoshiie*, was governor of *Tsukushi* and brought about troubles on account of his bad administration. Being recalled to *Kyōto*, he refused to obey and put the imperial envoy to death. Exiled to the *Oki* islands, he went into *Izumo*, killed the governor of the province and took his place; but he was defeated by *Taira Masamori*, who had been sent against him (1107). Having become a bonze, he sought a retreat in *Mutsu*, tried again to raise the standard of revolt, but was defeated and put to death.

— **Tameyoshi**, 爲義 (1096-1156). Called first *Mutsu Shirō*. Son of *Yoshichika*, was heir of his grandfather *Yoshiie*. At the age of 13, he carried arms against his grand-uncle *Yoshitsuna*. Named *Kebiishi* in 1123, he checked the disturbances caused by the bonzes of *Hiei-zan*. During the *Hōgen* war (1156), he sided with the ex-emperor *Sutoku*, was defeated and put to death by order of *Kiyomori*, notwithstanding the prayers of his son *Yoshitomo*, who was unable to obtain his pardon.



— **Yorimasa**, 頼政 (1106-1180). Son of *Nakamasa* and a descendant of *Yorimitsu*, became famous, both as a poet and a warrior. In 1153, he killed with an arrow, the *nue* (a monster having the head of a monkey, the body of a tiger, and the tail of a serpent) which was seen flying over the imperial palace and shrieking horribly. A little later, he was named *Hyōgo no kami*. During the civil wars of *Hōgen* (1156) and *Heiji* (1159), he sided with the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, his protector. In 1178, he was raised to the 3rd rank in the Court (*san-i*), and as he shaved his head at that time, he was called *Gen san-i-nyūdō*: he is best known under this name. His connections however with the *Taira* were becoming more and more strained; *Kiyomori's* tyranny brought about the climax. In 1180, *Kiyomori* wished to place his grandson *Antoku* on the throne, who was then only two years old, thus forcing his son-in-law *Takakura* to abdicate at the age on 20. *Yorimasa* then resolved to de-

throne the *Taira* and to replace *Antoku* by the prince *Mochihito*, son of *Go-Shirakawa*. He secured the help of the bonzes of *Nara* and despatched *Minamoto Yukiie* into the provinces to recruit adherents to his cause. The plot was discovered to *Kiyomori*, who opposed the conspirators with an army commanded by his son *Tomomori*. *Yorimasa* sent the prince *Mochihito* to *Nara*, whilst he, with 300 resolute men, intrenched himself near the river *Uji-gawa*, and prepared to receive the enemy. He gave orders to destroy the bridge (*Uji-bashi*), but the assailants forded the river and began a bloody fight. *Kanetsuna* and *Nakatsuna*, sons of *Yorimasa* were killed; *Yorimasa* himself, wounded by an arrow and foreseeing certain defeat, went to the temple *Byōdō-in* and there, sitting on his fan, committed *harakiri*.

— **Nakatsuna**, 仲綱 (+ 1180). Son of *Yorimasa*, fought under his father against the *Taira*, and was killed at the battle of *Uji-bashi*. He was the ancestor of the *Ota daimyō*.

— **Yoshitomo**, 義朝 (1123-1160). Son of *Tameyoshi*, was *Shimotsuke no kami*. During the *Hōgen* civil war (1156), he was the only member of the whole *Minamoto* family, who sided with *Taira Kiyomori* and besieged the palace of *Shirakawa* defended by his father and brother *Tametomo*. The latter were defeated; *Yoshitomo* begged in vain for his father's life: *Kiyomori* had him put to death. When peace was re-established, *Yoshitomo* was dissatisfied, because compared with that of *Kiyomori*, his reward was too small. Moreover, *Fujiwara Michinori* having refused to accept the hand of *Yoshitomo's* daughter for his son and accepted the daughter of *Kiyomori*, war soon broke out again. In 1159, *Kiyomori* being at *Kumano*, *Yoshitomo*, in concert with the *Kebiishi Fujiwara Nobuyori*, set fire to the palace of the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, secured the person of *Michinori* and put him to death. *Kiyomori* hastened to *Kyōto* and entrusted the repression of the insurrection to his son *Shigemori*. Being defeated, *Yoshitomo* fled to *Owari*, where he was murdered by one of his *kerai*, *Osada Tadamune*, who sent his head to *Kyōto*. His wife *Tokiwa Gozen* fled with her three children (See *Tokiwa Gozen*).

— **Tametomo**, 爲朝 (1139-1170). 8th son of *Tameyoshi*, is often called *Chinzei Hachirō Tametomo*. It is said that he was 7 feet high and of a Herculean strength. Being sent at the age of 13 to *Kyūshū*, he established himself in *Bungo*, where he caused disturbances in a very short time. He returned to *Kyōto* in 1154, joined his father during the *Hōgen* war (1156), and was banished to the island of *Ōshima (Izu)*. Gradually, he took possession of the 7 islands of *Izu*, and again contemplated to overthrow the *Taira*. *Kudō Shigemitsu*, *Izu no suke* received orders to attack him (1170). Seeing the fleet of the latter coming towards him, *Tametomo* took an arrow and aim-



MINAMOTO TAME TOMO.

ing at the principal boat, shot it with such force that it pierced the hull and foundered the boat; he then returned home and committed *harakiri*. — *Tametomo's* exploits have passed into legend which even says that he was able to escape from *Ōshima* on a small skiff that landed at the *Ryūkyū*, on the island called *Oni-ga-shima*, and that he became the ancestor of the royal family of the archipelago.

—— **Yoshikata, 義賢** (+ 1155). Brother of the two preceding had a contest with his nephew *Yoshihira*, levied soldiers to fight him, but was defeated and killed.

—— **Yukiie, 行家** (+ 1186). 10th son of *Tameyoshi*, was first called *Yoshimori*. After his father and brothers had been defeated by the *Taira* (1156), he retired to *Shingū*, in the *Kumano* district (*Kii*), and was for this reason surnamed *Shingū Jūrō*. In 1180, he was selected to carry to the provinces prince *Mochihito's* invitation to rise against the *Taira*; he then joined his nephew *Yoritomo* who was beginning the campaign. Not able to agree with *Yoritomo*, *Yukiie* left him, went to *Yoshinaka* in *Shinano* and followed him in his expedition against *Kyōto*: he was then named *Buzen no kami*. When *Yoshinaka* was defeated (1184), *Yukiie* fled into the province of *Kii* and, the following year, sided with *Yoshitsune* against *Yoritomo*. The latter having risen in arms, *Yukiie* fled to *Izumi*, where, by order of *Yoritomo*, he was put to death by *Fujiwara Yoshiyasu*.

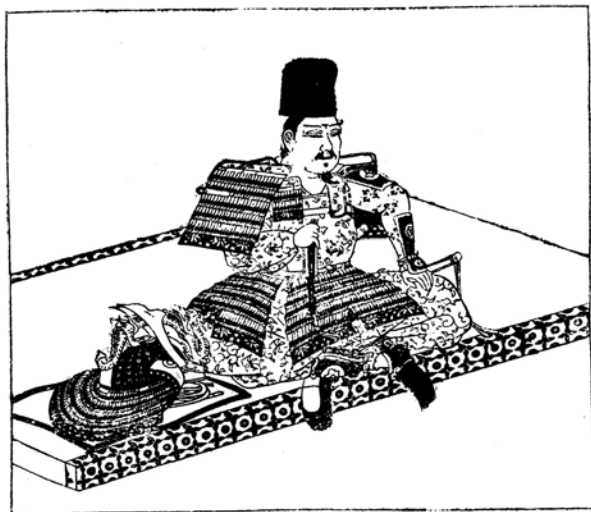
—— **Yoshihira, 義平** (1140-1160). Eldest son of *Yoshitomo*, was only 15 years old when he bore arms against his uncle *Yoshikata*, whom he defeated and killed at *Ōkura* (*Musashi*) (1155). He had been surnamed *Kamakura Aku-Genda*. During the *Heiji* war (1159), he left *Kamakura* and joined his father at *Kyōto*, fought bravely against *Taira Shigemori*, but was defeated, and obliged to retreat to *Owari*. His father sent him to recruit troops in the North, where, having learned of the death of *Yoshitomo*, he secretly returned to *Kyōto*, but was soon discovered, arrested and beheaded at *Rokujōgahara*.

—— **Tomonaga, 朝長** (1144-1160). Son of *Yoshitomo*, accompanied his father when the latter fled from *Kyōto* after his defeat (1159); at *Ryūka-goe* (*Yamashiro*), in a battle against the troops of the *Yokokawa* bonzes, he was wounded by an arrow. Having arrived at *Aohaka* (*Mino*), his father ordered him to go with his brother *Yoshihira* and levy some troops in *Kai* and in *Shinano*: *Yoshihira* left at once, but inflammation having set in *Tomonaga's* wound, it was impossible for him to go further. Irritated with this mishap, *Yoshitomo* dreaded to desert him and to continue his route whereupon *Tomonaga* asked his father to kill him with his own hand. *Yoshitomo* following in this, the customs of the times accepted and despatched his own son. *Tomonaga* was buried on the spot; some time after, *Taira Munekiyo* violated his grave, beheaded him and sent the trophy to *Kyōto*.

—— **Yoritomo, 頼朝** (1147-1199). The first *Minamoto Shōgun*. 3rd son of *Yoshitomo*, made the *gembuku* at the age of 13, a little before the beginning of the *Heiji* civil war (1159). After the defeat of his father, he fled with him, left him at *Aohaka* (*Mino*) and took refuge

at the house of the mayor (*ekichō*) of the village of Ōi. He was discovered by *Taira Munekiyo*, and taken to *Kyōto*. *Kiyomori* intended to put him to death, but at the petition of his mother, he was contented with exiling him to *Hiruga-oshima (Izu)* (1160): *Itō Sukechika* and *Hōjō Tokimasa* had charge of him. He had connexion with the *Sukechika's* daughter who bore him a son: in his fury, *Sukechika* wanted to kill him but *Yoritomo* managed to escape and took shelter in the house of *Hōjō Tokimasa*. There he acted in a similar manner with *Tokimasa's* daughter, the famous *Masa-ko*, and it was in vain that the father sent her to the governor of the province, *Taira Kanetaka*; she eluded his watchfulness and returned to *Yoritomo*. In 1180, when *Mochihito* sent orders to levy troops to fight against the *Taira*, *Yoritomo* was the first to respond to the call; he enrolled soldiers in *Izu* and in *Sagami* but was defeated at *Ishibashi-yama (Sagami)* by *Ōba Kagechika* (1181). He retreated then into the mountains of *Hakone*, where he gathered his adherents, stopped at *Kamakura*

and summoned the whole *Minamoto* clan from the different provinces. *Kiyomori* sent an army against him, but the soldiers having heard of the superior numbers of *Yoritomo's* army, did not dare to attack him and retired without fighting. *Yoritomo* then sent his troops towards *Kyōto*; at the *Kiso-gawa*, between *Mino* and *Owari*, they joined the army brought



MINAMOTO YORITOMO.

up from *Shinano* by *Yoshinaka* and *Yukiie*, and defeated the soldiers of *Taira Shigehira*. Lastly, they came to *Kyōto*, from whence the *Taira* fled to the west, taking with them the young emperor *Antoku* (1183). *Yoshinaka*, once master of *Kyōto*, acted with such lawlessness, that he provoked the anger of the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa* and the jealousy of *Yoritomo*, who sent an army commanded by his own brothers *Noriyori* and *Yoshitsune* against him: *Yoshinaka* was defeated and killed (1184). The victors then turned their efforts against the *Taira*, whom they repulsed at *Ichino tani (Settsu)*, at *Yashima (Sanuki)* and at *Dan no ura (Nagato)*. Dissensions having arisen between *Yoritomo* and *Yoshitsune* the latter, to escape from his brother who was watching for an opportunity to assassinate him, fled to *Mutsu*, where he was put to death

by *Fujiwara Yasuhira*, acting by *Yoritomo's* command (1189). *Yoritomo* then had undisputed sway: in 1190, he was named *Sōtsumihoshi* (superintendent) of the 66 provinces; two years later, he received the title of *Sei-i-tai-shōgun*. A new era began for Japan, that lasted for nearly 7 centuries; the authority, no longer in the hands of the Emperor, was wielded by his powerful lieutenant-general, the *Shōgun*. *Yoritomo* showed himself cruel to opponents and all those whose influence he feared; his uncle *Yukiie* and his brother *Yoshitsune* had already been despatched by his order; he directed also that his other brother, *Noriyori*, be put to death (1193). We have however to concede that he was an eminent administrator, and his organization of the *Bakufu* of *Kamakura* proved that he had real genius for government. *Yoritomo*, often known under the title of *Kamakura-Udaishō* or *Kamakura-dono*, died at the age of 53, from the effects of a fall from horseback. — See *Kamakura*, *Kamakura-Bakufu*, etc.

— **Noriyori**, 範頼 (1156-1193). Brother of *Yoritomo*, was educated by *Fujiwara Norisue*. In 1180, he went at the head of an army and helped *Oyama Tomomasa* to defeat *Shida Yoshihiro* in *Shimotsuke*. By command of *Yoritomo*, he, with *Yoshitsune*, fought against *Yoshinaka*, defeated and killed him at *Awazu (Ōmi)* (1184). He then marched against the *Taira* and defeated them at *Ichino-tani*: he was in consequence named *Mikawa no kami*. Two months after, he carried on the campaign and went as far as *Bungo*; this prevented him from taking part in the battles of *Yashima* and *Dan-no-ura*. He then returned to *Kamakura*, and when *Yoritomo* proposed him to fight against *Yoshitsune*, he energetically refused. The union between the two brothers became more strained and matters were made worse by calumny. Finally *Noriyori* was banished to *Shuzenji (Izu)* and very soon after was put to death.

— **Yoshitsune**, 義経 (1159-1189). The youngest son of *Yoshitomo*, was named *Ushiwaka* in his childhood. After the *Heiji* war, he was pardoned by *Kiyomori* on condition that he would become a bonze; he was therefore placed in the temple *Kuramadera*, under the care of the learned *Gakujitsu*. At the age of 11, reading the annals of his family, he resolved in his mind to walk in the footsteps of his ancestors. Vainly did *Gakujitsu* try to inspire him with love for religious exercises, *Yoshitsune* stealthily escaped from the temple and took refuge in the palace of *Fujiwara Hidehira*, in *Mutsu*: in this journey, he was accompanied by *Benkei*, whom he had beaten in a fencing pass on the bridge of *Gojō (Kyōto)* and who became his inseparable companion. In *Ōmi*, he made the *gembuku* and chose the name of *Yoshitsune*, a name which he was to bring to a great celebrity: he was then 16 years of age. In *Mutsu*, *Hidehira* gave him shelter in the stronghold of *Hiraizumi*. As soon as he heard that *Yoritomo* had levied troops to march against



MINAMOTO YOSHITSUNE.

the *Taira*, he hastened to join him with 2,000 horse (1180): the two brothers met near the *Kise-gawa*, a river in *Suruga*. In the mean time, *Yoshinaka*, having arrived at *Kyôto* and excited disturbances, *Yoritomo* sent his two brothers *Noriyori* and *Yoshitsune* against him; he was defeated at *Uji*, then at *Seta* and at *Awazu* (*Ômi*) (1184). *Yoshitsune* then entered *Kyôto*, where he was received by the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa* and lodged in the imperial palace. After a few days' rest, he continued his campaign against the *Taira* who had erected a stronghold near the sea, at *Ichino tani* (*Settsu*). With the help of *Noriyori*, he attacked the powerful *Heike* army from two different sides and completely defeated it: those who survived, fled by sea towards the West. *Yoshitsune* returned to *Kyôto*, was received with enthusiasm and obtained the title of *Keibiishi*. This increasing popularity of his younger brother bred jealousy in the mind of *Yoritomo*. Early in the following year, *Yoshitsune* re-opened the campaign. The *Taira*, after their defeat at *Ichino tani*, had carried away the young emperor *Antoku*, and made a stronghold at *Yashima*, in *Sanuki* (*Shikoku*): *Yoshitsune* attacked and obliged them to retreat to *Nagato*, where he closely pursued and completely crushed them at *Dan no ura* (1185). The emperor *Antoku* was drowned with his grandmother, *Kiyomori's* widow; his mother, the empress *Kenrei mon-in* was saved. As to the *Taira*, most of them perished in the sea; the prisoners were put to death. After this victory which secured the triumph of the *Minamoto*, *Yoshitsune* returned to *Kyôto* and then to *Kamakura*. *Yoshitomo's* jealousy was growing all the while; a certain warrior, *Kajiwara Kagetoki*, who had had some dispute with *Yoshitsune*, calumniated him before his brother and when he arrived at *Koshigoe*, a small distance from *Kamakura*, he was forbidden to enter the city. *Yoshitsune* vainly tried to appease his brother, he had to return to *Kyôto*. There he was named *Iyo no kami*, but *Yoritomo* forbade him to take possession of his office and named a *Jitô* to replace him. Soon after, *Yoshitsune* was ordered to separate himself from his uncle *Yukiie* and to deliver the latter to *Yoritomo*; feigning some malady, he evaded the order; his brother getting always more and more irritated, requested the ex-bonze *Tosabô Shôshun* to go to *Kyôto* and to assassinate *Yoshitsune*; but the unforeseen happened: *Shôshun* was killed by his expected victim. Then, *Yorimoto* started for *Kyôto*: *Yoshitsune* resolved to fly to *Tsukushi*, but a storm drove him back to the shore; he hid himself in *Yamato*, then at the *Yoshino-san*, at *Tabu no mine*, and even at *Kyôto*; lastly, disguised as a pilgrim and accompanied by his wife, his faithful *Benkei* and some servants, he wended his way towards *Mutsu* to be again sheltered under the hospitable roof of *Fushiwara Hidehira*. The latter received him cheerfully and gave him the stronghold of *Koromogawa* as a place of refuge. But *Hidehira* died the following year and his son *Yasuhira* had not the courage to resist *Yoritomo's* order to march against *Yoshitsune* and to kill him. An army was sent to lay siege to *Koromogawa*: *Yoshitsune* defended himself with great valor, but finding it impossible to resist such great numbers, he killed his wife and children and then committed suicide. He was 31 years old. *Yasuhira* sent his head to *Kamakura*.—According to a



legend, *Yoshitsune* did not die then. He was able to escape to the island of *Ezo* and is now honored by the *Aino* under the name of *Gikyō-daimyō-jin*.—According to others who base their opinion on a similarity of name (the Japanese pronunciation of the Chinese characters of the name *Minamoto Yoshitsune* would be *Gen Gikyō*), he emigrated to *Mongolia*, where he became the famous *Gengis-Khan* (1157-1226).—At all events, *Yoshitsune* is, to the present day, one of the most popular heroes of Japan; poetry and the theatre vie with each other in celebrating his exploits.

—**Yoshinaka**, 義仲 (1154-1184). Son of *Yoshikata* and grandson of *Tameyoshi* was brought up by *Nakahara Kanetō*, in the mountainous district of *Kiso* (*Shinano*), hence his name *Kiso Yoshinaka* under which he is often known. At the age of 13, he made the *gembuku* in the temple of *Iwashimizu*. In 1180, obeying the orders of prince *Mochihito*, he levied troops in *Shinano* and marched against the *Taira*; the governor of the province, *Ogasawara Yorinao* tried to oppose him, but he was defeated. The following year, *Jō Nagamochi* a *daimyō* of *Echigo*, came to attack him, but was likewise defeated. The *Taira*, *Michimori* and *Tsunemasa*, then made war against him: they were beaten in *Echigo*, and *Yoshinaka* remained thus sole master of several provinces. His uncle, *Yukiie*, after a quarrel with *Yoritomo*, joined him and both, with a large army, directed their steps towards *Kyōto* (1182). The *Taira*, vainly sought to oppose their progress; they were defeated and, when they saw the enemy approaching their city, they fled, taking with them the young emperor *Antoku*. *Yoshinaka* entered *Kyōto* without difficulty, and was received as a liberator by the ex-emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, who named him *Iyo no kami*. *Yoshinaka* then resolved to put the prince *Hokuroku no Miya*, son of *Mochihito-ō* on the throne, but the ex-emperor opposed his views. *Yoshinaka*, irritated at this opposition, gave full play to his anger and filled *Kyōto* with terror. He secured the person of the ex-emperor, burned the palace, deposed the *Kwampaku*, replaced him by a child 12 years old, and at last had himself named *Shōgun*. *Yoritomo*, hearing of this, placed his two brothers, *Noriyori* and *Yoshitsune* at the head of an army of 60,000 men and sent them against *Yoshinaka*, who was defeated at *Seta* and killed at the battle of *Awazu* (*Ōmi*); he was 31 years old.—*Yoshinaka* had always been surrounded by 4 trusty companions at arms who died with him: *Imai Kanehira*, *Higuchi Kanemitsu*, *Tate Chikatada* and *Nenoi Yukichika*: they were called his *shi-ten*.

—**Yoriie**, 頼家 (1182-1204). 2nd *Minamoto Shōgun*. Eldest son of *Yoritomo*, was at first called *Ichiman*. He was 17 years old when his father died, and, although he had then received the title of *Sō-shugo-jitō*, his mother *Masa-ko* formed a Council which was composed of her father *Hōjō Tokimasa*, of *Ōe Hiromoto* and of 11 other members; these were entrusted with the Government affairs. *Yoriie* showed great ardor in learning the military art, fencing, horse-riding etc.; but his morals



SEAL OF  
MINAMOTO YOSHINAKA  
(1182).

were very low and this estranged all men from him. In 1202, he was named *Sei-i-tai-shōgun*, but fell ill the following year. *Masa-ko* then suggested that the 38 provinces of the *Kwansai* should be given to his brother *Semman* (*Sanetomo*), and the 28 provinces of the *Kwantō* to his son *Ichiman*. *Hiki Yoshikazu*, *Yoriie's* father-in-law, thinking the partition unfair to his grandson, presented a complaint to his son-in-law, and formed with him the design of destroying the *Hōjō*. *Masa-ko* heard of this and informed her father *Tokimasa* who sent *Amano Tōkage* to kill *Yoshikazu*. When the news of this murder had spread, the whole family of the *Hiki* rose in arms, but *Tokimasa* ordered the palace of *Ichiman*, where they had assembled, to be set on fire and all perished in the flames (1203). *Yoriie* was ordered to shave his head and was confined in *Shuzenji* (*Izu*), where *Tokimasa* had him assassinated the following year.

—— **Sanetomo, 實朝** (1192-1219). Third *Minamoto Shōgun*. *Yoriie's* brother, succeeded him as *Shōgun*, whilst the administration remained in the hands of his mother *Masa-ko*, his uncle *Yoshitoki* and his grandfather *Hōjō Tokimasa*. At the age of 12, he changed the name *Semman* which he had borne until then to *Sanetomo*. In the following year *Tokimasa* planned to destroy him, and to replace him by his son-in-law, *Hiraga Tomomasa*, but the plot was revealed to *Masa-ko* who hastened with her son to the palace of *Yōshitoki*: *Tokimasa* was obliged to shave his head and retire to *Hōjō* (*Izu*) whilst *Tomomasa* was put to death at *Kyōto* (1205). *Masa-ko* continued to govern with her brother *Yoshitoki*. At the beginning of the year 1219, *Sanetomo*, having received the title of *Udaijin*, ordered a ceremony of thanksgiving to be held at the temple of *Hachiman*, on the *Tsurugaoka* hill, near *Kamakura*. He was leaving the temple and standing on the steps, when he was assassinated by his nephew *Kugyō*, son of *Yoriie*; he was then only 28 years old. He is the last of the *Minamoto Shōgun*.

—— **Ichiman, 一幡** (1200-1203). Eldest son of *Yoriie*, lost his life at the time when his relatives on the mother's side endeavored to secure for him his father's succession. — See *Yoriie*.

—— **Kugyō, 公曉**. — See *Kugyō*.

—— **Senju-maru, 千壽丸** (1201-1214). Third son of *Yoriie*, was only 12 years old, when *Izumi Chikahira* levied an army against the *Hōjō* in order to raise him to the rank of *Shōgun*. *Chikahira* was defeated and *Senju-maru* was obliged to become a bonze under the name of *Ei-jitsu* (1213). The following year, *Wada Yoshimori* took up *Chikahira's* plan; he was likewise defeated and *Senju-maru* fell with his party.

**Minamoto Ari-ko, 在子** (1171-1257). Adopted daughter of the *Naidaijin Michichika*, married the emperor *Go-Toba* and was the mother of *Tsuchimikado*. In 1204, the emperor had his head shaved and took the name of *Shōmei mon-in*. She died at the age of 87.

**Minamoto Chika-ko, 親子**. *Morochika's* daughter, was the wife of the emperors *Kameyama* and *Go-Daigo*. By her second marriage she had several children among whom prince *Morinaga-shinnō*. She is known under the name of *Mimbukyō-san-i*.

**Minase, 水無瀬**. In *Settsu*. A famous Shintoist temple, where honor is paid to the emperors *Go-Toba*, *Tsuchimikado*, *Sutoku*.

**Minase, 水無瀬**. *Kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara Michitaka* (953-995) and the chief, by right of inheritance, of the Shintoist temple of *Minase* (*Settsu*). — Now Viscount.

**Minato-gawa, 湊川**. Small river of the province of *Settsu*, which enters the sea between *Kôbe* and *Hyôgo*. In 1336, it was the scene of a bloody battle, where *Kusunoki Masashige*, defeated by *Ashikaga Takauji*, killed himself.

**Minchô-ryû, 明兆流**. School of painting, Chinese style, established by the bonze *Minchô* or *Chô Densu* (1352-1431). The best known of its members are *Josetsu* and *Shûbun*.

**Mine, 峯**. In *Ise*, to-day, *Kawasaki*. Was under the *Ashikaga*, the residence of a family of *daimyô*, bearing the same name. *Nobunaga* dispossessed them in favor of *Takigawa Kazumasu* (1569), who was in turn dispossessed by *Hideyoshi* (1591).

**Mineyama, 峯山**. In *Tango*. Since 1620, the residence of a branch of the *Kyôgoku* family. (13,000 k.).

**Mino, 美濃**. One of the 13 provinces of the *Tôsandô*. Comprises 15 districts depending on the *Gifu-ken*. — Chinese name: *Nôshû*. — In olden times, was called *Minu* (three plains) from the three plains *Kagami-no*, *Ao-no*, and *Kamo-no*.

**Minobu, 身延**. Village of *Kai*, famous on account of the great temple *Kuonji*, built in 1273 by *Nichiren*, whose remains are venerated in that place. It is to the present day the principal seat of the *Hokke-shû* sect. *Minobu-san* is also called *Fundari-mine*.

**Mi-no-o no mikado, 水尾御門**. The emperor *Seiwa* (859-876) received that name, because his grave is in the village of *Mi-no-o* (*Yamashiro*).

**Minowa, 箕輪**. In *Kôzuke*. Old castle built towards 1525, by *Nagano Nobunari*, a vassal of the *Uesugi*. In 1565, *Takeda Shingen* besieged *Nagano* therein, who, being defeated, killed himself. After the destruction of the *Takeda* (1582), *Nobunaga* gave the province of *Kôzuke* to *Takigawa Kazumasu*, but the *Hôjô* secured it not long after that. *Ii Naomasa* to whom *Ieyasu* had given the castle of *Minowa* (1590), left it to take up his residence at *Takasaki*. (1598).

**Mi-oya no kami, 御親神**. Title under which, *Tamayori-hime*, the mother of *Jimmu-tennô*, is honored.

**Miroku, 彌勒**. (Sanskrit. *Maitreya*). The *Bosatsu* who will be born again in the year 5,000 after *Shaka* entered *Nirvâna* and who in turn shall become *Buddha*.

**Misaki, 三崎**. In *Sagami*. Ancient castle belonging to the *Miura daimyô*. It passed, later on, to the *Satomi* (1556), then to the *Hôjô* of *Odawara*, and was abandoned in the year 1590. — In 1808, the *Bakufu* built a fort at *Misaki* to protect the coasts.

**Misasagi, 山陵**. Tombs of emperors or of some high officials. In ancient times, the emperors were placed in stone coffins and buried on the top of an eminence made for that purpose and surrounded with ditches. At the time of *Mommu*, the empress *Jitô*, his predecessor, was cremated

(701), and it became customary to deposit the remains of sovereigns in the large Buddhist temples, *Hokke-dō*, *Senyū-ji*, etc. The imperial tombs were placed under the care of the *Jibu-shō*. — See *Sanryō-bugyō*.

**Misen-tō**, 彌山嶋. Another name of the island of *Miya-jima*, whose highest mountain is called *Mi-sen*.

**Mi-shima**, 見嶋. Island (12 Km. circuit) on the N.W. coast of *Nagato*.

**Mishima**, 三嶋. Town (9,200 inh.) of the *Shizuoka-ken*, chief city of the *Izu* province.

**Mishima**, 三嶋. *Samurai* family of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) made noble in 1837. — Now Baron.

—— **Tsūyō**, 通庸 (+ 1888). Was prefect of the *Sakata* and the *Yamagata-ken*, Police inspector, etc.

**Mishima-nada**, 水嶋灘. One of the 5 principal basins of the Interior Sea, between the provinces of *Aki* (*Hondo*) and of *Iyo* (*Shikoku*).

**Misshū**, 密宗. (Lit.: secret religion). Another name of the *Shingon* Buddhist sect. This sect demands 10 degrees of perfection or of self-knowledge, and it is only after having arrived at the last, that the faithful will be able to grasp the source and the depth of his own thought, and to discover the secret of becoming "*Buddha*" even in this world.

**Misshū-ryōbu**, 密宗兩部. The two parts, wisdom (*kongō-kai*) and reason (*taizō-kai*), of which the Buddhist perfection is composed in the *Misshū* or *Shingon* sect.

**Mitake**, 三岳. In *Tōtōmi*. Ancient castle belonging to the *Shibu daimyō* (15th century).

**Mitake**, 御嶽. The highest mountain of the *Tsushima* islands (487 m.). Also called *Nita-dake*.

**Mi-take**, 御嶽. Mountain situated 18 Km. W. of the city of *Kōfu* (*Kai*); famous for its temples.

**Mito**, 水戸. Chief town (33,800 inh.) of the department of *Ibaraki* and the province of *Hitachi*. — Ancient castle of the *Daijō* family; *Edo Michifusa* occupied it in the beginning of the 15th century, and his descendants held it till 1590. At that date it passed into the hands of the *Satake*. *Ieyasu* installed therein his sons *Nobuyoshi* (1600), *Yorinobu* (1603), then *Yorifusa* (1609); this latter formed the branch of the *Tokugawa* of *Mito* (350,000 k.), one of the three families (*san-ke*) from which the *Shōgun* could be chosen.

**Mito**, 水戸. Branch of the *Tokugawa* family. — See *Tokugawa* (*Mito*).

**Mito Kōmon**, 水戸黄門. — See *Tokugawa Mitsukuni*.

**Mitori-ba**, 見取場. Reclaimed land at the foot of mountains or on the banks of rivers, and which was taxed, not according to its surface, but according to the annual harvest it produced.

**Mitoshiro**, 御戸代. Rice-fields, the taxes of which went to the maintenance of the Shintoist temples.

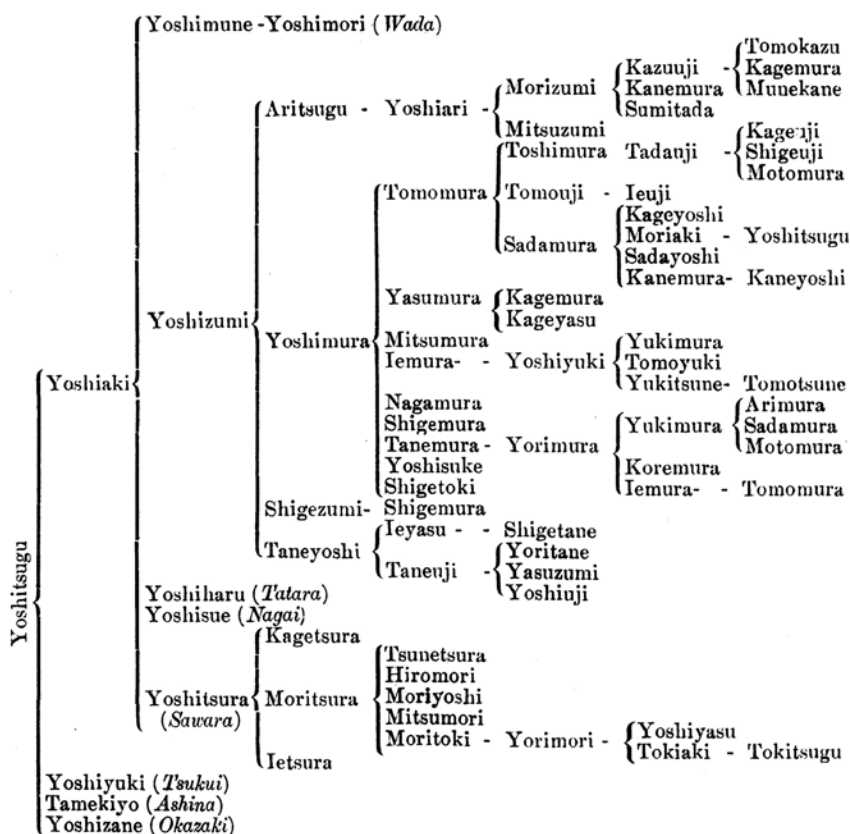
**Mitsui**, 三井. Family of bankers, merchants and manufacturers, made noble in 1900. — Now Baron.

**Mitsuke-ga-hara**, 見附原. In *Tōtōmi*. Old castle built by the *Imagawa daimyō*. *Tokugawa Ieyasu* was defeated there in 1572 by *Takeda Shingen*.

**Miura, 三浦.** *Daimyō* family of *Sagami* descended from *Taira Takamochi*.

— **Tamemichi**, 爲通. Settled, in the 11th century, in the district of *Miura* (*Sagami*) and took the name of the place. Towards 1060, he built the castle of *Kinugasa*.

— **Yoshiaki**, 義明 (1093-1181). Son of *Yoshitsugu* and great-grandson of *Tamemichi*, had the title of *Miura Ōsuke* and resided at the castle of *Kinugasa* (*Sagami*). When *Yoritomo* began his campaign against the *Taira*, he sent his son *Yoshizumi* and his grandson *Yoshimori* to the army. Having heard of the defeat of *Ishibashi-yama*, he levied other troops and routed *Hatakeyama Shigetada*; but the latter soon came back and laid siege to *Kinugasa*, where *Yoshiaki* met his death.

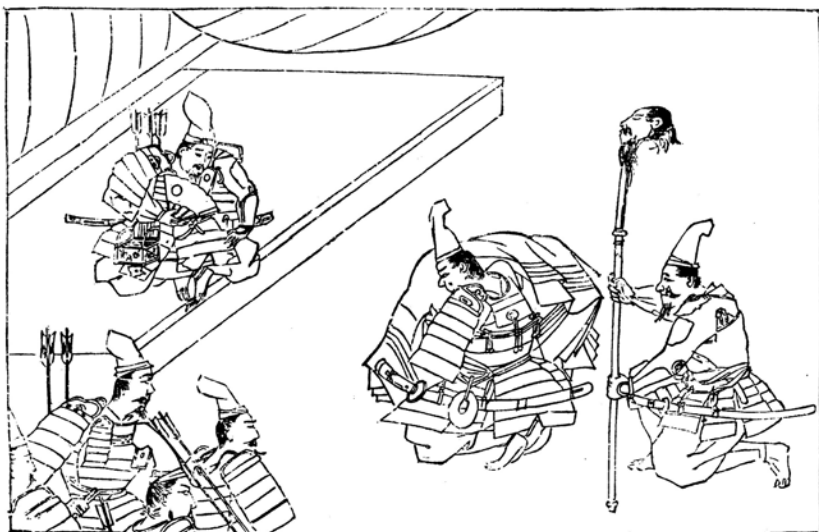


— **Yoshizumi**, 義澄 (1127-1200). Son of *Yoshiaki*, also called *Arajirō*, sided with *Yoritomo* against the *Taira* (1180) and, with the help of his brother *Yoshitsura*, defeated *Hatakeyama Shigetada* at *Kotsubo*

(*Sagami*). Defeated in his turn at *Kinugasa*, he retired into *Awa*, whence he returned to take part in *Noriyori's* expedition towards the West, and was intrusted with the defense of the *Suwō* province. He assisted at the battle of *Dan no ura* (1185) and took part in the campaign against *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189).

— **Yoshitsura**, 義連. Brother of *Yoshizumi*, is also called *Sawara Jūrō*. He took part in the battles of *Kotsubo* and *Kinugasa*, then in the campaigns against *Yoshinaka* and against the *Taira*. His achievements at *Ichino tani* made him famous. *Yoshitsura* is said to have been 7 and a half feet high and was gifted with Herculean strength.

— **Yoshimura**, 義村 (+ 1239). Son of *Yoshizumi*, helped to repress the revolt of his cousin *Wada Yoshimori* against the *Hōjō* (1213). When *Kugyō* had murdered the *Shōgun Sanetomo*, he had him arrested by *Nagao Sadakage* and his head sent to *Hōjō Yoshitoki* (1219). A little before the *Shōkyū* war (1221), his brother *Taneyoshi*, then stationed



MIURA YOSHIMURA PRESENTING THE HEAD OF HIS BROTHER TANEYOSHI TO HŌJŌ YOSHITOKI.

at *Kyōto*, pressed him to side with the ex-emperor *Go-Toba*, *Yoshimura* revealed the plot to *Yoshitoki*, marched with him to *Kyōto* and himself presented his own brother's head to his lord. By this conduct, he entirely won the *Shikken's* confidence and took henceforth a large part in the government of the land.

— **Taneyoshi**, 胤義 (+ 1221). Brother of *Yoshimura*, was *Kebiishi*. After his quarrel with the *Shikken Yoshitoki*, he supported the ex-emperor *Go-Toba* in his designs against the *Hōjō* and wrote to his brother to induce him to follow his steps, but *Yoshimura* delivered the letter to *Yoshitoki*. During the ensuing civil war, *Taneyoshi*, after having fought with great valor, was defeated and killed.

— **Yasumura**, 泰村 (1104-1247). Son of *Yoshimura*, is also called *Suruga Jirō*. He followed his father to the *Shōkyū* war (1221), and was named *Wakasa no kami*, afterwards *Hyōjōshū* (1235). He enjoyed the full confidence of the *Shikken Tokiyori*, but could not agree with *Adachi Kagemori*. Their rivalry brought about the civil war: *Tokiyori* sided with his grandfather *Kagemori*, and *Yasumura* was defeated and killed with all his family in the premises of the temple *Hokke-dō* (Kyōto).

— **Mitsumura**, 光村 (+ 1247). Brother of *Yasumura*, was *Kebishi* and *Noto no kami*. He perished with his whole family in the war against the *Hōjō*. — He was the last of the senior branch of the family.

— **Yoshiatsu**, 義同 (+ 1516). Son of *Uesugi Takamasa*, was adopted by *Miura Tokitaka*, who had no heir. Some time after, a son, *Takanori*, having been born to him, he forced *Yoshiatsu*, to become bonze in the temple of *Sōsei-ji* (Sagami). *Yoshiatsu*, at first seemed to be resigned to his fate, but in 1496, he levied troops, laid siege to the castle of *Arai*, where *Tokitaka* was staying, defeated and killed him, and took possession of his domains. In 1499, he had his head shaved and took the name of *Dōsun*. Besieged in *Okazaki*, (Sagami) by *Hōjō Sōun*, he was defeated, took refuge in *Arai*, where, being again attacked, he committed *harakiri*, together with his son *Yoshimoto*. — Thus ended this family which for several centuries, had been at the head of the province of *Sagami*.

**Miura**, 三浦. *Daimyō* family, descended from *Miura Iemura*, son of *Yoshimura* (V. art. above). — Elevated to the rank of a *daimyō* in 1639, in the person of *Masatsugu* (1600-1641), the family resided successively: in 1639, at *Mibu* (*Shimotsuke*); in 1691, at *Nobeoka* (*Hyūga*); in 1712, at *Kariya* (*Mikawa*); in 1747, at *Nishio* (*Mikawa*); lastly, from 1764 to 1868, at *Katsuyama* (*Mimasaka* — 23,000 k.). — At present Viscount.

**Miura**, 三浦. *Samurai* family of the *Yamaguchi* clan (*Suwō*), made noble in 1884. — To-day Viscount.

**Miwa**, 三輪. In *Yamato*. *Isshiki Yoshitsura* was defeated in that place and killed in 1440, by the army of the *Shōgun Yoshinori*.

**Miwa Shissai**, 三輪執齋 (1669-1744). Confucianist from *Kyōto*. Taught *Ōyōmei's* Chinese philosophy, and published a translation of his book (*Denshūroku*).

**Miya**, 宮. In ancient times, the palace of the emperor was called *mi-araka* or *mi-ya*. The large temples of *Ise-Daijingu*, reproduce exactly their type of construction. Under *Ōjin-tennō's* reign (270), Korean carpenters came to Japan, and from that time, the imperial palace was built in Korean style. In 643, the Chinese style was adopted and used in the construction of the *Nara* (710) and *Kyōto* (794) temples.

**Miya**, 宮. Shintoist temple. — Also called *jinja*, *yashiro*, etc.

**Miya**, 宮. Title of princes and princesses of the imperial family. — From ancient times the princes' palaces were called *miya* and according to their situation, *Yotsu-tsujī no miya*, *Itsu-tsujī no miya*, *Tokiwai no miya*, etc.; Gradually, the name of their residence was given to the princes themselves. Those among them, who became bonzes, took the



name of the temple they entered: *Ninnaji no Miya, Rinnōji no Miya* etc. and were called *Miya-monzeki*.

**Miyabe, 宮部**. *Daimyō* family of the 16th century.

— **Tsugimasu, 繼潤** (1528-1599). First a bonze at the *Hiei-zan*, followed *Asai Nagamasa*, who gave him the domain of *Miyabe (Ōmi)*, which name he took. After the destruction of the *Asai* (1573), he served *Hideyoshi*, received the castle of *Toyokuni*, then that of *Tottori (Inaba)* (1582). After the *Kyūshū* campaign against the *Shimazu* (1587), he obtained an increase of revenues.

— **Nagafusa, 長房**. Son of *Tsugimasu*, succeeded him in the possession of the fief of *Tottori*, but having fought against *Ieyasu*, he was dispossessed (1600).

**Miya-gawa, 宮川**. River (126 Km.) in *Ise*. Also called *Watarai-gawa, Kin-kawa*.

**Miya-gawa, 宮川**. Name of the *Jinzū-gawa*, in its superior course, in *Hida*.

**Miyagawa, 宮川**. In *Ōmi*. From 1698 to 1868, the residence of the *Hotta daimyō* (13,000 k.).

**Miyagi-ken, 宮城縣**. Department formed by 14 districts of *Rikuzen* and 3 of *Iwaki*.—Pop., 899,000 inh.—Chief town: *Sendai* (93,500 inh.)—A principal city: *Ishinomaki* (18,600 inh.).

**Miya-jima, 宮嶋**.—See *Itsuku-shima*.

**Miyake, 屯倉**. In ancient times, name given to rice-fields belonging to the imperial domain, then by extension, to the granaries wherein they kept the rice produced in such fields, and finally to the officials having charge of same. It is to the emperor *Suinin*, that the construction of the first of these granaries is due, and under the rule of *Suiko*, they numbered 181. The officials who were at the head of these *miyake* had the title of *miyake-obito*; the farmers who cultivated these rice-fields were called *tabe* and their chief, *tabe no muraji*.—Even to the present day, several villages bear the name *Miyake*, because they formerly possessed a rice granary.

**Miyake, 三宅**. In *Settsu*. Ancient castle belonging to the *Hosokawa daimyō*; was in 1549 the scene of a battle between *Hosokawa Harumoto* and *Miyoshi Chōkei*.

**Miyake, 三宅**. *Daimyō* family, originally from *Mikawa* and descended from the *Uda-Genji*. It resided: in 1604, at *Ueno (Mikawa)*; in 1615, at *Kameyama (Ise)*; in 1635, at *Niiharu (Hitachi)*; then from 1664 to 1868, at *Tawara (Mikawa — 12,000 k.)*.—To-day Viscount.

**Miyake-jima, 三宅嶋**. One of the 7 islands of *Izu* (30 Km. circuit).

**Miyake Kwanran, 三宅觀瀾** (1674-1718). Confucianist. Born at *Kyōto*, was a disciple of *Asami Keisai*; came to *Edo* and followed the teaching of *Kinoshita Jun-an*. Then served *Mito Mutsukuni*, and in 1712, succeeded *Arai Hakuseki* in the service of the *Bakufu*.

**Miyake Shōsai, 三宅尙齋** (1662-1741). Confucianist. Born at *Akashi (Harima)*, was disciple of *Yamazaki Ansai*. He left several works.

**Miyako**, 都. Town where the emperor resided ; capital. *Kyōto* was often designated under that name.

**Miyako-Fuji**, 都富士. Another name for *Hiei-zan*.

**Miyako-gawa**, 宮古川. River (49 Km.) in *Rikuchū* ; enters the Pacific Ocean at the *Miyako* port, Also called *Hei-gawa*.

**Miyako-jima**, 宮古嶋. Island (45 Km. circuit) of the *Ryūkyū* archipelago ; belongs to the *Okinawa-ken*.

**Miyako Yoshika**, 都良香 (848-879). Man of letters and savant. Of the *Kuwabara* family. His brother *Haraka* was also a distinguished man of learning.

**Miya-Monzeki**, 宮門跡. Title given to Buddhist temples that were governed by an imperial prince, and, by extension, to these princes themselves. 13 temples possessed this privilege :

**Rinnō-ji**, 輪王寺. — *Nikkō no Miya* — (*Nikkō* — *Tendai* Sect).

**Ninna-ji**, 仁和寺. — *Omuro-gosho* — (*Kyōto* — *Shingon* " ).

**Daikaku-ji**, 大覺寺. — *Saga-gosho* — ( " — " " ).

**Miyōhō-in**, 妙法院. — *Shin-Hiyoshi-Monzeki* — *Kyōto* — *Tendai* Sect).

**Shōgo-in**, 聖護院. — *Mori-goten* — (*Kyōto* — *Tendai* Sect).

**Seiren-in**, 青蓮院. — *Awata no Miya* — (*Kyōto* — *Tendai* Sect).

**Chion-in**, 知恩院. — *Kwachō-goten* — (*Kyōto* — *Jōdo* " ).

**Kwanjū-ji**, 勸修寺. — *Minami-Yamashina-goten* — (*Kyōto* — *Shingon* Sect).

**En-yū-in**, 圓融院. — *Kajū no Miya*, *Nashimoto* — (*Kyōto* — *Tendai* " ).

**Manju-in**, 曼珠院. — *Take no ura Go-Monzeki* — ( " — " " ).

**Emma-in**, 圓満院. — *Byōdō-in*, *Koma-Sakurai* — (*Uji* — " " ).

**Shōkō-in**, 昭高院. — ( *Kyōto* — " " ).

**Bishamon-dō**, 毘沙門堂. — ( " — " " ).

**Miyanari**, 宮成. A family attached for centuries to the Shintoist temple of *Usa* (*Bungo*). — Now Baron.

**Miyanokoshi**, 宮越. In *Shinano*. Was in the 12th century, the residence of *Kiso Yoshinaka*.

**Miyanoshita**, 宮下. Village of *Sagami*, known among the Europeans for its delightful climate, its scenery and hot springs.

**Miya-no-uchi no tsukasa**, 宮内省. Old name for the *Kunai-shō*.

**Mi-yasu-dokoro**, 御息所. Apartment of the Palace where the Emperor takes his rest. Towards the 9th century, this word served to designate the secondary wives (*nyōgo*, *kōi*, etc.) of the Emperor. Later on, it was applied to the princes' wives.

**Miyazaki-ken**, 宮崎縣. Department of *Kyūshū*, formed by the province of *Hyūga*. — Pop.: 490,000 inh. — Chief town: *Miyazaki* (7,700 inh.) — Principal cities: *Miyakonojō* (13,200 inh.) *Kobayashi* (12,800 inh.).

**Miyazu**, 宮津. Town (8,900 inh.) of the *Tango* province. Old castle built in 1584, by *Hosokawa Tadaoki*. Under the *Tokugawa*, was successively the residence of the *daimyō* *Kyōgoku* (1600), *Nagai* (1669), *Abe* (1681), *Okudaira* (1697), *Aoyama* (1717), and from 1758 to 1868, *Honjō* (70,000 k.).

**Miyoshi**, 三好. *Daimyō* family, issued from the *Ogasawara* and, through them, from the *Seiwa-Genji*. At the beginning of the 14th



*Masanaga*, whom he defeated. *Harumoto* fled into Ōmi and asked the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* for help. *Chōkei* meanwhile entered *Kyōto*, and entrusted the city into the hands of *Matsunaga Hisahide* (1550). Two years after, he returned, forced the *Shōgun* to submit, and had himself made *Shōbanshū* and *Shuri-tayū* (1560). After that he besieged *Hatakeyama Takamasa*, took his castle of *Iimori* (*Kawachi*), and installed himself there. *Takamasa* went into *Kii*, levied new troops and returned to attack *Chōkei*, but was again defeated and at last peace was restored in the *Kinai* (1562). The following year, *Yoshioki*, son of *Chōkei* died from the effects of poison given him by *Matsunaga Hisahide*. *Chōkei* then adopted *Yoshitsugu*, a son of his brother *Sogō Kazumasa*, but there never reigned great harmony between them. *Hisahide's* influence besides, was always on the increase: in 1564, he had *Chōkei's* brother, *Fuyuyasu*, put to death; shortly after, *Chōkei* himself fell sick and died at the age of 42.

— **Jikkyū**, 實休 (+ 1559). Brother to *Chōkei*. His true name was *Yukitora*. Was *Buzen no kami*. He resided at the castle of *Miyoshi* (*Awa*). In 1552, he put *Hosokawa Mochitaka* to death and seized his possessions. *Hisamitsu Yoshioki*, *Mochitaka's* vassal, intending to revenge his master, levied troops against *Jikkyū*, but was defeated and killed. The *Shōgun* then sent an army into *Awa* and *Jikkyū* died on the battlefield.

— **Fuyuyasu**, 冬康 (+ 1564). Brother of the former, defended the castle of *Araki* (*Settsu*) and was murdered by *Matsunaga Hisahide*. He was a distinguished poet.

— **Yoshitsugu**, 義次 (+ 1573). Nephew and adopted son of *Chōkei*, allowed himself to be influenced by *Matsunaga Hisahide*. With him, he took part in the assassination of the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* and of his brother *Shukō* (1565). Once installed at the castle of *Takaya*, he soon fell out with *Hisahide*: *Nobunaga* restored peace and confirmed *Yoshitsugu* in the possession of half of the province of *Kawachi* (1568), with the castle of *Wakae*. In 1572, *Yoshitsugu*, hearing that a quarrel had arisen between the *Shōgun Yoshiaki* and *Nobunaga*, sided with the *Shōgun*; but *Nobunaga* besieged *Wakae* and *Yoshitsugu*, killed himself. About that time, the family disappeared from the records of history: its last representatives were defeated in *Shikoku* by the *Chōsokabe*.

**Miyoshi**, 三好. *Samurai* family of the *Chōshū* clan, made noble after the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Miyoshi Kiyotsura**, 三善清行 (847-918). In his youth, he was a scholar of *Kose Fumio*. Later he became minister under the emperors *Seiwa*, *Yōzei*, *Kōkō*, *Uda* and *Daigo*, and wrote the history of the 3 first mentioned. In 914, he presented the emperor *Daigo* with a memoir of 12 chapters on the ameliorations to be carried out in the administration of the government. He is one of the great men of the *Engi* era.

**Miyoshi Yasunobu**, 三善康信 (1140-1221). Son of *Yoritomo's* wet-nurse: whilst in *Izu*, *Yoritomo* kept him well informed of the events that happened at *Kyōto*. At the time of the organization of the *Bakufu*,

he was named *Monchū-jo no shitsuji* and kept this office for over 30 years. At the age of 82 years, he transmitted the charge to his son *Yasutoshi*, and died in the same year.

**Mi-yuki**, 行幸. Name given to the places where the Emperor stopped in his excursions. They were also called *Gyōkō*. When he travelled to several places, his journey was called *Junkō*. The *Taihō* code (702), fixed the whole ceremonial of these journeys: the imperial guard (*hyō-e, eji*) watched the roads to prevent any one from leaving or from joining the procession on its way, etc. The *Engi* code (927) added to it a visit to the temples that were on the route, remunerations to officers and officials, etc.

**Mizoguchi**, 溝口. *Daimyō* family, originally from *Owari* and descended from *Minamoto Yoshimitsu (Seiwa-Genji)*. From 1598 to 1868, it resided at *Shibata (Echigo)*; its revenues, that were at first of 50,000 k. were raised to 100,000 k. in 1860. — Now Count.

**Mizu-chō**, 水帳. Under the *Tokugawa*, the surveying register.

**Mizuha no me**, 美都波. God of the waters (*Shintō*) Son of *Izanagi* and *Izanami*.

**Mizu-kagami**, 水鏡. Historical work treating of the period from the time of *Jimmu* to that of *Nimmyō* (660 B.C. — 850 A.D.). — The author is supposed to be *Nakayama Tadachika* (1131-1195).

**Mizuki**, 水城. In *Chikuzen*. In 664, a large dock was built, surrounded with strong embankments as a protection against the incursions of the Chinese and Korean pirates.

**Mizuno**, 水野. *Daimyō* family descended from *Minamoto Mitsunasa*, son of *Tsunemoto (Seiwa-Genji)*. In the 15th century, *Mitsusada* settled at *Mizuno (Owari)* and took the name of the place.

— **Tadamasa**, 忠政 (+ 1543). Occupied consecutively the castles of *Okawa (Owari)*, *Ōtaka (Owari)* and *Kariya (Mikawa)*. His daughter married *Tokugawa Hirotada* and was the mother of *Ieyasu*; whence the prosperity of the family.



Tadamasa	{ Nobumoto-Tadashige	{ Katsushige-Katsutoshi-Katsusada	(a)
		{ Tadakiyo { Tadamoto -Tadanao	(b)
		{ Tadamasu -Tadataka	(c)
	{ Dai (Denzū-in) wife of Tokugawa Hirotada and mother of Ieyasu.		
	{ Tadamori -Tadamoto -Tadayoshi-Tadaharu -Tadamitsu		(d)
	{ Norikata -Shigenaka		(e)

(a) — Eldest branch — **Nobumoto**, 信元 (+ 1576). *Shimotsuke no kami*, in 1543, deserted the *Imagawa*, his liege lords, in order to follow *Oda Nobuhide*; this estranged the *Matsudaira* and the *Tokugawa* from him until the day when they also rallied round *Nobunaga*. Having had a quarrel with *Sakuma Nobumasa*, *Nobumoto* was accused before *Nobunaga* who gave orders to *Ieyasu* to put him to death: *Ieyasu* obeyed and sent the head of his uncle to *Nobunaga*.

— **Tadashige**, 忠重 (1541-1600). Was the brother of *Nobumoto*, but at the death of the latter, he was chosen heir to his castle of *Kariya*

(Mikawa). He served *Hideyoshi* who named him *Izumi no kami* and raised his revenues to 40,000 k. He was murdered by *Kagai Hidemasu*.

— **Katsushige**, 勝成 (1564-1651). Took part in the *Kyūshū* expedition (1587) under the leadership of *Sasa Narimasa*. During the Korean war, his conduct was disgraceful. He passed from the army of *Konishi Yukinaga* to that of *Katō Kiyomasa*, then to that of *Kuroda Nagamasa*, of *Miura Shigekatsu*, etc. Having returned to Japan, he sided with *Ieyasu*, his cousin, and was named *Hyūga no kami*. In 1615, he was transferred from *Kariya* to *Kōriyama* (Yamato — 60,000 k.), and in 1619, to *Fukuyama* (Bingo — 100,000 k.). In 1638, he helped to repress the *Shimabara* insurrection. In 1646, he had his head shaved and took the name of *Sōkyū*. — His direct lineage stops in 1698. An heir was chosen for him in the person of one of his relatives, who, in 1703, received the castle of *Yūki* (*Shimōsa* — 17,000 k.), where his family remained till the Restoration. — To-day Viscount.

(b) — Branch which resided successively : in 1602, at *Obata* (*Kōzuke*) ; in 1616, at *Kariya* (*Mikawa*) ; in 1632, at *Yoshida* (*Mikawa*) ; in 1642, at *Matsumoto* (*Shinano*) ; in 1777, at *Numazu* (*Suruga* — 50,000 k.). At the Restoration, it was transferred to *Kikuma* (*Kazusa*). — Now Viscount.

(c) — Branch that resided at *Minakami* (*Tamba*), then at *Hōjō* (*Awa*), and, since 1827, at *Tsurumaki* (*Kazusa* — 15,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(d) — Branch that resided successively : in 1615, at *Yamakawa* (*Shimotsuke*) ; in 1635, at *Tanaka* (*Suruga*) ; in 1642, at *Yoshida* (*Mikawa*) ; in 1645, at *Okazaki* (*Mikawa*) ; in 1762, at *Karatsu* (*Hizen*) ; in 1817, at *Hamamatsu* (*Tōtōmi*) ; in 1845, at *Yamagata* (*Dewa* — 50,000 k.). At the time of the Restoration, it was transferred to *Asahi-yama* (*Ōmi*). — Now Viscount.

(e) — Branch installed since 1619 at *Shingū* (*Kii* — 35,000 k.). — Now Baron.

**Mizusawa**, 水澤. Town (8,300 inh.) of *Rikuchū*. Was in the Middle Ages the seat of the *Chinjufu* or general government of the province of *Mutsu*.

**Mizu-shima**, 水嶋. Name given to two small neighboring islands, one (*Kami-Mizu-shima*) belonging to the *Bizen* province, the other (*Shimo-Mizu-shima*) to that of *Bitchū*. In 1183, *Kiso Yoshinaka's* army was defeated in that place by the *Taira*.

**Mizutani**, 水谷. *Daimyō* family which, remained at *Shimodate* (*Hitachi*), from the end of the 16th century, was transferred in 1639 to *Matsuyama* (*Bitchū* — 50,000 k.), and died out in 1693.

**Mochihito-Ō**, 以仁王 (1150-1180). 4th son of the emperor *Go-Shirakawa*. His mother, daughter of the *Gon-dainagon Hidenari*, was not of sufficiently high rank to receive the title of *Shinnō*. When *Minamoto Yorimasa* rose against the *Taira* (1180), he called *Mochihito* to him promising to raise him to the throne in case he should be successful : the prince accepted and *Yukiie* was sent to the provinces to find supporters for their cause. Defeated with *Yorimasa* at *Uji-bashi*, *Mochihito* fled to *Nara* and was killed by an arrow whilst on his road there. He is also

called *Sanjō no Miya*, *Takakura no Miya*. He left 6 sons: the eldest was the prince *Hokuroku no Miya*; the 5 others became bonzes.

**Mogami, 最上.** Ancient *daimyō* family of *Dewa*.

— **Yoshiakira, 義光** (1546-1614). Son of *Yoshimori*, took advantage of the general confusion to increase his domains at the expense of his neighbors. He submitted to *Hideyoshi* and gave his daughter in marriage to *Hide-tsugu*; it was in vain that he interceded for her life; she was beheaded at the same time as her husband (1595), and *Yoshiakira* kept a deep resentment against the *Taikō*. No wonder then that in 1600 he sided with *Ieyasu*, fought against *Uesugi Kagekatsu* and saw the revenues of his fief of *Yamagata (Dewa)* increased to 520,000 k.

— **Yoshitoshi, 義俊**. *Yoshiakira's* grandson, was dispossessed of his large estate on account of misgovernment and transferred to *Ōmori*. (*Ōmi*—10,000 k.): he died in 1631 without leaving any heir.

**Mogami-gawa, 最上川**. River (242 Km.) that rises in the group of mountains of the *Azuma-yama*, S. of *Uzen*, passes through *Yonezawa*, flows towards the N., separates *Ugo* from *Uzen*, and enters the sea near *Sakata*. In its upper course, it is also called *Matsukawa*, and in its lower course, *Sakata-gawa*. The *Mogami-gawa*, the *Fujikawa (Suruga)*, and the *Kuma-gawa (Higo)*, are called the "*Nihon san kyūryū*" (three rapid rivers of Japan).

**Mogishi, 喪儀司**. Formerly an official depending on the *Jibu-shō* and having charge of whatever pertained to funerals, burials, imperial tombs, etc. In 808, this title was joined to that of *Kusuishi*.

**Moitori no Muraji, 水取連**. In olden times, officer of the corporation (*moitoribe*) whose duty it was to furnish the necessary water for the Imperial Palace. The first who received that title was *Otokashi, agatanushi* of *Taketa* and companion at arms of *Jimmu-tennō*.

**Moitori-zukasa, 主水司**. Formerly *Moitori no miyatsuko*. Since the *Taihō* code (702), an office depending on the *Kunai-shō*, and having charge of the water, ice, dishes, etc. required for the Shintoist and Buddhist ceremonies. The direction of this office became hereditary in the family of *Kiyowara Yorinari*. Gradually, *moitori* became *mondo*, and we find the titles of *Mondo no kami*, 正, *jō* 佑, *sakwan* 令史.

**Mokudai, 目代**. From the beginning of the 12th century it became customary for the governors of provinces (*kokushi*) to remain in *Kyōto*, whilst an official named *Mokudai* or *Rusu-shoku*, replaced them in their provinces.

**Mombu-shō, 文部省**. Office of Public Instruction, created in 1885.

**Momiji-yama, 紅葉山**. Hillock in the old castle of *Edo*, between *Hon-maru* and the *Nishi no maru*, where a temple was built on the tombs of the family of the *Tokugawa Shōgun*.

**Mommu-tennō, 文武天皇**. 42nd Emperor of Japan (697-707). *Ama no mamunetoyo-ihōji* or *Karu no Ōji*, grandson of the emperor



SEAL OF  
MOGAMI YOSHIAKIRA.



*Tenchi*, son of the prince *Kusakabe* (*Okanomiya no tennō*) and of the empress *Gemmei*, when only 14 years of age, he succeeded his aunt and grandmother *Jitō*. The *Taihō* code (*Taihō-ryō*) dates from his reign. This code copied the Chinese code of the time and completed the reforms inaugurated by the *Taika* era (645-649). *Mommu* died at the age of 25 and was succeeded by his mother *Gemmei*.

**Momokubarino, 桃配野**. In *Mino*. The emperor *Temmu* possessed a country house in that place and *Ieyasu* established his headquarters there before the battle of *Sekigahara* (1600).

**Momonoi, 桃井**. Old *daimyō* family descended from *Ashikaga Yoshikane* (+ 1199).

— **Yoshitane, 義胤**. Son of *Yoshikane*, established himself at *Momonoi* (*Kōzuke*) and took the name of the place.

— **Naotsune, 直常**. Great-grandson of *Yoshitane*, was named governor (*shugo*) of *Etchū* by *Takauji*. Defeated by *Kitabatake Akiie* at *Kamakura* and at *Aono ga hara* (*Mino*) (1337), he in his turn defeated him at *Nara* (1338). He likewise defeated *Akinobu*, *Akiie's* brother, on the *Otokoyama*. When disunion set in between *Takauji* and his brother *Tadayoshi* (1350), *Naotsune* sided with the latter, passed with him to the side of *Go-Daigo* and went into *Etchū* to recruit his troops. He returned the following year and occupied *Hiei-zan*: he was dislodged from that place by *Takauji* and *Kō Moronao*. In 1354, he joined *Shiba Takatsune* and marched on to *Kyōto* whence *Takauji* had to flee into *Ōmi*; being in want of provisions, he returned into *Etchū*, where he had soon to defend himself against *Takatsune* and his son *Yoshimasa*, who, having passed to the Northern party, had received orders to combat him. He was defeated by *Yoshimasa* in 1369 and in 1370; after this date, history does not mention his name anymore; it is also certain that his whole family was destroyed in the struggle against the *Ashikaga*.

**Momoshiki, 百敷**. Ancient name given to the imperial Palace,—some say, because all the officials (*hyaku-kwan*) had their appointed place therein; — others say, this name was given to it, on account of the dimension of its outside enclosure.

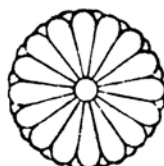
**Momo-yama, 桃山**. Hill near *Fushimi* (*Yamashiro*), on which *Hideyoshi* built a magnificent castle in 1593; this castle was destroyed after his death and its remains distributed among the different temples of *Kyōto*.

**Momoyasobe, 百八十部**. In ancient times, name by which the ensemble of offices and functions were designated. Later, it was also called *hyakkwan-shoshi*.

**Momozono-tennō, 桃園天皇**. 116th Emperor of Japan (1747-1762). *Tōhito* eldest son of *Sakuramachi-tennō* succeeded him at the tender age of 7 and died after a reign of 16 years, during which reign the entire authority was in the hands of the *Shōgun Ieshige*.

**Mon, 紋**. Heraldry, escutcheon. The *Mon* was generally used in Japan, during the Middle ages. In time of war it could be seen on the banners, the helmets and the cuirasses of the warriors; in time of peace, they wore it on the overcoat (*haori*) at five different places, once on the

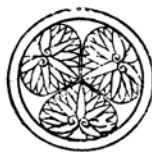
back, twice on the sleeves and twice on the breast: hence the name *go-mon-baori*, by which it was known. The higher *daimyō* usually had three different *mon*, the others had two, and the simple *samurai* only one. The imperial family has the Chrysanthemum with 16 petals (*kiku no go-mon*) (1) and the paulownia (*kiri no go-mon*) on its escutcheon (2). — The best known *mon* of the high families are:



1



2



3



4



5



6



7

that of the *Tokugawa*, 3 leaves of asarum in a circle (*mitsu-aoi*) (3): — *Toyotomi*, *Ashikaga*, *Oda*, *Hosokawa*, *Uesugi*, the paulownia (2); — *Matsudaira*, 6 leaves of asarum in hexagonal form (4); — *Taira*, *Ikeda*, a kind of butterfly with unfolded wings (5); — *Minamoto*, 3 leaves of gentian (*rindō*) above 5 leaves of small bamboo (*sasa*) (6); — *Hōjō*, 3 triangles (*mitsu-uroko*) (7); — Besides flowers and plants, birds, butterflies, fans, Chinese characters, geometrical designs, crosses, the swastika (*manji*) and even Mount *Fuji* were used in heraldry. — Since the Restoration, the *mon* is not the exclusive right of the *kwazoku* and *shizoku*: the simple *heimin* have the power to use one.

**Monchūjo, 問注所.** High Court of Justice established at *Kamakura* in 1184 by *Yoritomo*: *Miyoshi Yasunobu* was its first president. Installed first in the palace of the future *Shōgun*, it was in 1199, transferred outside the city. It was the supreme court for all civil cases. — It continued in existence under the *Ashikaga Shōgun*, the charge of *Shitsuji* (president) being controlled in turn by the members of the *Ōta* and the *Machino* families.

**Mondo, 主水.** — See *Moitori-zukasa*.

**Mongaku-Shōnin, 文覺上人.** By birth, *Endō Moritō*. He lost his father *Shigetō*, when yet a child, and was brought up by *Haruki Michiyoshi*. At the age of 18, he became enamored of his cousin *Kesa Gozen*, who was married to *Minamoto Wataru*. After long hesitation and resistance, she feigned to yield to his solicitations on condition that he would first kill *Wataru*. *Moritō* consented and, the following night, he entered the house of his cousin; but *Kesa Gozen* took the place of her husband and received the fatal blow destined for him: *Moritō* then

became a bonze and took the name of *Mongaku*. Some time later, he undertook to rebuild the temple *Shingo-ji* of Mount *Takao* (*Yamashiro*) and started on a begging tour for that purpose: he presented himself before the emperor *Go-Shirakawa*, then residing at the temple *Hōshō-ji*, but having failed in some way in the respect due to his sovereign, he was banished to *Izu* (1179). There he met *Yoritomo* and pressed him to begin war with the *Taira*; he secretly went to the palace of *Kiyomori*, at *Fukuhara*, whither the Court had been transferred, and, through the kind offices of *Fujiwara Mitsuyoshi*, obtained from *Go-Shirakawa* a rescript addressed to *Yoritomo*, commanding him to take up arms and deliver the emperor from the tyranny of the *Taira*. *Yoritomo* hesitated no more and entered the lists. After his victory, he had the *Shingo-ji* repaired and always treated *Mongaku* with the greatest kindness. The ruling emperor *Go-Toba*, showed rather more ardor for pleasure and entertainments than for administration: *Mongaku* advised *Yoritomo* to replace him by his brother *Morisada-shinnō*, but the *Shōgun* recoiled from doing such an act. When *Yoritomo* died (1199), *Mongaku* believed the moment opportune to accomplish his design, but the plot was discovered and the turbulent bonze was exiled to the island of *Sado*, where he died miserably at the age of 80.



MONGAKU-SHŌNIN.

**Mon-in, 門院.** — See *Nyo-in*.

**Mononobe, 物部.** In olden times, a body of men whose chief had the title of *Mononobe no Muraji*. He had charge of the Palace guard, of the execution of criminals, etc. Later on, every *miyatsuko* (governor of province or district) had a guard of 20 *mononobe*. — In 808, the *mononobe* were joined to the *ejifu*. (See *Ejifu*, *Emonfu*). The term *mononobe* was then given to the whole military class and became synonymous with *samurai*. The family which, for several generations had the title of *Muraji*, kept the name of *Mononobe*.

**Mononobe, 物部.** Ancient family descended from *Umashimade no mikoto*.

Irofu-Me-Arayama { Masara-Arakabi  
Okoshi-Moriya

— **Me, 目.** Son of *Irofu*, descendant in the 9th generation of *Umashi-made*. At the accession of *Yūryaku-tennō* (457) to the throne, he was named *Ō-muraji*. In 474, he defeated and killed *Asahirō*, who was plundering the province of *Ise*.

— **Okoshi, 尾興.** Grandson of *Me*, received from *Kimmei-tennō* the title of *Ō-muraji*. In 552, the king of *Kudara* sent him a statue of *Buddha* and some Buddhist books as a present; the emperor called on his ministers to ask their advice in reference to the reception to be given to this new divinity. *Soga no Iname* proposed to venerate it with

the same honor that was given to the deities of the country. *Okoshi* and *Nakatomi no Kamako* opposed this as an insult to the *Kami*. *Kimmei* then gave the statue to *Iname*, who erected a temple in its honor in his own house. The following year, many fell victims to a contagious disease, and *Okoshi* attributed it to the vengeance of the outraged gods. By his advice, the new temple was burned and the statue thrown into the canal of *Naniwa*.

— **Arakabi**, 麤鹿比 (+ 536). Was minister during the reigns of *Ninken*, *Buretsu*, *Keitai*, *Ankan* and *Senkwa*. In 512, *Kudara* asked the emperor for permission to annex the 4 districts (*agata*) of *Mimana*. The emperor consented and gave orders to *Akarabi* to carry his answer to the king of *Kudara*, but on the advice of his wife, *Akarabi* feigned sickness so as not to be burdened with a mission injurious to the gods, who had, at the time of the *Jingō-kōgō* expedition, shown clearly that they wanted *Mimana* to be subject to Japan. In 527, he repressed a revolt of the governor of *Tsukushi*, *Iwai*, whom he defeated and killed in the district of *Mii*.

— **Moriya**, 守屋 (+ 587). Son of *Okoshi*, succeeded his father in the office of *Ō-muraji*. Like his father, he was an implacable enemy of anything that savoured of Buddhism, and, together with *Nakatomi no Katsumi*, opposed *Soga no Umako's* plans that were favorable to the new religion. Their party gained the advantage under the reign of *Bitatsu* (572-585), but his successor *Yōzei* himself became a Buddhist and the *Soga* triumphed. At the death of *Yōzei* (587), the two parties, pretending to have a right to present a candidate to the throne, came to open war: the battle was fought near Mount *Shigisen* (*Yamato*); *Moriya* and *Katsumi* were killed, as also the little prince they had intended to raise to the throne.



MONONOBE MORIYA.

**Montoku-tennō**, 文德天皇. 55th Emperor of Japan (851-858). *Michiyasu*, eldest son of *Nimmyō-tennō*, succeeded him at the age of 24. He had to repress a revolt of the *Ebisu* in *Mutsu* (855) and an insurrection of the inhabitants of the island of *Tsushima* (857). Died at the age of 32.

**Monto-shū**, 門徒宗. — See *Jōdo-shinshū*.

**Monzeki**, 門跡. — See *Miya-monzeki*.

**Monzen-barai**, 門前拂. Under the *Tokugawa*, punishment inflicted on the *samurai*. The guilty man was deprived of his pension, his swords were taken away and he was publicly driven before the gate of the *bugyō* or of his own *daimyō*. He then became "*rōnin*."

**Mori**, 母里. In *Izumo*. From 1677 till 1868, residence of a branch of the *Matsudaira* of *Echizen* (10,000 k.).

**Mori**, 森. In *Bungo*. Old castle that was built, according to tradition, by *Minamoto Tametomo* towards the middle of the 12th century. At the end of the following century, *Kiyowara Tomomichi* settled there and took the name of *Mori*. In 1470, it passed to the *Ōtomo*, then

towards 1540, to the *Mori*. From 1601 to 1868, it was the residence of the *Kurushina daimyō* (12,500 k.).

**Mori, 森**. *Daimyō* family coming from *Mino* and descended from *Minamoto Yoshitaka* (+ 1159), 7th son of *Yoshiie* (*Seiwa-Genji*).

Yoshinari { Nagayoshi  
 { Tadamasa-Nagatsugu { Nagatake-Naganari-Tadatsugu (a)  
                                   Nagatoshi-Naganori-Toshiharu (b)

(a) — Elder branch. — **Yoshinari, 可成** (1523-1570). Son of *Yoshiyuki*, *Echigo no kami*, first served *Saitō Toshimasa*, then *Oda Nobunaga* and was killed whilst fighting against *Asai Nagamasa* and *Asakura Yoshikage*.

— **Nagayoshi** or **Nagakazu, 長一** (1558-1584). Succeeded his father as lord of *Kanayama* (*Mino*) and took part in *Nobunaga's* campaigns against the bonzes of *Nagashima* (*Ise*) (1575) and against the *Takeda* (1582); after the destruction of the latter, he received 100,000 k. as revenue in *Shinano*. He was killed at the battle of *Nagakute*, whilst opposing *Ieyasu*.

— **Tadamasa, 忠政** (1570-1634). Younger brother of *Nagayoshi*, succeeded him in his fief of *Matsushiro* (*Shinano*—120,000 k.). In 1603, he was transferred to *Tsuyama* (*Mimasaka*—185,000 k.) with the title of *Mimasaka no kami*. — His great-grandson having died without issue in 1697, his domains return to the *Shōgun*; then a relative, *Tadatsugu*, was chosen to perpetuate his name and received 20,000 k. income; in 1706, he settled at *Akō* (*Harima*) where his descendants remained till the Restoration. — To-day Viscount.

(b) — Junior branch which from 1697 to 1868, resided at *Mikazuki* (*Harima*—15,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

**Mori, 森**. *Samurai* family of the *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) clan, made noble in 1887. — Now Viscount.

— **Arinori, 有禮** (1847-1889). Was minister of Public Instruction since the year 1885, when, on the day of the proclamation of the Constitution (Feb. 11th, 1889), he was assassinated by a *Shintō* fanatic — *Nishino Buntarō*, by name. Rumor has it that one day, whilst visiting the temples of *Ise*, *Arinori* raised the sacred curtain with his cane in order to be able to look into the sanctuary, and it was this insult offered to the gods that *Buntarō* pretended to revenge. *Arinori* had studied in England and introduced many happy reforms in the management of different schools.

**Mōri, 毛利**. *Daimyō* family issued from the province of *Aki* and descended from *Ōe Hiromoto* (1148-1225).

— **Suemitsu, 季光** (+ 1221). Son of *Hiromoto*, the first to take the name of *Mōri*.

— **Tokichika, 時親**. Grandson of *Suemitsu*, settled at *Yoshida* (*Aki*).

— **Motonari, 元就** (1497-1571). Descendant of *Tokichika* in the 9th generation. Resided at *Sarukake*, in the district of *Tajihi* (*Aki*). Having had a quarrel with his suzerain *Amako Tsunehisa*, he joined *Ōuchi Yoshitaka* and fought against him.



*Ōuchi* having been killed by his vassal *Sue Harukata* (1551), *Motonari* entered the lists against *Harukata*, defeated and killed him (1555); after this, he gradually occupied the domains of the *Ōuchi*, besieged *Yoshinaga* in *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*) and conquered the city in 1557. At that time, the financial state of the empire was in such a poor condition that the new emperor *Ōgimachi* had to wait two years before he could be crowned; in 1560, *Motonari* took upon himself the expenses connected with the ceremony and received in acknowledgment of his services the title of *Daizen-tayū* and the privilege to bear on his escutcheon the imperial chrysanthemum and the paulownia. Meanwhile, his sons were fighting for him in all directions: nearly the whole *San-yō-dō* and the *San-in-dō* were under his power. War broke out between him and *Ōtomo Sōrin*, the most powerful of the *Kyūshū daimyō*, but the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* acted as mediator between them: a daughter of *Sōrin* was betrothed to the grandson of *Motonari*, who was to keep only the castle of *Moji* (*Buzen*) in *Kyūshū*. On the other side the *Amako* continued their resistance to their ancient vassal; *Monotari* invaded *Izumo*, and after a long siege occupied the castle of *Toda*; the last of the *Amako*, *Yoshihisa*, was confined in *Aki*, and *Motonari* became master of 10 provinces; he has, on this account, been called *jū-koku no taishū* (1566). He was the father of 9 sons; the eldest, *Takamoto*, having died, *Motonari* was succeeded by his grandson, *Terumoto*.



MŌRI MOTONARI.

Motonari	{	Takamoto-Terumoto	{	Hiddenari -Tsunahiro -Yoshinari	(a)
				Naritaka -Motokata -Mototsugu	(b)
		Motoharu ( <i>Kikkawa</i> )			(c)
		Takakage ( <i>Kobayakawa</i> )			(d)
		Motoaki -Motoyasu			(e)
		Motokiyo -Hidemoto-Mitsuhiro-Tsunamoto-Mototomo			(f)
		Motomasa			(g)
				Hidekane -Motonobu-Motofusa	

— **Takamoto.** 隆元 (1523-1563). Eldest son of *Motonari*, helped his father in different campaigns, himself conquered *Bitchū* and governed the provinces of *Nagato*, *Aki*, *Bingo*. He died before his father, at the age of 41.

(a) — Senior branch. — **Terumoto,** 輝元 (1553-1625). Son of *Takamoto*, succeeded his grandfather *Motonari*. In 1570, with the help of his uncles *Kikkawa Motoharu*, and *Kobayakawa Takakage*, he raised an army against *Amako Katsuhisa* and *Yamanaka Yukimori*, and besieged them in the castle of *Suetsugu* (*Izumo*). Having heard that his grandfather was dangerously ill, he left the command of the troops to *Motoharu* and hastened with *Takakage* to come to *Motonari*. When *Suetsugu* surrendered, *Yukimori* was taken prisoner and sent to *Odaka* (*Hōki*), whence he was able to make his escape; *Katsuhisa* fled to the *Ōki* islands and from thence went to *Kyōto*. In 1573, the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*, deposed by *Nobunaga*, sought shelter near *Terumoto*.

*Nobunaga* displeased, helped *Katsuhisa* and *Yukimori* and enabled them to carry on the war: they invaded *Tajima*, and *Yamana Toyokuni* joined them; in *Inaba*, they fortified themselves in the castle of *Tottori*. *Motoharu* marched against them and *Toyokuni* surrendered whilst *Katsuhisa* fortified himself in *Wakaza*. The following year (1575), *Terumoto* brought fresh supplies to *Motoharu* and *Katsuhisa* again entered *Tajima*. Two years later, *Katsuhisa* and *Yukimori*, re-entered the field, and forming the van-guard of *Hideyoshi's* army, they stopped at the castle of *Kōzuki (Harima)*; *Terumoto* came and besieged them; they were soon reduced to the last extremity and *Katsuhisa* committed *harakiri* (1578). Meanwhile, *Hideyoshi* was advancing, and having traversed *Inaba*, laid siege to the castle of *Takamatsu*, defended by *Shimizu Muneharu*, *Terumoto's* vassal. Having stormed the place, he sent the bonze *Ankokuji Ekei* to *Terumoto* to make peace. Whilst the deliberations were pending, *Hideyoshi* received the news of the assassination of *Nobunaga*. He at once invited *Muneharu* to commit *harakiri*, and announced his intention to *Terumoto* to continue the war: *Takakage* however brought his nephew to accept the propositions of peace. In 1587, *Terumoto* assisted in the *Kyūshū* expedition against the *Shimazu*. In 1591, he built the castle of *Hiroshima* and used it as his residence; he now had a revenue of 1,200,000 k. Before dying, *Hideyoshi* chose him as one of the 5 *Tairō* who were to form the regency during the minority of his son *Hideyori*. In 1600, he fought against *Ieyasu* and during the campaign of *Sekigahara*, he was intrusted with the castle of *Ōsaka*. On the news of the defeat of his allies, he surrendered at once, and to gain favors with the victor, he went so far as to behead the son of *Konishi Yukinaga*, who had been intrusted to him. This shameful villany did not soften *Ieyasu* who took 8 provinces from him and left him only *Nagato* and *Suwō*, with a revenue of 369,000 k. Soon after, *Terumoto* shaved his head, took the name of *Sōzui* and left his domains to his son.

— **Hiddenari**, 秀就 (1595-1651). Son of *Terumoto*, succeeded his father in the government of *Nagato* and *Suwō* and, in 1601, built the castle of *Hagi (Nagato)*, where he resided. In 1608, he obtained the privilege to bear the name of *Matsudaira* and the title of *Nagato no kami*; at the same time he married an adopted daughter of the *Shōgun Hidetada*. In 1615, he assisted at the siege of *Ōsaka*.

— **Narihiro**, 齊廣 (1814-1836). Descendant of *Hiddenari* and, like his ancestor, lord of *Nagato* and *Suwō*, was a distinguished man of letters and wrote several books.

— **Motonori**, 元徳 (1839-1896). Son of *Hiroshige*, *daimyō* of *Tokuyama (Suwō)*, was adopted in 1851 by *Yoshichika*, brother and successor of *Narihiro*. At the time when he assumed the administration of his domains, the *shōgunate* was endangered; the expulsion of foreigners and the restoration of the imperial power was the order of the day. The emperor *Kōmei* secretly sent a letter to *Motonori*, asking his support, and the protection of *Kyōto* was intrusted to the two clans of *Satsuma*, and *Chōshū*. The *Shōgun Iemochi* received orders to expel



foreigners and to bring about some reforms in the government. Following the instructions he had received, *Motonori* ordered his men to fire on the European vessels that passed the channel of *Shimonoseki* (1863). Being blamed for such a rash action, he attributed this disapproval to the influence of the *Shōgun* and in order to protect the emperor from evil counsellors, he resolved to become master of his person; to that end, a great number of *samurai* from *Nagato* assembled in *Kyōto* and soon entered into conflict with the troops of *Aizu* and *Satsuma*. The emperor published an edict, depriving *Motonori* and *Yoshichika* of the title of *daimyō* and ordering the *Shōgun* to march against *Chōshū*. In the meantime, the combined forces of the nations concerned in the affair were preparing to demand satisfaction for the aggression of the preceding year. At that time, two young *samurai* of the dreaded clan, were making their way to *Yokohama*: their names were *Itō Shunsuke* and *Inoue Bunda*; they were destined to play a great part in the government of the Restoration, and become two of its great ministers. At the time of the aggression of their prince, they were in England; they left at once, promising to obtain satisfaction from their *daimyō*; they obtained a respite of 12 days, but their efforts remained fruitless: *Shimonoseki* was bombarded, and *Motonori* was obliged to promise an indemnity of 15 million francs and the free passage of the straits (Sept. 1864). Meanwhile the *Shōgun* had given orders to the neighboring *daimyō* to attack the rebel: assailed at the same time from three sides, *Chōshū* was everywhere victorious (1865-1866). Shortly after, the *Shōgun* died suddenly at *Ōsaka* (Sept. 1866); the emperor *Kōmei* soon followed him to the grave (Feb. 1867), and the expedition against *Nagato* was abandoned. In the beginning of 1868, the *Shōgunate* was abolished and *Motonori* re-established in all his titles and dignities. His troops were conspicuous in the defeat of the *Shōgun's* army at *Fushimi*, at *Toba*, and at the capture of *Shizuoka*, *Edo*, *Wakamatsu* and *Hakodate*. On the advice of one of his *samurai*, *Kido Kōin*, when Councillor of State, *Motonori* was the first to propose that the *daimyō* should remit to the Emperor their fiefs and their revenues. — When the titles of nobility were created, *Motonori* received the title of Duke. His 5th son was entitled to found a branch with the title of Baron.

(b) — Junior Branch issued from **Naritaka**, 就隆 (1603-1680). *Hyūga no kami*, 2nd son of *Terumoto*. From 1634 to 1868, it resided at *Tokuyama* (Suwō — 30,000 k.). — To-day Viscount.

(c) — See **Kikkawa**.

(d) — See **Kobayakawa**.

(e) — **Motoyasu**, 元康. Succeeded his brother *Motoaki*, who had died without issue. He fought under the command of his brother *Takakage* during the expedition to Korea. During the campaign of *Sekigahara* (1600), he besieged the castle of *Ōtsu*, was defeated and dispossessed.

(f) — **Motokivo**, 元清. Son of *Motonari*, was adopted when yet a child by the *Hōida* family, whose name he took. He fixed his residence in the castle of *Sarukake* (*Bitchū*). In 1577, he made a campaign

in *Sanuki*, then, together with his brothers *Motoharu* and *Takakage*, he fought against *Amako Katsuhisa* and against *Ukita Naoie*. In 1583, he established himself in the castle of *Yamanaka*, again assumed the name of *Mōri* and received the title of *Iyo no kami*. He attended the expedition to Korea.

— **Hidemoto**, 秀元 (1579-1650). Son of *Motokiyo*, first bore arms in the war against the *Hōjō* of *Odawara* (1590) and took part in the expedition to Korea. He returned a little before the death of *Hideyoshi* and received a revenue of 200,000 k. in the provinces of *Nagato*, *Surwō*, and *Aki*; but after *Sekigahara* (1600), he was reduced to the small domain of *Fuchū* (*Nagato* — 50,000 k.). *Hidemoto* is often called *Toyoura no Sangi*. — His descendants resided at *Fuchū* (or *Toyoura*) till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

In 1653, a branch of this family settled at *Kiyosue* (*Nagato* — 10,000 k.), and remained there till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(g) — **Hidekane**, 秀包 (1566-1601). 9th son of *Motonari*, was adopted, when a child, by *Ōta Hidetsuna*. When *Hideyoshi* had made peace with the *Mōri*, he took *Hidekane* with him to *Kyōto* and later on gave him the name of *Toyotomi*. After the *Kyūshū* expedition against the *Shimazu* (1587), he received the fief of *Kurume* (*Chikugo* — 210,000 k.) and the title of *Jibu-tayū*. It was during this campaign that he became a Christian, having being brought to make that step by the advice of *Kuroda Yoshitaka*. He was baptized and received the name of *Simon*. He took part in the expedition to Korea. At the time of the *Sekigahara* campaign, he followed *Tachibana Muneshige*, *daimyō* of *Yanagawa*, and fought against *Ieyasu*. He had no success in besieging the castle of *Ōtsu* (*Ōmi*) that was defended by *Kyōgoku Takatsugu*. During his absence, *Nabeshima Naoshige*, *daimyō* of *Saga*, came to invest *Kurume*, but *Kuroda Yoshitaka* and *Katō Kiyomasa* invited the garrison to surrender. After the campaign, *Hidekane* was dispossessed and retired to the estate of his nephew *Terumoto* with his son *Francis Motonobu*.

**Mōri**, 毛利. *Daimyō* family of *Owari*, descended from the *Uda-Genji* through *Namazue Takahisa*. Was first called *Mori*, then assumed the name of *Mōri*.

— **Takamasa**, 高政 (1556-1628). Followed the fortunes of *Hideyoshi*, took part in the expedition of Korea, and in 1594, received the fief of *Saeki* (*Bungo* — 60,000 k.) In 1600, he sided against *Ieyasu*, who was content with reducing his revenues to 20,000 k. — His descendants resided at *Saeki* till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Mōri**, 毛利. *Daimyō* family of the 16th century.

— **Katsunobu**, 勝信 (+ 1601). Served *Hideyoshi*, who gave him the fief of *Kokura* (*Buzen* — 60,000 k.). He assisted in the expedition to Korea, then, in 1600, having taken sides against *Ieyasu*, he was banished to *Tosa*, where he died soon after.

— **Katsunaga**, 勝永 (+ 1615). Son of *Katsunobu*, was exiled with his father, but at the time of the siege of *Ōsaka*, he secretly fled from *Tosa* with his son *Katsue* and came to offer his services to

*Hideyori*. Both killed themselves when the castle fell into the hands of the enemy.

**Mōri san-ke**, 毛利三家. The three principal vassal families of the Mōri in the 16th century: *Kikkawa*, *Kobayakawa* and *Shishido*.

**Mori Sōi**, 森宗意 (+ 1638). *Samurai* of *Konishi Yukinaga*, who, after the death of his master (1600), retired to *Amakusa* and was one of the chiefs of the *Shimabara* insurrection. He was killed at the capture of *Hara*.

**Mori Sosen**, 森祖仙 (1747-1821). Famous painter, was born in *Nagasaki* but lived in *Ōsaka*. He showed special skill in painting monkeys.

**Morikawa**, 森川. *Daimyō* family from *Owari* and descended from the *Seiwa-Genji*.

— **Shigetoshi**, 重俊 (1584-1632). Son of *Ujitoshi*, was ennobled in 1627 and received a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Ikumi* (*Shimōsa*) with the titles of *Naizen no kami*, and *Dewa no kami*. When the ex-*Shōgun Hidetada* died, *Shigetoshi* killed himself (*junshi*) in order not to survive his master. — His descendants were at *Ikumi* till the Restoration. — At present Viscount.

**Morikawa Kyoroku**, 森川許六 (1641-1715). Poet (esp. in the *hokku* style) and painter, pupil of *Bashō*.

**Morikuni-Shinnō**, 守邦親王 (1301-1333). Grandson of the emperor *Go-Fukakusa* and son of the *Shōgun Hisaakira-shinnō*, at the age of 7, succeeded his father who had been deposed by the *Shikken Hōjō Sadatoki* (1308). After the destruction of the *Hōjō* he became bonze and died the same year.

**Morinaga-Shinnō**, 護良親王 (1308-1335). Son of the emperor *Go-Daigo* and of *Minamoto Chika-ko*, daughter of *Morochika*. At the death of the crown-prince *Kuninaga-shinnō*, *Go-Daigo* had resolved to replace him by *Morinaga*, but *Hōjō Takatoki* opposed it, and brought the choice on *Kazuhito-shinnō*, son of *Go-Fushimi* (1326): *Morinaga* became bonze and took the name of *Son-un*, and the following year, was made chief (*zasu*) of the temples of *Hiei-zan*. He established himself in the village of *Ōtō* (*Yamato*), hence the name of *Ōtō no miya* which was given to him. In 1331, when *Takatoki* was marching against *Kyōto* to dethrone *Go-Daigo*, *Son-un* with his brother *Sonchō* (*Munenaga-shinnō*), placed himself at the head of the troops levied by the bonzes, and tried to arrest the advance of the enemy, but he was defeated. He then concealed himself in the district of *Kumano* (*Kii*) put aside the garb of bonze, took his name of *Morinaga* again and gathered together partisans to his father's cause. After the ruin of the *Hōjō* (1333) he was named *Sei-i-tai-shōgun*, but the following year, having been calumniated before *Go-Daigo*, he was deposed, imprisoned in the *Nikai-dō* of *Kamakura* and placed under the guard of *Ashikaga*



MORINAGA-SHINNŌ

*Tadayoshi*. In 1335, *Hōjō Tokiyuki* came to attack *Kamakura*. *Tadayoshi* was defeated and fled. Before his flight he had his prisoner put to death by the hands of *Fuchibe Yoshihiro*.

**Morioka, 盛岡.** Chief town (33,000 inh.) of the *Iwate-ken* and of the province of *Rikuchū*.—After having defeated *Fujiwara Yasuhira* (1189), *Yoritomo* divided the provinces of *Mutsu* and *Dewa* among several of his officers: *Nambu Mitsuyuki* received 5 districts (*kōri*) and settled at *Tega-saki*. Later on, one of his descendants fixed his residence at *Sannohe*; finally, in 1596, *Toshinao* built the castle of *Morioka*, where his successors remained till the Restoration.—The city and the former fief of



ASSASSINATION OF MORINAGA-SHINNŌ

its *daimyō* are to the present day known by the name of *Nambu*.

**Morioka, 森岡.** *Samurai* family from *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) ennobled after the Restoration.—Now Baron.

**Morisada-shinnō, 守貞親王** (1179-1223). 2d son of the emperor *Takakura*. He was taken to the West with his brother *Antoku* by the *Taira* (1183) then brought back to *Kyōto* after the battle of *Dan no ura*. After the *Shōkyū* war, his son, then 10 years old, was chosen by the *Shikken Hōjō Yoshitoki* to succeed *Chūkyō-tennō* (1221); *Morisada*, who had his head shaved in 1212, received the title of *Dajō-hō-ō* and the name of *Go-Takakura-in*; it was the first time that a prince had the title of *Dajō-tennō*. He married the daughter of *Fujiwara Motoie* and lived in his palace, the *Jimyō-in*; for this reason he is often called *Jimyō-in*.

**Moriyama, 守山.** In *Owari*. Old castle built towards 1525 by the *Oda* family.

**Moriyama, 守山.** In *Iwaki*. Was, from 1700 to 1868, the residence of a branch of the *Matsudaira* family (20,000 k.), that came from the *Tokugawa* of *Mito*.

**Moriyama, 守山.** In *Etchū*. The *shugo* of the province, *Shiba Yoshimasa*, was besieged there by *Momonoi Naotsune* (1335). Towards the end of the 16th century, the castle became the residence of *Maeda Toshinaga*, who later on settled at *Toyama*.

**Moriyoshi-yama, 森吉山.** Mountain (1600 m.) in *Ugo*.

**Mororan, 室蘭.** Port (4200 inh.) of *Hokkaidō*, chief town of the *Iburi* province.

**Morokoshi, 唐土, 諸越.** Name formerly given to China and often extended to Europe.

**Moruyama, 守山.** In *Ōmi*. Was at the end of the 16th century the residence of a *daimyō*, *Ujie Yukitsugu* (15,000 k.).—Also called *Moriyama*.

**Mōshi, 孟子.** Japanese name of the Chinese philosopher *Mencius* (371-289 B. C.).

**Motoda, 元田.** *Samurai* family of the *Kumamoto (Higo)* clan ennobled after the Restoration.—To-day Baron.

**Motojime-yaku, 元役.** Under the *Tokugawa*, an official immediately below the *Kin-bugyō*.

**Motoori Norinaga, 本居宣長** (1730-1801). Famous man of letters. His family came from *Taira Yorimori*. Born at *Matsuzaka (Ise)*, applied himself to the study of Japanese antiquity, calling on the learned *Kamo Mabuchi* to obtain the explanation of difficult passages. He intended to counteract the exaggerated attention which was then given to Chinese literature (*kangaku*), and for this purpose, raised the ancient Japanese literature (*wagaku*) to its former place of honour. He published 55 works, containing in all more than 180 volumes; his principal work, to which he devoted more than 30 years (1764-1796) is the *Kojiki-den*. His works contributed not a little to the revival of Shintoism and to the Restoration of the imperial power whilst they opened a new era to national literature.—*Kada Azumariaro*, *Kamo Mabuchi* and *Norinaga* are called the three great literati (*san-daijin*) of Japan; to them was added, later on, *Hirata Atsutane*, thus forming the *Kokugaku shi-daika*—The son of *Norinaga*, *Haruniwa* (1763-1828), his adopted son *Ōhira* (1758-1833), his grandson *Uchitō* (1792-1855), continued his teaching.

**Motosu-ko, 本巢湖.** Lake (12 Km. circumference) in *Kai*; one of the 8 lakes that lie at the foot of Mount *Fuji*.

**Mugi-saki, 麥崎.** Cape, S. of the province of *Shima*.

**Mukai-jima, 向島.** Island (26 Km. circumference) of the Inland Sea, S. W. of the *Bingo* province, opposite the port *Onomichi*.

**Mukai-jima, 向島.** Island (14 Km. circumference) of the Inland Sea, opposite the port *Mitajiri*, S. W. of the *Suwō* province. Called also *Mukō-jima*.

**Mukōjima, 向島.** Village in *Yamashiro*, between the *Uji-gawa* and the *Ōgura* pond. *Hideyoshi* erected a castle there, which he left in 1595 for that of *Fushimi*. After his death (1598) *Ieyasu* took up his



MOTOORI NORINAGA.

residence in the same place. Towards 1620, this castle was abandoned at the same time as that of *Fushimi*.

**Muko no minato, 武庫港**. Ancient name of the port of *Hyōgo* (*Settsu*), very much visited even in olden times. It was the landing place of the ships carrying the tribute of the *San-kan* (Korea). Later on, it was called *Wada no tomari, Hyōgo*.

**Mukwan, 無關** (+ 1293). Also called *Fumon*. Renowned bonze of the *Tōfuku-ji* temple in *Kyōto*. After his death, he received the titles of *Busslin-Zenshi* and *Daimyō-kokushi*. He is the founder of the *Nanzen-ji* temple.

**Munakata, 宗像**. Family descended from the *Minamoto* and by inheritance, the head of the Shintoist temple of *Munakata-jinja*, situated in the district of *Munakata* (*Chikuzen*), between the villages of *Tashima* and *Ōshima*.

— **Kiyouji, 清氏**. Named in 914 chief (*Jaigūji*) of the *Munakata* temple, from which he took his name.

— **Ujikuni, 氏國**. Descendant of *Kiyouji*, built in 1182, a castle on *Shira-yama*, to protect the temple and its dependencies. In 1216, he adopted *Ujitoshi*, son of *Ōtomo Toshinao*, and transmitted him his charge.

— **Ujihiro, 氏弘**. Became *daigūji* in 1444. He defeated *Shōni Noriyori* who had intended to strip him of his domains (1469), and obliged him to escape to *Tsushima*.

— **Okuiji, 興氏**. Son of *Ujihiro*, joined *Ōuchi Yoshioki* in order to repulse a new attack of *Shōni Noriyori* (1506).

— **Ujio, 氏男** (+ 1551). Sided with *Ōuchi Yoshitaka*, when this latter was attacked by his vassal *Sue Harukata*; he was defeated and killed himself in the temple *Dainei-ji* at *Fukagawa*, (*Surwō*).

— **Ujisada, 氏貞**. Was constantly at war with his neighbors. He died in 1586, and at his death his family disappears.

**Munenaga-shinnō, 宗良親王** (1312-1385). 4th son of the emperor *Go-Daigo*. In 1326, he became bonze, took the name of *Sonchō*, resided in the temple of *Myōhō-in* and became head (*zasu*) of the *Tendai* sect. In 1331, together with his brother *Son-un* (*Morinaga-shinnō*), he fought against *Sasaki Tokinobu*, was captured at *Kasagi-san* and exiled to *Sanuki*. After the ruin of the *Hōjō*, (1333) he returned to *Kyōto*, and when *Takauji* revolted against *Go-Daigo*, he put aside his priestly garb and resumed his former name of *Munenaga*: he is also called *Kōzuke-shinnō* or *Shinano no Miya*. He was then named *Nakatsukasa-kyō* and, later on, *Sei-i-tai-shōgun*. He fought in *Tōtōmi*, in *Shinano* and in *Echigo* against the partisans of the *Ashikaga*. In 1377, he re-entered the temple *Hase-dera*, passed from thence to *Shinano* and came to *Ii-no-ya* (*Tōtōmi*), to die. A temple was built there in his honor in 1871. *Munenaga-shinnō* was a distinguished poet. His son, *Okinaga-Ō*, had died before him.

**Munetaka-shinnō, 宗尊親王** (1242-1274). 2nd son of the emperor *Go-Saga*, was chosen, in 1252, by *Hōjō Tokiyori* to succeed the deposed *Shōgun Yoritugu*. In 1266, pressed by the bonze *Ryōki*, he took the

resolution to free himself from the tutelage of the *Hōjō*, but the plot having become known, he was deposed and confined in the *Rokuhara* (*Kyōto*). He shaved his head and took the name of *Gyōshō* (1272). *Munetaka* had two sons: *Koreyasu-shinnō*, who succeeded him in the charge of *Shōgun*, and the bonze *Shintaku*, chief of the *Emma-in* temple. His two daughters married the emperor *Go-Uda*.

**Munin-tō**, 無人嶋. (Lit.: Islands without inhabitants). — See *Ogasawara-jima*.

**Muraji**, 連. One of the 8 *kabane* created in 682 by the emperor *Temmu*. It was given to the head of some corporations: *Mononobe no Muraji*, etc.

**Murakami**, 村上. Town (7,800 inh.) of *Echigo*. — Was first named *Honjō*, and was the residence of a family bearing that name, and vassal of the *Uesugi*. Passed then to the *daimyō Murakami* (1596), *Hori* (1618), *Honda* (1644), *Matsudaira* (1649), *Sakakibara* (1667), *Honda* (1704), *Ōkōchi* (1710), *Manabe* (1717) and, from 1720 to 1868, *Naitō* (70,000 k.).

**Murakami**, 村上. *Daimyō* family descended from *Tamehira-shinnō*, son of the emperor *Murakami*.

—— **Yorikiyo**, 頼清. Son of *Chinjufu-shōgun* *Minamoto Yori-nobu*, was adopted by *Norisada*, son of *Tamehira-shinnō*, and was the first who took the name of *Murakami*.

—— **Yoshiteru**, 義光 (+ 1333). Also called *Hikoshirō*, descendant of *Yorikiyo*, showed himself an ardent defender of the southern dynasty; he was killed, whilst defending prince *Morinaga* in the mountains of *Yoshino*. His son *Yoshitaka* died before him, at the age of 18.

—— **Yoshikiyo**, 義清 (1501-1573). Lord of *Kuzuo* (*Shinano*), fought during 30 years against the *Takeda*, *Nobutora* and *Shingen*; in 1553, he asked help from *Uesugi Kenshin*, of *Echigo*, and assisted him in his campaign of *Kawanakajima*. In 1565, he resided at the castle of *Nechi* (*Echigo*), then had his head shaved (1569) and ceded his domains to his son *Kunikiyo*.

—— **Yoshiakira**, 義明 (+ 1624). First served *Niwa Nagahide*, then *Hideyoshi*, who gave him the castle of *Honjō* (*Echigo* — 95,000 k.). After *Sekigahara*, he was one of the counsellors of *Tadateru*, son of *Ieyasu*, and when this latter, charged with having aspired to the shōgunate, was dispossessed, *Yoshiakira* was also deprived of his domains and banished to *Sasayama* (*Tamba*) (1618), where he died.

**Murakami-Genji**, 村上源氏. Patronymic name of the families descended from the sons of the emperor *Murakami*, who received the name of *Minamoto*.

**Murakami-tennō**, 村上天皇. 62nd Emperor of Japan (947-967). *Nariakira*, 16th son of *Daigo-tennō*, at the age of 21, succeeded his brother *Shujaku*. In order to diminish the influence of the *Fujiwara*, he did not, at the death of the *Kwampaku Tadahira* (949), give him a successor but assumed the government himself. The first fire that destroyed the imperial palace took place under his reign (960): it was the palace that had been built by *Kwammu-tennō* in 794. *Murakami-*



*tennō* died at the age of 42. The following list indicates the principal families issued from him and bearing the name of *Minamoto*.

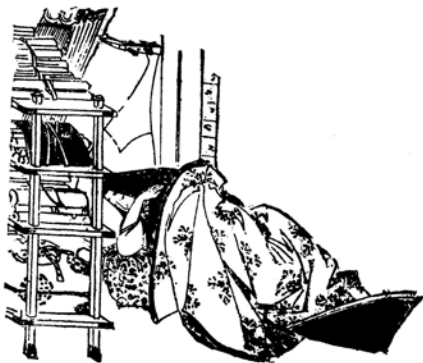
Murakami-tennō	Reizei-tennō		
	En-yū-tennō		
	Tomohira-Morofusa-Toshifusa	Masazane -Masasada -Masamichi . .	<i>Kuga</i> <i>Horikawa</i> <i>Tsuchimikado</i> <i>Naka-no-in</i> <i>Kitabatake</i> <i>Okōchi</i>
		Masakane -Sadafusa -Sadatada . .	<i>Akamatsu</i> <i>Nawa</i> <i>Arima</i> <i>Okudaira</i> <i>Murakami</i>
	Tamehira -Norisada -Yorikiyo -Mitsukiyo -Yorimitsu . . . . .		

**Murakuni Oyori**, 村國男依 (+ 676). Faithful servant of prince *Ō-ama* (*Temmu*). At the time of the *Jinshin* civil war (672), he opposed the emperor *Kōbun* and defeated the imperial army in *Ōmi*. After *Kōbun* had killed himself, *Oyori* cut off his head and sent it to *Ō-ama*, who, once on the throne, rewarded him by conferring on him various domains. — His son *Shigamaro* succeeded him.

**Muramatsu**, 村松. City (7200 inh.) of *Echigo*. Was from 1644 to 1868, the residence of the *Hori daimyō* (30,000 k.).

**Murasaki Shikibu**, 紫式

部 (+ 992). Daughter of *Fujiwara Tametoki*, *Shikibu no Jō*. She married *Fujiwara Nobutaka* and was maid of honor to the empress *Jōtō mon-in*, wife of *Ichijō-tennō*. At a very tender age, she showed an astonishingly good memory and great facility for poetry. She is the author of the *Genji-monogatari* and of the *Murasaki Shikibu Nikki*. When reading the *Genji-monogatari*, the emperor *Ichijō* said that the author must have known the *Nihon-ki* by heart; it is for this



MURASAKI SHIKIBU.

reason that she was surnamed *Nihonki no Tsubone*. — She had a daughter who married the *Dazai-daini Takashina Nariaki*, and was the nurse of *Go-Ichijō-tennō*; she is usually called *Dazai-sammī*; she cultivated poetry and wrote the *Sagoromo-monogatari*.

**Murata**, 村田. *Samurai* family of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Murata Harumi**, 村田春海 (1746-1811). Man of letters, a pupil of *Kamo Mabuchi*.

**Muro Kyusō**, 室鳩巢 (1658-1734). By his true name *Naokiyo*. Famous Confucianist. Received lessons from *Kinoshita Jun-an*. In 1711, with the recommendation of *Arai Hakuseki*, he became a functionary of the *shōgunate* and settled on *Surugadai* hill (*Edo*), whence his

name *Shundai-sensei*. By his teaching, he made the philosophy of the Chinese *Tchou-hi* (1130-1200) popular. He left several works. — His son *Fukken* or *Kōkan* (1706-1739), succeeded him.

**Muromachi**, 室町. District of the city of *Kyōto* where in 1378, *Ashikaga Yoshimitsu* established the government of the *Shōgun*.

**Muromachi**, 室町. *Kuge* family, descended from *Fujiwara* (*Saionji*) *Michisue* (1090-1128). — Now Count.

**Muromachi-bakufu**, 室町幕府. In 1378, *Ashikaga Yoshimitsu* built a palace which was named *Hana no gosho* (flower palace) or *Muromachi-dono*, in the district of *Muromachi* (*Kyōto*). *Yoshimasa* had it rebuilt in 1459. — From there the *Ashikaga Shōgun* governed the country, whence the name *Muromachi-bakufu* given to their administration.

**Muromachi-banshū**, 室町番衆. Under the shōgunate of the *Ashikaga*, guards of the *Muromachi* palace. The *samurai* of *Kyōto* were divided into 5 sections (*go banshū* or *go kaban*) having a *ban-gashira* at their head. They kept guard in turn. Those who were with the *Shōgun* on the reception days of the 1st of the month and of the 5 *sekku*, were called *sessakushū*. The *tsumeshū* guarded the *Shōgun* whilst he was a minor. The *o-heya-shū* protected the *Shōgun* during his sleep. Lastly the guards that remained all the day in the apartment called *kosode no ma*, were known by the name *o-kosode go-banshū*.

**Muromachi-dono**, 室町殿. Name given to the shōgunal palace of the *Ashikaga* at *Kyōto*. The one built by *Yoshimitsu* in 1378, was properly named *Hana no gosho*; the second built by *Yoshimasa* (1459), *Karasumaru-dono*. — The name *Muromachi-dono* was also employed to designate the *Shōgun* himself.

**Muromachi-jidai**, 室町時代. The period of the shōgunate of the *Ashikaga*, beginning in 1392, date of the fusion of the two dynasties of the N. and of the S, and lasting till 1490, accession of the *Shōgun Yoshitane*.

**Muromachi-jū-ichi i**, 室町十一位. The 11 classes of officials under the *Ashikaga*: *ichizoku*, *daimyō*, *shugo*, *tozama*, *hyōjōshū*, *tomoshū*, *mōshitsugi*, *bangata*, *kunibito*, *bugyō*, and *sue-otoko*.

**Muromachi san-kwanryō**, 室町三管領. At the time of the shōgunate of the *Ashikaga*, the three families *Shiba*, *Hatakeyama*, and *Hosokawa* from which the *Kwanryō* (first minister of the *Shōgun*), was chosen.

**Muromachi shi-shoku**, 室町四職. During the shōgunate of the *Ashikaga*, the 4 families: *Yamana*, *Akamatsu*, *Isshiki* and *Sasaki* from which the ministers of the *Kwanryō* were chosen.

**Muroto-misaki**, 室戸岬. Cape S.W. of *Tosa*. Also called *Tōji-saki*.

**Musashi**, 武蔵. One of the 15 provinces of the *Tōkaidō*. Has 20 districts (*kōri*), 8 of which depend at present on the *Tōkyō-fu*, 9 on the *Saitama-ken*, and 3 on the *Kanagawa-ken*. — Chinese name: *Bushū*.

**Musashi-bō Benkei**, 武藏坊辨慶. — See *Benkei*.

**Musashi shi-ke**, 武蔵四家. The 4 most powerful families of the *Musashi* province during the Middle Ages: *Narita*, *Beppu*, *Nara* and *Goi*.

**Musashi shichi-tō**, 武藏七黨. The 7 vassal families of the *Uesugi*, who, at the time of the *Ashikaga*, divided among themselves the *Musashi* province. They were the *Tanji*, *Kisaichi*, *Kodama*, *Inomata*, *Nishino*, *Yokoyama*, and *Murayama*.

**Musha-dokoro**, 武者所. From the 10th century, the apartments of the *samurai* who attend an Emperor after his abdication.

**Mushanokōji**, 武者小路. *Kuge* family descended from *Fujiwara* (*Sanjō*) *Saneyuki* (1083-1162). — Now Viscount.

**Musha roku-gu**, 武者六具. The 6 principal parts of the armor of the ancient *samurai*: *sune-ate* (leg-armor), *hagi-te* (cuissart), *dō* (trunk), *kote* (armlet), *kubi-yoroi* (neck-piece) and *hō-ate* (helmet).

**Musha-shugyō**, 武者修行. At the time of the prosperity of the *bushidō*, a great number of fencing schools were established, whose graduates spread over the provinces to place their learning at the service of the *daimyō*: they were called *musha-shugyō*.

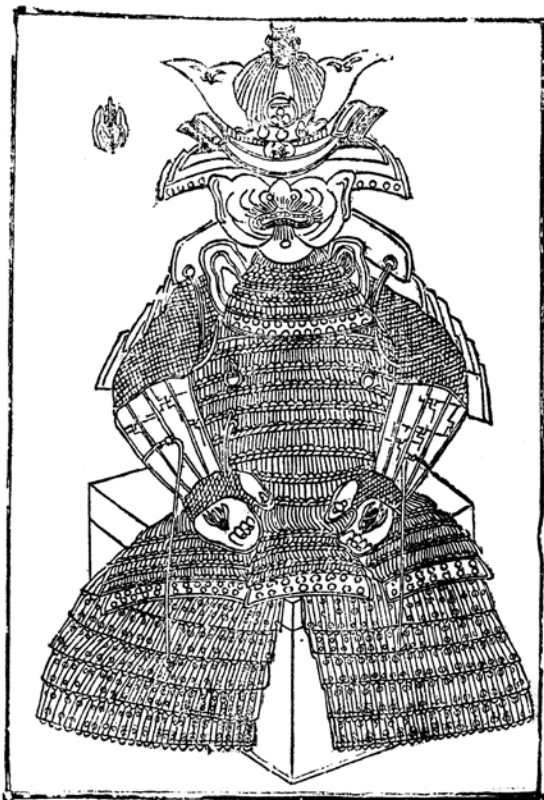
**Musō-kokushi**, 夢窓國師. — See *Soseki*.

**Mutsu**, 陸奥. Ancient province of the *Tōsandō*, which comprised the whole N.E. of *Hondo*. In 1869, it was divided into *Iwaki*, *Iwashi-ro*, *Rikuzen*, *Rikuchū* and *Rikuoku* or *Mutsu*. — Chinese name: *Ōshū*. — In ancient times, it was called *Michinoku*, then simply *Michi*, from whence the name *Mutsu*.

**Mutsu**, 陸奥. Northern part of the ancient province of *Mutsu*; named also *Rikuoku*. Comprises 9 districts (*kōri*), 8 of which depend on the *Aomori-ken*, and 1 on the *Iwate-ken*.

**Mutsu**, 陸奥. *Samurai* family of the *Wakayama* clan (*Kii*) ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Count.

— **Munemitsu**, 宗光 (1844-1897). Studied at *Edo*, and supported the Imperial Restoration. He was, in 1875, a member of the Senate (*Genrō-in*). Implicated in the *Satsuma* rebellion, he was condemned to



ARMOR OF THE 16TH CENTURY.

5 years imprisonment : he left prison in 1883 and went to Europe. Later on, he became minister at Washington (1888), minister of Agriculture and Commerce (1890), then minister of Foreign Affairs (1892). As such, he aided in the revision of the treaties with the Powers and received the title of Viscount; he was named a Count after the conclusion of the treaty of peace with China. His health obliged him to resign in May 1896, and he retired to *Oiso* (*Sagami*).

**Mutsuhito, 睦仁.** 122nd Emperor of Japan.—*Mutsuhito, Suke no miya*, son of *Kōmei-tennō*, was born at *Kyōto* Nov. 3, 1852. In 1860, he was named crown-prince and when his father died, Feb. 13, 1867, he succeeded him. He was then only 15 years old. The following year, the Shōgunate fell and the Imperial Restoration followed as a matter of course. A new era began, that of *Meiji* (See that name, to which is appended a summary of the principal events of the reign,) of which, 1909 is the 42nd year. The coronation ceremony took place at *Kyōto* on Nov. 12, 1868, and the following April, the capital was transferred to *Edo* which received the name of *Tōkyō*. On Feb. 9, 1869 the emperor married *Haru-ko*, 3rd daughter of the *kuge* *Ichijō Tadaka*, born May 28, 1850; they had not any children.—The crown-prince



SHINTOIST CEREMONY-AT THE IMPERIAL PALACE.

*Yoshihito, Haru no miya*, was born on August 31, 1879, son of *Mme Yanagiwara Ai-ko*; he was named heir presumptive on Nov. 3, 1889. On May 10, 1900, he married *Sada-ko*, the 4th daughter of the duke *Kujō Michitaka*, by whom he has 3 sons.

**Myōchin, 明珍.** Family of artisans which, during 22 generations (from 1200 to 1750), was famous in the art of forging and tempering

swords. The best known of its members are: *Munesuke*, the founder of the family at *Kyōto*, and his son *Munekiyo*, who established himself at *Kamakura*.

**Myōden, 名田**. In the Middle Ages, when a person had cleared some waste land in order to change it into rice-fields, he became the proprietor thereof, and to distinguish these lands from the Government rice-fields (*kōden*), they received a special name and were designated by the general term of *myōden*. Their possessor was called *myōju*: if his domains were considerable, he was a *daimyō*; if not, he was only *shōmyō*. At the time of the feudal system, these terms *daimyō* and *shōmyō* were reserved to the families of the military class according to the extent of their fiefs.

**Myōe, 明恵**. — See *Kōben*.

**Myōgi-san, 妙義山**. Mountain (600 m.) in *Kōzuke*. Has three principal summits, the *Shirakumo*, the *Kindō* and the *Kinkei*. Famous for its temple *Myōgi-jinja*, dedicated to *Yamatotakeru no mikoto*.

**Myōhōdō, 明法道**. Curriculum of the branches of study in the old University (*Daigaku*): comprised esp. the Chinese law.

**Myōji, 苗字**. Family name. Before the Restoration, only the *samurai* and the nobles had a family name. It was generally taken from the name of the locality where one of their ancestors had resided. Since 1870, the lower classes were also obliged to adopt a family name. — See *Kabane, uji*, etc.

**Myōkō-zan, 妙高山**. Mountain (2,460 m.) on the boundaries of *Echigo* and *Shinano*.

**Myōkyō-dō, 明經道**. One of the branches of study of the old University (*Daigaku*), comprised especially Chinese classics.

**Myōman-ji, 妙満寺**. Temple built in *Kyōto* in the 13th century by the bonze *Nichijū*, and which became the seat of a part of the *Nichiren* sect. In 1898, the name of this part of the sect was changed to *Kempon-hokke-shū*.

**Myōshin-ji, 妙心寺**. Buddhist temple, W. of *Kyōto*. At first, villa of *Kiyowara Natsuno* (782-837) and of his descendants, was afterwards the place of retreat of the ex-emperor *Hanazono* (1318). He presented it to the bonze *Egen* (*Kwanzan-kōkushi*), who changed it into a temple of which he became the first superior (1350). Burned during the *Ōnin* war (1467) the temple was rebuilt and became the principal seat of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zen-shū* sect. Besides 42 secondary temples in its precincts, the *Myōshin-ji* is overseer of 3,800 temples all over Japan.

**Myōshō-tennō, 明正天皇**. Empress (109) of Japan (1630-1643). *Oki-ko*, daughter of the emperor *Go-Mi-no-o* and of *Tokugawa Kazu-ko* (*Tōfuku-mon-in*) sister of the *Shōgun Iemitsu*, succeeded her father at the age of 6. After a reign of 15 years, during which the power was practically in the hands of her uncle *Iemitsu*, she abdicated in favor of her brother and withdrew to a place of retirement where she lived for 53 years.

## N

**Naba**, 那覇. Or *Naha*, *Nawa*. Capital (35,500 inh.) of *Okinawa-ken* (*Ryūkyū*).—It is here that the troops of *Shimazu Iehisa* landed in 1609. When the Catholic missionaries, after two centuries of proscription, tried to re-enter Japan it was at *Naba* that they established themselves provisionally and there they resided from 1844 to 1848, and from 1855 to 1862.

**Nabekake**, 鍋掛. In *Shimotsuke*. *Satake Yoshinobu* was vanquished there in 1600 by *Sakakibara Yasumasa*, *Minagawa Hiroteru*, etc. generals of *Ieyasu*.

**Nabeshima**, 鍋嶋. Family of *daimyō* of *Hizen*, descendants of *Shōni Tsunefusa* and through him descendants also of the *Fujiwara*.

— **Shigenao**, 茂尚. Son of *Tsunefusa*, established himself at *Nabeshima* (*Hizen*) towards the end of the 15th century, and took that name.

— **Naoshige**, 直茂 (1537-1619). Grandson of *Shigenao*, aided his suzerain *Ryūzōji Takanobu* in his war against *Ōtomo Sōrin* (1570). When, in 1584, *Takanobu* wished to attack *Satsuma*, *Naoshige* tried in vain to dissuade him: he took part in the campaign in which *Takanobu* was defeated and killed. *Masaie* son of *Takanobu*, succeeded him; but little by little *Naoshige* became independent in his domains. He followed the campaign of *Hideyoshi* against the *Shimazu* (1587) and in 1590 established himself at *Saga* (*Hizen*). He also took part in the Korean war. In 1600, he sent his son *Katsushige* to assist *Ieyasu* in his expedition against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*; but *Katsushige* did not arrive in time and let himself be induced by *Ishida Kazushige* to embrace his party, after which he laid siege to the castle of *Matsuzaka* (*Ise*). Being informed of these events, *Naoshige* hastened to call back his son and sent him against *Tachibana Muneshige*, *daimyō* of *Yanagawa* (*Chikugo*), who was then opposed to *Ieyasu*. Owing to this, *Naoshige* was confirmed in his fief of *Saga* and his revenues raised to 357,000 k.



Naoshige {	Katsushige {	Tadanao -Mitsushige-Tsunashige	(a)
		Motoshige-Naoyoshi -Mototake	(b)
		Naozumi -Naoyuki -Naotatsu	(c)
		Tadashige -Masashige-Naotomo -Naomoto	(d)

(a)—Eldest brach—**Katsushige**, 勝茂 (1580-1657). Son of *Naoshige*. Sent by his father to join the army of *Ieyasu* (1600), he was induced to join *Ishida Kazushige's* party, and besieged the castle of *Fushimi*, then that of *Matsuzaka* (*Ise*). Recalled to *Kyūshū* by *Naoshige*, he returned to *Ieyasu's* party and fought against *Tachibana Muneshige* of *Yanagawa* (*Chikugo*). During the *Ōsaka* campaign (1615), he stayed at *Saga*, to prevent, if necessary, any intervention of the *Satsuma* clan.

During the *Shimabara* insurrection (1637), he sent his two sons first, and afterwards took part himself in suppressing the rebellion. His descendants lived at *Saga* (*Hizen* — 357,000 k.) until 1868. — Marquis, at present. — After the Restoration, 3 branches of this family received the title of Baron.

(b) — Branch which from 1614 to 1868, resided at *Ogi* (*Hizen* — 73,000 k.).—Now Viscount.

(c) — Branch which from 1635 to 1868, resided at *Hasuike* (*Hizen* — 52,000 k.).—Now Viscount.

(d) — Branch which from 1610 to 1868, resided at *Kashima* (*Hizen* — 20,000 k.).—Now Viscount.

**Naeki, 苗木.** In *Mino*. Ancient castle which belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Tōyama* (1573), *Kawajiri* (1583), then again, from 1600 to 1868, to the *Tōyama* (10,000 k.).

**Nagahama, 長濱.** Village (9,800 inh.) of the province of *Ōmi*, on the N. E. coast of lake *Biwa*. Formerly called *Imahama*. About the year 1510, *Uesaka Yasusada* built a castle there, which *Asai Hisamasa* afterwards captured. In 1573, *Nobunaga* gave it to *Hideyoshi* with a revenue of 180,000 k. *Hideyoshi* rebuilt the castle and changed its name to that of *Nagahama*; after several years he repaired to *Himeji* (*Harima*) and confided the care of *Nagahama* to *Shibata Katsuie*, then to *Ishida Kazushige*. Under the *Tokugawa*, the *Naitō daimyō* resided there from 1606 to 1628, after which the castle was abandoned.

**Nagai, 永井.** Family of *daimyō*, native of *Mikawa* and descended from *Taira Yoshikane*.

Naokatsu	{ Naomasa {	Naoyuki - Naonaga - Naomitsu	(a)
		Naotsune - Naohiro - Naohira	(b)
		Naokiyo - Naotoki - Naotane - Naomichi	(c)

(a) — Eldest branch—**Naokatsu, 直勝** (1563-1626). Served *Ieyasu* who gave him a revenue of 12,000 k. in 1600. After the *Ōsaka* campaign (1615), he received the fief of *Kasama* (*Hitachi* — 35,000 k.), then, in 1622, that of *Koga* (*Shimōsa* — 75,000 k.).

— **Naomasa, 尚政** (1587-1668). Eldest son of *Naokatsu*, was transferred to *Yodo* (*Yamashiro* — 100,000 k.) in 1634.

— **Naoyuki, 尚行**. In 1669, was transferred to *Miyazu* (*Tango* — 75,000 k.).

— **Naonaga, 尚長**. Was killed during a ceremony at the temple of *Zōjō-ji* of *Shiba* (*Edo*) by *Naitō Tadakatsu* and his domains were confiscated (1680).

— **Naomitsu, 直圓**. Brother of *Naonaga*, after whose death he received 10,000 k. of the revenues of *Kushira* (*Yamato*), where his descendants lived till the Restoration.—Now Viscount.

(b) — 2nd branch which resided successively: at *Karasuyama* (*Shimotsuke*) in 1687; at *Akō* (*Harima*) in 1702; at *Iiyama* (*Shinano*) in 1706; at *Iwatsuki* (*Misashi*) in 1711; finally, from 1756 to 1868 at *Kanō Mino* — 36,000 k.).—Now Viscount.



(c) — Branch which from 1649 to 1868, resided at *Takatsuki* (*Settsu* — 35,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

**Nagakubo Sekisui**, 長久保赤水 (19th century). *Samurai* of the *Mito* clan. Composed several works on Geography.

**Nagakute**, 長久手. In *Owari*. During the campaign of *Komaki-yama* (1584), *Ieyasu* gained a victory there over the army of *Hideyoshi*, two of whose generals, *Ikeda Nobuteru* and *Mori Nagakazu*, were killed. This combat greatly raised the reputation of *Ieyasu*.

**Nagamatsu**, 長松. Family of *samurai* of the *Yamaguchi* clan (*Suwō*), ennobled after the Restoration.—Baron, at present.

**Nagamori**, 長森. In *Mino*. Ancient castle, which in the 14th century was the residence of the *Toki daimyō*, governors of the province.

**Nagano**, 長野. In *Ise*. During the *Kamakura* shōgunate was the residence of the *Kudō daimyō*, descendants of *Suketsune*. It then passed to the *Kitabatake*, the *Nikki*, the *Toki*. In 1568, *Nobunaga* placed his brother *Nobukane* there.

**Nagano**, 長野. Capital (31,400 inh.) of *Nagano-ken*, also called *Zenkōji* on account of the large Buddhist temple of that name.

**Nagano Kaku**, 長野確 (1783-1837). Man of letters of the *Iyo* province.

**Nagano-ken**, 長野縣. Department formed of the province of *Shinano*.—Pop.: 1,322,000 inh.—Capital: *Nagano* (31,400 inh.).—Prin. towns: *Matsumoto* (30,800 inh.) *Ueda* (23,700 inh.), *Iida* (14,000 inh.), *Kami-Suwa* (10,200 inh.), etc.

**Naganuma**, 長沼. In *Shinano*. From 1615 to 1688 was the residence of the *Sakuma daimyō* (13,000 k.).

**Nagao**, 長尾. Family of *Echigo daimyō*, descendants of *Taira* (*Muraoka*) *Yoshihumi*. They were for several centuries vassals of the *Uesugi* till *Terutora*, adopted by *Uesugi Norimasa*, became the head of that family.

— **Kageharu**, 景春. Vassal of *Uesugi Akisada*, revolted against him and defeated him. They made peace in 1478: *Kageharu* shaved his head and took the name of *Igen*; the struggle was again renewed after the death of *Akisada* (1510).

— **Tamekage**, 爲景. *Kerai* of *Uesugi Fusayoshi*, dared to reproach him for his negligence in directing his clan, and *Fusayoshi*, wishing to get rid of him, attacked him at *Nishihama* (*Etchū*) in 1509, but was overcome and killed. At that moment, a large number of *Uesugi*'s vassals rallied to the cause of *Tamekage*. The following year, *Uesugi Akisada* came in his turn to fight him, but ended like *Fusayoshi*. *Usami Sadayuki*, to revenge his master, continued the war against *Tamekage*, and it was not till 1538 that peace was concluded. *Tamekage* was killed a short time after, in fighting against the troops of the bonzes of *Ikkō-shū* of *Kaga*.—His son *Terutora* became the famous *Uesugi Ken-shin* (see that name).

**Nagaoka**, 長岡. Town (9,800 inh.) in *Echigo*. Ancient castle at first called *Zōō-san-jō*. Belonged successively to the *daimyō*: *Nagao*,

*Hori* (1598), *Tokugawa* (1610), *Hori* (1616), finally, from 1618 to 1868 to *Makino* (74,000 k.).

**Nagaoka, 長岡**. In *Yamashiro*. Was from 782 to 794 the residence of the emperor *Kwammu*, which place he left for *Kyōto*. The district of *Nagaoka* was given by *Nobunaga* to *Hosokawa Fujitaka*, who bore the name for several years. From 1626 to 1649, it became the domain of *Nagai daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Nagaoka, 長岡**. Branch of the family of the *Hosokawa daimyō* of *Kumamoto (Higo)*, ennobled in 1891. — To-day Viscount.

**Nagara-gawa, 長良川**. River (122 Km.) in *Mino*, which empties itself into the *Kiso-gawa*. — Also called *Gifu-gawa*, *Gunjō-gawa*, *Gotō-gawa*, etc.

**Nagara-yama, 長柄山**. Hill in *Ōmi*, near the town of *Ōtsu* and to the West of the temple of *Mii-dera*. It is there that the emperor *Kōbun* being defeated killed himself (672).

**Nagasaki, 長崎**. Capital (151,500 inh.) of *Nagasaki-ken*. — This was formerly but a poor fishing village called *Fukae no urā*, *Nigitatsu* or *Tama no ura*. In the 12th century, it was a part of the domains of *Taira Norimori*, then from the 13th to the 16th century, belonged to a family *Nagasaki*, which gave it its name. In the middle of the 16th century, it passed under the jurisdiction of *Ōmura Sumitada*, who, seeing foreigners trading chiefly at *Hirado*, opened for them the ports of *Yokose* and *Fukuda*, then in 1568, that of *Nagasaki*, which in a few years, became an important town. After the campaign of *Kyūshū* (1587), *Hideyoshi* seeing the increasing prosperity of that port, detached it from the domains of *Ōmura* and made it an imperial city under the direct control of the government. In 1603, *Ieyasu* placed a *bugyō* or governor there in the name of the *Shōgun*. From 1640 to 1859, *Nagasaki* was the only town in Japan where foreigners—Dutch and Chinese only—were permitted to traffic; it was also one of the 5 ports opened to Europeans by the treaty of 1857.

**Nagasaki, 長崎**. Family of which several members bore the title of *Naikwanryō* (minister) of the *Hōjō*, *Shikken* of *Kamakura*.

— **Yoritsuna, 頼綱** (+ 1293). Minister of *Shikken Sadatoki*, whom he induced to make away with his grandfather *Adachi Yasumori*, and for this purpose accused the latter of conspiring against his grandson (1285). Implicated in his turn in a conspiracy against *Sadatoki*, he was put to death with one of his sons.

— **Takasuke, 高資** (+ 1333). Minister of *Takatoki*, exercised a great influence on the feeble character of his master and governed according to his whims. His exactions and arbitrary doings caused several revolts and brought on the *Genkō* war (1331), which ended in the ruin of the *Hōjō*. *Takasuke* and his son *Takashige* perished with *Takatoki* in the burning of *Kamakura*.

**Nagasaki-bugyō, 長崎奉行**. Official charged with the administration of the town of *Nagasaki*, overseeing the commerce with Holland and China, the defence of the neighboring coast, etc. *Ogasawara Ichian* was the first that received the title (1603). — In 1808, the *bugyō Matsu-*

*daira Yasuhide* committed suicide, because he could not prevent the English ship "*Phaeton*" from entering the port of *Nagasaki*, nor burn it before it left.

**Nagasaki-ken, 長崎縣.** Department formed by the 6 districts of *Hizen*, the islands of *Iki*, *Tsushima* and a large number of smaller ones.—Pop.: 879,400 inh.—Capital: *Nagasaki* (151,500 inh.).—Prin. towns: *Sasebo* (52,500 inh.), *Nishi-Arie* (11,500 inh.), *Tomie* (10,000 inh.).

**Nagasawa, 長澤.** In *Etchū*. In the 14th century, was the residence of a *Nagasawa* family, which combated *Nagoshi Tokikane* and submitted to *Momonoi Naotsune* (1336). When the latter joined the southern party, his son *Naokazu*, besieged at *Nagasawa* by *Shiba Yoshimochi*, was vanquished and killed (1370).

**Nagashima, 長嶋.** In *Ise*. Ancient castle built, about 1555, by *Itō Shigeharu* and which passed into the hands of the bonzes of the *Kenshō-ji* temple of *Ikkō-shū*. *Nobunaga* seized it, and gave it to *Takigawa Kazumasu* (1574), with the northern districts of the province of *Ise*. In 1583, *Kazumasu* having sided with *Nobutaka* against *Nobuo*, the latter rendered himself master of *Nagashima*, which he confided to *Amano Kagetoshi*. The following year, *Hideyoshi* gave it to *Fukushima Masayori*. Under the *Tokugawa*, it was successively the residence of the *daimyō*: *Suganuma* (1600), *Hisamatsu* (1620), *Matsudaira* (1635), *Hisamatsu* (1649), then, from 1702 to 1868, *Masuyama* (33,000 k.).

**Naga-shima, 長嶋.** The most southern of the *Amakusa* group (86 Km. in circ). Belongs to *Satsuma* province.

**Nagashino, 長篠.** In *Mikawa*. Ancient castle of the *Suganuma daimyō*. In 1561, *Sadakage* left the *Imagawa* to serve *Ieyasu*; 10 years after, he passed over to the *Takeda*. In 1573, *Ieyasu* took it and confided it to *Okudaira Nobumasa*, who was besieged there by *Takeda Katsuyori*; but *Nobunaga* and *Ieyasu* came to his help and defeated the army of *Katsuyori* (1575).

**Nagasune-hiko, 長髓彦.** Governed the region of *Yamato* when *Jimmu-tennō* came to conquer it. He fought the invader, defeated him several times and obliged him to retreat. When *Jimmu* presented himself again, *Nagasune* prepared to fight him again, but was killed by *Umashimade no mikoto*, his nephew.

**Nagatani, 長谷.** Family of *kuge*, descended from *Taira Takamune*. Also called *Hase*.—To-day Viscount.

**Nagato, 長門.** One of the 8 provinces of *Sanyōdō*. Comprises 5 districts which belong to *Yamaguchi-ken*.—In ancient times, was called *Anato*.—Chinese name: *Chōshū*.

**Nagato-keigo-ban, 長門警固番.** Guard formed in 1275 to protect the coast of *Nagato* and the adjoining provinces and prevent the landing of the Mongols. Existed till about 1330.

**Nagatoro, 長瀬.** In *Uzen*. Was from 1698 to 1868 the residence of the *Yonezu daimyō* (11,000 k.).

**Nagato-tandai**, 長門探題. Title created in 1275, and assigned to the official charged with the government of *Nagato* and of the coast-defence against the invasion of the Mongols. The first that received the charge was *Hōjō Muneyori* and, till the ruin of *Kamakura*, it was reserved to a member of the *Hōjō* family. The *Nagato-tandai* were also called *Chūgoku-tandai*.

**Nagatsuka Masaie**, 長塚正家 (+ 1600). At first *kerai* of *Niwa Nagahide*, he passed into the service of *Hideyoshi*, who gave him the fief of *Minakuchi* (*Ōmi* — 50,000 k.), and appointed him as one of the 5 *bugyō*. After the death of *Hideyoshi*, he opposed *Ieyasu*, and with *Chōsokabe Morichika*, besieged the castle of *Anotsu* (*Ise*); vanquished at *Sekigahara*, he fled to his castle of *Minakuchi*, which, soon after, was invested by *Ikedu Terumasa*. *Masaie* hid himself for some time at *Sakurai-dani* (*Settsu*), but was found out and committed suicide.

**Nagayama**, 永山. Family of *samurai* of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled in 1895. — Baron at present.

**Nagaya-Ō**, 長屋王 (684-729). Son of prince *Takechi-shinnō* and grandson of the emperor *Temmu*, he was appointed *Sadaijin* in 724. Having conspired against *Shōmu-tennō*, he was besieged in his house by *Toneri-shinnō* and *Fujiwara Umakai*: he then killed his wife and children and committed suicide. *Nagaya-Ō* was remarkable as a literary man and a poet.

**Nagi-nami futa-hashira**, 諾冊二柱. *Izanagi* and *Izanami*.

**Nagi no yama**, 奈岐山. Mountain (1590 m.) between *Mimasaka* and *Inaba*.

**Nagoshi**, 名越. Branch of the *Hōjō* family, descended from *Tomotoke*, 2nd son of *Yoshitoki*, *Shikken* of *Kamakura*.

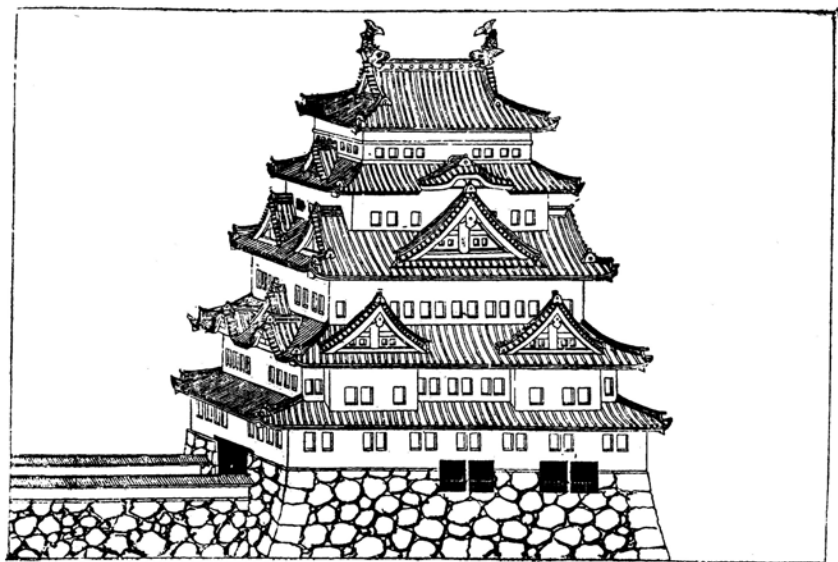
— **Takaie**, 高家 (+ 1333). Son of *Sadaie*, descended in the 5th generation from *Tomotoke*. He was charged by *Hōjō Takatoki* to march against *Kyōto* with *Ashikaga Takauji*, and depose *Go-Daigo* (1331). He was killed in a combat against *Akamatsu Enshin* at *Kuganawate*.

— **Takakuni**, 高邦. Son of *Takaie*, served *Takauji* and aided him in the fight against the southern dynasty.

**Nagoshi no harae**, 名越祓. Shintoist ceremony of purification which takes place in the 6th month. Also called *Minazuki-harae*.

**Nagoya**, 名護屋. Capital (285,000 inh.) of *Aichi-ken* and of the *Owari* province. — In the 14th century, was the residence of a *Nagoya* family. About 1525, the governor of the province, *Shiba Yoshimune*, constructed a castle there which he confided to his son-in-law *Imagawa Ujito*. *Oda Nobuhide* took it in 1532; then, when *Nobunaga* changed his residence to *Kiyosu*, *Nagoya* was abandoned. In 1610, *Ieyasu*, having given the province of *Owari* in fief to his 7th son *Yoshinao*, made all the *daimyō* contribute to the erection of a large castle which is to-day one of the best preserved in all Japan. The branch of the

*Owari Tokugawa* resided there from 1610 to 1868 with a revenue of 620,000 k.



CASTLE OF NAGOYA.

**Nagoya**, 名護屋. Port of *Hizen*. In 1592, *Hideyoshi* built a residence there and dwelt in it at the beginning of the Korean expedition.

**Naiben**, 内辨. Officials charged to regulate the details of certain feasts (*sechi-e*) at Court. They were chosen from among the *Shōkei*.

**Naidaijin**, 内大臣. Formerly minister, who, under the *Udaijin* and the *Sadaijin*, took part in the administration of the Home Department. *Nakatomi Kamatari* was the first raised from the title of *Naijin* to that of *Naidaijin* (662); after him, *Yoshitsugu* (771) and *Uona* (779) bore the same title; but, as it was not embodied in the *Taikwa* and *Taihō* codes, it had no permanent possessor. It was first called *Uchi no O-mi* or *Uchi no Otodo*.

**Naidantōnin**, 内談頭人. Or *Hikitsuke-gashira*. Under the *Kamakura* shōgunate, president of the *Hikitsuke-shū*.

**Naidōjō**, 内道場. Formerly a Buddhist temple in the interior of the Palace. As etiquette did not permit the Emperor, the Empress, etc., to go to the temples frequented by the people, the bonzes were called to the Court from time to time to perform their ceremonies at the *Naidōjō*.

**Nai-en**, 内宴. Feast (*sechi-e*), celebrated at the Palace the 21st, 22nd, and 23rd of the 1st month of the year: it took place in the *Ninjuden*; some poets read their works before the Emperor who then gave a banquet to the princes and the *kuge*.

**Naifu**, 内府. Chinese title corresponding to *Naidaijin* and sometimes used in that sense.

**Nai-hyōgo-shi**, 内兵庫司. Formerly a board charged with the keeping of the arms, armor, etc., of the Imperial Palace. In 808, it was joined to the *Hyōgo-ryō*.

**Naijin**, 内臣. — See *Naidaijin*.

**Naijusho**, 内豎所. Formerly, bureau of the employees and servants of the Imperial Palace. There were 300 *Naiju*, and the *Kwampaku* had the title of *Naijusho no bettō*.

**Naikaku**, 内閣. Since 1885, Cabinet, Council of Ministers.

**Naiken-shi**, 内檢使. — See *Kamakura-bakufu-shoshi*.

**Naiki**, 内記. — See *Uchi no shirusu-tsukasa*.

**Naikū**, 内宮. Shintoist temple, near the village of *Uji-Yamada* (*Ise*). It was built 4 years before Christ, and was dedicated to *Tenshōkō-daijin* (*Amaterasu*) and to *Tajikara-o no kami*. The sacred mirror, one of the 3 imperial emblems is preserved there. For centuries an imperial princess was at its head. It is customary to have it rebuilt every 20 years and always after the same model and the same dimensions. The present temple dates from 1900.

**Naikubu**, 内供奉. Or *Naigu*, 内供. Title of the superior of the bonzes, who, in the first month of the year was called to the palace to explain the Buddhist books, *Kongōmyō-kyō*, *Saishō-ō-kyō*, etc.

**Nai-kwanryō**, 内管領. Title borne by the prime minister of the *Hōjō*, regents (*shikken*) of *Kamakura* from 1200 to 1333.

**Naikyōbō**, 内教坊. Formerly pavilion of the Imperial Palace in which music, singing and dancing were taught to young maidens. At its head was a *Bettō* chosen from among the *Nagon*. Created in 765, it was afterwards suppressed.

**Nairan**, 内覽. Official created by *Yoritomo*, and charged with inspecting the Imperial Court, to inform the *Shōgun* of all that occurred there. This title corresponds to the *Shoshidai* of the *Tokugawa* shōgunate.

**Nairei-shi**, 内禮司. Former office, dependent on the *Nakatsukasa-shō*, and having charge of the protocol, the ceremonies, and etiquette to be observed in the Imperial Palace, also of the punishment of crimes that were committed there. — In 808, it was joined to the *Danjō-dai*.

**Naishi-dokoro**, 内侍所. Or *Kashiko-dokoro*, 賢所. Hall in the Imperial Palace in which the sacred mirror was venerated (*Yata no mikagami*). — The same name was given to the mirror itself.

**Naishinnō**, 内親王. Title given by decree to the princesses who were the nearest relatives of the Emperor. Those who did not marry became first high-priestesses of the *Shintō* temples of *Ise* or of *Kamo*, then, from the 13th century, *ama* (Buddhist nuns). The Restoration abolished this custom. When an emperor had no daughters, he adopted those of a prince and appointed them *Naishinnō*.

**Naishi no tsukasa**, 内侍司. Former bureau, charged with the service of the Empress' house. The personnel, composed of women only, had at its head 2 *Naishi no kami* 内侍, 4 *Naishi no suke*, 典侍, 4 *Shōji* 掌侍 or *Naishi* 内侍: it comprised 100 *Toju* 女孺.

**Naitō, 内藤.** Family of *daimyō*, native of *Mikawa* and descended from *Fujiwara Hidesato*.

Yoshikiyo	{	Kiyonaga	{	Ienaga	-Masanaga	{	Tadaoki	{	Yoshiyasu	(a)			
									Masasuke	(b)			
		Nobunari					Masaharu	-	Masachika	(c)			
							Nobumasa	-	Nobuteru	(d)			
		Tadasato		-Tadamasa			Kiyonari	-	Kiyotsugu	(e)			
							Masatsugu	-	Masakatsu	(f)			
												Tadashige	-
									-Tadakatsu				

(a) — Eldest branch — **Ienaga, 家長** (1546-1600). Served *Ieyasu* who in 1590, gave him the fief of *Sanuki* (*Kazusa* — 20,000 k.). Charged with the guard of the castle of *Fushimi*, he killed himself rather than surrender.

— **Masanaga, 政長** (1568-1634). For his services at the siege of *Ōsaka* (1615), saw his revenues raised to 50,000 k., was then transferred to *Iwakidaira* (*Mutsu* — 70,000 k.) in 1622. — Transferred to *Nobeoka* (*Hyūga* — 70,000 k.)

in 1747, his family lived there till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

(b) — Younger branch, which, from 1670 to 1868, resided at *Unagaya* (*Mutsu* — 14,000 k.). — Viscount at present.

(c) — Branch which resided: in 1628, at *Izumi* (*Mutsu*); in 1702, at *Annaka* (*Kōzuke*); then, from 1748 to 1868, at *Koromo* (*Mikawa* — 20,000 k.). — Viscount to-day.

(d) — **Nobunari, 信成** (1545-1612). Son of *Tokugawa Hirotada* and step-brother of *Ieyasu*, was adopted by *Naitō Kiyonaga*. He served *Ieyasu* and in 1590 made himself master of the castle of *Nirayama* (*Izu*), which belonged to the *Hōjō*, and received it in fief with a revenue of 10,000 k. In 1601, he was transferred to *Fuchū* (*Suruga* — 30,000 k.), then in 1606, to *Nagahama* (*Ōmi* — 50,000 k.). — After him, his family lived at *Tanakura* (*Mutsu*) in 1628; at *Tanaka* (*Suruga*) in 1705, finally at *Murakami* (*Echigo* — 50,000 k.) from 1720 to 1868. — Now Viscount.

(e) — Branch which from 1691 to 1868 resided at *Takatō* (*Shinano* — 33,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(f) — Branch which from 1693 to 1868 resided at *Iwamurata* (*Shinano* — 15,000 k.). — Now Viscount.

(g) — Branch which resided at *Sano* (*Shimotsuke*) in 1626; at *Toba* (*Shima* — 32,000 k.) in 1634.

— **Tadakatsu, 忠勝**. Was dispossessed and invited to commit *harakiri* for having killed *Nagai Naonaga* in the temple of *Zōjō-ji* at *Shiba* (*Edo*) (1680).

**Naitō, 内藤.** Family of *daimyō* of the 16th century, native of *Tamba*.

— **Genzaemon, 源左衛門**. Served *Nobunaga* and received from him the fief of *Kameyama* (*Tamba* — 200,000 k.).

— **Yukiyasu** or **Joan, 如安** (+ 1626). Also called *Tokuan*, 徳庵 succeeded his father in the fief of *Kameyama*; but having sided with the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*, he was dispossessed by *Nobunaga* in 1573. In the Korean expedition, he fought under the command of *Konishi Yukinaga* and was





chosen, on account of his knowledge of the Chinese characters to treat for peace at Peking. The emperor of China having proposed to confer on *Hideyoshi* the title of king of Japan, *Yukiyasu* was told that his mission had ended in a failure and he retired to the domains of *Yukinaga* in *Higo*, then to *Maeda Toshinaga* in *Kaga*, who gave him a revenue of 4,000 k. He had been baptized in 1564 by the name of *John*; on account of his faith, he was banished to Manila in 1614 with *Takayama Ukon*, *Ukita Hisayasu*, *Shinagawa Uhei*, *Shinagawa Gombei*, etc. He died after 12 years of exile.

**Naiyaku-shi**, 内薬司. Or *Uchi no kusuri no tsukasa*. Formerly an office depending on the *Nakatsukasa-shō*, having charge of medicines, consultations of physicians, etc., at the Palace. In 736, it was joined to the *Tenyaku-ryō*.

**Nai-zenshi**, 内膳司. Or *Uchi no kashiwade no tsukasa*. Office depending on the *Kunai-shō*, and having to provide for the Emperor's table. The office of *kami* 奉膳 was hereditary in the two families of *Takahashi* and *Azumi*; upon the latter being banished under *Kwammu-tennō*, the *Takahashi* remained sole titulars.

**Najima**, 名嶋. — See *Fukuoka*.

**Nakadōri-shima**, 中通嶋. An island (246 Km. in circ.) north of the *Gotō (Hizen)* archipelago. It is the largest of the group and is also called *Higashi-jima*.

**Nakae Tōju**, 中江藤樹 (1608-1648). Born at *Ogawa (Ōmi)*, he lost his father while yet quite young, and was brought up by his grandfather, *kerai* of *Katō Yasuoki*, *daimyō* of *Ōsu (Iyo)*. He fled from *Shikoku* to find his mother in *Ōmi*, and continued there the studies he had commenced; he then began to teach moral, insisting on the notions of respect and mutual affection. He it was, who first taught the philosophy of the Chinese *Ōyōmei* 王陽明 in Japan, whose doctrines are generally opposed to those of *Shushi* 朱熹. *Tōju* left more than 20 works and has been surnamed the sage of *Ōmi (Ōmi-seijin)*.

**Nakae Tokusuke**, 中江篤介 (1847-1901). Materialist, a philosopher principally known by his last work *Ichī-nen-yū-han* (one year and a half), which is, so to say, the resumé of the doctrines which he professed during life. He had studied in France (1871-1874). After his return, he was named Secretary of the Senate (*Genrō-in*), then Director of the School of Foreign Languages. He translated the works of J. J. Rousseau into Japanese.

**Naka-gawa**, 那賀川. River (110 Km.) which takes its rise in *Tsurugi-yama*, waters the province of *Awa (Shikoku)*, and empties into the Pacific Ocean at *Tomiooka*.

**Naka-gawa**, 那珂川. River (94 Km.) which rises in *Shimotsuke*, flows into *Hitachi*, waters *Mito* and empties itself into the Sea at *Minato*. In its upper course, it is called *Masu-gawa*.

**Nakagawa**, 中川. Family of *daimyō*, native of *Settsu* and descended from *Minamoto Yorimitsu (Seiwa-Genji)*.

— **Kiyohide**, 清秀 (1542-1583). Was first in the service of *Araki Murashige* and, in 1573, overcame and killed *Wada Koremasa*,

a partisan of the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*. At the time of the revolt of *Mura-shige*, he abandoned the latter and attached himself to *Nobunaga*, who gave him the fief of *Akutagawa* (*Settsu* — 120,000 k.). He was killed at the battle of *Shizu-ga-take*.

— **Hidemasa**, 秀政. Eldest son of *Kiyohide*, died during the Korean war.

— **Hidenari**, 秀成 (1570-1612). Succeeded his brother *Hidemasa* and received the fief of *Takeda* or *Oka* (*Bungo* — 70,000 k.), where his descendants lived till the Restoration.—Count at present.

**Nakagawa**, 中川. Family descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. Was one of the 5 families attached to the temple of *Kōfuku-ji* (*Nara*). — Baron at present.

**Nakahara Chikayoshi**, 中原親能 (1142-1207). Descendant of *Fujiwara Michinaga* (966-1027), he served *Yoritomo*, was appointed chief of the *Kumonjo* (1184), then *Kuji-bugyō* (1191). He succeeded *Amano Tōkage* as governor of a part of *Kyūshū*; his adopted son *Yoshinao* took the name of *Ōtomo* and is the ancestor of the *daimyō* of that name.

**Nakai Riken**, 中井履軒 (1732-1816). Born in *Ōsaka*. Man of letters and a Dutch translator.

**Nakai Shuan**, 中井莞庵 (1693-1758). Confucianist of *Ōsaka*.

**Nakajima**, 中嶋. In *Mikawa*. Was, from 1623 to 1672, the residence of a branch of the *Itakura* family (50,000 k.).

**Nakajima**, 中嶋. Family of *samurai* of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Baron at present.

**Naka Michitaka**, 那河通高 (1828-1879). *Samurai* of *Morioka*. Pedagogue and historian.

**Nakamikado**, 中御門. Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara Yoshikado*. — Marquis at present. —After the Restoration, a branch received the title of Baron.

**Nakamikado-tennō**, 中御門天皇. The 114th Emperor of Japan (1710-1735). *Yasuhito*, the 5th son of *Higashi-yama-tennō*, succeeded him at 9 years of age. His reign, during which the power was wholly in the hands of the *Shōgun Yoshimune*, was the most prosperous epoch of the *Tokugawa* (era of *Kyōhō*) shōgunate. At 35, *Nakamikado* abdicated in favor of his son and died two years later.



**Nakamochi-bugyō**, 中持奉行. An official under the *Kamakura* shōgunate, who, when the *Shōgun* travelled, carried the box (*karahitsu*) containing the necessary objects for the voyage. When *Yoritomo* went to *Kyōto* in 1190, that office was confided to *Horifuji Tsugichika* and his family: he was the first that bore that title.

**Nakamuda**, 中牟田. Family of *samurai* of the *Saga* (*Hizen*) clan, ennobled in 1884. — Viscount at present.

**Nakamura**, 中村. In *Owari*. Birthplace of *Hideyoshi* and *Katō Kiyomasa*: the former is honored in the temple of *Tōsen-ji*, where a holly (*hiragi*) planted by him, is seen; the second is venerated in the *Myōkō-ji* temple.

**Nakamura, 中村**. In *Iwaki*. Was from the middle of the 16th century till 1868, the residence of the *Sōma daimyō* (60,000 k.).

**Nakamura, 中村**. In *Tosa*. Ancient castle where the *daimyō Ichijō* resided from 1470 to 1572. A branch of the *Yamanouchi* family also lived there from 1656 to 1689.

**Nakamura, 中村**. Family of *daimyō* of the 16th and the 17th centuries.

— **Kazuuji, 一氏**. (+ 1600). Served *Hideyoshi*, who gave him successively the fiefs of *Kishiwada* (*Izumi*) (1577), *Minakuchi* (*Ōmi*) (1585), *Fuchū* (*Suruga*—140,000 k.) (1590). He died just when he had made preparations to accompany *Ieyasu* in his campaign against *Uesugi Kagekatsu*.

— **Tadakazu, 忠一** (1590-1609). Son of *Kazuuji*, was transferred to *Yonago* (*Hōki*—175,000 k.), but died at the age of 19 without an heir.

**Nakamura Keiu, 中村敬宇** (1832-1891). Pedagogue and man of letters. Founded the school called *Dōjin-sha* at *Koishikawa* (*Tōkyō*) in 1868.

**Nakamura Ranrin, 中村蘭林** (1697-1761). Confucianist of *Edo*.

**Nakamura Ritsuen, 中村栗園** (1816-1881). Confucianist of *Minakuchi* (*Ōmi*).

**Nakamura Tekisai, 中村惕齋** (1629-1702). Celebrated Confucianist of *Kyōto*, rival of *Itō Jinsai*.

**Nakane, 中根**. Family of *samurai* of the *Fukui* (*Echizen*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Baron at present.

**Naka-no-in, 中院**. Family of *kuge*, descended from *Minamoto Morofusa*, (*Murakami-Genji*). — Count at present.

**Naka no Ōe, 中大兄**. — See *Tenchi-tennō*.

**Naka no shima, 中嶋**. Island (65 Km. in circ.) in the *Oki* group. It was here that the emperor *Go-Toba* was banished by *Hōjō Yoshitoki* (1221) and died after 18 years of exile.

**Naka no shima, 中嶋**. Island (25 Km. in circ.) in the group called *Kawabe-shichi-tō* (*Kagoshima-ken*), S. of *Kyūshū*.

**Naka-oku, 中奥**. One of the apartments in the shōgun's palace of *Edo*, where the ceremonies took place. — See *Koshōshū*.

**Nakasendō, 中仙道**. (Lit.: Road in the Mts of the Centre). Route constructed in 702: it connects *Kyōto* and *Edo* passing through the provinces of *Yamashiro*, *Ōmi*, *Mino*, *Shinano*, *Kōzuke* and *Musashi*. As it follows the *Kiso-gawa* for a long distance, it is also called *Kiso-kaidō*. It counted 69 relays (*eki*).

**Nakatomi, 中臣**. Ancient family descended from *Ame no Koyane no mikoto*, a faithful servant of *Amaterasu ō-mikami*.

— **Kamako, 鎌子**. Minister under the emperor *Kimmei* (540-571), he was a great opponent of Buddhism when it was first imported from Korea in 552, and commenced the contest against the *Soga*, partisans of the new religion.

— **Katsumi, 勝海** (+ 587). Son of *Kamako*, made common cause with *Mononobe no Moriya*, to hinder the introduction of Buddhism.

After the death of *Yōmei-tennō*, civil war broke out between the two parties in regard to the succession to the throne: the *Soga* triumphed and *Katsumi* was killed at *Shigi-sen* (*Yamato*).

— **Kamatari**, 鎌足 (614-669). Grandson of *Katsumi*, succeeded in supplanting the *Soga* and had them put to death (644). Before dying, he received from the emperor *Tenchi* the family name of *Fujiwara* for himself and his descendants. — See *Fujiwara*.

— **Omimaro**, 意美磨 (+ 711). Nephew of *Kamatari*, although he had adopted the name of *Fujiwara*, was authorized by the emperor *Mommu* to take that of *Nakatomi* again. He was put at the head of the temples of *Ise* and charged with every thing that regarded Shintoism.

**Nakatsu**, 中津. Town (15,000 inh.) in the *Buzen* province. Belonging successively to the *daimyō Kuroda* (1580-1600), *Hosokawa* (1600-1632), *Ogasawara* (1632-1716), and from 1717 to 1868, to *Okudaira* (100,000 k.).

**Nakatsukasa-shō**. 中務省. One of the 8 offices created at the *Taika* reform (649). Placed between the Emperor and the Council of State (*Dajōkan*), he transmitted the imperial orders and the petitions of the functionaries, drew up the laws, decrees, and historical annals, kept the registers of the employments, dignities, taxes, etc. The minister had the title of *Nakatsukasa-kyō*: he had under him: 1 *tayū*, 1 *shōyū*, 1 *taijō*, 2 *shōjō*, 2 *sakwan*, etc. 8 *jijū* (chamberlains) attended the emperor; 90 *toneri* formed the body-guard; 2 *dai-naiki*, 2 *chū-naiki* and 2 *shō-naiki* were charged with drawing up the imperial messages; 2 *dai-kemmotsu*, 4 *chū-kemmotsu* and 4 *shō-kemmotsu* kept the keys of the storerooms (*kura*) and supervised the entrance and exit of all the necessary objects. Finally, the *Nakatsukasa-shō* had as dependants: 1 *shoku* (*Chūgū-shoku*), 6 *ryō* (*ōtoneri-ryō*, *toshō-ryō*, *kura-ryō*, *naidono-ryō*, *on-yō-ryō* and *takumi-ryō*) and 3 *shi* (*nai-yaku-shi*, *nairei-shi* and *gwakō-shi*).

**Naka-umi**, 中海. Lake (64 Km. in circ.) N. E. of *Izumo*. Also called *Nawa no ura*, *Yonago-fuka-ura*.

**Nakayama**, 中山. Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara* (*Kwazan-in*) *Ietada* (1062-1136).

— **Tadachika**, 忠親 (1131-1195). Grandson of *Ietada* and son of *Tadamune*, wrote the history of Japan from *Jimmu-tennō* to *Nimmyō* (850), under the title of *Mizu-kagami*. He also left a Journal. The chief of the family bears at present the title of Marquis.

**Nakayama**, 中山. Family of *daimyō* descended from *Tanji no Mabitō* and through him from the emperor *Senkwa*. Was vassal to the *Hōjō* of *Odawara*.

— **Nobuyoshi**, 信吉 (1576-1642). *Bizen no kami*, was tutor of *Tokugawa Yorifusa* of *Mito* (1608). — From 1622 to 1868, his family resided at *Matsuoka* (*Hitachi* — 25,000 k.). — Baron at present.

**Nakazono**, 中園. Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara* *Kosemaro*, son of *Muchimaro* (680-737). — Now Viscount.

**Nakinin**, 今歸仁. Family related to the ancient royal dynasty of *Ryūkyū*, and ennobled after the annexation of the archipelago. — Now Baron.

**Nakoso no seki, 勿來關.** — See *Kikuta no seki*.

**Namazue, 鯉江.** In *Ōmi*. Ancient castle belonging to the *daimyō* *Sasaki*: in 1568, *Yoshikata* and his son *Yoshisuke* took refuge there after the taking of their castle of *Kwannonji*, but *Shibata Katsuie*, sent by *Nobunaga*, besieged them also in that place, and made himself master of the castle (1573).

**Namba, 難波.** Family of *kuge* descended from *Fujiwara Tadanori* (1076-1141). — Now Viscount.

**Namban-ji, 南蠻寺.** (Lit.: temple of the southern barbarians). The Jesuit missionaries, who, as early as 1560, had formed a Christian community at *Kyōto*, were obliged to leave that town on account of the troubles which followed the tragic death of the *Shōgun Yoshiteru* (1565). Father Froez returned in 1568 and obtained from *Nobunaga* permission again to make his abode in the capital and there to preach. Japanese authors even assure us that *Nobunaga* gave to the chapel erected then and there and to its dependencies the name of *Eiroku-ji* (temple *Eiroku*: the year 1568 was the 11th of the *Eiroku* era); but the people called it by the name of *Namban-ji*. All was destroyed in 1588, after the first edict of proscription by *Hideyoshi*. — The *Namban-ji* was situated near the gate called *Shijō-bō-mon*. At the time of its fall, a bell was brought to the *Myōshin-ji* temple, where it remained for over 3 centuries. In 1906, it was put into the *Ueno Museum (Tōkyō)*.

**Namboku-chō, 南北朝.** The two branches of the imperial family, that of the South (*nan*) and that of the North (*hoku*), who in the 14th century, contended for power.

**Namboku-chō jidai, 南北朝時代.** Period of the history of Japan from 1336 to 1392, during which there were two reigning dynasties at the same time: one, called the southern dynasty, which was the lawful one; the other, called the northern, upheld by the *Ashikaga Shōgun*.

**Nambu, 南部.** In *Kai*. *Mitsuyuki*, descended from *Takeda Yoshikiyo*, installed himself there in 1180 and took the name. In 1189, he went to *Mutsu*.

**Nambu, 南部.** Name formerly given to the domains of the *daimyō* of that name, that is, to the present province of *Rikuchū*.

**Nambu, 南部.** Family of *daimyō* descended from *Takeda Yoshikiyo (Seiwa-Genji)*.

— **Mitsuyuki, 光行.** Great-grandson of *Yoshikiyo*, established himself at *Nambu (Kai)* and took that name. After the campaign of *Yoritomo* against *Fujinara Yasuhira*, he received the domain of *Sannohe (Mutsu)* (1189).

— **Nobunao, 信直** (1546-1599). Was adopted by his uncle *Yasunobu* who had no children, and to preserve his domains, he had to war against *Kunohe Masazane*, who wished to adopt his brother *Sanéchika*. He demanded assistance from *Hideyoshi*, who sent troops under *Hidetsugu*, and *Masazane* was vanquished (1591). The following year, *Nobunao* accompanied *Hideyoshi* to *Nagoya (Hizen)*.



— **Toshinao, 利直** (+ 1632). Son of *Nobunao*, constructed the castle of *Morioka*, where his descendants lived till the Restoration.

Nobunao-Toshinao-Shigenao { Shigenobu { Yukinobu-Nobuoki (a)  
Masanobu-Nobumitsu (b)  
Naofusa -Naomasa -Michinobu (c)

(a) — Eldest branch which, from 1601 to 1868, resided at *Morioka* (*Mutsu* — 130,000 k.). — Now Count.

(b) — Branch which from 1680 to 1868, resided at *Shichinohe* (*Mutsu* — 10,000 k.). — Viscount at present.

(c) — Branch which, from 1664 to 1868, resided at *Hachinohe* (*Mutsu* — 20,000 k.). — Viscount at present.

**Nambu, 南部**. Family of *samurai* of the *Kōchi* (*Tosa*) clan, ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Nami-ai, 波合**. Village in the south of *Shinano*. It was there that *Wakiya Yoshiharu*, defeated by *Takauji*, retired with prince *Munenaga-shinnō* (1369). Prince *Korenaga-shinnō* died there in 1424, and has a temple erected in his honor at that place. There, finally, *Nobutada* brought to his father *Nobunaga*, the heads of *Takeda Katsuyori* and of his son *Nobukatsu* (1582).

**Nanakoshi-mine, 七越嶺**. Mountain on the borders of *Kii*, *Kawachi* and *Izumi*. Also called *Yoko-yama*.

**Nanakusa no kayu, 七草粥**. According to a custom brought from China, on the 7th day of the 1st month, the Emperor was presented with a dish composed of 7 plants (*nazuna*, *hakobera*, *seri*, *gogyō*, *aona*, *suzushiro* and *hotoke-no-za*), and all the Court ate of it in turn. This practice spread among the people little by little, and to its effects is attributed preservation from diseases.

**Nanao, 七尾**. Town (11,700 inh.) in the *Noto* province, south of a gulf which is divided in two by the island of *Noto-jima*: this is the finest harbor on the W. coast of Japan. — In 1398, *Hatakeyama Mitsunori*, named governor of the province, built himself a castle, which was taken by *Uesugi Kenshin* (1576).

**Nanchin, 難陳**. Gathering of savants called to choose a new *nengō* (name of era); after due discussion, the name was made known to the Emperor, who wrote it with his own hand and then had it published.

**Nan-chō, 南朝**. Southern dynasty during the civil wars of the 14th century (1336-1392). It descended from the emperor *Kameyama*, whilst that of the North came from *Go-Fukakusa*.

**Nando-yaku, 納戸役**. Under the *Tokugawa*, office charged with the jewels, clothing, furniture, etc., of the shōgun's palace, — stuffs offered by the *daimyō* and *hatamoto*, — objects given as rewards, etc. The head, appointed in 1635, was called *Nando-gashira* and had 60 *dōshin* under him. Later (1648) they distinguished the *moto-kata* from the *harai-kata*, the first having charge of all that entered the palace, the latter, of all that left it.

**Naniwa, 難波**. (Contraction from *nami-haya*: swift waves). Name given by *Jimmu-tennō* to that side of the *Settsu* province which borders

on the delta of the *Yodo-gama*, then, later, to the whole province. The emperor *Nintoku* (313-399), had his palace (*Naniwa Takatsu no miya*) there, as also *Kōtoku* (645-654) (*Naniwa Nagara-toyosaki no miya*). The city of *Ōsaka* at present occupies about the centre of the ancient district of *Naniwa*.

**Naniwa no horie**, 難波堀江. Canal dug by orders of the emperor *Nintoku* to preserve the capital from inundations (323). The work was done principally by Koreans that had emigrated to Japan. It is in this canal, that the emperor *Kimmei*, at the instigation of *Mononobe no Okoshi* and *Nakatomi no Kamako*, threw the Buddhist statues sent by the king of *Kudara* (553).

**Naniwa-ōgōri no murotsumi**, 難波大郡館. In the time when regular intercourse was held with Korea, a building erected in *Naniwa* to receive foreign envoys. It was also called *Naniwa no murotsumi*, *Tsu no murotsumi*.

**Nanjō**, 南條. Family of *daimyō*, who, in the 16th century, occupied the castle of *Haneishi* (*Hōki* — 60,000 k.) and were deprived of it by *Ieyasu* in 1600.

**Nankaidō**, 南海道. (Lit.: Region of the South Sea). One of the grand division of Japan. It comprises 6 provinces: *Kii*, *Awaji*, *Awa*, *Sanuki*, *Iyo* and *Tosa*.

**Nan-ke**, 南家. One of the 4 ancient branches of the *Fujiwara* family, founded by *Muchimaro* (680-737), son of *Fuhito*. It disappears from history towards the end of the 9th century.

**Nanori**, 名乗. Or *jitsumyō*. Surnames. *Takauji*, *Ieyasu*, *Yoritomo*, are *nanori*. Formerly distinct from the *tsūshō* or *zokumyō*, they are now confounded, every man being permitted to have only one surname.

**Na-no-tsu**, 名津. Ancient port of *Tsukushi*, situated on the actual site of *Hakata* (*Chikuzen*). In former times, a very active emporium of commerce carried on between Korea and China. — The *Sān-shin* (three-ports) were formerly: *A-no-tsu* (*Ise*), *Bo-no-tsu* (*Satsuma*) and *Na-no-tsu*.

**Nansō-gwa**, 南宗畫. Style of drawing which the Japanese acquired from the school of *Shūbun* and of *Sesshū*; it is also called *Bunjin-gwa*. *Ikeno Taiga*, *Watanabe Kwazan* became celebrated in this art.

**Nantai-zan**, 男體山. Mountain (2,490 m.) in *Shimotsuke*, N. of *Nikkō*. Also called *Kurogami-yama*, *Kita-Fuji*, *Chūzenji-san*.

**Nanto**, 南都. (Lit.: Southern Capital). Name given to *Nara* after the removal of the capital to *Kyōto*. — Also used to designate the large temple *Kōfuku-ji* (*Nara*).

**Nanto shichi-dai-ji**, 南都七大寺. The 7 great Buddhist temples of *Nara*: *Tōdai-ji*, *Kōfuku-ji*, *Seidai-ji*, *Genkō-ji*, *Taiān-ji*, *Yakushi-ji*, and *Hōryū-ji*.

**Nanuka-ichi**, 七日市. In *Kōzuke*. Was from 1616-1868, the residence of a branch of the *Maeda* of *Kaga* (10,000 k.).

**Nanushi**, 名主. Under the *Tokugawa*, mayor of a town or village. The *nanushi* of *Edo* corresponded to the *kuchō* (mayors of counties) of



to-day; those of villages, also called *shōya*, to the *sonchō*. This office, filled by the most ancient families, was often hereditary.

**Nanzen-ji**, 南禪寺. Temple of *Kyōto*, central seat of the *Rinzai* branch of the *Zen-shū* sect. Being at first a palace to which the emperor *Kameyama* retired after his abdication (1274), it was converted into a temple by the bonze *Fumon* or *Mukwan* (*Bushin-Zenji*) in 1290.

**Naoe Kanetsugu**, 直江兼續 (1570-1619). Vassal of *Uesugi*, he supported *Kagekatsu* in his struggle with *Ieyasu*. When *Kagekatsu* was transferred to *Yonezawa* (*Dewa*) (1601), he gave *Kanetsugu* a revenue of 60,000 k.; but the latter divided 55,000 k. among his *samurai*, and, contenting himself with 5,000 k., retired into solitude to occupy his leisure with art and literature.

**Naohito-shinnō**, 直仁親王 (1703-1752). Son of the emperor *Higashi-yama*; he is the ancestor of the princes *Kan-in no miya*.

**Nara**, 奈良. Capital (30,600 inh.), of the department of the same name in *Yamato* province.—Was the capital of Japan from 710 to 784 (See *Nara no miyako*). The present town occupies only the western part of the old one. After the transfer of the capital to *Yamashiro*, *Nara* received the name of *Nanto* (southern capital). Its numerous temples, which harbored armies of mercenaries (*sōhei*), frequently caused troubles, owing to the continual strifes against the rival temples of *Hiei-zan*. The *Ashikaga* placed a governor (*Nanto-bugyō*) at *Nara* to forestall these troubles. *Nobunaga* and *Hideyoshi* deprived the temples of all their territorial possessions and made it impossible for them to levy troops. When *Hidenaga*, brother of *Hideyoshi*, received the government of *Yamato* province (1585) he placed a *machi-zukasa* at *Nara*. The *Tokugawa* changed that title to that of *Nara-bugyō*.—Of its former splendor there remain only the *Daibutsu*, some old temples and a fine park stocked with deer.

**Narabara**, 奈良原. Family of *samurai* of *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) clan, ennobled in 1896.—Baron at present.

**Nara-bugyō**, 奈良奉行. Title created in 1613 and given to an official who, under the authority of the *Shoshidai* of *Kyōto*, had charge of the administration of the town of *Nara*, the watch over the temples, etc.

**Nara-chō**, 奈良朝. { Period during which *Nara* was the re-

**Nara-jidai**, 奈良時代. { sidence of the imperial Court (710-784).

**Nara-ken**, 奈良縣. Department of *Yamato* province, — Pop.: 568,300 inh. — Capital: *Nara* (30,600 inh.). — Pr. towns: *Kōriyama* (14,000 inh.), *Totsukawa* (11,200 inh.), etc.

**Nara no miyako**, 平城京. In 710, the empress *Gemmei* transported the imperial Court to the district of *Sō-no-kami* (*Yamato*) and there had a town built which was called *Nara no miyako*, the palace itself being named *Heijō*. Contrary to the usage followed until then, the successors of *Gemmei* lived in the same place, and *Nara* was thus the capital during several consecutive reigns, till the day when *Kwammu* transferred it to *Yamashiro* (784).

**Nara-tennō**, 平城天皇. — See *Heijō-tennō*.

**Narinaga-shinnō**, 成良親王 (1325-1338). 10th son of the emperor *Go-Daigo*, was appointed *Kōzuke-taishu* and *Kwantō-kwanryō* in 1333, then sent to *Kamakura* and named *Sei-i-tai-shōgun* after the deposition of his brother *Morinaga*. In 1338, *Kōmyō*, the emperor of the North, chose him heir (*kōtaishi*): he then returned to *Kyōto*, was dismissed shortly after, confined at *Kwazan-in*, and put to death with his brother *Tsunenaga-shinnō*. He was 13 years old.

**Narita**, 成田. Small town of *Shimōsa* (5,200 inh.) famous for its grand temple *Shinshō-ji* (see that word), dedicated to *Fudō* and where pilgrimages are made from all parts of Japan.

**Narita**, 成田. Family of vassal *daimyō* of the *Tokugawa*; from 1590 to 1623 it resided at *Karasu-yama* (*Shimotsuke* — 35,000 k.). The last, *Ujimune*, dying without heirs (1623), his domains reverted to the shōgunate.

**Naru-ita**, 鳴板. (Lit.: sounding board). It was customary, in the corridors of the imperial Palace, to leave boards unfastened at certain intervals so that the noise they produced might give notice of some one approaching: it was the *naru-ita* or *kenzan no ita*.

**Naruse**, 成瀬. Family of *daimyō* descended from *Fujiwara Tadamichi* (1097-1164).

— **Masakazu**, 正一 (1538-1620). Served *Ieyasu*, who, in 1607, gave him a revenue of 20,000 k. at *Kurihara* (*Hitachi*). Of the two sons of *Masakazu*, the elder, *Yukitorā*, 行虎 died in 1639 without heirs, and his domains were confiscated. — The 2nd, *Masanari* 正成 entered the service of the *Tokugawa* of *Nagoya*, and was charged with keeping the castle of *Inuyama* (*Owari* — 35,000 k.), where his descendants lived to the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Naruse-gawa**, 鳴瀬川. River (98 Km.) in *Rikuzen*; empties itself into the gulf of *Ishinomaki*.

**Naru-shima**, 奈留島. Island (67 Km. in circ.) of the *Gotō* group (*Hizen*).

**Narushima Shichoku**, 成島司直 (1778-1862). Confucianist. Author of the *Tokugawa-jikki*.

**Naruto-kaikyō**, 鳴門海峡. Strait between *Awa* (*Shikoku*) and *Awaji*. Called also *Naruto no seto*.

**Nashimoto**, 梨本. Branch of the princely family of *Fushimi*, founded by *Moriosa* (+ 1881), son of *Fushimi Sadayoshi*, after the Restoration. — The present head of the house is prince *Morimasa*, born in 1874, son of prince *Kuni Asahiko*, adopted by *Moriosa*. In 1900, he married *Itsu-ko*, daughter of Marquis *Nabeshima*.

**Nashitsubo**, 梨壺. Or *Shōyō-sha*. Apartment reserved for the ladies of the Court in the ancient imperial Palace of *Kyōto*.

**Nashitsubo no go-kasen**, 梨壺五歌仙. Name given to 5 poetesses, all ladies of honor to the empress *Jōtō-mon-in*, widow of *Ichijō-tennō*: *Murasaki Shikibu*, *Izumi Shikibu*, *Akazome Emon*, *Uma no Naishi* and *Ise Osuke*. — Later were added *Sei Shōnagon* and *Ko-Shikibu*, which made up the *Nashitsubo no shichi-kasen*.

**Nashitsubo no go-nin**, 梨壺五人. Name given to Ōnakatomi Yoshinobu, Kiyowara Motosuke, Minamoto Shitakō, Ki Tokibumi and Sakano Mochiki, who, in 951, by order of the emperor Murakami, were united to the *Nashitsubo* to collect the *Go-sen-waka-shū* (collection of poems).

**Nasu**, 那須. Ancient family of *daimyō* of *Shimotsuke*, descended from *Fujiwara Michinaga* (966-1027).

— **Sukeie**, 資家. Installed himself in the district of *Nasu* in 1125, and took that name. His descendants became more and more influential and under the *Ashikaga*, became one of the 8 great families of *Kwantō* (*Kwantō-hakke*). During the civil wars of the 15th and the 16th centuries, they vanquished their neighbors, the *daimyō* *Utsunomiya*, took their domains and built a castle at *Karasu-yama*.

— **Sukeharu**, 資晴 (1546-1609). Was transferred by *Hideyoshi*, in 1590, to *Fukuwara*, in the district of that name (20,000 k.).

— **Sukefusa**, 資房. Was dispossessed in 1685 for having disinherited his son *Suketoyo* in favor of *Sukenori*, son of *Tsugaru Nobumasa*, whom he had adopted.

**Nasu shichi-ke**, 那須七家. The 7 families, who, in the Middle Ages, divided the district of *Nasu* (*Shimotsuke*) among themselves: *Fukuwara*, *Ashino*, *Ōtawara*, *Ōseki*, *Okamoto*, *Sembon* and *Iōno*.

**Nasu-zan**, 那須山. Volcano (1910 m.), on the confines of *Shimotsuke*, *Iwashiro* and *Iwaki*. Also called *Cha-usu-dake*.

**Nawa**, 名和. In *Hōki*. Ancient castle of the *daimyō* of the same name. There *Go-Daigo* landed after escaping from the island of *Okī* (1333): he was received by *Nawa Nagatoshi*, who gave him an asylum at *Funaoe-sen*.

**Nawa**, 名和. Family of *daimyō* descended from *Akamatsu Suefusa* (*Murakami-Genji*).

— **Tadafusa**, 忠房. Son of *Suefusa*, established himself at *Nawa* (*Hōki*) and took that name towards the end of 12th century.

— **Nagatoshi**, 長年 (+ 1336). Received *Go-Daigo* who escaped from *Okī* where he was exiled, and installed him in the castle of *Funaoe-sen*, which belonged to him. Hearing of this, *Hōjō Takatoki* sent the *Sasaki*, *Kiyotake* and *Masatsuna*, to besiege *Funaoe-sen*; but they were repulsed: *Masatsuna* was killed and *Kiyotake* fled (1333). After this victory, *Nagatoshi* charged his son *Yoshitaka* to escort the emperor to *Kyōto*. The following year, he received as recompense the provinces of *Hōki* and *Inaba*. When *Ashikaga Takauji* revolted in *Kwantō*, *Go-Daigo* sent *Nitta Yoshisada* against him and charged *Nagatoshi* and *Kusunoki Masashige* to defend *Kyōto*. After the defeat of *Yoshisada* at *Hakone*, *Nagatoshi* tried to hinder the progress of *Takauji*, but was defeated at the bridge of *Seta* and killed in trying to re-take *Kyōto*. *Nagatoshi* is considered as one of the most generous defenders of the legitimate dynasty; a temple



NAWA NAGATOSHI.

(*Nawa-jinja*) is dedicated to him at *Nawa*. The family, which was hereditarily at the head of the temple, claimed descent from *Nagatoshi*, and was ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Negi**, 禰宜. Formerly, official charged with the offerings and petitions addressed to *Amaterasu* in the great temple of *Ise*. Later, this name was given to all the Shintoist priests (*kannushi*).

**Negoro-dera**, 根來寺. Temple founded by the bonze *Kakuhan* in 1130, at the village of *Negoro* (*Kii*); it belonged to the *Shingi* branch of the *Shingon* sect. Under the *Ashikaga*, it became very prosperous: it had as many as 2700 temples under its jurisdiction and supported an army of *sōhei* who caused frequent troubles in the province: it was besieged and destroyed by *Hideyoshi* in 1585, and the ruins served to rebuild the *Daigo-ji*, near *Kyōto*.

**Nehan**, 涅槃. The Buddhist *Nirvāna*. — *Nehan-e* is the feast held on the anniversary of the entrance of *Shaka* into *Nirvāna*.

**Nemuro**, 根室. One of the 11 provinces of *Hokkaidō*. Comprises 5 districts (*kōri*). — Capital: *Nemuro* (7,900 inh.).

**Nengō**, 年號. Era, period of years. — During the first 10 centuries of their history, the Japanese reckoned their years either from the enthronement of *Jimmu-tennō*, (660 B.C.), or after the sexagesimal cycle, or again from the commencement of each reign. *Kōtoku-tennō* borrowed from China the custom of giving a name to the years, and decided that the first year of his reign should be the 1st of the *Taikwa* era (645). Six years after, the emperor, having received the present of a white pheasant from the province of *Nagato*, concluded that this event merited to be handed down to history and changed the name of the era to that of *Hakuchi* (white pheasant): this was the first change of era (*kaigen*). *Kōtoku* died in the 5th year of *Hakuchi* (654), and his two immediate successors, *Saimei* and *Tenchi*, suppressed the *nengō*. *Temmu* re-established them in 672, and since then, the custom was followed without interruption: the accession of an emperor to the throne, an important event, happy or unhappy, brought about a change in the era. In the reign of *Murakami-tennō* (947-967) the astronomer *Abe Seimei* introduced the Chinese custom of changing the name of the era in the 1st (*ki-no-e no ne*) and the 57th (*ka-no-to no tori*) year of the cycle. The reigns which counted the greatest number of *nengō* are those of *Go-Daigo* (1319-1338) and of *Go-Hanazono* (1429-1465), which had, each 8. From the *Taikwa* era (645) to the *Meiji* (1868) there have been 229 *nengō*. At the imperial Restoration, it was decided that each reign should have only one *nengō*. — See *kaigen*, *nanchin*, etc.

**Ne no hi no asobi**, 子日遊. Custom introduced in the reign of *Uda-tennō* (889-897): on the first day of the Rat in the first month of the year, the people went to the country, rooted up some young pines, emblems of longevity, and took a repast in the open air.

**Ne no kuni**, 根國. Country to which *Izanagi* retired in his old age. Certain commentators presume it to be the province of *Izumo*; others, the land of the dead, in the next world, also called *Yomi*, *Yomi no kuni*, *Yomotsu-kuni*.

**Nezu-ga-seki**, 念珠關. Barrier erected in former times on the frontiers of *Dewa* and *Echigo* to stop the incursions of the *Ebisu*.

**Ni**, 尼. (Abbreviation of *Bikuni*) *Ama*, a Buddhist nun.

**Nichi-in**, 日胤: (+1180). 7th son of *Chiba Tsunetane*, became a bonze in the temple of *Enjō-ji*, near *Nara*. When *Mochihito-Ō* rebelled against the *Taira*, he accompanied him, fought under him, and when the prince was killed at *Kōmyō-ji*, *Nichi-in* put 6 of his adversaries "hors de combat" before falling in his turn.

**Nichi-in**, 日印. Bonze of the *Nichiren* sect, who, in 1320, founded the temple of *Honsei-ji* in *Echigo* which became the seat of a branch of the sect.

**Nichi-ō**, 日奥. (1565-1630). Bonze of the *Nichiren* sect, founder of the *Fuju-fuze* branch. Chief of the temple of *Myōgaku-ji*, he displeased *Hideyoshi*, who exiled him to *Tamba* (1595), then to *Tsushima* (1600); pardoned in 1612 by *Ieyasu*, he returned to *Kyōto*, where he died.

**Nichira**, 日羅. Son or *Arisuto*, Japanese official in Korea, he lived in *Kudara*. The emperor *Bidatsu*, wishing to restore the power of *Mimana*, called him to ask his advice: the people of *Kudara* having resisted a long time, at last consented to his departure. He therefore went to Japan (583), conferred with the Emperor and was assassinated on his return to Korea.

**Nichiren**, 日蓮. (1222-1282). Celebrated bonze, founder of the *Hokke-shū* sect. A descendant of *Fujiwara Fuyutsugu*, *Tomosuke*, *Shōnagon* and *Bitchū no kami*, established himself at *Nukina* (*Tōtōmi*) in 1077, and *Masanao*, one of his descendants took the name of *Nukina*. *Shigetada*, great-grandson of *Masanao*, was dispossessed by *Hōjō Tokimasa* in 1203 and exiled to the district of *Nagasa*, in *Awa* (*Tōkaidō*): there he settled in the village of *Kominato*, where he espoused the daughter of a certain *Ōno Yoshikiyo*, a native of *Shimōsa*, and became a fisherman. This *Shigetada* was the father of *Nichiren*, who at his birth (1222) received the name of *Zennichi-maru*. From his youth, he applied himself to the study of Buddhism, became a bonze of the *Shingon* sect and took the name of *Nichiren* (lotus of the sun). In 1253, he commenced to propagate a new doctrine, preached by *Shaka* in his last days and contained chiefly in the *sūtra Myōhō-rence-kyō* (book of the Lotus of the good Law). The title of this book was turned into a prayer used by his disciples, whose number increased from day to day. In 1260, he published a work (*Ankoku-ron*), in which he discussed the means to assure the peace of the State, violently attacked the other sects, and went so far as to predict the Mongol invasion. He dared to address his work to the *Shikken Hōjō Tokiyori*, who, being a fervent advocate of the *Zen-shū* sect, answered by exiling him to *Itō* (*Izu*). Pardoned after 3 years, he returned to *Kamakura* and renewed his attacks on the rival sects; this time, he was imprisoned with his disciple *Nichiro* and condemned to be beheaded at *Tatsu-no-kuchi*; but *Tokimune* commuted this sentence to that of exile



SEAL OF NICHIREN  
(1274).

and *Nichiren* was sent to the island of *Sado* (1271). He lived there only 2 years, and on his return, built the temple of *Kuon-ji* at *Minobu* (*Kai*), which became the seat of his sect. Several years after, he founded the temple of *Sōchū-ji* at *Ikegami* (*Musashi*), where he died at



NICHIREN.

the age of 61. His body was cremated and the ashes sent to *Minobu*. — To the Buddhists, *Nichiren* is an incarnation of *Bosatsu Jōgyō*, one of the first disciples of *Shaka*.

**Nichiren-monka roku-rōsō**, 日蓮門下六老僧. The 6 principal disciples of *Nichiren*: *Nisshō* 日昭 (+ 1323), *Nichirō* 日朗 (+ 1319), *Nikkō* 日興 (+ 1288), *Nitchō* 日頂 (+ 1317), *Nichiji* 日持 (+ 1293), and *Nikkō* 日向 (+ 1314).

**Nichiren-shū**, 日蓮宗. Or *Hokke-shū*. Buddhist sect founded by *Nichiren* in 1253. The doctrine of this sect is that of the *sūtra Myōhō-rence-kyō*, which contains the last instructions of *Buddha*; these instructions were preached for the first time by *Nichiren*. It is the doctrine of the 3 great secrets: adoration (*honzon*), law (*daimoku*) and moral (*kaidan*), which resume all the discourses of *Shaka*; it is however so profound that only the *Buddha* and the highest *Bosatsu* can comprehend it. It is no doubt on account of the excellent doctrines which they profess, that the followers of *Nichiren* have always been the most turbulent and fanatic Buddhists in Japan. Little by little the sect split into 9 branches,

which at present, have 5,194 temples about 3,700 bonzes, chiefs of *tera*, and 1,283,600 adherents.

**Nichiren-shū bumpa**, 日蓮宗分派. The 9 branches of the *Nichiren* sect are:

- |                             |        |   |
|-----------------------------|--------|---|
| 1. <b>Itchi</b> ,           | 一致     | Founded by <i>Nichirō</i> (13th century) at <i>Ikegami</i> ( <i>Musashi</i> ) |
| 2. <b>Shōretsu</b> ,        | 勝劣     | " <i>Nichigetsu</i> ( " ) " ( " )   |
| 3. <b>Honseiji</b> ,        | 本成寺    | " <i>Nichi-in</i> (1320) in <i>Echigo</i> .                                   |
| 4. <b>Myōmanji</b> ,        | 妙満寺    | " <i>Nissshū</i> (1381) at <i>Kamakura</i> .                                  |
| 5. <b>Hachihon</b> ,        | 八品     | " <i>Nichiryū</i> (1420) at <i>Ikegami</i> .                                  |
| 6. <b>Honryū-ji</b> ,       | 本隆寺    | " <i>Nissin</i> (1585) at <i>Hanazono</i> ( <i>Higo</i> ).                    |
| 7. <b>Fuju-fuze</b> ,       | 不受不施   | " <i>Nichō</i> (1595) in <i>Bizen</i> .                                       |
| 8. <b>Fuju-fuze-kōmon</b> , | 不受不施講門 | " <i>Nikkō</i> (16th century) in <i>Bizen</i> .                               |
| 9. <b>Kōmon</b> ,           | 興門     | " <i>Nikkō</i> (about 1280) at <i>Ikegami</i> .                               |

In 1898, the names of the still existing branches were modified and read as follows:

The <i>Myōmanji</i> branch became the	<i>Kempon-hokke-shū</i> ,	顯本法華宗
" <i>Hachihon</i> " "	<i>Hommon-hokke-shū</i> ,	本門法華宗
" <i>Honseiji</i> " "	<i>Hokke-shū</i> ,	本法華宗
" <i>Honryūji</i> " "	<i>Hommyō-hokke-shū</i> ,	本妙法華宗
" <i>Kōmon</i> " "	<i>Hommon-shū</i> ,	本門宗

**Nichirō**, 日朗 (+1319). Disciple of *Nichiren*; was imprisoned with him at *Kamakura* (1271). He is the founder of the temples of *Hondo-ji* (*Shimōsa*), *Myōhon-ji* (*Kauakura*) *Hommon-ji* (*Ikegami*), *Honkoku-ji* (*Kyōto*), and of the branch *Itchi-ha*. He received the posthumous title of *Daikoku-Ajari*.

**Nichiro-sensō**, 日露戦争. The Russo-Japanese war of 1904-1905, of which the following are the principal facts.

1904 — Feb. 6 — Rupture of diplomatic relations. — The Japanese fleet leaves the Port of *Sasebo* (*Hizen*).

1904 — Feb. 8 — Night attack on the Russian fleet at Port-Arthur. — Landing of the Japanese vanguard at *Chemulpo* (*Korea*).

" 9 — Attack on Port-Arthur (Ad. *Tōgō*). — Two Russian ships (*Variag* and *Koreetz*) sunk at *Chemulpo*. (Rear-Ad. *Uryū*).

" 11 — Declaration of war by the Emperor of Japan.

" 24 — First attempt to block Port-Arthur.

March 6 — Demonstration of *Kamimura's* squadron before *Vladivostock*.

" 27 — Second attempt to block Port-Arthur.

" 28 — First engagement on land at *Chengju* (*Korea*).

April 7 — The first army (gen. *Kuroki*) occupies *Wiju* (*Korea*).

" 13 — The Russian battleship *Petropaulovsk* strikes a mine and sinks: Admiral *Maharof* perishes with more than 600 men.



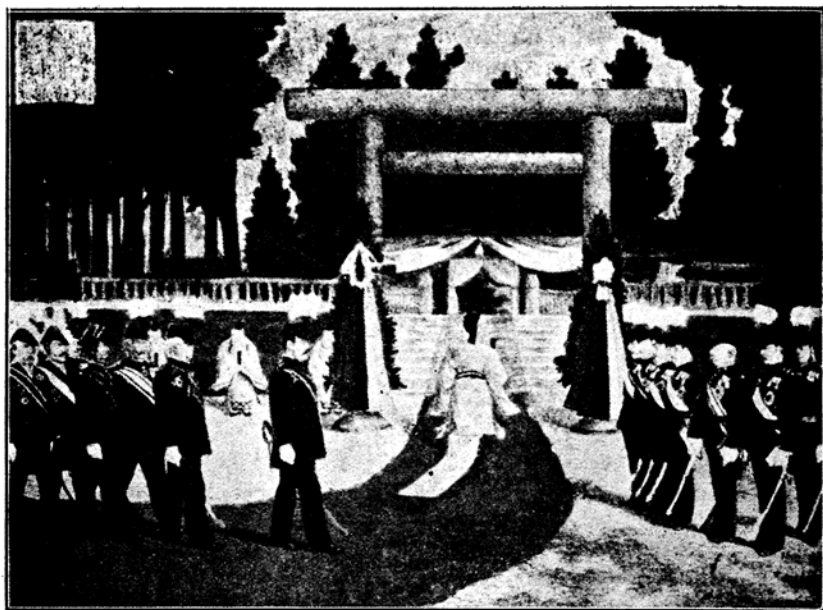
NICHIRŌ.



- 1904—April 30—The first army crosses the *Yalu*.  
 May 1—Battle of the *Yalu*.  
 „ 3—Third attempt to block Port-Arthur.  
 „ 5—Landing of the second army (gen. *Oku*) at *Yentoa* (*Liaotung*).  
 „ 6—Occupation of *Kwantiencheng* (1st army).  
 „ 15—The *Hatsuse*, the *Yashima*, the *Miyako* strike mines and sink.—Collision of the *Kasuga* and the *Yoshino*: the latter sinks.  
 „ 19—Landing of the 3rd army (gen. *Kawamura*) at *Takushan*.  
 „ 26—Battle of *Nanshan*; the Russians retreat towards Port-Arthur.  
 „ 28—Occupation of *Dalny*.—General *Nogi* takes command of the investing army.  
 June 8—The third army joins the first.  
 „ 15—Battle of *Telissu*; general *Shackelberg* repelled.  
 „ 16—The *Vladivostock* squadron sinks the *Hitachi*, the *Izumi* and the *Sado-maru*.  
 „ 23—The Russian fleet at Port-Arthur makes a vain attempt to run the blockade.  
 July 3—The Japanese occupy the passes of *Motienling*.  
 „ 6—Marshal *Ōyama* leaves *Tōkyō* with his *Etat-Major* to take the command in chief of the Armies in Manchuria.  
 „ 20—The *Vladivostock* squadron advances as far as the entry of *Tōkyō* Bay.  
 „ 26—Capture of *Tachikiao*.  
 „ 30—Capture of the second line of fortifications of Port-Arthur.  
 „ 31—Capture of *Tomucheng*.  
 Aug. 10—The Russian squadron makes a sally, but is dispersed.  
 „ 14—Defeat of the *Vladivostock* squadron; sinking of the *Rurik*.  
 „ 27—Battle of *Liao-yang*; the Russians retreat beyond the  
 -Sept. 3—*Shaho*.  
 Oct. 9-18—Battle of the *Shaho*; the Russians retreat to *Mukden*.  
 Nov. 26—Assault on Port-Arthur; capture of the 203 Metre Hill.  
 1905—Jan. 2—Surrender of Port-Arthur (gen. *Stoessel*).  
 Jan. 25-29—Battle of *Heikautai*: flank attack by general *Grip-penberg* repelled.  
 March, 1-10—Battle of *Mukden*; the Russians retreat towards the north.  
 May, 27-28—Naval Battle of *Tsushima*; the Russian fleet (admiral *Rojestvensky*) is annihilated.  
 July, 7-30—The Japanese take possession of *Saghalien*.  
 Aug. 9—Opening of the peace negotiations at Portsmouth, U. S.

1905 — Aug. 29 — Conclusion of the treaty of peace.

Oct. 5 — Ratification of the treaty of peace.



CEREMONY OF THANKSGIVING PERFORMED AT THE TEMPLE OF ISE AFTER THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR.

**Nichiryū**, 日隆. A bonze of the *Nichiren* sect, founder of the *Hachihon* branch. It was he that built at *Kyōto*, the temple of *Honnō-ji*, where *Nobunaga* was assassinated.

**Nie no ki**, 贅桐. A fortified enclosure, erected in *Dewa* (near the present village of *Niida*), which had a little garrison to keep off the *Ebisu*. In 1189, *Fujiwara Yasuhira*, defeated by *Yoritomo*, sought refuge there but was put to death by *Kōda Yukibumi*, the commander of the castle.

**Nigao**, 仁賀保. An ancient family of *daimyō*, that, in the 16th century, occupied the castle of *Nigao* (*Dewa*). *Ieyasu* transferred them in 1602, to *Takeda* (*Hitachi* — 10,000 k.). On the death of *Takanobu* (1560-1623), his children became simple *samurai*.

**Nigihayabi no mikoto**, 饒速日命. Or *Kushitama-Nigihayabi*, a descendant of the elder brother of *Ninigi no mikoto*; he passed over from *Kawachi* to *Yamato*, where he married *Kashikiya-hime*, sister of *Nagasune-hiko*, who recognized him as his chief. He was the father of *Umashimade*.

**Nigite**, 幣. Banners or strips of hemp or paper, which are hung in *Shintō* shrines in memory of those that were made at the time of *Amaterasu's* retreat in the heavenly Rock-cave (*Ama no iwa*.) — (See *Amaterasu-ō mikami*).

**Nihommatsu, 二本松.** A city of *Iwashiro* province (8,500 inh.) — An ancient castle built by *Hatakeyama Mitsuyasu*, which received the name of *Nihommatsu*. *Yoshitsugu*, his descendant in the 5th generation, was dispossessed in 1586 by *Date Masamune*. In 1590, the castle became a part of the domains of *Gamō Ujisato* later on, in the *Tokugawa* period, it was successively occupied by the *daimyō*: *Matsushita* (1602), *Katō* (1628), and *Niwa* (1642-1868) (100,000 k.).

**Nihon, 日本.** (Lit.: origin of light). Japan. It was in 671 A. D. that the Chinese gave the name of *Jeupenn* to the archipelago situated east of their empire; the Japanese adopted this name, but modified its pronunciation. — See *Dai-Nihon*.

**Nihon-gwaishi, 日本外史.** A history of Japan, from the shogunate of *Yoritomo*, (1192) down to the victory of *Ieyasu* (1600), published in 1827 by *Rai San-yō*. It contains 22 volumes.

**Nihon jū-ni kei, 日本十二景.** The 12 landscapes, considered to be the most beautiful in Japan: *Tago no ura* (*Suruga*), *Matsushima* (*Rikuzen*), *Hako-saki* (*Rikuchū*), *Ama no hashidate* (*Tango*), *Waka no ura* (*Kii*), *Lake Biwa* (*Ōmi*), *Itsukushima* (*Aki*), *Kisakata* (*Ugo*), *Mount Asama* (*Ise*), *Matsue* (*Izumo*), *Akashi* (*Harima*) and *Kanazawa* (*Musashi*).

**Nihon-kai, 日本海.** The Sea of Japan, between that country, Korea and China.

**Nihon-ki, 日本紀.** Or *Nihon-shoki*. 日本書紀. A collection of ancient chronicles of Japan, from its origin to the end of the reign of *Jitō* (696), written with Chinese ideographs by prince *Toneri-shinnō*, *Ō no Yasumaro*, etc., in 720. It is also called *Yamato-bumi*. — The *Nihon-ki* is with the *Kojī-ki*, the only authority for all that concerns the primitive period of Japanese history, and the two works often differ, especially in their chronological data. The official chronology follows sometimes one, sometimes the other, and at times, rejects them both, to follow a third opinion. To state an instance, the ages of the first emperors at the time of their death, are given as follows:

1. Jimmu: —	<i>Kojī-ki</i> , 137 years	—	<i>Nihon-ki</i> , 127 years	—	Official Chro., 127 years.
2. Suisei:	45	"	80	"	84
3. Annei:	49	"	57	"	57
4. Itoku:	45	"	77	"	77
5. Kōshō:	93	"	113	"	114
6. Kōan:	123	"	102	" (of reign)	137
7. Kōrei:	106	"	76	" ( " )	128
8. Kōgen:	57	"	57	" ( " )	116
9. Kaikwa:	63	"	60	" ( " )	111
10. Sujin:	168	"	120	"	119
11. Suinin:	153	"	140	"	141
12. Keikō:	137	"	196	"	143
13. Seimu:	95	"	107	"	108
14. Chūai:	...	"	...	"	52
15. Ōjin:	130	"	110	"	111
16. Nintoku:	83	"	87	" (of reign)	110
17. Richū:	64	"	70	"	70
18. Hanshō:	69	"	6	" (of reign)	60
19. Inkyō:	78	"	42	" ( " )	80
20. Ankō:	...	"	...	"	56
21. Yuryaku:	124	"	23	" (of reign)	62

The above table is enough to bring home to the reader how hard it must have been to make an authentic chronology of the first centuries of Japanese history, and at the same time, how little confidence the one merits that has been adopted. Moreover, the *Nihon-ki* is often at variance with itself, and, on analysing it closely, the student arrives at solutions which are quite unexpected. Thus, it is said, that the emperor *Keikō* was born in the 54th year of the reign of *Suinin*, or the 25th year A.D. Now, it is said elsewhere, that the same *Keikō* was appointed heir to the throne in the 37th year of his father's reign, at the age of 21; which is equal to saying that 17 years before his birth, he was already 21 years old.—Another instance. Prince *Ō-usu no mikoto*, twin brother to *Yamatotakeru*, was born in the 12th year of *Keikō* (82 A.D.); yet in the 4th year of the same reign, i.e. 8 years before he was born, he seduced the daughter of *Minotsukuri-kaō*.—*Yamatotakeru* died in the 43rd year of *Keikō* (113 A.D.); now, his son *Chūai* was born in the 19th year of *Seimu* (149), i.e. 36 years after his father's death. Add to this, the improbable longevity of the first sovereigns, the age at which they have children (*Jimmu* at 80 years, *Itoku*, at 12 years, *Sujin*, at 90, *Suinin*, at nearly 100 years), and you can form an idea of the confidence which the *Nihon-ki* deserves. — *Motoori Norinaga* had already noticed between Japanese Chronicles and Korean Annals a discrepancy of two cycles (120 years). Such contemporary historians as dare to express an opinion on the matter, hold that the same proportion should be extended to the whole period between *Jimmu* and *Nintoku* (660 B.C.-399 A.D.), thus 10 cycles (600 years) seem to have been interpolated; the first emperor of Japan was probably contemporaneous with the Christian era. Be that as it may, Japanese history can hardly be considered as existing previous to the year 500 A.D. The annals of the 6th century ought to be accepted with the utmost reserve; and it is only from the 7th century, that we begin to tread on solid ground. On the whole, the *Nihon-ki*, is the first of a long series of official compilations (See *Riku-kokushi*), the authors of which were content to write down events in their chronological order, month after month, day after day, with neither criticism nor commentary. Interesting from a literary standpoint, it has but little historical value.

**Nihon-ki no Tsubone**, 日本紀局. — See *Murasaki Shikibu*.

**Nihon san kei**, 日本三景. The 3 landscapes, considered to be the most beautiful in Japan: *Itsukushima (Aki)*, *Ama no Hashidate (Tango)*, and *Matsushima (Rikuzen)*.

**Nihon-seiki**, 日本政記. A history of Japan in 15 volumes by *Rai San-yō* (1780-1832).

**Nihon shi-sei**, 日本四姓. The 4 great family names in Japan: *Fujiwara*, *Taira*, *Minamoto*, *Tachibana*.

**Niigata**, 新潟. Capital of *Niigata-ken* and of *Echigo* province (58,800 inh.). From 1869 to 1899, it was one of the 5 ports opened to foreigners. — Formerly called *Tsuchifuta no sato*.

**Niigata-bugyō**, 新潟奉行. An office established in 1833, and assigned to a representative of the *Bafuku*, who had to inspect the boats coming and going on the river of *Niigata (Shinano-gawa)*.

**Niigata-ken**, 新潟縣. A department formed from the *Echigo* and *Sado* provinces. — Pop.: 1,882,600 inh. It is the most densely populated province of all Japan. — Capital: *Niigata* (58,800 inh.) — Chief towns: *Takata* (20,300), *Aikawa* (*Sado*) (12,500), *Shibata* (11,400), *Nuttari* (10,700), *Naoetsu* (10,600), etc.

**Nii-jima**, 新島. One of the 7 isles of *Izu* (27 Km. in circ.).

**Niimi**, 新見. In *Bitchū*, was from 1698 to 1868 the residence of the *Seki daimyō* (18,000 k.).

**Niiname-matsuri**, 新嘗祭. A ceremony held in the Imperial Palace, in which the emperor offers to the gods the first fruits of the new rice and afterwards partakes of it himself. This feast which can be traced up to remotest times was fixed for the "Rabbit" day of the 11th month. Since the introduction of the Gregorian calendar, it is held on the 23rd of November. It is also called *Shinjō-sai*.

**Niirō**, 新納. The principal vassal family of the *Shimazu daimyō* (*Satsuma*).

**Ni-i no ama**, 二位尼 or *Ni-i dono*, 二位殿. A name given to *Toki-ko*, wife of *Taira Kiyomori*, and to *Masa-ko*, wife of *Minamoto Yoritomo*, because they held the second Court rank (*ni-i*).

**Niitabe-shinnō**, 新田部親王 (+735), Son of the emperor *Temmu*; he was noted for his administrative talents, but would not consent to be appointed heir apparent (731).

**Niitaka-yama**, 新高山. (Lit.: the new high mountain). The name given by Japanese to Mount *Morrison* after the annexation of *Formosa*. It is 3895 meters high and thus exceeds Mount *Fuji* (3,780 m.) by some 100 meters. The Emperor himself chose the name. — *Taka-yama* is another name for Mt. *Fuji*. — The Chinese called it *Yu-shan* (Jap.: *Gyoku-san*).

**Niuya**, 新谷. In *Iyo*, was from 1623 to 1868 the residence of a branch of the *Katō daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Nijō**, 二條. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Michiie* (1192-1252). It was one of the 5 families (*go-sekke*) from which the empresses, the *Sesshō*, and the *Kwampaku* were chosen. — To-day Duke.

— **Yoshizane**, 良實 (1216-70), Son of *Michiie*, was the first to take the name of *Nijō*. He became *Sadaijin* and *Kwampaku*. He has received the name of *Fukō-on-in*.



— **Michihira**, 道平 (1287-1335). Great-grandson of *Yoshizane*, appointed *Kwampaku* in 1316, was replaced after the accession of *Go-Daigo* (1319) by *Ichijō Uchitsune*, and later on re-instated in his office (1327-29). He served the emperor *Go-Daigo* faithfully and received the name of *Nochi no Kōmyōshō-in*.

— **Yoshimoto**, 良基 (1320-88). Son of *Michihira*, was successively: *Udaijin*, *Sadaijin*, *Kwampaku*, *Dajō-daijin*, *Sangū* (1376), *Sesshō* of the northern dynasty (1382). He has received the posthumous name of *Nochi no Fukō-on-in*. A distinguished poet and man of letters, he is the author of some 15 books.

— **Mochimoto**, 持基 (1390-1445). Grandson of *Yoshimoto*, was *Kwampaku* (1424), *Sesshō* (1429), *Dajō-daijin* (1433), then again *Kwampaku* (1434). He has received the name of *Nochi no Fukushō-in*.

**Nijō-dairi**, 二條内裏. An ancient palace in *Kyōto*. At first occupied by *Fujiwara Michinaga* (966-1027) and *Norimichi* (993-1075), it became later on the residence of the emperors *Go-Reizei* (1051) and *Toba* (1124).

**Nijō-jō**, 二條城. At first the *Kyōto* residence of the *Shiba daimyō* of *Owari*, it passed over to the *Oda*, and, in 1569, *Nobunaga* built a castle there for the *Shōgun Yoshiaki*. After the deposition of the latter (1573), he offered it to prince *Masahito-shinnō*. In 1582, *Nobutada*, son of *Nobunaga*, after an attempt to save his father who was besieged in the *Honnō-ji* temple by *Akechi Mitsuhide*, retired to the *Nijō* castle where he was himself attacked and overpowered by the enemies of his family. He committed suicide, and the castle was burned. — It was located near the imperial Palace, in the ward called at present *Shimodachi-uri*.

**Nijō-jō**, 二條城. A palace built in 1600 by *Ieyasu*, west of *Kyōto*. It was the residence of the *Shōgun* when he visited *Kyōto*. *Ieyasu* resided there in 1611; *Hidetada* in 1617 and in 1626, received the visit of the emperor *Go-Mi-no-o*, his son-in-law at this place. *Iemitsu* sojourned there in 1634, after which, for more than 2 centuries, no *Shōgun* appeared in *Kyōto*. In 1863, *Iemochi* repaired thither, and received from the emperor *Kōmei*, orders to expel the foreign barbarians. Finally, it was from the *Nijō* palace, that *Keiki*, the last *Tokugawa*, handed over to the emperor his resignation as *Shōgun* (1867). It became imperial property by the name of *Nijō-rikyū* (detached palace of *Nijō*) and is still one of the richest and most interesting monuments of the former capital.

**Nijō-jō jōban**, 二條城定番. At the time of the *Tokugawa Shōgun*, an officer intrusted, under the authority of the *Shoshidai*, with the guard of the inner part of the *Nijō* palace.

**Nijō-jō zaiban**, 二條城在番. At the time of the *Tokugawa Shōgun*, a detachment of troops intrusted with the guard of the *Nijō* palace. Every year, a fresh guard was sent from *Edo*; it numbered 150 men, divided into 3 sections who replaced one another every 4 months.

**Nijō kura-bugyō**, 二條藏奉行. A title created in 1625, and assigned to two officials intrusted, under a *Kanjō-bugyō*, with the guard of the stores (*kura*) belonging to the *Nijō* palace (*Kyōto*).

**Nijō Takakura-dono**, 二條高倉殿. An ancient palace of *Kyōto*, also called *Sanjō-bōmon-tei*. It was the residence of the *Ashikaga Shōgun Takauji*, *Yoshiakira*, *Yoshimochi*, *Yoshitane*. — It was located in the ward known to-day as *O-ike-dōri Takakura*.

**Nijō-tennō**, 二條天皇. The 76th Emperor of Japan (1159-1165). *Morihito*, son of *Go-Shirakawa*, succeeded his father at the age of 16. It was during his reign that *Taira Kiyomori*, for the second time victorious over the *Minamoto* (*Heiji no ran* — 1159), became the undisputed master of all Japan. *Nijō* died at the age of 23.

**Nijō Tomi-no-kōji-dairi**, 二條富小路内裏. An ancient palace in *Kyōto*, situated in the ward of *Tomi no kōji*. It was the resi-

dence of the emperors *Go-Horikawa*, *Go-Fushimi*, *Go-Daigo*. There also was held the coronation ceremony of *Go-Saga* (1243) and of *Go-Fukakusa* (1247).

**Nijū-go Bosatsu**, 二十五菩薩. The 25 most revered *Bosatsu* of Buddhism: *Kwannon*, *Seishi*, *Yakuō*, *Yakujō*, *Fugen*, *Bunshu*, *Shishikō*, *Daruni*, *Kokuzō*, *Tokuzō*, *Hōzō*, *Sankai-e*, *Kongō*, *Konzō*, *Kōmyō-ō*, *Kwagen-ō*, *Shuhō-ō*, *Nissō-ō*, *Gwakkō-ō*, *Sammari-ō*, *Seijison-ō*, *Taijizai-ō*, *Taiitoku-ō*, *Muhenshin* and *Hakugu-ō*.

**Ni-jū-ichi dai-shū**, 二十一代集. 21 collections of poems, from the *Kokin-shū* (905) until the *Shin-zoku-kokin-waka-shū* (1438).

**Ni-jū-ni sha**, 二十二社. The 22 most popular *Shintō* temples: *Ise*, *Iwashimizu*, *Kamo*, *Matsuo*, *Hirano*, *Inari*, *Kasuga*, *Oharano*, *Iso-no-kami*, *Yamato*, *Hirose*, *Tatsuta*, *Sumiyoshi*, *Hiyoshi*, *Ume-no-miya*, *Yoshida*, *Hirota*, *Gion*, *Kitano*, *Nibu*, *Kibune*, and *Miwa*.

**Ni-jū ryō**, 二十寮. 20 dependencies of the imperial Palace, containing the head-offices of various administrations; *Ōtoneri*, *Zusho*, *Kura*, *Nuidono*, *Takumi*, *Daigaku*, *Uta*, *Gemba*, *Misasagi*, *Kazue*, *Chikara*, *Moku*, *Sa-me*, and *U-me*, *Hyōgo*, *On-yō*, *Shuden*, *Ten-yaku*, *Ōi*, *Kamon* and *Saigū*.

**Ni-jū-shi setsu**, 二十四節. The 24 divisions of the year in the old calendar: *Risshun*, *Usui*, etc. — See Appendix XIV.

**Nikai-dō**, 二階堂. An ancient fortified temple of *Kamakura*, in the dungeon of which prince *Morinaga-shinnō* was confined and assassinated (1335).

**Nikaidō**, 二階堂. An ancient family of *daimyō* descended from *Fujiwara Yukimasa*.

— **Yukimasa**, 行政. Son of *Yukitō*, was the first to take the name of *Nikaidō*. He served *Yoritomo* and became successively *Izumo-shugo*, *Yamashiro no kami* and *Shitsuji* of the *Mandokoro*.

— **Yukimori**, 行盛 (1182-1254). Son of *Yukimitsu* and grandson of *Yukimasa*, served the *Shōgun* of *Kamakura* and was a minister of the *Shikken*. He was one of the authors of the *Jōei-shiki-moku*.

— **Yukifuji**, 行藤 (1246-1302). Was *Keiishiki* (1282), *Dewa no kami* (1288), and *Rensho* (minister) of the *Shikken*.

— **Sadafuji**, 貞藤. Was *Keiishiki* and *Dewa no kami*, and tried in vain to prevent *Hōjō Takatoki* from dethroning *Go-Daigo* (1331). He besieged *Morinaga-shinnō* at Mt. *Yoshino* and defeated *Murakami Yoshimitsu*, whose head he sent to *Kyōto*.

**Nikkan**, 日鑑. A bonze, disciple of *Nichiren*, became chief of the *Kuon-ji* temple of *Minobu* (*Kai*).

**Nikki**, 仁木. A family of *daimyō* descended from *Minamoto Yoshi-kiyo* (+1183) (*Seiwa-Genji*).

— **Sanekuni**, 實國. Grandson of *Yoshikiyo*, was the first to take the name of *Nikki*, from the village of *Nikki*, in *Mikawa* where he fixed his residence.

— **Yoriaki**, 頼章 (1299-1359). Descendant of *Sanekuni*, served *Ashikaga Takauji*, and fought for the northern dynasty. He became *Suwō no kami*, *Iga no kami* and *Shitsuji* (minister) of the *Shōgun*.



— **Yoshinaga, 義長** (+ 1367). Brother of *Yoriaki*, distinguished himself by his bravery in the campaigns against the southern dynasty. Having become an object of jealousy for his companions in arms, who attempted to take his life, he left the service of the *Ashikaga*, and fortified himself in the castle of *Nagano (Ise)*, where he was besieged in vain. Later on, he became reconciled with the *Shōgun Yoshiakira* and was killed while fighting against *Kitabatake Akitoshi*. — The *Sakakibara daimyō* descended from a family of the same name.

**Nikkō, 日光**. A small town in *Shimotsuke* province (7,500 inh.), renowned for the beauty of its temples and its picturesque scenery. — In 766, the bonze *Shōdō-Shōnin* built a temple there which he called *Shihonryū-ji*. In 808, *Tachibana Toshitō*, governor of the province, rebuilt the temple on a larger scale and called it *Honryū-ji*. Two years later, *Kyōbin*, disciple of *Shōdō*, built the *Mangwan-ji*, of which he became the first high priest. In 820, *Kūkai (Kōbō-Daishi)* visited these mountains and changed their name of *Futara-yama* (Chinese: *Nikō-zan*, 二荒山) to *Nikkō* (light of day). *Jikaku-Daishi* erected 3 other large temples, and 36 smaller ones (850). The emperors *Kwammu*, *Heijō*, *Nimmyō*, *Go-Toba*, later on *Yoritomo* and *Sanetomo*, granted landed property to the temples, which eventually came to possess, towards 1220, as many as 70 villages and a revenue of 180,000 k. — In 1590, *Hideyoshi* confiscated all their domains, leaving them nothing but the village of *Ashio* (600 k.): only 9 temples were preserved, all the others being demolished or transported elsewhere. — But in 1617, when the remains of *Ieyasu* were transferred to *Nikkō*, a magnificent temple was erected to receive them. From that time, under the able administration of the high-priest *Tenkai*, *Nikkō* gradually recovered its former prosperity. In 1645, the emperor *Go-Kōmyō* conferred on *Ieyasu* the posthumous title of *Tōshō-daigongen* and decreed that every year an imperial messenger (*reihei-shi*) should carry presents to his tomb. On the death of the *Shōgun Iemitsu* (1651), his remains were transported there and a temple was erected to his memory. In 1654, a son of the emperor *Go-Mi-no-o*, became high priest of the *Tendai* sect and established himself in *Nikkō*. The primitive temple then took the name of *Rinnō-ji*. — At the Restoration, all the revenues (240,000 k.) reverted to the crown. The temple of *Ieyasu (Tōshōgū)*, was turned into a *Shintō* shrine, the temple of *Iemitsu* remaining Buddhist. — Although fallen from its pristine splendor, *Nikkō* is still one of the most interesting and most frequented resorts in Japan. The chief objects of interest at the present day are the temples built in and about the seventeenth century. The first object to claim attention is the Sacred Red Bridge closed to ordinary mortals except on certain festival days. The *Mongwan-ji* contains the *Sambutsu dō*, or Hall of the Three Buddha, so called because three gigantic images are found there. The Mausoleum of *Ieyasu* may be said to be the principal centre of interest. Prominent among the structures is a five storied pagoda of graceful form, 34 m. high and painted in pleasing colors. It is fronted by a granite *Torii* 9 m. high whose columns are 1 m. thick. The Holy of Holies is not accessible unless by special permission. Here Buddhist art is seen in its

acme. Besides the mausolea of the *Shōgun* there are many other objects of great interest.

**Nikkō**, 日興 (+ 1288). A bonze who accompanied *Nichiren* his exiled master to *Sado* (1271), and later on, built the temple of *Myōhon-ji* (*Awa*), where he died. He is the founder of the *Kōmon* branch of the *Hokkeshū* sect.

**Nikkō**, 日講. A bonze of the *Nichiren* sect.; disciple of *Nichiō*, he founded, in the 17th century, the *Fujufuze-kōmon* branch.

**Nikkō-Bosatsu**, 日光菩薩. A Buddhist divinity that resides in the sun.

**Nikkō-bugyō**, 日光奉行. Officials established in 1700, and intrusted with the maintenance and guard of the Shogunal temples of *Nikkō*, with the feasts and receptions, the administration of the town, the administration of justice in the provinces of *Shimotsuke* and *Kōzuke*, etc. They were two in number and served in turn six months at a time. They had under their command 6 *shihai-gimmi-yaku*, 36 *dōshin*, etc.

**Nikkō-gongen**, 日光權現. Another name for the *Futara-jinja* or *Tōshō-gū* at *Nikkō*.

**Ni-kwan**, 二官. The two great administrations of the *Taihō* Code. (702): the *Jinji-kwan*, a kind of department of Worship and the *Dajō-kwan* or Council of State.

**Nimbetsu-chō**, 人別帳. In the *Tokugawa* days, the register of the social state, held by the mayors (*sato-osa*, *nanushi*). It came into use at the time when, to root out Christianity, every body was forced to present himself to the bonzes for the *Shūmon-aratame*. The formality had to be undergone at first every year, but from 1726, it recurred only in the years of the "Rat" and the "Horse."

**Nimmyō-tennō**, 仁明天皇. The 54th Emperor of Japan (834-850). First called *Masara*, he was the 3rd son of *Saga-tennō*, and succeeded his uncle *Junwa* at the age of 24. He was a noted scholar and musician. He died after a reign of 18 years, and was buried at *Fukakusa*, whence the name of *Fukakusa-tennō*, by which he is also known.

**Nimpyō**, 仁平. *Nengō*: 1151-1153.

**Nin**, 任. A promotion in dignity (*kwan*); e.g. *Ise no kami ni ninzu*. — The promotion to an office (*shoku*) was styled *ho* (*Samurai-dokoro-bettō ni hosu*); the promotion to a Court rank (*kurai*), was *jo* (*Shō-ni-i ni josu*).

**Nin-an**, 仁安. *Nengō*: 1166-68.

**Ninigi no mikoto**, 瓊々杵尊. Or better, *Amatsuhiko-hikoho no Ninigi*, grandson of *Amaterasu-ō-mikami*. The country of *Ō-yashima* (Japan), had by degrees fallen under the rule of the descendants of *Susano-o*, established in *Izumo*. *Amaterasu* wished her descendants to recover the regions they had been deprived of, and sent *Takemikazuchi* and *Futsunushi*, who brought about the submission of *Ōkuninushi* and his son *Kotoshironushi*. Thereupon, *Amaterasu* presented her grandson with the 3 sacred treasures, the precious jewel (*Yasakani no magatama*), the sword (*Ame-no-murakumo no tsurugi*) and the mirror

*Yata no kagami*), which, to this very day, are still the symbols of the Imperial Power. After this, *Ninigi* descended from heaven, followed by a numerous suite, and alighted on the summit of Mount *Takachiho* (*Hyūga*); thence he proceeded to *Satsuma*, and established his residence at Cape *Ata no Kasasa*, where he married *Kono-hana-sakuya hime*, daughter of *Ōyamatsumi*. *Jimmu-tennō* was their great-grandson.

**Ninji, 仁治.** *Nengō*: 1240-42.

**Ninju, 仁壽.** *Nengō*: 851-853.

**Ninken-tennō, 仁賢天皇.** The 24th Emperor of Japan (488-498).—*Ōke*, son of *Ichinobe-oshiha no Ōji*, succeeded his brother *Kensō*, at the age of 39. Their father had been killed by *Yūryaku-tennō*, who looked upon him as a rival to the throne (457), whereupon, the two princes, still quite young, fled to the district of *Akashi* (*Hari-ma*), where they lived in seclusion. Discovered in the reign of *Seimei*, they were brought back to Court, resumed their rank, and the younger one, *Oke*, was appointed heir to the throne (482). He reigned by the name of *Kensō* (485-487), and was succeeded by his elder brother *Ninken*, whose reign of 11 years presents nothing remarkable. It was in 493, that the first tanners and curriers came over from Korea and the Japanese became acquainted with their art.



NINIGI NO MIKOTO.

**Ninkō-tennō, 仁孝天皇.** The 120th Emperor of Japan (1817-46), *Ayahito*, son of *Kōkaku-tennō*, succeeded his father at the age of 18. During his reign of 30 years, the authority was in the hands of the *Shōgun Ienari* and *Ieyoshi*; but already the prestige of the *Tokugawa* began to decline: every year some foreign ships appeared on the Japanese coasts, books were published, demanding the revival of Shintoism and the restoration of the imperial power; dissensions broke out in the very family of the *Shōgun*, and it was easy to foresee the impending ruin of the political structure raised 2 centuries before by *Ieyasu* and *Iemitsu*.

**Ninna, 仁和.** Or *Ninwa*. *Nengō*: 885-888.

**Ninna-ji, 仁和寺.** A temple of the *Shingon* sect, founded in 886, N. W. of *Kyōto*, by the emperor *Kōkō*. *Uda-tennō* retired thither after his abdication (899), had his head shaved and took the name of *Kongōhō*. Thereupon, the temple received the name of *O-muro*, by which it is commonly known. From that time, the head of the temple has always been an imperial prince.

**Ninnaji no Miya, 仁和寺宮.**—See *Atsuzane-shinnō*.

**Ninshōji, 西大路.** In *Ōmi*; was from 1621 to 1868, the residence of the *Ichibashi daimyō* (18,000 k.).—To-day *Nishi-ōji*.

**Nintoku-tennō, 仁徳天皇.** The 16th Emperor of Japan (313-399). *Ō-sasagi*, 4th son of *Ōjin-tennō*, succeeded his father at the age of 23. On the day of his birth, an owl (*tsuku*) entered the room where he was born, whilst a wren (*sasagi*) flew into the house of *Take-shiuchi no Sukune*, to whom a son was born on the same day. Now the wren was a bird of good omen, whereas the owl was ill-omened. Therefore *Ōjin* gave his son the name of *Ō-sasagi* and his minister's child he named *Tsuku*. *Ō-sasagi* had an elder brother *Waki-iratsuko*, whom his father had destined for the throne, but who refused the honor. On the other hand, *Ō-sasagi*, not to go against the will of his father, declared he would never consent to take his brother's place. This state of things continued for 2 years, when *Wakiiratsuko* put an end to his own life, to oblige his brother to accept the throne. The latter proved worthy of the honor, and has, to the present day been looked upon as one of the most



NINTOKU TENNŌ.

popular sovereigns, on account of the zeal he displayed for the welfare of his subjects: he fostered agriculture, exempted husbandmen from taxes for several years, dug canals, built dikes, erected houses for rice, etc. — After a reign of 87 years, he died at the age of 110, according to some (in which case, he must have been born when his father was 90 years old), — of 143, according to others.

**Ninwa, 仁和.** Or *Ninna*. *Nengō*. 885-888.

**Ni-ō, 仁王.** (Lit.: the two kings). The 2 statues, generally of frightful aspect, which may be seen on either side of the outer gate of

the larger Buddhist temples. They represent *Indra* and *Brahma*, whose office it is to ward off the evil spirits. The gates they guard are called *Ni-ō-mon*.



NIŌ (BY UNKEI.)

**Ni-ō-e, 仁王會.** A ceremony which used to be held in the Palace, in the 3rd and the 7th months to secure good harvests and to ward off epidemics. The bonzes read the *Ni-ō-gokoku-hangya-kyō*.

**Nippon, 日本.** Japan. — See *Nihon* and *Dai-Nihon*.

**Nirazaki, 萠崎.** In Kai province. *Takeda Katsuyori* defeated by *Nobunaga* at *Nagashino* (*Mikawa*) built a castle at *Nirazaki* which he called *Shimpu-jō*, (1575) and which was captured at the time of the fall of the *Takeda* (1582).

**Nirayama, 萠山.** In Izu province. An ancient castle built towards the close of the 15th century by *Hōjō Sōun*. It was besieged in 1590 by *Oda Nobuo* and *Hachisuka Iemasa*. In the *Tokugawa* days, it belonged to the *Shōgun*, who confided it to a *daikwan* of the *Egawa* family,

**Nire, 仁禮.** A family of *samurai* from *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — To-day Viscount.

**Nishi, 西.** The name of two families of *samurai* from *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*) ennobled in 1895. — To-day Barons.

**Nishi, 西.** A family of *samurai* from *Shizuoka* (*Suruga*), ennobled after the Restoration. — To-day Baron.

**Nishigori, 錦織.** A family of *kuge* descended from the *Fujiwara*. — Now Viscount.

**Nishi-hachijō-dono, 西八條殿.** Residence of *Taira Kiyomori*, W. of *Kyōto*. It was burnt after his death, in 1181.

**Nishi-itsutsuji**, 西五辻. A family descended from *Minamoto Nasa-nobu* (920-993) (*Uda-Genji*) and hereditarily attached to the *Kōfuku-ji* temple (*Nara*). — To-day Baron.

**Nishijin**, 西陣. (Lit. : western camp). A name given to the north-western ward of *Kyōto*, because, at the time of the civil war of *Ōnin* (1469), the western army, commanded by *Yamana Sōzen* had its camp there. Later on, this ward became renowned for its fabrics (*Nishijin-ori*).

**Nishiki-e**, 錦繪. Drawings of persons, birds, flowers, etc., reproduced by wood engravings. Devised for the first time by *Suzuki Harunobu*, an artist from *Edo* (1718-1770), they were also called *Edo-e*. *Utagawa Toyokuni*, *Katsushika Hokusai*, etc., became famous in this kind of art.

**Nishi-Kirishima-yama**, 西霧嶋山. A volcano on the boundary between *Hyūga* and *Ōsumi* (1650 m.). Also called *Karakuni-dake*.

**Nishi-maru**, 西丸. In the *Tokugawa* days, a palace, situated west of *Edo* castle, and serving as residence to the heir of the *Shōgun*. It had as officials, one *Rōjū*, 2 *Wakadoshiyori*, 2 *Sōsha-ban*, 6 *Sobashū*, etc.

**Nishina**, 仁科. A family, descended from *Taira Sadamori*, and, from the 12th century, established in *Shinano*.

— **Moritō**, 盛遠 (+ 1221). Having gone to *Kumano* one day with his son, he met the ex-emperor *Go-Toba*, who took him into his service. *Hōjō Yoshitoki*, apprised of the fact, deprived him of his estates. *Go-Toba* tried in vain to have them restored to him: the *Shikken* remained inflexible. The emperor was highly incensed at this, and appealed to arms against the *Hōjō*. During the *Shōkyū* war, *Moritō* passed over into *Etchū*, to support the imperial cause, but was defeated and killed at *Tonami-yama*.

— **Nobumori**, 信盛 (+ 1582). 4th son of *Takeda Shingen*; was adopted by the *Nishina* family. After the defeat of his brother *Katsuyori*, he fortified himself in the castle of *Takatō* (*Shinano*) and prepared for resistance. *Oda Nobutada* sent a bonze to him and promised to let him go unhurt, if he surrendered. *Nobumori*, irritated at this proposal, had the unfortunate bonze's nose and ears cut off and sent him back to his master. Attacked shortly after, he resisted valiantly but was defeated and killed.

**Nishino Buntarō**, 西野文太郎 (1865-1889). A *samurai* of the *Yamaguchi* clan (*Suwō*). He came to *Tōkyō* (1887), where he held an office in the *Naimu-shō*, but was deeply engaged in politics. Having heard that the Minister of Education, *Mori Arinori*, had acted irreverently in a visit to the shrine of *Ise*, he repaired to the place to ascertain the fact, and returned with the resolution to avenge the insult offered to the Sun-goddess, by the Minister's blood. He carried his scheme into effect on the very day of the promulgation of the Constitution (Feb. 11, 1889), but was immediately attacked and killed by the attendants of his victim.

**Nishi no shima**, 西嶋. An island of the *Ōki* group (81 Km. in circ.).

**Nishio**, 西尾. A small town in *Mikawa* (7400 inh.). An ancient castle occupied at first by the *Makino daimyō*, it passed into the hands of the *Tokugawa* in 1542; was afterwards the residence of the *daimyō*

*Tanaka* (1590), *Honda* (1601), *Matsudaira* (1617), *Honda* (1620), *Ōta* (1638), *Ii* (1645), *Masuyama* (1659), *Doi* (1663), *Miura* (1747), and *Matsudaira* (*Ōgyū*) (1764-1868) (60,000 k.).

**Nishio, 西尾.** A family of *daimyō*, descended from *Kira* (*Seiwa-Genji*).

— **Yoshitsugu, 吉次** (1530-1606). Son of *Kira Mochihiro*, successively served *Nobunaga*, *Hideyoshi* and *Ieyasu*. His descendants settled, in 1617, at *Tsuchiura* (*Hitachi*), in 1649, at *Tanaka* (*Suruga*), in 1679 at *Komoro* (*Shinano*), in 1682, at *Yokosuka* (*Tōtōmi*), where they remained until 1868. (350,000 k.).—To-day Viscount.

**Nishi-ōhira, 西大平.** In *Mikawa*. From 1748 to 1868 it was the residence of the *Ō-oka daimyō* (10,000 k.).

**Nishi-ōji, 西大路.** A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Uona* (721-783).—To-day Viscount.

**Nishi-ōkawa, 西大川.** A river (125 Km.), which takes its rise in *Mimasaka*, where it is known as the *Takata-gawa*. It traverses *Bizen*, flows through *Okayama* and empties itself into the bay of *Kojima*.—Also called *Asahi-gawa*, *Sasase-gawa*, *Mino-gawa*.

**Nishi-sanjō, 西三條.** A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara* (*Sanjō*) *Sanefusa* (1146-1224). At first called *Sanjō-Nishi*.—Now Count.

**Nishi-sanjō no dairi, 西三條内裏.** An ancient palace of *Kyōto*, to which the emperors *Shirakawa* (1086) and *Toba* (1123) retired after their abdication.

**Nishi-takatsuji, 西高辻.** A family, descended from *Sugawara Michizane* and ennobled (1882) in the person of *Nobukane*, younger brother to *Takatsuji Fusanaga*.—To-day Baron.

**Nishi-tō-in, 西洞院.** A family of *kuge*, descended from the *Taira*.—Now Viscount.

**Nishi-yotsutsuji, 西四辻.** A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara* (*Saionji*) *Michisue* (1090-1128).—Now Viscount.

**Nisshin, 日清.** Japan and China.

**Nisshin-sensō, 日清戦争.** The war between Japan and China (1894-1895). In the spring of 1894, troubles caused by bands of robbers, called *Tōgaku-tō*, broke out in Korea. The government of that country, unable to restore order, asked China to send some troops; Japan, in accordance with the treaty of 1885, also despatched troops to Korea. Hence the war, of which the principal events are as follows:

July 14, 1894: Rupture of diplomatic relations.

„ 27, „ : The *Naniwa* (Jap. cruiser, capt. *Tōgō*) sinks the *Kowshing* (Chin. Transport.)

„ 29, „ : The Japanese are victorious at *Gazan* (*Asan*) (Korea).

Aug. 1, „ : Declaration of war by the two Emperors.

„ 26, „ : Treaty of alliance between Japan and Korea.

Sept. 16, „ : Capture of *Heijō* (*Pyong-yang*) (gen. *Nozu*).

„ 17, „ : Naval victory of *Kaiyō-tō* (*Yalu*) (Adm. *Itō*).

Oct. 8, „ : Victory of *Wiju* (marshal *Yamagata*).



- Nov. 6-7, 1894 : Capture of *Kinchū* and of *Tailen-wan* (marshal Ōyama).  
 „ 22, „ : Capture of *Ryōjun-kō* (Port-Arthur) (marshal Ōyama).  
 Jan. 10, 1895 : Capture of *Kaiping* (gen. Nogi).  
 Feb. 2, „ : Taking of *Ikai-ei* (*Wei-hai-wei*) (gen. Ōdera).  
 „ 17, „ : Surrender of the Chinese fleet to admiral Itō.  
 „ 19, „ : *Rikōshō* (*Li Hung-chang*) arrives at *Shimonoseki*.  
 March 4, „ : Taking of *Nyūchan* (gen. Nozu).  
 „ 24, „ : *Koyama Toyotarō* fires a revolver at *Li Hung-chang*.  
 „ 30, „ : Armistice for 21 days.  
 April 17, „ : Treaty of *Shimonoseki*.  
 May 8, „ : Ratification of the treaty of *Shimonoseki* at *Chefoo*. — Intervention of Russia, Germany and France.  
 May-June, „ : Taking possession of Formosa (*Taiwan*) and the Pescadores (*Hōko-tō*).

**Nisshū**, 日州. The Chinese name for *Hyūga* province.

**Nisshū**, 日什 (1814-1892). A bonze, founder of the *Gemmyō-ji* temple (*Kamakura*) and of the *Myōman-ji* branch of the *Nichiren* sect.

**Nitchō**, 日朝. A famous reformer of the *Nichiren* sect, in the 15th century ; he was at the head of the *Kuon-ji* temple at *Minobu* (*Kai*) from 1472 to 1500.

**Nitta**, 新田. A district in *Kōzuke*, where *Minamoto Yoshishige*, grandson of *Yoshiie* established himself, towards the end of the 12th century, and of which place his descendants assumed the name.

**Nitta**, 新田. A family of *daimyō*, descended from *Minamoto Yoshishige*, son of *Yoshikuni* and grandson of *Yoshiie*.

Yoshishige { Yoshikane-Yoshifusa-Masayoshi { Ieuji (Ōtate)  
 { Masanji-Motouji-Tomouji { Yoshisada { Yoshiaki  
 { Yoshinori (Yamana) { Yoshioki  
 { Yoshitoshi (Satomi) { Yoshimune  
 { Yoshisue (Tokugawa) { Yoshisuke (Wakiya)

— **Yoshishige**, 義重 (+1202). Eldest son of *Yoshikuni*, received the name of *Nitta Tarō*. When *Yoshitomo* began war against the *Taira* (1180), *Yoshishige* sided with him and accompanied him to *Kamakura*. In 1611, the *Tokugawa*, whose ancestor he was, had the title of *Chinjufu-shōgun* conferred upon him.

— **Yoshisada**, 義貞 (1301-1338). At first served in the army of *Hōjō Takatoki*, against *Kusunoki Masashige* in *Kawachi* (1333), but induced by prince *Morinaga-shinnō* to embrace the southern cause, he retired to *Kōzuke*, where he levied troops. Soon after, at the head of 20,000 men, he marched upon *Kamakura*, captured the place and put an end to the *Hōjō* domination. As a reward, he received the titles of *Sa-chūjō* and of *Harima no kami*, with the two provinces of *Kōzuke* and *Harima* as fiefs. When *Ashikaga Takanuji* revolted against *Go-Daigo* (1335), *Yoshisada* was sent against him and defeated him on the banks of the *Yahagi-gawa* (*Mikawa*), and in *Suruga*, but he was defeated in his turn, at *Hakone* (*Sagami*). Recalled to *Kyōto*, he could not prevent

*Takauji* from getting possession of the city ; but shortly afterwards, aided by *Kitabatake Akiie*, he expelled him and defeated him at *Hyōgo* (*Se'tsu*). Having recruited a fresh army in *Kyūshū*, *Takauji* re-entered the field and at *Minato-gawa* (*Settsu*), won a signal victory over *Yoshisada* and *Masa-shige*, in which the latter lost his life. (1336). Taking the princes *Tsunenaga-shinnō* and *Takanaga-shinnō* with him, *Yoshisada* sought refuge in the castle of *Kanasaki* (*Echizen*) ; besieged shortly after, he fled to *Soma-yama*, where he collected fresh troops and attacked *Shiba Takatsune* at *Fujishima* (*Echizen*). During the battle, he was struck by an arrow and died, scarcely 38 years old. *Yoshisada* is considered as one of the staunchest supporters of the legitimate dynasty ; he is honored in a temple (*Fujishima-jinja*) erected on the very spot where he died.



NITTA YOSHISADA.

— **Yoshisuke**, 義助. — See *Wakiya Yoshisuke*.

— **Yoshiaki**, 義顯 (+ 1337). The eldest son of *Yoshisada*, fought in all the campaigns of his father, and, when the latter, besieged in the castle of *Kanasaki* (*Echizen*), fled to *Soma-yama*, he remained to keep the enemy at bay, but when he saw that all further resistance was fruitless, he put an end to his life and prince *Takanaga-Shinnō* followed his example.

— **Yoshioki**, 義興 (+ 1358). Second son of *Yoshisada*, aided *Kitabatake Akiie* to besiege *Kamakura*, and with him entered the place in 1337. *Akiie*, having been killed the following year, was replaced by his brother *Akinobu* ; *Yoshioki* with *Akinobu* fortified Mt. *Otoko*, but was defeated and obliged to seek refuge on Mt. *Yoshino*. In 1352, together with his brother *Yoshimune* and his cousin *Wakiya Yoshiharu*, he expelled *Ashikaga Motouji* from *Kamakura*, and took possession of the city ; but being himself dislodged by *Takauji*, he repaired to *Echigo* and retook the field in *Kōzuke* and *Musashi*. He was made a prisoner by *Takezawa Nagahira*. *Hatakeyama Kunikiyo*, minister of *Motouji*, condemned him to death. He was drowned in the *Rokugō-gawa*, at *Yaguchi no watari* (*Musashi*) where he is worshipped under the name of *Nitta-daimyōjin*.

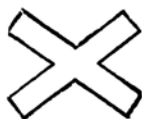
— **Yoshimune**, 義宗 (1332-1368). 3rd son of *Yoshisada*, who, on the death of his elder brother *Yoshiaki*, was chosen to inherit the domains of his father. He fought at first against *Ashikaga Yoshiakira*, on Mt. *Yoshino*, and then defeated *Takauji* at *Kanai-ga-hara* (*Musashi*). After that he fortified himself on Mt. *Fuefuki*, with prince *Munenaga-Shinnō* ; but he was besieged by *Takauji* and forced to seek shelter in *Echigo* (1352). He conquered half of that province and built a castle. He was killed in an engagement with *Uesugi Norimasa*.

— **Sadakata**, 貞方 (+ 1410). Son of *Yoshimune*, continued to the end to fight for the southern dynasty, even after it had surrendered its rights to its northern rival (1392). In 1395, he was defeated and fled to *Mutsu*. The next year, he defeated the *Yūki* and the *Ashina* and

established himself at *Shirakawa*. Made prisoner in a final attempt against *Kamakura*, he was put to death at *Shichi-ri-ga-hama*.—After the Restoration, a descendant of the above *daimyō* received the title of Baron.

**Niwa, 丹羽**. A family of *daimyō* originating in *Owari* and descended from the *Fujiwara*.

— **Nagahide, 長秀** (1535-1585). Son of *Nagamasa*, served *Nobunaga*, who made him marry the daughter of his elder brother *Nobuhiro* and gave him the fief of *Sawayama* (*Ōmi* — 50,000 k.) (1571). He was afterwards intrusted with the construction of the castle of *Azuchi* (1576), and in return received the domain of *Obama* (*Wakasa* — 100,000 k.).



— **Nagashige, 長重** (1571-1637). Son of *Nagahide*, married, in compliance with *Hideyoshi's* order, a daughter of *Nobunaga*, and took up his abode at *Fuchū* (*Echizen*) (1583). He succeeded his father at *Obama*; in 1598, he was transferred to *Komatsu* (*Kaga* — 100,000 k.), and received the title of *Kaga no kami*. When the *Sekigahara* campaign broke out, he was engaged in a contest with his neighbor, *Maeda Toshinaga*, and was rather slow in answering the summons of *Ieyasu*, who after his victory, dispossessed him and had him closely watched in *Edo*. However, after several years, he gave him a revenue of 10,000 k. at *Futto* (*Hitachi*). In 1619, *Nagashige* received the fief of *Izumi* (*Mutsu* — 20,000 k.), then in 1622, that of *Tanakura* (*Mutsu* — 50,000 k.).

— **Mitsushige, 光重**. Son of *Nagashige*, was transferred, in 1642, to *Nihommatsu* (*Mutsu* — 100,000 k.), where his descendants resided till the Restoration. — Now Viscount.

**Niwa, 丹羽**. A family of *daimyō*, originating in *Owari*, and descending from *Minamoto Yoshiuji* (*Seiwa-Genji*). — They resided successively at *Ibo* (*Mikawa*) (1603-1638), at *Iwamura* (*Mino*) (1638-1742), and at *Mikusa* (*Harima* — 10,000 k.) from 1742 to 1868. — To-day Viscount.

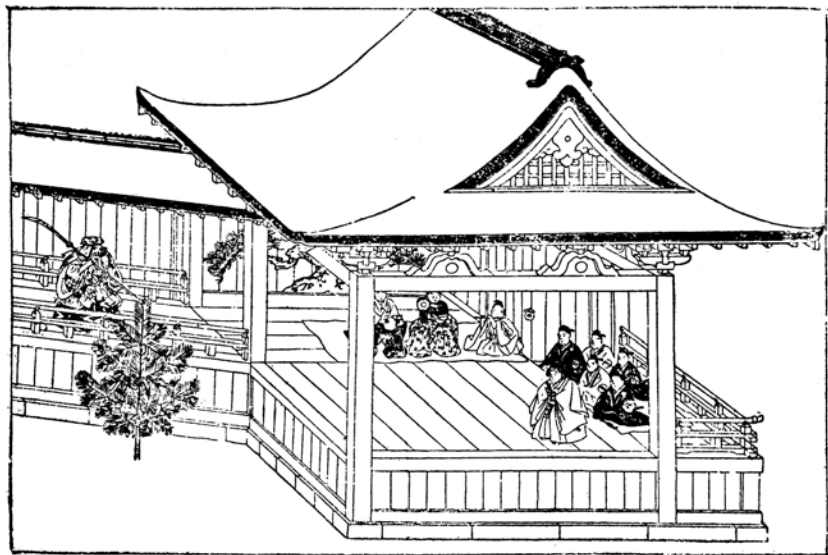
**Niwase, 庭瀬**. In *Bitchū*, an ancient castle built by *Ukita Naoie*. In the *Tokugawa* days, it belonged to the *daimyō* *Togawa* (1600), *Kuze* (1683), *Matsudaira* (1693), and lastly from 1699 to 1868 to *Itakura* (20,000 k.).

**Niwata, 庭田**. A family of *kuge*, descended from the *Uda-Genji*. — Now Count.

**Ni-yodo-gawa, 仁淀川**. A river (94 Km.) which takes its rise at Mt. *Ishizuchi* (*Iyo*), enters *Tosa*, receives the *Iwaya-gawa*, the *Mori-kawa*, the *Buntoku-gawa*, the *Kuroiwa-gawa*, the *Kusaka-gawa*, and empties itself into the Pacific Ocean, S. of *Kōchi*. Formerly called *Nic-dono-gawa*, *Kami-gawa*.

**Nō, 能**. In olden times, the only public plays were the sacred dances, *kagura*, etc., which were pantomimes of the old *Shintō* myths. In the 14th century, a spoken dialogue was added, recalling certain legends, or celebrating the exploits of popular heroes. Such was the origin of the "Nō," which were in great vogue at the time of the

*Shōgun Yoshimitsu* and *Yoshimasa*. Five families, which received a pension under the *Tokugawa* regime, hereditarily practised the profession of "Nō" actors; *Kwanze* (256 k.), *Komparu* (300 k.), *Hōshō* (100 k.), *Kongō* (100 k.) and *Kita* (200 k.). The chiefs of these families possessed the title of *tayū* and had under their orders, quite a number of musicians and "figurants" (*waki*, *tsure*, *kyōgenshi*, *fue*, *taiko*, *ōtsuzumishi*, *kotsuzumishi*, etc.). On the occasion of feasts in the shōgunal palace, they would give a performance of a "Nō." From the 16th century, the Nō still held a select place in the entertainments of the nobility, but they disappeared from the program of popular festivals, being superseded by the modern theatre (*shibai*, *kabuki*).



NŌ.

USHIWAKA AND BENKEI ON THE BRIDGE OF GOJŪ.

**Nōami**, 能阿彌. A celebrated artist of the 15th century, a painter (of the *Shūbun* school), and a professor of the tea ceremony.

**Nobeoka**, 延岡 or **Nobioka**. In *Hyūga*. It was formerly called *Agata* and received the name of *Nobeoka* only in 1693. It was the residence of the *daimyō* *Takahushi* (1587), *Arima* (1613), *Miura* (1692), *Makino* (1712), and *Naitō* from 1747 to 1868. (70,000 k.).

**Nobono**, 能褒野. In *Ise* (to-day, *Kawasaki-mura*). It was there that *Yamatotakeru no mikoto* died, on his return from his expedition to the East. (113). A temple was erected there in his honor in 1879.

**Nochi no san-bō**, 後三房. (Lit.: the 3 later *Bō*). Three learned kuge of the reign of *Go-Daigo* (1319-1338) whose names ended with the ideograph "fusa" (in Chinese, *bō*). They were *Kitabatake Chikafusa*, *Madenokōji Nobufusa*, and *Yoshida Sadafusa*. — They were called the

later *bō*, in distinction to the three others, called the "*san-bō*," who flourished towards the end of the 11th century. They were *Fujiwara Korefusa*, *Fujiwara Tamefusa*, and *Ōe Tadafusa*.

**Noda, 野田**. A place in *Settsu*, where *Nobunaga* defeated the *Miyoshi* (1570).

**Noda, 野田**. A castle in *Mikawa*. In the 16th century it belonged to the *Suganuma daimyō*, vassals of the *Imagawa*, and of the *Tokugawa*. In 1575, *Ieyasu* fought a battle there against *Takeda Shingen*.

**Noda, 野田**. A family of *samurai* from *Kumamoto (Higo)*, ennobled after the Restoration. — To-day Baron.

**Nōden-bugyō, 納殿奉行**. An official, at the time of the *Kamakura Shōgun*, intrusted with the care of the furniture, cloth and vestments, belonging to the *Shōgun's* palace and kept in an apartment called *nōden*. This office was later on called *Nando-yaku*.

**Nogi, 乃木**. A family of *samurai* from *Yamaguchi (Suwō)*, ennobled in 1895.—Now Count.

— **Kiten, 希典**. Born in 1849, was governor of *Formosa* in 1896. During the Russo-Japanese war, he commanded the army that invested *Port-Arthur* (1904).

**Noguchi, 野口**. A castle in *Harima*. In the 16th century, it belonged to the *Nagai daimyō*, vassals of the *Bessho*. *Hideyoshi* obtained possession of it in 1579.

**Noheji-wan, 野邊地灣**. The south-eastern part of *Aomori* bay.

**Nojima, 野嶋**. A castle in the island of *Ōshima (Iyo)*. In the 16th century, it belonged to the *Murakami*, vassals of the *Kōno*, who made themselves a name among the Japanese navigators of the time. Their ships traded not only with the neighboring provinces, but even with *Korea* and *China*. Their name disappeared from history at the beginning of the 17th century.

**Nojima-ga-saki, 野嶋崎**. A cape, S. of *Awa* province.

**Nojiri-ko, 野尻湖**. A lake in the north of *Shinano*. Also called *Fujō-ko*. (13 Km. in circ.).

**Noma-misaki, 野間崎**. A cape S. W. of *Satsuma*.

**Nomi no Sukune, 野見宿禰**. Born in *Izumo*, was possessed of extraordinary strength. There lived at the same time a man in *Yamato*, *Taema no Kuehaya*, who boasted of having no rival for muscular power. The emperor *Suinin* pitted the two together, and *Taema* was beaten. (23 B.C.). This was, according to tradition, the origin of wrestling (*sumō-tori*). After his success, *Sukune* lived at the Court. It was he that advised to substitute clay statues (*haniwa*) for the human victims that were buried with persons of rank. These clay statues were first used at the burial of the empress *Hibasu-hime* (3. A.D.). Thereupon *Sukune* was put at the head of the potter's guild, with the title of *Hanibe no Omi*.



NOMI NO SUKUNE  
AND  
TAEMA NO KUEHAYA.

**Nōmi-shima**, 能美嶋. An island in the Inland Sea, dependent on *Aki* province (60 Km. in circ.).

**Nomiya**, 野宮. A family of *kuge*, descended from *Fujiwara Ieta-da* (1061-1135).—Now Viscount.

**Nomo no misaki**, 野母岬. A cape S. of *Hizen*; also called *Wakitsu-zaki*.

**Nomura**, 野村. A place in *Mino*, which was, from 1601 to 1631, the residence of a branch of the *Oda* family (20,000 k.).

**Nomura**, 野村. A family of *samurai* from *Yamaguchi* (*Suwō*), ennobled in 1887.—To-day Viscount.

**Nonaka Kenzan**, 野中兼山 (1616-1664). A *samurai* of the *Tosa* clan, to whom his lord, *Yamanouchi Tadatoyo*, gave an important share in the government of his fief. Having disputed with the other councillors of his lord, he was banished from the province and died the following year. His true name was *Yoshitsugu*.

**Nonoguchi Takamasa**, 野々口隆正 (1792-1871). *Samurai* of the *Tsuwano* clan (*Iwami*). Was one of the first to demand in his writings, the restoration of the imperial power.

**Nonoichi**, 野々市. A town in *Kaga*, formerly called *Nuno-ichi*. It was from the 11th to the 16th century, the residence of the *Togashi daimyō*, governors of the province.

**Nonomura Ninsei**, 野々村仁清. A celebrated potter and painter of the 17th century.

**Norikura-dake**, 乗鞍嶽. A mountain between *Hida* and *Shinano* (3160 m.).

**Norikura-dake**, 乗鞍嶽. A mountain between *Shinano* and *Etchū* (2730 m.).

**Nori no tsukasa**, 式部省. A former name for the *Shikibu-shō*.

**Norito**, 祝詞 or **Noritogoto**. *Shintō* prayers used especially in the purification ceremonies (*harai*).

**Nori-yumi**, 賭弓. A festival formerly held in the Imperial Palace, on the 18th day of the first month. The emperor assisted at an archery tournament between the different bodies of the Guard. (*Sakon*, *Ukon*, *Toneri*, etc.) The losers were condemned to drink *sake* (rice wine) and to perform dances.

**Nosaki**, 荷先. A part of the taxes of all the provinces, reserved for the principal temples and for the Imperial tombs.

**Noshiro-gawa**, 能代川. A river of *Ugo* (102 Km.). In its upper course it is also called *Yoneshiro-gawa*, and in its lower course, *Shi-jū-hachi-gawa*.

**Nōshōmu-shō**, 農商務省. The Department of Agriculture and Commerce, established in 1885.

**Nōshū**, 濃州. The Chinese name of *Mino* province.

**Nōshū**, 能州. The Chinese name of *Noto* province.

**Nōso-numa**, 納所沼. A lake in *Yamashiro*, source of the *Uji-gawa* (10 Km. in circ.).

**Noto, 能登.** One of the 7 provinces of the *Hokurokudō*, comprising 4 districts, which belong to *Ishikawa-ken*. It forms a peninsula, jutting into the Japan Sea. — Chinese name: *Nōshū*.

**Noto-jima, 能登嶋.** An island in the gulf of *Nanao* (*Noto*) (57 Km. in circ.).

**Nozaki, 野崎.** A family of *samurai* from *Kagoshima* (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Baron.

**Nozu, 野津.** A family of *samurai* from *Kagoshima* clan (*Satsuma*), ennobled after the Restoration. — Now Count.

— **Michitsura, 道貫.** Born in 1842, was colonel during the *Satsuma* war. Brigadier-general in 1885, he commanded the division of *Hiroshima* (*Aki*) when the war with China broke out (1894). He began the campaign under the command of Marshal *Yamagata*, and, in the month of November, succeeded the latter who had fallen sick, in the command of the first army, with which he occupied a large part of Manchuria. After the war, he received the titles of Count and Marshal. He commanded the 4th army in the Manchuria campaign (1904-1905).

**Nuidono-ryō, 縫殿寮.** Formerly an office, belonging to the *Naka-tsukasa-shō*, and intrusted with the needle-work and the artists that did it.

**Nuimono-tsukasa, 縫司.** Formerly an office in the Imperial Palace, intrusted with the vestments and needle-work.

**Numadate, 沼館.** A castle in *Ugo*; in the 16th century, it belonged to the *Onodera daimyō*, who were dispossessed by *Ieyasu* in 1600.

**Numajiri, 沼尻.** A place in *Shimotsuke*, where *Satake Yoshishige* defeated *Hōjō Ujiyasu* (1571) and was himself defeated by *Hōjō Ujinao* (1585).

**Numata, 沼田.** A small town in *Kōzuke* (6000 inh.), where *Numata Kagetoki* built a castle in 1153, which was captured by *Nagao Kageharu* in 1510, and afterwards came into the possession of the *Hōjō* of *Odawara*. *Ieyasu* gave it to the *Sanada daimyō* (1590), who were dispossessed in 1681, when the castle was abandoned. Rebuilt in 1703, it was until 1730 the residence of the *Honda daimyō*, then of the *Kuroda* (1730-1742), and finally of the *Toki* (1742-1868) (35,000 k.).

**Numazu, 沼津.** A town in *Suruga* (12,100 inh.), with an ancient castle built by *Takeda Katsuyori* in 1579. The castle passed over to the *Nakamura* (1583) and to the *Ōkubo* (1600). That family having died out in 1613, the castle was demolished and was only rebuilt in 1777 by the *Mizuno* who resided there until the Restoration (50,000 k.).

**Nureki-saki, 濡木崎.** A cape on the E. coast of the island of *Sado*.

**Nushiro, 渟代.** To-day *Noshiro*, 能代, a town in *Ugo*, where *Abe no Hirafu* headed an expedition against the *Ebisu* and erected a fort with a garrison in 658 A.D. At the beginning of the 19th century, the *Tokugawa* placed a *bugyō* there to keep a lookout on the coast.

**Nutari, 渟足.** To-day *Nuttari* 沼垂, a town in *Echigo*, where in 648, a fortified "enceinte" was erected to keep off the *Ebisu* (*Nutari no ki*).

**Nyaku-ōji, 若王子.** A family descended from *Fujiwara Uona*, and hereditarily established at the head of the temple of *Nyakuō-ji*, near *Kyōto*. — To-day Baron.



**Nyōgo, 女御.** From the time of *Kwammu-tennō* (782-805), the title of the second wife of the Emperor. She was generally the daughter of a minister and came in rank immediately after the empress.

**Nyo-in, 女院.** The widowed mother of an Emperor, who shaved her head and took the title of *mon-in*. The mother of *Ichijō-tennō*, *Fujiwara Aki-ko*, was called *Higashi-Sanjō-in* (991). Later on, *Aki-ko*, widow of *Ichijō*, took the name of *Jōtō-mon-in* (1039), and from that time, the custom prevailed of adopting the title of *mon-in*. As to the name which preceded this title, it was taken first from the empress's place of retirement and afterwards, from the gates (*mon*) of the Imperial Palace. When the same name was held by two *nyo-in*, the prefixes *kō* (old), and *shin* (new) were used to distinguish them.

**Nvokwan, 女官.** Offices held formerly by the ladies of the Imperial Palace. The *Naishi-dokoro*, presided by the *Naishi no kami*, was the central office of this administration. The other officials were the *tenji*, *shōji*, *myōbu*, *nyo-kurōdo*, *tokusen*, *toji*, *uneme*, etc.

**Nyo-ni no Miya, 女二宮.** A title given to the second daughter of the Emperor. The terms, *Nyo-san no Miya* (3rd), *Nyo-shi no Miya* (4th), etc. were also used.

**Nyo-ō, 女王.** A title given to the female descendants of the emperors to the 4th generation, after which, they ceased to belong to the Imperial family.

**Nyo-ō-roku, 女王祿.** Formerly a pension granted to princesses (*nyo-ō*); the distribution was made in the Palace, on the 8th day of the first month.

**Nyorai, 如來** A honorific title given to the Buddhas.

**Nyotei, 女帝** Empresses that reigned and are numbered in the list of sovereigns with the title of *Tennō*. They were: *Suiko* (593-628), *Kōgyoku* (642-644), who reigned a second time by the name of *Saimei* (655-661), *Jitō* (687-695), *Gemmei* (708-714), *Genshō* (715-723); *Kōken* (749-758), who reascended the throne with the name *Shōtoku* (765-769). Then after a lapse of 9 centuries, *Myōshō* (1630-1645), and *Go-Sakuramachi* (1763-1770).

**Nyūdō, 入道.** Entering religion (Buddh.), becoming bonze or *ama*. —The person who did so.

**Nyūdō-naishinnō, 入道内親王.** A title given to Imperial princesses, that shaved their heads and entered a Buddhist monastery.

**Nyūdō-shinnō, 入道親王.** Title given to Imperial princes that became bonzes. When the title of prince was conferred upon them only after they had embraced the religious life, they were called *Hō-shinnō*.

**Nyūgyū-in, 乳牛院.** An office belonging to the *Kunai-shō* and placed under the authority of the *Ten-yaku-ryō* (Court physicians). It was intrusted with the supply of cow's milk for the Imperial table. The headman had the title of *Nyūgyū-in-bettō*; under him were the *nyūshi*, *azukari*, etc.

REFERENCE  
DOES NOT LEAVE LIBRARY



PAPINOT

Historical  
and  
Geographical  
Dictionary  
of

J A P A N

VOLUME II  
O to Z

U N G A R

R

DS 833

.P.3

1964

Vol. 2